
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





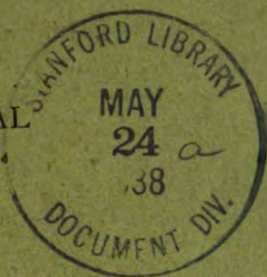






STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL



No. 1843

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, 1935 and 1936

(For Reports for 1933 and 1934 see Nos. 1680 and
1733 respectively (Price 9d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;
26 York Street, Manchester 1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast ;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Officers

[Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)

Part II.—Public Business

[Colonial No. 88-2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)

Second Edition

[Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition.

[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937

[Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF 1: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1843

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

**TURKS AND CAICOS
ISLANDS, 1935 and 1936**

*(For Reports for 1933 and 1934 see Nos. 1680 and
1733 respectively (Price 9d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;
26 York Street, Manchester 1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast ;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS FOR 1935 AND 1936.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	4
III. POPULATION	4
IV. HEALTH	5
V. HOUSING	5
VI. PRODUCTION	6
VII. COMMERCE	7
VIII. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	10
IX. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	10
X. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	11
XI. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	12
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	13
XIII. JUSTICE AND POLICE	13
XIV. LEGISLATION	14
XV. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	15
XVI. MISCELLANEOUS	16
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Turks and Caicos Islands lie between 21° and 22° north latitude and 71° and $72^{\circ} 50'$ west longitude, at the south-east end of the Bahama Islands. They lie about 90 miles to the north of the Dominican Republic, about 720 miles to the south-west of Bermuda, and about 450 miles to the north-east of Jamaica.

They consist of two groups of islands, separated by a deep-water channel about 22 miles wide, known as the Turks Islands passage. The Turks Islands lie to the east of the passage and the Caicos Islands to the west. The area of these islands is estimated to be about 166 square miles, but no thorough survey of the group has ever been made.

The Turks Islands consist of two inhabited islands, Grand Turk and Salt Cay, four uninhabited islands, and a large number of rocks. A three-pointed bank or reef surrounds the group.

The Caicos Islands, which lie to the west of the channel, surround the Caicos Bank, a triangular shoal 58 miles long on its northern side and 56 miles long on its eastern and western sides,

respectively. The northern and eastern sides of the bank are bounded by a chain of islands separated from each other by narrow passages, while the western edge is fringed by a series of reefs and rocks. The principal islands of the Caicos group are South Caicos, East Caicos, Middle Caicos, North Caicos, Providenciales Island, and West Caicos.

The entire group known as the Turks and Caicos Islands extends for a distance of 75 miles from east to west and 50 miles from north to south.

It is said that the Turks Islands derived their name from a species of cactus found there by the first settlers, the scarlet head of which resembled a Turkish fez. These islands were discovered in 1512 by Juan Ponce de Leon while on a voyage from Puerto Rico. They remained uninhabited until the year 1678, when a party of Bermudians arrived and established the salt raking industry. From that date onwards parties of Bermudians used to resort annually to the Turks Islands to rake salt, arriving about the month of March and returning to Bermuda about November, when the salt raking season was over. The Bermudians were expelled by the Spaniards in 1710, but soon returned and continued the salt industry, with occasional interruption by attacks by the Spaniards. Several attempts to obtain possession of the islands were also made by the French. In the year 1766 an agent, Mr. Andrew Symmer, was appointed "to reside there, and, by his residence on the spot, to insure the right of the Island to His Majesty." By an Order in Council of 1781 regulations were approved for the management of the salinas (salt ponds) and for the preservation of order amongst the inhabitants. In 1799 the Turks and Caicos Islands were placed under the Bahamas Government, and so they remained until 1848, when, in answer to a petition from the inhabitants, a separate charter was granted. Under this charter the islands had an elective Legislative Council and a President administering the Government, but this system was found to be too expensive, and in 1873 the inhabitants forwarded a petition praying for the abrogation of the charter. The islands were then annexed to Jamaica, and still remain one of its dependencies.

The only language spoken in this Dependency is English.

The climate of these islands may be classed as good. The temperature ranges throughout the year from about 60° minimum to about 90° maximum. Although the period from April to November is generally very hot, the heat is somewhat tempered by the prevailing trade winds. The weather from December to March is generally pleasant. The average annual rainfall at Grand Turk during the last ten years was 38·19 inches. The rainfall during 1935 and 1936 was 23·46 and 29·74 inches respectively.

These islands have suffered periodically from the effects of terrible hurricanes. Two passed over them in 1926 and one in 1928. The one of September, 1926, was the most disastrous, as regards destruction of property, in the history of the Dependency.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government of this Dependency is administered by a Commissioner who is also Judge of the Supreme Court and President of the Legislative Board. He is selected by the Secretary of State for the Colonies and appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

There is a Legislative Board comprising the Commissioner and three official and four unofficial members appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

There are several other Government Boards appointed by the Commissioner, which deal with various local matters.

There is no political franchise in this Dependency.

The Government of these islands is under the supervision of the Governor of Jamaica whose assent to the Ordinances of the Legislative Board is required.

The Laws of Jamaica which are in express terms made applicable to the Turks and Caicos Islands have effect there.

The seat of Government is at Grand Turk where the Commissioner resides.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the Dependency according to the last census (1921) was 5,612. The estimated population in 1936 was 5,300.

No census was taken in 1931 owing to the lack of funds.

It is estimated that of the whole population, 5,140 or 97 per cent. were "coloured" (of mixed descent), while 160 or 3 per cent. were "white," and that about 1,800 people live in the Turks Islands and 3,500 in the Caicos Islands.

Throughout the Dependency the females exceed the males in numbers.

Most of the people of the Turks Islands are employed in the salt industry, while the people of the Caicos Islands are engaged in agriculture and fishing.

The births and deaths registered during the last five years were as follows:—

			<i>Number of Births.</i>	<i>Number of Deaths.</i>	<i>Birth-rate per 1,000</i>	<i>Death-rate per 1,000</i>
1932	...	...	201	76	36·4	13·7
1933	...	...	205	120	37·2	21·8
1934	...	...	168	97	30·2	17·2
1935	...	...	215	104	38·3	18·5
1936	...	...	184	195	32·7	34·5

The above rates are based on the population of 1921.

The number of deaths of children under one year of age in 1935 was 27, equal to a death-rate of 4·8 per 1,000 births; and in 1936 the corresponding figures were 28 and 5·1 per mille. Forty-one marriages were registered in 1935 and 27 in 1936. Ninety-eight persons were receiving pauper relief from the Government at the end of 1936.

The immigration and emigration figures for the two years under review were:—

				1935		1936
Entered	...	...	...	139	...	239
Departed	...	...	...	110	...	162

IV.—HEALTH.

During the years 1935 and 1936 the health of the Dependency was fair. In dispensary practice, however, pellagra, the incidence of which decreased in 1935, was again more prevalent in 1936. This was more noticeable at Salt Cay and Grand Turk. The last hospital case treated, which, when admitted seemed absolutely hopeless, recovered within a few weeks on a special diet.

Malaria was only occasionally encountered. There were no infectious diseases during the years under review.

As regards preventive measures, only minor anti-mosquito measures were taken, such as clearing away bush and undergrowth and the filling up of pools. Major works could not be undertaken owing to the lack of funds.

There is a local Board of Health at each of the three principal settlements and the Inspectors of Nuisances were responsible to those Boards and to the Medical Officers for seeing that all premises were kept in a proper sanitary state.

Hygiene is one of the subjects taught in all the schools.

There was regular dental inspection of the pupils in the schools by a dentist who receives a subsidy from the Government for his services to the school-children and certain others.

The two Government Medical Officers are the only medical practitioners in the Dependency. One is stationed at Grand Turk and the other at Cockburn Harbour. They are allowed private practice and they visit the out-islands when necessary.

There is a nurse, paid by the Government, at each of the three principal settlements.

There is a small public hospital at Grand Turk which is under the directions and supervision of the Medical Officer.

There was no public health legislation enacted during the year under review.

V.—HOUSING.

With regard to the housing conditions in this Dependency, there are no statistics available beyond the figures given in the 1921 Census Report.

According to that census there were 1,414 dwelling houses in these islands. One thousand two hundred and thirty-three were inhabited and 181 uninhabited; 900 were built of wood and 514 of stone. There has been no noticeable change within the last ten years.

As regards the housing accommodation of the wage-earning population, nearly all of them live in small houses of two or three rooms with small out-houses nearby serving as kitchen, latrine, etc., and with very few exceptions they own the houses which they occupy. The sanitary conditions are fair. The Inspectors of Nuisances and the Police see that the requirements of the sanitary laws are observed.

There is no building law and therefore the people are free to build as they please.

There is no property tax in this Dependency and there are no building societies here.

In these islands there are no barracks, compounds, or tenement houses, and there is no apparent need for additional dwellings.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

The principal industry in this Dependency is the production of salt from sea-water by solar evaporation, and salt is the principal product exported. It is shipped to Canada and the United States of America and is used there for fish-curing and meat-packing. Salt is also shipped to Jamaica and Puerto Rico. At present the quantity sold in the latter places is small but efforts are being made to extend the sales. Turks islands salt is famous for its purity and it has an excellent reputation in the markets of the countries mentioned above. Three grades are exported: *coarse*, the natural product of the salinas; *fishery*, a grade processed to a fineness suitable for the curing of fish; and *industrial*, fine ground, suitable for dairy and similar uses. The coarse and fishery grades are largely shipped in bulk; the industrial is bagged.

The following table shows the destination, quantity, and value of the salt shipments in 1936 together with the 1935 figures in brackets:—

		<i>Bushels.</i>	<i>Value in £.</i>
Canada	... ..	528,031 (209,214)	7,113 (3,148)
United States of America	... ..	454,422 (341,416)	5,152 (4,383)
Jamaica	... ..	128,255 (146,457)	1,294 (1,686)
Puerto Rico	... ..	32,305 (66,554)	312 (813)
Bermuda	... ..	5,821 (2,620)	52 (35)
Barbados	... ..	3,232 (12,078)	52 (213)
Haiti	... ..	2,575 (13,882)	27 (184)
New Zealand	... ..	— (241)	— (3)
Bahamas	... ..	— (1,285)	— (24)
Total	... ..	1,154,641 (993,747)	£14,002 (£10,489)

The following table shows the value of the principal items of domestic produce exported during the last five years:—

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	£	£	£	£	£
Salt	10,137	13,489	9,780	10,489	14,002
Sponges	2,417	2,031	1,949	1,242	2,435
Conchs	744	1,197	—	1,279	984
Turtle Shell	314	150	—	40	40
Sisal	—	50	—	2	8

Nearly all the above exports, except salt, were the produce of the Caicos Islands.

The quantity of each of the principal articles of local produce exported during the last five years was:—

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Salt, bus.	577,494	687,841	522,568	793,747	1,154,641
Sponges, lb.	23,261	27,961	25,718	15,032	31,338
Conchs, No.	744,100	1,196,600	1,012,750	1,278,788	984,625
Turtle Shell, lb.	343	150	—	40	40
Sisal, lb.	—	7,471	—	680	1,025

VII.—COMMERCE.

The value of the trade of these Islands during the last five years was as follows:—

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	21,942	21,900	21,114	18,984	23,623
Exports	14,018	17,351	12,973	13,313	17,609
Total	35,960	39,251	34,087	32,297	41,232

Imports.

The next table shows the direction of trade, as regards imports, in the last five years:—

	United Kingdom.	Other parts of the British Empire.	Foreign Countries.	Total.
	£	£	£	£
1932	5,511	3,982	12,449	21,942
1933	4,862	3,600	13,438	21,900
1934	2,922	3,863	14,329	21,114
1935	2,572	3,471	12,941	18,984
1936	2,924	5,257	15,442	23,623

The countries of origin of the import trade in 1935 and 1936 were:—

	1935.		1936.	
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom		2,572		2,924
Other parts of the British Empire :—				
Bahamas	97		14	
British India	748		863	
British Guiana	33		100	
Barbados	54		22	
Bermuda	34		—	
Canada	2,038		3,460	
Jamaica	404		746	
Trinidad	7		32	
New Zealand	56		20	
		3,471		5,257
Total British imports		6,043		8,181
Argentina	—		21	
China	12		1	
Cuba	—		4	
Curacao	6		—	
Denmark	106		60	
Dominican Republic	89		460	
France	—		7	
Germany	16		67	
Holland	44		42	
Haiti	621		1,082	
Italy	6		—	
Japan	82		130	
Puerto Rico	66		55	
Spain	—		43	
Sweden	31		—	
United States of America	11,862		13,461	
Total Foreign imports		12,941		15,442
Total imports		£18,984		£23,623

The following is a classified summary of the imports for the years:—

	1935	1936
	£	£
Food, drink and tobacco	10,842	13,553
Raw materials... ..	916	1,680
Manufactured articles	5,888	4,715
Miscellaneous	1,338	3,675
	£18,984	£23,623

The principal articles imported in 1936 together with the 1935 figures in brackets were as follows:—

<i>Article.</i>		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value in £'s.</i>
Flour	barrels	2,616 (1,841)	2,472 (1,744)
Cotton goods ... ..	...	— —	2,358 (1,555)
Lard and substitutes	lb.	54,476 (49,358)	1,346 (1,284)
Haberdashery ... ..	...	— —	1,053 (754)
Rice	lb.	204,561 (167,685)	871 (781)
Lumber	feet	98,000 (38,873)	795 (276)
Sugar	lb.	261,912 (213,850)	792 (672)
Condensed milk	cases	875 (739)	701 (645)
Corn and grain	lb.	265,889 —	700 —
Meats, salted	lb.	26,750 (35,232)	563 (1,009)
Oils, mineral	gals.	13,956 (12,937)	538 (592)
Butter and substitutes	lb.	11,438 (8,788)	507 (405)
Spirits	gals.	1,698 (1,245)	403 (351)
Vegetables, fresh ... ..	...	— —	386 (257)
Cigarettes ... ..	...	— —	349 (281)
Fruit, fresh ... ..	...	— —	335 (168)
Hominy	barrels	276 (182)	294 (214)
Soap, laundry	lb.	24,247 (28,522)	263 (314)
Machinery ... ..	...	— —	223 (165)
Meal, corn	barrels	195 (146)	202 (168)
Boots and shoes ... ..	...	— —	204 (195)

Exports.

The declared value of the domestic exports of the Dependency was £13,220 in 1935 and £17,520 in 1936; and the value of the re-exports was £93 in 1935 and £89 in 1936.

The following table shows the direction of the domestic exports in the last five years:—

	<i>United Kingdom.</i>	<i>Other parts of the British Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign Countries.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£	£
1932	1,313	8,117	4,533	13,963
1933	1,199	11,007	5,053	17,259
1934	579	7,882	4,437	12,898
1935	182	5,463	7,575	13,220
1936	294	10,042	7,184	17,520

The destination of the exports (including re-exports) was as follows:—

	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>
	£	£
United Kingdom	182	294
Bahamas	378	1,501
Barbados	213	52
Bermuda	35	52
Canada	3,163	7,156
Jamaica	1,694	1,315
Newfoundland	3	—
	5,486	10,076
Haiti	1,473	1,015
Puerto Rico	858	314
Santo Domingo	3	2
United States of America	5,311	5,908
	7,645	7,239
Total exports	£13,313	£17,609

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The average rate of wages for labourers employed in raking and carting salt is from 2s. to 3s. a day of nine hours and from 3s. to 6s. a day when shipping it. Labourers from these islands who are engaged for employment on the steamers that call here, are paid 2s. 6d. a day and rations. Carpenters and blacksmiths earn from 5s. to 10s. a day of nine hours.

In domestic service the wages vary from 12s. to 30s. a month with board and lodging.

The following are the average retail prices of the principal provisions:—bread 4d. per lb.; fresh meat and poultry, 9d. to 1s. per lb.; salt meat, 10½d. per lb.; salt fish, 9d. per lb.; flour, 2½d. per lb.; rice, 4d. per quart.; hominy and corn meal, 3½d. per quart.; beans and peas, 1s. per quart.; potatoes, 3d. per lb.; lard, 9d. per lb.; eggs, 1s. 6d. per doz.; milk (condensed), 7½d. per tin; butter (salt), 2s. 9d. per lb.; cheese 2s. per lb.; sugar 2½d. per lb.; syrup 9d. per quart.; tea, 3s. to 4s. per lb.; coffee, 2s. 6d. per lb.; cocoa, 1s. per lb.; common soap, 5d. per lb.; kerosene oil, 6d. per quart.

Most of the people in the Caicos Islands grow a large portion of their own food-stuffs, but in the Turks Islands, owing to the very poor nature of the soil, very little is grown.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The education system of the Dependency is under the direction of the Board of Education, nominated by the Commissioner, who is the Chairman.

Primary education is provided by the Government free of charge. It is compulsory in the three principal settlements of the Dependency, namely, Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay, for children between the ages of seven and fourteen years, but it is not compulsory in the out-lying settlements in the Caicos Islands.

The Board of Education receives an annual grant from the Government for the maintenance of the public elementary schools. There are eleven such schools throughout the Dependency; one in each of the principal settlements.

In 1936 the number of scholars whose names were enrolled was 806, and the average attendance 543. There were also seven private elementary schools recognized by the Board. Whilst the average attendance appears to be small, it should be remembered that the settlements in the Caicos Islands are scattered and many children are not within reach of a school. Many who do attend have to walk long distances in great heat and along bad roads to get to their schools.

Owing to the very small salaries offered and the lack of proper training facilities, there is great difficulty in obtaining efficient teachers for the schools and very few of those employed as such can be regarded as being really competent.

There is a public secondary school at Grand Turk. In 1936 there were 20 pupils on the roll, and the average attendance was 19.3. The master of this school acts as Inspector of Schools. A centre for the Cambridge University Local Examinations was established at Grand Turk in 1924, and local examinations have been held annually, with generally satisfactory results.

No technical education is provided in this Dependency, nor are there any evening classes.

There is a good public library and free reading room at Grand Turk. It is well stocked with books and provides a fair assortment of current papers and magazines.

There is no Government insurance against old age, unemployment, or sickness.

There are seven Friendly Societies (including Freemasons, Oddfellows, Good Templars, Good Samaritans, and Shepherds), which do much good work in giving assistance and relief to their members in cases of distress, sickness, and death.

X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

There is regular steamship communication between the Dependency and the United States of America. Steamers of the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, operating between New York and South America, call at Grand Turk, on their way south, every three weeks and call again on their return north. These vessels carry mails, passengers, and freight to and from the Dependency.

Steamers of the Fyffes Line, on their way to Jamaica, call occasionally at Grand Turk to disembark passengers from England and/or to embark passengers and mails for Jamaica, and one of them stops regularly every five weeks to land goods from England.

There is also communication with Jamaica by sailing vessels, one of which is subsidized by the Government to give a regular monthly mail, passenger, and freight service to and from that Island.

There is constant communication between the Dependency and Haiti by small sailing vessels engaged in trade.

Internal mails are carried between the several islands by small sailing-craft engaged in local trade.

Mails to and from Europe are despatched and received via New York.

The Post Office dealt with about 71,750 postal articles during the year 1936, and with 96,650 in 1935.

Grand Turk is an important cable junction, there being cables to Jamaica, Barbados, and Bermuda. Telegraphic communication with the outside world was maintained throughout the year. The Cable Company supplies a news bulletin daily, for which the Government pays a subsidy.

The Government radio-telegraph system provides service between Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay, and with ships at sea within short range.

There is a public telephone system at Grand Turk with provision for sixty lines.

There are no overland telegraphs in this Dependency.

The streets and roads in the principal settlements were kept in fairly good condition. A few motor cars and motor trucks are in use. The so-called roads in the Caicos Islands are really only bushpaths.

There are no railways or tramways in this Dependency nor are there any omnibuses in use.

There are three ports of entry in the Dependency, namely, Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay. Each port has an open roadstead and ships anchor at a short distance from the shore.

The number of vessels that entered the several ports during the year 1936 was as follows (1935 figures in brackets):—

	<i>British.</i>	<i>Foreign.</i>	<i>Total No.</i>	<i>Net Tonnage.</i>
Steamships	10 (11)	59 (46)	69 (57)	87,066 (71,758)
Sailing Vessels	208 (225)	10 (9)	218 (234)	9,802 (9,179)

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Government Savings Bank is the only bank in these islands. At the end of 1936 there were 786 accounts open with £12,930 on deposit. The investments amounted to £11,224.

The currency of the Dependency consists of British gold, silver, and bronze coins, Jamaica nickel coins, and currency notes issued by the local Government. A small number of British and foreign currency notes were also in circulation.

Only the standard Imperial weights and measures are in use in these islands.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Owing to the lack of funds no major public works were undertaken during the years 1935 and 1936.

The usual minor public works such as the upkeep of the public buildings, streets, and roads, etc., were carried on throughout the year but on a reduced scale.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The law in force in the Dependency consists of the Common Law of England as it existed at the time of the settlement, certain applied Acts of the Imperial Parliament, and the Ordinances passed by the local Legislature. The Supreme Court is presided over by a Judge, who also holds the post of Commissioner of the Dependency. The Supreme Court of Judicature of Jamaica has jurisdiction in matrimonial and divorce causes, and is constituted a Court of Appeal from the Supreme Court of the Dependency.

There are three Magistrate's Courts, at Grand Turk, Salt Cay and Cockburn Harbour.

The Police Force is very small. It consists of four men stationed at Grand Turk and one at Cockburn Harbour. In addition there is a local district constable at each of the eight principal settlements in the Caicos Islands. A revenue constable at Salt Cay and one at Cockburn Harbour also do police duty. The Police also perform the duties of Prison Warders and they operate the telephone exchange at Grand Turk. The District Magistrate acts as Inspector of Police.

There is a prison at Grand Turk to which all prisoners from the out-islands are committed. It is a large well-constructed stone building with ample accommodation and is kept in good order and good sanitary condition. There is complete separation between the male and female inmates.

There are ten cells for males and four for females and no associated wards. Each prisoner has seventy square feet of floor area and over one thousand cubic feet of space during the hours of sleep. The prisoners are classified according to the prison rules. There is no penal labour in force. The male prisoners are mainly employed outside the prison on cleaning the streets and repairing the roads and breaking stones, always under the supervision of a Police officer, while the females are employed within the prison on washing clothes and other light work. The prisoners are well-fed and are allotted eleven hours for sleep, and every care is taken of their health. The Government Medical Officer visits the prison daily and treats any prisoner who may be ill and in need of his attention, and generally the prisoners enjoy very good health.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following table shows the totals of revenue and expenditure in the last five years:—

						<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
						£	£
1932	...	...	...	...	...	9,027	9,141
1933	...	...	...	...	...	9,774	10,518
1934	...	...	...	...	...	7,024	8,959
1935	...	...	...	...	...	11,192	8,846
1936	...	...	...	...	...	10,110	9,031

In 1936 the ordinary revenue amounted to £10,046 and the ordinary expenditure to £9,031.

The year 1935 opened with a deficit of £4,326 and closed with a deficit of £1,980. This was carried forward to 1936, and the latter year closed with a deficit of £901. In addition to this deficit there is a sum of £1,799 due to the Jamaica Treasury in respect of several loans expended principally on relief work to the unemployed, during the year 1934.

The main items of revenue in 1935 and 1936 were as follows:—

						1935	1936
						£	£
Customs Duties	...	...	...	...	...	3,756	4,804
Royalty on Salt	...	...	...	...	...	1,321	1,989
Port Dues	...	...	...	...	...	629	927
Internal Revenue	...	...	...	...	...	255	154
Payments for Specific Services, etc.	...	...	...	...	...	173	206
Post Office	...	...	...	...	...	4,400	1,705
Interest	...	...	...	...	...	62	8
Miscellaneous Receipts	...	...	...	...	...	308	180

The main items of expenditure in 1935 and 1936 were as follows:—

						1935	1936
						£	£
Interest on Public Debt	...	...	...	...	...	54	—
Pensions	...	...	...	...	...	1,405	1,768
Commissioner's Department	...	...	...	...	...	1,746	1,701
Treasury and Customs	...	...	...	...	...	801	778
Judicial Department	...	...	...	...	...	54	132
Police and Prisons	...	...	...	...	...	790	899
Medical Department	...	...	...	...	...	985	1,023
Paupers and Lunatics	...	...	...	...	...	384	512
Education	...	...	...	...	...	840	840
Miscellaneous	...	...	...	...	...	345	429
Post Office	...	...	...	...	...	545	240
Lighthouse Department	...	...	...	...	...	285	280
Public Works Recurrent	...	...	...	...	...	375	423
Unemployment Relief Works	...	...	...	...	...	79	—

Every effort has been made to keep down the ordinary expenditure to the lowest possible level, and in 1935 a retrenchment scheme was brought into operation, with a view to reducing expenditure, with diminishing effect during the following few years until trade conditions improve.

Taxation in this Dependency is very light. There is no income-tax, no land tax, no property tax, no taxes on trades, animals or vehicles; no poll tax and no excise or stamp duties.

The principal sources of revenue are the Customs import duties and the royalty on salt exported.

The Customs Tariff was amended in March, 1932, when a British Preferential Tariff was introduced here for the first time. The specific duties are low in comparison with similar duties levied in most of the other Colonies. All goods not particularly specified nor included in the free list pay duty as follows:

British Preferential Tariff	...	...	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
General Tariff	...	...	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .

XVI.—MISCELLANEOUS.

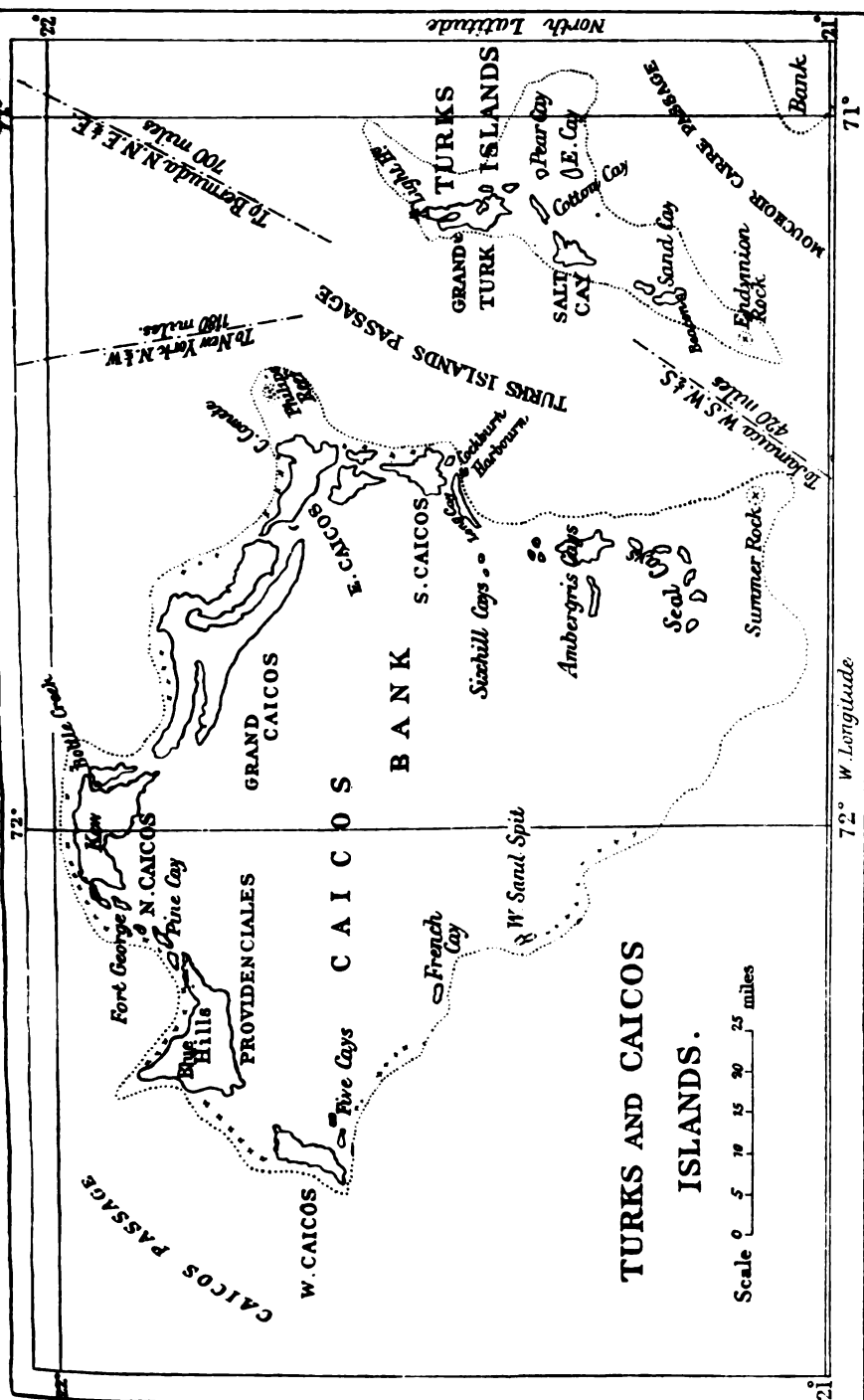
On the 16th June, 1936, the Commissioner, Mr. F. C. Clarkson, O.B.E., sailed for England on three months leave of absence, due to ill-health, and subsequently retired on medical grounds.

From the time of Mr. Clarkson's departure to the end of 1936 the Assistant Commissioner, Mr. C. W. Frith, acted as Commissioner.

On the 27th May, 1936, Mr. J. H. Gorvin, C.B.E., of the Ministry of Agriculture, who was appointed by the Governor of Jamaica as a Special Commissioner for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon the present economic conditions in the Dependency, arrived from Jamaica on the Elders and Fyffes steamer *Manistee*.

Mr. Gorvin's appointment was the outcome of a Memorial addressed to His Majesty the King by the business section and others of the Dependency, asking that the economic conditions be investigated.

Mr. Gorvin, after completing his work, sailed for England via New York and Canada, on the 7th July, 1936.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa [Colonial No. 127-1] 3s. od. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific [Colonial No. 127-2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies [Colonial No. 127-3] 4s. od. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1. (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) 3s. (3s. 3d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

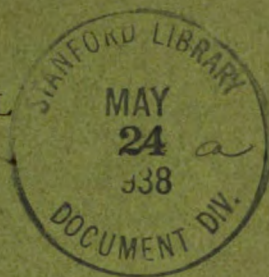
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1844



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SEYCHELLES, 1936

(For Reports for 1934 and 1935 see Nos. 1747 and 1772
respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Officers [Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)
Part II.—Public Business [Colonial No. 88-2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)

Third Edition [Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)

Second Edition [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)

Third Edition [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)

First Edition [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937 [Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF 1: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1844

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SEYCHELLES, 1936

*(For Reports for 1934 and 1935 see Nos. 1747 and 1772
respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;
26 York Street, Manchester 1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast ;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF SEYCHELLES FOR 1936

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION	5
IV. HEALTH	6
V. HOUSING	8
VI. PRODUCTION	8
VII. COMMERCE	9
VIII. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	11
IX. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	13
X. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	14
XI. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	15
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	16
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	16
XIV. LEGISLATION	18
XV. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	18
XVI. GENERAL	20
BIBLIOGRAPHY	22
MAP	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of Seychelles comprises ninety-two islands, which are situated in the Indian Ocean between the 4th and 10th parallels of South Latitude and 46 and 57 lines of East Longitude. Their aggregate area is estimated at 156½ square miles. The nearest point on the mainland is Mombasa, a distance of approximately 1,000 miles, and the islands of Zanzibar, Mauritius and Madagascar are respectively 970 miles, 934 miles and 600 miles away.

The main group of islands are of rugged granite formation and lie on the centre of a bank which is about 12,000 miles square. They were visited in 1934 by the John Murray Scientific Expedition to the Indian Ocean in the Egyptian survey vessel *Mabahiss*, under the direction of Colonel Seymour Sewell, I.M.S., Sc.D. In the report of this expedition the results of the soundings and observations taken point to the fact that the Seychelles Islands are peaks on the middle of a great submerged

bank, which may have once been part of a southern continent, the continent of Gondwanaland (or Lemuria as it is sometimes called), which was supposed to connect India with Madagascar and South Africa and which went down after a tremendous volcanic upheaval when the lost continent began to subside 10,000 years ago.

The Seychelles Islands are peculiar in being one of the few places in the world which were entirely uninhabited when they were discovered, and also in their extraordinary lack of fauna. Apart from the ordinary domestic animal a few harmless snakes exist on the hills, rats and small lizards are common, and the flying fox is sometimes seen. The giant tortoise is found indigenous on Aldabra.

The largest and most important island is Mahe, which has an area of 55 square miles and a population of 25,367 out of an estimated 29,803 in the whole Colony. It is of extremely rugged formation with a very narrow littoral, from which rises steeply a central range from 2,000 to almost 3,000 feet. The highest point is Morne Seychellois at 2,993 feet. The scenery is very beautiful and the sea extremely colourful, owing to the coral reefs which surround the island.

Mahe has only one harbour, at Victoria, which is the principal town and the headquarters of Government. The harbour is about three miles wide and is protected on the east and south by a circle of islands which form the Mahe group. About one third of the total population live in Victoria, the rest being scattered in hamlets which lie along the sea shore or in estates on the hills.

Other islands of the main group and mostly of granite formation are:—

Praslin (9,700 acres); Silhouette (4,900 acres); La Digue (2,500 acres); Curieuse (900 acres); Frigate (700 acres); Felicite (689 acres); North Island (525 acres); Ste. Anne (500 acres); Denis (340 acres); Cerf (290 acres) and Bird or Sea Cow Island (160 acres).

Outlying islands are all of coral formation, the farthest from the main group being Aldabra, which is 630 miles from Mahe. Aldabra is one of the most interesting of the Seychelles Islands. It has a lagoon over 50 square miles in area which teems with the hawksbill turtle and the edible turtle. The island is also the home of the giant tortoise. It is visited only by small schooners from Seychelles which collect coconuts and turtles and transport labour.

The main islands are now given up to the cultivation of coconuts, patchouli, vanilla, citriodora and palmarosa, while cinnamon grows wild on all the hills. On many of the outlying islands coconut palms flourish particularly well, while others have a rich treasure of guano. The names of all the islands are given on the sketch map at the end of this Report.

Climate.

The climate is pleasant on the whole and is quite healthy, there being no malaria, but it lacks bracing qualities. For the six months from about May in each year, the south-east trade wind is constant. This corresponds to the winter season elsewhere in southern latitudes. For the rest of the year, the north-west monsoon blows, but with less force, and for a part of this time the weather becomes uncomfortably warm. The maximum shade temperature rarely exceeds 86°F. but seldom falls below 74°F. Variations in temperature are more noticeable than would be the case outside of the tropics.

The rainfall is heaviest between the months of November and April, but it is not confined to that season. It varies from 70 inches to 135 inches in a year, the average being 90 inches. The southern islands of the Colony are only just out of the range of the cyclone belt, within which Mauritius falls.

History.

The islands are believed to have been discovered by a Portuguese named Pedro Mascaregnas, 1505, but the discovery was not apparently followed by any attempt at colonization.

Previous to the French occupation they were the resort of pirates who infested the Indian Ocean, some of whose names are borne by descendants in Mahe at the present time.

Under the Government at Mauritius of Labourdonnais, whose name the islands originally bore, their position was first defined in 1743, and M. Picault, who took possession in the name of the King of France, called the principal island Mahe after Mahe de Labourdonnais. Later on the group was renamed the Seychelles Islands, in honour of the Viscomte Moreau des Sechelles, who was Controller-General of Finance under Louis XV from 1754 to 1756.

During the war of the French Revolution, Mahe was extremely useful to French ships as a place of refuge and refitment, but on 17th May, 1794, it was captured by Captain Newcome, of H.M.S. *Orpheus*.

The last French Governor, M. de Quincy, who was born at Paris in November, 1748, became (after the departure of Lieutenant Sullivan, R.N., who had been placed in charge) the first Agent Civil under the British Government. M. de Quincy's reign as French Governor lasted 20 years. He remained for 18 years in the service of the British Government, and died on 10th July, 1827.

The capitulation was renewed in 1806, but it was not until the capture of Mauritius in 1810 that Seychelles was formally taken possession of by the appointment of an Agent, and incorporated as a dependency of that Colony. A board of Civil Commissioners was appointed in 1872, when the finances of Seychelles were separated from those of Mauritius.

In 1897, the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and Seychelles was practically separated from Mauritius. The separation was completely carried out in 1903, when Seychelles was, by Order in Council, constituted a separate Colony under its own Governor and Commander-in-Chief.

During the French occupation, settlers, mostly from Mauritius, were placed on Mahe and the descendants of these form the majority of the European and mixed element of the population, whose language is French. Slaves were also brought in from Mauritius and this class, after the British occupation, was greatly augmented by the fact of Seychelles being chosen as a refuge for African slaves freed from time to time on the high seas by the Navy. In the conditions existing in Central Africa until late in the last century, it was not practicable to return these people to their homes. Their descendants to-day form the large majority of the population of the Colony. These have retained the cheerful, carefree characteristics of their forbears, but they have lost all tribal tradition and language and now speak a patois of French, locally known as Creole. All profess Christianity, most being of the Roman Catholic faith, and they all bear French names, presumably given to their fathers on baptism. They are a simple and law-abiding people, keep themselves and their children surprisingly clean, but, as a class, they are very improvident.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government organization is of the usual "Crown Colony" type. The Secretary of State for the Colonies is the responsible Home Authority.

A Governor and Commander-in-Chief exercises jurisdiction under the Common Law (the Code Napoleon), relative Imperial Orders in Council, and local Ordinances enacted by a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, as President, three senior Departmental Heads and three unofficial residents appointed by the King on the nomination of the Governor, in the case of each of the latter, for a period of three years at a time. An Executive Council is composed of the Governor and the three Official Members of the Legislative Council and one Unofficial Member. In the absence of the Governor, the Chief Justice acts as Administrator of the Colony.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the Colony consists of the descendants of the early French settlers and of the African slaves, with an intermediate Creole class. A few persons of United Kingdom birth are employed in the service of the Government and of Cable and Wireless, Limited, and a very small number are otherwise employed.

A census was taken on 26th April, 1931, showing a total population at that date of 27,444 (13,289 males and 14,155 females), with a distribution as follows:—

Mahe	21,712
Neighbouring islands	4,240
Outlying islands	1,492

The following are the more important vital statistics for the year, as compared with those for 1935:—

	1935	<i>Per 1,000 of population.</i>	1936	<i>Per 1,000 of population.</i>
Births	819	27.48	877	28.78
Deaths	420	14.09	354	11.62
Marriages	188	6.31	218	7.16
Infantile Mortality (deaths under one year) ...	89	108.67	49	55.9
Emigration	383	12.85	534	17.53
Immigration	381	12.78	669	21.96

The census of 1931 was the fifth taken in the Colony. The following figures of population show the rates of increase per decennial period:—

1891.	1901.	1911.	1921.	1931.
16,440	19,237	22,691	24,523	27,444

These figures may be taken to indicate increases by birth, since neither immigration nor emigration is on a large scale, and, roughly, the numbers balance each other.

IV.—HEALTH.

The health of the population generally is good. Nevertheless, the Colony is not immune from many ailments and the treatment of disease and the steps taken to conserve the health of the people must be referred to. Fortunately the anopheles mosquito has never been introduced, or, if so, has never established itself, so that malarial fever, which is prevalent in most other places in the tropics, is unknown here. Occasional outbreaks occur of jaundice, whooping-cough, influenza, dengue fever, and chicken-pox. There was no epidemic during the year under review, nor, in most years, do any of the above diseases occur to an alarming extent. Ankylostomiasis (hook-worm) is common. For the treatment of this disease provision exists, and observance of hygienic principles is important,

especially with respect to the provision and inspection of latrines. Neglect of proper precautions is dealt with by prosecution before the Courts.

The Medical Department is well staffed, organized, and equipped to deal with the medical needs of the people. A large hospital, well situated in the town of Victoria, affords accommodation not only to the sick poor, its primary purpose, but also to those who can afford to pay at first, second, or third class rates, all of which are very moderate. The staff consists of a Senior Medical Officer who acts as Resident Surgeon and is also in charge of an X-ray and Electro-Therapeutic Department, three Nursing Sisters (of the Order of St. Joseph de Cluny), and seven Probationary Nurses undergoing training. A cottage hospital has also been provided to serve the needs of the people of Praslin and La Digue islands, with an Assistant Medical Officer in charge and a trained nurse. A third Medical Officer is in charge of the district of Anse Royale on the main island. Periodical medical inspections are made of the outlying islands in the interests of those employed there.

During the year, 1,221 cases were treated in the Seychelles Government Hospital.

The school children are given simple lessons in hygiene.

Leprosy shows no improvement as compared with the previous year; its incidence is confined mainly to the African labourers. A leper settlement has been established on an island 54 acres in extent and most of the lepers have been removed from a smaller island inadequate for its purpose. Forty-five lepers are isolated in the settlements and 52 others are under supervision. Treatment, especially in the earlier stages, is giving encouraging results. Visits of relatives are allowed under appropriate conditions. Most of the lepers have small gardens of their own and they keep pets, such as rabbits and pigeons.

An asylum at Anse Royale exists for the reception and treatment of lunatics. At present there are 31 inmates.

Tuberculosis shows a slight improvement. A modern tuberculosis ward, situated in the hospital grounds, was completed during the year 1931 for the isolation of patients.

The outlying islands contain no permanent residents. Most of the islands are planted with coconuts for which labour is engaged from the island of Mahe, all together absorbing about 1,500 men, women, and children. Conditions are good and there is little sickness. Some outbreaks of beri-beri have occurred in the past and another deficiency disease, known locally as "Decoque", is met with. The Government hopes when conditions permit to obtain the services of a research medical officer for investigation of the cause of the latter disease.

The Medical Department absorbs a considerable proportion of the revenue of the Colony, but it is money well spent.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population on estates are accommodated in small thatched huts made of leaves from the coconut tree. A fee is paid by the manager to erect the huts and when the labourer leaves the estate the huts remain the property of the employer. All materials are supplied by the estate. Many of the labourers do not reside on estates and, apart from the few who own a plot of ground, these rent a plot for one rupee (1s. 6d.) a month to erect a hut which, generally, is made of leaves. The more thrifty among them build wooden houses, roofed with galvanized iron and having two rooms and sometimes a verandah. Those renting a room in a house in the town generally pay from Rs.2 to Rs.3 per month. Sanitary Inspectors carry out a house-to-house inspection of all premises to enforce sanitary laws. There is no shortage of dwellings nor any congestion. There are no building societies.

The accommodation for labourers in the outlying islands consists of small thatched huts with walls covered with coconut leaves, the ground forming the floor. Certain huts are single, whilst others accommodate two to three families.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

The chief exports of the Colony are the products of the coconut. The net export values of these products for 1936 were as follows:—

			Rs.
Coconuts (8,000)	...	...	270
Copra (5,135 tons)	...	...	864,530

Cinnamon, a jungle tree, is exploited for its essential oil, which, in spite of the fluctuation of price, remains the export product second in importance, with an output of 71,757 kilos, exported mainly to the United States of America, representing a value of Rs.260,672. Cinnamon bark exports amounted to 33 tons, of a value of Rs.1,856. 2,902 kilos of patchouli oil, valued at Rs.31,626 were also exported. Mention should also be made of the vanilla industry, which, although gradually dying out, produced 575 kilos for exportation, representing a value of Rs.5,305. The Colony is well adapted for the development of fisheries. 2,400,000 lbs. of fresh fish, representing Rs.800,000, are captured per annum for local consumption. 4,456 kilos of calipee worth Rs.8,033, and 1,095 kilos of tortoise-shell worth Rs.14,045, were exported in 1936. The other fishery products are green turtle-shell, 240 kilos valued at Rs.180, and tripangs, 359 kilos valued at Rs.260. 30,100 kilos of birds' eggs yolk liquid worth Rs.4,952 were also produced.

Phosphatic guano was exported to the United Kingdom, Kenya, New Zealand, and Mauritius to the amount of 23,942 tons valued at Rs.371,470.

No geological survey has been made of the Colony, which is of granite formation with occasional dykes of basalt and intrusions of dolerite. Unproductive lands covering about one-third of the acreage of the Colony comprise outcrops of granite following erosion and coral reefs still in their position of growth. Other productive but uncultivated lands cover an area of about 13,597 acres. Land under forest stretching over 2,500 acres, one-fifth of which is under commercial timber, produced timber for the local market. Crops of tobacco, coffee, sugar-cane, maize, vegetables, and manioc, which, together with breadfruit and bananas, are all consumed locally, are grown in areas totalling over 500 acres.

The number of pigs in the Colony is 7,500. Other livestock comprise: horses, 15; asses, 25; cattle, 1,000; goats, 400. The yield of animal produce during the year under review was as follows:—

<i>Produce.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
	lb.	Rs.
Meat	73,600	29,440
Hides (mostly from calves)	421	210
Pork meat	54,000	13,500
Turtle meat	23,500	7,050

Almost every Seychellois is an agriculturist or a fisherman or both. Estates are run either by the owners themselves or leased to individuals on short terms.

Farm labourers under 15 years numbered ...	1,374
„ „ of 15 years and over numbered	6,141
Fishermen numbered	1,100

There are no exploitable minerals in the Colony (except phosphate guano) and no manufactures. Baskets, straw hats, mats, etc., are produced but only in a very small way. All production is in the hands of individuals or small companies.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The foreign trade of the Colony during the year 1936 amounted to Rs.2,707,321, being an increase of Rs.819,793 as compared with the previous year.

The total imports amounted to Rs.1,132,141, an increase of Rs.240,757, as compared with the previous year.

The total exports amounted to Rs.1,575,180, an increase of Rs.578,971 compared with the year 1935.

The following statement shows the value of imports into and exports from the Colony during the year 1936:—

	Rs.
Trade imports	1,106,880
Government imports	25,261
	<hr/>
	1,132,141
Domestic exports	1,575,180
	<hr/>
Excess of exports over imports ...	Rs.443,039
	<hr/>

The distribution of trade among the countries principally interested is indicated in the following table:—

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>	<i>Imports.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.
United Kingdom	386,931	438,405
India	568,052	380,899
France	5,812	41,271
United States of America	253,976	9,707
Japan	—	59,443
Australia	2,250	23,000

The value of copra exported to the principal countries in 1935 and 1936 was as follows:—

	1935.	1936.
	Rs.	Rs.
United Kingdom	486,900	276,240
India	82,141	563,340
Mauritius	15,573	24,950
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	Rs.584,614	Rs.864,530
	<hr/>	<hr/>

The value of essential oils exported to the principal countries for the same period was:—

	1935.	1936.
	Rs.	Rs.
United Kingdom	56,767	41,062
United States of America	152,796	251,236
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	Rs.209,563	Rs.292,298
	<hr/>	<hr/>

The quantity and value of guano exported for the same period was:—

	1935.		1936.	
	Quantity. Tons.	Value. Rs.	Quantity. Tons.	Value. Rs.
United Kingdom ...	—	—	2,050	41,000
Ceylon	500	10,000	—	—
Kenya	76	860	275	2,750
Mauritius	1,410	18,440	1,307	13,070
New Zealand ...	6,000	90,000	20,310	314,650
South Africa ...	346	5,190	—	—
Belgium	1,750	26,250	—	—
Total	10,082	150,740	23,942	371,470

The value of piece-goods imported from the principal countries was as follows:—

	<i>United</i>				
	<i>Kingdom.</i>	<i>India.</i>	<i>Japan.</i>	<i>Russia.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1935	32,998	42,692	20,054	132	95,876
1936	37,908	71,512	20,196	348	129,964

General Course of Prices.

The price of imported articles has continued at the level of the previous year while the price of exported produce has shown an appreciable rise.

Copra was sold throughout the year at prices ranging from Rs.145 to Rs.223 per ton as compared with Rs.105 to Rs. 180 per ton during the year 1935.

The price of essential oil (cinnamon leaf) fluctuated from Rs.3.30 per litre to Rs.4.00 per litre during the year. Caret (tortoise-shell) was sold throughout the year at prices ranging from Rs.10 to Rs.14 a kilo. Essential oil distillation has increased during recent years, but is now very seriously affected by other competing products, as is the case with copra, the principal industry.

Approximately two-fifths of the imports into the Colony came from the United Kingdom (Rs.438,405). India supplied 2,573 tons of rice (Rs.228,303).

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

All the unskilled work on estates is performed by native labourers. The supply of labour is adequate. Natives and their families who reside on estates are given a small allotment of land for themselves and are usually allowed to keep such small stock as pigs, goats, etc.

Labour contracts are generally oral, but the labourer goes on working from month to month for as long as he and his employer are mutually satisfied. The rates of wages are fair, taking into consideration the cost of living, the average being Rs.8 per month—equal to 100 lbs. of rice, the staple foodstuff.

Women and children (about 2,000) are employed for picking cinnamon leaves for distillation; they earn Rs. 4 per month for a ton of leaves delivered at the distillery, representing some five hours' work per day. As this is task work, extra hours mean extra pay. On the whole the labour situation normally is not unsatisfactory and the relations between employers and employed are good. For the male labourers also the majority of estates provide task work of half a day, or more for those desirous of earning more. The employment of labour on the outlying islands is governed by law. Written contracts are entered into for periods of six months at a time. The minimum scale of wages per month is:—men, Rs.4; women, and males under 15, Rs.2. In addition they are entitled to rations on a scale laid down by regulation. The life on these islands is liked by the labourers. They manage to save money which, in the case of most of them, on their return of Mahe, very soon disappears amongst relations and friends.

*Cost of Living of Senior Officials.
(Family of 2 adults and 2 children.)*

The rent of houses is Rs.25 to Rs.50 per month, depending on the size, locality, and grounds. The cost of servants is as follows: cooks Rs.20 to Rs.30, house boys Rs.7 to Rs.15, maid servants Rs.7 to Rs.10, washerwomen Rs.10 to Rs.15, gardeners Rs.10 to Rs.15. The average cost of living per month is as follows:—

	Rs.
Rent	35
Food	100
Cook	25
Boy	10
Washerwoman	12
Servant	6
Lighting	15
Gardener	12
Fuel	8
School books and fees	15
Medical and dental attendance	15
Tobacco	10
Social life	20
Charities	5
Taxes	15
Church (seats)	5
Insurance	15
Bedding and household utensils, etc.	10
Clothing, boots, etc.	10

Rs.343

Average Rate of Wages for Labour.

	<i>Per annum.</i>	<i>Per day of 8 hours.</i>	<i>Per task or job of 5 to 6 hours.</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
<i>Agricultural:—</i>			
Managers ...	500—720	—	—
Overseers ...	180—360	—	—
Gardeners ...	120—180	—	1.00 per day.
Labourers ...	72—120	.40	1.50 per night.
<i>Domestic Service:—</i>			
Predial ...	120—180	—	—
Domestic ...	120—360	—	—
<i>Trade and Manufacture:—</i>			
Carpenters ...	240—480	1—1.50	—
Masons ...	240—480	1—1.50	—
Blacksmiths ...	300—720	—	—

Women labourers are paid approximately half the pay of men.

Labourers in Government employ receive from Rs.8 to Rs.10 per month.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education is entirely in the hands of the Church of England and Roman Catholic Missions and is not compulsory. There are 26 primary schools at which free elementary education is given. Of these 19 are Roman Catholic schools with 2,320 pupils (1,039 boys and 1,281 girls); the average attendance in 1936 was 1,846.4 or 79.58 per cent.; the remaining schools are Church of England schools with 554 pupils (320 boys and 234 girls); the average attendance was 434.1 or 78.35 per cent. The Churches receive an annual Government grant of Rs.22,214. The schools are required to conform to a programme of studies approved by the Governing Body of Education. Periodical inspections are made by a Government Inspector. A Marist Brothers College, known as the St. Louis College, gives both primary and secondary education up to the standard required for the University of London Matriculation Examination. The number of pupils in 1936 was 200. St. Joseph's Convent School afforded education to 98 girls (and 16 small boys) up to the School Certificate Examination of Cambridge University. At both institutions, moderate fees are charged which do not, however, cover expenses.

A scholarship of the annual value, free of income-tax, either of Rs.1,200 (approximately £90) tenable for 5 years or of Rs.1,500 (approximately £110) tenable for 4 years, together with a free passage to England and back on completion of

studies, has been awarded when funds allowed to a scholar, under the age of 19, to enable him to pursue his studies in any part of the British Empire outside Seychelles. The scholarship is awarded on the results of the London Matriculation Examination to the candidate who has passed in the first division and is recommended for the scholarship by the examiners.

There is no public system of accident, sickness or old age insurance. Pauper relief is afforded by the Government in the form of small monthly allowances such as the necessities of each case require and by the reception in an Institute, known as the Fiennes Institute, of those unable to care for themselves. The total cost to the Government for poor relief during the year under review was Rs.17,343.

The St. Louis College has a good brass band.

Association football is played all the year round, and cricket is played every Saturday afternoon by two local teams.

Tennis is also a popular game.

A Philharmonic Society and an amateur Dramatic Society exist. Dances and concerts are given by these.

The visit of a warship, twice or oftener a year, from the East Indies Station is an event always looked forward to.

X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Until recently, the transport of produce was by sea, as it still is to some extent. This was a considerable handicap to planters affected, who might, at certain seasons of the year, have to wait two or three months for a safe passage. Motor roads have been constructed, much to the satisfaction of outside planters. A programme to complete the roads of the main island was commenced during the previous year from a grant from the Colonial Development Fund of £30,000, half of which is a free grant and half a loan free of interest for the present.

There are no railways and no telephones. Small sailing and auxiliary coasters provide transport for the adjacent islands and large sailing and auxiliary ships ply to the outlying islands. A large Government motor-launch, the *Alouette*, serves mainly as a bi-weekly ferry for passengers from Mahe to Praslin and La Digue.

Communication with the outer world is maintained by the British India Steam Navigation Company's mail steamers which call at Port Victoria once every four weeks *en route* from Bombay to Mombasa and East African ports, and once every eight weeks on their return voyage from Mombasa to Bombay.

Steamers of the Royal Dutch Mail Line call at Mahe once every four weeks *en route* from Mombasa to Singapore, Hong Kong and Batavia.

Steamers of the Scandinavian East African Line call at Mahe approximately every two months on their way from Madagascar ports to Europe.

The above-mentioned are the regular callers, whilst others (steamers and sailing ships) call at Mahe occasionally for various ports.

A low-power wireless station which was attached to the Postal Department was transferred to Cable and Wireless, Limited, in December, 1934. Its range is approximately 400 miles and it is mainly useful for communication with vessels calling at Port Victoria although, owing to its geographical position with respect to certain sea routes, an increasing number of vessels passing within range signal the station and frequently make use of it for traffic.

Mail and Postal Service.

The revenue of the Postal Department amounted to Rs.28,421 and the expenditure to Rs.12,881. The mail service during the year was fairly good and mails were despatched on 32 occasions. The regular mail service is performed by the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers which call on their voyage from Bombay to Mombasa once every four weeks and on their return journey once every eight weeks. This service has been supplemented by the steamers of the Royal Dutch Mail Line which call once every four weeks *en route* from Mombasa to Singapore, Hong Kong and Batavia. Mails are also despatched by various cargo steamers which call at irregular intervals.

In 1936 the Post Office continued to despatch air mails to Europe, the near East, and those African territories on the London—Cape Town air route. The transit of mails to Europe by air via Karachi and Nairobi takes approximately 12 days and 15 days respectively, as compared with 21 days and 25 days approximately for mails by steamer alone via Bombay and Mombasa.

Parcels from Europe are received via Bombay, but parcels from Seychelles are despatched via Bombay or Mombasa.

Cable Services.

Cable and Wireless, Limited, maintains a station at Victoria and gives a very satisfactory service. Seychelles is an important cable junction, there being cables to Zanzibar, Mauritius, Aden and Colombo.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are no banks in the Colony with the exception of a Government Savings Bank. The amount of deposit at the Treasury Savings Bank at the end of the year was Rs.267,266, an increase of Rs.51,192 on the previous year. In order to facilitate trade, the Treasury purchases and sell Drafts and

undertakes the collection of documentary Bills, etc., for London and foreign banks. The proceeds are remitted through the Crown Agents for the Colonies in London.

Currency.

The monetary unit in Seychelles is the Indian silver rupee of 100 cents. The following fractions of the rupee are in circulation:—silver 50-cent pieces and 25-cent pieces. Mauritius silver coins of 20 and 10 cents, and bronze coins of 5 and 2 cents, and 1 cent are also in circulation. Mauritius notes have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by currency notes issued by the Government of Seychelles which are of the following values:—Rs.50, Rs.10, Rs.5, Re.1, and one-half rupee. The Seychelles currency notes in circulation on 31st December, 1936, amounted to Rs.392,602 secured by investments and cash in hand in terms of law.

Weights and Measures.

The metric system is in general use but there are some old French measures which are also used, such as:—

(1) *L'aune*, a measure for retailing cloth, etc., of 46·9 inches = 1·20 metres.

(2) *L'arpent* = 5,048 square yards or 0·42 hectare, for measuring land.

(3) *La gaulette*, employed on estates as a measure of task work in the fields = 10 French feet.

(4) *Le tierçon*, a small barrel, a measure of capacity generally imported from Mauritius, containing rum, about 190 litres.

(5) *Le velt*, a measure of capacity for coconut oil = 7·57 litres.

(6) *The cord*, used for stacking firewood, 4 ft. × 4 ft. × 8 ft. = 128 French cubic feet.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The public works are under the control of a Superintendent of Public Works and Surveys, assisted by a small staff. The night-soil service of the town and the scavengery work are done by contract. The construction of new roads and the maintenance and repair of public buildings and roads constituted the principal activities of the Department during the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

System of Law.—The law in civil matters is contained in the French Civil Code, Code of Commerce, and Code of Civil Procedure as they existed in 1810 and as amended by local Ordinances.

The Penal Code is mainly based on the French Penal Code but with considerable importations from English law and the Indian Penal Code.

Courts.—The Supreme Court of Seychelles has full jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters save capital offences.

The Court of Assize has jurisdiction to try capital offences.

Both Courts are presided over by the Chief Justice. In the Court of Assize he is assisted by eight Assessors.

A Justice of the Peace is appointed for all Central and North Mahe District, another for the district of South Mahe and another for the islands of Praslin and La Digue. They exercise a limited jurisdiction and the maximum punishment is a fine of Rs.100 and one month's imprisonment.

When occasion offers the outlying islands are visited by an official appointed as Magistrate with the general powers of a Justice of the Peace.

An appeal lies from the inferior courts to the Supreme Court of the Colony.

In certain circumstances appeals lie, and points of law may be referred, to the Supreme Court of Mauritius.

Police.

The establishment of the Police Force consisted in 1936 of:— One Superintendent, three Sergeants, nine Corporals, sixty-eight Constables.

There were seven Police stations in Mahe, two in Praslin, and one at La Digue.

Criminal Statistics for 1936:—

		<i>Total Numbers.</i>			
		<i>Proceeded against.</i>	<i>Convicted.</i>	<i>Fined.</i>	<i>Imprisoned.</i>
Supreme Court ...	684	493	416	61	
Summary Courts	1,137	967	892	47	

Twenty-five male juveniles under the age of 16 were sentenced to corporal punishment, and in seven cases were fined or bound over. No corporal punishment can be inflicted on persons over 16 years of age.

Punishments.—Fines can be paid by instalments and time given for paying them. Time to pay is always given to first offenders.

It is not possible to maintain a reformatory for juvenile offenders. They are only sent to prison in exceptional cases. There is no developed probation system, but suitable cases are bound over for three years to be of good behaviour and to come up for judgment if called on.

Prisons.

The prison is situated in the town of Victoria. Its accommodation is ample. The sexes are separated.

Male prisoners are employed on making coconut fibre, stone-breaking, and on extra-mural work in maintaining Government properties, etc.

Female prisoners are employed on laundry and sewing work. The health of the prisoners was excellent.

In 1936, the daily average number in prison amounted to 35 men and 2 women.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Social Legislation.—The population is almost entirely agricultural and there is no factory or workmen's compensation legislation. Employers must provide medical and hospital treatment for workmen living on their property.

The Poor Relief Ordinance (No. 29 of 1919) provides for the provision of out-relief and also for the management of the Fiennes Institute, the Public Assistance Institute for the aged and infirm.

Important Ordinances passed in 1936:—

No. 2.—An Ordinance to make provision with respect to the Currency Notes of the Colony and to place the issue of such Currency Notes upon a permanent basis.

No. 18.—An Ordinance to make provision concerning the employment of Women on underground work in mines of all kinds.

No. 20.—An Ordinance to amend the Road Transport Ordinance, 1935, and to enable regulations to be made for the purpose of giving effect to any Convention for facilitating the international circulation of motor cars.

No. 22.—An Ordinance to amend and consolidate the Law relating to the Seychelles Savings Bank.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue for the year amounted to Rs.801,878, being an increase on the estimate of Rs.70,366. The expenditure amounted to Rs.706,430, showing a decrease of Rs.15,490 on the estimate.

The following statement shows the revenue for each of the last five years:—

					Rs.
1932	...	...	...	...	701,164
1933	...	...	...	...	592,043
1934	...	...	...	...	795,766
1935	...	...	...	...	728,173*
1936	...	...	...	...	801,878†

* (Includes a sum of Rs. 166,182 transferred from the Guano Royalty Fund.)

† (Includes a sum of Rs. 106,306 received from the Colonial Development Fund.)

The following statement shows the expenditure for each of the last five years:—

				From Surplus
				Funds.
				Rs.
				Rs.
1932	...	...	681,446	4,185
1933	...	...	654,500	4,049
1934	...	...	679,255	—
1935	...	...	675,058	(Rs. 36,046 from C.D.F.)
1936	...	...	706,430	(Rs. 106,306 from C.D.F.)

Customs brought in the greater part of the revenue, i.e., Rs. 360,082.

The following table shows the proportion of receipts over a period of five years:—

		Customs.	Taxes.	Other	Total.
		Rs.	Rs.	Sources.	Rs.
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1932	...	252,531	164,319	284,314	701,164
1933	...	267,678	150,686	173,679	592,043
1934	...	274,037	150,498	371,231	795,766
1935	...	289,080	149,853	289,235	728,173
1936	...	360,082	146,248	295,548*	801,878*

Public Debt.

The Colony has no Public Debt.

Assets and Liabilities.

The excess of assets over liabilities on 1st January, 1936, was Rs. 491,230. On the 31st December, 1936, the amount had increased to Rs. 586,768.

Taxation.

The following are the main heads of taxation:—

Customs Tariff.—An Ordinance was passed in July 1932 granting a minimum preference of 10 per cent. in respect of goods of Empire origin, the *ad valorem* duty on which is 15 per cent.

A specific duty on food-stuffs, spirits, kerosene, paraffin, crude oil, petrol, benzine, and other motor spirits. A Poor Tax of 1 cent of a rupee per degree of alcohol is levied on spirits. The above tariff, excepting wines, paraffin, kerosene, petrol and other motor spirits, is subject to a surtax of 10 per cent.

* Includes a sum of Rs. 106,306 received from the Colonial Development Fund.

Export Duty.—A duty of Re.1.00 per ton of guano, mangrove bark and prepared fertilizers; Re.1.00 per hectolitre of whale oil; Rs.2.00 per ton of cinnamon bark.

Details of *Stamp Duties, Court Fees, etc.*, are set out in detail in the Blue Book for the year.

A *Rural House Tax* of $\frac{5}{8}$ per cent. is imposed with certain exceptions on the value of every rural house, exclusive of the value of the land on which such house is erected, provided that the minimum tax on any rural house shall be one rupee when even the value of such house is less than one hundred rupees. There is also a *Town Property Tax* of $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. on the value of all immovable property situated within the limits of the town of Victoria.

Income-Tax.—This was payable during 1936 at the following rates:—

When income is less than Rs.1,000 the rate shall be 1 per cent. on the amount subject to a minimum tax of Rs.2.

When income amounts to Rs.1,000 or more:—

2	per cent.	on the 1st	Rs.1,000.		
3	"	"	excess over	Rs.1,000 up to	Rs.3,000.
5	"	"	"	Rs.3,000	" Rs.8,000.
7½	"	"	"	Rs.8,000	" Rs.15,000.
10	"	"	"	Rs.15,000	" Rs.25,000.
15	"	"	"	Rs.25,000.	

Company income tax was payable as follows:—

5	per cent.	on the 1st	Rs.5,000.		
10	"	"	excess over	Rs.5,000 up to	Rs.10,000.
15	"	"	"	Rs.10,000.	

XVI.—GENERAL.

There has been an appreciable rise in the price of copra, the main product of the Colony, and in the price of cinnamon leaf oil and guano, the exports of which rank second and third respectively in order of value. Most planters' estates are mortgaged and, owing to falls in the prices of their products, the planters are experiencing difficulties in meeting their obligations. The position, however, has improved with the rise in the price of copra. Labourers' wages have been reduced but, on the whole, for those willing to work, employment has been available. Planters generally have allowed and encouraged their labourers to grow crops themselves, such as sweet potatoes, manioc, etc., which, together with rice (imported) and fish (which are abundant) form their staple diet. The trade figures

given above indicate the extent to which the value of the trade of the Colony has declined. A beneficial effect of the recent depression has been to impress on the planters the necessity for better and more intensive cultivation, to which many are applying themselves with advice and guidance from the Agricultural Department.

From the 1st January to the 17th March the Government was administered by Mr. A. E. Weatherhead, C.M.G., Provincial Commissioner in the Administrative Service of the Protectorate of Uganda, in pursuance of a Dormant Commission, dated 5th October, 1935, from His former Majesty King George the Fifth.

From the 25th March to the 18th May the Government was administered by Mr. E. Gardiner Smith, Chief Justice, in pursuance of Royal Letters Patent of the 31st August, 1903.

On the 19th May, Mr. A. F. Grimble, C.M.G., arrived in the Colony and entered upon the duties of his office as Governor and Commander-in-Chief on appointment by His former Majesty King Edward the Eighth.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Seychelles Handbook, 1928, by S. H. C. Hawtrey. Price 2s.
The Crown Agents for the Colonies, London.

Unpublished Documents on the History of the Seychelles
Islands anterior to 1810. (With a portfolio of the Maps
and Plans.) By A. A. Fauvel. Price 15s. The Crown
Agents for the Colonies, London.

*A Voyage Round the World in H.M.S. *Sulphur*—
London, 1843.

By Sir E. Belcher

*Six years in Seychelles, with 30 photographs from
original drawings (1885).

By H. Watley Estridge.

*History of Mauritius or the Isle of France and the
neighbouring islands from their first discovery to
the present time.

Composed principally from the papers of
Baron Grant, by his son, Charles Grant,
Viscount de Vaux, London, 1801.

Sept années aux Seychelles.

par P. J. Guerard, Consul de Portugal.

(1891).

Mauritius, Seychelles, etc., in "Her Majesty's
Colonies". London, 1886.

By John Horn.

*Islands of East Africa—from Keith-Johnston's
Compendium, London, 1878.

*England's Colonial Empire. Mauritius and its
dependencies (1846).

By Charles Pridham, B.A., F.R.G.S.

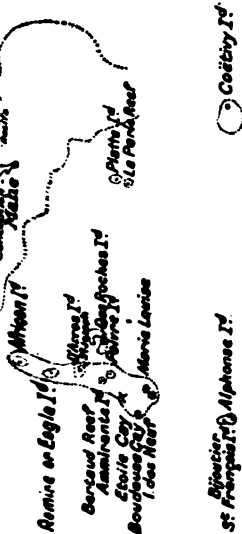
out of
print.

The Annual Blue Book and the Annual Reports of the several
Government Departments may be obtained from the Governor's
Office, or from the Crown Agents in London, at various prices.
The Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of
the People of the Colony of Seychelles is also obtainable at
the Governor's Office or, in London, from His Majesty's
Stationery Office (price varies from year to year).

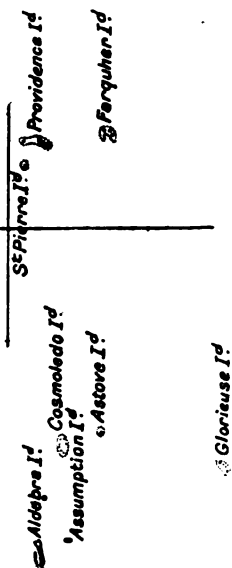
* Copies may be seen in the Library of the Colonial Office.

SEYCHELLES ISLANDS.

Scale - 1/25 Nautical Miles or
One Inch (approximate)



NAMES OF ISLANDS.	
African Banks.	Farquhar Id.
Alphonse Id.	Felicité Id.
Aldebra Id.	Fragate Id.
Aricle Id.	La Digue Id.
Astove Id.	La Perle Reef.
Assumption Id.	Les Soeurs Id.
Bertaud Reef.	Mahe Id.
Bird Id.	Marianne Id.
Bijoutier	Marie Louise Id.
Boucleuse Cay	North Id.
Coëtivy	Plate Id.
Cosmoledo Group	Pointe Id.
Cousin Id.	Providence Id.
Cousine Id.	Recifs Id.
Curieuse Id.	Remire or Eagle Id.
Darros & Joseph Group	Remire Reef.
Denis Id.	St Pierre Id.
Des Roches Id.	St François Id.
Des Neuf Id.	Silhouette Id.
Etoile Id.	



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935

[Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa

[Colonial No. 127-1] 3s. od. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific

[Colonial No. 127-2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies

[Colonial No. 127-3] 4s. od. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps

[Colonial No. III] £1. (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937

[Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission

[Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index)

[Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine

[Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map)

[Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom

[Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map)

3s. (3s. 3d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies

[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee

[Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

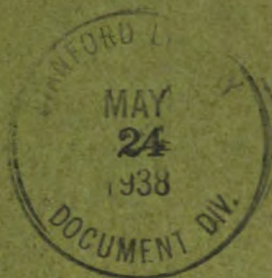
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

347
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1845



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

NEW HEBRIDES, 1936

(For Report for 1934 see No. 1752 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for
Report for 1935 see No. 1786 (Price 1s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Offices

[Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)

Part II.—Public Business

[Colonial No. 88-2] 2s. 3d. (2s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1927)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1927)

Second Edition

[Colonial No. 140] 2s. 3d. (2s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1927)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1926)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937

[Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S

EDINBURGH
CARDIFF: 1.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1845

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

NEW HEBRIDES, 1936

(For Report for 1934 see No. 1752 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for
Report for 1935 see No. 1786 (Price 1s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyrights Reserved



LONDON

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :

1. W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;

1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;

Water Street, Belfast ;

through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Officers [Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)
Part II.—Public Business [Colonial No. 88-2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)

Third Edition [Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)

Second Edition [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)

Third Edition [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)

First Edition [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition. [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937 [Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1845

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

NEW HEBRIDES, 1936

(For Report for 1934 see No. 1752 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for
Report for 1935 see No. 1786 (Price 1s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



· LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;
26 York Street, Manchester 1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast ;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE NEW HEBRIDES, 1936

CONTENTS

<i>Chapter.</i>	<i>Subject.</i>	<i>Page</i>
I.	GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.	GOVERNMENT	5
III.	POPULATION	5
IV.	HEALTH	6
V.	HOUSING	9
VI.	PRODUCTION... ..	10
VII.	COMMERCE	11
VIII.	WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	15
IX.	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	18
X.	COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	21
XI.	BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	24
XII.	PUBLIC WORKS	25
XIII.	JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	26
XIV.	LEGISLATION	28
XV.	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	29
XVI.	MISCELLANEOUS	31
	APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	32

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The New Hebrides lie between the 13th and 21st degrees of South latitude, and the 166th and 170th degrees of East longitude, and are of an area of roughly 5,700 square miles.

The Group includes those of the Banks and Torres, the former lying a few miles due north of the main Group, and the latter about 40 miles to the north-west of the Banks the whole forming an irregular double chain some 440 miles in length.

The largest island of the Group is Santo, of an area of approximately 1,500 square miles, and a coastline of about 200 miles. The southern and western sides are very mountainous and rugged, some of the ranges rising to a height of over 6,000 feet. The next largest island is Malekula, which although very much broken up by mountain ranges is not so mountainous as Santo.

Other larger islands in their order of importance are Efate, Ambrym, Erromanga, Epi, Aoba, Pentecost and Maeovo, and Gaua and Vanua Lava of the Banks Group. In addition to these are some 80 small islands and islets.

There are three active volcanoes in the Group situated on the islands of Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. The first two are in a constant state of eruption, and the last named

somewhat quiescent, emitting smoke and vapour at irregular intervals.

The Group possesses four good harbours, Vila and Havannah Harbours situated on the island of Efate, and Ports Sandwich and Stanley on Malekula, besides a number of good sheltered anchorages such as the Second Channel and Pallicollo on Santo, Ringdove Bay on Epi, The Maskelynes off South Malekula, Undine Bay on Efate, and Anelgahaut on Aneityum.

The Headquarters of the Administration are situated on the shores of Vila Harbour, which is also the chief commercial centre of the Group. Other important settlements are located at Epi, Malekula, and the Second Channel, Santo.

The Group is generally well watered. On the larger islands are several small rivers navigable to boats and small motor craft for a distance of some miles. The only lake of any size in the Group is found on top of the island of Gaua in the Banks Group, and is some four miles in circumference.

Climate.

The New Hebrides islands are classed as unhealthy. The climate, although very enervating is not worse than that of many other tropical places. The year is divided up, generally speaking, into two seasons, the hot and wet season, commencing in November and ending in April, and the dry and cool season from May to October. Of late, however, the tendency is for the line of demarcation to become less clear, there being considerable periods of drought in the rainy season and vice versa in the dry season. The temperature in the island of Efate ranges from a minimum of about 60° F. in the cool season to a maximum of about 92° F. in the hot. The hot season is the most unhealthy owing to the extreme humidity and the prevalence of mosquitoes. Also it is so enervating as to make recovery from an illness somewhat prolonged. The cool season is, generally speaking, healthy and very pleasant. The southern islands of the Group are cooler and healthier than the northern—the latter being about 7° F. warmer on the average.

History.

The New Hebrides Group was discovered by the Spanish explorer de Quiros in the year 1606. Under the impression that he had at last found the long-sought Southern Continent, the quest for which occupied the navigators of this period, he called it "Tierra Australis del Espiritu Santo". He anchored in a large bay to which he gave the name of St. Phillip and St. James, and on the shores of a river flowing into that bay he established the settlement of La Nuova Jerusalem. To the port which undoubtedly existed in those days he gave the name of Vera Cruz. This island is to-day known as Santo. Owing to sickness and to dissensions with the natives the settlement was soon abandoned, and to-day, so far as is known, no traces

of it exist. The port of Vera Cruz has likewise disappeared, nor can its original site be traced along the 40 odd miles of coastline forming the bay.

Nothing more was heard of the Group until some 160 years later, when in 1768 the French navigator Bougainville passed to the southward of de Quiros's discovery and sailed between the islands known to-day as Santo and Malekula, thus disproving de Quiros's claims to the discovery of the great Southern Continent. The strait through which he passed still bears his name. On the same voyage he discovered the islands of Pentecost, Aoba, and Maeovo, to which he gave the name of the Cyclades.

It remained, however, for the great navigator Captain Cook to discover and chart the greater part of the Group in the year 1774, when, entering the Group from the north, he sailed to the southward, discovering and naming the majority of the islands which form the southern chain of the Group. It is recorded that among other places visited he spent some fifteen days in the then snug little harbour of Port Resolution on the island of Tanna. Since those days, however, the floor of the harbour has risen, and where Captain Cook anchored in four fathoms of water, to-day a small launch will scarcely float.

Among other early visitors may be cited Laperouse who is supposed to have visited the Group in 1788; and d'Entrecasteaux, who came in search of Laperouse in 1793.

In the same year the Banks Islands were sighted by Bligh on the occasion of his famous voyage in an open boat to Timor after the mutiny of the "Bounty."

Dumont d'Urville, Belcher, and Markham are among the early voyagers whose accounts of these islands are of interest.

By virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of 16th November, 1887, whereby, among other things, each nation agreed not to exercise a separate control over the Group, a Joint Naval Commission was appointed, consisting of the respective Captains and two officers from each of the two warships which then paid periodical visits to the Group. The Commission was charged with the protection of the lives and property of the subjects of the two nations—France and England—in the islands.

By the year 1895 a number of British and French subjects had settled in the Group, and the necessity was felt for some jurisdiction to deal with their disputes, in consequence of which an Arbitration Court was established by the colonists, but the Joint Naval Commission pronounced its veto and the Court was dissolved.

In 1902 the Group had assumed sufficient importance to necessitate the appointment of Resident Commissioners to deal with such judicial cases as came within their jurisdiction. In 1902 the first British Resident Commissioner was appointed, the French Government having a short time previously appointed a similar officer.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

By the Convention of 20th October, 1906, between the United Kingdom and France, British-French Condominium Government was established. The executive consists of a British and French Resident Commissioner acting in concert, assisted by a staff of Officers. The Administrative Departments of the Condominium are staffed by officers of both nationalities who are subject to the control of the Resident Commissioners acting jointly. Each Power retains sovereignty over its own nationals. The seat of Government is at Vila on the island of Efate. Condominium Agents of both nationalities are established on various islands of the Group and are allotted areas of control. The executive must in all cases reach joint agreement in decisions affecting the administration of the Condominium. The principal Condominium Judicial body is the Joint Court which is composed of a British and a French Judge with a President of neutral nationality. The joint services include finance, posts and telegraphs, customs, public health, lands registry, and public works.

The Convention of 1906 has been superseded by the Convention of 6th August, 1914, which was ratified in 1922.

The British and French Resident Commissioners are subordinate to their respective British and French High Commissioners. The British High Commissioner is stationed at Suva, and the French High Commissioner at Noumea.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the New Hebrides is composed of some 40,000 natives and 2,166 non-natives. A statement is appended giving details of the non-native population.

<i>Description.</i>	<i>British.</i>			<i>French.</i>			<i>Totals.</i>
	<i>Adult Males.</i>	<i>Females and Children</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Adult Males.</i>	<i>Females and Children.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	
Nationals ...	105	92	197	288	462	750	947
Foreigners opted under Proto-col ...	7	4	11	32	—	32	43
Asiatics opted under Proto-col ...	50	7	57	77	—	77	134
Protected subjects and citizens :—							
Tonkinese	—	—	—	842	198	1,040	1,040
Javanese	—	—	—	2	—	2	2
Totals...	162	103	265	1,241	660	1,901	2,166

Of the European population, some 300 French and 60 British reside on the island of Efate, mainly in and around the town of Vila. Santo is the next important centre and carries about 35 British and 200 French. The balance is distributed throughout the Group. The European population of the southern part of the Group is almost entirely British, amounting to 30 persons; of this number, 25 reside on the island of Tanna.

The Chinese and Japanese community number 86 and 48 respectively and are centred in and around the town of Vila.

The primitive state of the New Hebrides precludes the taking of any reliable census of the indigenous population. In certain islands which have been under missionary influence for a number of years it is possible to make a fairly accurate estimate of the inhabitants, but in the more uncivilized islands such as Malekula, Pentecost, and Santo, whose interiors are almost a closed book, it is not possible to form more than a rough estimate of their numbers.

Malekula is credited with the largest population, some 9,000 natives. Next come Santo and Pentecost, about 7,000 each; Tanna, 6,500; Aoba, 6,000; Ambrym, 4,000; Epi, 2,500; and Efate, 2,000. Among the smaller islands whose population is worthy of note may be cited Paama with just over 2,000, and Tongoa with 1,300 inhabitants.

In general the native population of the Group is on the decline, but in recent years the islands of Tanna, Paama and Tongoa have shown a slight tendency to an increase. In this connexion it is interesting to note that the natives of these islands appear to be endowed with a keener commercial acumen than their fellows, which, entailing a necessarily increased activity, may have some bearing on their present immunity from decline.

IV.—HEALTH.

The following is a report on the health of the Group by the Chief Condominium Medical Officer:—

“ Les maladies pestilentielle: Fièvre jaune, Pest, Choléra, Typhus exanthématique n'existent pas aux Nouvelles-Hébrides.

“ Le Paludisme est la grande endémie.

“ La lutte antimoustique, toujours difficile, sera complété au cours de l'année 1937, dans le Chef Lieu, par la lutte antilarvaire.

“ Jusqu'à présent la prophylaxie se bornait aux moyens de protection mécanique et chimique: moustiquaire et quinine.

“ C'est dire qu'elle ne s'adresse qu'aux individus Européens ou Européanisés et aussi à certains groupements de travailleurs dans les exploitations facilement accessibles et régulièrement visitées.

“ Le Plasmodium Praecox est de beaucoup le parasite le plus fréquemment rencontré, le Vivax vient ensuite. Les examens de sang systématiquement pratiqués décèlent le P. Praecox dans au moins 70 pour cent. des cas.

“ Le P. Malariae n'a jamais été trouvé.

“ Le Tetanos existe dans l'Ile et sa prophylaxie est assurée par le vaccination à l'anatoxine tétanique de tous les Travailleurs Tonkinois débarquant aux Nouvelles-Hébrides.

" 254 Vaccinations de ce type ont été effectuées en 1936.

" La Variole, n'existe pas actuellement dans l'Archipel.

" 107 Vaccinations ont été effectuées en 1936 à Vaté, sur des Travailleurs Tonkinois, Miliciens, Prisonniers, mourrissons, et Enfants des Ecoles.

" La Syphilis, semble peu répandue et dans de nombreuses formes le départ entre cette affection et le Pian est difficile.

" La Lepre, existe, de rares cas sont connus; elle ne paraît pas être aux Nouvelles-Hébrides un danger social.

" La Tuberculose serait assez fréquente d'après les examens cliniques faits par divers médecins en différents postes. Mais il faut bien dire qu'on n'a guère prospecté la population à ce point de vue: aucune enquête tuberculinique n'a jamais été faite—et dans les cas particuliers —le diagnostic n'a jamais eu l'assise complémentaire, dans les tuberculoses pulmonaires, du microscope pour la recherche du bacille de Koch ou de la graphie confirmant des lésions parenchymateuses dans les cas douteux à la clinique.

" Les Dysenteries, amibiennes et bacillaires sont fréquentes. Nous avons pu à l'Hôpital Français de Port-Vila, grâce à la séro-agglutination du bacille de Shiga affirmer l'existence aux Nouvelles-Hébrides de la dysenterie bacillaire. Cette affection, épidémique, saisonnière semble faire chaque année de grands ravages dans les Iles du Centre (Epi, Mallicolo, Ambrym, Pentecôte).

" Le Pian, se montre aux Nouvelles-Hébrides assez rebelle à la thérapeutique arsenicale.

" Les traitements insuffisants faits antérieurement, un peu partout dans l'Archipel, expliquent suffisamment cette arséno-résistance.

Medical Institutions.

There are six European doctors, five hospitals, and five medical aid posts in the Group. The location of the hospitals and aid posts is as follows:—

SOUTHERN ISLANDS.

Tanna.—A well-equipped hospital run by the Presbyterian Mission, assisted by a grant from British funds. A British medical practitioner is in charge of the hospital. There is also a small French hospital in charge of an officer of the French Medical Service. A leper segregation area is established on Tanna under the auspices of the Condominium Government and treatment is given.

CENTRAL ISLANDS.

Efate.—There are two good hospitals at Vila, the John G. Paton Memorial Hospital, administered by the Presbyterian Mission and assisted by a grant from British funds, and the French Government Hospital. These hospitals have trained European staffs and are in the charge of qualified medical officers. The French Government has recently erected a new non-European wing at the French hospital.

Malekula.—There is a French Government hospital at Norsup and a European medical officer is in charge. At Port Sandwich there is a French Government medical aid post.

NORTHERN ISLANDS.

Santo.—The French Government have established a hospital in the Segond Channel, Santo, with a European medical officer in charge and European staff.

There are three medical aid posts belonging to the Melanesian Mission and assisted by a grant from British funds, one on Pentecost and two on Aoba. A hospital is in course of construction at Lolowai, Aoba.

All these institutions are open to the indigenous population as well as to white residents and Asiatics.

The following gives statistics of the New Hebrides hospitals for the year 1936:—

Cases.	British Hospital Vila			French Hospitals (amalgamated).		
	<i>Euro- pean.</i>	<i>Natives and Asiatics.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Euro- pean.</i>	<i>Natives and Asiatics.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
In-patients ...	35	297	332	174	1,130	1,304
Out-patients ...	30	1,962	1,992	1,225	15,568	16,793
Total ...	65	2,259	2,324	1,399	16,698	18,097
Deaths ...	1	13	14	2	51	53

Diseases.

Malaria is the principal disease. It is more prevalent in the northern islands than in the southern, owing to the difference in climate and rainfall. and the prevalence of large swampy areas. Amoebic dysentery is endemic throughout the year and epidemic in the hot season. Both these diseases are being combated with success by measures of sanitation. Blackwater fever occurs occasionally among Europeans. The indigenous population suffers chiefly from yaws, hookworm, malaria, and dysentery. The various hospitals in the Group, both Government and missionary, treat the natives for these complaints.

Sanitation.

Sanitation in the islands of the Group is still in the early stages of development but some progress has been made at Vila, the capital, during the past few years. The water supply is rain-water collected into large tanks with which all houses are equipped. This system has the disadvantage of providing breeding places for mosquitoes unless adequately protected or

periodically treated with kerosene oil. On the other hand, it provides a pure source of supply, and cases of water contamination are rare.

All Government houses in Vila are supplied with septic tanks which prove satisfactory, but most residents adopt the pit system of latrine.

Arrangements are made by the Condominium Administration for the disposal of refuse which is destroyed by incineration.

Sanitary legislation provides for the inspection of all meat tendered for human consumption in Vila, and for the inspection of private and public premises.

Periodical inspections of the town of Vila are undertaken by the Sanitary Commission, and a permanent refuse removal squad is responsible for the removal every day of kitchen refuse, etc., and for the cleanliness of the public roads.

A special sanitary squad is charged with anti-mosquito and fly measures; water-tanks and other breeding places are periodically treated with kerosene.

V.—HOUSING.

Houses occupied by Europeans in the Group are usually of the one-storey bungalow type of two or more rooms surrounded by verandahs. They are generally constructed of wood and galvanized iron. Owing to the frequency of earthquake shocks, buildings of brick, stone, or concrete, are not favoured.

In the more civilized areas natives are gradually adapting themselves to European ideas of constructions, and a marked improvement in native dwelling-houses is noticeable in villages adjacent to Vila.

In the outlying islands, mission natives favour dwelling-houses constructed of lime mortar, which is a great improvement on the grass humpy of former days, and far more comfortable and sanitary.

The non-mission or heathen native still clings to the insanitary grass or leaf shelter accommodating the whole of his family, and more often than not his pigs and dogs. But with the gradual advance of civilization, this system is discarded in favour of the more substantial dwellings above-mentioned.

The building of houses, etc., in the town of Vila is governed by the provision of a Town Conservancy Regulation which requires all plans of projected buildings to be passed by a Sanitary Commission.

Under the provisions of the same Regulation, householders are bound to keep their premises in good order, clean, and free of weeds and undergrowth.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

The chief products of the Group are copra, cocoa and coffee. A fair amount of shell and sandalwood is also exported.

The value of copra produced in 1936 was £90,171, that of cocoa £12,026, and that of coffee £13,404.

The values for 1935 and 1936 shown in the production and price tables annexed to Chapter VII are in sterling, the franc values having been converted at the market rate of exchange, whereas from 1931 to 1934 the Protocol rate of 124 francs = £1 was employed for conversion of franc values. No useful deductions, therefore, can be drawn from comparison of those prices and values with those of the previous four years.

Notwithstanding two severe cyclones which passed over the Group in December, 1935, and January, 1936, the substantial increase in copra production noted in 1935 was maintained during 1936, and the 10,000-ton mark was exceeded for the first time since 1931. Coffee and cocoa showed a falling off, particularly cocoa, due to the effects of the cyclone of January, 1936, which practically ruined the crop. The higher average prices realized for copra during 1936 was an incentive to native production, many of whose plantations were unproductive during the depression years.

The price of cotton, once a promising staple product of the New Hebrides, was still so unremunerative as to cause practical cessation of production.

In addition to the above-mentioned articles, small quantities of hides and wool are exported.

A small sheep-station, running some 2,000 to 2,500 sheep, has been successfully operated on the island of Erromanga for some years. Fair prices have been realized for the wool.

A large number of cattle is raised in the Group, but not as an export industry, their chief value being for purposes of keeping down grass on plantations and feeding labourers.

With the exception of copra, of which about one-sixth is produced by native owners of small plots of coconut trees, the products referred to above are grown entirely on European-owned plantations, some of them the property of individual owners, others owned by important companies such as the Société Française des Nouvelles-Hébrides, and Société Cottonnière, which have large interests in the Group.

Plantations are worked by British settlers with indigenous labourers partly under contract and partly as free and casual labourers. French settlers employ the same class of labour to a large extent, but they are mainly dependent on Tonkinese coolies imported for French settlers by the French authorities.

At the end of 1936 there were 1,040 Tonkinese and two Javanese coolies (including women and children) in the Group.

The maximum period of contract for indigenous labourers is three years, but with the growing popularity of the casual labour system, these lengthy terms are becoming more and more rare; the native prefers short contracts, or if possible, no contract at all. The usual term of contract for imported Tonkinese coolies is five years.

All native labour is subject to the control of the Administration. Conditions of employment are governed by the labour provisions of the Protocol of 1914. In addition, British settlers are subject to the provisions of separate legislation containing restrictions additional to those provided in the Protocol.

No mining, fishing, or manufacturing industries exist in the Group.

There are no cultivations, plantations, or industries worked or owned by persons of non-European descent, other than those of about a score of Chinese market gardeners in the neighbourhood of the town of Vila, whose produce is all consumed locally.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The New Hebrides soil and climate are excellent for the culture of many tropical products. Planters specialize in copra, cocoa, and coffee. Unfortunately, owing to the lack of scientific methods of preparation and of a system of grading, these products are very irregular in quality, and owing to their indifferent reputation receive a comparatively low price.

Copra prices showed an improvement during the year and this commodity is now a paying proposition. Cocoa and coffee remain depressed. Other prices were maintained at much the same level as 1935.

Other products exported were cotton, trochas and burghaus shell, sandalwood, maize, hides, and bêche-de-mer.

Hides are a by-product of the cattle referred to in the previous section and not an industry, and the quantity exported is negligible. The quantity of bêche-de-mer produced is small and merely a by-product of Japanese trochas fishers. Pearl shell is occasionally found, but only in small quantities. Wool is grown successfully on one of the southern islands, but sheep do not flourish in the northern part of the Group.

There are many good trees such as kauri, island teak, and sandalwood, as well as a variety of hardwoods, but as yet these have been little exploited owing to economic and topographical difficulties.

Oranges, lemons, limes, grapefruit, bananas, pineapples, mangoes and avocado pears, etc., grow in profusion, but none are exported on account of lack of available markets.

Large tracts of fertile land are still untouched.

Exports.

COMPARATIVE TABLE IN TONS AND STERLING.

	1929.		1930.†		1931.†		1932.†		1933.†		1934.†		1935.		1936.†	
	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.
		£ *		£ *		£ *		£ *		£ *		£ *		£ §		£ †
Copra	10,787	147,460	11,883	130,573	10,005	69,886	7,032	36,306	7,945	23,864	6,939	14,886	9,859	61,783	10,424	90,171
Cocoa	2,047	89,088	2,265	73,444	1,505	31,435	1,728	27,957	1,893	28,745	1,728	19,512	2,672	42,047	891	12,026
Coffee	100	6,530	125	7,892	131	5,712	213	6,571	433	13,937	318	9,624	366	19,367	307	13,404
Cotton	329	31,700	480	26,880	387	9,833	189	3,277	62	1,084	19	307	33	966	25	713
Trochus and Burghaus																
Shell	57	2,980	55	2,721	102	2,053	112	1,768	110	1,782	130	2,970	98	3,594	106	3,381
Maize...	482	4,355	455	3,670	52	298	99	400	35	143	43	209	106	283	1	1
Sandalwood	49	957	98	1,978	24	492	69	1,146	61	941	100	1,446	66	1,704	81	1,656
Wool...	8	903	16	1,257	9	412	4	170	9	436	9	441	6	515	4	232
Cotton Seed	657	1,060	476	591	1,063	1,286	411	497	128	121	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hides...	—	—	—	—	22	349	17	135	21	172	28	273	23	287	32	302
Castor Oil Seed	—	—	—	—	21	121	4	22	52	172	29	72	17	69	—	—
Coconuts	—	—	—	—	61	182	107	289	79	185	94	133	40	91	43	120
Bêche de mer	—	—	—	—	9	104	1	13	18	236	3	39	2	43	1	24
Miscellaneous	643	1,139	607	1,514	276	30	28	40	97	21	200	21	136	188	64	38
Totals	15,159	286,232	16,460	250,520	13,667	122,193	10,014	78,601	10,043	71,839	9,587	49,933	13,423	130,937	11,979	122,068

* Converted at 124 francs = £1.

§ Converted at 75 francs = £1.

† Converted at 83 francs = £1.

‡ In these years exports were unfavourably affected by cyclones.

COMPARATIVE TABLE OF PRICES OF RAW PRODUCE.

(Per metric ton.)

	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.
	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(b)	(c)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Copra ...	7	5	3.4	2.15	6.25	8.65
Coffee ...	35	30	32	32	53	45
Cocoa ...	21	16	15	11.3	15.6	13.5
Cotton ...	25	17	18	18	29.35	28.5
Maize ...	5.7	4	4	5	2.65	—
Trochas ...	24	20	20	28	43	45
Burghaus ...	10	8	6	6	10	10.6
Wool ...	47	42	47	68	94	66

(a) Converted at 124 francs = £1.

(b) Converted at 75 francs = £1.

(c) Converted at 83 francs = £1.

Copra showed an improvement in production and price, and native production showed no falling off compared with the previous year.

Coffee, cocoa, cotton and wool declined in value.

The share of produce exported, as British by British firms and planters was 6.21 per cent. and 6.18 per cent. for tonnage and value respectively.

Imports.

COMPARATIVE TABLE OF IMPORT VALUES.

Year.	British currency	French currency.	Remarks.
	£	Francs.	Converted at francs.
1924 ...	92,201	7,929,327	86 = £
1925 ...	217,863	22,004,232	101 = £
1926 ...	197,840	30,457,405	154 = £
1927 ...	307,939	38,184,562	124 = £
1928 ...	373,797	46,474,828	124 = £
1929 ...	300,035	37,204,343	124 = £
1930 ...	157,541	19,535,138	124 = £
1931 ...	79,997	9,919,635	124 = £
1932 ...	81,587	10,116,807	124 = £
1933 ...	85,544	10,607,515	124 = £
1934 ...	75,993	9,423,132	124 = £
1935 ...	115,492	8,661,951	75 = £
1936 ...	123,800	10,056,000	83 = £

COMPARATIVE TABLE OF CHIEF IMPORTS.

	1931. (a)	1932. (a)	1933. (a)	1934. (a)	1935. (b)	1936. (c)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Beer	1,150	1,574	1,240	1,277	1,638	1,060
Benzine (petrol) ...	3,238	3,288	3,741	2,024	2,148	2,639
Biscuits	780	385	496	568	953	728
Tinned goods and groceries	2,720	1,603	1,508	1,164	1,766	3,152
Cartridges	280	240	247	284	153	327
Tobacco	5,545	4,466	5,140	3,819	5,126	4,997
Cement	780	599	536	1,018	1,311	700
Lubricating Oils ...	1,285	273	1,606	1,570	3,230	959
Spirits	1,635	2,569	1,590	1,845	3,369	1,779
Tinned milk	1,050	879	943	759	1,208	908
Kerosene	2,520	2,340	3,329	1,323	1,814	1,712
Rice	11,254	7,325	4,467	3,335	6,737	9,450
Flour	2,815	2,164	2,143	2,040	3,472	3,317
Sugar	1,610	1,570	1,259	1,316	2,111	2,000
Soap	843	613	575	416	517	775
Tinned fish	1,180	462	1,850	590	1,212	1,766
Wines (fine)	1,010	1,424	1,000	511	637	706
Wines (ordinaire) ...	4,096	2,493	2,817	1,909	3,092	2,135
Gunny bags	4,857	3,688	4,166	2,084	3,175	4,150
Building materials	3,561	3,953	5,701	3,023	6,774	4,512
Agricultural machinery, boats, motor cars	674	793	2,189	3,796	8,445	5,869
Potatoes	456	347	298	351	566	624
Tea	1,240	789	1,190	800	1,089	1,030

(a) Converted at 124 francs = £1.

(b) Converted at 75 francs = £1.

(c) Converted at 83 francs = £1.

The values of imports for 1935 and 1936 cannot be compared with those for 1931 to 1934, as the conversion rate in these latter years was the Protocol rate of 124 francs=£1, while in 1935 the bank rate of exchange was adopted and has been continued since. The total sterling value of imports in 1936 was £123,800.

The largest share of the import trade went to Australia which accounted for slightly over 70 per cent. as against 48 per cent. of the previous year. All other countries showed a falling off, in particular France and French Colonies and the United States of America, whose shares were 15·68 per cent. and 1·68 per cent. respectively as against 21 per cent. and 12·25 per cent. in 1935. Imports by British firms and individuals totalled 21 per cent. of the total.

Shares of trade of supplying countries were:—

	£	Per cent.
United Kingdom	2,768	2'25
Australia	87,392	70'50
Hong Kong	1,687	1'33
France and French Colonies	19,314	15'66
United States of America	2,096	1'66
Japan	6,371	5'25
Dutch Indies	2,007	1'66
Various	2,165	1'75

The principal importing firms are: British—Messrs. Burns Philip (South Sea) Company, Limited; French—Les Comptoirs Français des Nouvelles-Hébrides, Messrs. Gubbay Frères, and La Société Commerciale Française des Iles Françaises du Pacifique.

Three steamers were employed in the inter-island trade. Of these, two, one British and one French, carry a trade room, where the settler is able to purchase most of his requirements and dispose of his produce, whilst the other (French) forms part of the Messageries Maritimes fleet and confines itself to the freighting of cargo and the transport of passengers. In addition there are a number of small trading craft operating, some of which are native-owned.

There are four large stores in Vila, one of which is British. In addition there are numerous small shops in the hands of French, Japanese and Chinese traders. There are two stores at Segond Channel, Santo, both French.

During the year under review the improvement in the general trading outlook was maintained owing to the more remunerative price of copra. Not only was more copra made by natives but the natives again began to buy comparatively freely.

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Labour and Wages.

NATIVE LABOUR.

Native labour may be divided into three main classes:—

(a) Plantation labour, boats' crews of local small vessels, employees of traders, Government messengers, Constabulary, etc., on contract and otherwise;

(b) domestic labour;

(c) casual labour, working on steamers, wharves, Government works, etc.

The tendency to employ "free labour" (not under contract) is increasing except in the case of certain plantations which have difficulty in obtaining labour near at hand. The growth of a "free" labour market is a satisfactory feature as it has a tendency to bring the wages and treatment of labour into more

exact relationship with prices. It is doubtful, however, if certain plantations would ever be able to be run without a few contracted men at least to ensure the proper harvesting of certain seasonal crops.

In consequence of the cost of introduction of Tonkinese, French employers have been recruiting natives freely.

The native's aversion to long-term engagements is as pronounced as ever; he prefers to work without engagement if possible and will not usually bind himself for more than twelve months.

By nature the native of the New Hebrides is lazy and of mercurial temperament. He will not work unless circumstances compel him. His wants are less simple than formerly, as he has become accustomed to European food and clothing. When times are good labour is exceedingly scarce and dear, as the majority of natives can obtain all they want by the sale of the produce of their lands, and with a minimum of exertion. When times are bad, the point arrives when the native, having exhausted his hoarded savings, cannot, without a very great deal of exertion himself, obtain the luxuries he desires. He is then faced with the choice of work on his own account, which is unpalatable, or, on the other hand, with either reverting to his natural state in the matter of food (of which there is plenty) and clothing, or working for wages.

Domestic labour remains by comparison difficult to secure, as neither the male nor the female native takes kindly to this form of service and can rarely be prevailed upon to stay with an employer for an extended period.

During the year the current rates of wages were:—

Class (a)—

Plantation labourers	{	10s. to £1 10s. od. per month with food and clothing, whether under engagement or not, generally together with piece-work.
Boats' Crews		
Traders' employees		
Government messengers		£3 per month without food.
Constabulary	{	From £2 per month with food and clothing.

Note.—Local or casual labour is frequently employed on plantations for picking cotton and seasonal crops on a daily wage from 1s. to 2s. with or without food, according to arrangement.

Class (b)—

Domestic labour	{	£1 to £2 per month with food and clothing, whether en- gaged or not.
-----------------	---	--

Class (c)—

Casual labour, other than plantation	{	2s. to 4s. per day with or without food and according to skill.
---	---	---

The employment of natives under engagement of any kind is governed by the provisions of the Protocol of 1914, and, in the case of British dependants, also by national legislation.

ASIATIC LABOUR.

Asiatic labour consists of:—

(a) Indo-Chinese coolies introduced into the territory by the French Government under contract, for employment by French settlers. These Tonkinese are, generally speaking, satisfactory, being of a superior intelligence to the natives, if not physically so strong. They are naturally hard-workers and receive approximately 100 francs a month, plus food, clothing, lodging, etc. The cost to the settler is higher than that of the native labourer as, in addition to wages, he has to bear the cost of transportation to and from Indo-China, Government inspection and medical surveillance, etc. At the end of the year, 1,040 remained.

(b) Free Chinese and Japanese labour of the artisan class. These are very few, and work on a day-to-day basis at wages varying according to skill and the demand for labour. Such wages vary from 5s. to 15s. a day. There are also a few Chinese employed as stewards, cooks, and firemen on inter-island steamers at rates varying from £4 to £10 per month with rations.

Cost of Living.

The maintenance of a good standard of living among European residents is an important factor for the preservation of health and an equitable mental outlook, and it is desirable that it should be as high as circumstances permit. The general standard of European living is good. At Vila, the capital of the Group, living is more expensive than in other parts as facilities for maintaining vegetable gardens and livestock are less. Market gardening is carried out by the Chinese community and under normal conditions green vegetables can be obtained during seven to nine months of the year. The supply is unreliable, being at times in excess of local requirements and at other times the reverse. Fresh meat of fair quality is obtainable from the local butchers, and arrangements for supplies of fresh milk can be made. Fish is difficult to obtain and the quality is tropical. The stores maintain supplies of clothing, hosiery, boots, etc., but it is more desirable for wearing apparel to be obtained from Australia or Europe. Nearly all perishable food commodities are imported from Australia with the exception of rice and sugar, of which a proportion is imported from Indo-China and Java.

The cost of living in the islands of the Group away from Vila is cheaper and generally more satisfactory; all European residents outside Vila are able to maintain vegetable gardens and livestock and thus provide themselves with eggs, milk, butter, poultry and meat. The periodical visits of the island vessels supply them with such other commodities as they require.

The following table gives the average retail prices in the town of Vila during 1936:—

Fresh milk...	...	...	6d. to 8d. per quart.
Flour	...	...	2d. to 2½d. per lb.
Rice	...	...	1½d. to 3d. per lb.
Sugar	...	...	2½d. to 5d. per lb.
Potatoes	...	...	2d. to 3d. per lb.
Fresh meat	...	...	8d. to 2s. per lb.
Onions	...	...	3d. per lb.
Butter	...	...	1s. 10d. to 2s. 3d. per lb.
Tea	...	...	3s. 3d. to 4s. per lb.
Coffee	...	...	1s. 6d. to 3s. per lb.
Eggs	...	...	2s. 6d. to 4s. per dozen.
Poultry	...	...	4s. to 10s. each.
Tinned meat	...	...	1s. 3d. to 2s. 6d. per lb.
Wood fuel	...	...	4s. to 10s. per cubic metre.
Kerosene	...	...	7s. 6d. to 8s. 6d. per tin (4 gallons).
Petrol	...	...	7s. 6d. to 8s. 6d. per tin (4 gallons).

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

There are no schools controlled or supported by the Condominium Government, nor are there any facilities for European children to receive anything but a primary education, which is not of a very high standard.

The town of Vila has three schools: (1) a school for girls, supported and controlled by the Sisters of the Sacret Heart Mission; (2) a boys school, supported and controlled by the Marist Mission; and (3) an infants' school run by the French Government. There is also a mixed primary school at Second Channel, Santo, under the auspices of the Marist Mission. Admission to these schools is not restricted to the children of Europeans and the entrance fees are purely nominal.

The British and French Missions in the Group have various good schools and training institutions for the benefit of the natives. The Presbyterian Mission maintains a good school at Tangoa, South Santo, for the training of mission teachers, and can accommodate up to sixty pupils. They also maintain mission schools throughout the Group. The Melanesian Mission

have two good schools at Lolowai, Aoba, one for native girls and one for native boys. The Seventh Day Adventist Mission have an utilitarian school at Aore Island, Santo, which is equipped with modern machinery for teaching all kinds of woodcraft. The Marist Mission also maintains schools in various islands of the Group.

All these institutions carry out excellent work among the natives and deserve commendation.

The task of educating the New Hebridean has been left in the hands of the various Mission bodies operating in the Group; but in order to appreciate the inestimable services rendered by these Missions in educating and civilizing the wild inhabitants of these islands, a short sketch of missionary endeavour will be of assistance.

The island of Erromanga was the scene of the first essay to wean the native from heathenism, when in the year 1839 John Williams and Harris, under the auspices of the London Missionary Society, landed at Dillon's Bay, and in the same year were killed by the natives for whose welfare they strove.

It was not until 1857 that any further attempt was made to bring civilization to the Erromangans. In that year the Reverend G. N. and Mrs. Gordon took up the work, but were subsequently murdered by the natives, to be followed by Gordon's brother, who perished in the same manner. The Gordons were followed by Mr. and Mrs. McNair. Mr. McNair died on the island and was followed by the Reverend Doctor Robertson, who, after many years of danger and hardship, had the satisfaction of seeing the whole island under the civilizing influence of Christianity when he left the Group in 1920.

Erromanga is well named "The Martyrs' Isle".

In 1842 an endeavour was made by Messrs. Turner and Nisbet to convert the Tannese, but their efforts were not attended with success, and after a few months they were forced to flee, barely escaping with their lives. Sixteen years later the Reverend Doctor J. G. Paton took up the work on Tanna but, owing to the hostility of the natives, was compelled to abandon the island after four years. He settled on the adjacent island of Aniwa, where his efforts were attended with every success. Tanna was afterwards occupied by the Reverend Mr. Watt and the Reverend Mr. Neilson, whose work materially contributed to the subjugation of the warlike Tannese.

About the year 1850 the control of the missions passed into the charge of the various Presbyterian Church bodies in the Colonies, and in later years the more northern islands of the Group were endowed with missionaries. The following names figure prominently in the list of those devoted men and women who in the early days braved the hardships and dangers of this Group in the task of claiming its inhabitants for civilization: The Reverend Mr. Milne of Nguna; Doctors Mackenzie and

Macdonald of Efate; Michelsen of Tongoa; Smail and Fraser of Epi; Morton and Watt-Leggatt of Malekula; Annand and Mackenzie of Santo.

Other workers in the New Hebrides mission-field include the Catholic, Melanesian, Church of Christ, and Seventh Day Adventist denominations.

The Catholic Mission was first established on the island of Aneityum in the year 1848, but their stay was not of long duration and the attempt was soon abandoned. They returned to the Group, however, in 1887, and since that date their influence has gradually extended to the whole Group with the exception of the southern islands, and the Banks and Torres. The year 1933, however, saw the establishment by the Marist Mission of a post on the island of Tanna in the southern portion of the Group.

The Melanesian Mission was in the field about the year 1850, and by agreement with the Presbyterian Missions the northern part of the Group, comprising Aoba, Pentecost, Maeovo, and the Banks and Torres, as yet untouched by the Presbyterians, was abandoned as a Melanesian Mission sphere of influence.

It was on Aoba Island in the year 1905 that the Reverend Mr. Godden of this Mission, the latest of mission martyrs at native hands, was brutally murdered by a native of that island.

In 1912 the Seventh Day Adventists started operations on Efate, but later transferred their activities to Ambrym, Malekula, Aoba and Santo, and in 1932 to Tanna.

In the task of civilizing the native the importance of education was never lost sight of. Each mission village has its school, where the rudiments of reading and writing are imparted to young and old. To-day there are four good central schools, in addition to the mission station schools, where facilities are provided for primary education of the native. Of these the Training Institution established many years ago by the Presbyterian Mission at Tangoa renders excellent services in fashioning from the raw material teachers in whose care is confided the task of education. Another invaluable institution of this nature is the Melanesian Mission school on Aoba. The Catholic Mission school at Vila also renders good services in this direction. The year 1925 saw the Seventh Day Adventists installed on the island of Aore, where natives from all parts of the Group in addition to their scholastic studies, receive practical instruction in various arts and crafts.

Apart from the good educational work achieved by the missions, there is the equally important and beneficial medical work undertaken by the Presbyterian Mission, about which much could be written. A few years ago this denomination maintained no less than four well-equipped hospitals in the Group. To-day there are two, one at Tanna and the other at Vila. These hospitals are primarily intended for native patients,

but their services are no less appreciated by white sufferers. The hospital established at Dip Point, Ambrym, under the superintendence of Doctor Bowie, to whose skill and kindness not only hundreds of natives but many Europeans alive to-day owe their lives, will always be remembered in connexion with missionary endeavour in this Group. This hospital, in the year 1913, was engulfed, together with the adjoining mission station and native villages, in the tremendous volcanic outburst on that island, and to-day, where the hospital stood, is nothing but a shallow lake.

The mission hospital at Vila was opened in 1912, and is a well-appointed building standing in the small island of Iririki in Vila Harbour.

Tanna hospital has been in existence over 25 years and its beneficial services are well known and appreciated by all.

The Melanesian Mission has established on the islands of Aoba and Pentecost, medical aid posts staffed by fully qualified nursing sisters who render valuable assistance to native sufferers in their areas.

Many missionaries of all denominations have been trained in simple medicine and in the giving of injections. They give splendid service in the combating of native diseases such as yaws, hookworm and malaria, and in the sanitary and hygienic education of the native.

X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

Europe.—A two-monthly service of the Messageries Maritimes Line is maintained between the terminal of Dunkirk and Noumea (New Caledonia), via Vila, on both inward and outward voyages. The route is via Tahiti, Panama, Martinique, and Marseilles, and the period of the voyage approximately 53 days between Vila and Marseilles.

Australia.—The s.s. *Morinda* (Burns Philp Line) and the s.s. *Pierre Loti* (Messageries Maritimes) maintain respectively six-weekly and periodical communications with Sydney, New South Wales, the former via Norfolk Island and Lord Howe Island on the outward and homeward voyages, from Sydney and the latter via Lifou, Loyalty Islands, and Noumea, New Caledonia. The s.s. *Pierre Loti* also maintains a service with Indo-China and Hong Kong.

Dutch Line.—A regular service is also maintained by the Royal Packet Navigation (K.P.M.) Company's vessel *Maetsuycker* between Saigon and Noumea, New Zealand and Sydney, touching at Vila about every two months via Batavia, Papua and New Guinea.

New Caledonia.—Periodical communication is maintained with Noumea by the s.s. *Pierre Loti* and by the Messageries Maritimes line of steamers previously mentioned, approximately every two months. The French inter-island steamers also pay occasional visits to Noumea.

Inter-Island.—The following steamers make periodical voyages round the Group. They have no fixed itinerary but usually connect at Vila with the French or British mail vessels:—

s.s. *Mirani* (Burns Philp (South Sea) Company Limited) and s.s. *Bucephale* (Messageries Maritimes).

The port of Vila is the port of entry in the Group. The tonnage entered and cleared during 1936 was as follows:—

Entered.

					<i>Tons.</i>	
British	...	...	...	...	19,871	(14 vessels).
French	...	...	...	...	122,711	(35 vessels).
Other	...	...	...	...	11,092	(8 vessels).
					<hr/> 153,674 <hr/>	

Cleared.

					<i>Tons.</i>	
British	...	...	...	...	19,871	(14 vessels).
French	...	...	...	...	124,445	(35 vessels).
Other	...	...	...	...	11,092	(8 vessels).
					<hr/> 155,408 <hr/>	

Ports.

Vessels of any size can enter the Port of Vila, but the number of anchorages for large vessels is limited. All loading and discharging is carried out in lighters, as the wharves and jetties at Vila are not suitable for vessels exceeding 100 tons.

Railways.

There are no railways in the Group. The small wharves, privately-owned by the commercial houses in Vila, are provided with rails for the transport on trolleys of merchandise and produce to and from the bulk store sheds.

Posts.

Mail communication from and to Europe and Australia is maintained by the mail steamers s.s. *Morinda* every six weeks, and s.s. *Pierre Loti* periodically, both of which call at Vila and various island ports. These lines are subsidized by His Majesty's Government in the Commonwealth of Australia and

the French Government respectively. The mails, both inward and outward, are sorted at Vila and re-bagged for distribution round the Group by the inter-island steamers, which receive a grant from the Condominium Government for the services performed. The average time for European postal matter to reach Vila by the regular mail routes is 42 to 49 days. The Condominium Government has a postage stamp issue designed to represent the dual control. There are two series of stamps—one British and one French. Both are inscribed in English and French currency. This issue will shortly be replaced by a new issue. Correspondence by airmail from Sydney to all parts of the world is accepted by the Condominium Post Office.

The postal matter handled by the Vila Post Office for 1936 was as follows:—

	<i>From or to British territory.</i>		<i>From or to French territory.</i>		<i>From or to other places.</i>		<i>Totals.</i>
	<i>Re- ceived.</i>	<i>Des- patched.</i>	<i>Re- ceived.</i>	<i>Des- patched.</i>	<i>Re- ceived.</i>	<i>Des- patched.</i>	
Letters	24,000	20,000	50,000	36,000	5,000	4,000	139,000
Other articles ...	45,400	3,050	31,600	3,020	900	810	84,780
Registered articles	760	1,620	2,600	2,800	100	250	8,130
Air Mail articles	10	80	150	680	—	140	1,060
Totals ...	70,170	24,750	84,350	42,500	6,000	5,200	232,970

Radio-Telegraph.

Communication with the New Hebrides is by radio-telegraph. The Condominium Government maintains a station at Vila. The station is powered at $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilowatts and the call sign is FJX. Reception and transmission are carried out on wavelengths of 17 to 40 metres and 21 to 37 metres respectively and also on the 600 and 800 metre bands. A daily service is maintained with the station at Suva, Fiji (VPD and VRP), and with the French Government station at Noumea, New Caledonia (FJP). Severe static interferes with the service on the intermediate bands during the hot and rainy season from November to April. The terminal charge of the Vila station is 3d. per word (minimum charge is 6d.). The rate per word for telegrams despatched from Vila to Australia and the United Kingdom is as follows:—

<i>To</i>	<i>Ordinary.</i>	<i>Code.</i>	<i>Deferred.</i>	<i>D.L.T.</i>	<i>X.L.T.</i>
Australia ...	1s.	8d.	—	—	8d.
United Kingdom	2s. 2d.	1s. 4d.	1s. 1d.	9d.	9d.
				(Minimum charge of 25 words).	(Minimum charge of 10 words).

The traffic handled by the Station during the year under report was as follows:—

<i>Class.</i>	<i>Words received.</i>	<i>Words. despatched.</i>
Official	18,127	22,606
Official Relayed	26	—
Ordinary Private	6,117	4,253
Ordinary Relayed	4,131	—
Code	11,462	13,220
Code Relayed	4,343	—
L.C.	676	619
L.C. Relayed	533	—
D.L.T.	196	286
D.L.T. Relayed	53	—
X.L.T.	69	40
X.L.T. Relayed	30	—
Total	45,763	41,024

Total words received and despatched = 86,787.

There is a privately-owned wireless station at Norsup, Malekula, and another at the Second Channel, Santo. These stations communicate with Vila and with inter-island shipping.

Roads.

With the exception of the islands of Efate, Tanna, and Tongoa, there are very few public highways in the Group suitable for wheeled transport. Tanna has several good roads, one of which traverses the island. There is also a fair road on the island of Tongoa. Vila, the capital and seat of Government, has several roads and these link up with the outlying districts.

Telephones.

Telephone communication is established in the town of Vila and the outlying districts. The system is operated by a central exchange and the service is continuous. There are 62 telephones and 96 miles of wire. During the hurricane season the service is liable to interruption. There are no telephone systems in the other islands of the Group. The annual subscription rate is £4 (unlimited calls).

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

There are no banks in the New Hebrides. The Condominium Government carries out its banking operations through Noumea (New Caledonia) and Sydney (Australia). It has been the practice in the past for the larger British and French commercial houses at Vila to act as bankers for their clients, but depressed conditions have severely restricted these operations. The Banque de l'Indo-chine, at Noumea, issues a local note which circulates in the New Hebrides and is guaranteed by the Bank of France.

The currency circulating in the New Hebrides Group are sterling, Australian, and French currency; sterling and francs being legal tender. Australian currency is accepted at the prevailing discount rate against sterling. Sterling is becoming increasingly rare.

Australian currency is the chief medium of commerce throughout the Group. The average rates of exchange during the year for sterling and Australian money in relation to the franc were: pound sterling=83 francs, and pound Australian=67 francs. The British and French systems of weights and measures are both employed throughout the Group.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Condominium maintains a Public Works Department normally controlled by a Superintendent and an Assistant.

In normal times building material is mostly imported from Australia. Dwelling-houses and other buildings are all made of wood and galvanized iron owing to the prevalence of earth tremors.

The construction and maintenance of roads and bridges is carried out partly by the Public Works Department and partly by local contract under Public Works supervision. Semi-metalled roads exist in Efate for a few miles round Vila. There are unmetalled or semi-metalled roads in various parts of the Group, the best being those in the islands of Tanna and Tongoa, which have been made by the natives themselves to facilitate the cartage of produce to the beaches. Such roads are comparatively easy of construction as the underlying hard coral is generally close to the surface and thus cartage of material is minimized. The chief difficulty in maintaining roads is the keeping down of bush.

The use of motor vehicles, and in some islands ox-waggon, has increased the importance of road construction. Most plantations now keep motor transport for their own use and maintain very fair motorways within their own boundaries. These frequently link up with similar roads on adjoining properties. In this manner most of the existing roads (now maintained by the Condominium) have come into being and it is probable that public roads and island arteries of the future will be similarly evolved.

The Public Works Department also maintains the harbour light system of Vila Harbour. This consists of an automatic lighthouse on Pango Point, which guides vessels to the mouth of Vila Harbour, and a pair of leading lights on the hills above the harbour which give a line to the deep-water entrance. A green light shows the lateral margin of safety for large ships. Pango lighthouse was rebuilt, and the mechanism of the leading lights of Vila Harbour was renewed during 1934.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The Convention of 1914 provided for the immediate introduction of three Courts, namely the Joint Court and the French and British National Courts and the subsequent formation of two others—Courts of First Instance and Native Courts.

The scope and functions of these Courts is briefly as follows:—

(1) *Joint Court*.—The Court is composed of a British and a French Judge, with a President of neutral nationality. There is also a Public Prosecutor and a Native Advocate. The Joint Court is a Court of final adjudication in matters of purely Condominium nature. Broadly speaking, and subject to certain exceptions, its civil jurisdiction is confined to certain proceedings in respect of rights over immovable property—its chief function being that of a land Court governing the registration of indefeasible titles to land. It may also settle cases between any parties, native or non-native, brought before it by consent of both. Its criminal jurisdiction, broadly speaking, is confined to offences—(a) connected with the recruitment of native labourers, or (b) committed by natives against non-natives, or (c) committed by natives against natives in areas where the Native Code is in force and involving a penalty of over one year's confinement, or (d) against the Convention, or Joint Regulations passed in pursuance thereof, in areas where no Court of First Instance exists.

There is an appeal to the Joint Court from all judgments of Courts of First Instance and from important civil judgments of Native Courts. The Joint Court also has certain revisionary powers in criminal cases of Native Courts, and judgments of Courts of First Instance involving sentence of imprisonment.

(2) *Courts of First Instance*.—The composition of these Courts consists of a British and a French District Agent with a British or French Assessor chosen by lot. Their jurisdiction is over breaches of the 1914 Convention, or of Joint Regulations made thereunder, except those connected with the recruitment of native labour.

(3) *Native Courts*.—These are composed of either a British or French District Agent, assisted by two native Assessors. The British and French Agents preside over the Courts in turn, month and month about. A necessary corollary to the full and complete functioning of these Courts is the promulgation in the area of the Native Code.

(4) and (5) *National Courts*.—The British and French Governments have established in the Group, in conformity with their existing legal systems, Courts with jurisdiction over all civil cases, other than those reserved to the Joint Court, and over all criminal cases in which a non-native is the defendant. In civil cases the jurisdiction over actions between non-natives belongs in some cases to the Court of the Power under whose

law the contract was concluded, or the act or thing in question originated, and in other cases to the Court of the Power to which the defendant belongs. In criminal cases, non-natives are justiciable by the Court of their own nationality or the nationality applied to them.

Courts of First Instance have so far been set up in Central Districts Nos. 1 and 2 and the Northern District.

A Code of Native Criminal Law has been instituted and two Native Courts—one in the Central District No. 1 and one in the Southern District—have been formed to administer Penal Law only within their competence and jurisdiction.

The following judgments, other than civil, were recorded by the various Courts:—

					<i>Nature of Judgment.</i>	
					<i>Fine.</i>	<i>Imprisonment.</i>
Joint Court	...	...	...	...	—	—
Courts of First Instance	...	...	...	38	2	
Native Courts	...	...	...	32	44	
Resident Commissioner's Courts	...	...	...	17	24	
British National Court	...	...	...	—	—
Totals	...	...	...	87	70	

Police.

The policing of the Group is carried out by two separate forces of armed Native Constabulary, British and French, each in the charge of a National Commandant under the orders of the respective Resident Commissioners. The headquarters are at Vila, and small detachments are located at the District Agencies on the islands of Tanna, Malekula, and Santo, respectively, in order to assist the District Agents in the carrying out of their duties.

The British force is composed of natives recruited from the islands of the New Hebrides, and the French force mainly of New Hebrideans with a few Loyalty Islanders. In addition, the French have enrolled a number of Tonkinese police for the purpose of facilitating police operations among the Tonkinese coolies in the Group.

The duties of the Native Constabulary consist in the maintenance of law and order among the native population of the more civilized areas, general police and patrol work, the guarding of native prisoners, and the repression of native disorders.

Both the British and French Commandants, in addition to their duties as Police Officers of the Condominium, also act as Police Officers in so far as their own nationals are concerned, and are charged with the conduct of police cases before their respective National Courts.

The cost of the maintenance of the two forces is defrayed by the respective national Governments, except when the two corps are acting jointly, when the expenses are met from Condominium funds.

The usual term of enlistment for natives of the Group is two years. Some re-engage for further terms. The civilizing influence of the period spent under discipline, combined with the regular food and regular hours of work, is an important factor in the lives of these natives; when they return to their homes they have acquired a certain knowledge of, and respect for, the law and white man's justice which cannot fail to be of assistance to them and their fellow islanders in their everyday life and their relations with Europeans.

Prisons.

Each Government maintains its own national prison, which is situated in the town of Vila, and accommodation is provided for both natives and whites. The cost of maintenance of prisoners sentenced by the national tribunals is met from national funds, and that of natives sentenced by the Resident Commissioners and the Native and Mixed Courts, from Condominium funds.

There is no Condominium prison staff. Each Commandant acts as prison keeper and is responsible for the supervision of prisoners placed in his charge. He is assisted by police constables who act as warders.

In addition to the national prisons at headquarters, each District Agency is provided with a temporary lock-up in which natives under short sentences are confined.

The class of native prisoner with which the Administration is called upon to deal is almost exclusively confined to those sentenced for breaches of local liquor laws and offenders against the provisions of the Native Penal Code.

Native Prisoners are employed on works of general utility, such as the making and cleaning of roads, weeding Government paddocks, transport of material to various Government buildings, etc.

The daily average of native prisoners confined in the British prison was 10 and in the French prison 12.25. No deaths occurred in the British prison. Generally speaking, the health of prisoners was good.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following legislative acts came into force during the year:—

(a) Joint Regulation No. 1 of 1936. Suspends for one year obligation to procure a permit to purchase liquor.

(b) Joint Regulation No. 2 of 1936. Brings into effect economic sanctions in respect of Italian territories.

(c) Joint Regulation No. 3 of 1936. To prevent the introduction of Anthrax.

(d) Joint Regulation No. 4 of 1936. Repeals Joint Regulation No. 2 of 1936.

(e) Joint Regulation No. 5 of 1936. Provides for disposal of animals suffering from tetanus.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

By Article 5 of the Convention of 1914 each of the two Powers is required to defray the expenses of its own Administration in the Group. The cost of the joint services is defrayed out of local taxation. The joint services include finance, posts and telegraphs, customs, public works, ports and harbours, public health, the Joint Court and the Summary Courts and Lands Registry. In the event of revenue from local taxation proving insufficient to meet jointly approved expenditure, the two Signatory Powers contribute the deficit in equal proportions. From 1921 to 1930 the Condominium was self-supporting, but owing to the falling off in revenue, due to the general commercial depression, contributions were required in the years 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934 and 1935 from each Government. No contribution was required during 1936.

Revenue and Expenditure.**CONDOMINIUM REVENUE.**

<i>Year.</i>					<i>French currency. Fcs.</i>		<i>British currency. £</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
								Converted at Fcs.
1927	...	...	...	...	3,037,711	or	24,497	124 = £1
1928	...	...	...	...	3,463,551	or	27,932	124 = £1
1929	...	...	...	...	3,549,562	or	28,624	124 = £1
1930	...	...	...	...	2,402,829	or	19,378	124 = £1
1931	...	...	...	...	1,592,941	or	12,846	124 = £1
1932	...	...	...	...	1,242,635	or	10,021	124 = £1
1933	...	...	...	...	1,379,644	or	11,126	124 = £1
1934	...	...	...	...	1,329,249	or	10,719	124 = £1
1935	...	...	...	...	—	or	23,008	75 = £1
1936	...	...	...	...	—	or	22,220	105 = £1

CONDOMINIUM EXPENDITURE.

<i>Year.</i>					<i>French currency. Fcs.</i>		<i>British currency. £</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
								Converted at Fcs.
1927	...	...	...	...	2,220,479	or	17,907	124 = £1
1928	...	...	...	...	3,568,404	or	28,777	124 = £1
1929	...	...	...	...	3,210,639	or	25,892	124 = £1
1930	...	...	...	...	3,509,011	or	28,298	124 = £1
1931	...	...	...	...	3,013,698	or	24,304	124 = £1
1932	...	...	...	...	2,455,448	or	19,802	124 = £1
1933	...	...	...	...	2,358,346	or	19,019	124 = £1
1934	...	...	...	...	2,884,240	or	23,362	124 = £1
1935	...	...	...	...	—	or	26,102	75 = £1
1936	...	...	...	...	—	or	21,866	105 = £1

The chief sources of Condominium revenue are import and export taxes and port dues, which normally account for some four-fifths of the receipts. Other sources of income are postal and telegraphic receipts, Court fees and fines, survey fees, trading licences, taxes on vehicles, Lands Registry fees, and miscellaneous receipts.

The following is a brief table of the principal import duties current during the year:—

General merchandise, unspecified	...	...	12 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Gramophones, records, perfumery, lace, rifles, revolvers, and cartridges	...	...	20 " " "
Spirits	...	...	30 " " "
Tobacco...	...	...	50 " " "
Wines	...	...	5 to 12 " " "
Petrol, lubricating and combustible oils	...	...	10 " " "
Kerosene	...	...	6 " " "
Shotguns and cartridges, detonators...	...	...	100 " " "
Beer	...	...	1s. per gallon.
Dynamite	...	...	1s. 10d. per lb.
Fuse	...	...	6d. per 24 feet.

No duty is levied on the following articles:—official uniforms and robes, livestock, books, cereals and seeds, ship's biscuit, coal, fertilizers, medical appliances and drugs for hospitals, microscopes, plants, vaccines and lymphs, fresh vegetables and fruit.

The main heads of taxation and actual yields for the year 1936 are tabulated as follows:—

Inland Revenue (trading and other licences)	...	£ 845
Post Office	...	774
Port Dues	...	846
Court and Survey fees	...	388
Import duties	...	15,575
Export duties	...	1,413
Wireless telegraph (gross)	...	1,123
Lands Registry	...	313

EXPENDITURE ON SERVICES ENTIRELY BRITISH.

	£
1927-28	16,048
1928-29	11,966
1929-30	9,506
1930-31	10,314
1931-32	9,540
1932-33	9,106
1933-34	8,615
1934-35	9,346
1935-36	9,422
1936-37	9,586

This expenditure is defrayed from funds provided by Parliament on Civil Estimates, Vote for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services, Class II, (9). Certain miscellaneous receipts, such as Court fees and fines, and rent, totalling about a hundred pounds annually, are applied in reduction of the Vote on which expenditure is provided for. The expenditure on British services includes, among other things, the personnel emoluments of the British national staff, Police Force, and District Agents, and maintenance of houses of officers and police barracks.

The French Government maintains at national expense services similar to the above.

XVI.—MISCELLANEOUS.**Lands and Survey.**

Land owned by settlers in the New Hebrides was acquired originally from native owners, either by purchase or barter. Ownership at the present day is based on these native deeds, but such deeds do not constitute a valid title until judgment has been pronounced upon them by the Joint Court. The procedure in regard to obtaining inalienable titles to land in the New Hebrides is set out in Articles 22 to 27 of the Protocol of 1914. Approximately 1,000 claims have been lodged in the Joint Court representing an area of 2,150,000 acres, more or less.

The adjudication of land claims on Efate was completed during 1932 and the majority of claims in the Southern Islands similarly dealt with during 1933 and 1934. During 1934 and 1935 survey of Epi and adjacent islands was commenced and continued during 1936.

The speed with which claims have been dealt with has been dependent to a large extent on the progress of land surveys of the properties affected, and of the claims of opposing applicants for title.

A staff of surveyors is attached to the Court, but owing to the difficult nature of the country to be surveyed and identified, progress is necessarily slow. For financial reasons the staff of surveyors has lately been kept at a minimum.

In the adjudication of land claims, due consideration is given to the needs of the indigenous population that may be occupying lands coming up for registration. The Court instructs its surveyors to report on such matters in the course of their work, and is guided by such reports in deciding the desirability or necessity of making native reserves. The Anglo-French Protocol provides for the appointment of an official Native Advocate by the two Governments to watch over native interests in land matters and to bring to the notice of the Court instances of usurpation of land by settlers, as well as to assist them in opposing claims before the Court. The Torrens system of land registration has been adapted to the New Hebrides.

Atmospheric Disturbances.

A severe cyclone passed over the Group in January, 1936, causing considerable damage to plantations and buildings in the islands north of Efate. A few small craft were lost.

General.

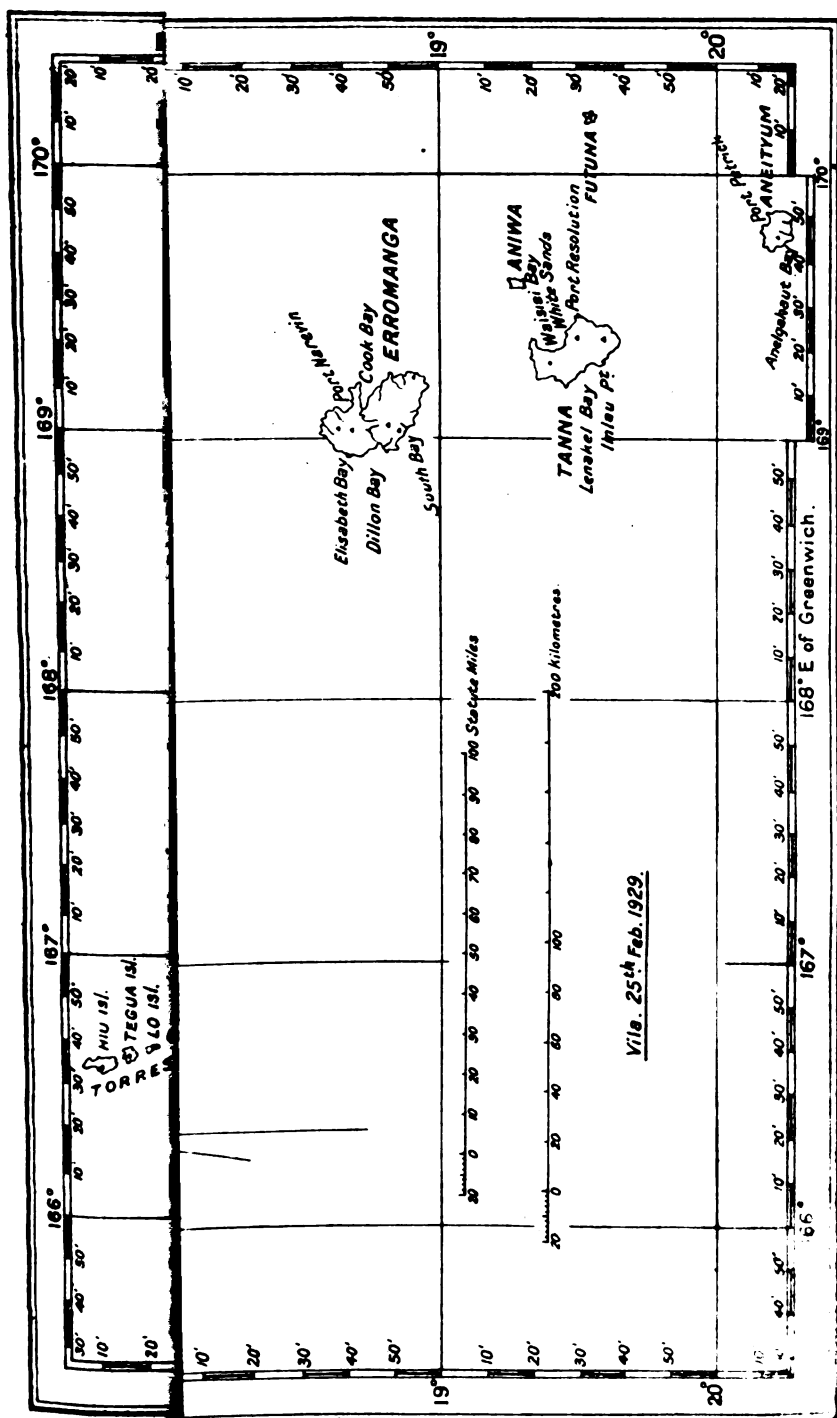
H.M.S. *Leith* (Captain O. Bevir, R.N.) of the New Zealand Division of the Royal Navy visited the Group in September.

During September, His Excellency the French High Commissioner, M. Siadous, Governor of New Caledonia, passed through the Group *en route* for France. His successor, M. Marchessou, arrived in New Caledonia during December.

APPENDIX.

A SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE NEW HEBRIDES.

- Baker, John R. The Northern New Hebrides. (Reprint from the Geographical Journal, April, 1929.)
- Baker, John R. Man and Animals in the New Hebrides. London, 1929. Routledge, 12s. 6d.
- Bourge, Georges. Les Nouvelles-Hébrides de 1606 à 1906. A. Challamel—Paris, 1906.
- Codrington, Dr. R. H. The Melanesians. London, 1891. Frowde, 16s.
- Convention. Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October, 1906. London, 1907. (See Protocol.)
- Cook, Auguste. Etudes Coloniales, Les Nouvelles-Hébrides. P. Cassignol, Bordeaux, 1890.
- Cook, Captain. Voyages. Everyman's Library.
- Coombe, Florence. Islands of Enchantment. 1911. Macmillan, 12s. 6d.
- Daville, Dr. Ernest. La Colonisation française aux Nouvelles-Hébrides. Librairie Africaine et Coloniale. Paris, 1895.
- Frater, Rev. Maurice. Mid Volcanic Fires. London, 1922. J. Clarke, 6s.
- Hagen, Dr. William. Etudes sur les Nouvelles-Hébrides. (Extrait du Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de l'Est.-) Nancy, 1898.
- Harrisson, T. H. Savage Civilization. 1936.
- Humphreys, C. B. The Southern New Hebrides; an Ethnological Record. Cambridge University Press, 1926. 12s. 6d.
- Imhaus, E. H. Les Nouvelles-Hébrides. Berger, Leonault et Cie, Paris. 1890.
- Inglis, Rev. John. In the New Hebrides (1850-77). Nelson, 5s. London, 1887.
- Jacomb, E. France and England in the New Hebrides. George Robertson & Co., Melbourne, 1914.
- Lamb, Dr. Robert. Saints and Savages; the story of Five Years in the New Hebrides. George Robertson & Co., Melbourne, 1908.
- Le Chartier, H. La Nouvelle Calédoni et les Nouvelles-Hébrides. Jouvett, Paris, 1885.
- Moncelon, Leon. Les Canaques de la Nouvelle Calédonie et des Nouvelles-Hébrides. Paris, 1886.
- Paton, Maggie Whitecross (Mrs. J. G. Paton). Letters and Sketches from the New Hebrides. Hodder and Stoughton, London, 1894. 6s.
- Protocol. Protocol respecting the New Hebrides signed at London on the 6th August, 1914, by Representatives of the British and French Governments. London, 1922. (N.B.—Proclaimed in the New Hebrides on 5th July, 1923.)
- Rivers, W. H. R. History of Melanesian Society. 1914. Cambridge University Press, 36s.
- Speiser, Dr. Felix. Two years with the Natives in the Western Pacific. London, 1913. Mills & Boon, 10s. 6d.
- Watt, Agnes, C. P. Watt. Twenty-five years Mission life on Tanna. London, 1896. Houlston, 6s.
- Wawn, W. T. South Sea Islanders. 1893. Sounenschein.



Malby & Sons, Lith.
223, 221, 219, 217, 215, 213, 211, 209, 207, 205, 203, 201, 199, 197, 195, 193, 191, 189, 187, 185, 183, 181, 179, 177, 175, 173, 171, 169, 167, 165, 163, 161, 159, 157, 155, 153, 151, 149, 147, 145, 143, 141, 139, 137, 135, 133, 131, 129, 127, 125, 123, 121, 119, 117, 115, 113, 111, 109, 107, 105, 103, 101, 99, 97, 95, 93, 91, 89, 87, 85, 83, 81, 79, 77, 75, 73, 71, 69, 67, 65, 63, 61, 59, 57, 55, 53, 51, 49, 47, 45, 43, 41, 39, 37, 35, 33, 31, 29, 27, 25, 23, 21, 19, 17, 15, 13, 11, 9, 7, 5, 3, 1

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa [Colonial No. 127-1] 3s. od. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific [Colonial No. 127-2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies [Colonial No. 127-3] 4s. od. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1. (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) 3s. (3s. 3d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

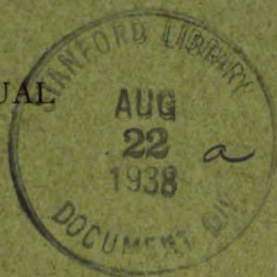
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1846



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BRITISH HONDURAS 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1764 and 1802
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Officers

[Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)

Part II.—Public Business

[Colonial No. 88-2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)¹

Second Edition

[Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE² LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)

First Edition

Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition.

[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937

[Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1846

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BRITISH HONDURAS 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1764 and 1802
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

Adastral House, Kingway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF BRITISH HONDURAS, 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY		2
II.—GOVERNMENT		4
III.—POPULATION		7
IV.—HEALTH		9
V.—HOUSING		11
VI.—PRODUCTION... ..		12
VII.—COMMERCE		17
VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING		19
IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS		20
X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT		22
XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES		24
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS		25
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS		25
XIV.—LEGISLATION		27
XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION		28
XVI.—MISCELLANEOUS		30
APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY		31
MAP.		

1.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

British Honduras lies on the Atlantic side of the mainland of Central America within 18° 29' 5" to 15° 53' 55" North latitude and 86° 0' 22" to 88° 10' West longitude.

The Colony is bounded on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the north and north-west by Mexico, and on the west and south-west by Guatemala. The frontier with Mexico follows the course of the River Hondo; that with Guatemala follows the course of the River Sarstoon on the south, continuing by a line drawn from the Guevas & Pies Falls, on the River Sarstoon, to Garbutt's Falls on the Belize River, and from Garbutt's Falls due north to the Mexican frontier. The greatest length of the Colony is about 174 miles and the greatest width about 68 miles. The total area is 8,960 square miles. The Colony is therefore about one-eighth the size of England, nearly twice the size of Jamaica, and about one-third the size of the whole of the British West Indian Islands put together.

A number of "cays" and reefs lie off the mainland of the Colony at varying distances from the coast, in an almost continuous line from the point of the Yucatan peninsular to the southern boundary of the Colony. The largest of these are Ambergris Cay and Cay Caulker, while the Turneffe group of cays covers a large area.

Near the coast the land is low and swampy, but gradually rises inland. The northern half of the Colony is low-lying, but further south the country is hilly and even mountainous, rising in the Cockscomb Range to a height of 3,700 ft. The Colony is well watered, and its numerous rivers provide the chief means of communication. The soil is rich and well adapted to the growth of tropical produce.

Climate.

The climate of British Honduras compares favourably with that of other tropical countries. Europeans leading a normal life and taking ordinary precautions will find the climate of British Honduras pleasant and healthy. The average rainfall at Belize was 83.35 ins. for the last five years.

The extremes of temperature and the rainfall at Belize for the last 10 years were as follows:—

<i>Extremes of temperature.</i>				<i>Year's Rainfall.</i>	
		F°		F°	inches.
1937 ...	30th August ...	90.5	3rd January ...	54	74.34
1936 ...	15th June... ..	91	17th December ...	56	114.04
1935 ...	4th September ...	91	6th February ...	51	64.16
1934 ...	16th April... ..	93	13th December ...	56	91.21
1933 ...	5th May	91.5	1st January ...	61.5	73.03
1932 ...	15th September ...	93	21st November ...	59	67.36
1931 ...	12th May	89	22nd January ...	51	120.23
1930 ...	27th May—		24th December ...	59	84.73
	7th September ...	89			
1929 ...	28th September ...	90	30th January ...	57	113.57
1928 ...	18th July	88.5	26th December ...	57	52.29

History.

It is thought that Columbus discovered the coast about 1502, when on his way from Cuba to find a passage to the Indies. The country first became known to Englishmen about 1638. It is probable that settlers from Jamaica visited the country and, finding logwood abundant and easily accessible, established themselves in what is now British Honduras. Within a very short time of their arrival they must have come in contact with the Spaniards and Indians of Yucatan and the Peten district of Guatemala. There are records of many conflicts between them and, as England was frequently at war with Spain in those days,

such conflicts were natural. Even after the Thirty Years' War had ended in Europe, and Spain was our ally against France, there was fighting between the subjects of the King of England and those of the King of Spain in Central America. The Spaniards made frequent attempts to expel the Englishmen and their slaves, but in 1670 Spain ceded in perpetuity to Great Britain all lands in the West Indies or in any part of America held by the English at the time. The population of the British settlement in and near Belize, the chief town, included at this date 700 white settlers, among whom was the famous Admiral John Benbow. By 1671, the settlement had grown so prosperous that it was reported to King Charles II by the Governor of Jamaica as having "increased His Majesty's Customs and the natural commerce more than any of His Majesty's Colonies". This was no doubt due to the great value of logwood and mahogany.

By 1713, there was a settled form of government carried on by magistrates elected by the inhabitants. In 1717, the Board of Trade asserted the absolute right of Great Britain to cut logwood. In the next year the Spaniards made a determined effort to conquer the settlement and got as far as "Spanish Lookout" on the Belize River, which they fortified. In 1754, another attempt was made by the Spaniards and defeated "principally by slaves", at Labouring Creek. In 1779, St. George's Cay was attacked and a great many settlers were captured, ill-treated, and carried off to Merida and thence to Havana, but were subsequently allowed to return. In 1786, by the Treaty of London, Great Britain agreed with Spain to give up the Mosquito Coast in exchange for the settlement from the Belize River to the Sibun, including the lands lying between the two rivers, and St. George's Cay, but this was not agreeable to the Spaniards, and they continued their attacks from Mexico until finally defeated on the 10th September, 1798, at St. George's Cay, after trying for a century and a half to expel the British.

In the year 1849 the Indians in Yucatan rebelled against their Spanish oppressors, and many Spaniards were driven across the Hondo and settled in the northern half of British Honduras. From the year 1867, when Mexico declared itself a republic and threw off the yoke of Spain, until the year 1872, the Indians of Yucatan made repeated raids into the Colony.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The first settlers, from 1638 to 1786, managed their own affairs. Persons were annually elected to act as magistrates, at public meetings held for that purpose. These magistrates discharged all executive and judicial functions. Resolutions were

passed at public meetings and they formed the laws binding on the community. The King, in 1765, gave a "constitution to the people", founded on their ancient customs, viz., "legislating by public meetings, and the election of magistrates annually by the free suffrage of the people". This, it may be remarked, was the freest constitution ever enjoyed by, or granted to, a British settlement.

Admiral Sir William Burnaby was then sent to the settlement to make the necessary arrangements, and the inhabitants were put in full possession of their lands and rights. Captain Cook, the celebrated navigator, accompanied Sir William Burnaby, who codified the laws and customs of the settlement, which were afterwards published and known as "Burnaby's Laws".

In 1786, a Superintendent was appointed by the Home Government, but during the years 1791 to 1797 elected magistrates again ruled the settlement. From this latter date Superintendents were regularly appointed until 1862. An Executive Council was established in 1840 to assist the Superintendent, and in 1853 a Legislative Assembly was formally constituted, consisting of eighteen elected and three nominated members. The settlement was declared a Colony on 12th May, 1862, and a Lieutenant-Governor was appointed subordinate to the Governor of Jamaica. In 1870, the Legislative Assembly was abolished by a local enactment and a Legislative Council substituted therefor, consisting of five official and not less than four unofficial members, with the Lieutenant-Governor as President. From 1913 to 1936 the Council consisted of six official and seven unofficial members.

On the 31st of October, 1884, Letters Patent were proclaimed constituting the office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief, which rendered the Colony independent of Jamaica. These were renewed by Letters Patent proclaimed on the 10th of September, 1909.

On the 11th January, 1936, by Proclamation, the British Honduras Constitution Ordinance, 1935, as amended by Ordinance No. 18 of 1935, was brought into operation. This Ordinance is entitled "An Ordinance to provide for the Constitution and Legislative Council of the Colony" and provides for the determination of the old Legislative Council and substitutes a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor as President, five official members and seven unofficial members of whom two shall be nominated by the Governor and five elected for four constituencies. The new Council met for the first time on 12th March, 1936.

All questions are decided by the majority of the votes given, the Governor or presiding member having an original vote,

and, if the votes shall be equally divided, also a casting vote.
“ Provided that if the Governor shall consider it necessary—

(i) in the interests of public order, public faith, or other essentials of good government, including the responsibilities of the Colony as a component part of the British Empire;

or

(ii) to secure (within the scope of the Bill, motion, resolution or vote concerned) detailed control of the finances of the Colony during such time as, by virtue of receipt of financial assistance by the Colony from His Majesty's Exchequer for the purpose of balancing the annual budget or otherwise, such control rests with His Majesty's Government;

that any Bill, motion, resolution or vote proposed for the decision of the Council should have effect, then if the Council fails to pass such Bill, motion, resolution or vote within such time as he may think reasonable and expedient, the Governor at any time within his discretion may, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary declare that any such Bill, motion, resolution or vote shall have effect, and thereupon the same shall have effect as if it had been passed by the Council.”

The Executive Council consists of the Governor and three *ex officio* members, and of such other persons as may from time to time be appointed with His Majesty's approval. At the close of the year under review there were four nominated members, of whom three were non-officials.

For administrative purposes the Colony is divided into six Districts: Belize, which includes the capital, at the mouth of the river of the same name; the Corozal District; the Orange Walk District; the Cayo District the Stann Creek District, and the Toledo District, the main station of which is Punta Gorda, in the south of the Colony. A Commissioner is appointed to each District, who exercises the usual judicial functions of that office as prescribed by law. Except in the case of the Belize District, he is also *ex officio* Sub-Treasurer of his District, Sub-Collector of Customs, District Postmaster, and Chairman of the local nominated District Boards.

Under Chapter 125 of the Consolidated Laws, 1924, there is a District Board, nominated by the Governor, in each District. These Boards have jurisdiction over sanitation and public health, markets, slaughterhouses, traffic regulations, the naming, numbering and lighting of places and streets in any town within their Districts, building construction, etc. Their revenues are mainly derived from property taxes, liquor and other licences, rents and fees.

There is a partly nominated and partly elected Town Board in the town of Belize, established under Chapter 118 of the Consolidated Laws, 1924. The Board exercises all the functions of a District Board, and its jurisdiction extends to and includes St. George's Cay, Cay Caulker, and Ambergris Cay.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the Colony at the end of 1937 was estimated at 56,893, and consisted of 28,056 males and 28,837 females. Owing to intermixing, racial classification of the population is difficult and unreliable, but the Corozal and Orange Walk Districts are inhabited principally by the descendants of the Spanish and Maya peoples. The Stann Creek District is peopled, in the main, by Caribs, while in the Toledo District Caribs and Mayas predominate. In the Cayo District are Guatemaltecos, Mexicans and a few Syrians. In the capital the "Creoles" (descendants of the early settlers) are in the majority, but there are also a large number of people of Latin extraction from the neighbouring republics, and Syrians and Chinese. There is a limited number of Europeans and United States citizens.

The population was distributed in the Districts of the Colony as follows:—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Persons.</i>	<i>Area in Square Miles.</i>	<i>Persons per Square Mile.</i>
Belize	22,015	1,623	13.56
Corozal	8,199	718	11.41
Orange Walk ...	6,513	1,462	4.45
Stann Creek ...	6,349	840	7.55
Toledo	6,430	2,125	3.03
Cayo	7,387	1,830	4.03
Colony	56,893	8,598	6.62

The following table gives the number of births, deaths, marriages and the infantile mortality for 1937 with comparative figures for the previous two years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Births.</i>		<i>Deaths.</i>		<i>Marriages.</i>		<i>Infantile Mortality.</i>	
	<i>No.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
1935 ...	2,081	3.75	1,377	2.48	370	0.67	354	17.01
1936 ...	1,879	3.35	1,256	2.24	436	0.77	287	15.27
1937 ...	1,876	3.29	1,054	1.85	467	0.82	231	12.31
19374								A 4

The total number of non-official immigrants arriving at ports in the Colony during the year was 256, the particulars being as follows :—

Port of Entry.	European and American.						Total.
	Br.	U.S.	Ger.	Pol.	Span.	Greek.	
Belize ...	36	14	3	1	1	1	56
Corozal ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total ...	36	14	3	1	1	1	56

Port of Entry.	Asiatic.			Total.
	Syrian and Libanese.	Palestinian.	Indian.	
Belize ...	9	—	5	14
Corozal ...	—	—	—	—
Total ...	9	—	5	14

Port of Entry.	West Indian and Central American.				Total.	GRAND TOTAL
	Jamaican.	Other B.W.I.	Hond.	Mex.		
Belize ...	160	12	11	1	184	254
Corozal ...	—	—	—	2	2	2
Total ...	160	12	11	3	186	256

In addition, six officials arrived in the Colony during the year.

—	European and American.	Asiatic.	West Indian and Central American.	Total.
Professional Occupation	2	—	7	9
Mining ...	1	—	—	1
Commerce ...	7	7	6	20
Missionaries, etc. ...	18	—	5	23
Agriculture ...	3	4	70	77
Industrial and Skilled Workers.	6	1	6	13
Married Women and Children.	19	2	92	113
Total... ..	56	14	186	256

No record of emigration is kept.

IV.—HEALTH.

Quarantinable Disease.—During the year 1937 there were 56 cases of Variola Minor (Alastrim) distributed as follows:—Corozal District 51, Belize 2, Toledo 1, Stann Creek 2.

The Medical Officers vaccinated all contacts. The last case reported was in November.

Malaria.—This is an endemic and is responsible for a great deal of ill-health and morbidity amongst the population. The spleen rate in Belize town is 2·36 per cent.; Stann Creek 9·86 per cent.; Corozal 17·77 per cent.; Orange Walk 21·50 per cent.; Punta Gorda 28·99 per cent. Amongst the village schools, the highest recorded was 68 per cent. at the "Twenty Miles" School on the Stann Creek Railway.

Intestinal Parasites.—These are a potent source of ill-health, especially amongst the children. Hookworm Disease is a real social problem amongst the Spanish-Mayans.

Nutrition.—Nutritional diseases do occur especially during periods of economic depression but there has been a marked improvement in the economic conditions during the present year resulting in an improved state of nutrition, especially obvious amongst the children. A report on the question of Nutrition was drawn up by the Government during the year and will shortly be published. Problems of Agriculture, Economics and Social Customs in relation to Nutrition, were discussed.

Dysentery.—Both amoebic and bacillary forms are found, certain areas being endemic. No epidemics were reported.

Tuberculosis.—No accurate figures are available but sporadic cases are reported from all districts. The Rockefeller Foundation have accepted an invitation to do a tuberculosis survey with tuberculin tests early in 1938.

Cancer.—Several cases have been seen, chiefly amongst the Carib women; unfortunately the cases are usually too advanced to carry out any radical treatment.

Veneral Diseases.—These diseases are very prevalent in the Colony. Treatment is little sought for; late lesions being very common. A weekly clinic is working in Belize for luetic therapy and a few men avail themselves for daily treatment for gonorrhoea. Much work remains to be done to tackle this problem.

There is a modern X-ray plant working under a trained Radiologist. It is hoped to develop deep X-ray therapy in the near future.

The Laboratory has done invaluable work during the year, chiefly of a biochemical nature. Bacteriology will be developed during the coming year as the Rockefeller Foundation are considering the granting of a travel scholarship to the laboratory attendant for this purpose. The laboratory is being well utilized by the private practitioners in Belize.

Infant Welfare Clinics.—The Belize Clinic is still very active, the average attendance being 200 children a week. All the Districts have started clinics under the guidance of the Government Medical Officers with very satisfactory results.

Hospitals.—There are six hospitals in the Colony, one for each District. The hospital in the capital town, Belize contains 47 beds. The number of beds in the other hospitals ranges from 19 to six. In these hospitals, treatment is afforded for medical and surgical cases. Belize Hospital has a maternity block of 13 beds and 12 cots. A maternity block of four beds was added to Stann Creek Hospital this year. The poor and indigent receive free treatment in all the hospitals. For other classes the fees range from 25 cents to \$3.00 a day for each person.

There is a big demand for treatment both as out-patients and in-patients. Owing to the shortage of beds in Belize, only acute cases are being accepted. At the present time, the surgery in the Colony is being done by the Government Medical Officers, the greater part of this work being done in Belize. The private ward accommodation is limited in all hospitals. Proposals have been put forward to re-build the Belize Hospital which is in a very bad state of repair and too small to meet the demand for beds. The district hospitals require a considerable amount of modernizing.

Cases of tuberculosis are ordinarily not received for treatment in the hospitals, but accommodation is offered in the isolation huts attached to the Poor House for 12 destitute sufferers from this disease.

The Lunatic Asylum accommodating 75 inmates is being reorganized as to care of patients.

The prisons are visited daily by a Medical Officer.

Each District and each hospital of the Colony is in the charge of a Medical Officer under a Senior Medical Officer who is *ex officio* Medical Officer of Health for the entire Colony. In the Belize Hospital, there is one English-trained Matron controlling a subordinate local nursing staff. At each District hospital, there is a locally recruited nursing staff under a locally trained nurse who has received her training at the Belize Hospital, extending over a period of not less than three years.

Pupil midwives receive a course of training in the Belize Maternity Wards. A scheme for bringing the district nurses into Belize Hospital for a refresher has been operating during the year.

The reorganization of the Medical Department is under consideration.

Considerable improvements have been made in Belize with the filling up of low-lying areas under and around the houses, free spoil being granted to indigent persons. The construction of street-drains has continued.

A new motor rubbish cart has been purchased. The two areas used for dumping rubbish are slowly being reclaimed. The question of slum clearance is having the close attention of the Town Board of which the Senior Medical Officer is a member.

The increased water supply of 2,377,330 gallons in six tanks has been a great boon to the community.

All water receptacles are inspected by Sanitary Inspectors of the Town Board, those not screened being stocked with larvivorous fish. The system of employing better educated helpers in dealing with anti-mosquito work has proved successful.

There has been a rigid enforcement of the by-laws relating to bakeries, restaurants, hotels and boarding houses, licences being withheld until the regulations are complied with.

The general sanitation of the town shows a marked improvement during the last few years.

The scavenging of the town of Belize and other towns in the Colony is performed by the Local Authority and under the direction of the Sanitary Inspectors.

The majority of householders in Belize empty their night soil utensils into the river and the canals which run through the town, or into the sea.

Individual septic tanks are becoming popular among the better-class residents, but there are too many houses where owing to lack of water, funds, or of space, water-closets are an impossibility. This being so, the emptying of utensils into the canals, while it may be unsightly and disagreeable, is far more sanitary than storage in pails or pits within the house or in close proximity to other houses. In the outlying towns conditions are fairly satisfactory, but in the remote country villages, methods of disposal of night-soil are extremely faulty.

V.—HOUSING.

In Belize, the population live in wooden houses with galvanized iron roofs, standing usually on wooden piles about seven feet above the level of the ground, which is often low-lying,

swampy and flooded. The work of the Town Board and the efforts of private individuals are gradually showing a marked improvement in this connexion; more especially is this so in the northern area—Freetown Area—where extensive filling-in has been done in connexion with the reclamation scheme, jointly financed by the Government and the Town Board. It is unusual to find the ground floor used as a sleeping-room. It is generally used as a store-room, washing-room, kitchen or garage.

There were no building regulations before the year 1928. In consequence, householders erected houses how, where and in whatever manner they liked. Often, therefore, collections of small tenement houses are found packed together without order in the back-yards of houses of a better class and decent appearance facing the street. Building regulations have now been passed designed to prevent this and to provide that there should be sufficient ventilation in, and free space around, each house. These regulations, however, apply only to new erections.

The Public Health legislation was amended with the object of giving the Local Health Authority of Belize a greater scope in the control of the manufacture of foodstuffs and to empower medical examination of handlers and vendors of such foodstuffs; and also of empowering the Local Authority of Belize to enforce the building of latrines and/or water closets on each premises.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

The principal products of the Colony are:—

Timber.—Mahogany, cedar, rosewood and logwood. Other hardwood species are occasionally cut for export and pine is utilized for the local market.

Other forest produce.—Chicle, hides and skins (which are chiefly crocodile) and cohune nuts.

Agricultural produce.—Bananas, plantains, citrus fruits, coconuts and copra, maize, sugar and rum, vegetables, root crops, pulses and rice.

Livestock.—Swine, cattle and poultry.

Marine.—Tortoiseshell, shark products, lobsters, sponges and fish of many varieties.

Forest produce, chiefly timber and chicle, forms the mainstay of the export trade in domestic produce, the proportions of the

main types of produce for the 13 years 1924 to 1936 inclusive being shown below:—

Average for 1924—1936 inclusive.

<i>Produce</i>	<i>Value \$</i>	<i>Percentage of total exports by value]</i>
Forest produce	1,082,458	81.6
Agricultural produce	228,527	17.2
Marine and other produce	15,653	1.2

The value of produce exported in 1937 was as follows:

	<i>\$</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
Forest produce	953,197	67.21
Agricultural produce	458,879	32.36
Marine and other produce	6,147	0.43

Comparison of these figures with the 13-year average shows that Marine produce is still very depressed at 39.3 per cent. of the average, Agricultural produce is still on the upward grade, at 200.8 per cent. of the average, owing chiefly to the continued boom in bananas, while Forest produce is emerging from long depression at 88.1 per cent. of the average.

Forest.

There was a considerable increase in demand for mahogany logs at a slightly increased price but weather conditions again prevented the filling of contracts. An unexpected dry spell in October and November enabled many contractors to retrieve weather-bound wood and in several cases work was commenced on 1938 contracts.

The Belize mill maintained its production of lumber, chiefly for the United Kingdom market, on a high standard of sawing and grading. This mill now supplies practically half of the total mahogany lumber imports into the London market and by far the greatest proportion of Swietenia or true mahogany lumber.

The following figures show the domestic exports of mahogany and cedar logs and lumber in the last three years:—

	<i>1935. 1,000 s. ft.</i>	<i>1936. 1,000 s. ft.</i>	<i>1937. 1,000 s. ft.</i>
Mahogany logs exported...	1,913	4,843	5,112
Mahogany lumber exported ...	4,242	3,713	4,867
Cedar logs exported ...	196	247	219
Cedar lumber exported ...	52	46	68

The price of chicle rose slightly and exports have not varied greatly in the last few years. Re-exports from Mexico were nearer normal and the frontier with Peten remains closed.

The logwood exports decreased in volume in spite of a lowering of royalty rate and there appears to be no hope of any satisfactory revival in this trade. Rosewood exports increased.

A promising export trade was revived in cohune nuts, shipped whole to the United States of America. The local company which reaped and cracked the first harvest of nuts in 1936 now appears to be moribund.

No advance can be recorded in the development of the pine forests or in other timbers although many inquiries have been received.

Agriculture.

Weather conditions have been variable. The first half of the year was unusually wet but rain fell in short and very heavy spells. There was no well defined dry season. The latter half of the year on the other hand was phenomenally dry and the cold weather set in early and persisted. Very heavy rain fell, however, in October in most sections but the period of rain was very short. Hail was reported as having fallen in the Corozal District in May. High winds were experienced on a number of occasions particularly in July and August. Some damage was done to bananas, and in the north corn crops also suffered. August and September were very hot. October day temperatures were high but night temperatures low.

The Agricultural Settlement in the Rockstone Pond area mentioned last year was opened during March. Twenty-five settlers only took up land. Very good work has been done by the men and in many cases their families too. Most of them have reaped crops the surplus of which they have already offered for sale. A number of them have reached the stage of being almost self-supporting in such articles of diet as corn, vegetables and certain pulses.

Owing to the small number the settlement road work has not proceeded as rapidly as was anticipated. Useful instructional work has been possible because of the establishment of a demonstration plot in the Settlement. A large variety of food crops are being tried out and the suitable ones will be introduced into the settlers' scheme of planting in due course.

The Board of Agriculture continues to be a great help to planters. However, this year has been an extremely poor one and every little produce has been offered to the Board. Rice was scarce owing to the competition of banana growing. Corn, while fairly plentiful in most parts, the crop in the North was very poor. The corn purchased last year remained in good condition until September when the last of it was sold.

Rice being very short the two rice mills were used very little. The bulk of the rice milled was handled by the Punta Gorda Mill. During the year signs of a return to rice growing became evident and no effort is being spared to foster this return. A rice growing competition was held in the Toledo Settlement there being 26 entries. This had a stimulating effect. But the main reason for this more sane outlook is the result of the reduction in output of the banana farms due to disease and inferior soils. The indications of a good rice crop in 1938 are hopeful.

Banana growing continues to occupy the attention of the majority of planters in all sections of the country but in the Corozal and Orange Walk Districts climatic and soil conditions prevent much expansion. The greatest increase has taken place in the vicinity of El Cayo, and nearby lands on the Belize River. It is in this area that the best possibilities exist in spite of difficult transportation. The work now in hand to improve the navigability of the Belize River will undoubtedly have a favourable reaction on the industry and agriculture generally. The Toledo banana industry has suffered many set-backs and throughout the district Panama disease is rapidly on the increase. The presence of Sigatoka Leaf disease, which since July has considerably increased in incidence and severity, also is having a very bad effect. In some sections it has reached the stage of reducing output. The output of the Stann Creek area is on the decrease as the result of disease but that of the Northern River and Santa Ana lands is on the increase although the fruit shipped from these parts is definitely of poor grade.

Exports of bananas and plantains are shown in the following table:—

	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value. \$	Quantity.	Value. \$	Quantity.	Value. \$
Bananas, bunches	356,056	125,274	696,127	244,238	938,985	330,491
Plantains, number	162,560	1,007	198,200	2,314	272,600	2,228

Little variation took place from last year in the quantity of coconuts and copra shipped. There was a slight increase in the number of nuts exported but this increase would have been much greater had not the demand fallen off during the latter few months of the year. Usually the biggest demand for nuts is from September to mid-December and during this period prices advance. The exact opposite took place this year, no doubt due to the unsettled conditions in the East, and the demand fell to a negligible quantity and the price to the lowest for an appreciable time. In spite of this state of affairs more

attention to care of plantations was taken during the year. On the whole yields were good. Exports are tabulated below:—

	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value. \$	Quantity.	Value. \$	Quantity.	Value. \$
Coconuts, No.	6,589,320	96,515	4,310,110	63,930	4,938,980	76,907
Copra, lb. ...	5,230	52	425,996	10,456	357,708	10,975

The citrus industry suffered a poor year on the whole. The quantity of fruit available for export was below estimate. This is largely due to the effect of the drought of 1935 which made the 1935-6 crop late and as a result caused many of the young groves to bear prematurely. Most of the young groves that bore in 1935-6 did not fruit in 1936-7. Weather conditions throughout the year have not been very satisfactory but a fair crop is now maturing which will be ready for shipment early in 1938. Prices were quite good but mid-season fruit, especially Duncan, sold at a very low figure. Oranges sold in Canada gave a very poor return.

No fruit was shipped from the Corozal District but there are indications of a moderately large crop early in next year.

Considerable activity has been taking place in the planting of citrus not only in the Stann Creek and Corozal Districts but in other sections of the country. The most enthusiasm was shown, however, round Corozal as the result of the organization of the Corozal Producers' Association, Ltd.

The following table shows the exports during the last three years:—

	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity. Cwts.	Value. \$	Quantity. Cwts.	Value. \$	Quantity. Cwts.	Value. \$
Grapefruit ...	15,450	32,280	18,781	41,177	14,280	31,430
Oranges ...	1,632	1,895	291	537	315½	587
Tangerines and Mandarines	117	219	181	326	169½	315
Miscellaneous (Lemons, etc.)	—	—	—	—	15½	28
Grapefruit, canned	352	2,014	1,416	8,381	804½	4,663
Grapefruit, juice...	42	156	612	2,703	26½	140

The Corozal Sugar Factory successfully completed its first season. The amount of cane ground was 5,561 tons yielding approximately 416 tons of sugar. Considerable improvement is noticeable in the type of cultivation practised. Primitive methods are rapidly giving way to modern ways of tillage and handling. Improved varieties of cane are fast taking the place of inferior ones.

Again the interest taken in banana growing has had a bad effect on the production of grain and pulse crops in excess

of the immediate requirements of the individual planters. Ground provisions were fairly plentiful but little interest was shown in peanut planting this year.

A number of new school gardens was started in the districts and good progress is reported.

Interest in livestock continues but development is handicapped by many obstacles. The importation of inferior cattle for slaughter persists in spite of the import duty of \$6.00 per head. There is little excuse for this importation and few people benefit.

VII.—COMMERCE.

There was little change in the amount of either mahogany logs or lumber exported in 1937 as compared with the previous year. As in the past practically all of the lumber went to the United Kingdom and the bulk of the logs to the United States of America.

Exports of bananas again increased considerably and coconuts also showed a small increase. Chicle and grapefruit, both fresh and canned, decreased.

The total trade of the Colony amounted to \$6,583,849, which was more by \$897,165 than the total of \$5,686,684 in 1936.

The imports, exports, and total trade of the Colony during the last five years are shown in the following table:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.*	1936.	1937.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Imports ...	1,687,112	1,912,375	2,676,795	3,272,833	3,981,249
Exports ...	1,042,095	1,520,917	1,699,043	2,413,851	2,602,600
Trade ...	2,729,207	3,433,292	4,375,838	5,686,684	6,583,849

* The 1935 Report showed estimated figures. Actual figures have now been substituted.

The following table shows the percentages of trade with the Empire, and the United States of America and other foreign countries in 1937 compared with the trade of 1920:—

	<i>Imports.</i>		<i>Exports.</i>		<i>Trade.</i>	
	1920.	1937.	1920.	1937.	1920.	1937.
United Kingdom and British Possessions	17·45	34·66	14·88	17·58	16·17	27·91
United States of America	60·44	31·06	78·18	66·61	69·31	45·11
Other Countries	22·11	34·28	6·94	15·81	14·52	26·98

Imports.

The imports in 1937 amounted to \$3,981,249 as against \$3,272,833 in 1936, an increase of \$708,416. The direction of the import trade during the years 1933-1937 is shown in the following table :—

	1933.		1934.		1935.*		1936.		1937.	
	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.
United Kingdom ...	418,511	24·81	466,733	24·40	731,396	27·32	872,252	26·65	873,759	21·94
Canada ...	326,433	19·35	200,610	10·49	263,719	9·85	268,679	8·21	325,993	8·19
Other British Possessions	48,578	2·88	49,675	2·60	105,370	3·93	129,463	3·95	180,258	4·53
United States of America	633,900	37·57	684,776	35·81	746,257	27·87	950,397	29·03	1,236,603	31·06
Mexico ...	78,978	4·67	284,344	14·87	528,529	19·74	734,273	21·82	900,176	22·61
Other Countries ...	180,712	10·72	226,237	11·83	301,524	11·29	317,769	10·34	464,460	11·67

* The 1935 Report showed estimated figures. Actual figures have now been substituted.

Exports.

Exports amounted to \$2,602,600 in 1937 or \$188,749 more than the total of \$2,413,851 in 1936.

The following table gives the distribution of the exports during the years 1933-1937 :—

	1933.		1934.		1935.*		1936.		1937.	
	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.	\$	Per cent.
United Kingdom ...	86,642	8·31	288,722	18·98	317,510	18·82	405,720	16·80	418,672	16·08
Canada ...	126,925	12·18	31,336	2·06	50,450	2·97	47,840	1·98	32,680	1·26
Other British Possessions	354,276	33·99	118,200	7·77	55,362	3·26	18,991	0·78	6,159	0·24
United States of America	377,742	36·25	953,131	61·48	1,059,394	62·35	1,583,475	65·59	1,733,640	66·61
Other Countries ...	96,510	9·27	129,528	9·71	216,327	12·00	357,825	14·85	411,449	15·81

Domestic exports amounted to \$1,422,620, an increase of \$68,052 over the 1936 total. Exports of mahogany logs and lumber amounted to 49·10 per cent. of the total.

* The 1935 Report showed estimated figures. Actual figures have now been substituted.

A comparative statement of the quantities of the major exports for the last four years is given below:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.*	1934.
Mahogany logs, cubic feet	426,037	403,547	159,500	183,479
Mahogany lumber, „ „	305,605	310,043	353,567	206,445
Chicle, lb.	659,916	767,128	735,240	787,526
Bananas, bunches	938,985	696,127	356,056	293,293

A summary of the shipping trade, distinguishing between sailing, steam and motor vessels, and British and foreign nationalities, is shown hereunder. The total tonnage was 423,219, an increase of 7,157 as compared with the previous year.

ENTERED.

Nationality.	Sailing vessels.	Steamships and motor boats.	Total tonnage.
British	770	83,166	83,936
United States of America ...	200	39,916	40,116
Other	1,918	87,834	89,752
Total	2,888	210,916	213,804

CLEARED.

Nationality.	Sailing vessels.	Steamships and motor boats.	Total tonnage.
British	714	79,484	80,198
United States of America ...	200	39,860	40,060
Other	1,498	87,659	89,157
Total	2,412	207,003	209,415

The total tonnage during the last five years was:—

Year.	Inwards.	Outwards.	Total.
1933	242,288	237,240	479,528
1934	247,914	243,335	491,249
1935*	202,654	204,523	407,177
1936	207,702	208,360	416,062
1937	213,804	209,415	423,219

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Labour in British Honduras may be divided into two classes:—

- (i) Agricultural (including the timber industry).
- (ii) Industrial or skilled labour.

The average wage for agricultural labourers is about 65 cents per diem, including rations. Such labourers are engaged principally, on sugar, coconut, and banana plantations. The average

* The 1935 Report showed estimated figures. Actual figures have now been substituted.

hours of work are nine a day, with an hour for lunch. Labourers residing on plantations are usually provided with free quarters (huts).

The wages paid to industrial or skilled labour are as follows:—

Artisans from \$1.25 to \$1.75 a day; carpenters, shipwrights, painters and masons, from \$1.25 to \$2.50 a day.

In domestic service weekly wages, with board and lodging for housemaids vary from \$1.25 to \$2.50; for cooks from \$1.00 to \$2.50; laundresses from \$1.00 to \$2.00.

Labourers in the Public Works Department and the Stann Creek Railway are paid as follows:—

Unskilled labourers, \$0.75 to \$1.00 a day.

Artisans, \$1.25 to \$1.75 a day.

In the out-districts the scale of wages was slightly lower than in Belize, except in the case of unskilled labourers who received slightly higher wages from Government.

The following comparison between the staple foodstuffs of the average labourer and his wages is recorded:—

1 lb.	Cents.		\$	lb.
Flour	= 04	...	0.75 a day	= 18.75
Rice	= 03½	...	0.75	„ = 20
Beans	= 07	...	0.75	„ = 10.71
Mess Pork	= 25	...	0.75	„ = 3
Sugar	= 05	...	0.75	„ = 15

The cost of living is moderate. The staple diet of labourers is rice, flour, sugar, beans, local root crops (including yams, cassava, etc.), peas, fresh and salt fish, pickled pork, beef, lard substitute, milk, eggs, vegetables and fruit.

The average cost of living for Europeans is as follows:—

In Belize—

In hotels—\$2.00 to \$3.00 a day.

In boarding-houses—\$2.00 a day; \$50.00 to \$60.00 a month.

In the out-districts there are no hotels or boarding-houses available except at Corozal, where there are a few hotels. The cost of living generally is slightly higher than in Belize.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

In consequence of a report made by Mr. B. H. Easter, M.B.E., Director of Education, Jamaica, in 1934 various changes have been made in the educational system of the Colony and others are under consideration. The system of

elementary education is that of subsidized denominational church schools, and is controlled by a Board of Education appointed under the Education Ordinance, 1926 (No. 14 of 1926 as amended by No. 38 of 1935). Compulsory attendance is enforced in nearly all parts of the Colony and the number of schools included in these areas is 67, 56 being grant-aided. The school officers of compulsory attendance areas are generally police constables and first alcaldes in Indian and Carib villages, except in Belize, where a civilian is employed; in school areas where there are no constables or alcaldes the law is not applied.

With the assistance of a generous grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, three Supervisors of Schools trained in the Jeanes system of adaptation of village schools to rural life began work in the Colony in 1937.

Grants-in-aid from general revenue are based principally on the average monthly attendance of children between five and sixteen years of age, and are applied towards the salaries of the teaching staff of the schools, and the provision and upkeep of buildings and equipment.

The total grants for the year in respect of elementary education amounted to \$70,934.44; average grant per head of average attendance in aided elementary schools was \$10.11.

The total cost to the Government, including administration, was \$79,734.58; average cost per head including administration charges \$11.36.

There is a number of unaided elementary schools, both denominational and private, throughout the Colony.

No provision is made for technical education but instruction in handicrafts and domestic science is given to a limited number of children at three centres in Belize, and the teaching of agriculture is being encouraged in rural schools by instruction grants to teachers and by free grants of tools. There is a Government Industrial School in the Stann Creek Valley where training in agriculture and farming are the principal features.

Secondary education is provided in the following four schools conducted by the religious denominations:—St. Hilda's College for Girls (Anglican), St. Catherine's Academy for Girls (Roman Catholic), St. George's College for Boys (Joint Methodist and Anglican) and St. John's College for Boys (Roman Catholic); kindergarten departments for boys as well as girls are conducted in connection with St. Hilda's College and St. Catherine's Academy. These schools prepare their pupils for the Local Examinations of the University of Cambridge. They receive Government aid in the form of scholarships, 10 of which were provided by Government at each school during 1937, their total value being \$2,200.

Particulars as to the enrolment and attendance of the various kinds of school are:—

<i>Kind of School.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Enrolment.</i>			<i>Pupils in Average Attendance.</i>		
		<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Aided Elementary ...	78	4,726	4,333	9,059	3,677	3,339	7,016
Unaided Elementary ...	28	463	509	972	370	405	775
Secondary ...	4	159	297	456	150	270	420
Total ...	110	5,348	5,139	10,487	4,197	4,014	8,211

There are no universities or university scholarships. Evening classes are held at St. John's College, both classical and commercial courses being given; evening classes for elementary school teachers are also conducted, by the Government.

There is no orphanage. There are two Government poor-houses, one for men and the other for women.

Outdoor relief for a certain number of indigent persons is paid from the Treasury at a weekly rate of about \$160. These payments are made, mainly, to aged and infirm persons who can no longer secure employment and are usually disbursed to mothers who have no means of supporting their children.

A society known as "The Woman's Auxiliary", in connection with the Anglican Church, and a St. Vincent de Paul Society, in connection with the Roman Catholic Church, and the Methodist Women's League assist indigent persons. In addition, each Church has its poor fund. The Salvation Army has a men's hostel and provides night lodging at cheap rates to sailors and others. There are several Friendly Societies that insure their members against sickness and death.

The British Honduras Infant Welfare League continued to do good work during 1937. The matron of the public hospital has been the Superintendent of the Belize Clinic since 1932, and is assisted by several ladies of the community. The League is supported by voluntary contributions.

There are several social clubs, the principal being the Polo Club, the Golf Club and Newtown Club, all in Belize.

There are cricket, tennis and football competitions. Basketball and baseball are also played.

There are several musical associations and Band Concerts are given, periodically, at the War Memorial Park, in Belize.

X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Except for traffic between the District of Cayo and the Peten District of Guatemala where carriage is by mules, internal transport in the Colony is carried on mostly by means of its many rivers (in motor-boats, pit-pans and doreys), but there is also a frequent passenger and freight air service between Belize and

Cayo furnished by the Transportes Aereos Centro-Americanos (TACA) which has an airplane stationed in Belize for the purpose.

With a grant from the Colonial Development Fund one main road is being constructed from Punta Gorda (Toledo District) to the Indian town of San Antonio, a distance of about 21 miles. Of this road, 13 miles have already been completed and are open to traffic throughout the year. Another main road under construction is that from Belize to Corozal via the town of Orange Walk, a total distance of 99 miles; 70 miles are now open to motor traffic. In connexion with this road a bridge of reinforced concrete has been built across the Belize River at Haulover, about 5 miles from Belize.

In addition to the above about 50 miles of "dry-weather" road has been built from Belize towards Cayo, but another 40 miles must be constructed before this frontier town can be reached from the capital by motor transport. Fourteen miles of this road (Belize to Boom) is being improved into an all-weather road and the 5 miles of causeway—Belize to the Haul-over Bridge—is being widened from a minimum width of 11 ft. to 16 ft.; the cost being met by a Colonial Development Fund grant.

A short railway from Commerce Bight, in the Stann Creek District, runs 25 miles inland through very fertile country. This is shortly to be converted from a railway to a road.

The Burdon Canal connects the Belize and Sibun Rivers. Another canal connects the Sibun River with Northern Lagoon.

No tramcar or omnibus service exists in the towns. Transport of passengers is done by motor-cars, and of goods by motor-trucks and drays.

Coastwise transport is done by means of motor vessels and sailing boats. External transport is carried on entirely by sea.

There is a steamship service between Belize and New Orleans weekly via Puerto Barrios, about once every three weeks via Cuba and Jamaica and approximately once a month direct by ships of the United Fruit Company. Small schooners provide a somewhat irregular service between Belize and Tampa, Florida, and New Orleans.

The Canadian National steamships provide a fortnightly service between Belize and Kingston, Jamaica, connecting with the Bahamas, Bermuda and Canada.

Ships of the Harrison Line from Liverpool, and ships of the Royal Netherlands Steamship Line from Amsterdam, via the West Indies, call about once a month.

There is regular and frequent communication with the neighbouring Republics by both steamers and sailing vessels.

A weekly air mail and passenger service through Mexico to Miami, Florida, is provided by the planes of the Pan American

Airways, Incorporated, and a similar service is maintained between Belize and the Republic of Honduras, Guatemala and other southern points by planes of the "Taca" Company.

There are 28 post offices in the Colony. The number of articles dealt with in 1937 was 950,000. Money and postal order business amounting to \$62,015 internal and \$65,838 foreign was done in 1937.

There are 72 telephone offices (transacting also telegraph business). The local telegraph system is connected by cable across the Rio Hondo with Payo Obispo, by means of which telegraph business is transacted through Mexico with countries abroad.

A wireless station exists in Belize for transacting radio-telegraph business with foreign stations. Daily communication was maintained with Stony Hill, Jamaica; Guatemala City and New Orleans, United States of America. During the year 1937 the number of radio telegrams transmitted was 5,658, and the number received was 5,548. The figures quoted above do not include messages relating to the conduct of the service, service messages, weather reports or Press messages.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

There is a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada at Belize. This was established in October, 1912, when the Bank of British Honduras was bought over as a going concern by the former. Banking business of every character is conducted. There is no note issue. There is a Government Savings Bank with deposits totalling \$417,252 at the end of the year.

There is no agricultural or co-operative bank.

Currency.

The standard of currency is the gold dollar of the United States of America. The British sovereign and half-sovereign are legal tender for \$4.86 and \$2.43, respectively. There is also a subsidiary silver currency of 50 cents, 25 cents, 10 cents and 5 cents, nickel 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces, coined specially for the Colony. There is a paper currency of 10, 5, and 2 dollars and 1 dollar issued by the Government. Notes of the United States of America circulate freely. The Government note issue is administered by Currency Commissioners.

On the 21st April, 1933, an Ordinance was assented to providing that notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 36 of the Consolidated Laws, 1924, the silver coins of the Colony shall be legal tender in the Colony for all purposes and to any amount. A suspending clause provides for the bringing into operation of the Ordinance, by Proclamation, on such day as the Governor shall direct and appoint.

Weights and Measures.

The standard Imperial weights and measures are prescribed by the Weights and Measures Ordinance, Chapter 63 of the Consolidated Laws, 1924, but the following local weights and measures are also in use:—

Weights.

1 Arroba	...	...	...	...	...	25 lb.
1 Quintal	...	...	...	...	...	100 lb.

Dry Measure.

1 Almud	...	...	...	...	5 quarts.
1 Cargo	...	...	...	...	60 quarts.
1 Baril	...	...	...	...	110 quarts.
1 Benequen	...	...	...	...	15 quarts.
1 Quarto	...	...	...	...	2½ quarts or ½ almud.
1 Shushack	...	...	...	...	4 almuds or 20 quarts.

Land Measure.

1 Manzana	...	...	...	...	16 mecates.
1 Mecate	...	...	...	...	25 yards square.
1 Vara	...	...	...	...	1½ ths of a yard.

The testing of weights and measures throughout the Colony is carried out periodically by the Police, who are the custodians of the Colonial standards.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

In addition to construction and maintenance of Public Buildings and public works in general, there has been under construction during the year several miles of roads in almost every district of the Colony. Of other public works carried out during the year, the construction of a reinforced concrete building to accommodate three Government Departments was completed as well as a building for the Police Barracks and Armoury.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.**Justice.**

The English Common Law and all statutes of the Imperial Parliament "in abrogation or derogation, or in any way declaratory of the Common Law" passed before 1899 extend to the Colony as far as local circumstances render such extension suitable and subject to modification by Colonial Ordinances.

Petty civil courts (termed "District Courts") are established in each of the six magisterial districts. Each court is presided over by a District Commissioner who is *ex officio* judge of the Court.

The jurisdiction is limited to claims not exceeding \$100. An appeal lies to the Supreme Court from any judgment or order of the District Court.

When dealing with cases which can be tried summarily, a District Commissioner or Justice of the Peace exercises jurisdiction under the Summary Jurisdiction Ordinances, and subject to these Ordinances, has also the powers, privileges, rights, and jurisdiction conferred on Justices of the Peace by the Common Law of England. Appeals from the jurisdiction of District Commissioners lie to the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court of British Honduras is governed by Chapter 153 of the Consolidated Laws, 1924, and is presided over by the Chief Justice. The jurisdiction is the same as that of a High Court of Justice in England. Appeal lies from this Court to the Privy Council. The Court holds quarterly sessions at Belize, during January, April, July and October, and at Corozal similar sessions during March, June, September and December.

The following statistics show the number of criminal offences (excluding petty misdemeanours and petty offences) before the courts of the Colony during the year:—

Persons charged by police	...	...	...	1,309	
" " otherwise	...	...	...	30	
				<hr/>	1,339
Convicted summarily	...	...	...	971	
Acquitted summarily	...	...	...	319	
Committed to Supreme Court	...	...	...	49	
				<hr/>	1,339
Convicted by Supreme Court	...	...	...	27	
Acquitted	...	...	...	5	
<i>Nolle prosequi</i>	...	...	...	15	
Adjourned to 1938	...	...	...	2	
				<hr/>	49

Police.

The British Honduras Police Force consists of three officers and 118 other ranks. There are 22 stations in the Colony, 18 of which are in telephonic communication.

The police are responsible for the supervision of aliens and undesirable immigrants, and are trained in traffic regulation and signals. Applicants for motor driver's licences are examined by the Police before the licences are granted by the Municipal Board.

Prisons.

The main prison in Belize is a substantial brick building with 102 separate cells, each having an average of 582 cubic feet of space. There are no association wards except the sick ward.

The prisoners are employed in association during the day in gangs outside, and in workshops indoors. At night separation is complete.

The female prison consists of a concrete building with six roomy cells each of approximately 700 cubic feet. In each of the five districts of the Colony there are small prisons which are really lock-ups. That of the Corozal District is the largest and is surrounded by concrete walls. Only prisoners who are sentenced to three months and under are confined in the District prisons. Prisoners sentenced to more than three months are sent to Belize prison. The District prisons are under the direct orders of the District Commissioner and are visited from time to time by the Superintendent of the prison at Belize, who reports on their condition and makes such recommendations as he may consider desirable.

There is no accommodation for the separation of juvenile offenders, but they are kept apart as much as possible from old offenders. Boys under 16 who commit offences are sent to the Government Industrial School at Pomona, Stann Creek. A Probation Officer has been appointed under the Juvenile Offenders Ordinance, 1932 (No. 7 of 1932), and the Probation of Offenders Ordinance, 1934 (No. 31 of 1934). The general health of the prisoners at the Belize prison was good.

Whenever it is considered desirable so to do, District Commissioners allow time for payment of fines.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty Ordinances were passed during the year, of which the under-mentioned are the more important:—

No. 1 of 1937.—*The British Honduras Currency Notes Ordinance*.—To make provision with respect to the Currency Notes of the Colony and to place the issue of such Currency Notes upon a permanent basis.

No. 6 of 1937.—*The Charitable Lotteries Ordinance*.—To permit the holding of Public Lotteries for charitable and philanthropic purposes by the British Honduras Charitable Trusts, Ltd.

No. 10 of 1937.—*The Customs and Excise Duties (Amendment) Ordinance*.—Validating certain Resolutions by the Legislative Council, one of which (until 15th May, 1937) levied a prohibitive rate of duty on certain articles, of non-empire origin, of a decorative nature imported for use in connexion with the Coronation of Their Majesties the King and the Queen.

No. 12 of 1937.—*The Income Tax (Amendment) Ordinance*.—Exemption from Income Tax gains or profits arising from the business of shipping carried on by a person not resident in the Colony; provided that the Governor is satisfied that an equivalent exemption is granted by the country in which such person is resident to persons resident in the Colony, and, if that country is a country other than the United Kingdom, to persons resident in the United Kingdom.

No. 17 of 1937.—*The Petroleum (Production) Ordinance.*—To vest in the Crown the property in petroleum and natural gas within British Honduras and to make provision with respect to the searching and boring for and getting of petroleum and natural gas, and for purposes connected with the matters aforesaid.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The financial year of the Colony comprises the period 1st January to 31st December.

The revenue for the Colony for the year ended 31st December, 1937, was \$1,188,536. This sum excludes the loan-in-aid from Imperial Funds amounting to \$36,675 and payments from the Colonial Development and Loan Funds totalling \$360,104.

The revenue for the preceding year, excluding \$147,300 from Imperial Funds and \$458,148 paid from the Colonial Development and Loan Funds was \$992,092.

The total expenditure for the year 1937 was \$1,187,364 excluding \$378,421 in respect of Colonial Development Fund grants and Loan Works.

The totals of "true" revenue and expenditure (i.e., excluding Colonial Development Fund monies and the Loan-in-Aid) for the last six years are given below:—

	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	\$	\$
1932-33	809,131 (a)	918,836 (g)
1933-34	945,342 (b)	934,510 (h)
1934 (9 months)	510,477 (c)	791,899 (i)
1935	825,183 (d)	1,085,943 (j)
1936	992,092 (e)	1,077,937 (k)
1937	1,188,536 (f)	1,187,364 (l)

(a) Excludes \$68,600 loan-in-aid and \$15,985 from the Colonial Development Fund, but includes \$26,056 receipts from German Reparations, and grant in connexion with 1931 Hurricane of \$18,950.

(b) Excludes \$103,600 loan-in-aid and \$7,292 from the Colonial Development Fund, but includes \$260,250 for investments realized, appreciation of investments and transfer of Widows' and Orphans' Pensions Fund.

(c) Excludes loan-in-aid \$99,600 and \$17,424 from the Colonial Development Fund.

(d) Excludes loan-in-aid \$251,550 and receipts from the Colonial Development Fund amounting to \$115,954.

(e) Excludes loan-in-aid \$147,300 and receipts from Colonial Development and Loan Funds \$458,148.

(f) Excludes loan-in-aid \$36,675 and receipts from Colonial Development Fund and Loan Funds amounting to \$360,104.

(g) Excludes \$22,148 for Colonial Development Fund Works.

(h) Excludes \$23,722 for Colonial Development Fund Works.

(i) Excludes \$24,912 for Colonial Development Fund Works.

(j) Excluding \$256,013 for Colonial Development Fund Works, but includes \$75,501 due to the abolition of certain Boards.

(k) Excluding \$299,201 for Colonial Development Fund Works and \$11,577 for loan works.

(l) Excludes \$378,421 for Colonial Development Fund and Loan Works.

It is worthy of note that the year 1937 was the first since 1930-1 that True Revenue exceeded True Expenditure.

At the close of the year the public debt stood at \$3,346,379. The total of the accumulated sinking fund towards redemption of the funded portion of debt was \$466,544.

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets, which consist chiefly of investments, advances, building and Company loans and cash in hand, amounted at 31st December, 1937, to a total of \$692,239. The main liability was:—

Savings Bank, \$428,730.

There is a Public Officers' Guarantee Fund with a balance of \$12,881. The difference is made up of sundry deposits.

TAXATION.

The main heads of taxation are:—

1. Customs Import and Export Duties.
2. Excise Duties.
3. Land Tax.
4. Income Tax.
5. Licences, Banks, and Fire Insurance Companies.
6. Fines of Courts.
7. Estate Duty.
8. Fees of Courts and Stamp Duties.
9. Warehouse Rent.

Customs Import Duties are principally on an *ad valorem* basis with specific duties on wines, spirits and tobacco. The general *ad valorem* rate is 12½ per cent. and 25 per cent. under the British preferential and general tariffs, respectively. There is a package tax of 10 cents per package.

Export Duties are collected on mahogany and cedar logs (but not on sawn timber), chicle, including re-exports, and liquors re-exported other than those produced locally.

Excise Duty at the rate of \$3.00 per proof gallon is imposed on rum manufactured in the Colony and intended for home consumption.

Land Tax at the rate of 1½ cents an acre is paid on all lands other than land in a town. Lands served by the Stann Creek Railway pay an additional tax of 8½ cents an acre if within one mile of the Railway or 4 cents if within two miles.

The *Income Tax* rate is low, the tax on chargeable incomes up to \$30,000 being 7·3 per cent. only.

Fines of Court are casual; and *Estate Duty* is fixed at a very low rate as the aggregate annual yield will show.

The principal *Stamp Duties* are 3 cents on cheques, receipts and bills of exchange, and 10 cents per \$100 on promissory notes. On transfers of property and mortgages the rates are 25 and 10 cents respectively for every \$50.00 or part thereof.

Warehouse rents are charged on merchandise which is deposited in bond principally for re-export.

The following table shows the yield of each head during the last five years:—

	1933-34.	1934.*	1935.	1936.	1937.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Customs, Import, and Export Duties.	376,227	265,103	404,966	494,905	528,692
Excise Duties	34,816	35,343	50,681	59,192	75,323
Land Tax... ..	27,431	13,607	30,845	32,504	38,945
Income Tax	10,539	6,515	26,520	21,869	24,425
Licences, Banks and Fire Insurance Companies.	1,034	130	1,114	1,052	1,072
Fines of Courts	2,126	2,517	2,922	4,665	6,026
Estate Duty	2,874	4,658	456	1,008	3,572
Fees of Courts and Stamp Duties.	8,251	4,877	9,001	11,868	13,432
Warehouse Rent	18,033	8,869	14,923	16,877	19,520

* 9 months April to December, 1934.

XVI.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Lands and Survey.

During the calendar year 1937, 38 applications to lease town, and 37 to lease village lots were approved and taken up. Two hundred and eighty-eight acres of land were leased to eight applicants, including three grazing leases comprising 250 acres. Three thousand eight hundred and fifteen acres were sold to 191 applicants under Location Tickets and subject to conditions as to cultivation and payment by semi-annual instalments. Nine town and village lots were also sold to four applicants.

Free grants were approved for a total area of 578 acres in 30 parcels in respect of service in the Defence Force. Three town and village lots were approved for religious and educational purposes.

One title for a town lot and four titles for 60,214 acres of agricultural land were issued including an area of 60,100 exchanged for an estate of 35,738 acres the property of the Belize Estate and Produce Company, Ltd. Forty-five Location Tickets were cancelled for non-payment of instalments and at request of the settlers.

APPENDIX.

Bibliography.

Publications relating to British Honduras:—

"British Honduras. An Historical and Descriptive Account of the Colony from its Settlement, 1670." By Archibald Robertson Gibbs. London, Sampson Low & Co., 1883.

"The Colony of British Honduras, its Resources and Prospects." By D. Morris, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. London, 1883.

"Reports on the Forests of British Honduras, with Suggestions for a far-reaching Forest Policy." By C. Hummel. London, Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1921.

"Report on the Economic and Natural Features of British Honduras in relation to Agriculture, with Proposals for Development." By W. R. Dunlop. London, Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1921.

"The Handbook of British Honduras." By M. S. Metzgen and H. E. C. Cain. London, The West India Committee, 1925. (Out of print.)

"Mystery Cities" and "Ancient Cities and Modern Tribes." Both by Thomas Gann, J.P., F.R.G.S., F.R.A.I., M.R.C.S. London, Duckworth, 1925 and 1926, respectively.

"The Maya Indians of Southern Yucatan and Southern British Honduras" by Thomas Gann. Government Printing Office, Washington (1918). Bureau of American Ethnology (Smithsonian Institute) Bulletin No. 64.

"Report on the Investigations at Lubaantum, British Honduras." By the British Museum. See Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, London. Volume LVI, 1926; Volume LIX, p. 439; Volume LX, p. 477.

"Brief Sketch of British Honduras." By Sir John Burdon, K.B.E., C.M.G., Governor of the Colony. London, The West India Committee, 1928. Belize, The Colonial Secretary, price 25 cents.

"Ethnology of the Mayas of Southern and Central British Honduras." By Eric Thompson. Chicago, Field Museum of Natural History, 1930. (Field Museum Publication No. 274, Anthropological Series, Vol. XVII, No. 2.)

"Archives of British Honduras." Vol. I. From the earliest date to A.D. 1800. Vol. II. From A.D. 1801 to A.D. 1840. Vol. III. From A.D. 1841 to A.D. 1884. By Major Sir John Burdon, K.B.E., C.M.G., late Governor and Commander-in-Chief of British Honduras. London, Sifton, Praed & Co., Ltd. Price 7s. 6d. net per volume, or 20s. net for the set of three volumes. Belize, The Colonial Secretary, Vol. I, price \$1.40; Vols. II and III price \$2.00 each.

Studies in West Indian Soils. "(IX)—Some Soil-Types of British Honduras, Central America." December, 1935. By F. Hardy, H. P. Smart and G. Rodriguez (Analyst), (Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad; and Department of Agriculture, British Honduras). Government Printing Office, Port-of-Spain, Trinidad. Price Two Shillings.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa [Colonial No. 127-1] 3s. od. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific [Colonial No. 127-2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies [Colonial No. 127-3] 4s. od. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1. (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) 3s. (3s. 3d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

572
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL



No. 1847

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1766 and 1807
respectively, price 2s. 6d. each.)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I.—Public Officers

[Colonial No. 88-1] 9d. (10d.)

Part II.—Public Business

[Colonial No. 88-2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)

Second Edition

[Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)

Third Edition

[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)

First Edition

Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition.

[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)

First Edition

[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments

Third Edition, 1937

[Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1847

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ZANZIBAR
PROTECTORATE, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1766 and 1807
respectively, price 2s. od. each.)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE FOR 1937

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	4
III.—POPULATION	5
IV.—HEALTH	7
V.—HOUSING	10
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	11
VII.—COMMERCE	13
VIII.—LABOUR	19
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	21
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	22
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	26
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	29
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	30
XIV.—LEGISLATION	33
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	37
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION... ..	38
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	40
APPENDIX :—BIBLIOGRAPHY	43
SKETCH MAPS OF ZANZIBAR AND PEMBA.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° South latitude and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 miles broad (maximum measurements), and having an area of 640 square miles.

To the north-east, at a distance of 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba, in 5° South latitude. It is smaller than Zanzibar, being 42 miles long by about 14 miles broad (maximum measurements), and has an area of 380 square miles.

The normal annual rainfall amounts in Zanzibar to 58·59 inches and in Pemba to 73·25 inches. The rainy seasons are well defined, the heavy rains occurring in April and May prior to the setting in of the south-west monsoon and the light rains in

November and December before the recurrence of the north-east monsoon. The mean maximum temperature in Zanzibar is 84.4° F. and the mean minimum 76.6° F. The corresponding figures for Pemba are 86.3° F. and 76.1° F., respectively.

References to Zanzibar date back to early times. The Islands probably were known to the ancient Egyptians, Phoenicians, Assyrians, and Jews. The Hindus appear to have been settlers at a very early date and traces of Greek colonization are not lacking. From about the seventh century B.C., Zanzibar appears to have been closely connected with the Southern Arabian States. Bantu settlers probably made their appearance during the first five centuries A.D., and thereafter came also traders from China, Malaya, and the Persian Gulf. The Zenj Empire, founded about 975 A.D. by Ali bin Hassan, a Prince of Shiraz, was already declining when the Portuguese began the conquest of the East African littoral. During the sixteenth century the Arabs of the east coast invoked the aid of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese on the ruins of whose power, in the seventeenth century, arose that of the Imams. The allegiance of Zanzibar to the latter was more or less nominal until 1832 when the Imam, Seyyid Said, transferred his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. Under Seyyid Said's direction Zanzibar became, both politically and commercially, the metropolis of Eastern Africa. In 1861, by Lord Canning's Award, the Imam's African possessions became independent of Muscat.

In the year 1890 the supremacy of British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognized by France and Germany, and the Islands were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Heligoland to Germany. In the same year the Sultan's mainland possessions which extended over the coast of East Africa from Warsheikh on the north to Tunghi Bay in the south were ceded to Germany, Great Britain, and Italy, respectively, the two latter paying rent for the territories under their protection, while the former acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of £200,000. In 1905, Italy also acquired these rights by payment of a sum of £144,000.

In 1891, a regular Government was constituted with a British Representative as First Minister. In 1906, the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and re-organized the Government. In 1911, Seyyid Ali abdicated the throne and was succeeded by the present ruler, Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, G.C.M.G., G.B.E. On 1st July, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change of administration in the following year when the Protectorate

Council and the Offices of High Commissioner, British Resident, and Chief Secretary were established. In 1925, the Office of High Commissioner was abolished. In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were constituted.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government is administered by the British Resident who is appointed by Commission under His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet and who exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Orders in Council of 1924 and 1925.

Questions of importance are referred to an Executive Council over which His Highness the Sultan himself presides, the Council consisting of His Highness the Sultan (President), the British Resident (Vice-President), the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, and the Treasurer (*ex officio* members), and three other senior officials appointed by the Sultan.

The Legislative Council consists of the British Resident (President), the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, and the Treasurer (*ex officio* members); and five official and six unofficial members appointed by the Sultan. His Highness has an unfettered discretion in the appointment of the unofficial members, but in practice consideration is given to the factor of community representation and the unofficial element is at present composed of three Arabs, two Indians, and one European.

Legislation consists of the Decrees of the Sultan, and certain Imperial Statutes of general application. Certain Indian Acts, such as the Code of Civil Procedure, etc., have been adapted to local requirements and enacted in the form of Decrees. His Highness's Decrees, when countersigned by the British Resident under Article 42 of the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1924, are binding upon all persons. The Mohammedan Law, declared in civil matters to be the fundamental law of His Highness's dominions, controls in some measure personal relationship and land tenure among the Islamic population.

The power of making Rules and Regulations under Decrees is vested in His Highness the Sultan in Executive Council.

Under existing arrangements, the island of Zanzibar is administered by a District Commissioner with an Assistant District Commissioner working under him. A similar arrangement obtains in the island of Pemba.

The District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners are granted judicial powers to various extents, but all the civil and most of the criminal work of the Districts is performed by the Resident Magistrates whose headquarters are in Zanzibar town and at Chake Chake in Pemba.

The District Commissioners are under the general direction of the Provincial Commissioner.

The Districts are divided into Mudirias, nine in the case of Pemba and seven, excluding the town area, in the case of Zanzibar. The Mudirias are further sub-divided into Shehias which consist of a number of scattered villages. In control of these units are officials designated Mudirs and Shehas respectively. Appointments of Shehas are made from the inhabitants of the Shehias and, in making them, the wishes of the majority of the people concerned are followed so far as is compatible with ability to perform the prescribed duties. Such appointments tend to be hereditary. Shehas receive salaries varying from Shs.22/50 to Shs.37/50 per month, but they are not expected to devote their full time to Government work. Their principal functions are to maintain order in their Shehias and to bring to the notice of higher authority any unusual occurrences that may take place. They are, as a rule, members of the District Courts to which reference will be made later. All births and deaths taking place in their Shehias are reported to them and, in certain selected instances, they act as brokers and auctioneers in connection with the administration of petty native estates. The position is one which is much sought after on account of the standing which the appointment gives the holder in the community. In immediate authority over the Shehas are the Mudirs, who are responsible to the District Commissioner for the maintenance of order throughout their units and for reporting to him any irregularities that may occur. Instructions to the Shehas which emanate from the District Commissioner are transmitted through them and they are responsible to him for their due execution. For administrative purposes, the native quarter (population 29,000) of Zanzibar town is divided into 16 areas each having its headman. These headmen, who work under the Town Mudir, correspond to the Shehas of the rural parts and receive salaries ranging from Shs.18 to Shs.27 per month.

District Courts.—These native tribunals, which were first established in 1926, are presided over by the Mudirs and are composed of the Shehas, together with two or more unofficial members who may be Arabs, Indians, or Africans. The offences justiciable by these Courts are prescribed by law, as is the maximum punishment which they may inflict.

III.—POPULATION.

The estimated population of the Zanzibar Protectorate at the end of the year 1937 was 243,135, a figure obtained from the 1931 census by the addition of the number of births in excess of deaths and of immigrants in excess of emigrants since the date

of the census. The following tables give statistics of the population and its racial and geographical distribution (1931 census):—

Population (1931 Census).

<i>District.</i>	<i>Area in square miles.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>		<i>Coloured Population.</i>		<i>Total.</i>	<i>Total population of Protectorate.</i>
		<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>		
Zanzibar Island	640	167	76	72,653	64,845	137,741	} 235,428
Pemba Island	380	16	19	50,195	47,457	97,687	

Geographical Distribution (1931 Census).

ZANZIBAR ISLAND.

				<i>Zanzibar Town.</i>	<i>Northern District.</i>	<i>Southern District.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Europeans	...	...	...	222	5	16	243
Arabs	...	...	...	6,573	1,536	3,366	11,475
Africans	...	...	...	26,646	37,068	49,439	113,153
British Indians	...	...	...	10,926	287	741	11,954
Portuguese Indians	...	...	...	882	3	4	889
Seychellians, Mauritian, Chinese, Japanese, and others	...	...	...	27	—	—	27
Totals	...	...	...	45,276	38,899	53,566	137,741

PEMBA ISLAND.

				<i>Wete.</i>	<i>Chake Chake.</i>	<i>Mkoani.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Europeans	...	...	...	16	17	2	35
Arabs	...	...	...	10,024	6,954	4,943	21,921
Africans	...	...	...	28,802	25,982	18,534	73,318
British Indians	...	...	...	1,219	683	386	2,288
Portuguese Indians	...	...	...	28	42	45	115
Seychellians, Mauritian, Chinese, Japanese, and others	...	...	...	10	—	—	10
Totals	...	...	...	40,099	33,678	23,910	97,687

The crude birth-rate for the whole Protectorate for all races was 17·0 per thousand and the death-rate 16·9; registration of births and deaths is unreliable. The infant mortality-rate was 64·0 but it is believed that the correct rate may be a hundred per thousand births.

The following tables give the number of marriages registered and figures concerning immigration and emigration:—

Marriages.

In Zanzibar District marriages number 2,170 and in Pemba District 1,026.

Immigration and Emigration.

(1st January, 1937, to 31st December, 1937.)

<i>Nationality.</i>	<i>Immigration.</i>			<i>Emigration.</i>		
	<i>Ships and Air.</i>	<i>Dhows.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Ships and Air.</i>	<i>Dhows.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Europeans ...	792	—	792	765	—	765
Indians ...	7,056	96	7,152	7,228	118	7,346
Arabs ...	1,145	1,172	2,317	739	647	1,386
Africans ...	3,429	1,357	4,786	3,734	1,156	4,890
Miscellaneous ...	428	56	484	443	—	443
Totals ...	12,850	2,681	15,531	12,909	1,921	14,830

Note.—In the above statistics, Somalis, Barawas, and Comorians have been shown as Africans, and Shihiris as Arabs.

IV.—HEALTH.

The number of new cases, in-patients and surgical operations and the total attendances for treatment at Government institutions during the last five years are set out in the table below:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
New cases ...	157,167	159,686	130,115	128,235	125,542
In-patients ...	4,815	4,463	3,853	4,413	4,685
Total attendances ...	502,672	536,242	444,175	459,170	448,379
Surgical operations (major) ...	1,320	1,299	1,151	1,016	954
Surgical operations (minor) ...	3,040	3,370	2,683	2,295	3,220

The following table shows the proportions in which the two sexes have been represented during the last six years at hospitals and dispensaries:—

	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Males ...	73·2	74·5	73·6	73·9	71·4	72·8
Females ...	26·8	25·5	26·4	26·1	28·6	27·2

No major epidemics of infectious or contagious diseases occurred in the Protectorate. Malarial figures were lower both actually and proportionately. Malaria, however, as it appears in hospital returns represents cases from the outskirts of townships, rural African cases in general not troubling to seek treatment. Partly owing to the diminished incidence of malaria in Zanzibar Town and partly owing to a greater interest in the

investigation of the Enteric group of infections, more cases of typhoid fever and allied infections have come to light in Zanzibar Town this year. These cases seem to be related to the existence of a number of carriers.

The following table sets out the incidence of the various groups of disease met with during the last five years:—

	1933. Per cent.	1934. Per cent.	1935. Per cent.	1936. Per cent.	1937. Per cent.
Epidemic, endemic and infectious ...	11	13	12	13	14
Nervous ...	6	7	6	6	6
Respiratory ...	7	7	8	7	8
Digestive ...	26	27	30	26	26
Skin and cellular tissue ...	32	29	27	28	26
External causes ...	7	7	8	8	8
Others ...	11	10	9	12	12

Of the helminthic diseases, ankylostomiasis and ascariasis cases are included in the Digestive Group. Helminth infestation is in a large proportion of cases of disease so indefinitely culpable as a main factor that the labelling of illnesses with helminthic names provides no certain indications of prevalence of helminthic disease. Ankylostomiasis as an infestation is almost universal among Africans; ascariasis is frequently encountered particularly from certain areas; bilharziasis is found among a very large proportion of school children especially in Pemba.

Much dental disease is still ascribed to definite neglect of hygienic principles among children. Food deficiency is also suspected as a factor, and as having too a relationship to the epidemicity of ulcers and to the general resistance of the people to infections. Nervous phenomena ascribable to avitaminosis have, however, been less strikingly encountered during this year.

Funzi, as a Leper Settlement, was abandoned in 1936. Those lepers from Zanzibar were transferred to the more congenial and convenient surroundings at Walezo where they are accommodated in huts on the slopes beyond the infirmary four miles from Zanzibar Town, while Pemba lepers were housed in a new settlement four miles north of Wete, at Makondeni. A few lepers are on parole in the districts. At Walezo, a ward is also maintained for tuberculosis cases which are passed on there from the hospitals and the tuberculosis clinic. Repatriation has been arranged in several cases of tuberculous patients originating from the mainland.

The activities of Government institutions may be summarized in the following table:—

	Zanzibar Island.		Pemba Island.		Total.
	Zanzibar Town.	District.	Towns.	District.	
Medical Units—					
European Hospital	1	—	—	—	1
Asiatic and African Hospital	1	—	3	—	4
Police Lines	1	—	—	—	1
Prison Infirmary	1	—	—	—	1
Mental Hospital	1	—	—	—	1
Infectious Diseases Hospital	1	—	—	—	1
Walezo Poor House	—	1	—	—	1
Makondeni Leper Colony ...	—	—	—	1	1
Eye Disease Clinic	1	—	—	—	1
School Clinic	1	—	—	—	1
Sub-Dispensaries	2	13	—	7	22
Walezo Leper Colony	—	1	—	—	1
Total	10	15	3	8	36
In-Patients—					
Beds available—					
European	14	—	—	—	14
Asiatic and African in hospitals	*95	—	101	—	196
Special Native hospital ...	81	192	—	—	273
Total	190	192	101	—	483
Cases admitted—					
European	77	—	—	—	77
Asiatic and African in hospitals	2,215	676	1,481	—	4,382
African in sub-dispensaries	—	129	—	—	129
Total	2,292	805	1,481	—	4,588
Out-Patient repetitious attendances—					
Hospitals	106,012	43,235	79,736	—	228,983
Sub-dispensaries	42,573	123,644	—	53,179	219,396
Total	148,585	166,879	79,736	53,179	448,379
Total New Cases—					
European	333	—	—	—	333
Asiatic and African in hospitals	23,245	11,272	27,885	—	62,402
African in sub-dispensaries ...	12,865	35,324	—	14,618	62,807
Total	36,443	46,596	27,885	14,618	125,542

* 20 extra temporary beds are in use on the verandah of Zanzibar Hospital.

V.—HOUSING.

Village Housing.

The usual type of native village house in Zanzibar and Pemba is a rectangular mud-walled hut with a coconut-palm thatched roof. The size and pattern vary in accordance with the affluence and tastes of the individual.

The majority of such houses have from two to four rooms and are rain-proof when in proper repair. The kitchen is often inside, though in some cases an additional hut is erected for this purpose. It is not usual to make elaborate sanitary arrangements. Some of the more advanced natives erect small shelters near their dwellings in which a cesspit is dug, others resort to the bush or the seashore. Practically all the country folk own their own houses, which they erect themselves.

This type of building is comparatively inexpensive, can be built to a great extent from material available on the spot or near-by, and is, on the whole, not ill-ventilated.

During the past ten years there has been a marked tendency towards a better type of native hut, the improvements including cement floors, ceiling, whitewashing, and lime plastering and washing.

Town Housing.

In the African quarter of the town of Zanzibar the houses are usually owned by the occupiers, but not the sites. The ground landlords are Indians and Arabs, and maximum ground rents are prescribed by the Ground Rent Restriction Decree. The houses are of the same type as those in the native villages.

In recent years active steps have been taken to improve the siting of all new dwellings. Ample space is allowed between each, and in new areas sites of 30 feet by 25 feet are required for most houses. In the more crowded parts 30 feet by 25 feet, or 750 square feet is the minimum. Due allowance is thus made for the outside kitchen and sanitary hut. The cesspit system is extensively used.

In the quarters of the town occupied by Arabs, Indians, and Europeans the houses are of stone and generally have corrugated iron roofs. There is considerable overcrowding among the poorer natives and owing to the narrow streets and the height of the houses, enough ventilation is unsatisfactory. Cesspits are in general use and there is no sewerage system. Notwithstanding these defects it may be claimed that housing conditions in Zanzibar compare favourably with those of other crowded colonial towns. Measures of amelioration present considerable difficulties but are carried out as opportunities occur.

A town-planning scheme is being prepared and will be gradually put into effect as funds permit. The water supply is plentiful, the water being of excellent quality. A high-pressure system was inaugurated in May, 1935.

The sanitary authorities of the town carry out constant inspections. In the older built-up areas continual efforts are made to minimize congestion and to give the proper space to every hut. Considerable progress has been effected in this direction.

There are no building societies.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The developed land in the Protectorate, in the island of Zanzibar as well as in Pemba, lies mainly to the west of the centres of the two islands and has never been accurately surveyed.

Generally speaking most of the best land at higher elevations has been planted with cloves (of which the Protectorate produces 83 per cent. of the world's supply) and that in the lower areas with coconuts.

The annual crops, including a little tobacco and a considerable amount of citrus, certain quantities of which are exported each year, consist mainly of starches such as cassava, rice, maize, sweet potatoes, and a few yams with very small quantities of legumes of which the commonest are cowpeas and pigeon peas; but practically no oil bearing seeds are cultivated.

The crop year in Zanzibar opens in July and finishes the following June, and during the last 12 months a record crop of approximately 12½ lakhs of frasilas of cloves has been gathered after two very lean years.

The manufacture of copra has continued to improve and in spite of a very considerable consumption for edible purposes and for the expression of oil an export figure of over 14,000 tons was reached in 1937.

There are no known mineral deposits and only one or two forests of little extent. Consequently no question has arisen of the control of concessionary rights for the development of timber or mineral resources. The cutting and removal of wood grown on Government land is prohibited except under written permit. Fish of exceptional quality and flavour are exceedingly plentiful, but the fisheries are not organized and depend for the main part on the catches made in fish traps and in the local "ngalawas" or dug-out canoes with outriggers.

The manufacture of agricultural products is confined to the distillation of clove oil and the expression of oil from coconuts and from imported groundnuts, but quantities of these oils are consumed locally and accurate figures of production are not available.

Of the land at present uncultivated the greater proportion will be required for pasturage if the local stock-industry is to be developed. At present live-stock are few in number, being estimated at not more than 35,000 of which only 10,000 are in Zanzibar, although conditions favour an increase in the numbers of cattle. Approximately 4,000 cattle are required annually by the local butchers in addition to those required for road transport and general farm work, and the exceeding high price maintained locally for fresh meat is said to be due to the perpetual shortage of local raw material in the shape of good quality cattle.

Arable land is almost entirely privately-owned and a considerable acreage of it has been heavily mortgaged. In the past year Government has been engaged in the preparation of legislation designed to free the land from debt. It is intended that Government shall purchase the interest in all mortgages secured on land after they have been adjudicated in the courts, and that repayment of these debts to Government shall then take place in instalments over a term of years.

The Arabs, Swahilis and Indians who own all the arable land, with the exception of a few Government Plantations, have hitherto showed no disposition to co-operate in the actual production of their crops.

The Agricultural Produce Export Decree (No. 3 of 1934) and the Adulteration of Produce Decree (No. 19 of 1934) continued to apply. Under the former, by Rules, an additional grade of cloves known as "Technical Grade" was established for the use of the specialized market which manufactures vanillin.

Small-Holdings Experiment.

MAHONDA.

During the year 1934 an experiment was made with regard to the disposal of part of one of the Government estates by allotting it in small portions to peasant cultivators with whom, in the opinion of many competent observers, lies the best hope for the development of the Protectorate.

The idea underlying the scheme was to provide each holder with a suitable area of land in one or more portions on which he might cultivate cloves, coconuts, fruit and ground crops. He and his family would provide the labour for harvesting his cloves as and when they ripened, while his other crops would occupy him at other times and would provide food and a surplus for sale.

As suitable applicants of the type desired are not as a rule in possession of ready money of sufficient amount to pay for their holdings, a system of payment by instalments over a period of seven years was adopted.

Of the original 51 plots, 49, which vary in size between one and four acres, were allotted to selected applicants. Of these, 22 have made permanent or temporary abodes on their holdings, the remainder continuing to reside in established homes in the vicinity. As a consequence of the comparatively poor clove harvests of 1935-6 and 1936-7, the majority of the holders were, at the end of 1937, in arrear with the payment of instalments. It is hoped, however, that the excellent harvest of 1937-8 will put a different complexion on the matter, although it has been found that many of the holders are reluctant to pay their instalments.

There was no extension of the scheme during 1936-7.

KITOPE.

The former Government plantation of Kitope, 685 acres in area, lies about two miles east of Mile 13 on the North Road. It was originally divided into two parts by a fire belt, two-thirds consisting of cloves and coconuts, the remainder consisting of bush with a few scattered coconuts.

Owing to its inaccessible situation and to its distance from other Government-owned properties, it proved both uneconomic and difficult to manage. It was therefore decided, in 1934, to dispose of it. The Government plantation of Mahonda referred to above was, at this time, being divided into plots varying in size from one to five acres, and Kitope was therefore divided into larger units for sale to men of some financial standing.

The cultivated area was accordingly divided into six blocks making, with the bush area, seven lots in all.

It was reported in 1937 by an officer of the Agricultural Department that all blocks were being maintained as well as when the plantation was managed by Government, that some of the new owners had spent a good deal of money in cultivation, clearing of bush and planting of clove and coconut seedlings, one owner alone having planted 6,000 clove seedlings since entering into possession.

VII.—COMMERCE.

1. The trade of the Protectorate, both external and internal, is influenced mainly by the volume and value of the clove crop and to a lesser degree by the value of the exports of domestic copra.

These two crops represented on an average over the five years 1932-6, 82 per cent. of the Protectorate's total domestic exports.

The year 1937 has been excluded from the above average as owing to the unusual conditions which influenced the clove export trade during that year, i.e., the boycott of cloves in the Indian markets, exports were considerably below the average.

These conditions, however, did not affect the purchasing power of the Protectorate, as the change in the clove marketing con-

ditions whereby the Clove Growers' Association purchase all cloves offered for sale irrespective of the foreign demand of the moment, circulated more money than would have been represented by value of the cloves purchased for export only.

With the exception of a small quantity of locally-grown food-stuffs, all food and other requirements are imported.

Coconut oil, sesame oil and clove oil are manufactured for export.

While the improvement in general world trade conditions undoubtedly affected the prices of imports, its effect on exports was obscured by the conditions affecting the clove trade.

The following table shows total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports (including bullion and specie) during the five years, 1933-7:—

Year.			Imports.	Domestic Exports.	Re-Exports.
			£	£	£
1933	...	...	841,192	640,353	220,804
1934	...	...	767,038	592,864	172,163
1935	...	...	974,791	656,404	262,160
1936	...	...	871,072	801,286	235,265
1937	...	...	1,229,831	663,258	210,570

Imports were the highest in value since 1930 and the greatest in volume on record. The responsible factors being a record clove crop and improved world trade conditions.

Domestic exports show a considerable decrease as compared with 1936, which is accounted for by the peculiar conditions at present influencing the clove market as explained in the beginning of this chapter.

Re-exports.—The decrease is mainly due to cessation of exports to Italian Somaliland.

A table showing percentages of total imports from the principal countries of supply together with percentages for the Empire and the foreign countries for the years 1933-7:—

Countries.			Years.				
			1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Great Britain	...	...	13·75	16·92	21·02	20·97	22·88
India	...	...	12·09	15·78	7·14	8·65	8·24
Burma	...	...	16·64	12·64	10·40	8·08	11·46
Tanganyika	...	...	8·85	56·27	5·74	5·76	6·41
Kenya and Uganda	...	...	4·07	4·94	4·42	5·30	5·38
Australia	...	...	2·36	1·41	3·16	2·96	1·82
All other British Empire...	...	...	1·31	1·30	1·64	1·86	1·11
Total Empire			59·05	59·26	53·52	53·58	57·30
Japan	...	...	10·13	10·95	13·27	13·70	13·84
Dutch East Indies	...	...	7·10	6·38	6·20	6·06	5·39
United States of America	...	...	1·88	2·66	2·63	2·87	2·70
Holland	...	...	4·80	4·37	3·99	3·89	4·31
Germany	...	...	1·35	1·03	1·27	1·43	1·39
Persia	...	...	2·38	1·58	3·60	2·12	3·06
Portuguese East Africa	...	...	1·46	2·18	2·41	2·22	1·31
Siam	...	...	—	—	3·27	4·73	1·46
Belgian Congo	...	...	·18	·92	·96	2·22	1·71
All other foreign countries	...	...	9·61	8·65	7·07	5·35	6·00
Total foreign countries	...	...	38·89	38·72	44·67	44·59	41·17
By Parcel Post	...	...	2·06	2·02	1·81	1·83	1·53

The increase in the total percentage of the Empire trade, is mainly due to bullion and specie, motor cars and cotton piece-goods from Great Britain and to an increase in rice imports from Burma.

The decrease against foreign countries is accounted for by a decrease in the importation of pulse from Portuguese East Africa and in rice from Siam which latter is reflected in the larger imports from Burma.

The percentages of total domestic exports to principal countries of destination and the percentages for the Empire and the foreign countries for the last five years 1933-7 were:—

<i>Countries.</i>			<i>Years.</i>				
			1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Great Britain ... ..	...	...	10·33	7·26	3·97	3·69	7·56
India .. .. .	...	...	25·72	25·25	28·92	25·67	9·48
All other British Empire...	...	...	4·26	3·02	3·17	3·36	4·55
Total Empire	...	...	40·31	35·53	36·06	32·72	21·59
Dutch East Indies	...	...	25·45	33·34	31·49	38·07	30·11
France ... ..	...	...	6·52	1·52	8·94	15·58	19·20
Italy ... ..	...	...	10·18	10·68	9·00	·21	8·37
United States of America	...	...	10·79	11·93	5·91	6·90	8·49
Germany ... ..	...	...	2·53	2·27	2·89	2·63	6·33
Holland ... ..	...	...	·45	·69	1·92	·36	2·14
All other foreign countries	...	...	3·77	4·04	3·79	3·53	3·77
Total foreign countries	...	...	59·69	64·47	63·94	67·28	78·41

The increase against Great Britain and the decrease against India are due to the fact that while the former took more cloves, the latter took less owing to the clove boycott. Dutch East Indies also took less cloves while the increases against France, Italy and Germany are due to a large demand for copra.

The following is a statement showing principal countries of supply of chief items during the last two years 1936-7:—

Item.	Unit.	1936.		1937.		Principal Countries of Supply.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Rice	cwt.	289,187	£ 115,944	387,190	£ 162,080	Burma 137; Siam 17; India 8.
Cotton piece goods	lin. yd.	6,162,742	82,742	6,509,915	112,615	Japan 54; Holland 30; Great Britain 19; India 4; Arabia 5.
Motor spirit and petroleum	Imp. gall.	1,350,279	48,489	1,831,484	68,905	Persia 33; Dutch East Indies 24; United States of America 12.
Ivory	cwt.	1,228	40,559	1,142	45,653	Belgian Congo 20; Uganda 10; Tanganyika 9; Kenya 4; Portuguese East Africa 2.
Wheat flour	cwt.	60,532	30,399	47,650	31,965	Australia 22; India 7; Kenya 2.
Sugar	cwt.	81,923	28,849	103,833	41,433	Dutch East Indies 37; Portuguese East Africa 4.
Tobacco and cigarettes, manufactured.	lb.	158,680	23,313	206,038	27,835	Great Britain 14; Holland 14.
Silk and artificial silk piece goods.	lin. yd.	516,469	18,942	1,051,466	34,519	Japan 30; China 4.
Tea	lb.	453,606	17,597	400,691	17,134	Kenya 9; Japan 4; Dutch East Indies 3.
Sesame	ton	1,180	16,214	1,280	17,659	Tanganyika 11; Portuguese East Africa 5; Kenya 1.
Ghee (clarified butter)	lb.	416,845	12,415	401,327	16,581	India 5; Kenya 5; Tanganyika 5; Socotra 1.

The increased total imports for 1937 explain the increases shown above. The decrease recorded against the quantity of wheat flour must be attributed to the considerable increase in the cost of the Australian article.

Tea.—Smaller imports due to orders in 1936 in excess of requirements and to smaller re-exports during 1937.

Ghee.—This decrease in imports is accounted for by a very large increase in the unit value of this article which amounted to over 100 per cent. in the case of Socotra ghee since the middle of 1936.

The statement shows the principal items of exports to the chief countries of destination during the last two years 1936 and 1937:—

Item.	Unit.	1936.		1937.		Principal Countries of Destination.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Cloves	cwt.	205,687	£ 618,671	121,128	£ 411,654	Value £'000. Dutch East Indies 200 ; India 60 ; United States of America 52 ; Great Britain 35 ; Germany 32 ; Egypt 7 ; Straits Settlements 4 ; Australia 4 ; Canada 4 ; Aden 3 ; Union of South Africa 2 ; Japan 2. France 139 ; Italy 57 ; Holland 12 ; Germany 9 ; Great Britain 2.
Copra	ton	13,190	144,347	14,896	211,954	India 24 ; Great Britain 15 ; Japan 8 ; China 4.
Ivory	cwt.	1,170	45,535	1,162	52,901	Tanganyika 21 ; Kenya 3 ; Aden 1 ; Portuguese East Africa 2 ; Arabia 1.
Cotton piece goods	lin. yd.	2,380,935	28,214	1,844,728	28,056	Tanganyika 15. Italian Somaliland 6 ; Arabia 1. Great Britain 11 ; France 1.
Motor spirit and petroleum	Imp. gall.	555,187	14,981	516,852	14,923	
Sesame oil	lb.	439,947	6,754	418,194	6,948	
Clove oil	lb.	62,389	9,359	95,269	11,821	

Ivory, cotton piece-goods and petroleum are re-exports and fluctuate considerably. Clove oil exports have increased owing to a better demand from Great Britain.

The following statement shows the value of imports and exports of coin for the last five years 1933-7:—

<i>Imports.</i>		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		£	£	£	£	£
Great Britain	...	8,270	4,657	58,754	76,700	148,100
India	...	22,605	54,183	291	—	150
Other countries	...	358	—	505	96	294
<i>Exports.</i>						
India	...	19,118	1,942	60,780	37,484	79
Other countries	...	—	302	280	—	—

Note.—The value of currency notes are excluded in the above table as they are not entered at their face value in the statistics.

The change noted in the countries of supply of coin from 1935, is accounted for by a change of currency from the Indian rupee to the East African shilling. The Currency Decree changing the coinage was enacted in December, 1935, and came into operation on the 1st January, 1936.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The adult male population of the Protectorate, as revealed by the Census of 1931, was 87,677, of which 48 per cent. were reported to be either plantation owners or peasant proprietors. Plantation and general labourers constituted 13 per cent., fishermen and sailors 9 per cent., shopkeepers 6 per cent., civil servants 5 per cent., undefined workers (skilled and unskilled) 4 per cent. and domestic servants 3 per cent. Of the remaining 12 per cent., 3 per cent. were returned as either blacksmiths, mechanics, carpenters, masons, potters or lime-burners.

Labour is employed principally on plantation cleaning, clove harvesting, public works and portage. The local peasant proprietor cultivates ground crops but does not normally engage in the hoeing and cleaning of clove and coconut plantations. For this purpose mainland natives visit the Protectorates, some remaining only a few months, others for several years. These immigrants are hard-working and accumulate considerable savings which they eventually take back to their homes.

Clove-harvesting labour is supplied by the natives of the Protectorate and consists, for the most part, of small peasant proprietors who work on their own account save during the clove harvest when they take part in the harvesting operations on the larger estates. It is not without significance that an appreciable

proportion of these peasant proprietors proceed, year after year, to the same plantation where during the comparatively short picking season they live in specially erected huts made of the plaited leaves of the coconut palm. Their manner of life is akin to that to which they are accustomed in their own homes whilst their dietary is a more ample one, for meat is within their reach at this season and more fish is consumed than normally. In the more prolific harvests several thousands migrate to the sister island of Pemba, which is eight hours journey from Zanzibar; they are transported thereto in the Government steamers and are on arrival conveyed in motor vehicles, at the expense of the plantation owners, from the port of disembarkation to the scene of their labours.

This labour readily offers itself to contract for an average period of two months. Wages are by piece-work, and vary according to the density of the crop in the area in which the labourer is employed and to the size of the crop generally.

Local labour is capable of picking the clove crop, but when there is an abnormally heavy crop, the demand for labour exceeds the local supply of labourers who are willing to work. Formerly, a certain amount of mainland labour was recruited on such occasions but, in recent years, the tribes from which such labour was recruited have increasingly taken to the cultivation of economic crops, with the result that there is no longer the same incentive to leave their homes in search of work.

The clove harvest of 1937-8 was one of the heaviest on record, the demand for labour being in excess of the supply since many labourers cease work when they have earned what they consider to be a sufficient sum. The competition for labour was in consequence keen and both due and undue advantage was taken of it.

A limited number of natives are employed as dock and warehouse porters, principally in Zanzibar Town. The work is heavy, but the wages are good.

No mining developments have so far taken place in the Protectorate. Industrial undertakings are confined to Zanzibar Town where there is a small clove oil distillery and a few small establishments devoted to the manufacture of ice, mineral water, and soap. The employees live in their own quarters in the native area of the town.

Domestic service is performed by males, a few women being employed as nursemaids although the service is usually performed by males. The extent to which female labour is employed in the Protectorate is best conveyed in the expression that "even the washerwomen are men."

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The various kinds of labour in which the inhabitants of the Protectorate are engaged are specified in Chapter VIII—Labour, which for the first time appears in these annual reports.

The natives in rural areas employed in the hoeing and cleaning of clove and coconut plantations are paid at the rate approximately of 65 cents per diem or Shs.15 per mensem.

In clove harvesting, wages are by piecework and vary according to the density of the crop in the area in which the labourer is employed and the size of the crop generally. The ruling rates are from 10 to 20 cents a pishi of green cloves (about 4 lb.). An energetic picker can earn up to Shs.3.00 per diem.

Labourers employed by the Public Works Department or by the public on similar services are paid 75 cents per diem in the country and 85 cents in the town of Zanzibar for an eight-hour day. When monthly payments are arranged, Shs.25 is an average figure.

In domestic service, wages vary from 12 to 55 shillings a month according to the attainments of the servant.

As much as Shs.1.30 cents to Shs.2.25 cents per diem can be earned by dock and warehouse porters. This work is principally piecework.

It may be stated that the cost of living for an African labourer is approximately as follows:—

	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Single.</i>
Town ...	Shs.22 per month ...	Shs.15 per month.
Country ...	Shs.18 per month ...	Shs.12 per month.

The principal items of food and the daily expenditure of an African labourer thereon may be stated as follows:—

(100 cents = Sh.1.)

	<i>Cents.</i>
Fish	20
Rice	15
Cassava	10
Bread	10
Tea	10
	—
Total	65
	= Shs.4.55 a week.

It is difficult to give information of value regarding the cost of living for Europeans. It may be stated very generally that the minimum cost of living for a single man is £300 per annum, and for a married man £450 per annum.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Arab and African Education.

The education of Arabs and Africans devolves almost entirely on Government. Three missions (the Universities' Mission to Central Africa, the Society of the Holy Ghost, and the Friends' Industrial) operate in the Protectorate but Islamic influence is supreme and the educational activities of Christian missions are in consequence very much restricted to mainland adults and children resident in Zanzibar.

The most important task is to provide suitable elementary education for the rural masses who are predominantly agricultural.

Until 1927 Government educational activities were confined to boys but during the last ten years some provision has been made for the education of girls and it is the policy of the Government to extend these facilities as widely as possible.

Owing to the very limited demand for artisans, Government industrial education is confined to the training of a small number of carpenters and metal-workers in the Public Works Department, and a class for tailor apprentices in the Government Central School, Zanzibar. The Society of the Holy Ghost has an industrial school in Zanzibar where a few African boys are taught carpentry, smithery, painting and building.

The Rural Middle Boarding School at Dole, inaugurated in 1935, provides a further four years education for rural pupils who have already completed the elementary four-year course provided in village schools. The syllabus is practical, and includes, in addition to the ordinary school subjects, which are taught as far as possible with a rural bias, nature study, general and rural science, physiology, elementary surveying, carpentry, various native handicrafts and agriculture. In addition the pupils run their own poultry club under the supervision of one of the teachers.

There were 70 pupils on the roll in 1937 and at the end of the year 32 new pupils were selected for enrolment in 1938. By the end of 1936 the new water supply, provided by means of a hydraulic ram, had been installed. The health of the pupils has been excellent, a fact due to the situation of the school on the Dole ridge, regular hours and good food, and the joy which the pupils take in the manual and outdoor activities of the schools. The buildings are of native style.

In 1935, the Government opened a secondary school offering a four-year course designed to equip boys for Government and business posts for which a university education is not necessary.

Government and missionary educational institutions may be summarized as follows.

GOVERNMENT.

(a) Boys.

There are nineteen elementary rural schools providing a four-year vernacular course. Two of these are urban but the remainder are rural. All these elementary schools follow the same curriculum which comprises Swahili, arithmetic, geography, physical exercises, hygiene, gardening and Mohammedan religious instruction. A little nature study is included where members of the staff possess the necessary knowledge.

Two urban central schools, one in Zanzibar and the other in Pemba, provide an eight-year elementary-middle course. The elementary course is the same as in rural schools except that gardening is not taught. During the last four years the subjects in the elementary school curriculum are carried further while English and history are added. The Zanzibar school comprises a three-year tailoring course for selected boys. It was decided at the end of 1935 to close down gradually the middle section of the Pemba central school as it was not justifying the expenditure involved. Accordingly one class was closed at the beginning of 1936, and the middle school will cease to exist at the end of 1938.

A rural boarding school provides a four-year middle course, including English, for boys who have completed the elementary course in rural schools.

There is a secondary school, open to all nationalities, with 67 pupils.

An adult evening school is provided for illiterates and has a roll of 96 pupils.

(b) Girls.

An urban school providing an eight-year elementary-middle course with 243 girls of whom 55 were boarders. The curriculum stresses practical activities which include cookery, housewifery, needlework, child welfare and mothercraft.

Two elementary schools in Pemba with 35 girls on roll.

In Government elementary and middle schools there were 1963 boys and 278 girls on the rolls. Of these 1070 were attending urban schools and 1171 were pupils of rural schools.

MISSIONS.

Mission educational activities are as follows:—

African.

	M.	F.
<i>Universities' Mission to Central Africa:</i>		
St. Paul's High School	55	—
Four day schools with total of	34	44
One adult night school	95	—

Holy Ghost Mission (Roman Catholic):

Two elementary native schools with total of	34	10
Ten adult district schools with total of	103	5

Friends' Industrial Mission:

Boarding school with total of	8	2
Day school with total of	1	5

*Indian.**Holy Ghost Mission (Roman Catholic):*

St. Joseph's Convent School	75	124
St. Joseph's Middle School	30	—

COMMUNITY SCHOOLS.

Comorian.—The Comorian community maintains a small elementary school with boys' and girls' departments conducted separately in the same building.

Indian Education.

The Government grant-in-aid system is based on salary expenditure. Five schools managed by Indian communities are in receipt of grants, while in 1937 a special grant which amounted to approximately 66 per cent. of recurrent expenditure, was given to a large undenominational school. The total roll of pupils in Indian-aided schools was 926 boys and 669 girls, while in unaided schools there were 357 boys and 285 girls, a total of 2,237 pupils in Indians schools, or 2,436 if to this figure be added 75 boys and 124 girls of a convent school conducted by the Society of the Holy Ghost. All these schools are urban, and the majority of Indian children of school age are under instruction.

Four of the Indian schools supply a full education up to the "middle" stage; the remainder are elementary only or elementary and middle.

In 1936 it was decided that Indian pupils might be admitted to the Rural Middle Boarding School described above, on condition that they had an adequate knowledge of Swahili and were willing to accept all the rules of the school, especially as regards food, clothing and worship. Amongst the pupils selected for enrolment in 1937 were one Indian and two Baluchis.

Medical Inspection and Care.

Routine medical inspections are carried out in all Government schools, and, as far as possible, in grant-aided schools also, and history sheets are kept. Routine inspections are followed up by

treatment when required. Casual sickness is treated at rural dispensaries and, in the case of schools in Zanzibar city, at a school clinic and the Government hospital.

Full dental treatment was accorded to pupils of the Arab Girls' School and much conservative work was carried out among pupils of the Government Central School. In all 1,278 children received clinical attention.

Welfare Institutions.

The Government poorhouse, situated at Welezo, is administered by the Roman Catholic Mission under the control of the Director of Medical Services. The mission receives a grant from the Government based on the number of inmates.

Provident Scheme.

Government officials (Europeans and Asiatics) have the benefit of widows' and orphans' pensions contributory schemes.

A provident scheme is under consideration for the staff of aided schools.

Recreations.

In the schools, football and cricket are organized and encouraged by annual school competitions. Adult sports are organized most efficiently by the Sports Association, under whose auspices, with the aid of a Government grant and legal authority, the extensive recreation park, which forms the chief "lung" of the city, is maintained and fully used for various league and other matches, both adult and juvenile. Football and cricket are the chief games; in 1931, athletic sports open to all comers were instituted.

Scouting and Cubbing continue to be very popular with boys of all communities in Zanzibar town. At the end of 1937 there were six Arab and African and four Indian troops of Boy Scouts as well as four Arab and African and five Indian packs of Wolf Cubs, with a total of 171 boy scouts and 157 wolf cubs. The local association also contained 13 scouters and 13 cubbers.

The Girl Guide movement in Zanzibar is steadily growing, and another new company was formed in July, 1937, of girls from St. Joseph's Convent. This brings the existing total to four guide companies and one bluebird flock. Lack of suitably trained guiders has been a slight drawback, but training classes have been started with a view to gaining local and permanent guiders. An Executive Committee and local Association were formed during the year, including ladies representing all communities. There only remains one lady member of the original committee formed by Lady Baden-Powell, and much praise is due to her for hard work in the interest of the girl guides of Zanzibar.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

In the Zanzibar town area certain sections of the bazaar streets are surfaced with pre-cast concrete slabs, making a surface that is well washed by every shower of rain.

Within the boundary of Zanzibar town there are nine miles of waterproofed roads other than bazaar streets.

The following are the principal country roads in Zanzibar:—

Chwaka Road ...	21	miles.	Road from Zanzibar town across the Island to east coast.
Mkokotoni Road	23	"	Road from Zanzibar town to Northern District.
Kinyasini Road...	12	"	A loop road on Mkokotoni Road.
Makunduchi Road	41	"	Road from Zanzibar town to south of Island.
Fumba Road ...	14·75	"	Road from Zanzibar town to south of Island.
Mchangani Road	6·25	"	Road from Chwaka Road through centre of fertile area.
Ndagaa Road ...	5·75	"	Road from Chwaka Road through centre of fertile area.
Mangapwani Road	7·25	"	Road from Mkokotoni Road to west coast.
Princess Marie Louise Road.	7·50	"	Road running north and west joining Chwaka Road with Mkokotoni Road.
Peake Road	6	"	Road from Mchangani to Kinyasini.

The following are the principal roads in Pemba:—

Mkoani-Wete ...	37·65	miles.	Road from the south-west to the north-west of the Island.
Mwembeduka-Kengeja Road.	4·20	"	Road from Mkoani-Wete to south-east of the Island.
Chake Chake-Wesha Road.	4	"	Road from town of Chake Chake to its port.
Wete-Matanga-twani Road.	6·16	"	Road from Wete to north of the Island.

The following feeder roads link up the remoter areas to the main-road system:—

Zanzibar.

Uroa Road ...	5·25	miles.	Northwards along the east coast from Chwaka.
Paje Road ...	6	"	Eastwards from mile 24 on the Makunduchi Road.

Pemba.

Mtambwe Road...	6	"	Eastwards from the Mtambwe peninsula to the main road system.
Jambangome Road.	3	"	Eastwards from Jambangome to the main road system.

In addition to the above, the Kiwenga and Kigunda roads in Zanzibar and the Gando road in Pemba are in various stages of construction.

Railways and Tramways.

Nil.

Air Services.

Messrs. Wilson Airways maintain a weekly mail and bi-weekly passenger service between Zanzibar, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Mombasa and Nairobi, connecting with the Imperial Airways London-Cape service at Nairobi (laterly at Mombasa).

The Zanzibar aerodrome has been enlarged.

In Pemba the aerodrome constructed in 1935 was maintained.

Omnibuses.

There are approximately 264 omnibuses running over the roads in Zanzibar and Pemba. They vary in size and type, but the majority carry 15 passengers besides the driver. This mode of transport is very popular and is much used by the natives. Fares are low; in the longer runs (up to about 40 miles) the charge is only Shs.1.

Posts.

During the year, 608 vessels arrived and 569 sailed with mails, compared with 588 and 562 respectively, for the previous year.

A comparative statement of articles dealt with in 1935 and 1936 is given below.—

				1935.	1936.
<i>Letter mail (approximately)—</i>					
Foreign	...	...	...	869,000	897,700
Inland	...	...	...	138,500	152,800
Transit	...	...	...	23,000	25,600
<i>Parcel mail (actual)—</i>					
Inland	...	...	...	124	136
Foreign	...	...	...	8,909	9,181
				<hr/>	<hr/>
				1,039,533	1,085,417
				<hr/>	<hr/>

The feeder service was maintained with marked regularity except on the few occasions when the Imperial Airway machines were not up to schedule.

The Empire Air Mail Scheme was inaugurated in July, under which all first-class mail exchanged between Empire countries on the Imperial Airways England-South Africa run was conveyed by air instead of by surface transport. The main feature of the scheme is the conveyance of letter mail without any surcharge beyond ordinary postage but based on half an ounce instead of one ounce unit.

The number of air parcels handled both way was 217 as compared with 194 in 1936. On the introduction of the above scheme the air parcel service was discontinued by Great Britain.

Cables, Wireless, Telegraphs and Telephones.

Cable communication with Europe, South Africa and the Orient is maintained by Cable and Wireless Limited.

There is a wireless station in Zanzibar and one in Pemba which have been in operation since 1908 and have a guaranteed range of 300 and 150 miles, respectively. The primary reason for the installation of these stations was the necessity for direct communication between the two Islands. The stations deal with some 8,000 messages, including press and meteorological messages, annually.

There are no inland telegraphs in either Island.

Telephone systems are in operation in Zanzibar and Pemba.

Shipping.

The total number of ocean-going vessels which called at the Port of Zanzibar during the year 1937 was 366, representing a total of net registered tonnage of 1,696,941; an increase of 25 ships and 113,272 net tons as compared with figures for 1936.

The total number of coasting vessels entered during 1937 was 319 with a total net registered tonnage of 200,384, an increase of 28 ships and 35,326 net tons over 1936 figures.

During 1936 the number of native vessels entered was 2,777 with an aggregate tonnage of 57,084, as compared with 2,421 vessels of 46,632 tons in 1936.

Steamship Services.

The Union-Castle Mail Steamship Company, Limited, maintained a service to and from London via Suez and via the Cape, monthly in each direction.

The British India Steam Navigation Company, Limited, maintained a monthly service to and from London via Suez, also a fortnightly service between Bombay and Durban via Zanzibar. This company also maintained a fortnightly coastal service between Lamu and Ibo. There is also a frequent coastal service of tugs and lighters operated by the African Wharfage Company, Limited.

The Bank Line Limited maintained a monthly service between Calcutta and Cape Town via Zanzibar.

Steamers of the Clan-Ellerman-Harrison and Ellerman-Bucknall Lines called at Zanzibar at monthly intervals.

La Compagnie des Messageries Maritimes maintained a fortnightly service between Marseilles and Mauritius via Zanzibar and Madagascar.

The "Tirrenia" Line maintained a monthly service to and from Genoa via Suez, a monthly coastal service between Zanzibar and Red Sea ports, also a service to and from Venice via Suez and via the Cape, monthly in each direction.

The Hamburg-Amerika, the Woermann, and the Deutsche Ost-Africa Lines maintained a service to and from Hamburg via

Suez and via the Cape, monthly in each direction. This combine also operates a coastal steamer on the East African coast.

The Holland-Africa Lijn maintained a service to and from Rotterdam via Suez and via the Cape, monthly in each direction, and the Koninklijke Paketvaart Maatschappij a monthly service between Zanzibar and Java.

The Osaka Shosen K.K. maintained a monthly service between Japan and Cape Town via Zanzibar. This service is occasionally extended to South America. Ships of the Kokusai Kisen, Yamashita, and Kawasaki Lines called, at approximate intervals of a fortnight, from Japan.

Steamers of the Robin Line called monthly on a New York-East Africa Service.

The American South African Line have also made Zanzibar a port of call in a monthly service between New York and East Africa.

The Zanzibar Government steamers maintained a weekly service between Zanzibar and Pemba, and between Zanzibar and Dar-es-Salaam.

Port Facilities, Zanzibar.

In addition to the anchorage afforded in the harbour, there is a wharf 800 feet long, capable of berthing ships alongside up to 400 feet in length and giving a depth of water at L.W.O.S.T. of 20 feet.

The wharf is fitted with five electrically operated cranes which enable merchandise to be expeditiously handled. Spacious transit sheds are provided for exports and imports and an additional shed for the inspection of agricultural produce.

A supply of water to shipping is available at the wharf, the rate of supply being 150 tons per hour.

Protection to lighters, water boats, and other small craft is afforded by the inner basin, which is sheltered by a breakwater.

An excellent lighterage service is provided by the African Wharfage Company.

The tourist Traffic Committee has reorganized the guides available for visitors and has standardized the fares for boat and rickshaw hire and guides' payment. In conjunction with Government the committee has published a small brochure, entitled "Zanzibar, The Spice Island of the Indian Ocean," which is available on request by those interested.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Public Works Extraordinary.—Owing to increased funds being required for maintenance, the Extraordinary Works Programme was considerably reduced.

Public Works Recurrent.—More funds were made available for maintenance of harbour works, roads, water supplies, and buildings. Special repairs to wharf decking were taken in hand.

Loan Works.— $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles of road were reconstructed and water-proofed and 21 miles of road waterproofed in 1936 received a second coating. A contribution towards the cost of this was received from the Colonial Development Fund.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

Justice, in suits in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1924, are concerned, is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. The persons subject to the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1924, are (a) British subjects, (b) British protected persons, (c) foreigners in respect of whom His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar has decreed, or whose Government has agreed to, the exercise of jurisdiction by His Majesty, and (d) Zanzibar subjects in the regular service of the subjects and citizens aforesaid. In other suits justice is administered by His Highness the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the courts subordinate thereto.

The personnel of the judicial staff consists of a Chief Justice, an Assistant Judge and two Resident Magistrates. The European staff of the High Court includes a Registrar who is also Commissioner of Stamps under the Stamp Duty Decree, cap. 95, and discharges magisterial duties.

Judicial functions are also exercised by District Commissioners, and Assistant District Commissioners, Arab Kathis, and by District Courts. The last named are composed of a Mudir (Arab administrative officer) as President, native Headmen and certain leading residents of the country district in which the court sits. The jurisdiction of the several courts is shown in the annexed table.

Normally, criminal appeals from subordinate courts are heard by the High Court in Zanzibar. Appeals lie from the High Court in the exercise of its original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence appeals may lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The official languages of the Civil Courts on His Britannic Majesty's side are:—

High Court	...	...	English.
1st, 2nd and 3rd Class			
Subordinate Courts	...		English or Swahili.
Kathis' Courts	...	...	Arabic or Swahili.

The number of civil and criminal cases heard by the several courts in 1937 is shown in the annexed table.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF JURISDICTION WITH NUMBER OF CASES HEARD.

<i>Court.</i>	<i>Presiding officers.</i>	<i>Place of sitting.</i>	<i>Civil jurisdiction.</i>	<i>No. of cases heard in 1937.</i>	<i>Criminal jurisdiction.</i>	<i>No. of cases heard in 1937.</i>
District	One Mudir in each Mudiria with other members.	Mudirs' headquarters in :— 1. Zanzibar 2. Pemba	None. But with consent of parties may settle disputes by way of arbitration.	Nil.	Imprisonment not exceeding 30 days and fine not exceeding Shs.75.	(1) 136 (2) 215
Kathis	Kathis.	1. Zanzibar 2. Mkokotoni 3. Chwaka 4. Makunduchi 5. Chake Chake 6. Wete 7. Mkoani	Limited to Arabs and Mohammedan Africans. (a) Matters relating to personal status, marriage, divorce and inheritance where the claim does not exceed Shs.1,500. (b) Civil suits not exceeding Shs.750.	(1) 342 (2) } (3) } 140 (4) } (5) 553 (6) 499 (7) Nil	Nil.	
First, Second and Third Class Sub-ordinate.	Resident Magistrates, District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners.	1. Zanzibar 2. Mkokotoni 3. Chwaka 4. Chake Chake 5. Wete 6. Mkoani	<i>First Class :—</i> Limited to suits not exceeding Shs.2,250. <i>Second and Third Class :—</i> Limited to suits not exceeding Shs.750.	(1) 3,986 (2) — (3) — (4) — (5) 812 (6) }	<i>First Class :—</i> Imprisonment for a term not exceeding 4 years, fine not exceeding Shs.4,500, and whipping not exceeding 12 lashes. <i>Second Class :—</i> Imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, fine not exceeding Shs.750 and whipping not exceeding 10 lashes. <i>Third Class :—</i> Imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months and a fine not exceeding Shs.225.	(1) 1,614 (2) 205 (3) — (4) 468 (5) 506 (6) 200
High ...	Chief Justice. Assistant Judge.	1. Zanzibar 2. Pemba	(a) Original unlimited. (b) Appeals from all Sub-ordinate Courts. (c) Probate. (d) Insolvency.	(a) 65 (b) 37 (c) 143 (d) 18	(a) Original—full jurisdiction. (b) Appellate. (c) Revisional. (d) Supervisional.	(a) 8 (b) 18 (c) 32 (d) 42

Police.

The Police Force consists of a Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, 2 Superintendents, 1 European Chief Inspector, 2 European Inspectors, 1 Pay and Quartermaster, 17 Inspectors, 5 clerks, 1 teacher, 478 rank and file, 22 detectives, 30 bandsmen and 12 followers.

The general health of the Force has been good both in the town of Zanzibar and in outstations; there were three deaths and three invalidings during the year.

Five hundred and forty-eight cases of grave crime were reported, of which 13 were found to be false or "mistake of fact", and 503 true cases, of which 155 ended in conviction, with 32 cases pending.

Of 3,105 minor offences reported under the Penal Decree or local decrees, 2,165 ended in conviction.

There were three cases of murder, one of attempted murder and six cases of manslaughter.

Prisons.

The Central Prison is situated in Zanzibar and has accommodation for about 280 prisoners. All long-term prisoners sentenced to 12 months or over in the Protectorate and all prisoners convicted in the town of Zanzibar are accommodated in the Central Prison.

There are separate wards for prisoners under the following categories:—

- (a) Old offenders.
- (b) First offenders.
- (c) Asiatic.
- (d) Europeans.
- (e) Awaiting trial.
- (f) Civil debtors.
- (g) Females.
- (h) Juveniles.

In addition to the Central Prison, there are small prisons at Chake Chake and Wete where short-term prisoners convicted in the local Courts are confined.

There is no probation system.

During the year, 1,078 persons were admitted to the prisons in the Protectorate. The daily average number of prisoners was 152.22.

Prison industries included tailoring, carpentry, rope and mat-making. One gang was employed daily in clearing the site of the new aerodrome.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.**General.**

During the year 28 Decrees were passed. The following is a list of the more important of these measures and contains a summary of the objects and reasons therefor:—

Leprosy (Repeal), No. 1.—The repeal of the Leprosy Decree (Cap. 63) effected by this Decree was actuated by the desire to abandon the compulsory powers of segregation and treatment of lepers, for which that Decree provided, in favour of a voluntary system which had already been subjected to experiment and proved satisfactory in the Protectorate.

Lunacy (Amendment), No. 2.—This amending Decree provides for the removal of lunatics outside the Protectorate, for which there was no provision in the principal Decree (Cap. 62) (other than criminal lunatics and lunatic criminals who by virtue of Article 27 of the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1924, can be so removed under the Colonial Prisoners Removal Act, 1884). As there is no asylum within the Protectorate suitable for the reception of lunatics whose natural domicile is in more temperate regions, and, moreover, occasions may arise when the relatives of a lunatic certified in the Protectorate may wish to have him sent to a proper institution within their reach and be willing to bear the expense of his maintenance and removal, the absence of power to effect such removal might at any time prove embarrassing.

Merchant Shipping (Carriage of Munitions to Spain) Act, 1936, (Application) and Merchant Shipping (Spanish Frontiers Observation) Act, 1937, (Application). Nos. 6 and 10.—These Decrees were enacted for the purpose of extending the provisions of the Imperial Acts of 1936 and 1937, relating respectively to the carriage of munitions to Spain and the establishment of a system of observation of the Spanish Frontiers, to persons not subject to the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1924. The Acts were thus made of universal application within the Protectorate.

Plant Protection, No. 9.—This Decree has been enacted as a result of a suggestion made at the Conference of East African Governors held in 1935 that legislation on the subject of plant protection should be drafted for ultimate adoption by the Governments represented at the Conference which agreed in principle with the Report of the Conference on Co-ordination of Agricultural Research and Plant Protection held at Amani in 1934. The text of the Decree is modelled on the provisions of the Tanganyika Territory Plant Protection Ordinance, No. 9 of 1937.

Ground Rent Restriction (Continuance and Amendment), No. 11.—This amending Decree was enacted to give effect to the recommendations of a Committee set up by Government.

It provided for the continuance of the Ground Rent Restriction Decree (Cap. 109) for a further period of three years and, *inter alia*, introduced the following amendments into the principal Decree:—

(a) A definition of the area of a tenant's holding for the purpose of computing the standard ground rent payable in cases where the tenancy is not evidenced by written agreement, or where an exact description of the area is not contained in the agreement, was included by section 2 (a).

(b) Provision was made for the summary recovery of ground rents on the lines of the measures contained in the Summary Recovery of Government Debts Decree (Cap. 5) except that the fees leviable under that Decree were slightly raised in accordance with the recommendations of the Committee.

Agricultural Produce No. 13.—The Agricultural Produce Decree (Cap. 113), originally enacted in 1915, was intended to regulate and control dealings in agricultural produce, more especially cloves. The Decree was later extended to coconuts. The enactment of Clove (Purchase and Exportation) Decree, No. 15 of 1937, creates a position in the Protectorate under which it will no longer be necessary to retain the provisions under the Agricultural Produce Decree in so far as the control of cloves is concerned, and in preference to amending the Decree it was considered that it should be replaced by a new measure, the provisions of which should be confined in the main to dealings in coconuts and copra, and the removal of these and other produce. In accordance with the recommendations of the Committee which had been appointed to enquire into the matter, opportunity was also taken to provide for a stricter control on the buying and selling of coconuts or copra and on the removal of such produce from one place to another, in order to minimize the possibility of theft, which had been found to be very prevalent in the Protectorate.

Provisions for the control of dealings in agricultural produce are contained in sections 3 to 7 which provide for the issue of dealers' licences and the keeping of registers. Section 8 will enable an effective control to be maintained on the actual operations of a dealer and thereby minimize the possibility of dealings in stolen produce.

By sections 9-11 no produce can in future be removed without the limits of a plantation unless accompanied by a permit, even if merely removed from one shamba to another belonging to the same owner.

Loitering in a plantation without a satisfactory reason has been made an offence (section 12 (g)) and the offender has been made liable to be arrested without warrant. The right of a private person to arrest without warrant is regulated by section 26

of the Criminal Procedure Decree (Cap. 8) and a plantation owner has already under that section a right to arrest an offender under specified conditions.

Clove (Purchase and Exportation) No. 15.—This Decree was enacted to give effect to the recommendations of Mr. B. H. Binder contained in his report on the Zanzibar Clove Industry which was issued in 1936.

The main provisions of the Decree are concerned with the licensing of persons to conduct the business of buying cloves in the Protectorate and the preliminary stages of exportation abroad. The power to purchase cloves within the Protectorate and to deliver them to a carrier for exportation abroad has been restricted to the licensee, but freedom has been reserved to other persons to contract with overseas purchasers for the sale of cloves which may be bought from the licensee and consigned by the licensee to such purchasers under the exporter's directions. In pursuance of the recommendations of the report it is intended in the first instance to restrict the issue of licences to one in favour of the Clove Growers' Association, but power has been reserved in the Decree to license other persons or bodies as may in the future be found necessary or desirable.

The amendments of certain enactments affected by the schedule to the Decree are mainly of a consequential nature, and the more important of these are the following.

Cap. 118 (The Clove Growers' Association Decree), section 13A. The power to fix the prices for cloves bought in the Protectorate which is here conferred upon the Clove Growers' Association Board is, of course, a necessary consequence of constituting the Association a sole licensee under the Decree; but the stabilization of prices which it is hoped to achieve by this means will be no less important if and when other licensees are permitted in the future, and it is anticipated that the Association will be then, as it is now, the most suitable agency for the purposes of securing such stabilization. The net profits made by the Association during each year are, under sub-section (2) and paragraph (c) of section 26 (3), to be shared among clove producers by means of the enhancement of prices fixed for the ensuing year, as recommended in the report. It is anticipated that the prices so fixed will tend to remain constant throughout the season, but power has been taken by sub-section (3) to vary them should circumstances so require.

Cap. 118, section 13B provides for the appointment and functions of an Advisory Committee as recommended in Mr. Binder's Report.

Cap. 121 (The Transfer of Agricultural Produce Decree) section 41. The control over the purchase and marketing of cloves which is to be vested in the licensee under the Decree would result in great practical inconvenience in the event of

persons other than the licensees desiring to realize their securities under mortgages of clove crops. Moreover the same considerations which have influenced the recommendation that such control should be vested in the licensees are equally cogent as respects the loan of monies on the security of the crops. The prohibition therefore which this section provides against such mortgages to persons other than the licensees is considered to be necessary corollary of the main provisions of the Decree.

Zanzibar Town Board (Amendment) No. 18.—This Decree was enacted to confer certain additional powers upon the Municipal Officer for which he had asked in order to enable him to carry out more effectively the duties imposed upon him as a Licensing Officer for the town of Zanzibar.

Native Hut Tax (Repeal) No. 20.—The operation of the Native Hut Tax Decree (Cap. 98), which was introduced in 1933 with the object of obtaining from the owners of the native huts situated in towns a contribution towards the municipal services and to discourage overcrowding, has not proved satisfactory in practice in either respect. Cap. 98 has, in consequence, been repealed with effect from the 1st January, 1938.

Public Officers (Change of Titles) No. 22.—This Decree was enacted to make the necessary legal provision for the change of titles consequent upon the abolition of the office of Treasurer and the division of the statutory and administrative duties of that office between the two officers to be known as Financial Secretary and Chief Accountant. Opportunity has been taken to make similar provision for other changes in official titles which have recently occurred, and for any such changes as may occur in the future.

Ports (Amendment) No. 25.—This Decree amends section 33 of the Ports Decree (Cap. 74) by including power to Executive Council to make rules for the protection against accidents of workers engaged in handling cargo and coaling, and thus to enable effect to be given in the Protectorate to the provisions of the revised draft of the International Labour Convention in that behalf.

United Kingdom Designs (Protection) No. 27.—This Decree was enacted to replace the present system of registration of designs dealt with in the Patents and Designs Decree (Cap. 90) under which registration in the Protectorate was dependent upon registration in England and certain fees were payable for local registration.

The Decree was introduced at the instance of the Secretary of State who pointed out that Cap. 90 did not afford sufficient protection to designs registered in the United Kingdom, especially where textile piece goods were concerned, inasmuch as even if the fees for local registration were reduced to an

absolute the minimum textile trades would not be able to register more than a fraction of their designs. To overcome this difficulty the present Decree has eliminated local registration altogether and now confers, without additional fee, protection within the Protectorate upon all designs which have been registered in the United Kingdom.

Lighting Control No. 28.—This Decree has been enacted at the instance of the Secretary of State to enable Rules to be made to provide for effective "blackouts" on occasions of emergency or public danger or by way of experiment or practice. With slight modifications, it follows the model based on the Hong Kong Lighting Control Ordinance, 1936.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

Exchange and general banking business is principally in the hands of the National Bank of India, Limited, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, and two private firms of Indian Bankers, Messrs. Jetha Lila and the Merchant Bank of Zanzibar. There are no agricultural or co-operative banks, but the Clove Growers' Association assists in the finance of the clove industry by granting loans on the security of chattel mortgages and by daily direct purchases of cloves coming on the market.

Currency.

The standard coin is the East African Currency Board shilling (silver) with subsidiary coinage of the following denominations:—50 cents (silver) and 10 cents, 5 cents and 1 cent (bronze). East African Currency Board notes of the following denominations are in circulation:—Shs. 10,000, 1,000, 200, 100, 20, 10 and 5.

The currency is maintained at parity with sterling, by the operations of the East African Currency Board, London, which is represented in the Protectorate by a Currency Officer and an Assistant Currency Officer.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures used are those obtaining in Great Britain, together with the following native ones:—

<i>Weights.</i>				lb.
Frasila:	For produce generally	...	...	35
Gisla:	For grain	...	...	360
	For native salt	...	...	600
	For groundnuts without husks	...	...	285
	For groundnuts in husks	...	...	180
Tola:	For gold and silver: equal to the weight of one rupee.			
	40 tolas = 1 lb.			

Measures.

Pishi or keila: Equal to $6\frac{1}{2}$ lb. avoirdupois weight of fresh water or 6 lb. of rice.

Kibaba: Equal to 26 oz. avoirdupois weight of fresh water or $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of rice; subdivided into $\frac{1}{2}$ kibaba and $\frac{1}{4}$ kibaba.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.**Revenue and Expenditure.**

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure of the Protectorate for the last six years:—

					<i>Revenue</i> £'000s.	<i>Expenditure</i> £'000s.
1932	...	...	...	...	456	459
1933	...	...	...	...	475	449
1934	...	...	...	...	451	440
1935	...	...	...	...	457	434
1936	...	...	...	...	476	446
1937	...	...	...	...	494	486

Debt.

There is no public debt.

Assets.

The balance of Assets over Liabilities at 31st December, 1937, amounted to £307,613 of which an amount of £60,000 is earmarked as working balance.

Taxation.

The yield from import duties in 1937 was £169,970 of which £11,000 represented duty paid on potable and perfumed spirits, wines and beer.

Another main source of revenue is the duty of 20 per cent. *ad valorem* on cloves and mother of cloves and 10 per cent. on clove stems. The yield in 1937 was £68,568.

Earnings of Government, in respect of Fees of Court and Government enterprises, amounted to £157,526, the main items being Port and Light Dues £18,319, Court Fees £4,798, Government Steamers £19,012, Wharfage £10,286, Agricultural Produce £14,863, Post Office £15,742, and Electricity £23,050.

Rents of Government Property and Interest amounted to £36,805.

Licences, Estate and Stamp Duty and Fines amounted to £20,985 of which Trading Licences accounted for £6,138.

Customs Tariff Summarized.

Under the Customs Tariff Decrees imports are generally subject to a duty of 15 per cent. *ad valorem*. There are, however, sundry exceptions to this rule, which can be summarized as follows:—

(a) Certain goods are permitted to be imported without payment of duties, the general principle being to exempt articles necessary for reasons of health, for agricultural or industrial purposes, for the improvement of local industries, and for scientific and similar purposes. Articles imported only for later re-exportation and forming part of the entrepôt trade of the Protectorate are similarly exempt. The principal items coming under these heads are agricultural machinery and vehicles, packing materials, medical and surgical appurtenances, disinfectants, germicides, etc., mosquito netting, copra, coconuts, sesame, and sisal; Government importations are also exempt.

(b) Certain goods are subject to the higher of alternative specific and *ad valorem* duties. The principal items are tobacco, cotton piece-goods, bicycles and tricycles, rubber-soled boots and shoes, shirts, singlets and stockings, umbrellas and parasols.

(c) Certain goods are subject to a specific duty alone, of which the principal are spirits, wines, cattle, sheep and goats, matches, petrol and kerosene, and rubber tyres, etc.

(d) Certain luxury goods, namely, perfumery and toilet preparations, including spirituous preparations, but excluding soaps and dental cleansers, are subject to 30 per cent. *ad valorem* tax.

Cloves and clove stems are subject to an *ad valorem* tax of 20 per cent. and 10 per cent., respectively. The values on which these taxes are assessed are fixed from time to time by Government.

The definition of value for the purpose of assessing *ad valorem* duties on imported articles is as follows:—

“ The value of goods for purposes of duty shall be taken to be the domestic value, as hereinafter defined together with the extra cost of packing and packages, for export, carriage to the port of shipment, and all other expenses incidental to placing the goods on board the ship, together with the cost of freight, insurance, and all other charges up to the time of importation into the Protectorate: provided that in no case shall the value for purposes of duty be less than the cost of the goods to the importer at the place of importation. Provided further that the Comptroller of Customs may, in respect of goods imported by air, reduce the cost of freight to be added to the value for purposes of

assessment of duty to a figure not less than one-fourth of the actual cost of such freight.

"For the purposes of this section, the expression 'domestic value' shall, in respect of imported goods, mean the market price at which at the time of exportation such or similar goods are offered for sale, for consumption in the country from which the goods are exported, to all purchasers in the usual wholesale quantities in the ordinary course of trade in the principal markets of such country, including the cost of packages ordinarily used in those markets, but not including duties payable in that country".

Excise and Stamp Duties.

The Stamp Duty Decree (Cap. 95, Laws of Zanzibar, 1934), imposed stamp duty on various instruments including:—

Conveyance.—On every Shs.150 or fraction thereof of the amount or value of the consideration or purchase money or the value of the property conveyed or effected, Shs.1·50.

Exchange of Property.—The same duty as on a conveyance for a consideration equal to the value of the property of greatest value.

Lease.—Half the duty or the same duty as a conveyance for a consideration varying according to the terms of the lease.

Mortgage Deed.—On every Shs.150 or fraction thereof of the amount secured, Shs.1·50.

Hut Tax.

Hut tax was levied on native type buildings in the township at a flat rate of Shs.4·50 per hut per annum. The yield in 1937 was £1,677. In December legislation was introduced to abolish this tax as from the 1st January, 1938.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Surveys.

Topographical Surveys (Maps).—All the survey sheets have been received from the Ordnance Survey, and an index map has been forwarded to Messrs. Stanford, Limited, London.

Cadastral Surveys.—About 40 surveys in connection with Government sales and acquisitions have been carried out in the Protectorate. As a result of inaccurate surveys in the past it has not been possible to frame deed plans without resurveying. All reductions for the framing of deed plans are now carried out by the photo process office.

A photostat was purchased towards the end of the year. It is proving extremely useful for making prints of survey plans.

The location sheets of Wete Township were revised and a start was made to revise the sheets of Zanzibar City showing the native areas.

The demarcation of shehias has progressed steadily and well. By the end of the year 80 shehias were beacons. There still remain 54 to complete.

Meteorological Records.

The meteorological records taken during the year in Zanzibar (Town) and in Pemba compared with the normals are as follows :—

	Zanzibar (Town).		Pemba (Wesha).	
	1892-1936.	1937.	1899-1936.	1937.
Temperature of the air :—	°F.	°F.	°F.	°F.
Mean of daily maxima	... 84.4	86.4	86.3	86.7
Mean of daily minima	... 76.6	74.5	75.7	73.3
Mean of daily range	... 7.9	11.9	10.6	13.4
Mean ... ..	... 80.5	80.5	81.1	80.0
Rainfall (inches) ... ..	... 60.40	60.42	73.66	100.59
Rainy days ... ..	... 104	103	162	149

Principal Events.

The outstanding event of the year was the Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth. His Highness the Sultan was present as the guest of the British Government; during his absence from the Protectorate Seyyid Abdulla, the Heir Apparent, was Regent.

2. In March Sir Richard Rankine proceeded on leave pending retirement and was succeeded in the post of British Resident by Mr. J. Hathorn Hall, transferred from Palestine where he had held the office of Chief Secretary to the Government. Mr. Hall assumed duty in the Protectorate on the 5th of October. .

3. His Highness the Aga Khan paid two visits to the Protectorate in January and February.

4. On the occasion of the Coronation, the Chief Justice (Mr. C. E. Law) was granted the honour of Knight Bachelor and Mr. A. J. Findlay, the retiring Director of Agriculture was appointed a Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George.

5. Reference has been made in Chapter XIV to the enactment during the year of the Clove (Purchase and Exportation) Decree where the objects and reasons for this legislation are stated. Unfortunately the Indian community did not find the provisions of the Decree acceptable and, with the exception of Indian producers who readily sold their crop to the Clove Growers' Association, the Indian community abstained from active participation in the clove business both as regards internal operations

and exports. Their attitude found support in India, where a voluntary boycott of cloves was organized with the result that sales overseas were considerably reduced. This situation was still in existence at the end of the year, when Government had under consideration certain modifications designed to meet in some measure the objections raised by Indians against the new decree.

6. The problem of agricultural indebtedness continued to be a matter of grave concern to Government and preliminary steps were taken for the institution of a Debt Settlement Department. It was decided to introduce early in 1938 legislation with a view to enabling creditors to obtain payment of their loans with reasonable interest while at the same time protecting the debtors from dispossession.

7. In the latter part of the year a permanent Committee known as the " Social Welfare Co-ordination Committee " was set up to advise Government on matters of social welfare affecting the activities of more than one department; this should ensure effective inter-departmental co-operation and real and constructive continuity of policy in regard to such matters.

APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

Title of Publication.	Circulation	Published Price and Subscription Rate per Annum.		Postage.	Address of London Agent, if any.
		Shs. cts.	Shs. cts.		
<i>Government Publications.</i>					
The Official Gazette of the Zanzibar Government (weekly)	400	25	12 50	10*	The Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4 Millbank, Westminster, London, S.W.1.
Agricultural Report		2 00		0 10	
Audit Report		1 00		0 10	
Blue Book		15 00		0 60	
Education Report		3 00		0 15*	
Land Survey and Registration Report		1 00		0 05	
Medical and Sanitary Report		3 50		0 25	
Trade Report (obtainable on application at the Custom House)		3 00		0 35*	
Zanzibar Museum (Beit-el-Amani) Report		0 75		0 10	
Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers, 1926		7 50		0 40	
Colonial Administrative Service List Supplement, 1934		0 75		0 10	
Colonial Legal Service List, First Edition, 1935		0 75		0 10	
Customs Handbook		3 00		0 20	
Debates of the Legislative Council (for each Session)		4 50		0 15*	
Guide to Swahili Examinations, 1927		3 00		0 15	
Handbook to Zanzibar Museum Reference Library, 1937 (from Museum)		1 00		0 10	
Law Reports, Zanzibar, 1868 to 1918, Vol. I		37 50		1 60	
" " " 1923 to 1927, Vol. III		12 00		0 30	
" " " 1927 to 1934, Vol. IV		3 75		0 30	

Report on Co-operation and certain aspects of the Economic Condition of Agriculture in Zanzibar. By C. F. STRICK- LAND, C.I.E.	1 00	0 10
Report of a Mission appointed to investigate the Clove Trade in India and Burma, Ceylon, British Malaya, and the Dutch East Indies. By G. D. KIRSOPP and C. A. BARTLETT	5 00	0 30
Report on the Indebtedness of the Agricultural Classes, 1933. By C. A. BARTLETT and J. S. LAST	3 00	0 10
Report by Mr. and Mrs. G. B. Johnson on a visit to the U.S.A. to study the Organization, Aims and Methods of Rural Schools for Negroes, 1934	1 50	0 10
Report of the Commission on Agricultural Indebtedness and Memorandum thereon by the Government of Zanzibar ...	1 50	0 10
Additional Recommendations Referred to in Paragraph 42 of above Report	0 25	0 05
Report of Zanzibar Government Delegates to the Jeanes Conference held at Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia, from 27th May to 6th June, 1935, and Memorandum thereon by a Committee composed of the Directors of Agriculture, Medical Services and Education with a Note by the Zanzibar Advisory Council on Education	2 25	0 15
Report of a Sub-Committee of Zanzibar Advisory Council on Education on Grants-in-aid and on the Reorganization of Indian Education, November, 1935	1 50	0 10
Report on Clove Cultivation in the Zanzibar Protectorate. By R. S. TROUP, C.I.E., D.Sc. (Oxon.), F.R.S.	1 00	0 15
Report of the Commission of Enquiry concerning the Riot in Zanzibar on the 7th of February, 1936	1 00	0 10
Report on the Zanzibar Clove Industry. By B. H. BINDER, F.C.A.	2 00	0 20
Statistics of the Zanzibar Protectorate, 1895-1935	1 00	0 10
The Dual Jurisdiction in Zanzibar. By J. H. VAUGHAN, M.C.	10 50	0 40

Title of Publication.	Circulation	Published Price and Subscription Rate per Annum.		Postage.	Address of London Agent, if any.
		Shs. cts.	Shs. cts.		
<i>Other Publications.</i>					
Zanzibar, Its History and Its People. By W. H. INGRAMS, M.R.A.S.	1,200	25 00	0 85		Witherby, London.
Samachar (English-Gujarati, weekly)		60 18 00	0 10		Mather and Crowther Ltd. (Modern Advertising), New Bridge Street, London, E.C.4.
Zanzibar Voice (English-Gujarati, weekly)	1,200	60 18 00	0 10		{ D. J. Keymour & Co. Ltd., Australia House, Strand. Special Daily Cable News Service between India and Zanzibar published in Daily Edition (Zanzibar Voice Press Service). }
Al-Falaq (English-Arabic, weekly)	200	50 12 00	0 10		

* Approximate. According to weight.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa [Colonial No. 127-1] 3s. od. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific [Colonial No. 127-2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies [Colonial No. 127-3] 4s. od. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1. (£1 os. 6d.)

PRODUCTION AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT OF ROYAL COMMISSION [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine

[Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) 3s. (3s. 3d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

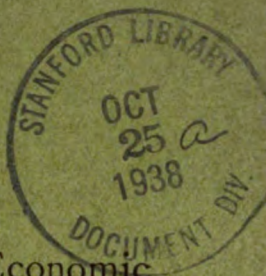
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1848



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BERMUDA, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1774 and 1818
respectively (Price 9d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 6d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) (Colonial No. 135) 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1848

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BERMUDA, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1774 and 1818
respectively (Price 9d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 6d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF BERMUDA, 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	3
III. CIVIL POPULATION	4
IV. HEALTH	5
V. HOUSING	5
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	6
VII. COMMERCE	6
VIII. LABOUR	9
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	9
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	9
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	10
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	12
XIII. JUSTICE AND PRISONS	12
XIV. LEGISLATION	13
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	14
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	14
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	15
MAP	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Bermudas or Somers Islands are a cluster of a large number of small islands situated in the West Atlantic Ocean, in 32° 15' North latitude and 64° 51' West longitude, comprising an area of about 19 square miles, and containing a population in 1931 of 27,789. The estimated density of the population is 1,407 per square mile. The nearest point of the mainland is Cape Hatteras in North Carolina, 580 miles distant. The Colony is divided into nine parishes. The capital is the city of Hamilton (population about 3,000). The only other commercial harbour of importance for seagoing ships is St. George's in the extreme east of the group. There is a naval dockyard, as Bermuda is the headquarters of the West Indies and Atlantic Squadron.

Climate.

The range of temperature during 1937 was between 46·4° F. (in February) and 94·1° F. (in August). The mean temperature for the year was 71·8° F. and the mean relative humidity 77 per cent. The total rainfall was 56·73 inches, 2·24 inches below the average for the 40 years 1891-1930.

History.

According to the Spanish navigator and historian, Ferdinand d'Oveido, who visited these islands in 1615, they were discovered at an earlier date by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were called the Bermudas. The exact date of the discovery is not known, but a map contained in the first edition of the *Legatio Babylonica* of Peter Martyr, published in 1511, shows the island "La Bermuda" in approximately correct position.

No aborigines were found on the islands by the early voyagers, and the Spaniards took no steps to found a settlement.

The islands were still entirely uninhabited when, in 1609, Admiral Sir George Somers' ship *The Sea Venture*, while on a voyage with a fleet of eight other vessels conveying a party of colonists to the new plantations then being formed in Virginia, was wrecked upon one of the numerous sunken reefs which surround the islands on every side. The reef is still called, after the name of the Admiral's ship, the Sea Venture Flat.

Sir George Somers died in Bermuda the following year and his companions, ignorant possibly of the prior claims of Juan de Bermudez, called the group "The Somers Islands." The reports of the beauty and fertility of the land, taken home by Somers' nephew, Captain Mathew Somers, induced the Virginia Company to seek an extension for their charter, so as to include the islands within their dominions, and this extension was readily granted by King James I, but shortly afterwards the Virginia Company sold the islands for a sum of £2,000 to a new body of adventurers called "The Governor and Company of the City of London for the Plantation of the Somers Island."

During the first 25 years of its existence the settlement prospered exceedingly under the government of the Company, but as the original shareholders, who included many of the most distinguished men of the time, died or disposed of their holdings, the administration was neglected, and the settlers became subject to many grievances and abuses. Finally, in 1679 they appealed to the Crown for redress, and in 1684, a verdict having been given under a writ of *Quo Warranto* against the Charter of the Bermuda Company the Government of the Colony passed to the Crown, and the Company, the members of which then held only 25 shares of land in the island, was dissolved.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Orders and Constitution of the Colony under the Bermuda Company made provision for a reasonable amount of self-government by the settlers, including the right to elect representatives to make laws within certain restrictions. The first General Assembly for Bermuda was held at St. George's on 1st August, 1620.

When the Government passed to the Crown in 1684, the Commission to the first Royal Governor confirmed the grant of representative institutions, which have been continued without interruption until the present day.

The laws of the Colony are enacted by a Legislature consisting of the Governor, the Legislative Council, and the House of Assembly.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council consisting at present of four official and three unofficial members. The Legislative Council consists of nine members of whom three are official and six nominated unofficial. The House of Assembly consists of 36 members, four of whom are elected by each of the nine parishes. There are about 2,411 electors, the electoral qualification being the possession of freehold property of not less than £60 value. The qualification for a member of the House of Assembly is the possession of freehold property rated at £240. The members of the Executive Council and of the Legislature are paid 8s. a day for each day's attendance.

A number of the departments of Government are controlled by Executive Boards, composed of unofficals nominated by the Governor, with the head of the department acting in an advisory capacity only. A majority of the members of most Boards are members of the House of Assembly.

There are two municipalities and nine parish vestries exercising the right to impose local taxes.

III.—CIVIL POPULATION.

		White.			Coloured.			Grand
		Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Total.
1921	Census ...	3,282	3,724	7,006	6,347	6,774	13,121	20,127
1931	„ ...	6,090	5,263	11,353	8,084	8,352	16,436	27,789
1937	estimated ...	6,491	5,652	12,143	9,252	9,556	18,808	30,951

The following are the figures for births and deaths in 1937:—

		White.			Coloured.			Grand
		Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Total.
Living births	...	125	98	223	235	270	505	728
Deaths	...	69	48	117	107	105	212	329
Excess births over deaths.		56	50	106	128	165	293	399

The living birth-rate amongst the civilian population was 23·1 per 1,000 being 17·3 amongst the white and 26·8 amongst the coloured population. The illegitimacy rate was 20·5 per cent. (6·1 white and 26·5 coloured). The death-rate was 11·8 per 1,000 (10·4 white, 12·5 coloured).

IV.—HEALTH.

Although other mosquitoes are fairly plentiful, the anopheles has never existed in the islands, which have consequently been free from malaria. Severe epidemics of any kind have been few and far between.

The numbers of infectious diseases notified from 1932 to 1937, with the principal contributors, were as follows:—

	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Anterior-poliomyelitis ...	—	—	—	—	—	7
Chickenpox ...	61	15	60	130	73	35
Diphtheria ...	30	23	14	6	5	1
Typhoid ...	7	4	5	14	7	2
Tuberculosis ...	11	13	14	14	16	11
Measles ...	—	8	5	7	7	24
German Measles ...	1	1	1	114	200	24
Scarlet Fever ...	39	8	7	6	44	39
Whooping-cough ...	22	199	—	8	6	4
Mumps ...	5	3	52	161	148	4

Anterior poliomyelitis was due to come among us, for it has been in all the major ports with which we trade. In March H.M.S. *Frobisher* arrived from the West Indies with it, but there was no spread ashore. In September, however, a case appeared and thereafter, until the end of the year, sporadic cases occurred without a visible source and ostensibly unrelated to each other. Dr. W. Lloyd Aycock, Chief of the Commission on poliomyelitis in Massachusetts, investigated the situation and predicted that in all probability the disease would soon disappear from our midst. Fortunately his forecast was correct.

Tuberculosis and typhoid had a lower incidence than in previous years. On the other hand a case of bacillus abortus infection was proved, to make the only example in a considerable time and the fourth of which we have a clear record.

Antisyphilitic treatment is administered free by the medical officers at the hospital and at each end of the island.

V.—HOUSING.

There was considerable building activity during the year under review, slightly less than the preceding year, principally of residential houses, the demand for which by American visitors is increasing. An unfortunate result of this demand is that rents have risen steeply, even for working men's houses. It is hoped that the supply will soon catch up with the demand, and so bring back rents to a more normal level. Meanwhile Government is watching the position.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

With the exception of the tourist trade, the principal industry of the Colony is agriculture. The arable land under cultivation is estimated at 1,000 acres, most of which bears two or three crops each year. The products are vegetables for the North American market and for home consumption, and lily bulbs. Farm-holdings are small, few having more than 10 acres of arable land, and most are in the hands of farmers of Portuguese descent.

The Government maintains packing-houses at Paget and Southampton Parishes at which vegetables are graded and packed for export; a fixed charge per crate is made for this service, and vegetables are shipped under the Government Registered Trade Mark. The growers are free to use these facilities, or to pack their own produce on the farm, the produce in the latter case being subject to Government inspection on the dock.

The number of crates packed at the Government packing-houses was 38,695 a decrease of 34,165 compared with the previous year.

The volume of vegetables exported was 71,959 bushels, a decrease of 54,116 bushels compared with the previous year. The exports of chief value were tomatoes, carrots and celery to Canada, potatoes and Easter lily bulbs to the United States of America, and lily bulbs to the United Kingdom. The estimated net value of agricultural produce sold in various countries during the year 1937 was £24,300, as compared with £29,800 for 1936.

The value of agricultural produce sold locally cannot be computed with any degree of accuracy, but is probably in the neighbourhood of £180,000, giving a total net value for agricultural produce in 1937 of approximately £200,000.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The most important trade carried on in Bermuda is that of catering for tourists, the majority of which come from America.

There are at least two boats a week from New York, and on an average one a week from Canada and one every three weeks from England, in addition to cruise ships from these countries.

The promotion of the tourist trade is in the hands of the Trade Development Board, the members of which are appointed by the Governor. The Board is composed entirely of unofficials and mainly of persons financially interested in the success of the trade.

An executive department with a staff of eight is regularly employed in carrying on the work of the Board in Bermuda, and information offices are maintained in London, Montreal, Toronto and New York.

The public funds voted by the Legislature and expended for the services controlled by this Board, and the number of tourists annually, are shown in the following table:—

Year.	Expenditure. £	Tourists.		Total Tourists.
		By Regular Ships.	By Cruise Ships.	
1931 ...	55,959	47,376	25,962	73,338
1932 ...	57,621	45,190	29,324	74,514
1933 ...	61,366	39,878	22,096	61,974
1934 ...	64,144	45,647	29,509	75,156
1935 ...	70,380	50,198	25,826	76,024
1936 ...	71,943	57,270	23,316	80,586
1937 ...	67,768	58,923	24,169	83,092

The average annual expenditure on advertising is approximately £17,000 in the United States of America, £2,400 in Canada, and £1,500 in Great Britain, in addition to which about £5,000 is expended for general publicity and £2,000 for promotional literature. Some £4,500 is spent locally for the entertainment of visitors. Steamship subsidies of about £29,500 annually are included in the expenditures of this Board.

The only direct tax affecting tourists is that of 12s. 6d. on every passenger ticket for persons leaving Bermuda. This tax applies to all residents as well as to visitors.

The shops in the Colony stock the highest class of articles for sale to the tourists. Buyers from the chief houses go to Europe every summer to purchase dry and fancy goods for the winter season. A comparatively low Custom's tariff of 10 per cent. to 12½ per cent. *ad valorem* enables many articles to be sold at lower prices than in the United States or Canada. It has been estimated that at the least 80 per cent. of the revenue of the Colony is derived from the tourist trade.

Trade Statistics.

(i) VALUE OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Year.	Imports.		Domestic Exports.	Re-Exports.
	£	£	£	£
1933 ...	1,397,066	62,588	56,990	
1934 ...	1,340,727	51,200	243,542	
1935 ...	1,420,198	55,280	66,258	
1936 ...	1,891,676	48,415	87,297	
1937 ...	2,183,152	32,321	147,414	

(ii) PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL IMPORTS PROVIDED BY (a) EMPIRE AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES AND (b) THE PRINCIPAL SUPPLYING COUNTRIES.

Year.	Percentages from				
	British Empire.	Foreign Countries.	United Kingdom.	Canada.	United States of America.
1933 ...	58·9	41·1	36·2	20·5	39·3
1934 ...	51·1	48·9	28·8	17·0	40·7
1935 ...	51·3	48·7	30·8	16·1	38·9
1936 ...	51·5	48·5	32·8	14·6	38·6
1937 ...	51·5	48·5	33·0	14·5	39·8

(iii) PERCENTAGE OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS SENT TO (a) THE EMPIRE AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES AND (b) THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION.

Year.		To British Empire.	To Foreign Countries.	To Canada.	To United States of America.
1933	...	48·1	51·9	45·8	51·9
1934	...	52·6	47·4	51·0	47·4
1935	...	60·9	39·1	58·3	39·1
1936	...	56·0	44·0	56·0	44·0
1937	...	17·9	82·1	12·9	82·1

(iv) PRINCIPAL ITEMS OF IMPORTS DURING 1936 AND 1937.

Year.	Item.	Total Value. £	Principal countries of supply with value in £'000.
1936	Foodstuffs	... 504,098	U.S.A. (171), Canada (150), U.K. (72), South America (46), New Zealand (28).
1937	—	545,154	U.S.A. (204), Canada (161), U.K. (66), South America (46), New Zealand (29).
1936	Woollen Goods	... 123,271	U.K. (105).
1937	—	135,791	U.K. (122).
1936	Beer, Wines and Spirits.	132,237	U.K. (72), France (20), Canada (13), British West Indies (11).
1937	—	99,551	U.K. (59), France (11).
1936	Electrical goods...	74,694	U.S.A. (48), U.K. (19).
1937	—	92,022	U.S.A. (63), U.K. (19).
1936	Cotton goods	... 66,994	U.S.A. (40), U.K. (22).
1937	—	76,663	U.S.A. (47), U.K. (25).

(v) PRINCIPAL ITEMS OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS.

				1936. £	1937. £
<i>Domestic Exports—</i>					
	Vegetables	...	...	37,960	15,158
	Flowers and bulbs	...	...	10,296	16,963
<i>Re-Exports—</i>					
	Yachts	...	...	5,295	71,040
	Barrels (empty)	...	...	45,276	11,509

(vi) IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF SPECIE.

Year.				Imports. £	Exports. £
1933	...	...	...	31	—
1934	...	...	...	2,140	300
1935	...	...	...	168	200
1936	...	...	...	3,392	2,000
1937	...	...	...	131	500

In 1934 specie to the value of £2,000 was imported from the British West Indies and in 1936 imports from the United Kingdom were valued at £3,070.

In 1936 the whole of the exports were to the United States of America.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The number of persons partly or wholly employed in agriculture is estimated at 2,000. A shortage of labour has been felt on the farms for the past two or three years, but some measure of relief has been given by the admission of about 80 Portuguese labourers from the Azores.

The staff for the large hotels is, as far as practicable, recruited locally.

It is however necessary for the hotels to import from the United States of America and Canada a large proportion of the staff, especially for the better paid posts. For this purpose, the Board of Immigration grants permits defining the period of employment and requiring repatriation at the employer's expense on termination of the employment or the expiration of the permit.

Labourers for the building trades are recruited casually and, by a very rough estimate, number 2,200.

In addition, His Majesty's Dockyard gives employment to about 1,000 men.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Agricultural Labourers ...	8s. to 10s. a day	54 hours a week.
Masons	14s. to 20s. a day	53 hours a week.
Painters and Carpenters ...	14s. to 20s. a day	53 hours a week.
Building Labourers ...	8s. to 10s. a day	53 hours a week.
Cooks and Maids	£5 to £10 a month	53 hours a week.
Coachmen	£1 10s. to £2	a week.

Cost of Living.

The cost of living expressed in terms of cash is high in Bermuda as compared with the United Kingdom and other British Colonies; rents, foodstuffs, clothes, fuel and light, and transportation are all dearer.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, but is not free except in a few particular cases. The fees are, however, very low. There are separate schools for white and coloured children, but there is no difference in the standard of education as between the races. The average number of pupils registered in the schools in 1937 was 4,587, and the average attendance 3,896 or 85 per cent.

The statistical records regarding the children of school age at the 31st December, 1937, are as follows:—

	<i>White.</i>	<i>Coloured.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Aided schools	804	2,479	3,283
Unaided schools	254	219	473
Taught at home	12	9	21
Receiving no instruction (including those mentally unfit).	23	40	63
	<hr/> 1,093 <hr/>	<hr/> 2,747 <hr/>	<hr/> 3,840 <hr/>

Of the children shown as taught at home and as receiving no instruction at the end of December, ten and 36 respectively were enrolled in the schools in January, 1938.

Thirty schools are in receipt of grants from the Board of Education. Of these, eleven are attended by white and nineteen by coloured children.

The total expenditure from public funds on education in 1937 was £36,546, of which the principal items were:—

Administration	...	...	...	...	...	...	£ 1,669
Pensions	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,156
Scholarships	...	...	...	...	...	...	798
Domestic Training Centre	...	...	...	...	...	...	500
Buildings, upkeep	...	...	...	...	...	...	320
Grants to schools	...	...	...	...	...	...	23,661
Purchase of property and additions to buildings	...	...	...	...	...	...	8,000

In six of the aided schools secondary school subjects are taught in the higher forms. The Colony is a centre for the Cambridge Local Examinations, which are held in July and December; and every year candidates from a number of the local schools sit for these examinations. There is no local university, and no local institute for the training of teachers.

A Rhodes Scholarship (of £400) is awarded to Bermuda each year, and in addition there are:—

(a) The Bermuda Scholarship which was provided by Government for the purpose of enabling prospective candidates for the Rhodes Scholarship to proceed to some educational institution abroad for a period of three years. The annual value of this scholarship is £200.

(b) The Bermuda (Technical Education) Scholarship, also provided by Government, by which are established four scholarships each of the value of £150, tenable for a term not exceeding four years "to assist and encourage youths educated in these islands to proceed to institutions abroad for the purpose of acquiring technical and higher educational advantages than it is possible to obtain in these islands."

(c) A Teachers' Training Scholarship of £300 for one year at a University Training Department in Great Britain.

(d) A Teachers' Training Scholarship of £200 for two years at an approved Training College in Great Britain.

(e) Two Scholarships for two years each at a training college in Jamaica of an annual value of £110 for a man and £90 for a woman.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

The total shipping for the year under review, entered and cleared, was 6,227,383 tons.

The following tables show the details of the above total, distinguishing between British and foreign ships and between steam and sailing ships:—

		<i>Steam. Tons.</i>	<i>British. Sail. Tons.</i>	<i>Total. Tons.</i>
Entered ...	...	2,559,419	718	2,560,137
Cleared ...	...	2,563,225	718	2,563,943
Total British shipping				5,124,080

		<i>Steam. Tons.</i>	<i>Foreign. Sail. Tons.</i>	<i>Total. Tons.</i>
Entered ...	...	547,274	4,011	551,285
Cleared ...	...	548,007	4,011	552,018
Total foreign shipping				1,103,303

The Furness-Bermuda Line operates a service of one to three sailings a week, according to the season, in each direction between New York and Bermuda. The Canadian National Steamship Line operates a weekly service between Canada, Bermuda and the West Indies. Both of these companies are subsidized by the Bermuda Government.

In addition there are direct passenger and freight services between Bermuda and England by the Pacific Steam Navigation Company (monthly), and Elders and Fyffes (every six weeks).

Railways.

A light standard gauge railway 22 miles in length connects both ends of the island to Hamilton.

Roads.

No major development took place during the year. Widenings and improvements to roads were carried out. The roads are not constructed for general motor traffic, and motor vehicles except the Government and Municipal lorries, ambulances and fire engines, are prohibited. The roads are for horse-drawn vehicles and bicycles. For these purposes they are satisfactory.

Cables and Wireless.

The Cable and Wireless (West Indies) Limited, associated with Cable and Wireless Limited, operates cable, wireless and wireless telephone services between Bermuda and all parts of the world.

For cables and wireless messages the full rate to England is 2s. 4d. a word, to New York 1s. 6d. a word. The wireless telephone charges are \$36 and \$15 respectively for three minutes.

Postal.

The number of parcels received was 60,540. The Money Order business amounted to £63,797. Of this, orders to the value of £58,121 were issued and £5,676 paid. The transit to London for mails is 10-14 days. The postage on letters to all parts of the Empire is 1½d. for the first ounce and 1d. for each additional ounce.

Telephones.

There are about 11,600 miles of telephone line, including underground cables, owned by the Bermuda Telephone Company. The rates for a one-party service are from £12 (residential) to £20 per annum. There is no limit to the number of calls and there are no toll or mileage charges. The system is automatic throughout the Colony. The number of subscribers is 2,182.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The total expenditure on Public Works, annually recurrent and extraordinary including Channel Works, was £85,606 as compared with £63,436 in 1936 and £53,397 in 1935.

Of the total expended, £20,103 was on dredging, mainly on the Narrows and Town Cut Channels, which were improved.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND PRISONS.

The Judicial Department consists of the Supreme Court and three Magisterial Courts.

The Supreme Court is presided over by the Chief Justice and one or two Assistant Justices.

The Magisterial Courts are presided over by one Police Magistrate each.

During the year 1,401 persons were prosecuted of whom 76 were discharged and 1,288 punished on summary conviction, the remaining 37 were dealt with by the Supreme Court. Of the 1,288 persons dealt with summarily, 119 were sentenced to imprisonment and of the 37 dealt with by the Supreme Court 31 were sentenced to imprisonment.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.*Acts passed during 1937.*

No.	Title.
1.	The Continental Company Act, 1937.
2.	The Liquor Licence Act, 1937.
3.	The Medical Registration Act, 1905, Amendment Act, 1937.
4.	The Poor Relief Act, 1930, Amendment Act, 1937.
5.	The Customs Tariff Act, 1936, Amendment Act, 1937.
6.	The Civil Service Establishment Act, 1935, Amendment Act, 1937.
7.	The Supreme Court Act, 1905, Amendment Act, 1937.
8.	The Sueart Trading Company Act, 1937.
9.	The Quality Bakery and Trading Company Land Acquisition Act, 1937.
10.	The Firearms Act, 1930, Amendment Act, 1937.
11.	The Channels Improvement Act, 1937.
12.	The Municipalities Act, 1923, Amendment Act, 1937.
13.	The Liquor Licence Act, 1936, Amendment Act, 1937.
14.	The Civil Service Establishment Act, 1935, Amendment Act (No. 2), 1937.
15.	The Kaybar Company Limited Act, 1937.
16.	The Crosswinds Company Limited Act, 1937.
17.	The Reid Hall Act, 1937.
18.	The New Windsor Hotel Act, 1937.
19.	The Boards Act, 1929, Amendment Act, 1937.
20.	The Coronation Holidays Act, 1937.
21.	The Bermuda Historical Monument Trust Act, 1937.
22.	The Customs Tariff Act, 1936, Amendment Act, (No. 2), 1937.
23.	The Advertisements Regulations Act, 1911, Amendment Act, 1937.
24.	The Bermuda Mining Investment Company Act, 1937.
25.	The Immigration Act, 1937.
26.	The Revenue Act, 1898, Amendment Act, 1937.
27.	The Public Works Department Act, 1930, Amendment Act, 1937.
28.	The Deportation (British Subjects) Act, 1937.
29.	The Non-Domiciled Persons Registration Act, 1937.
30.	The New York Communication Act, 1937.
31.	The Customs Tariff Act, 1936, Amendment Act, (No. 3), 1937.
32.	The New York Communication Act, (No. 2), 1937.
33.	The Civil Service Establishment Act, 1937.
34.	The Public Carriage Act, 1930, Amendment Act, 1937.
35.	The Audit Act, 1930, Amendment Act, 1937.
36.	The Revenue Act, 1898, Amendment Act, (No. 2), 1937.
37.	The Bermuda Domestic Science School Act, 1936, Amendment Act, 1937.
38.	The Treasury Payments Act, 1937.
39.	The Apprenticeship Bonus Act, 1937.
40.	The Public Officers' Salaries Act, 1937.
41.	The Newton Bay Association Land Act, 1937.
42.	The Ridgewood Trading Company Limited Act, 1937.
43.	The Importation of Textiles (Quotas) Act, 1934, Amendment Act, 1937.
44.	The Martha Aletta Maury Relief Act, 1937.
45.	The Liquor Licence Act, 1936, Amendment Act, 1937.
46.	The Customs Tariff Act, 1937.
47.	The Reserve Fund Act, 1937.
48.	The Expiring Laws Continuance Act, 1937.
49.	The Appropriation Act, 1937.
50.	The Interpretation Act, 1907, Amendment Act, 1937.
51.	The Royal Navy Air Service Act, 1937.
52.	The Public Health Act, 1937.
53.	The Public Works Department Act, 1930, Amendment Act, (No. 2), 1937.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

There are two private banks in the Colony, The Bank of Bermuda, Limited, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Limited. The assets of these banks as shown in their last published statements amounted to £1,231,693 and £1,127,746 respectively.

English currency and weights and measures are the legal standard. There is, however, a Bermuda Government note issue of £1, 10s. and 5s. denominations to supplement the supply of English notes, which is small. Notes in circulation on 31st December, 1937, amounted to £190,943. The total assets of the Note Security Fund, which is a security for this liability, were, on 31st December, 1937, £246,738.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following table shows the total revenue and expenditure of the Colony for the years 1933-7:—

				<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
				£	£
1933	...	...	...	403,697	414,667
1934	...	...	...	370,253	372,065
1935	...	...	...	391,896	371,440
1936	...	...	...	431,399	412,414
1937	...	...	...	476,678	450,754

Of the total revenue for the year 1937 £328,386 represents Customs receipts.

No changes were made, during the year under review, in the method of raising revenue.

There is a General Reserve Fund the market value of which on 31st December, 1937, was £47,169.

The amount standing to the credit of depositors in the Savings Bank on 31st December, 1937, was £97,999 against £89,108 in 1936, and 82,579 in 1935.

The public debt of the Colony stood at £75,000 at the end of the year. A sum of £45,000 was borrowed in 1920, £5,000 in 1925, £20,000 in 1927 and £5,000 in 1930. The amount to the credit of the sinking fund on 31st December, 1937, was £48,569.

The estimated excess of assets over liabilities on 31st December, 1937, was £302,619.

The total assets amounted to £595,983 of which £246,738 was held for the redemption of Government Notes, £105,692 for the Savings Bank and £75,928 for the Superannuation Fund.

The revenue from Customs tariffs was derived as follows:—

From <i>ad valorem</i> duties	...	...	...	...	£ 119,358
„ surtax	...	...	...	...	37,323
„ duty on spirits and wines	...	...	...	...	45,775
„ cigars, cigarettes and tobacco	...	...	...	...	20,254
„ malt liquor	...	...	...	...	12,821
„ export tax	...	...	...	...	3,953
„ other specific duties	...	...	...	...	88,902
					<hr/> £328,386 <hr/>

There is a stamp tax of 12s. 6d. on passenger tickets in respect of every person leaving Bermuda. Revenue from this source is about £42,000. A stamp tax of 1d. is payable in respect of all receipts for £1 or more and in respect of all cheques.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Mr. A. W. G. H. Grantham, Colonial Secretary, acted as Governor during His Excellency the Governor's absence on leave from the 23rd July to the 25th October, 1937.

The New Year's Honours List contained the following award:—

C.B.E. (Civil Division).—Mr. William James Howard Trott, M.C.P.

The Coronation Honours List contained the following award:—

O.B.E. (Civil Division).—Mr. Robert Charles Crawford, M.C.P.

S ANCHOR

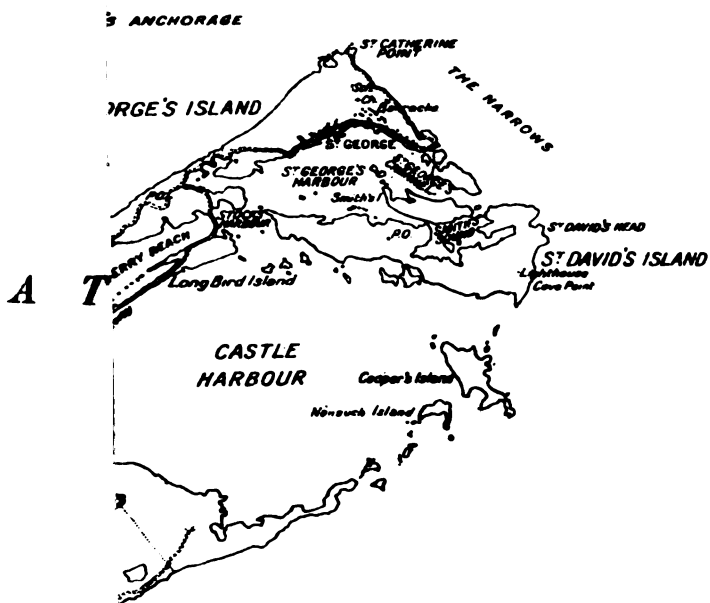
WIGE'S IS



W Lon 64° 34'

W Lon 64° 37'

N Lat.
32° 23'



LOBSTER FLA

THE ISLANDS OF BERMUDA.

Scale of Miles.

0 1 2 3 4 MILES

Parish Boundaries

N Lat.
32° 16'

W Lon 64° 34'

W Lon 64° 37'

Malby & Sons, Lith.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

EDUCATION IN THE WEST INDIES

Report of Commission appointed to consider Problems of Secondary and Primary Education in Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands

[Colonial No. 79] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 125] 5s. (5s. 4d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 20, York Street

CARDIFF 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

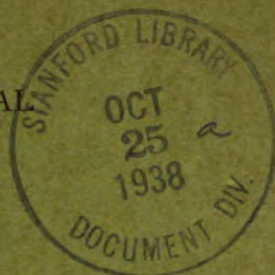
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1849



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

CYPRUS, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1778 and 1803
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) (Colonial No. 135) 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1849

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

CYPRUS, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1778 and 1803
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF CYPRUS FOR 1937

CONTENTS.

<i>Chapter.</i>	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	6
III. POPULATION	7
IV. HEALTH	8
V. HOUSING	11
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	12
VII. COMMERCE	22
VIII. LABOUR	28
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	28
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	31
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	37
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	42
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	42
XIV. LEGISLATION	47
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	48
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	50
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	53
APPENDIX: BIBLIOGRAPHY	57
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The island of Cyprus, situated in the eastern Mediterranean between $34^{\circ} 33'$ and $35^{\circ} 41'$ N. latitude and between $32^{\circ} 20'$ and $34^{\circ} 35'$ E. longitude, is about 140 miles in greatest length from east to west and about 40 miles in greatest breadth from north to south. A narrow range of limestone mountains, with an average height of 2,000 feet, extends along the northern coast, and an extensive group of mountains, culminating in Mount Olympus, 6,406 feet above the sea, fills the south-western part of the island. Between these ranges lies the fertile Mesaoria plain.

Mails from the United Kingdom reach Cyprus via Brindisi or Port Said, from which it is distant at the nearest point 249 miles. The crossing from Larnaca or Famagusta on the south-east coast to Beirut or Haifa is accomplished in a night, and the strait between the north coast and the southern shores of Asia Minor is at Kyrenia 45 miles wide. Cyprus is connected by regular services with Egypt, Syria, Palestine, Turkey, Greece, Italy, and France.

Climate.

The climate of Cyprus is generally speaking temperate and healthy. In summer the climate is varied, hot and dry on the plains, damp on the sea shore and, on the hills inland, healthy and bracing. In winter the climate is mild and invigorating and save on the mountains where falls of snow occur at intervals the temperature rarely falls below freezing point. The rainy and cool season is from October to March. The mean temperature at Nicosia for the last 15 years was 66.7° F., mean maximum 78.6° F., and mean minimum 54.9° F. Highest shade temperature during that time was 111° F., lowest 26° F. Average rainfall for the last ten years was 20.20 inches. The maximum rainfall for 1937 was 18.09 inches.

History.

Recent research has carried the history of Cyprus back to about 4,000 B.C., the Early Neolithic Age, when a primitive people with weapons and vessels of stone dwelt in riverside settlements of circular huts. Before the introduction of metal, pottery was in general use and was frequently adorned with painted decoration of great individuality. The general adoption of bronze (3,000-2,500 B.C.) coincided with the appearance of the plain red pottery, suggestive of Anatolian origins, of which the rock-cut tombs of the period have yielded such quantities.

By the late Bronze Age, doubtless on account of its rich deposits of copper, the island was attracting trade and settlers both from the neighbouring coast of Phoenicia and from Mycenaean Greece. In the dark age which followed the incursions of the iron-users from the North, these contacts with the outer world were lost.

In the seventh century B.C. Cyprus was split into a series of independent kingdoms, tributaries of the Assyrian Emperor. It was conquered by the Egyptians in the sixth century B.C. and later absorbed into the Persian Empire. In 500 B.C. an unsuccessful revolt failed to assist the Greeks of the mainland in their struggle against Persia, but Evagoras, a native-born king, succeeded in the fifth century B.C. in raising Cyprus to a position of virtual independence; on his death it again fell into the power of Persia and in due course to Alexander the Great. At the division of Alexander's Empire, Cyprus passed to Egypt, until in 58 B.C. it became a Roman province, falling, on the division of the Roman Empire, under the rule of the Byzantine Emperor.

In A.D. 1184 the Governor of Cyprus, Isaac Comnenus, revolted and maintained his independence until 1191, when Richard Coeur de Lion of England, on his way to the Crusades, landed, and in a sharp campaign of a few weeks conquered

the island. Richard sold it to Guy de Lusignan, the King of Jerusalem, and the Lusignan dynasty ruled the island until 1489, although from 1378 to 1464 the Genoese Republic exercised a suzerainty over a part of the Kingdom. In 1489 Cyprus fell to the Republic of Venice, who held it until it was wrested from them by the Turks in 1571, in the sultanate of Selim II.

In 1878 the island passed under the administration of Great Britain, and, on the outbreak of war with Turkey in 1914, was annexed to the British Crown by Order in Council of 5th November, 1914. The annexation has been formally recognized by Turkey under the Treaty of Lausanne, which was ratified on 6th August, 1924.

In 1925, Letters Patent formally elevating Cyprus to the status of a Colony and constituting the office of Governor of the Colony in place of that of High Commissioner were passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, dated 10th March.

In October, 1931, the agitation spread by the protagonists of the "Union with Greece" movement culminated in riots, as a result of which certain constitutional changes were made as described in the following chapter.

Historical Remains and Antiquities.

Cyprus is rich in archaeological and antiquarian interest and has remains and monuments ranging from the prehistoric to the Turkish through the Phoenician, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Gothic and Renaissance periods which are a unique possession of the Empire and a priceless heritage.

In 1935, by the establishment of an Antiquities Department and the enactment of a new and comprehensive Antiquities Law, the Government inaugurated a policy of closer supervision and protection of the Antiquities and historic Monuments in the Colony.

During 1937 the work of repairing the ancient monuments continued with the aid of a sum of £1,200 raised in England by the Cyprus Committee, which brings the total amount contributed by the Committee to some £4,000. The principal medieval monuments treated during the year were the Bedestan at Nicosia, the churches of St. George of the Latins, St. Francis and some smaller unidentified churches of Famagusta, St. Hilarion Castle, Bellapais Abbey, the Royal Manor at Kouklia and Paphos Fort. At Kyrenia Castle the second part of a three-year programme for the repair of the east wall was completed, the cost, some £500, being defrayed by the Government. Steps have also been taken for the protection of several important wall paintings in churches at Famagusta and elsewhere. Earlier monuments were not neglected, for improvements and repairs were carried out at the Tamassos tombs, the Bamboula site and the tombs at Larnaca, the Temple of Aphrodite at Kouklia and the "Tombs of the Kings" at Paphos.

The excavation and removal of débris accumulated in and near the monuments has continued on a large scale notably at Famagusta, the Nicosia moat and Kyrenia Castle.

The roads leading to Buffavento and Kantara Castles have been extended and a custodian has been installed at the latter. There has been a general increase in the number of visitors to the monuments, chiefly among residents of Cyprus, and during the first six months of the year over 10,000 visits were made to those monuments where a record of visitors is kept.

Further improvements have been carried out in the Cyprus Museum at Nicosia and in the District Museums at Larnaca and Paphos.

Excavations were carried out by the department at Khirokitia under the direction of the Curator of the Museum; a settlement of the Neolithic period surrounding the sacred enclosure discovered in 1935, was explored and a number of burials, containing the earliest human remains yet found in Cyprus were brought to light. At Ayios Philon (Rizokarpaso) the Assistant Curator resumed the excavation of the Early Christian remains surrounding the church.

At Vounous near Bellapais a number of tombs in various parts of the Early Bronze Age cemetery were excavated by Mr. J. R. Stewart on behalf of the British School at Athens. At Curium the Pennsylvania University Museum Expedition continued the excavation of the Sanctuary of Apollo, and the investigation of a settlement of the Late Bronze Age to the East of Episkopi village was started. A large part of Curium hill was acquired by the Government with the aid of a grant from the Expedition.

Languages.

The chief language of the country is a local dialect of modern Greek, often very corrupt but retaining a number of archaisms and showing traces of the island's history in the large proportion of words borrowed from French, Italian, and Turkish sources. Osmanli Turkish, somewhat archaic and (in the villages) free from Persian and Arabic forms, is spoken by the Mohammedans, who, however, as a general rule are familiar with Greek. The new Turkish alphabet became obligatory for all official purposes in 1932, and is now in general use. The knowledge of English is rapidly becoming more widely diffused, and, save in the most remote villages, there is usually to be found someone who can speak and even read and write it. In a less degree, French is spoken by the more educated classes.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Previous to November, 1931, the Government of the Colony was regulated by Letters Patent bearing date 10th March, 1925, which provided for administration by a Governor aided by an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Executive Council consisted then of four official and three unofficial members. The Legislative Council consisted of the Governor (who normally presided), nine official members, and fifteen elected members, three chosen by the Mohammedan and twelve by the non-Mohammedan voters. The Council could be prorogued or dissolved by the Governor, if he thought fit, and had in any event to be dissolved at the end of five years.

In consequence of the riots of 1931, the Legislative Council but not the Executive Council was abolished by Letters Patent bearing date 12th November, 1931, and power to legislate was granted to the Governor.

In October of 1933 an Advisory Council, on an informal basis, was established in order that there might be a channel through which to obtain the views of the community on questions of legislation and other matters of importance affecting the relations of the Government and the people. The Council consists of members of the Executive Council, of which the present composition is four official and two unofficial members, together with six other members selected annually from the unofficial community.

For administrative purposes the Colony is divided into districts, namely, Nicosia, Larnaca, Limassol, Famagusta, Kyrenia, and Paphos. In each the Government is represented by a Commissioner.

The old Mejlisses Idaré have now been reconstituted as District Councils, one in each District, composed of the Commissioner of the District, the Sheri Judge, a person to represent the Orthodox-Christian community in the District and not more than six other persons appointed by the Governor. These Councils perform various duties under the Licensing and other Laws, and in addition act as advisory bodies to the Commissioners of the Districts on matters affecting the interests of the rural population.

Fourteen municipal corporations are established under the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Laws, 1930 to 1937. Their councils are responsible, generally speaking, for conservancy and the preservation of public health and safety within the municipal limits. They contribute towards the cost of maintenance of public hospitals, and of infant-welfare centres. Their powers include borrowing money for compulsorily acquiring land for purposes of public utility, making by-laws, granting gratuities and pensions to municipal employees,

undertaking or assisting charitable or educational schemes, and establishing markets and parks or other places of recreation.

The more important of the powers of municipal councils are exercised subject to the approval of the Governor or of the Governor-in-Council.

A description of the judicial organization appears under Chapter XIII.

III.—POPULATION.

Since 1881 a decennial census of the population has been taken. In 1881 the population was 186,173, and by 1931 was nearly double that number. The actual return in 1931 was 347,959, representing a density of 97·1 to the square mile. The estimated population in 1937 was 370,935, an increase of 22,976 or 6·1 per cent.

Race in the Near East is inseparably linked up with religion. The bulk of the inhabitants of the island are of the Orthodox Greek-Christian faith and belong to the Autocephalous Church of Cyprus; somewhat over one-fifth are Mohammedans. A certain number of villages are exclusively either Mohammedan or Greek-Christian, but the majority are inhabited by members of both communities. There is also an Armenian community, which tends steadily to increase, and a distinct, though not numerous, Latin colony.

The following are the more important vital statistics:—

			<i>Per 1,000 of population as estimated at</i>		<i>Per 1,000 of population as estimated at</i>	
			<i>1936.</i>	<i>30th June, 1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>30th June, 1937.</i>
Births	...	...	12,727	34·3	10,954	29·5
Deaths	...	...	4,656	12·4	6,334	17·0
Marriages	...	...	2,371	6·4	3,012	8·1
Infantile Mortality			1,340	105·2*	1,746	159·3*
(deaths under one year).						

* Rate per 1,000 births.

The numbers of persons who entered and left Cyprus during the year were 11,787 and 12,417, respectively. A certain number of Cypriots found employment in the Belgian Congo and other parts of Central Africa. There was a considerable exodus of young Cypriots to London in search of employment. Cyprus does not afford a field for immigration to any large extent, but a few recent immigrants of alien race are to be found near Famagusta and Larnaca and are mainly engaged in citrus planting.

As in previous years, the summer resorts of Troodos, Platres, Prodhromos, and Pedhoulas attracted many visitors from Egypt, Syria and Palestine.

IV.—HEALTH.

Except for the endemic prevalence of malaria the climate is healthy, and with proper precautions there should be no difficulty in enjoying complete immunity from this disease. Cyprus is free from plague, typhus, and other virulent diseases common in the Near East. Generally speaking, conditions of health and sanitation are satisfactory and are improving. The Medical Department exercises a general control, with a staff including 48 medical practitioners, 59 nurses and attendants, 29 compounders, one Government midwife, and eight clerks; it also undertakes the training of midwives, probationer nurses, and sanitary inspectors.

The amount spent by the Department in 1937 was £57,587.

Prevalent Diseases.

The most prevalent diseases are noted below. Statistics for the mortality arising therefrom are not available.

An epidemic of cerebro-spinal meningitis occurred during the winter of 1936-7. The first case was reported in June, 1936, but the disease did not appear in epidemic proportions till November. In February 289 cases were notified, after which the epidemic tended to subside although cases continued to occur throughout the year and with an increased incidence as the cold weather returned. Up to December, 1937, 875 cases were reported with 286 deaths giving a mortality of 32·7 per cent. Cases occurred in all districts but the incidence was low in Famagusta and Larnaca Districts. The overcrowded areas connected with the mining industry near Lefka suffered badly although the highest incidence occurred in the Tylliria where housing and economic conditions are considered to be the worst in Cyprus.

The Medical Department arranged for the bacteriological examination of contacts and the isolation of all those found to be carriers. Overcrowding was reduced as far as possible by propaganda through lectures and the Press and later by forbidding all fairs and public gatherings. An extensive building programme was undertaken by the Cyprus Mines Corporation to reduce the overcrowding amongst their employees. Three temporary hospitals were opened and a larger isolation hospital was formed at the old military camp at Polemidhia.

Malaria is met with in all its forms throughout the island; the intensity of the general infection varies with the rainfall. The number of malaria cases reported in 1937 was 18,122 as compared with 12,779 in 1936 and 17,917 in 1935.

Venereal diseases are common, but syphilis is decreasing.

A campaign against trachoma has been in existence for the past few years. 3,500 new cases were treated in 1937. The results of treatment are good, and propaganda, in the form of lectures and cinema demonstrations, is beginning to bear fruit.

In 1937, 257 cases of pulmonary tuberculosis were notified as compared with 280 in 1936, 84 cases of dysentery as compared with 51 in 1936, and 668 cases of typhoid fever as compared with 667 in 1936.

During the first half of 1937 Dr. Noel D. Bardswell, M.V.O., the Medical Commissioner for Cyprus of the National Association for the Prevention of Tuberculosis continued his investigation of the disease in the Colony. In a very interesting report he shows that the evidence at present available suggests that the incidence of the disease is not as high as was once believed. Tuberculosis is, however, widespread throughout the Colony.

During 1937 the Philip Dispensary, in honour of the President of the National Association for the Prevention of Tuberculosis, was started in Nicosia by the Anti-Tuberculosis League. Patients numbering 390 attended during the year and were examined by Dr. T. Evangelides, the officer appointed by the League. The Health Visitor visited 150 homes and relief to the value of over £55 was given to deserving cases by the Care Committee attached to the Dispensary.

Owing to the generosity of Mr. D. N. Demetriou, O.B.E., a Tuberculosis Dispensary has been built in Larnaca ready to start work in 1938.

It is expected that the construction of the Jubilee Sanatorium will be started in 1938.

Provision for treatment, etc.

There are Government hospitals at Nicosia and Limassol and State-aided hospitals at Larnaca, Famagusta, Paphos and Kyrenia. The accommodation in these hospitals is 312 beds and 25 cots. The total number of admissions in 1937 was 6,088 as compared with 5,647 in 1936.

The inadequacy of the present General Hospital of Nicosia has necessitated the construction of a new one. This when complete will be a fine modern building of three stories in reinforced concrete, accommodating 120 patients and with thoroughly up-to-date equipment and installations.

The Government also maintains a leper farm and hospital, a mental hospital and a sanatorium for the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis. There were 105 lepers in the leper farm on the 31st December, 1937, as compared with 105 twelve months previously; admissions to the leper farm hospital, which has 12 beds, were 57 in 1937, as against 66 in 1936. The mental hospital contains accommodation for 230 patients. Admissions

in 1937 numbered 51 as compared with 64 in 1936; at the end of the year 216 patients were under treatment as against 249 at the end of 1936. The sanatorium, which has 53 beds, admitted 93 patients as against 60 in 1936.

Two small private hospitals are maintained by mining companies, one at Amiandos and one at Pendayia. There are also seven small rural hospitals with a total of 42 beds maintained by voluntary contributions, which render medical relief to indigent persons and persons requiring special nursing and medical assistance. They are also used by the Medical Department in case of epidemics.

A well-equipped laboratory is available at Nicosia for bacteriological, pathological and analytical work under a pathologist and a chemist.

X-ray equipment is available at Nicosia, Limassol, Larnaca, Famagusta and Paphos, and electro-therapeutic treatment and radium therapy at Nicosia.

Clinics, dispensaries, etc.—Venereal diseases clinics under the charge of specialist medical officers exist at Nicosia, Famagusta, Larnaca, Limassol and Paphos. Eye clinics are attached to all general hospitals. Eleven rural dispensaries, each under the charge of a medical officer, are maintained in different parts of the country. There are three travelling oculists and five honorary dentists.

Disease Prevention.

Malaria.—The sanitary staff deal with river-beds near villages and drains and streams, and with the making of new drains; they cover, fill, or oil the wells, and in suitable cases stock tanks with fish. In some areas paris green dust is sprayed. Inspections of premises are carried out.

The International Health Division of the Rockefeller Foundation have continued their work in the Colony throughout the year. Blood-spleen surveys have been carried out on a large scale, and special studies have been made of methods of controlling the breeding of *A. Superpictus*, including the testing of various larvicides, the building of dams and the use of tiles to drain streams and the construction of open-jointed pipe lines for subsoil drainage.

Propaganda in the form of lectures, pamphlets, and cinema films is employed.

Venereal Diseases.—There are prophylactic centres in the principal towns, the increase in attendance at which shows that the public are becoming increasingly alive to the value of prophylaxis. Propaganda is carried out by means of lectures and films.

Enteric.—Wherever the disease breaks out, anti-typhoid inoculation is offered, and a small temporary hospital established.

Smallpox.—No case of smallpox occurred.

The adulteration of foodstuffs is controlled by the Government Chemist.

Quarantine duties are undertaken by Government medical officers; there is one quarantine station near Larnaca and a smaller one in Limassol.

Health Promotion.

Owing to the great amount of extra work thrown on the Medical Department as a result of the epidemic of cerebro-spinal meningitis, the public health propaganda was largely confined to attempting to control this disease.

Rural medical officers inspect schools at intervals and supply drugs, particularly for eye diseases. School dental clinics exist in five districts and free treatment is given to poor children. The Medical Department employs a medical officer for schools in Paphos District. Of recent years there has been a marked improvement in school sanitation.

Lectures are given in various parts of the island on matters connected with public health. The main objective is to inculcate habits of personal hygiene and to awaken a consciousness of individual responsibility for the protection of the community.

V.—HOUSING.

(a) *In Villages.*—The houses in the villages are usually packed close together, leaving room for only very narrow streets and no open spaces except outside the church or mosque. In the hills the houses are of stone and in the plains of mud-brick. The roofs are either of beaten clay and flat, or where they are available, of tiles and gabled, while the floors are of beaten earth or paving stones. Most houses consist of one long room with unglazed windows fitted with shutters. Each house usually opens into a courtyard. As a general rule the whole family lives, eats and sleeps in the same room, and frequently oxen are tethered inside as well, partly owing to the lack of the means to build stables, and partly because the cattle in the working seasons are fed during the night and also because they give warmth during the cold weather.

The standard of housing in the villages is gradually being improved as repairs become necessary or new houses are required. Two-storied houses and houses with more than one room are now common, and sanitary conveniences are installed more frequently.

In the mining areas workmen are accommodated in small mud-brick, or brick houses, or barracks of brick or corrugated iron with many rooms, and with grouped sanitary conveniences.

Excepting the mining areas, houses in the villages are in almost all cases owned by the peasants who live in them.

(b) *In Towns.*—There has recently been considerable activity in house building in towns. The new houses are of an improved type, and stone is replacing mud-brick in all except the cheapest class of building. There is a tendency to build small and badly ventilated rooms for servants and as washing-rooms, but the main rooms of the new houses and of most of the older ones are usually commodious and well ventilated, having large doors and windows in order to admit as much sunlight and warmth as possible in winter. Water closets are being increasingly installed. There are some recently constructed blocks of flats in Nicosia.

By-laws made under the Municipal Corporations Laws, 1930 to 1937, make obligatory the provision of proper sanitary conveniences in all premises within the municipal limits and provide that they should conform to certain uniform requirements. Power is given to the sanitary authorities to enter and inspect any premises to ascertain whether the regulations have been complied with, and provision is also made in the by-laws to prevent the blocking of streets with overhanging kiosks and balconies. Most municipalities have made plans for the widening of the main streets and new buildings may be constructed only on the approved alignments.

The houses in the towns are often owned by their occupants, but renting is frequent both by wage-earners and other classes.

Since 1927, Building Committees have exercised control over building operations and road construction on State land and considerable improvements have resulted both in municipal and rural areas, in the lay-out of buildings and in their construction and sanitation.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Forest land occupies about 19 per cent. of the total area of the island or 670 square miles, and the greater part of the remaining land is cultivated by peasants farming on their own account either as proprietors or as tenants of small plots. Only a few large farms ("chiftliks") are found. Small areas at different points around the Southern Range are taken up with mining. Uncultivated areas are very few and small in extent, and comprise very poor land. In many places more intensive cultivation would be possible if the land were better irrigated. The provision and utilization of water supplies are therefore of paramount importance and, while prospecting for and development of sub-surface water are actively continued, more

economical means of using the available surface water are being studied. The general configuration and health difficulties of the island make Cyprus unsuitable for the construction of irrigation works on a large scale, and the best methods of conserving water are by afforestation and terracing.

A description of land tenure is given in Chapter XVII.

Water rights in Cyprus may be held either under freehold ownership or under common rights in public rivers and water-courses used for irrigation, provided *ab antiquo* rights are not interfered with nor excessive damage caused to persons already exercising irrigation rights. Under Law 26 of 1928, the ownership of all underground water in any category of land for which no measures have been taken to bring such water to the surface and all water running to waste has been vested in Government and the development and utilization of such water is subject to the permission of the Commissioner of the District.

All minerals, apart from unimportant exceptions, belong to the Crown. Land owners have the right to prospect for minerals on their own land and may dispose of this right. To prospect on Government land a permit is necessary, the fees for which are £10 per square mile per year. Minerals may only be mined under a mining lease or licence from the Governor, the terms of which vary with the minerals to be mined. A sole fee of from £50 to £200 must be paid when the lease is signed and thereafter rent for the land covered by the lease and royalties on all the minerals mined.

Agriculture.

Agricultural production is on an individual basis and, except in the case of wine and yellow-leaf tobacco for the export of which to the United Kingdom exclusive licences are held by the British Cyprus Company and the Cyprus Cigarette Company, respectively, the individual produces for sale in the open market. Of the Co-operative Societies in existence a few deal exclusively with marketing of members' products, such as wine and fresh grapes.

The year 1937 was a normal year. There were good winter rains and spring was very favourable for cereals and summer crops.

Wheat.—The area under wheat was slightly decreased as compared with the previous year, but owing to the favourable weather conditions the production was 2,139,687 *kilés* as against 1,782,618 *kilés* in 1936. The prices remained high.

Barley.—The area under this crop was again decreased but the production was average both in quantity and in quality. 2,147,919 *kilés* of barley were produced as against 2,016,762 *kilés* in 1936. Some 159,565 *kilés* were exported to the United Kingdom.

Carobs.—Conditions were favourable and the production was normal, being 63,011 tons as against 33,266 tons in 1936. Total exports and value were respectively 46,705 tons and £238,831 as against 40,522 tons and £174,667.

Cotton.—Although the area under cotton was 5 per cent. less than that of 1936, the production was much greater, being 50,041 cwt. as against 32,070 cwt. in 1936.

Olives.—1937 was a very good olive year since climatic conditions were favourable. The estimated production of olives and olive oil was 13,648,559 *okes* and 2,500,000 *okes*, respectively, in 1937, as compared with 2,090,508 *okes* and 240,927 *okes* in 1936.

Flax and linseed.—The area under flax was slightly increased over the previous year but the increase was mainly for linseed production.

Tobacco.—There was a considerable decrease in area and production of tobacco. During 1937, 15,009 *okes* of fumigated tobacco and 11,730 *okes* of yellow-leaf were produced, as against 16,934 *okes* of fumigated and 90,993 *okes* of yellow-leaf in 1936.

Potatoes.—There was a marked increase again both in area and in production of potatoes in 1937. The production was estimated to be 608,634 cwt. as against 457,418 cwt. in 1936. Prices were very low but increased towards the end of the year. The exports amounted to 17,579 tons valued at £82,276.

Onions.—Although acreage of onions was greater than that of 1936 the production was smaller, being 70,988 cwt. as against 82,057 cwt. in 1936. In 1937 50,117 cwt. onions were exported, valued at £7,780 as compared with 64,684 cwt., valued at £13,024, in 1936.

Onion sets.—Acreage and production were greater than those of 1936.

Vetches and legumes.—The acreage under various leguminous crops was higher than that of 1936. There was a further increase of production of broad beans and haricots over that of the previous year.

Cumin and aniseed.—There was over 50 per cent. decrease both in area and production of cumin. The production was 8,770 cwt. as against 19,858 cwt. in 1936. The production of aniseed was largely increased, but aniseed is still a minor crop.

Citrus.—There was a further extension of citrus plantations. The export figures for 1936 both of oranges and lemons were again a record for the last five years, being 399,858 cases of oranges and 49,050 cases of lemons valued at £88,504 and

£11,283 respectively. The yield was average. New plantations coming into bearing are responsible for the increase in total crop.

Vineyards.—There was a large demand for rooted cuttings, chiefly of improved table grape varieties. There was a considerable demand for vine products for export during the year 1937, but production was below the average, on account of adverse weather conditions during the vintage. The production of grapes was estimated at about 24,000,000 *okes*, which is 16,000,000 *okes* less than the previous year's production, and the quality was fair. Export of fresh grapes was 18,426 cwt. valued at £6,564 as compared with 24,387 cwt. valued at £8,121 in 1936.

Raisin-making was decreased again owing to the poor production although there was an improvement in prices. The raisin production in 1937 was 2,137 tons as compared with 3,525 tons in 1936.

The export of wines to the United Kingdom in 1937 was 247,990 gallons as compared with 235,426 gallons in 1936. The total export of wines in 1937 was greater than in 1936 the figures being 1,596,790 gallons valued at £65,552 as compared with 1,289,027 gallons valued at £53,566 in 1936. The export trade in brandy was maintained. 125,258 gallons of grape juice valued at £9,742 went to the United Kingdom.

Apples, pears, plums, cherries and apricots bore a good crop, but there was a smaller demand for export. Almond production was excellent and that of other nuts good. Melon production was also very good, all being consumed locally. Fig and apricot drying was carried out on the same scale as in the previous year.

Agricultural pests.

Locusts occurred to a smaller extent than in the previous year and a less extensive campaign was required. The usual campaigns against rats and hornets were carried out. Control measures against insect pests of fruit trees by spraying were continued by fruit growers, and a local firm had a few fumigation tents and trained personnel available for the fumigation of citrus trees against red scale, the personnel having been trained by the Agricultural Department. The quarantine of the Limassol area owing to its infection with the scale insect *Lepidosaphes Beckii*, which does not occur elsewhere in the island, was continued.

Further experiments were carried out to test the value of various baits against the Olive Fly (*Dacus oleae*) and the Mediterranean Fruit Fly (*Ceratitis capitata*), and to test the efficacy of various powders in protecting stored grain from insect attack, additional useful information being obtained. A study was

also made of the development of the red scale (*Chrysomphalus aurantii*) and of the effect of oil sprays in preventing the establishment of young scales for a period after the spraying.

Plant diseases.

Climatic conditions were, on the whole, again favourable to fungus diseases, but no general outbreak of Late Blight of potatoes (*Phytophthora infestans*) or Downy Mildew of the vine (*Plasmopara viticola*) occurred.

Alternaria Blight of potatoes (*Alternaria solani*) occurred on both the summer and winter crop, and was severe on the latter. This fungus was responsible for occurrence of deep-seated lesions on the mature tubers.

Rusts of cereals were severe following the favourable climatic conditions in May.

Trials in connection with new varieties of potatoes were continued and a large scale trial of chemically treated diseased seed from Ireland gave promising results of the effect of seed treatment with fungicide in the control of seed-borne common scab.

Trials of introduced varieties of wheat for resistance to leaf smut and rusts were continued.

Agricultural Experiments and Education.

Development work at the Central Experimental Farm continued with funds from the grant from the Colonial Development Fund, and experiments with cereals, cotton, and other field crops were continued. Trials with vines were continued at the Viticultural Station, Saittas, with deciduous fruits at the Deciduous Fruit Station, Trikoukkiá, and with citrus fruits at the Citrus Experimental Grove, Famagusta.

The number of school gardens maintained under the scheme run by the Department of Agriculture in co-operation with the Department of Education was 307. Agricultural instruction was given in schools by schoolmasters and agricultural officers.

Animal Husbandry and Live-stock.

The Government maintains a 250-acre stock farm, at Athalassa, four miles from Nicosia, and the following stock are now maintained at it:—A herd of dairy cattle including Shorthorns and Kerries, horses, large black pigs, Maltese goats, a flock of native fat-tailed sheep, and three breeds of poultry (Rhode Island Red, White Leghorn, and Light Sussex). Thoroughbred stallions, jack donkeys and native bulls, besides dairy bulls, boars and he-goats, stand for service at nominal fees.

Besides this central stock farm, stud stables are maintained in the more important stock-breeding centres at which a thoroughbred stallion, bull (either native or dairy type), jack donkey, boar, and he-goat are kept for service. There are now seven such stables in operation, and in addition a dairy bull is maintained at Nicosia for the use of town dairymen's herds.

The system of issuing animals on loan and, in the case of jack donkeys, granting a premium to approved jacks, is being continued, and there are now 12 bulls, 20 boars, 5 goats, 3 stallions and 15 cast army mares on loan and 9 premium jack donkeys.

Mainly as the result of heavy mortality during the winter of 1936-7, the March census of sheep and goats showed reductions of 11,423 and 55,445, respectively. The number of pigs, which fluctuates considerably from year to year, showed a reduction of 18,085 (over 40 per cent.). The total number of animals in the Colony, excluding lambs and kids, was 641,536.

There was a very satisfactory export trade in all classes of stock except goats, the total being 4,830 animals valued at £56,899. The shipments of cattle, most of which went to Palestine, were nearly double those of the previous year.

Under the Horse Breeding Law, 1930, licences were issued to 113 stallions.

Veterinary Services.

The severe mortality of sheep and goats at the end of 1936, due to adverse climatic conditions together with overstocking and insufficient food, continued during the early months of 1937. Large numbers of newly-born lambs and kids died owing to shortage of milk and the abortion rate was high. The general condition of flocks during the remainder of the year was satisfactory.

There was no serious outbreak of animal disease. Vaccination against anthrax continued to give very satisfactory results, the losses from this disease in 1937 being estimated at £300 as compared with a loss of £20,000 per annum before vaccination was adopted. Over 530,000 animals were treated with anthrax vaccine free of charge during the year. Sheep dipping and the treatment of flocks for internal parasites have become routine practices in many parts of the Colony. Preliminary work on the control of the cattle warble fly was commenced.

Further attention was paid to improvement of the meat inspection services in the principal towns and villages and to the hygienic production of milk and milk products.

In addition to the preparation of anthrax vaccines the Veterinary Laboratory dealt with 580 specimens for routine diagnosis and continued a survey of the animal parasites of the Colony.

All animals intended for export were issued with Veterinary Health Certificates in accordance with the Exportation of Animals Regulations, 1930.

Forestry.

Most of the forests and plantations of the island are State-owned, and are managed by the Forest Department. The hill forests are important for timber and fuel production, for water catchment and for protection against soil erosion, while the plantations and forests of the plains provide necessary fuel supplies. In the poorly-timbered countries of the Near East the Cyprus forests constitute a very valuable reserve of timber and fuel.

The total area of delimited State forests, comprising roughly 90 per cent. of all forest land, is 397,910 acres or 17·36 per cent. of the total area of the Colony. Of the 622 square miles of State forests, some 491 square miles consist of the major forests and plantations; the remainder is poor scrub used as fuel and grazing grounds.

The number of private forests under the administration of the Department has had to be curtailed in recent years, owing to reductions in the forest personnel, which has had to be concentrated in the main State forests. Only two private woodland estates have been under the protection of the Forest Department during the year.

Development in the principal forests has continued. An area of 33·6 square miles was brought under working plan organization, bringing the total area of forests now under working plans to 305·38 square miles. The total distance of forest roads is now up to 166 miles. Fire protection work was continued and the total length of fire-traces was brought up to 243 miles. In all 20½ acres of bare land were planted up. Natural regeneration was a success. An unusually abundant germination of natural pine seed occurred, favoured by the early and plentiful autumn rains.

The local forest industries showed encouraging progress during the year. The output of local timber increased from 752,900 cubic feet in 1936 to 863,520 cubic feet in 1937, and the total imported timber from 696,353 cubic feet to 999,172 in 1937. There was an increased consumption of nearly 413,439 cubic feet, which resulted from the improvement in the local building trade and in the demand for mines timber. An elementary system of timber grading, primarily for mining timbers, was introduced during the year. Over 8,000 tons of fuel were sold from the forests during the year, in addition to large quantities removed from the forest on permit or by free privilege. All exploitation was in the hands of private enterprise, except certain burnt areas which were exploited departmentally. There

was a reduction in the total number of registered goats grazing in the island from 266,480 in 1936 to 211,033 in 1937, of which 20,394 were permitted to graze in the forests, though many more graze illicitly. This continual heavy grazing destroys regeneration, retards growth and maintains erosion. Progress against uncontrolled grazing continued; ten villages applied the Village Tree Planting Law to exclude grazing over an area totalling 4,958 acres compared with 43 villages which applied this law in 1936 to an area totalling 24,842 acres. The policy of exchanging forest land or timber for grazing privileges was continued.

The policy of leasing lowland forest areas for cultivation on five-year leases at nominal rent was curtailed. At the close of the year there were 1,052 leases occupied covering an area of 2,869 acres.

Departmental gross revenue for 1937 amounted to £13,736 and expenditure to £23,372.

The damage sustained from forest fires was again small.

Sponge fishing.

The sponge fisheries in the territorial waters of Cyprus are supervised by the Comptroller of Customs and Inland Revenue, who is also the Government Inspector of Fisheries.

The sponges obtained locally are of good quality, but the Cypriot does not take kindly to the industry, and the fishing is mostly done by fishers from the Italian and Greek islands, more particularly from Symi and Calymnos. Each sponge-boat fishing with the harpoon or by naked diving pays a licence fee of 10s. and gives up to the Government, as duty in kind, 20 per cent. of the catch. Machine-boats pay a licence fee of £1 and 25 per cent. of the catch. All the sponges retained by the sponge fishers are exported.

No machine-boat licences were issued during 1937 owing to the restriction on fishing with machine diving apparatus. Four licences were issued to fish with the harpoon or by naked divers and 359 *okes* of sponges were taken. The Government share was 72 *okes* which were kept for local sale.

Mining.

The Mining industry has become a factor of great economic importance to the Colony. The total value of minerals produced and exported in 1937 amounted to £1,128,000 compared with £712,000 in 1936. There was very great activity in prospecting during the period, 258 new prospecting permits having been issued. The total expenditure in the mining industry during 1937 was approximately £1,388,000 of which £700,000 is estimated to have been spent in the Colony.

Pyrites (Cupreous).—This is by far the most important mineral produced in Cyprus and practically the whole of the output for the year came from Skouriotissa and Mavrovouni Mines operated by the Cyprus Mines Corporation. The ore from the Skouriotissa Mine is railed to the coast and exported in its crude state, while that from Mavrovouni is sent to an ore treatment plant of modern design situate at Xero where it is concentrated and exported in the form of cupreous concentrates. The flotation plant has recently been enlarged and has a capacity of 1,500 tons per day.

During 1937 the total production of cupreous pyrites in Cyprus amounted to 796,000 tons of which 388,835 tons of crude pyrites and 111,500 tons of cupreous concentrates were exported, the total value amounting to £796,610.

Another pyrites mine is being opened up at Kalavaso by the Hellenic Company of Chemical Products and Manures, Ltd., who are constructing a railway to the coast to facilitate the export of ore from this mine.

There is no local consumption of pyrites.

Asbestos (Chrysolite) is produced by the Tunnel Asbestos Cement Company, Ltd., at the quarries at Amiandos on Troodos. The asbestos bearing rock is quarried, treated in primary and fibre mills and graded into "standard", "shorts" and "fines" qualities. These products are transported by an aerial ropeway 19 miles in length to the coast and exported in the unmanufactured state. There is no local demand for asbestos.

In 1937, 11,709 tons of fibre was exported having a value of £126,321 compared with 9,500 tons valued at £80,343 for 1936. The bulk of the output consisted of short fibre which is used in the asbestos cement industry.

Gold.—Auriferous deposits which are confined to the oxidized zone of mineralized areas, are worked at Skouriotissa, Mathiati and Agrokipia in the Nicosia district, and at Troulli in the Larnaca district, while another deposit is being opened up near Kalavaso where it is intended to erect a cyanide plant for the treatment of this ore. During 1937 gold and silver to the value of £117,730 was produced and exported from the Colony.

Chrome iron ore (Chromite) occurs in the Troodos area and deposits are being worked by the Cyprus Chrome Company, Ltd. The ore is transported by aerial ropeway from the mine to a concentrating plant situated near Kakopetria. Production of concentrates commenced at the close of the year under review. There is no local consumption of chromite.

Copper.—With the exception of a small quantity of cement copper, this metal is not produced in the Colony, but the amount

of metallic copper, contained in pyrites and concentrates, which is expected to find its way into the world's markets, is estimated at 27,000 tons for the year 1937.

Gypsum is produced by quarrying at many localities in the island. It is exported in the crude state and also as plaster of paris after being calcined and ground locally. During 1937, 4,637 tons of calcined and 8,725 tons of crude gypsum was exported. Owing to its superior quality there is a good demand for Cyprus gypsum from overseas, but the trade is restricted by reason of the lack of loading facilities at the coast and the high freight rates ruling at present.

Terra Umbra (*Turkey umber*) is produced from shallow underground workings, mostly in the Larnaca district. Part of the terra umbra is exported in the raw state and part as burnt umber after being calcined and graded into the required shades. During 1937 an amount of 7,498 tons was exported having an estimated total value of £19,263. There is very little local consumption of umber.

Other Industries.

A number of small tanneries scattered over the island produce lower grade leathers for local consumption, and in addition a modern tannery has recently started operations on a small scale.

The cigarette manufacturing industry continues to thrive. There are six factories, which use imported, mainly Greek, tobacco. Cyprus grown tobacco is exported to London for manufacture into cigarettes.

The demand for sumac continued, 12,300 cwt. with a value of £7,310 being exported as against 11,910 cwt. with a value of £7,198 in 1936.

The making by peasant-women in their homes of embroideries and lace of a local design akin to Venetian point lace is an important industry. It is centred at Lefkara and the product is sold in all parts of the world by itinerant lace-sellers. The value of embroidery exported in 1937 was £18,934.

There is a small export trade in silk fabrics manufactured by villagers in their homes.

The island's requirements of soap are mostly supplied by local factories.

Small factories for the manufacture of boots, shoes and stockings for local consumption exist and are progressing.

Green sulphur olive oil is manufactured in one factory for local consumption in the soap industry and for export to the United Kingdom.

There is also a factory for the manufacture of artificial teeth for export, and others for buttons which are also exported.

Roofing tiles, bricks and cement tiles are manufactured for local use in one large and a number of small factories.

105,240 *okes* of silk cocoons were produced in 1937, an increase of 5,710 *okes* over the production during 1936. There was a further small increase in the prices, which were the highest for five years. 30,170 *okes* of cocoons were exported, as compared with 12,310 in 1936, the remainder being, as usual, reeled on the local hand-reeling apparatus for use in the island.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Cyprus imports chiefly manufactured goods and exports mainly agricultural produce and minerals.

The outstanding feature of the trade statistics for the year under review is a large increase in the value of both imports and exports, an increase of 49·38 per cent. and 36·70 per cent., respectively, over the previous year.

Imports.

The total value of imports (excluding specie) during the year 1937 was £2,219,429, as against £1,485,716 in 1936, an increase of £733,713, or 49·38 per cent.

The following table shows the value of imports for each of the last three years under the main heads of classification:—

<i>Class of Merchandise.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£	£
Food, drink and tobacco ...	275,279	320,462	571,322
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured ...	113,828	108,534	205,497
Articles wholly or mainly unmanufactured ...	1,092,236	1,055,223	1,441,071
Animals, not for food ...	167	815	582
Bullion ...	431	682	957
Total ...	£1,481,941	£1,485,716	£2,219,429

Total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports during the year 1937 and each of the preceding four years:—

	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1933.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
Total value of imports (excluding specie) ...	2,219,429	1,485,716	1,481,941	1,419,162	1,257,256
Total value of domestic exports (excluding specie) ...	2,096,326	1,523,487	1,126,577	1,011,112	814,951
Total value of re-exports (excluding specie) ...	83,722	71,328	62,429	68,315	74,564

Percentage of total imports provided by the Empire and foreign countries for the year 1937 and the preceding four years:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
United Kingdom and other parts of the British Empire ...	46.25	45.38	45.36	45.62	39.69
Foreign countries ...	53.75	54.62	54.64	54.38	60.31

Percentage of total imports provided by the principal supply-countries for the year 1937 and the preceding four years:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
United Kingdom ...	29.80	33.09	35.67	34.94	31.87
Australia ...	7.23	5.72	3.45	5.81	4.31
British India ...	6.65	4.45	3.88	2.59	2.09
Roumania ...	9.41	8.05	7.55	7.08	6.45
Germany ...	6.92	7.91	6.83	5.71	5.97
Egypt ...	4.06	3.29	4.09	4.80	5.09
Greece ...	3.73	4.59	5.31	4.96	5.23
Belgium ...	3.18	3.50	3.23	2.33	2.00
United States of America ...	3.16	2.90	2.27	1.74	0.92
Italy ...	2.99	0.96	4.05	6.60	9.09
Japan ...	2.35	4.74	4.80	5.58	5.14

Imports from the British Empire increased by £352,202. Increase in the total value of imports from the United Kingdom is chiefly due to machinery and sugar. Australia and British India increased by £75,435 and £81,563, respectively, due to flour.

With the exception of Japan, all countries showed considerable increases. Benzine, petroleum and timber were the items chiefly responsible for the increase of imports from Roumania, machinery from Germany and the United States of America, wheat from Egypt, chemical manure from Greece, and textiles from Italy.

Textiles were responsible for the decline in imports from Japan.

Values, quantities and principal sources of supply of the principal imports for the year 1937 and the previous year:—

Commodity.	Unit of Quantity.	1937.		1936.		Principal sources of supply.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Wheat	Cwt.	151,661	£ 77,787	74,974	£ 31,144	Iraq, Egypt and Syria.
Flour, wheaten...	"	320,633	203,195	169,144	81,270	Australia and British India.
Oils and fats, edible.	"	37,398	60,503	25,680	38,944	United Kingdom, Denmark and Holland.
Timber	Cub. ft.	999,172	94,811	696,393	46,995	Roumania.
Iron and steel and manufactures thereof.		—	99,736	—	77,006	United Kingdom, Belgium, Egypt and Germany.
Machinery ...		—	234,214	—	124,735	United Kingdom, Germany and United States of America.
Cotton manufactures, including yarns and threads		—	192,400	—	159,488	United Kingdom, British India, Italy and Japan.
Woollen manufactures.		—	80,481	—	68,303	United Kingdom.
Silk (inclusive of artificial silk) goods.		—	48,380	—	31,308	United Kingdom, Italy, Japan and Germany.
Leather, dressed and sole.		—	57,581	—	44,588	Egypt, Syria, British India and Hungary.
Benzine	Gal.	1,895,011	57,965	1,464,148	39,213	Roumania.
Petroleum ...	"	5,017,435	84,187	3,761,632	55,080	Roumania.
Motor cars and chassis.	No.	423	61,986	304	40,088	United Kingdom, and Canada.

Exports.

The total value of exports of merchandise was £2,180,048, as against £1,594,815 in 1936, an increase of £585,233, or 36·70 per cent.

The following table shows the value of exports during the last three years under the main heads of classification:—

Class of Merchandise.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
Food, drink, and tobacco ...	471,435	604,500	698,864
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured ...	572,311	848,286	1,327,050
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured	104,187	122,630	128,398
Animals, not for food... ..	39,652	18,226	24,113
Bullion	1,421	1,173	1,623
Total	£1,189,006	£1,594,815	£2,180,048

Percentage of domestic exports sent to the Empire and foreign countries for the year 1937 and the preceding four years:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
United Kingdom and and other parts of the British Empire ...	31.21	35.64	34.91	37.65	37.54
Foreign countries ...	68.79	64.36	65.09	62.35	62.46

Percentage of domestic exports sent to the principal countries of destination for the year 1937 and the preceding four years.

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
United Kingdom ...	24.61	28.05	25.31	28.94	27.30
Palestine ...	3.23	4.26	5.96	6.81	8.96
Germany ...	26.19	21.88	9.63	19.67	10.94
United States of America	10.21	11.02	16.50	2.25	3.64
Holland ...	7.06	6.33	6.42	7.16	5.17
Egypt ...	6.60	8.61	11.16	9.65	13.69
France ...	5.67	2.45	2.04	2.75	3.81
Belgium ...	3.14	1.14	2.61	0.68	0.53
Italy ...	1.72	2.38	4.33	9.34	15.38

The total value of exports to the United Kingdom rose by £87,598, the commodities principally responsible being carobs (ground), almonds in the shell and wool.

Exports to Germany increased by £215,836, chiefly due to cupreous concentrates and cupreous pyrites. Increased shipments of asbestos raised the value of exports to the United States of America and of cupreous pyrites to Holland. The increase in the total value of exports to Belgium and Roumania is chiefly due to cupreous pyrites and yellow ore. Exports to France increased by £83,138, chiefly due to wool and cupreous pyrites.

There were declines in exports to Greece, Italy and Czechoslovakia.

Values, quantities and principal countries of destination of the principal domestic exports for the year 1937 and the previous year, are shown in the following table:—

Commodity.	Unit of Quantity.	1937.		1936.		Principal countries of destination.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Animals, living...	Tons	—	£ 56,899	—	£ 33,159	Egypt and Palestine
Carobs ...	...	46,705	238,831	40,522	174,667	United Kingdom
Citrus fruit ...	No.	68,503,782	100,831	58,037,447	98,299	United Kingdom and Scandinavian countries
Potatoes ...	Cwt.	351,587	82,276	322,190	86,953	Palestine, Egypt, Greece and British East Indies.
Wines ...	Gal.	1,596,790	65,552	1,290,416	53,630	Egypt, United Kingdom and Malta.
Asbestos ...	Tons	11,709	126,321	9,506	80,343	United States of America, Denmark and United Kingdom.
Cupreous concentrates.	..	111,547	435,488	64,029	252,385	Germany and United States of America.
Cupreous pyrites	..	388,835	363,073	220,367	204,118	Holland, Germany, France, Roumania, Italy, Belgium and United Kingdom.
Metallic residues and wastes.	..	13	142,957	11	125,505	Germany.
Yellow ore ...	..	3,894	34,771	763	31,867	Germany and Belgium.
Wool ...	Cwt.	20,878	115,266	8,858	25,352	France, United States of America and United Kingdom.

Values, quantities and principal countries of destination of the principal re-export for the year 1937 and the previous year.

Commodity.	Unit of Quantity.	1937.		1936.		Principal countries of destination.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Iron drums ...	No.	30,979	£ 45,539	27,782	£ 37,455	Syria and Egypt.

Brief statistics of the imports and exports of coin for the year 1937 and the preceding four years.

Year.	Imports.			Exports.		
	Gold.	Silver.	Nickel.	Gold.	Silver.	Copper.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1937 ...	—	34	—	1,602	7	—
1936 ...	218	50	—	2,227	—	450
1935 ...	1,147	96	9,536	6,556	104	—
1934 ...	13	50	—	10,625	120	—
1933 ...	32	80	—	9,233	233	—

Note.—No figures are available for notes

Invisible Exports and Imports.

"Invisible" exports, including visitors and tourists, expenditure from capital by mining and other companies, remittances from emigrants, incomes from abroad of persons living in Cyprus, commission and fees to insurance, shipping and other agents, profits on exports by merchants, are estimated to amount to £446,000.

"Invisible" imports in the form of money sent away for education of children and for investment abroad, and taken away by persons on holiday and by emigrants, insurance premiums, payments to pensioners living abroad, Imperial defence, and payments on account of public debt, are estimated to amount to £244,000.

The total (estimated), therefore, of imports and exports, visible and invisible (excluding specie) during 1937 amounted to:—

Imports	...	...	...	£ 2,463,429
Exports	...	...	...	2,626,048

Development.

It is satisfactory to note that the trade balance continues to be favourable, and that the demand for Cyprus products in the United Kingdom and the Empire generally is being maintained.

The possibility of development depends largely on standardization of qualities and kinds and proper packing of agricultural products intended for export. Legislation is in force providing for the inspection and grading of such products.

The Trade Development Officer is largely responsible for the work of finding new outlets for Cyprus produce.

The number of persons who entered Cyprus in 1937 was 11,546, as against 10,170 in 1936 and 9,471 in 1935; the number of tourists landing for the day was approximately 5,000. The estimated profit accruing to the island from tourists and visitors was £165,000.

VIII.—LABOUR.

Eight thousand persons were regularly employed during the year in the mines and about 3,000 in various small industries. The bulk of the population is engaged in agriculture either as independent peasant farmers or, to a less extent, as labourers on other peasants' land. Labour is plentiful and employment in industry, chiftliks or citrus plantations is regarded as a means whereby a family can supplement its earnings from its own property. The Cypriot is used to working long hours, but his rate of output under such conditions is slow. The mines are using increasingly contract or piece-work systems since it has been found that a greater output in shorter hours results. Labour offers itself spontaneously and no contractual obligations are entered into with employers.

Under the Mines Regulation Amendment Law of 1925, employers are liable, subject to the provisions of the law, to pay compensation in the case of death or injury to workers in the mines while so employed.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Generally speaking, the working hours most commonly recognized in the island are those from sunrise to sunset, though it is to be noted that the precise times of "sunrise" and "sunset" are not very rigorously interpreted or observed, and that generous intervals are permitted for food and rest. The average number of hours per week worked at the mines is 53 hours, in the Public Works Department 60 and in the Railway Department 54.

The following table illustrates the position with regard to wages as compared with 1936:—

<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Average Rates of Wages.</i>	
	<i>1937. Per diem.</i>	<i>1936. Per diem.</i>
Railway—		
Skilled	29 p. (= 11·6 loaves)	29 p. (= 11·6 loaves)
Unskilled	16 p. (= 6·4 ")	15 p. (= 6 ")
Public Works—		
Skilled	30 p. (= 12 ")	25 p. (= 10 ")
Unskilled	13½ p. (= 5·4 ")	13½ p. (= 5·4 ")
Women and Children ...	8 p. (= 3·2 ")	8 p. (= 3·2 ")
Mines—		
Men, underground ...	32 p. (= 12·8 ")	30 p. (= 12 ")
Men, surface	25 p. (= 10 ")	24 p. (= 9·6 ")
Women, surface	9 p. (= 3·6 ")	9 p. (= 3·6 ")

The following list shows the staple articles of food, with average prices for 1936 and 1937 of a family of the labouring class in Nicosia district.

Article.	Average price per oke (=2½ lb.).	
	1936.	1937.
	s. p.	s. p.
Bread	0 2½	0 2½
Native-made cheese	1 6	2 1½
Olives	0 4	0 4
Olive oil	1 4½	1 4½
Beans and lentils	0 3½	0 3½
Potatoes	0 1½	0 1½
Wild vegetables found in the field	Free	Free
Meat (once a week)	1 6	1 6
Dried fish (herrings, sardines) each	0 0½	0 0½
Bulgur and rice	0 3½	0 3½
Salt	0 2½	0 2½
Fruit	0 1	0 1
Onions	0 1	0 1½
Other vegetables (average)	0 1	0 1

The average cost of living in 1937 of a family of the labouring class (man, wife, and three children) was approximately £44 a year in Nicosia town and £35 a year in the villages of Nicosia district. The average wages earned by husband and wife together in the year amounted approximately to £44 in Nicosia town and £35 in the villages. The above figures for the average wage represent the approximate cash income of an average labourer and his wife during working days of the year. They do not include cash earnings of labourers' children. Since the labour classes include a large number of persons who own and to some extent subsist upon the products of small plots of land, the budget of the labour-class families are not wholly based on cash economy. There was therefore a surplus income over outgoings in most families.

The approximate figures for 1936 were:—

		Expenses per annum.	Wage rate.
		£	£
Nicosia ... ..	...	44	46
Villages ... ..	...	34	37

The following information relates to the cost of living for officials.

Cost of living for a single man.—Board and lodging can be obtained in an hotel for £9 to £12 per month. This is an inclusive charge and usually includes everything save personal washing, for which the local charge is about 2s. per dozen

articles, large or small. To give some idea of the drink bills, which is entirely a matter of personal habit, the following bazaar prices are inserted:—

						<i>Per bottle.</i>
						<i>s. d.</i>
Whisky	...	...	...	...	...	7 0
Gin	...	...	...	...	...	5 0
Local wine	...	...	...	...	...	3d. to 2 6
						<i>Per dozen bottles.</i>
						<i>s. d.</i>
Good local mineral water	...	...	...	...	...	0 8

Cost of living in a house to a married couple:—

						<i>Per month.</i>
Food	...	...	...	...	...	£10 to £13
Two servants	...	...	...	...	...	£5 to £8
Rent	...	...	...	...	...	£3 to £7
Fuel and light	...	...	...	...	...	£2 to £4
Washing	...	...	...	...	...	£1 5s.
						<hr/> £21 to £33 <hr/>

To this figure, which represents comfortable but plain living, must be added for children (without an English nurse) £5 for the first and £3 for each additional child. In addition, it is estimated that a married officer will normally spend a further £20 per month on club, games, charity, subscriptions, amusements, furniture, clothes, provision for holiday, drinks, etc.

Housing accommodation has lately become less scarce; rents for unfurnished houses vary from £36 to £84 per annum, usually payable monthly. There is a limited number of Government houses, half of which are earmarked for definite officials, and half are normally available generally; the Government charges 6 per cent. of the official salaries of the occupants. In Nicosia the houses not earmarked are seldom available for newly arrived officers. Steps have been taken to furnish Commissioners' houses and some others, at Government expense.

Good furniture is made locally, and the cost of equipping a small house, exclusive of that for silver, china, and other than cheap rugs, is placed at about £100.

It is usual in English households to employ a cook and a house-servant; these can be of either sex and should be regarded as a minimum. Wages are paid as under:—

Men, £3 10s. to £5 per month, inclusive.

Boys, £2 10s. to £3 10s. per month, inclusive.

Women, £2 to £4 per month, inclusive.

The maximum is paid to those able to speak English.

The best hotels are of moderate comfort and clean and providing good plain fare. Terms vary from 8s. to 10s. a day. For prolonged periods the rates vary from £9 to £12 a month for board and lodging. The minimum price at which a married couple can live in an hotel is £18 per month for board and lodging. Adding to this a minimum of £1 for tipping, which

is approximately 5 per cent., and 10s. for washing, the bare minimum is £19 10s. per month or £234 per annum. This represents living in one small room which must serve, in addition to a bedroom, as a writing room, a room for receiving guests, and a dressing room.

Travelling is chiefly performed in motor cars, which can usually be hired at a cost of 4d. a mile. Government makes an allowance to officials while travelling on duty of 4d. per mile, if using their own cars, and also pays the actual cost of a hired car, provided this does not exceed 4d. a mile. Subsistence allowance, varying from 2s. to 12s. a day, is also granted to officials travelling on duty while away from their head station.

Free medical (excluding dental) treatment is available for officials, but not for their families.

Clothing, amusements, and sport are obtainable at prices considerably below those prevailing in England.

There is no income tax.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Primary Education.

Education is voluntary, although legislative provision for the exercise of compulsory powers has existed since 1931.

Since 1933 elementary education has been directly and completely controlled by the Government. Each religious community has an entirely separate system of schools. Orthodox-Christian and Maronite schools are taught in Greek, Moslem schools in Turkish. The establishment of private elementary schools requires Government authority.

Salaries of teachers in elementary schools and gratuities on retirement are paid direct from the revenues of the Colony. Mistresses are obliged to retire on marriage. The total cost of teachers' salaries in the school year 1936-7 was £99,314; gratuities amounted to £11,138.

School buildings, equipment, books, etc., are provided by town or village authorities. The amounts approved for this purpose are raised among Orthodox-Christians by special assessments made according to the means of individual inhabitants, and among Moslems and Maronites by the addition of the necessary percentage to the Immovable Property Tax. The total amount so raised in the school year 1936-7 was £28,284.

The provision of buildings, etc., is facilitated by the existence of Education Funds, representing the accumulated balances of certain special taxes formerly earmarked for educational purposes. These are administered by the Education Department, which, with the advice of the Boards of Education, makes loans at low interest and grants for building purposes. The total amount so lent in 1936-7 was £4,614, while grants were made amounting in all to £1,888. School buildings are being rapidly improved by this system.

The number of Government elementary schools in operation in the school year 1936-7 was:—

		<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Mixed.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Orthodox-Christian	...	49	48	402	499
Moslem	... ..	26	25	160	211
Maronite	... ..	2	2	2	6
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	... ..	77	75	564	716
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(The total for 1935-6 was 795.) The process of amalgamating boys' and girls' schools and of grouping small neighbouring villages for school purposes was continued.

The number of pupils enrolled in these schools at the beginning of the same school year was:—

		<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Orthodox-Christian	... ..	21,641	15,884	37,525
Moslem	... ..	4,493	2,931	7,424
Maronite	... ..	120	92	212
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	... ..	26,254	18,907	45,161
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(The total for the previous year was 45,953.) Children are entitled to free education from the age of six up to the end of the teaching year preceding their fourteenth birthday.

The number of teachers employed in Government elementary schools during the school year was:—

		<i>Masters.</i>	<i>Mistresses.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Orthodox-Christian	... ..	610	330	940
Moslem	... ..	212	43	255
Maronite	... ..	4	3	7
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	... ..	826	376	1,202
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(The total number employed in 1935-6 was 1,272.)

English is included in the curriculum of all of the larger schools. Proficiency in English is a condition of the promotion of elementary schoolmasters.

There is a small private school (aided and supervised by Government) for English children in Nicosia, and one at Skouriotissa for children of the Cyprus Mines Corporation's English and American staff.

The total cost of elementary education to the Colony during 1936-7 was £149,998, i.e., 8s. 3p. per head of population or £3 5s. 4p. per pupil. Of this sum £117,744 or 6s. 4p. per head of population came from Colonial Revenue.

Secondary Education.

The Secondary Education Law, 1935, brought into force in March, 1936, provides for the registration and inspection of all secondary schools and for the licensing of all teachers in

such schools, and gives power to Government to refuse or cancel registration or licence in certain cases. All secondary schools are eligible for grants in aid on conforming to the conditions imposed by regulations made under the Law, which include Government's approval of the curriculum.

The Moslems Boys' Lycée and Victoria Girls' School, both in Nicosia, are under the management of a governing body appointed by the Governor. The curriculum of the Lycée follows the lines of similar schools in Turkey. The Headmaster and one assistant master, in charge of the boarding house, are English. At the Victoria School the Headmistress, an assistant mistress for physical training, and part-time teachers of teaching methods and of arts and crafts are English. The school is being developed with special attention to domestic science and physical training; an extra class was added in 1937 for the training of elementary schoolmistresses.

Orthodox-Christian schools under public management include a gymnasium (classical secondary school) in each of the six towns except Larnaca, a commercial lyceum in that town, and girls' high schools in Nicosia, Famagusta, and Limassol. These are all managed by the town committee, appointed under the Elementary Education Laws. The curriculum of Limassol and Famagusta gymnasiums is being reorganized on approved lines. Three of the gymnasiums and the Larnaca Lyceum employed an English master.

The villages of Evrykhou, Lapithos, Morphou and Rizokarpaso have high schools corresponding to the lower classes of a gymnasium, and the village of Pedhoulas a practical or commercial school; all these are run by local committees. The hill village of Lemithou has a well-endowed commercial school managed by trustees appointed by the Governor, with an English headmaster; this school is taught in English.

The Latin (Roman Catholic) community has schools for boys and girls at Nicosia and Larnaca, and for girls at Limassol, all under religious management. The Armenians have mixed schools at Nicosia, Famagusta, Larnaca and Limassol. All these cater for pupils of both primary and secondary school age. The Melkonian Educational Institute, Nicosia, is a large Armenian secondary school, founded as an orphanage for children of refugees, both boys and girls.

The English School, Nicosia, is a secondary school for Cypriot boys of all denominations. After 35 years in private hands it came under Government control in 1936 and has been reorganized and enlarged. The Headmaster and six assistant masters are English. The erection of new buildings on a fine site above the town has begun. The school provides a modern education in English up to London Matriculation standard.

The American Academies (for boys and girls at Larnaca, for girls at Nicosia), conducted by the Reformed Presbyterian Mission, admit pupils of all denominations and are taught in English. There are also private schools of a commercial type and of varying degrees of importance at Nicosia, Famagusta and Limassol, two private girls' schools at Limassol, and several small private teaching establishments in villages. The Cyprus College, Nicosia, provides instruction in English and commercial subjects and includes evening classes.

Night schools are run by Masonic lodges in Nicosia and Limassol. There are correspondence institutes, mainly for teaching English, at Famagusta and Paphos.

Secondary schools received a total of £6,249 from Colonial revenue in 1936-7 as grants-in-aid.

University Education.

There is no University or University College in Cyprus. Students go from the gymnasiums or the Moslem Lycée to the Universities of Athens or Istanbul, especially to study law or medicine; an increasing number are however now going to the Inns of Court and to English Universities and polytechnics.

Of the two Cypriot secondary school masters who were sent with grants from the British Council to English University Colleges in 1936-7 to study English and other subjects, one resumed duty at Limassol on completion of his course, and the other has received a scholarship from the Cyprus Government for a further course of study in England. Further grants have been made by the British Council to enable one sub-inspector of the Education Department, one secondary school master and two elementary school mistresses to be sent to England for higher studies at English University Colleges. A Moslem girl sent by the Governing Body for Moslem secondary schools to study domestic science in England completed a year's course, and has assumed duty as domestic science mistress at the Victoria (Moslem) Girls' School, Nicosia.

Various examinations of the University of London are held by the Education Department.

Training of Teachers.

The Government Normal School for the training of elementary school masters (Orthodox Christian and Moslem) was opened in November, 1937. It is situated on the grounds of the Agricultural Department's central experimental farm at Morphou, and provides a practical and theoretical training in agriculture, suitable to rural conditions in Cyprus, as part of a two years' course in education. The staff consists of an English head-master, a Cypriot agricultural assistant, and two Cypriot

assistant masters who had previously been sent to England for a course of two years' study at the University College of the South-West, Exeter. All instruction is given in English.

It is intended on the return from England of the two elementary school mistresses mentioned in the preceding paragraph to appoint them to the staff of a similar training college for school mistresses, which shall combine a training in health, infant welfare, domestic science, etc., with the course in education.

Holiday courses of instruction in English and in physical training were given to selected elementary school teachers during 1937.

Technical Education.

The only institution at which technical instruction is systematically given is the Melkonian Institute, Nicosia, which has established a trade school for its pupils with wood and metal workshops and practical instruction in shoe-making and tailoring.

Carpentry and bee-keeping are taught in a few elementary schools, and wherever the country is suitable there are school gardens in which the children receive elementary agricultural instruction. Needlework is widely taught in girls' schools, and sericulture is encouraged by the free issue of silk-worm seed and by demonstrations of efficient and hygienic methods arranged by the Agricultural Department.

Apprentices are taken by the Public Works Department as well as in some of the mines and in the most important trades.

Government Examinations.

The Government examinations in English, Turkish and Greek were held, as usual, during the year. Of the 1,072 candidates who presented themselves for the examinations in English, 600 were successful and were awarded certificates.

Welfare, etc.

There is no public system of accident, sickness, or old age insurance. In Nicosia there are three orphanages; two Greek, managed by a committee of which the Archbishop of Cyprus is chairman, the other Armenian, endowed by the late Mr. Melkonian of Egypt, and managed by a special committee of the General Union of Armenian Benevolence in Paris. There are infant welfare centres in Nicosia, Kyrenia, Famagusta, Larnaca, Limassol and Paphos. There is a day nursery for children of working mothers in Nicosia and Limassol. Societies for providing meals for poor schoolchildren exist at Nicosia,

Kyrenia, Famagusta, Larnaca, Limassol and Paphos. Summer holiday camps for weakly children are arranged by societies in Nicosia, Famagusta, and Larnaca. Poorhouses are maintained by the municipalities of Nicosia, Famagusta and Larnaca.

Among the benevolent societies the following may be mentioned: Moslem Benevolent Society, Nicosia, workroom for Moslem women at Lapithos and the Mana Society of Nicosia, which provides clothes to poor elementary school children, and conducts the day nursery for the children of working mothers in Nicosia. There are smaller similar societies in the chief towns of each district.

In 1927 in consequence of a visit to Cyprus by a delegation from the British Social Hygiene Council in the previous year, a venereal disease specialist and a pathologist were appointed in the Medical Department, and the Cyprus Social Hygiene Council was formed under the presidency of the Governor and the chairmanship of the Director of Medical Services to make recommendations to the Government for action for social welfare and hygiene, legislative, financial and administrative. As a result of this council's work, a law for the protection of female domestic servants was passed in 1928, and arrangements were made for taking care of servant girls when temporarily out of service. A survey of voluntary charitable societies was made by the Hon. Secretary of the Cyprus Social Hygiene Council in 1935, which revealed that the average annual income of these societies from public subscriptions was £5,402, and from Government and municipal grants £218.

In 1936 a welfare committee for the leper farm was established with the object of awakening public interest in the welfare of the inmates.

In 1935 the Cyprus Anti-Tuberculosis League, which is affiliated to the National Association for the Prevention of Tuberculosis, London, was inaugurated. The Governor is Patron, the Colonial Secretary Vice-Patron, and the Director of Medical Services President. The League is established for the study of tuberculosis in all its forms and relations and the dissemination of knowledge concerning the causes, treatment and prevention of tuberculosis. The League has established the Philip Tuberculosis Dispensary in Nicosia and an extension ward at the Athalassa Sanatorium, and has organized classes for the training of Health Visitors. It also publishes 5,000 copies of a monthly pamphlet, "Cyprus Public Health", and distributes educational posters and other literature.

St. John's Ambulance Association courses in first aid and home nursing have been arranged for women.

There is a school for blind children which has at present 16 pupils, and which is supported by contributions from the Government, the municipalities and the general public. The superintendent is an English woman who is a trained teacher

of the blind, and the children are all taught a trade and receive instruction in reading and writing in Greek and English braille, arithmetic, rush-mat making, chair caning, basket work, knitting and violin playing. A workshop has recently been established for the training of older boys.

Games are spreading rapidly in the elementary and secondary schools. Association football is especially popular in the island and matches are played between the various towns. Women's hockey clubs have been formed under the rules of the All England Women's Hockey Association. Other games are also played and both the Greek and Moslem communities hold annual sports.

A public library was opened in 1927, and in 1936 legislation was enacted to place it on a legal and permanent foundation under the control of a committee of management. The library is now housed in a new building erected by the municipality on a bastion of the Nicosia town walls. Other libraries are gradually spreading in the elementary and secondary schools. Schools of music exist in various towns and pupils are prepared for the examinations for the diplomas of Associate and Licentiate of Trinity College of Music. An examiner from this college comes yearly to Cyprus to examine the candidates.

A scholarship at Trinity College, London, was awarded to a Cypriot student for the first time in 1935. Another scholarship was awarded to a Cypriot in 1936 and both were extended to include 1937. Music and singing are taught to a limited extent in the schools. The "Philharmonic Society", formed during 1933, now has a membership of 200 and gives public concerts each winter. Stage plays are performed occasionally by local schools or clubs, and in the summer by touring companies from Greece.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

Six hundred and seventy-four steamships and 608 sailing vessels, engaged in foreign trade, called at Cyprus ports in 1937, an increase of 73 steamships and 56 sailing vessels over 1936. The total tonnage of vessels of all classes entering Cyprus was by 55,829 more than that of the previous year.

There were 67 more steamships and 58 less sailing vessels engaged in coastal trade, representing a decrease of 154 in the total tonnage.

The regular weekly subsidized mail service between Cyprus and Egypt was continued throughout 1937 by the Khedivial Mail Steamship and Graving Dock Company, Limited.

The *Adriatica Societa Anonima di Navigazione* maintained two fortnightly services of passenger steamers which visited Famagusta, Larnaca and Limassol, on itineraries including Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Cilicia, Cyprus, Rhodes, Greece and the Adriatic ports. Vessels of the *Messageries Maritimes* called at Larnaca monthly. Cargo steamers of the *Moss Line* and *Prince Line* called at fortnightly intervals on itineraries including ports in the United Kingdom, Egypt, Cyprus, Malta, Palestine and Syria. Also steamers of the *Deutsche Levante Linie*, *Olivier & Co., Limited*, and of some other steamship companies called irregularly at Cyprus ports. The *Hellenic Coast Lines, Limited*, maintained two fortnightly services between Greece, Palestine, Egypt and Syria.

The *Adriatica Societa Anonima di Navigazione* continued a weekly express service, begun at the end of 1930, from Trieste and Brindisi to Larnaca, Jaffa, Haifa and Beirut. By this route the journey to London is made in five days.

Foreign Mails.

The time taken in transit by mails from the United Kingdom is from five days to a week.

The total number of bags and packets of foreign mails was 7,872 received and 3,678 despatched, a decrease of 389 in the number received and of 162 in the number despatched as compared with the preceding year. The bulk of overseas mail was received and despatched by the subsidized Khedivial mail steamers operating weekly sailings between Egypt and Cyprus and by the Express Line of the "*Adriatica*" Steamship Company operating weekly sailings between Italy, Cyprus and Palestine. The latter service has been maintained throughout the year, the company receiving the actual transit charges due for the carriage of mails in accordance with the Postal Union Convention. The contract with the Khedivial Mail Steamship Company which expired on the 30th September, 1936, and which was extended under the same terms and conditions to the 31st December, 1936, was further extended to the 31st December, 1937.

There were 4,162 bags and packets of letter mails received and 1,969 bags and packets despatched by the Khedivial Mail Steamship Company; and 3,289 bags were received and 1,436 bags were despatched by the "*Adriatica*" Steamship Company.

Mails with Europe, and Palestine, Syria, Turkey and Greece were exchanged throughout the year by vessels of the "*Adriatica*" Steamship Company, the *Messageries Maritimes* and the *Hellenic Coast Line*. The number of bags and packets of letter mails received and despatched by the above vessels numbered 424 and 273 respectively, a decrease of 322 and 19, respectively, as compared with figures for 1936.

Parcels destined for countries abroad show a decrease of 350 compared with 1936. The estimated value of merchandise exported by parcel post was £43,384, or £6,890 less than in 1936. The principal items in the list are artificial teeth valued at £21,517 and embroidery and lace valued at £15,678. Parcels received from abroad show an increase of 2,397 on the figures for 1936. The value of parcels imported was upwards of £67,356, an increase of £11,118 compared with the figures for 1936. The number and value of cash-on-delivery parcels, inward and outward, show a slight increase during the year under review. The Customs import duties collected by the Department on inward foreign parcels and letter packets amounted to £11,188 as compared with £9,367 in 1936.

Air mail correspondence originating in Cyprus was sent by ordinary mail to Egypt and Palestine for onward transmission by the England-India-Australia and England-South Africa air mail services. During the year under review 20,605 articles including 2,083 registered items were despatched to Egypt and 5,640 articles including 559 registered items were despatched to Palestine. The total weight of all correspondence despatched was 286 kilogrammes and the amount paid in 1937 was £416. Compared with the figures for the previous year there was an increase of 11,507 items in number and 120 kilogrammes in weight in the articles despatched.

Early in June, 1937, a temporary weekly air service between Egypt, 'Iraq, Palestine and Cyprus was established by Misr Airlines. The service started with the first flight to Cyprus on the 3rd June, 1937, and was discontinued with the last flight from Cyprus on the 1st October, 1937. During the period the service was in operation 5,927 articles, weighing 86 kilogrammes, were received from Egypt; 1,182 articles, weighing 14 kilogrammes, were received from Palestine; and 244 articles, weighing 3 kilogrammes, from 'Iraq. Five thousand, six hundred and forty-six articles, weighing 68 kilogrammes (including 4,426 items for onward transmission by air); 1,067 articles, weighing 15 kilogrammes (including 318 items for onward transmission by air and otherwise); and 114 articles, weighing 2 kilogrammes, were sent to Egypt, Palestine and 'Iraq, respectively. The total weight of all correspondence despatched by this service was 85 kilogrammes at a cost of £18.

Internal Posts.

Fifteen post offices, including the three summer offices of Troodos, Platres and Pedhoulas, were in operation during the year. There were in addition 591 postal agencies, at 26 of which postal order business was transacted in addition to the sale of stamps and posting and delivery of correspondence.

Motor mail services are run daily between the various towns of the island and to the three summer offices for about four months; and there are branch post services to the villages either by motor or by animal. The estimated number of miles travelled in the conveyance of mails during the year is 710,000, as compared with 690,000 in the previous year. Of these 521,000 miles were covered by motor transport and 189,000 miles by other means of transport.

The series of postage and revenue stamps consists of 14 denominations, ranging from $\frac{1}{4}$ piastre to £5 of which the first 11 denominations are of a pictorial design and the last three, viz., 90 piastres, £1 and £5 of the late King's Head issue. A special Coronation issue was placed on sale on the 12th May, 1937, and continued in use until the 31st December, 1937, when it was withdrawn and all residues destroyed. The series comprised three denominations only, viz., $\frac{3}{4}$ piastre, 1½ and 2½ piastres, and during the currency of the Coronation issue the sale of the three corresponding denominations in the permanent pictorial series was discontinued.

Stamps and stamped stationery sold during the year amounted to £91,379, an increase of £16,326 over 1936. Of this amount it is estimated that £35,000 were derived from the sale of stamps for postal purposes. Stamps to the value of £10,121 were sold to stamp dealers and philatelists, an increase of £6,488 over 1936.

The total number of articles dealt with by the post office was 4,328,193, a decrease of 11,491 on the figures for 1936.

The number of British postal orders sold during the year was 40,020 to the value of £25,191, an increase of 4,324 in number and £2,561 in value. The number cashed was 63,301 to the value of £48,757, an increase of 9,913 in number and £7,044 in value.

The number of money orders issued was 5,270 to the value of £19,198; and the number paid was 8,343 to the value of £35,417.

Telegraphs, Telephones and Wireless.

Cable and Wireless, Limited, maintain a telegraph cable between Larnaca and Alexandria and Larnaca and Haifa, and land telegraphs between the six principal towns of the island. During the summer season Platres, Troodos, Prodhromos and Pedhoulas are connected with the system. The only Government telegraph is a line along the railway.

The number of licences to install or maintain wireless telegraphy receiving apparatus issued under the provisions of the Wireless Telegraphy Regulations, 1934, was 1,607, an increase of 327 as compared with the preceding year. In addition 64 dealers' licences were issued, an increase of 18 over 1936.

A public telephone service is maintained by Cable and Wireless, Limited, serving the six chief towns, Skouriotissa and Troodos. Arrangements have been made for the Forest Department telephone lines to be amalgamated with the Cable and Wireless system.

There is a wireless telegraphy station at Larnaca which was installed in 1933 by Cable and Wireless, Limited.

Railways.

The Cyprus Government Railway consists of a line from the port of Famagusta, at the eastern end of the island, through Nicosia, the capital, and Morphou at the western end of the Mesaoria plain into the foothills at Kalonchorion in the Solea valley. The total length of this line is 71 miles, of which only 37, between Nicosia and Famagusta Harbour, are now open to regular passenger rail traffic. The section between Nicosia and Kalonchorion is served by special goods trains as traffic demands. By arrangement, rail trolleys may be hired for the conveyance of passengers.

There are two extensions of the Government railway operated as private lines; one runs from the Phokasa mine in the Solea valley below Evrykhon, the other from the Mavrovouni mine-head along the Xero river-bed; both branches converge at the new mining township of Xero, where the Cyprus Mines Corporation has erected plant for preparing the ore for shipment off its own pier.

The working expenditure and the gross earnings for the year were £18,463 and £28,542, showing increases of £1,694 and £5,411, respectively, on the figures for 1936.

The following table shows the passenger traffic for the last three years:—

					<i>No. of Passengers.</i>	<i>Receipts. £</i>
1935	...	...	...	...	120,234	4,190
1936	...	...	...	...	106,577	3,943
1937	...	...	...	...	106,803	3,259

Railway road-feeder and collection and delivery services ran 118,338 miles and carried 42,520 tons and 12,298 passengers.

A total of 80,870 tons of goods was carried by road and rail against payment during the year, an increase of 25,033 tons. Receipts were £21,714 as against £16,194 in 1936.

Roads.

The Colony is served by an excellent arterial road system providing communication between every important town and many of the more important villages. To this primary system a secondary system of feeder roads connects most of

the villages of the island. The arterial or main road system totals 870 miles, of which 640 miles are asphalted, and is maintained by the Public Works Department.

The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 1,692 miles and is maintained by the district administration in each district. No part of this system is asphalted.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The work of the Public Works Department includes the construction and repair of all Government roads and buildings throughout the island, the maintenance of harbours and light-houses, the construction of village water-supplies, the inspection of all steam boilers annually and of all public vehicles quarterly, and the maintenance of public services such as the water-supplies to Government buildings and residences.

The Department also undertakes all Royal Engineer services in the Colony and provides engineering services for the Nicosia water administration, the Troodos Board of Health, and the building committees of the six principal towns.

In 1937 the expenditure including maintenance and new works amounted to £102,810.

Drilling of wells for water-supply was continued resulting in about 2,720,000 gallons a day being made available.

Twenty schemes for the improvement of village water-supplies were completed and 34 schemes investigated. Half the cost of these works is provided by Government and half by the villages concerned.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

A complete revision of the judicial system was effected by the Courts of Justice Law, 1935, which came into operation on the 1st January, 1936. This law abolished the Divisional Courts of the Supreme Court and restored to the District Courts unlimited civil jurisdiction; it also re-adopted the administrative division of six districts for judicial purposes.

It provides for—

(1) A Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and two or more Puisne Judges—now two—with appellate jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the decisions of all other Courts, and original jurisdiction as a Colonial Court of Admiralty under the Imperial Act of 1890 and in matrimonial causes, with powers in such causes similar to those of the High Court in England. A single Judge exercises the original jurisdiction of the Court, and his decision is subject to review by the full Court.

(2) Six Assize Courts, one for each district, with unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £300. These Courts are constituted by a Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with a President of a District Court and a District Judge or with two District Judges. This bench of three is nominated by the Chief Justice whenever a sitting is to be held.

(3) Six District Courts, one for each district, consisting of a President and such District Judges and Magistrates (previously called District Judges and Assistant District Judges respectively) as the Governor may from time to time direct. There are at present three Presidents (each in charge of two District Courts, namely, Nicosia and Kyrenia, Famagusta and Larnaca, and Limassol and Paphos, respectively), nine District Judges, and seven Magistrates. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which depends upon the bench constituting the Court.

(i) *In civil matters* (other than those within the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court) a President and one or two District Judges sitting together have unlimited jurisdiction; a President or a District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £200, and a Magistrate up to £25. The jurisdiction of a member of the Court sitting alone to try an action on the merits is determined by the amount or value actually in dispute between the parties as disclosed at the settlement of issues or upon the pleadings. A President has also power to hear appeals from decisions of Magistrates in actions where the amount actually in dispute does not exceed £25.

(ii) *In criminal matters* the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly, and is of a summary character. A President has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to three years or with fine up to £100 or with both, and may order compensation up to £100; a District Judge has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to one year or with fine up to £100 or with both, and may order compensation up to £50; and a Magistrate has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to six months or with fine up to £25 or both, and may order compensation up to £25.

The Courts of Cyprus apply, where provision cannot be found either in certain Ottoman Legislation as specified in the 1935 Courts of Justice Law or in local legislation, the common Law,

the rules of equity, and the statutes of general application in force in England on the 5th November, 1914, the date of the Colony's annexation.

The Family Law of the various religious communities is expressly saved. There also continue to be the three Mussulman religious tribunals established by the Courts Order in Council of 1927, with the jurisdiction thereby conferred on them, namely, over persons of the Mussulman faith in matters of marriage, divorce, maintenance in relation thereto, inheritance and succession, wills and their registration, and the registration of *vaqfihs*. Each tribunal consists of a Sheri Judge having jurisdiction over two districts. Appeals from their decision are to the Supreme Court (instead of the Sheri Tribunal of Appeal now abolished).

Criminal Returns.

In 1937 the number of persons tried at Assizes was 131 against 101 in 1936. As regards individual items: ten persons were tried for murder (of whom six were convicted), and eight for manslaughter (of whom seven were convicted). These numbers denote a decrease in convictions of homicide as compared with 1936, during which year seventeen persons were tried for murder (fourteen convicted) and ten for manslaughter (all convicted). The number of persons convicted of attempted murder was three in 1937 (against two in 1936). Cases of rape fell from five in 1936 to four. The convictions of persons tried for other offences against property went up from twenty-six in 1936 to forty-one in 1937. As a whole, Assize convictions went up from 85 in 1936 to 97 in 1937. The number of summary convictions fell from 28,398 in 1936 to 24,604 in 1937. The principal decrease was in convictions for traffic offences (6,782 in 1936 against 5,372 in 1937) and in other offences (5,635 against 3,679). The variations in other classes of summary cases were not noteworthy except in larceny cases where the number went up from 1,638 in 1936 to 1,926 in 1937.

Civil Proceedings.

Actions begun in the District Courts during 1937 numbered 8,702, against 7,986 in 1936.

Police.

The Cyprus Police Force is constituted under the provisions of Law No. 2 of 1878. It is an armed force and consists of a Chief Commandant of Police, Deputy Chief Commandant of Police, 19 officers and 717 other ranks, mounted and foot. The Chief Commandant of Police is at Police Headquarters, Nicosia. The Deputy Chief Commandant of Police is in charge of Nicosia

and Kyrenia Divisions, as well as the Criminal Investigation Department. A local commandant is in charge of the Depot, Training School and Fire Brigade, Nicosia. The Police in each District is normally in charge of a local commandant.

During the year under report further courses of lectures in first aid to the injured were given by the Government medical officers, and a number of additional officers and men have recently qualified as holders of first-aid certificates. There are now 14 officers and 74 men in possession of first-aid certificates and 5 officers and 26 men in possession of first-aid badges.

The Police band consists of 30 men under a British band-master.

The actual strength of the Force on the 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

Chief Commandant	...	...	...	1
Deputy Chief Commandant	...	...	...	1
Local Commandants	...	...	...	6
Bandmaster	...	...	...	1
Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors	...	...	...	12
Sergeant-Majors	...	...	...	14
Sergeants	...	...	...	53
Constables	...	...	...	629

Discipline during the year was satisfactory.

In addition to the Police, there exists a body of rural constables, reconstituted under Law No. 62 of 1932, as amended by Law No. 52 of 1934. These constables are appointed by the village commissions, subject to the approval of the Commissioner of the district, and their cost is borne by the villages with a grant-in-aid from the Government. They are responsible for the protection of the rural areas under their charge, and co-operate with the Police in the prevention and detection of crime and other matters.

Prisons.

The Prisons in the Colony consist of the central or main prison, which accommodates male and female prisoners serving long and short sentences of imprisonment, and five small district prisons, which are used for the custody of persons serving short sentences. The accommodation in the central prison is such that the separate system can normally be maintained throughout the year, prisoners working in association in the workshops and outside gangs. In the district prisons the prisoners work in associated gangs by day and sleep in a dormitory. Female prisons are also maintained in the districts for females undergoing short sentences.

The central prison is in charge of a Resident Superintendent and the five district prisons are in charge of police officers designated Governors of Prisons, who perform these duties in

addition to their police duties. All prisons are under the direction of an Inspector of Prisons, who is also the Chief Commandant of Police.

There is a farm at the central prison, the lease of which will not be renewed when it expires in 1938.

Long-sentence prisoners are mainly employed upon work of an industrial character including tailoring, baking, carpet-making, carpentry, boot repairing, etc. Educational advantages are afforded to illiterate prisoners. Priests of all denominations are allowed to visit prisoners. Short-sentence prisoners are employed upon cleaning Government offices, hospitals, stone-breaking, agricultural work and with the Antiquities Department cleaning out ancient monuments.

Remission of sentence is granted to prisoners of good conduct.

There is a reformatory—constituted as such in the Juvenile Offenders Law of 1935—for juvenile offenders at Athalassa Farm. Twenty-seven juveniles were admitted to the reformatory during the year and 18 were discharged. The daily average population was 13·90, as compared with 7·21 in 1936.

Adolescent offenders are also sent to this institution provided that their sentence of imprisonment is over one month and that they are physically fit. They are employed upon general farm work, animal husbandry and other useful work. The daily average population of adolescents at Athalassa Reformatory was 45·52, as compared with 44·40 in 1936. Of the 130 adolescents released during the year under review ten were subsequently reconvicted. As far as possible the reformatory boys are kept segregated from the adolescents.

During the year the scale of dietary of the prison was increased.

Discipline was well maintained throughout the year. The daily average number of persons detained in all prisons and the reformatory was 681·88 as compared with 629·89 in 1936. The sanitary condition of the prisons was satisfactory and the health of the prisoners was good, the daily average on the sick list being 10·92 against 8·01 of 1936. The increase was due to precautionary methods taken with persons committed to prison from villages and districts where there was an epidemic of meningitis.

The Colony's prison staff on the 31st December, 1937, consisted of a Resident Superintendent, Central Prison, a Chief Warder, a Assistant Chief Warder, a Sergeant-Major, twelve Sergeants and seventy Warders.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Thirty-seven laws were enacted during the year, the most important of which are the following:—

The Councils and Boards of the Armenian Church in Cyprus (Validation and Regulation) Law, 1937, validates the election of the District Council, and the appointment of its ancillary bodies (which had been declared invalid by the Courts) and their respective acts and provides that the District Council, the Administrative Council, the Church Board, and the Poor Board shall continue in office for a period of five years from the date of the commencement of the law, namely, 14th May, 1937.

The Cotton Law, 1937, regulates and controls the cultivation of cotton and the cotton industry in the Colony.

The Churches and Monasteries of the Autocephalous Greek-Orthodox Church of Cyprus (Investigation and Audit) Law, 1937, provides for the investigation of the affairs and for the auditing of the accounts of Churches and Monasteries in certain cases where a request for such audit is made by a person having a right under the law to apply for it.

The Public Bodies and Public Offices (Appointment) Law, 1937, provides that no persons other than British subjects shall be appointed to Public Bodies and Public Offices.

The Trades and Industries (Regulation) Law, 1937, provides for the regulation of trades and industries in the interests of public health and public safety.

The Autocephalous Greek-Orthodox Church of Cyprus (Archbishop's Disqualifications) Law, 1937, disqualifies certain persons from being elected to the office of Archbishop at the next election.

The Autocephalous Greek-Orthodox Church of Cyprus (Governor's Approval of Archbishop) Law, 1937, makes further provision in respect of future elections to the Archbishopal Throne of the Autocephalous Greek-Orthodox Church of Cyprus.

The Agricultural Bank of Cyprus Limited Loan Law, 1937, authorizes the Governor or the Crown Agents acting on his behalf to raise a loan in London for the purpose of enabling the Agricultural Bank of Cyprus Limited to redeem certain bonds issued by the said Bank thus implementing an agreement to be entered into between the Governor, the Ottoman Bank and the Agricultural Bank.

Subsidiary Legislation issued during the year 1937.

The following were the more important measures:—

The Mussulman Religious Tribunal Rules, 1937.

The Elementary Education (Books in Orthodox-Christian Schools) Regulations, 1937.

The Elementary Education (Classification and Promotion of Teachers) Regulations, 1937.

The Proclamation of the Governor dated 28th May, 1937, declaring that the Defence (Certain British Possessions) Order in Council, 1928, and the Defence of Cyprus (Consolidation and Amendment) Regulations, 1931 to 1936, should cease to be in operation.

The Quarantine (Aircraft) Regulations, 1937.

The Sponge Fishery Order, 1937.

The Trades and Industries (Regulated Trade Areas) Order, 1937.

The Trades and Industries (Regulated Trades) Order, 1937.

The Regulated Trades (Forms and Fees) Regulations, 1937.

The Cyprus Pensions (Amendment) Regulations, 1937.

The following enactments deal, to some extent, with employment in factories:—

The Hours of Employment Law, 1927.

The Employment of Women (during the Night) Law, 1932.

The Employment of Children and Young Persons Law, 1932.

The Employment of Women (in Mines) Law, 1936.

The Trades and Industries (Regulation) Law, 1937.

The only enactment which deals with compensation for accidents is the Mines Regulations (Amendment) Law, 1925.

There is no legislative provision for health insurance, old age pensions, etc., in the Colony.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.**Banks.**

The chief banks in Cyprus are the Ottoman Bank, with branches at Nicosia, Larnaca, Limassol, Famagusta, and Paphos, and, during the summer season, Troodos; the Bank of Athens, with branches at Limassol and Nicosia; the Bank of Cyprus, Limited, with its office at Nicosia; the Ionian Bank,

Limited, with a branch at Nicosia and agencies at Larnaca, Limassol, Famagusta, and Paphos; and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), Limited, with a branch at Nicosia.

There are also six other banks of the nature of savings banks, established under the Companies (Limited Liability) Law, 1922 to 1934, two at Larnaca, two at Paphos, one at Limassol, and one at Famagusta.

The amount of deposits in banks in the Colony totalled £1,942,778.

The Agricultural Bank, established in June, 1925, under the joint auspices of the Government and the Ottoman Bank, has a total capital of £250,000. It works in close connexion with the co-operative societies.

Currency.

Currency notes.—£5, £1 and 10s.

Silver coins.—45, 18, 9, 4½ and 3 piastre pieces.

Copper and cupro-nickel coins.—Piastre, half piastre and quarter piastre.

Gold coins.—£1. The Cyprus £1 is equal to the pound sterling. Gold is rarely if ever seen in circulation. (The Cyprus £1 is divided into 180 piastres, 9 piastres = 1 shilling.)

Weights and Measures.

Capacity.

2 pints = 1 quart.

2½ quarts = 1 Cyprus litre.

4 quarts = 1 gallon.

8 gallons = 1 kilé.

9 quarts = 1 kouza } liquid measure.

16 kouzas = 1 load }

Weight.

400 drams = 1 oke.

1 oke = 2 lb.

1½ okes = 1 Cyprus litre.

5 okes = 1 stone.

44 okes = 1 kantar.

180 okes = 1 Aleppo kantar.

800 okes = 1 ton.

Length.

12 inches = 1 foot.

2 feet = 1 pic.

3 feet = 1 yard.

33 pics = 1 chain.

2,640 pics = 1 mile.

Land Measure.

1 donum = 60 pics = 40 yards square (40/121sts of an acre).

3,025 donums = 1 acre.

1,963 donums = 1 square mile.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The totals of revenue and expenditure for the last five years are:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Grant-in-Aid</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>Share of Cyprus of Turkish Debt Charge</i>	<i>Total</i>
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1933 ...	761,745	92,800	854,545	711,093	92,800	803,893
1934 ...	767,865	92,800	860,665	714,158	92,800	806,958
1935 ...	873,264	92,800	966,064	828,772	92,800	921,572
1936 ...	826,075	92,800	918,875	761,965	92,800	854,765
1937 ...	967,960	92,800	1,060,760	845,038	92,800	937,838

Revenue was £141,885 more than in 1936. Expenditure (of which £62,950 was non-recurrent) was £83,073 more than in 1936. The surplus on the year's working was £122,922, and after allowing for depreciation of investments the General Revenue Balance was increased to £444,082 on the 31st of December, 1937.

The chief increases in Revenue were under Customs Duties (£79,300), Licences and Excise (£27,857), Rent and Royalties (£8,543).

The chief increases in Expenditure were under Public Works Annually Recurrent (£28,270, of which £20,580 was non-recurrent), Medical (£7,041), Railway (£9,677, of which £7,493 was non-recurrent) and Miscellaneous (£44,467, of which £31,747 was non-recurrent).

The amount of the Public Debt remained unchanged at £615,000, represented by £615,000 of Cyprus Government 4 per cent. Inscribed Stock, 1956-66, issued in London in 1932.

The main heads of taxation in 1937 were as follows:—

						<i>Yield for 1937.</i>
						£
(1)	Import Duties	...	...	...	...	409,591
(2)	Direct Taxes:—					
	(a) Immovable Property Tax...	...	...	...	...	108,144
	(b) Land Registry Fees (Defter Hakani)	...	...	...	...
(3)	Animal Tax...	...	...	...	...	9,442
(4)	Excise:—					
	(a) Tobacco	...	...	...	...	113,830
	(b) Salt	...	...	...	...	21,411
(5)	Licences	...	...	...	...	30,623
(6)	Stamp Duties	...	...	...	...	56,205

Customs Tariff.

The following figures show the relative import duties charged:—

					<i>Values of imports</i>	<i>Duty</i>
					£	£
<i>Specific</i>	...	...	...	...	843,992	268,003
5 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>	...	...	...	...	170	9
12	"	"	...	...	55,454	4,370
15	"	"	...	...	17,230	2,514
18	"	"	...	...	16,471	2,273
20	"	"	...	...	225,056	33,444
24	"	"	...	...	228,957	41,881
25	"	"	...	...	77,061	18,116
30	"	"	...	...	185,830	27,546
35	"	"	...	...	37,808	10,539
40	"	"	...	...	2,490	912
Free of import duty	...	...	...	...	528,910	—
Total					£2,219,429	£409,607

Excise and Stamp Duties.

Excise duty is payable as under:—

Manufactured tobacco, in addition to the import duty—
11s. per *oke*.

The total amount paid on tobacco during the year was
£113,830.

Matches manufactured and sold in Cyprus:—

Equal to the rate of Customs import duty payable for the time being on matches of British Empire origin imported into the Colony.

At present there is no local manufacture of matches.

Playing cards manufactured and used in Cyprus:—

Two-thirds of the rate of import duty payable on playing cards of British Empire origin imported into Cyprus.

The amount paid in excise in 1937 was £36.

Licences and fees under this head may be summarized as follows:—

(1) *Tobacco*, to sell by retail:—

Manufactured tobacco and tumbeki, £1 per annum.
Hawkers, £1 10s.

(2) *Intoxicating liquors*, to sell by retail:—

In the case of hotels, clubs, etc., an annual percentage on the rental or yearly value of the premises after the rate of 50 per cent., but with certain minimum and maximum rates laid down.

In the case of tents, booths, etc., 2s. per diem.

In the case of any approved building, 10s. per diem.

(3) *Others*, e.g., sponge and boat licences, fees in respect of animals examined by the veterinary authorities prior to shipment, etc., of insufficient revenue importance to justify separate mention.

The sum of £5,802 was paid during the year for licences for wine-selling, and £2,661 for tobacco-selling.

Stamp Duties.—In addition to stamp duties on cheques, agreements, receipts, etc., fees in respect of the undermentioned services are collected in stamps:—

Advocates' examination and enrolment.

Carriage Plates.

Certificate of competence in motor driving.

Club, application to inspect register.

Club, certificate of registration.

Companies' registration.

Court fees.

Delivery Orders to Customs.

Dogs' badges.

Examinations.

Firearms, certificate of registration.

Identity certificates.

Inspection of public motor cars.

Issue of passports and certificates of British nationality.

Marriage fees.

Partnerships registration.

Patents registration.

Permits under the Newspaper, Books and Printing Presses

Laws, 1934 to 1936.

Postal charges.

Registration of chemists and druggists.

Registration of Cyprus ships.

Registration of dentists.

Registration of medical diplomas.

Searching fees for births and deaths.

Ships' reports.
 Ships' export manifests.
 Specification for goods exported.
 Trade marks.

The sum of £56,205 was credited to revenue during the year in respect of stamp duties not adjusted to other specific items of revenue.

Hut Tax or Poll Tax.

There is no hut or poll tax in Cyprus.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

General.

The coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth in May was the occasion of joyous celebrations and fervent demonstration of loyalty by all classes of the population throughout the Colony.

On the 28th May the Defence Order in Council which had been applied in the Colony during the disturbances in 1931 was declared to be no longer in operation.

Mr. W. D. Battershill, C.M.G., Colonial Secretary, was appointed Chief Secretary to the Government of Palestine and Mr. A. B. Wright, C.B.E., M.C., was appointed Colonial Secretary, Cyprus, from the 29th April, 1937.

The Right Honourable Alfred Duff Cooper, P.C., First Lord of the Admiralty, visited the island in October, 1937.

Land and Survey.

The tenure of land in Cyprus is governed by the Ottoman Land Law and local legislation. Agricultural land in general (*arazi mirié*) is held by a title deed (*qochan*), which is issued by the Land Registry Office, the real ownership remaining with the State. It can be alienated by sale, in which case a new title deed is issued and the transaction registered by the Land Registry Office. It is transmissible by inheritance within certain specified degrees of relationship, but cannot be transmitted by will except in the case of a person who was born or whose father was born in the United Kingdom or any of the Self-Governing Dominions, whether domiciled in Cyprus or not. If it becomes vacant by failure of heirs, it escheats to the State (*Mahlul*). Land left uncultivated for certain periods without any of the excuses provided for in the law can be confiscated and offered to the previous owner on payment of its equivalent value.

Buildings, trees, gardens, vineyards, and wild grafted trees are known as *mulk* (*arazi memluke*), and included in this category are building sites within or near a town or village. Immovable property held under this tenure belongs in full to the owner, is alienated, inherited, and transmitted by will like movable property, and the provisions of the land code do not apply to it.

The law on land is most complicated and land is divided into numerous classes. There are different laws governing the tenure and the transmission of each class, the laws of inheritance being different for Christians and Moslems. The amendment and simplification of the land laws has been studied by a committee which submitted its report in 1934. The report is now under the consideration of Government.

Unowned or waste land is known as *hali* (*arazi mevut*) and is the property of the Crown. This may, with the permission of the Government, and on payment of certain fees representing its equivalent value, be taken up and cultivated, the ownership as in the case of *arazi miri* remaining with the State.

The valuation of the immovable property in the Colony is approximately £16,673,889 or £44 19s. per head of the population. The charges on land and other immovable property in 1937 were (i) tax on immovable property amounting in towns to seven per thousand of the assessed capital value and in villages to 4½ per thousand; (ii) fees on mortgage or transfer by sale or on transmission.

Prices of land vary according to its adaptation to certain crops, its means of irrigation, and its position in relation to towns and villages. They vary, therefore, from a few shillings to £30 or £40 a donum (one-third of an acre), while land in the vicinity of towns, suitable for building sites, may fetch over £200 a donum. The average size of a cultivated plot of land is two acres, and of the average holding 7½ acres. An intending purchaser would probably have some difficulty in obtaining at a reasonable rate any considerable area of suitable land for development.

The demand by Jews for land in Cyprus for development into orange groves continues to decrease. The total purchases during the year were 392 acres as against 457 acres in 1936. Of these 392 acres, 371 acres were additions to holdings already held by Jews, and 21 acres were acquired by two new purchasers in the Larnaca and Famagusta Districts. The registered value of these properties was £1,502 and the sale price £3,184 or 212 per cent. of the former as against 150 per cent. in 1936.

Prices at voluntary sales were well maintained, the average price of land (including trees, gardens and vineyards) being 119 per cent. of the registered value as against 149 per cent. in 1936,

while in the case of house property the average price was 128 per cent. of the registered value as against 135 per cent. in 1936.

As regards forced sales, the policy of fixing a reserve price (which had been adopted as an emergency measure in order to prevent debtors from losing their land at sacrificial prices owing to the absence of bidders during the financial crisis) was continued by the enactment of Law No. 41 of 1936. The recoveries for forced sales amounted to 82.87 per cent. of the registered value as against 79 per cent. in 1936.

The number of attachments was 4,352 affecting 45,014 properties as against 4,480 attachments and 61,919 properties in 1936. Mortgages registered during 1937 numbered 4,811, securing debt to the amount of £521,958, as against 4,596 securing debt to the amount of £425,240 in 1936. Mortgages to the number of 6,509 affecting 36,961 properties were cancelled. Agricultural Bank securities numbered three, involving eight mortgages securing loans for £386, as against four involving 19 mortgages securing loans for £521 in 1936.

As at the 31st December, 1937, the total mortgage debts of the Colony amounted to £2,203,175 as against £2,240,880 on the corresponding date in 1936. These debts represent 13.21 per cent. of the total value of immovable property. The bulk of the debt contracted in 1937 is accounted for by the renewal of old mortgages, including interest accrued, and by the borrowing of funds for the erection of new buildings.

The activities of the Survey Branch of the Land Registration and Survey Department were mainly devoted to revisions for the Compulsory Registration Branch and for the Applications Branch. The relation of the new survey of Famagusta to the existing registrations was almost completed. Contouring for the production of the half-inch map of the island was begun in the Karpas Peninsula. Air photographs of the southern and south-eastern part of the island were received and the identification on the ground and fixation of heights of control points on these was begun. A considerable amount of work was done in the laying out of roads and building sites in Nicosia, Famagusta and Larnaca.

Co-operative Societies.

At the end of the year there were 262 co-operative credit societies with 14,821 members. There were also 66 co-operative societies with 5,037 members including 12 co-operative stores, 14 wine-making societies, 26 savings banks, seven marketing societies and seven various.

There has been a remarkable growth in thrift among members of co-operative societies and during 1937 over 7,000 pass-books for weekly thrift deposits were printed for societies. A combined purchase of fertilizers to the value of over £4,000 was

made by societies and some societies effected co-operative sale of agricultural produce. Seven wine societies made a combined sale of the commandaria wine made by them and a society for the marketing of raisins was registered in the Paphos District with 309 members.

By the end of the year a co-operative central bank had been started. Its member societies consisted of 56 credit societies, 14 savings banks and one wine-making society. Paid up share capital amounted to £685 and arrangements were made with Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) for financial assistance as required.

Chamber of Commerce.

The Cyprus Chamber of Commerce was legally registered under the Companies (Limited Liability) Law of 1922 on the 29th of April, 1927. It was founded with a view to fostering the trade of the Colony by promoting a spirit of co-operative enterprise amongst local merchants, and by facilitating commercial relationships with merchants abroad. The Chamber works in close connexion with the London Chamber of Commerce, the Federation of British Industries, and the Federation of Chambers of Commerce of the British Empire.

Loan Commissioners.

The Loan Commissioners continued the issue of loans to public bodies, and sums amounting to £1,504 were lent to village communities for the improvement of Water Supplies.

APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST OBTAINABLE FROM THE GOVERNMENT
PRINTING OFFICE, NICOSIA, AND ELSEWHERE.

Title.	Price.	
	s.	½ p.
*Annual Report (Governor's)—1930 to 1936 (per copy) ...	1	4½
*Bibliography of Cyprus, by G. Jeffery—1929 ...	2	4½
Blue Book (Annual) to 1937 ...	4	0
*Census Report, 1931 (without abstracts) ...	2	0
*Census Report, 1931 (with abstracts) ...	7	0
*Chronology of Cyprus, by Sir R. Storrs—1930 ...	2	0
Criminal Activities of the Hassanpoulia, by M. C. Karekas ...	2	0
†Cyprus Agricultural Journal (quarterly) per copy ...	0	3
Cyprus Customs—Schedule of Duties and Fees—1937 ...	1	0
Department of Antiquities Report (illustrated)—1934 ...	4	0
Department of Antiquities Report (illustrated)—1935 ...	5	0
Department of Antiquities Report (illustrated)—1936 ...	10	0
Famagusta: A short guide to, by R. Gunnis—revised—1936 ...	0	4½
*Financial and Economic Resources of Cyprus, Report on, by Sir Ralph Oakden—1934 ...	6	0
*Handbook of Cyprus, 1930, by Sir R. Storrs and B. J. O'Brien ...	7	4½
*Historic Cyprus, by R. Gunnis—1936 ...	8	4½
Mosques of Nicosia, by G. Jeffery—1935 ...	1	0
Present condition of the Historical Monuments of Cyprus, by G. Jeffery—1931, reprinted 1935 ...	0	4½
Report on present position of Ancient Monuments of Cyprus, by Sir Charles Peers—1934 ...	0	5
Ruins of Salamis, by G. Jeffery—1926, reprinted—1936 ...	0	4½
Statistics of Imports, Exports and Shipping, year ended 31st December, 1937 ...	1	4½

MAPS.

(Obtainable from the Director of Land Registration and Surveys, Nicosia.)

Lithographed maps.

	Scale.	Date.	Price.	
			Unmounted.	Mounted.
			s. p.	s. p.
Cyprus—Motor Map ...	T 1: 506,880	1931	1 4	2 4
			(Contoured and layered)	
Cyprus—General Map ...	T 1: 253,440	1933	1 4	2 4
			(Hill features shown)	
Cyprus — Administration Map ...	T 1: 253,440	1933	1 0	2 0
Troodos — Troodos and Hill Resorts ...	T 1: 63,360	1932	1 4	2 4
			(Contoured)	
Kyrenia and Environs— Kyrenia ...	T 1: 63,360	1931	1 4	2 4
			(Contoured)	
Larnaca—District Diagram	1: 63,360	1937	2 6	4 0

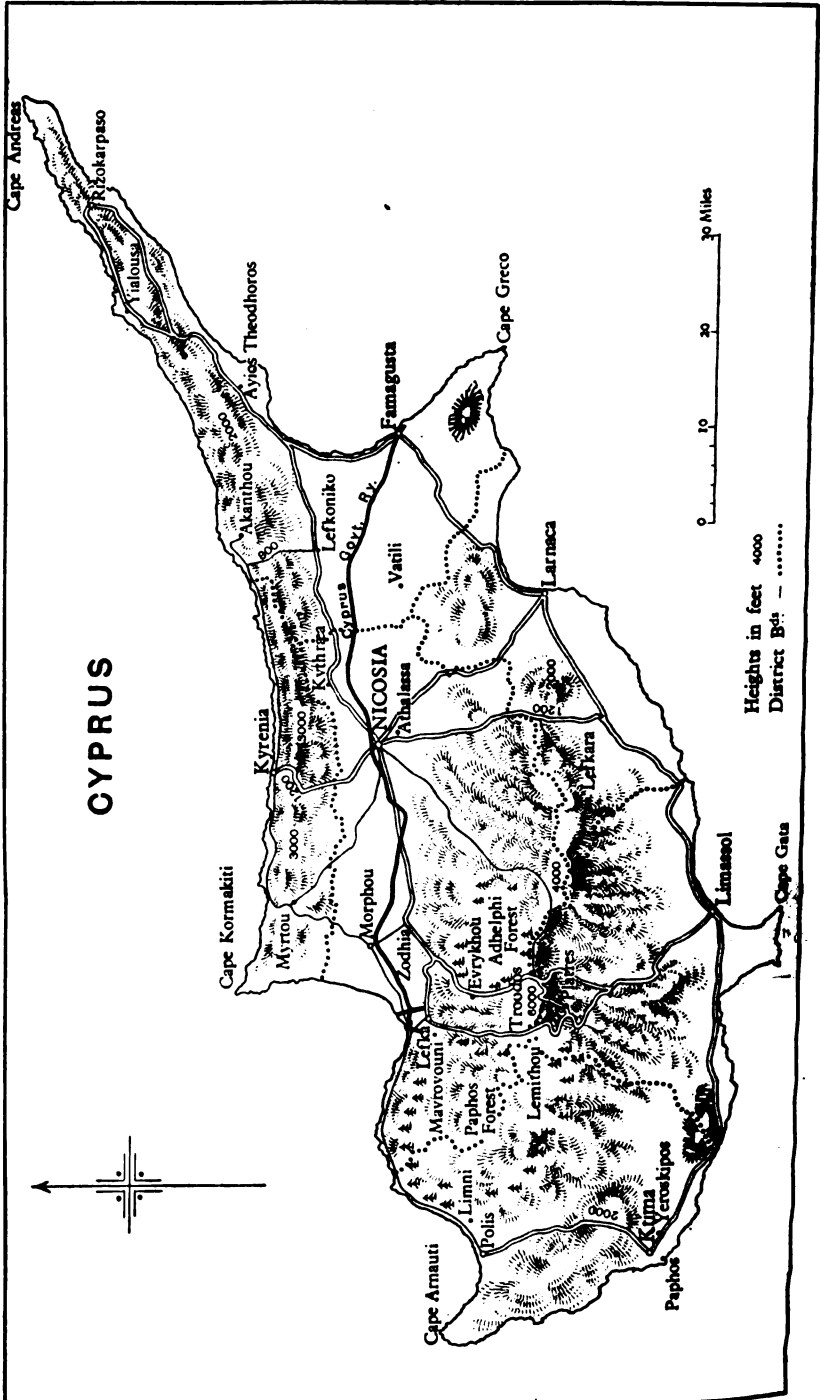
N.B.—T. = Topographical

Folded copies of above maps are available.

Large scale Topographical and Cadastral Sunprints, covering the whole island, also towns and villages, are obtainable.

* Obtainable also from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, London, S.W.1.

† Obtainable from the Agricultural Department, Nicosia, Cyprus, only.



(11225—48) Wt. 1197—4073 750 8/38 P. St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936
[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

EDUCATION IN THE WEST INDIES

Report of Commission appointed to consider Problems of Secondary and Primary Education in Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands

[Colonial No. 79] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936
[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 125] 5s. (5s. 4d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from **HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE**

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

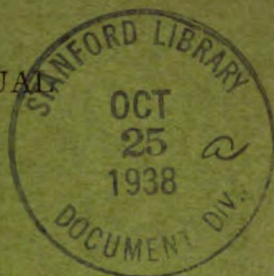
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5,342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1850



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, 1937

(For Report for 1935 and 1936 see No. 1843 (Price 9d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses—
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) (Colonial No. 135) 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1850

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, 1937

(For Report for 1935 and 1936 see No. 1843 (Price 9d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses—
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS FOR 1937.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	4
III. POPULATION	4
IV. HEALTH	5
V. HOUSING	6
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	6
VII. COMMERCE	8
VIII. LABOUR	10
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	11
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	12
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	13
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	14
XIII. JUSTICE AND POLICE	14
XIV. LEGISLATION	15
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES ...	16
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	16
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Turks and Caicos Islands lie between 21° and 22° north latitude and 71° and $72^{\circ} 50'$ west longitude, at the south-east end of the Bahama Islands. They lie about 90 miles to the north of the Dominican Republic, about 720 miles to the south-west of Bermuda, and about 450 miles to the north-east of Jamaica.

They consist of two groups of islands, separated by a deep-water channel about 22 miles wide, known as the Turks Islands passage. The Turks Islands lie to the east of the passage and the Caicos Islands to the west. The area of these islands is estimated to be about 166 square miles, but no thorough survey of the group has ever been made.

The Turks Islands consist of two inhabited islands, Grand Turk and Salt Cay, four uninhabited islands, and a large number of rocks. A three-pointed bank or reef surrounds the group.

The Caicos Islands, which lie to the west of the channel, surround the Caicos Bank, a triangular shoal 58 miles long on its northern side and 56 miles long on its eastern and western sides, respectively. The northern and eastern sides of the bank are bounded by a chain of islands separated from each other by narrow passages, while the western edge is fringed by a series of

reefs and rocks. The principal islands of the Caicos group are South Caicos, East Caicos, Middle Caicos, North Caicos, Providenciales Island, and West Caicos.

The entire group known as the Turks and Caicos Islands extends for a distance of 75 miles from east to west and 50 miles from north to south.

It is said that the Turks Islands derived their name from a species of cactus found there by the first settlers, the scarlet head of which resembled a Turkish fez. These islands were discovered in 1512 by Juan Ponce de Leon while on a voyage from Puerto Rico. They remained uninhabited until the year 1678, when a party of Bermudians arrived and established the salt raking industry. From that date onwards parties of Bermudians used to resort annually to the Turks Islands to rake salt, arriving about the month of March and returning to Bermuda about November, when the salt raking season was over. The Bermudians were expelled by the Spaniards in 1710, but soon returned and continued the salt industry, with occasional interruption by attacks by the Spaniards. Several attempts to obtain possession of the islands were also made by the French. In the year 1766 an agent, Mr. Andrew Symmer, was appointed "to reside there, and, by his residence on the spot, to insure the right of the Island to His Majesty." By an Order in Council of 1781 regulations were approved for the management of the salinas (salt ponds) and for the preservation of order amongst the inhabitants. In 1799 the Turks and Caicos Islands were placed under the Bahamas Government, and so they remained until 1848, when, in answer to a petition from the inhabitants, a separate charter was granted. Under this charter the islands had an elective Legislative Council and a President administering the Government, but this system was found to be too expensive, and in 1873 the inhabitants forwarded a petition praying for the abrogation of the charter. The islands were then annexed to Jamaica, and still remain one of its dependencies.

The only language spoken in this Dependency is English.

The climate of these islands may be classed as good. The temperature ranges throughout the year from about 60° minimum to about 90° maximum. Although the period from April to November is generally very hot, the heat is somewhat tempered by the prevailing trade winds. The weather from December to March is generally pleasant. The average annual rainfall at Grand Turk during the last ten years was 38.19 inches. The rainfall during 1937 was 36.86 inches. The maximum and minimum temperatures recorded during the year were 95° and 63° respectively.

These islands have suffered periodically from the effects of terrible hurricanes. Two passed over them in 1926 and one in

1928. The one of September, 1926, was the most disastrous, as regards destruction of property, in the history of the Dependency.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government of this Dependency is administered by a Commissioner who is President of the Legislative Board. He is selected by the Secretary of State for the Colonies and appointed by the Governor of Jamaica. Mr. H. C. N. Hill, M.C., assumed the duties of Commissioner in July.

There is a Legislative Board comprising the Commissioner and three official and four unofficial members appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

There are several other Government Boards appointed by the Commissioner, which deal with various local matters.

There is no political franchise in this Dependency.

The Government of these islands is under the supervision of the Governor of Jamaica, whose assent to the Ordinances of the Legislative Board is required.

The Laws of Jamaica, which are in express terms made applicable to the Turks and Caicos Islands, have effect there.

The seat of Government is at Grand Turk where the Commissioner resides. During the year the Commissioner visited Cockburn Harbour and Salt Cay.

The report of the Economic Commissioner, who visited the Dependency in 1936, was published in August. It contained constructive proposals in regard to the salt industry, and for the development of agriculture and marine industries in the Caicos Islands.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the Dependency according to the last census (1921) was 5,612. The estimated population in 1937 was 5,300.

No census was taken in 1931.

It is estimated that of the whole population, 5,140 or 97 per cent. were "coloured" (of mixed descent), while 160 or 3 per cent. were "white," and that about 1,800 people live in the Turks Islands and 3,500 in the Caicos Islands.

Throughout the Dependency the females exceed the males in numbers.

The births and deaths registered during the last six years were as follows:—

			<i>Number of Births.</i>	<i>Number of Deaths.</i>	<i>Birth-rate per 1,000</i>	<i>Death-rate per 1,000</i>
1932	...	...	201	76	36·4	13·7
1933	...	...	205	120	37·2	21·8
1934	...	...	168	97	30·2	17·2
1935	...	...	215	104	38·3	18·5
1936	...	...	184	195	32·7	34·5
1937	...	...	165	90	29·4	16·0

The above rates are based on the population of 1921.

The number of deaths of children under one year of age in 1937 was 23, equal to a death-rate of 4·6 per 1,000 births; and in 1936 the corresponding figures were 28 and 5·1 per 1,000. Forty-seven marriages were registered in 1937. One hundred and ten persons were receiving pauper relief from the Government at the end of 1936.

The immigration and emigration figures for the year under review were:—

				1937
Entered	...	...	...	119
Departed	...	...	...	76

IV.—HEALTH.

During the year the health of the Dependency was fair. Pellagra was in evidence as usual. The reduced death rate from 34·7 in 1936 to 16 in 1937 indicates an improvement in the health of the community. In the dispensary practice 35 or 40 children were treated for diseases of the digestive tract. The Government Medical Officer reports on the difficulty of inducing parents to bring their children for treatment during the first stages of these disorders.

Among adults the more common ailments were muscular and articular rheumatism, arterio-sclerosis and acute and chronic nephritis as well as diseases of the digestive tract. Other diseases, such as anaemia, beri-beri, etc., which were treated, are directly or indirectly due to a dietary deficiency.

There is a local Board of Health at each of the three principal settlements, and Inspectors of Nuisances are responsible to those Boards and the Medical Officer for seeing that premises are kept in a sanitary condition.

There was regular dental inspection of school children by a dentist subsidised by the Government.

The two Government Medical Officers are the only medical practitioners in the Dependency. One is stationed at Grand Turk and one at Cockburn Harbour. They are allowed private practice and visit the out-islands when required.

There is a nurse, paid by the Government, at each of the three principal settlements.

There is a public hospital at Grand Turk which is under the supervision of the Government Medical Officer.

V.—HOUSING.

With regard to the housing conditions in this Dependency, there are no statistics available beyond the figures given in the 1921 Census Report.

According to that census there were 1,414 dwelling houses in these islands. One thousand two hundred and thirty-three were inhabited and 181 uninhabited; 900 were built of wood and 514 of stone. There has been no noticeable change within the last ten years.

As regards the housing accommodation of the wage-earning population, nearly all of them live in small houses of two or three rooms with small out-houses nearby serving as kitchen, latrine, etc., and with very few exceptions they own the houses which they occupy. The sanitary conditions are fair. The Inspectors of Nuisances and the Police see that the requirements of the sanitary laws are observed.

There is no building law and therefore the people are free to build as they please.

There is no property tax in this Dependency and there are no building societies here.

In these islands there are no barracks, compounds, or tenement houses, and there is no apparent need for additional dwellings.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The principal industry in this Dependency is the production of salt from sea water by solar evaporation. The industry is carried on at three centres, Grand Turk, Salt Cay and Cockburn Harbour on South Caicos. Three-fifths of the annual output, which averages approximately one and a half million bushels, is the product of salinas belonging to four proprietors. The salt is shipped to Canada and the United States of America and is used there for fish-curing and meat-packing. It is also shipped to Jamaica. Efforts are being made to extend the markets. Turks Islands salt is famous for its purity and it has an excellent reputation in the markets of the countries mentioned above. Three grades are exported; coarse, the natural pro-

duct of the salinas; fishery, a grade processed to a fineness suitable for the curing of fish; and industrial, fine ground, suitable for dairy and similar uses. The coarse and fishery grades are largely shipped in bulk; the industrial is bagged.

Very full information in regard to this industry can be obtained from the Report of the Economic Commissioner (1937).*

The following table shows the destination, quantity, and value of the salt shipments in 1937:—

	<i>Bushels.</i>	<i>Value in £.</i>
Bermuda	1,402	17
Canada	618,969	11,436
Barbados	12,298	244
British Guiana	6,246	78
Jamaica	113,706	1,303
Puerto Rico	34,384	355
Martinique	5,000	52
Newfoundland	30,739	512
United States	578,096	8,665
Total	<u>1,400,840</u>	<u>£22,662</u>

There is every hope that the sponge fishing industry will be developed. Legislation for control of the banks is under consideration and expert investigation will take place during the coming year. Other industries are of minor importance in so far as export trade is concerned. The United Fish Co. have established a small experimental cray fish canning factory on the Caicos bank where cray fish are found in large quantities. The export value of the canned fish was £2,030, but it is intended to extend operations considerably during the coming year. Shark and turtle are found in the waters of the Dependency, and it may be possible to develop these industries.

Agriculture is, owing to the poor nature of the soil, strictly limited. In the Caicos Islands the people can, in a good year produce sufficient corn, fruit and vegetables to maintain themselves and sell a surplus at the main settlements. On the Turks Islands group very little is grown and the people have mainly to rely on the wages obtained from the salt industry to purchase imports. In years past the exports of sisal and cotton were proportionately of considerable value to the Dependency. The fall in prices and failure to produce the first quality resulted in the closing down of the plantations. Sisal is indigenous and the peasants of the Caicos still produce a small quantity of cotton.

* Published for the Government of Jamaica, by the Crown Agents for the Colonies. Price 2s. 6d.

TABLE 1. EXPORTS

The following table shows the quantity and value of the principal exports of the Territory during the last five years.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Coconut oil	1,400,840	1,400,840	1,400,840	1,400,840	1,400,840	1,400,840
Coconut	22,662	22,662	22,662	22,662	22,662	22,662
Other	39,500	39,500	39,500	39,500	39,500	39,500
Total	1,462,992	1,462,992	1,462,992	1,462,992	1,462,992	1,462,992
Coconut oil	489,500	489,500	489,500	489,500	489,500	489,500
Coconut	412	412	412	412	412	412
Other	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384
Total	2,030	2,030	2,030	2,030	2,030	2,030
Coconut oil	19,488	19,488	19,488	19,488	19,488	19,488
Coconut	400	400	400	400	400	400
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000

The principal exports of the Territory were the produce of the coconut palm.

The principal exports of the Territory were the produce of the coconut palm. The principal exports of the Territory were the produce of the coconut palm. The principal exports of the Territory were the produce of the coconut palm.

II. COMMERCE

The following table shows the quantity and value of the principal imports of the Territory during the last five years.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Coconut oil	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654
Coconut	29,978	29,978	29,978	29,978	29,978	29,978
Other	55,632	55,632	55,632	55,632	55,632	55,632
Total	111,264	111,264	111,264	111,264	111,264	111,264

The principal imports of the Territory were the produce of the coconut palm.

Imports

The following table shows the quantity and value of the principal imports of the Territory during the last five years.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Coconut oil	21,000	21,000	21,000	21,000	21,000	21,000
Coconut	21,114	21,114	21,114	21,114	21,114	21,114
Other	18,684	18,684	18,684	18,684	18,684	18,684
Total	60,798	60,798	60,798	60,798	60,798	60,798

The countries of origin and value of the import trade in 1937 were:—

	£	£
United Kingdom		2,303
British India	1,065	
Canada	3,604	
Jamaica	568	
Other British Countries	301	
Total British Empire	<hr/>	5,538
Haiti	894	
United States of America	16,239	
Other Foreign Countries	680	
Total Foreign Countries	<hr/>	17,813
Total imports		<hr/> <hr/> £25,654

Thirty-six per cent. of Imports were from the British Empire and 64 per cent. from foreign countries.

The following is a classified summary of the imports for the year showing the principal sources of supply:—

	1937 £	<i>Principal Sources of Supply.</i>	
		<i>British Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign Countries.</i>
Food, drink and tobacco	13,913	39·3 per cent.	60·7 per cent.
Raw materials	1,252	38·5 per cent.	61·5 per cent.
Manufactured articles	6,654	16·3 per cent.	83·7 per cent.
Miscellaneous	3,835	21·0 per cent.	79·0 per cent.
	<hr/>		
	£25,654		

The principal articles imported in 1937 were as follows:—

<i>Article.</i>		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value in £'s.</i>
Flour	barrels	2,557	3,106
Cotton goods ... ..	...	—	2,262
Lard and substitutes	lb.	60,021	1,362
Rice	lb.	199,609	1,073
Lumber	feet	75,200	595
Sugar	lb.	247,615	1,035
Condensed milk	cases	820	934
Meats, salted	lb.	28,150	672
Oils, mineral	gals.	12,146	518

The following table shows the quantity and value of the principal items of domestic produce exported during the last five years:—

		1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Salt, bushels	...	687,841	522,568	793,747	1,154,641	1,400,840
Value	...	£13,489	£9,780	£10,489	£14,002	£22,662
Sponges, lb.	...	27,961	25,718	15,032	31,338	39,500
Value	...	£2,031	£1,949	£1,242	£2,435	£3,545
Conches, No.	...	1,196,600	1,012,750	1,278,788	984,625	489,500
Value	...	£1,197	£935	£1,279	£984	£412
Lobster, tinned Cases	...	—	—	—	24	1,384
Value	...	—	—	—	£28	£2,030
Cotton, lb.	...	—	—	—	—	19,488
Value	...	—	—	—	—	£600

Nearly all the above exports, except salt, were the produce of the Caicos Islands.

During the season the waters round the Caicos Islands offer a veritable paradise to amateur big-game fishermen, but owing to lack of communications and accommodation few have availed themselves of the splendid sport obtainable.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The value of the trade of these Islands during the last five years was as follows:—

		1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
		£	£	£	£	£
Imports	...	21,900	21,114	18,984	23,623	25,654
Exports	...	17,351	12,973	13,313	17,609	29,978
Total	...	39,251	34,087	32,297	41,232	55,632

No coin or notes have been imported or exported during the years under review.

Imports.

The next table shows the direction of trade, as regards imports, in the last five years:—

		United Kingdom.	Other parts of the British Empire.	Foreign Countries.	Total.
		£	£	£	£
1933	...	4,862	3,600	13,438	21,900
1934	...	2,922	3,863	14,329	21,114
1935	...	2,572	3,471	12,941	18,984
1936	...	2,924	5,257	15,442	23,623
1937	...	2,303	5,538	17,813	25,654

The countries of origin and value of the import trade in 1937 were:—

	£	£
United Kingdom		2,303
British India	1,065	
Canada	3,604	
Jamaica	568	
Other British Countries	301	
Total British Empire	—	5,538
Haiti	894	
United States of America	16,239	
Other Foreign Countries	680	
Total Foreign Countries	—	17,813
Total imports		£25,654

Thirty-six per cent. of Imports were from the British Empire and 64 per cent. from foreign countries.

The following is a classified summary of the imports for the year showing the principal sources of supply:—

	1937 £	<i>Principal Sources of Supply.</i>	
		<i>British Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign Countries.</i>
Food, drink and tobacco	13,913	39·3 per cent.	60·7 per cent.
Raw materials	1,252	38·5 per cent.	61·5 per cent.
Manufactured articles	6,654	16·3 per cent.	83·7 per cent.
Miscellaneous	3,835	21·0 per cent.	79·0 per cent.
	£25,654		

The principal articles imported in 1937 were as follows:—

<i>Article.</i>		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value in £'s.</i>
Flour	barrels	2,557	3,106
Cotton goods ... ..	...	—	2,262
Lard and substitutes	lb.	60,021	1,362
Rice	lb.	199,609	1,073
Lumber	feet	75,200	595
Sugar	lb.	247,615	1,035
Condensed milk	cases	820	934
Meats, salted	lb.	28,150	672
Oils, mineral	gals.	12,146	518
12162			A 3

Exports.

The declared value of the domestic exports of the Dependency was in 1937, £29,978 and the value of the re-exports was £83.

The following table shows the direction of the domestic exports in the last five years:—

	<i>United Kingdom.</i>	<i>Other parts of the British Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign Countries.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£	£
1933	1,199	11,007	5,053	17,259
1934	579	7,882	4,437	12,898
1935	182	5,463	7,575	13,220
1936	294	10,042	7,184	17,520
1937	1,928	17,300	10,750	29,978

Of exports (including re-exports) 64 per cent. were sent to the Empire and 36 per cent. to foreign countries. Full statistics are:—

	£	£
United Kingdom ... ..	...	1,928
Bahamas ... ..	...	...
Canada	2,157	...
Jamaica	12,687	...
Other British Countries	1,303	...
Total British Empire	1,186	17,333
Haiti ... ..	...	...
United States of America	413	...
Other Foreign Countries	9,948	...
Total Foreign Countries	439	10,800
Total exports ... ..	...	£30,061

VIII.—LABOUR.

The demand for labour is confined to that required in connexion with the salt industry. Sugar estates and large undertakings in Central and South America which formerly took surplus labour no longer do so, and the stevedore labour shipped by steamers calling at Grand Turk is now restricted to the few men taken by the steamers of the Royal Netherlands Line.

It is difficult to arrive at any figure in regard to the number employed in the salt industry. Labour is only required during approximately eight months of the year and even during that period, owing to the number of surplus labourers, a man may obtain only a few days' work during the week.

Wages are dealt with in another chapter. Employers are not responsible for housing or the feeding of their employees.

There is no Workmen's Compensation Act in force.

No statistics of employment have been kept and the following figures are merely an estimate of employment of males of 18 years and over:—

*Settlements of Grand Turk, Salt Cay and Cockburn Harbour
(including all Government employees in the Dependency).*

						Males
Government employees ...	...	...	...	...	...	37
Salt Industry labourers	...	...	...	...	...	220
Artisans ...	...	...	...	...	...	80
Commerce ...	...	...	...	...	...	32
Domestic Service	...	...	...	...	...	3
Other Industries (Agriculture, fishing etc.)	...	...	...	...	...	293
Unfit ...	...	...	...	...	...	67
						<hr/> 732 <hr/>

Those shown under " other industries " are really unemployed who eke out a precarious living through their own efforts.

In the Caicos Islands the inhabitants are all peasant farmers and fishermen.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The average rate of wages for labourers employed in raking and carting salt is from 2s. to 3s. a day of ten hours and from 3s. to 6s. a day when shipping it. Labourers from these islands who are engaged for employment on the steamers that call here, are paid 2s. 6d. a day and rations. Carpenters and blacksmiths earn from 5s. to 10s. a day of nine hours.

In domestic service the wages vary from 12s. to 30s. a month with board and lodging.

The following are the average retail prices of the principal provisions:—bread 4d. per lb.; fresh meat and poultry, 9d. to 1s. per lb.; salt meat, 10½d. per lb.; salt fish, 9d. per lb.; flour, 2½d. per lb.; rice, 4d. per qrt.; hominy and corn meal, 3½d. per qrt.; beans and peas, 1s. per qrt.; potatoes, 3d. per lb.; lard, 9d. per lb.; eggs, 1s. 6d. per doz.; milk (condensed), 7½d. per tin; butter (salt), 2s. 9d. per lb.; cheese 2s. per lb.; sugar 2½d. per lb.; syrup 9d. per qrt.; tea, 3s. to 4s. per lb.; coffee, 2s. 6d. per lb.; cocoa, 1s. per lb.; common soap, 5d. per lb.; kerosene oil, 6d. per qrt.

Most of the people in the Caicos Islands grow a large portion of their own food-stuffs, but in the Turks Islands, owing to the very poor nature of the soil, very little is grown.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The education system of the Dependency is under the direction of the Board of Education, nominated by the Commissioner, who is the Chairman. An inspection by an official of the Department of Education, Jamaica, was made in December.

Primary education is provided by the Government free of charge. It is compulsory in the three principal settlements of the Dependency, namely, Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay, for children between the ages of seven and fourteen years, but it is not compulsory in the out-lying settlements in the Caicos Islands.

The Board of Education receives an annual grant from the Government for the maintenance of the public elementary schools. There are eleven such schools throughout the Dependency; one in each of the principal settlements.

In 1937 the number of scholars whose names were enrolled was 838, and the average attendance 590. There were also seven private elementary schools recognized by the Board. Whilst the average attendance appears to be small, it should be remembered that the settlements in the Caicos Islands are scattered and many children are not within reach of a school. Many who do attend have to walk long distances in great heat and along bad roads to get to their schools.

Owing to the very small salaries offered and the lack of proper training facilities, there is great difficulty in obtaining efficient teachers for the schools and very few of those employed as such can be regarded as being really competent.

There is a public secondary school at Grand Turk. In 1937 there were 19 pupils on the roll, and the average attendance was 16. The master of this school acts as Inspector of Schools. A centre for the Cambridge University Local Examinations was established at Grand Turk in 1924, and local examinations have been held annually, with generally satisfactory results.

No technical education is provided in this Dependency, nor are there any evening classes.

There is a good public library and free reading room at Grand Turk. It is well stocked with books and provides a good assortment of current papers and magazines.

There is no Government insurance against old age, unemployment, or sickness.

There are seven Friendly Societies (including Freemasons, Oddfellows, Good Templars, Good Samaritans, and Shepherds), which do much good work in giving assistance and relief to their members in cases of distress, sickness, and death.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

There is regular steamship communication between the Dependency and the United States of America. Steamers of the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, operating between New York and South America, call at Grand Turk, on their way south, every three weeks and call again on their return north. These vessels carry mails, passengers, and freight to and from the Dependency.

Steamers of the Fyffes Line, on their way to Jamaica, call occasionally at Grand Turk to disembark passengers from England and/or to embark passengers and mails for Jamaica.

There is also communication with Jamaica by sailing vessels, one of which is subsidized by the Government to give a regular monthly mail, passenger, and freight service to and from that Island. Sailings are approximately every three weeks.

There is constant communication between the Dependency and Haiti by small sailing vessels engaged in trade.

Internal mails are carried between the several islands by small sailing-craft engaged in local trade.

Mails to and from Europe are despatched and received via New York.

The Post Office dealt with about 138,750 postal articles during the year.

Grand Turk is an important cable junction, there being cables to Jamaica, Barbados, and Bermuda. Telegraphic communication with the outside world was maintained throughout the year. The Cable Company supplies a news bulletin daily, for which the Government pays a subsidy.

The Government radio-telegraph system provides service between Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay, and with ships at sea within short range.

There is a public telephone system at Grand Turk with provision for sixty lines.

There are no overland telegraphs in this Dependency.

The streets and roads in the principal settlements were kept in serviceable condition. A few motor cars and motor trucks are in use. The so-called roads in the Caicos Islands are only bushpaths.

There are no railways or tramways in this Dependency nor are there any omnibuses in use.

There are three ports of entry in the Dependency, namely, Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour, and Salt Cay. Each port has an open roadstead and ships anchor at a short distance from the shore.

The number of vessels that entered the several ports during the year was as follows:—

	<i>British.</i>	<i>Foreign.</i>	<i>Total No.</i>	<i>Net Tonnage.</i>
Steamships	11	61	72	100,885
Sailing Vessels	150	19	169	112,269

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Considerable Unemployment Relief Work was afforded during the year by repairs to the roads. Repairs to the dock at Salt Cay were effected at a cost of £167, which expenditure was covered by Supplementary Appropriation. Food relief was granted in the Caicos Islands in return for work done in clearing and repairing paths.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The law in force in the Dependency consists of the Common Law of England as it existed at the time of the settlement, certain applied Acts of the Imperial Parliament, and the Ordinances passed by the local Legislature. The Supreme Court is presided over by a Judge. The Supreme Court of Judicature of Jamaica has jurisdiction in matrimonial and divorce causes, and is constituted a Court of Appeal from the Supreme Court of the Dependency.

There are three Magistrate's Courts, at Grand Turk, Salt Cay and Cockburn Harbour.

The Police Force is very small. It consists of four men stationed at Grand Turk and one at Cockburn Harbour. In addition there is a local district constable at each of the eight principal settlements in the Caicos Islands. A revenue constable at Salt Cay and one at Cockburn Harbour also do police duty. The Police also perform the duties of Prison Warders and they operate the telephone exchange at Grand Turk. The District Magistrate acts as Inspector of Police.

There is a prison at Grand Turk to which all prisoners from the out-islands are committed. It is a large well-constructed stone building with ample accommodation and is kept in good order and good sanitary condition. There is complete separation between the male and female inmates.

There are ten cells for males and four for females and no associated wards. Each prisoner has seventy square feet of floor area and over one thousand cubic feet of space during the

The District Magistrate acts as Inspector of the Prison, and Senior N.C.O. of Police as Superintendent of the Prison, and the prison rules are strictly observed. There is a Prison Board which meets once a month to inspect and supervise the prison. There is no chaplain, but Clergymen make regular visits to the prison.

1937

Number of crimes reported or known to Police ...	148
Number of crimes brought before Magistrate ...	148
Number of cases dropped	15
Number of persons proceeded against (male) ...	133
" " " " (female) ...	53
Number of persons apprehended "	37
Number of persons summoned	149
Number discharged	15
Number summarily convicted	171
Number imprisoned	20
Number whipped	11
Number fined	104
Number bound over or otherwise disposed of ...	36

1937

Offences against the person	...	...	...	25
Praedial larceny	...	...	...	2
Malicious injury to property	...	...	...	1
Other offences against property	...	...	...	36
Miscellaneous minor offences	...	...	...	122

Four Ordinances were passed by the Legislative Board as follows:—

1. *The Cable Company's Extension Ordinance.*
2. *The General Revenue Appropriation Ordinance, 1937.*
3. *The Supplementary Appropriation (1936) Ordinance, 1937.*
4. *The Salt Industry Ordinance, 1937.*

In these Islands there is no factory legislation, or legislation for compensation for accidents. Nor is there any legislation providing for sickness or old age.

The Salt Industry Ordinance provides for the setting-up of a Board to bring about co-operation and reorganization in the Industry.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Government Savings Bank is the only bank in these islands. At the end of 1937 there were 829 accounts open with £12,158 on deposit. The investments amounted to £11,750.

The currency of the Dependency consists of British gold, silver, and bronze coins, Jamaica nickel coins, and currency notes issued by the local Government. A small number of British and foreign currency notes were also in circulation.

Only the standard Imperial weights and measures are in use in these islands.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following table shows the totals of revenue and expenditure in the last five years:—

							<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
							£	£
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	9,774	10,518
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	7,024	8,959
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	11,192	8,846
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	10,110	9,031
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	21,148	10,955

The year opened with a deficit of £901 and closed with a surplus of £7,492. A sum of £1,799 due the Jamaica Treasury was repaid during the year.

There is no Public Debt.

The main items of revenue were as follows:—

								1937
								£
Customs Duties	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4,958
Royalty on Salt	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,498
Port Dues	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	927
Internal Revenue	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	196
Payment for Specific Services, etc.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	785
Post Office	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10,601
Interest	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	36
Miscellaneous Receipts	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,124

The main items of expenditure were as follows:—

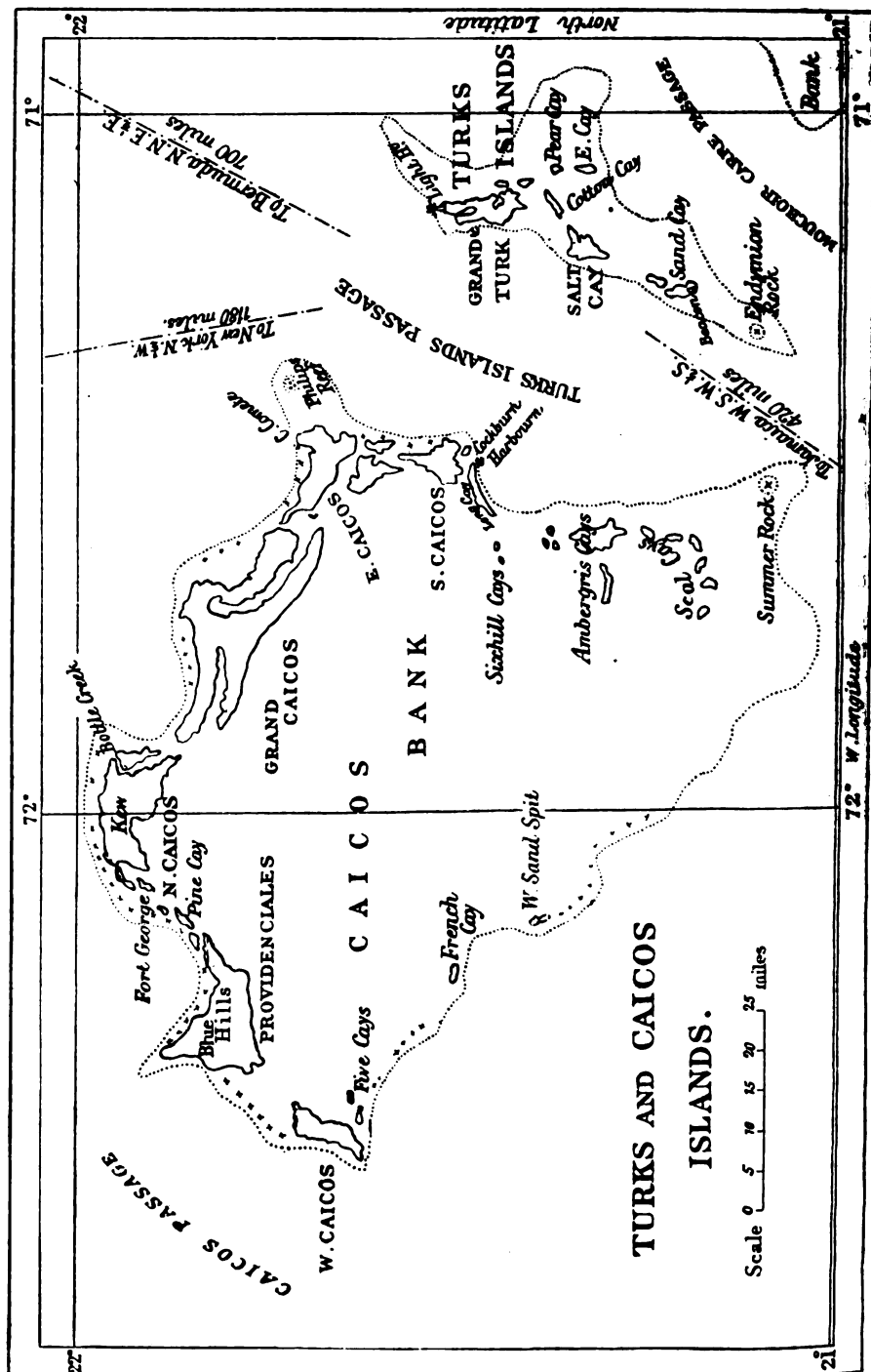
	1937
Pensions	£
Commissioner's Department	1,832
Treasury and Customs	1,543
Judicial Department	758
Police and Prisons	26
Medical Department	764
Paupers and Lunatics	1,110
Education	393
Miscellaneous	840
Post Office... ..	820
Lighthouse Department	866
Public Works Extraordinary	314
Caicos Relief	167
Education Inspection	230
Depreciation	48
	467

Taxation in this Dependency is very light. There is no income tax, no land tax, no property tax, no taxes on trades, animals or vehicles; no poll tax and no excise or stamp duties.

The principal sources of revenue are the Customs import duties and the royalty on salt exported.

The Customs Tariff was amended in March, 1932, when a British Preferential Tariff was introduced here for the first time. The specific duties are low in comparison with similar duties levied in most of the other Colonies. All goods not particularly specified nor included in the free list pay duty as follows:—

British Preferential Tariff ...	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
General Tariff	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

EDUCATION IN THE WEST INDIES

Report of Commission appointed to consider Problems of Secondary and Primary Education in Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands

[Colonial No. 79] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 125] 5s. (5s. 4d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned:—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

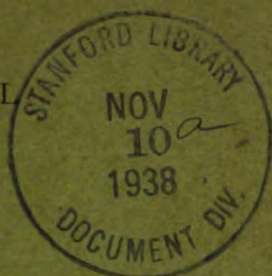
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1851



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF PERLIS

(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR THE YEAR A.H. 1356

(For Report for the year A.H. 1354 (5th April, 1935—
23rd March, 1936) see No. 1795 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for the year A.H. 1355 (24th March, 1936—
13th March, 1937) see No. 1832 (Price 1s. 6d.).)

Croton Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN PERLIS)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 6d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1851

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF PERLIS
(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR THE YEAR A.H. 1356

*(For Report for the year A.H. 1354 (5th April, 1935—
23rd March, 1936) see No. 1795 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for the year A.H. 1355 (24th March, 1936—
13th March, 1937) see No. 1832 (Price 1s. 6d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN PERLIS)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 6d. net

STATE OF PERLIS.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY	1
II.—GOVERNMENT	3
III.—POPULATION	4
IV.—MEDICAL AND HEALTH	4
PREVAILING DISEASES	5
INFANTILE MORTALITY	6
MATERNITY AND CHILD WELFARE	6
HYGIENE AND SANITATION	7
RABIES	8
ESTATE INSPECTION	9
SCHOOL INSPECTION	9
HOSPITAL AND DISPENSARIES	9
V.—HOUSING	11
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	12
GENERAL	12
AGRICULTURE	12
RICE	12
RUBBER	14
COCONUTS	14
LIVESTOCK	15
MINING	15
FORESTS	17
FISHERIES	18
VII.—COMMERCE	18
IMPORTS	19
EXPORTS	20
VIII.—LABOUR	22

CHAPTER	PAGE
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	23
X.—EDUCATION	23
SCHOOL BUILDINGS	24
FURNITURE	24
GAMES	25
GARDENS	25
GIRLS' SCHOOLS	25
RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION	25
GENERAL	25
XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT	26
POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS	26
SEA COMMUNICATION	27
RAILWAYS	27
INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS	28
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	28
WORKS AND BUILDINGS	29
ROADS, STREETS AND BRIDGES	30
FLOOD RELIEF AND IRRIGATION	30
WATERWORKS	32
ANTI-MALARIAL WORKS	33
WORKSHOPS AND TRADE SCHOOL	33
GENERAL	33
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISON	34
COURTS	34
CRIMINAL COURTS	35
CIVIL COURTS	35
GENERAL	36
POLICE	36
MUI TSAI	37
ALIEN IMMIGRATION	38
GENERAL	38
PRISON	39
XIV.—LEGISLATION	40

CHAPTER	PAGE
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	43
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	43
REVENUE	44
IMPORT DUTIES	44
EXPORT DUTIES	46
EXPENDITURE	49
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	50
LANDS AND MINES	50
SURVEYS	53
SANITARY BOARD	54
CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES	55
WEEKLY FAIRS	56
ZAKAT AND FITRAH	58
GENERAL	58

APPENDICES.

- A.—COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FROM A.H. 1330.
- B.—STATEMENT OF REVENUE COLLECTED IN THE YEARS A.H. 1355 AND 1356.
- C.—STATEMENT OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED IN THE YEARS A.H. 1355 AND 1356.
- D.—STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AT END OF THE YEARS A.H. 1355 AND 1356.

MAP OF PERLIS.



STATE OF PERLIS.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND
ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE
OF THE STATE OF PERLIS FOR THE
YEAR A. H. 1356.
(MARCH 14TH, 1937—MARCH 2ND, 1938).

CHAPTER I

GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Perlis is a Malay State on the west coast of the Malay Peninsula. It is the northernmost of the Malay States under the protection of Great Britain, lying between the 6th and 7th parallels of North Latitude. The State is bordered on the west by the sea and by the Siamese Province of Setul from which it is separated by a range of limestone hills running up to 2,000 feet in height; on the north and east by the Siamese Province of Nakon Sridhammaraj; and on the east and south by the Malay State of Kedah. Padang Besar on the main railway line to Bangkok is the frontier station between Malaya and Siam.

The area of the State is about 316 square miles and the coast line which runs north-west and south-east is approximately 13 miles in length.

A rich alluvial plain, which is suitable for rice growing, extends inland for a distance of about 14 miles. Striking features of the landscape are isolated limestone hills rising abruptly from the plain. In many of these there are interesting caves, that at Chuping being especially large and notable.

The Perlis River is the only river of any size in the State and is navigable by small craft as far as the town of Kangar, which lies about seven miles from the mouth.

CLIMATE.

The influence of the North-East Monsoon is felt from November to March, and that of the South-West Monsoon from July to September.

The average annual rainfall at Kangar is about 83 inches. The highest recorded annual rainfall was 106.3 inches in 1918 and the lowest 65.6 in 1926. The rainfall during 1937 was 78.83 inches.

The normal wet season is from August to November with September as the wettest month of the year. Heavy rains also occur in April and May, 6.07 inches being recorded on May 5th, 1937. There is a definite dry period from about the middle of December to the end of February.

The shade temperature at Kangar varies between a mean maximum of about 89° and a mean minimum of 73°. It occasionally rises to 98°, which was the highest maximum temperature in the shade during the year, registered on March 14th and 15th. The lowest temperature ever recorded at Kangar, 62°, was registered on January 5th, 1937. It is a record which is likely to stand for some time.

From the middle of December to February the climate is very pleasant, being cool and dry at the same time, with a strong north-easterly wind. March and sometimes April can be very hot, and shortage of water is sometimes experienced before the rains come with the change of wind.

The wet and dry seasons are much more clearly marked than elsewhere on the west coast of the Peninsula.

HISTORY.

Until 1821 Perlis was subject to Kedah but when, in 1841, the Siamese allowed the Sultan of Kedah to re-assume the Government, Perlis was made a separate and independent State under an Arab named Syed Hussein, whose father, Syed Harun, had previously acquired the status of local chief. Syed Hussein was given the title of Raja.

The present Raja, Syed Alwi bin Almarhom Syed Safi, K.B.E., C.M.G., succeeded his father on 22nd Shawal, 1322 (20th December, 1905) and is the fourth who held that position under the suzerainty of Siam. In 1905, at the request of the Raja, a European Adviser was appointed from Bangkok to advise the Raja in the general management of the country and more particularly in its finances. He remained until 15th July, 1909, when, in consequence of a treaty concluded between Great Britain and Siam, his duties were handed over to a British Adviser of the Malayan Civil Service.

On 28th April, 1930, a treaty was signed which defined the friendly relations between His Britannic Majesty and His Highness the Raja of Perlis. By this treaty the Perlis Government agreed to continue under the protection of His Majesty, who exercises the right of suzerainty, and to accept a British Adviser.

CHAPTER II

GOVERNMENT.

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE.

The State of Perlis is governed by His Highness the Raja with the assistance of a State Council consisting of His Highness as President, three other Malay members selected by name or office by His Highness with the approval of His Excellency the High Commissioner, and the British Adviser. By mutual consent of His Excellency and His Highness, additional members may be added to the Council for any specific period.

All legislation is enacted by the State Council and all matters of importance regarding the administration of the State are considered by the Council, which ordinarily meets once a week.

Under the 1930 treaty the officers of the Government of Perlis shall be Perlis Malays, but in special circumstances, with the approval of the State Council, others may be employed.

Malay, with Jawi character in the case of the written language, is the official language in all departments except where it is provided in the law of Perlis or by special authority of Government that another language may be used.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Kangar, the administrative headquarters of the State, Arau, the residence of His Highness the Raja, and other chief villages are administered by a Sanitary Board consisting of an official Chairman and other official and unofficial members appointed by the State Council. The Board is responsible for the control of the several areas, for street lighting, scavenging, conservancy, rating and the administration of the sanitary and building by-laws.

CHAPTER III

POPULATION.

The total population according to the 1931 census was 49,296 including 39,716 Malays, 6,500 Chinese, 966 Indians and 2,114 others. Of the others 1,616 were Siamese. This figure is an increase of 23% over the 1921 figure. The population at the middle of the year 1937 as determined by the balancing equation method was 52,703. This total is made up of the following races: Europeans 7, Eurasians 6, Malays 43,497, Chinese 6,224, Indians 977, others (mostly Siamese) 1,992. The density is 167 to the square mile.

CHAPTER IV

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.*

There were 965 deaths in the State during 1937—a death rate of 18.31 per mille; the corresponding figure for 1936 was 19.61 per mille.

Births during the year totalled 1,832 (34.02 per mille) as against 1,961 in 1936.

The following table gives the chief causes of death for the last five years:—

Deaths from preventable diseases:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Fever unspecified ...	285	323	336	406	376
Malaria ...	25	38	19	27	19
Tuberculosis ...	45	32	26	42	47
Dysentery ...	1	4	2	2	3
Ankylostomiasis ...	5	4	3	5	1
Lobar Pneumonia ...	19	43	40	29	23
Other Infectious Diseases ...	28	21	17	16	24
TOTAL ...	408	465	443	527	493

Note:— * The Statistics relating to this Department are for the Gregorian Year of 1937.

Deaths from General Diseases:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Digestive System ...	36	21	34	39	36
Respiratory System ...	121	90	87	108	103
Nervous System ...	5	2	1	3	3
Circulatory System ...	6	8	3	16	13
Urinary System ...	5	4	...	1	3
Affections connected with pregnancy and parturition	32	17	13	22	13
Tumours ...	2	2	2	...	1
Premature births ...	...	1	2	3	4
Infantile convulsions ...	119	116	88	150	127
General : including accident, old age, ill-defined conditions, etc.	121	159	177	150	169
TOTAL ...	447	420	407	492	472

PREVAILING DISEASES.

Fevers accounted as usual for the greatest number of the total deaths, 395 as against 433 in 1936.

Malaria: 19 deaths occurred during the year as against 27 in 1936.

Infantile convulsions: 127 deaths occurred.

Dysentery: 29 cases, with 3 deaths, were treated at the Hospital as against 16 with no deaths in 1936. 14 were amoebic.

Pulmonary tuberculosis: There were 47 deaths in the State as against 42 in 1936.

Pneumonia: 44 cases with 15 deaths were treated in the Hospital.

Yaws: 810 new cases were treated of which only 116 came up for the second injection.

Cerebro-spinal Fever was sporadic in the mining areas, 10 cases were treated in the Hospital with 5 deaths.

INFANTILE MORTALITY.

There were 189 deaths among infants under one year old, the rate being 105.41 per mille (corrected rate). The corresponding figure for 1936 was 218, equivalent to 116.64 per mille.

The infantile death rate per thousand births relative to the principal nationalities during the past five years was:—

Year	Malays	Chinese	*Siamese	*Indians
1933	82.06	181.08	185.19	142.86
1934	76.47	121.74	65.22	133.33
1935	65.23	165.94	25.00	58.82
1936	105.92	155.30	254.55	66.67
1937	96.34	143.97	179.49	130.43

MATERNITY AND CHILD WELFARE.

Thirteen deaths were recorded as due to affections connected with pregnancy and child-birth, a percentage of 0.68 of the total births. The figure for 1936 was 22 deaths or a percentage of 1.12. The number of still-births notified was 105 as against 92 in 1936, a percentage of 5.86 to total births.

The first pupil midwife returned during the year from her training in Kedah. The response of the village people has so far been poor and it is clear that a great deal of prejudice, fostered no doubt by the old fashioned "bidans" who see their livelihood threatened, remains to be overcome. It is hoped that propaganda now being carried on by means of printed leaflets and through the village headmen will gradually accomplish this. A second pupil has been sent for training. The Government pays them a subsistence allowance during the period of their training and until they have established themselves in practice. This scheme is subsidiary to the Government midwifery service, based on the Hospital, which continues to operate.

*Note:—**These Statistics relate to small and scattered sections of the population and are of little statistical value. No conclusion can be drawn from them as to the health of these nationalities.

HYGIENE AND SANITATION.

No epidemic of Malaria is recorded, but the study of investigations carried out in the State during the year indicates clearly that endemic areas exist. There is no doubt that the better control of these places now exercised by means of anti-larval and drug prophylaxis will effect a decrease in the incidence of this disease in the years to come. Larval and Mosquito surveys were carried out in all the Sanitary Board areas. Anti-malarial measures such as clearing, oiling, and draining marshy and seepage areas were carried out in Kangar, Kaki Bukit and Arau. A start is now being made with mosquito trapping with human bait traps, mosquito dissections and blood examinations for determining the parasite rate as far as staff and funds permit.

The Health Officer was sent for three months special training in Kedah during the year in methods of malaria control.

Night soil in all the Sanitary Board areas is disposed of by trenching some distance away from the centre of all activities in the village or town. Almost every house in the Sanitary Board areas is now equipped with a latrine of approved type.

Refuse in each Sanitary Board area is disposed of mainly by incineration. Controlled tipping is being carried out in a low-lying area in Kangar, successfully, as the absence of any fly nuisance testifies.

Kangar, Arau and Padang Besar are supplied with piped water. The water supply to Arau and Kangar continued to be satisfactory for a filtered but otherwise untreated supply. Coming from limestone hills this water is extremely hard.

The source of water supply at Padang Besar is a surface lake. At present liable to dangerous pollution, this will shortly be made safe by the installation of a filter plant.

Under the supervision of the recently constituted Health Department and the Sanitary Board steady progress has been made in the direction of a healthy food supply. Markets have been enlarged and improved, all eating shops are inspected and licensed as are also street-stalls and hawkers selling food.

The problem of malaria in the neighbourhood of the mining village of Kaki Bukit continued to engage the attention of the Government. The origin of much of the infection was traced to a neighbouring stream, the Bunut, and during the year a dam with an automatic sluicing device was constructed upon this stream at some distance above the village. The bed of the stream has been roughly canalised for a distance of about a mile. The periodic rush of water from the sluice flushes out all potential larval breeding places, and tests prove that this stream once rich in Anopheline larvae is now free. The device was based on plans kindly supplied by the Health Department of Penang and has proved completely successful. The erection of a similar dam and sluice on another neighbouring river, the Pelarit, is under consideration though this river is known to be less dangerous as a source of malaria than the Bunut. A start has been made with the subsoil drainage of certain seepage areas also located as sources of malarial mosquito breeding near the village. It is hoped that as a result of these measures the incidence of malaria in this neighbourhood will be lowered. During the year quarters have been built for a resident Dresser who is now stationed in the village and the dispensary is open daily.

The opening during the year of a gravelled road to Simpang Ampat, a populous centre in the coastal plain, is the first step towards the improvement of health conditions in this area. Inaccessible hitherto to the Medical and Health staff, hygiene and sanitation have been strangers to the inhabitants of these Mukims. An extension of the road towards Sanglang is in progress and a dispensary is about to be erected at Simpang Ampat the most convenient central position.

RABIES.

Fourteen cases of dog bite were reported. Eleven dogs were concerned in all. Two were killed on the spot and their brains sent to the Institute for Medical Research, Kuala Lumpur; they were reported to be positive for rabies. Of the seven persons bitten by dogs actually rabid or suspected to be rabid, five received treatment, one refused treatment and the other reported himself at the Hospital a month after the bite and developed hydrophobia the day after admission. The person who refused treatment also died a month after the bite.

The usual measures to combat the disease were enforced and 1,865 dogs and bitches were destroyed during the year, but the proximity of the Siamese frontier makes the prospect of eradication almost hopeless.

ESTATES.

Regular visits were paid by the Health Officer to the Estates, which are six in number. Of these five are Asiatic and one European owned and it is sad to have to record that the last is the worst in the matter of housing and sanitation. Conditions are however improving. The total estate population, including dependants, is 436 of which 361 are Indians. There were 6 deaths and 15 live births, all Indians, during the year.

SCHOOLS.

Routine inspection of school children gave encouragement to the belief that the health of the people is gradually showing signs of improvement. The following table shows comparative percentages with regard to the most common affections:—

Diseases	Percentage	
	1936	1937
Splenic enlargement	27.69	17.5
Not vaccinated		
(Never vaccinated)	9.20	5.6
(Vaccinated, but not taken)	2.77	1.2
Otitis	0.88	0.1
Scabies	8.86	1.7
Yaws	1.46	0.1
Other skin diseases	3.65	0.2
Ocular lesions	0.34	0.4
Dental Caries	58.00	30.6
Bronchitis	2.24	0.4

37 children had Neosalvarsan injections for Yaws,

HOSPITAL AND DISPENSARIES.

A General Hospital with ward accommodation for 86 patients including 6 second-class patients is maintained by the Government at Kangar and is in charge of an Assistant Medical Officer. Various additions and alterations were made to it during the year including the construction of a medicine store, reconstruction of the kitchen, removal of the mortuary to a more satisfactory site, and the laying of concrete drains.

The erection of dresser's and attendant's quarters at Kaki Bukit enabled the dispensary there to be opened daily at regular hours with considerable extension of its usefulness.

The number of indoor cases treated during the year was 1,707, a slight increase over the 1936 number. There were 89 deaths, a percentage of 5.21 to total treated. Excluding 36 deaths which occurred within 48 hours of admission, the death rate was 3.17%. The average daily number of in-patients was 59.20. Three major and 305 minor operations were performed.

5,443 cases were treated in the out-patient department at the Hospital and 6,315 at the Kaki Bukit Dispensary. The number of vaccinations was 1,796 and of neosalvarsan injections, mostly for yaws, 1,513.

Of the 149 Estate coolies admitted into hospital five died during the year.

The Travelling Dispensary made fortnightly visits into the country and attended 411 cases excluding those attended at schools, Police Stations and cooly lines. The lack of access roads to many small villages makes this work difficult, but the progress now being made with new road construction will give it greater scope.

One mental case was transferred to the Central Mental Hospital, Tanjong Rambutan, during the year; and one was discharged as cured. There was a total of 19 Perlis patients (12 males and 7 females) in the institution at the end of 1937.

The number of lepers in institutions outside the State remained the same:— one at Pulau Jerejak and three at Sungei Buloh.

The State Surgeon, Kedah, made regular visits of inspection throughout the year.

CHAPTER V

HOUSING.

The population is mainly composed of Malay farmers, owning the houses in which they live. These houses are usually in groups of from three or four to twenty or twenty-five in number surrounded by fruit and coconut trees and situated on suitable ground at or near the swampy rice growing land which is their occupants' chief source of livelihood. They are of traditional type, raised from the ground on wooden posts, thatched with palm leaf (attap) and having walls and floor of planks. In the case of the poorer peasantry the walls may be of split bamboos or even of the cloth-like bark of the gelam tree. Such houses are cool and airy and well suited to the climate. There will usually be an open verandah in front, two or three separate rooms within, and at the back a separate raised cooking place and women's quarters. Sanitation is primitive but sunshine and regular rainfall play an important part. In the coastal areas the tides provide an even more regular sanitary service.

The houses of the Chinese agriculturists and small shopkeepers in the rural districts are usually not raised from the ground, having plank walls, attap or corrugated iron roofs and earth floors.

On estates the Indian labourer is housed in lines which are subject to inspection and approval by the Protector of Labour.

The Government provides lines or houses rent free for its own labourers.

The Chinese coolies employed on mines live either in Kaki Bukit (a village controlled by the Sanitary Board) or in lines provided by the mine owner. Many of these are overcrowded but some are substantially built, well ventilated buildings quite suitable for their purpose.

In the villages administered by the Sanitary Board, building is subject to control and plans are required to be submitted for approval before any new buildings are erected or any structural alteration to existing buildings made.

In the business quarters, houses are of the usual two-storeyed "shop house" type. In Kangar and Arau most of the shop houses are brick buildings. In Kaki Bukit and Padang Besar they are generally of plank with iron or palm-leaf roofs. Ventilation is very poor in some of the Kaki Bukit houses owing to their extreme length. Plans are in hand for the removal of this village to a new and healthier site, but the recent drastic restriction in the exportable allowance of tin, accompanied by a fall in price, may cause the further postponement of this scheme. The prosperity, indeed the very existence of this village, is entirely dependent on the tin-mining in the hills at the foot of which it lies.

The Government builds houses for its officials as funds permit.

Though housing conditions in the towns still leave plenty of room for improvement there is nothing in the nature of a housing problem or shortage in the State.

CHAPTER VI

NATURAL RESOURCES.

GENERAL.

Of the 316 square miles which comprise the territory of the State about 90 (28.4%) are alienated for agricultural purposes, 50 (16%) are under Reserved Forest, and 5 (1.6%) are held under mining titles. The balance amounts to 171 square miles or about 54% of the total area. Much of this is covered with bamboo jungle an indication of the poor quality of the soil.

AGRICULTURE.

Rice: Perlis is first and foremost an agricultural State and the chief agricultural pursuit is the cultivation of rice. This is the main occupation of the Malay portion of the population, which forms 82% of the whole. The total area planted with rice in 1356 was 55,788 relongs which gave a total yield of 10,174,000 gantangs. In the previous year the planted area was 58,975 relongs and the yield 10,518,800 gantangs. A relong is .71 of an acre and a gantang is the equivalent of a gallon. A reduction appears in the figure for the planted area owing to the introduction of a more accurate method of computation, the actual area planted is no less. The slight fall in the amount of padi harvested was due to stem borers which caused considerable

damage to what promised in the earlier stages to be a bumper crop. The soil in the rice growing areas varies from a light loam in the inland regions to a heavy clay in the coastal areas. The latter is the more suitable for the crop as it requires no special manuring while the lighter soil needs a regular application of manure to ensure reasonably good yields. The usual manure is bat guano, deposits of which are available in the limestone caves in a dry powdery form. This is either spread on the ground before ploughing or scattered amongst the young plants soon after transplanting. Each relong should be treated with about 100 gantangs of this manure once in every three years. Successful rice growing requires an abundant supply of water at the right time of year. The fields with their network of low earthen banks must be filled with water to soften the ground for ploughing and planting. Water in plenty is also required to swell the grain and give a heavy yield. During the ripening process less water is needed until, as harvest time approaches, the fields can with advantage be quite dry. Fortunately the climate is one of well marked wet and dry periods and these usually fall so that advantage can be taken of them by the farmer. To depend too largely on this seems to be expecting rather much of providence and a good deal is done by way of artificial dams and channels to regulate the amount of water supplied to the fields. Larger schemes, referred to elsewhere in this report, are now on foot. They will give the benefit of a controlled supply to a much greater area.

Padi planting is a laborious and tedious affair but its tedium is much reduced by the pleasant custom of communal labour amongst neighbours on one another's land. To the women falls the task of transplanting the young plants from the nurseries to the fields, back-breaking work performed in water perhaps a foot in depth. Twenty or thirty women and girls of all ages will be seen making a kind of picnic of planting so-and-so's field. After finishing with that they will go on to another's until all are done. Judging from the continuous interchange of talk and laughter one would say that they find planting-out days far from unpleasant.

The repair of dams, the maintenance of irrigation channels and drains, and measures against pests are all matters in which an agreeable "communism" is displayed. As an instance, a fence $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles long was constructed to keep out wild pig from a certain area during last planting season. It ran through four mukims, and a contribution in labour and material was made by every padi planter whose crop would benefit by it. The fence was of bamboos and rattan and was completely effective though a few very small faults would have sufficed to render it quite useless.

Two test plots were maintained by the Government, one representative of the inland and one of the coastal soil. Land was purchased during the year for another plot in a different part of the coastal area. Belief in the superiority of the selected strains used at the test plots is steadily gaining ground.

The production of padi was in excess of local requirements and the surplus, 4,176 tons of padi and 10,349 tons of milled rice were exported. There are two rice-mills in the State.

Rubber is the next most important agricultural product. The planted area is 6,732 relongs (4,780 acres) of which about 5,866 relongs (4,161 acres) are tappable. The tappable area is divided as follows:—

Small Holdings (Less than 25 acres) .. 2,760 acres.

Large Holdings (others) .. ' .. 1,401 „

The rubber produced on the small holdings is of poor quality, usually marketed in the form of unsmoked sheet. It is proposed to try to improve this by a simple form of rubber grading scheme worked through the rubber dealers.

Rubber regulation was in force throughout the year. Inspection of small holdings with a view to fixing final assessment continued. 753 small holdings were re-inspected during the year and 235 remain to be done. The work is slow owing to the absence in many cases of surveyed or even demarcated boundaries. The State's quota at the end of the year was 620 tons. Coupons to the total equivalent of 6,384 pikuls were issued to small holders and export rights covering 4,096.29 pikuls to the larger estate owners. A pikul is the equivalent of 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs.

Coconuts: The area under coconuts at the end of the year was 3,152 acres, planted as a sole or mixed crop in kampong holdings. There are no large estates. Copra is made on a modest scale for export. Most of the nuts are for local consumption. The usual cultivation of miscellaneous produce such as nipah, for attap and for sugar and vinegar, arecanut and fruit trees, bananás, tobacco, sireh and water-melons is found.

LIVESTOCK.

Cattle naturally play an important part in the daily life of a country-side where the chief occupation is padi planting. Plough and harrow are pulled by a buffalo or by a pair of oxen. There is a shortage of suitable grazing grounds and an absence of good fodder grass so that when the fields are planted and thus no longer available for them to roam in it is no easy matter for the beasts to find food. Then owners are reduced to grazing them along banks in the fields, on the edges of roads, or any little patch of grass in the villages. In spite of this there has been a slight nett rise in the cattle population, buffaloes having increased from 4,233 to 4,533 while oxen have decreased by 69 to 9,278. A total of 2,331 buffaloes and oxen were slaughtered or exported during the year as against 2,051 in the previous year. As a measure of conservation the export and slaughter of cows has been restricted by a recent Enactment. Two service bulls provided by the Government were maintained in a grazing enclosure and calves have been born from cows introduced into it. Some years must elapse before any wide benefit accrues from this scheme.

Sheep and goats increased from 2,753 to 3,147 and pigs from 1,513 to 1,974. Poultry and eggs were exported. The numbers being 55,516 (42,216) chickens 26,193 (15,135) ducks and 4,731,427 eggs. The Perlis poultry and eggs compare favourably with those met with in many parts of Malaya. The "Surrey fowl" and "Aylesbury duck" featured on the menu of some hotels often come, it is said, from no more distant a shore than that of Perlis.

The Principal Agricultural Officer and the State Veterinary Surgeon of Kedah readily assist this Government with their advice and help.

MINING.

The limestone hills on the north western border of the State are riddled with underground water courses and caverns in which deposits of tin-ore may be found. The exploitation of these deposits is one of the forms of activity upon which the financial prosperity of the State largely depends. The words "may be found" are used advisedly, the finding requires both capital and the will to risk it. Luckily for Perlis there are still men, Chinese as well as European, who possess both these qualifications. Here it is not a matter of prospecting, careful assessing of tin-bearing areas, and installation of dredge or monitor with the certainty, when this is done, of a return at a

predicted rate on the capital expended. Such methods differ from Perlis mining as an investment in trustee stock differs from participation in a football pool. Following underground streams, blasting his way in the bowels of the hills from cavern to cavern at the risk not only of money but of life, the Perlis miner makes his way to his goal. Sometimes the reward is rich and he finds a place where the treasure of centuries is accumulated. Sometimes, more often, he draws blank, or, with the reward in sight, is frustrated by flooding or falls of rock. Work, money, risk has to be written off as a dead loss and a new venture with equally unpredictable result undertaken, if indeed the unfortunate miner has resources left for a fresh start.

To the men engaged in this heroic struggle a scheme for the artificial restriction of tin production must seem a very poor joke. Production over an arbitrary period is taken for the purposes of assessment as representative of the State's production, though the potential production of the State is a thing which, by the nature of the local mining, is incapable of prediction. It so happened that in 1937, the year most nearly corresponding to the Moham-medan year with which this report deals, after several months of low production during which the exportable quota was not filled, rich finds of tin occurred. By that time however a much lower assessment for 1938 had been fixed by the controlling authority. These discoveries were the result of the expenditure of work and capital over considerable periods, in one case extending to more than two years. During that time no return at all had been obtained by the miner, a local Chinese, an account of whose fortunes under the Perlis hills would make an epic story. For two years on this particular adventure he had spent his money in the employment of numerous labourers, and the installation of pumping machinery, much of which was lost. Having at last won his way to the tin he is forbidden to recoup himself as exports are restricted. By an especial irony the very fact that he has worked for so long without result (and therefore contributed to the State's underproduction) is made a reason, through the reduction of the State's quota, why he cannot now exploit his find. This case is quoted to illustrate the local incidence of a scheme designed for the conditions obtaining in most other parts of Malaya, where production can be assessed and regulated. There is no putting a Perlis cave mine on a "care and maintenance basis" like a Kinta dredge. The abandonment of a mine may result in damage to workings and machinery to repair or replace which will require a further expenditure of capital when production is again permitted.

The State's exportable quota in 1937 was as follows:

1st Quarter	..	..	..	160.93 tons.
2nd	„	..	..	177.02 „
3rd	„	..	..	134.00 „
4th	„	..	..	134.00 „

The total amount of ore exported expressed in terms of tin was 462 tons. For 1938, first quarter, the quota was 88 tons and during that time applications for the export of no less than 147 tons were received.

The revenue from mining rents was \$4,751 as against \$5,239 in the previous year. Owing to the high price of the metal ruling through a large part of the year the revenue by way of export duty amounted to \$83,882 as against \$73,096. It will be seen that the tin revenue is an important item in the State's economy and the discouragement of enterprise resulting from the incidence of the restriction scheme cannot but be viewed with apprehension.

FORESTS.

The control of forestry is a function of the Land Office exercised through two forest guards and the Penghulus. There is no separate Forestry Department. There is little timber of good quality and it would not prove profitable to spend more on staff in the hope of obtaining an increased revenue. Revenue collected during the year was \$1,785, a slight increase; expenditure was \$759. Royalty is collected by means of monthly permits the fee for which varies from \$10 to \$1 according to the class of produce taken. Forest produce other than Class A timber may be taken free of charge by natives of the State for their own use. About 14¾ miles of the boundary of the Rimba Mas-Mas Forest Reserve was cleared during the year. No new reservation was made.

FISHERIES.

Fish is a staple article of local diet, and fishing a local industry of some importance. Sea-fishing is the main occupation of probably 5,000 persons in the State, exact figures are not available. Fresh water fishing is the subsidiary occupation of many more. Apart from the large quantities consumed locally 611 pikuls of sea fish and 3,959 pikuls of fresh water fish were exported. This is a much reduced amount compared with last year as far as sea fish are concerned. The fall was due to the failure of the *terubok* and the *temenong* to put in an appearance. These fish normally account for a fair proportion of the total. The reason advanced by some for this failure was the uncertainty of the monsoon seasons which were less strongly marked than usual. Estimation of revenue from such a source is largely guess-work. The estimate of \$7,500 proved to be nearly \$2,400 more than the amount realised.

CHAPTER VII**COMMERCE.**

The bulk of the State's trade is with Penang. This is carried on by road, rail and sea. Lorry transport is becoming increasingly popular but the sea and rail routes remain the most commonly used for heavy goods. There is little direct trade with other countries.

Figures of import and export are available in the case of dutiable goods only but the bulk of the trade is represented in these figures.

The following tables give the figures for the last five years (1352—1356) ; in some cases no figure is given as the article in question was not then dutiable.

IMPORTS.

Articles	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	Value in 1356
Beer, Cider etc. (gallons)	1,624	1,721	2,810	4,108	7,065	\$ 19,867
Chinese Spirits (gallons)	828	771	824	873	807	7,058
European Spirits (gallons)	784	636	857	871	1,047	16,072
Cigarettes (lbs.)	40,484	47,180	56,656	63,047	72,753	103,881
Coffee (pikuls)	...	...	1,509	1,707	1,840	25,279
Kerosene oil (gallons)	78,036	78,374	84,136	103,386	87,359	39,311
Petrol (gallons)	54,504	46,996	58,098	65,880	79,342	30,149
Piece goods (yards)	...	356,256	300,249	310,271	550,109	176,719
Sugar (lbs.)	...	...	1,626,678	1,872,734	1,936,637	51,944
Tinned Milk (lbs.)	...	...	150,449	173,435	195,500	28,856
Tobacco (lbs.)	26,504	27,656	33,411	46,093	47,521	55,922

EXPORTS.

Articles.	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	Value in 1356 ₹
Arecanuts (pikuls)	360	665	703	1,050	1,510	8,565
Buffaloes and cattle (head)	124	57	726	157	341	19,445
Copra (pikuls)	3,105	1,224	4,468	3,570	4,672	31,704
Fish (pikuls)	4,856	4,164	7,997	7,531	4,605	46,541
Goats (head)	1,333	459	788	917	328	2,116
Hides and Horns (pikuls)	203	211	203	169	185	3,509
Padi (pikuls)	126,727	130,686	135,455	150,864	70,342	126,675
Phosphates (tons)	444	280	525	411	371	3,065
Poultry (head)	31,349	55,561	45,973	57,353	81,709	29,296
Rice (pikuls)	77,230	85,750	119,595	95,886	173,863	568,959
Rubber (pikuls)	7,896	7,540	6,203	6,012	7,415	307,838
Tapioca (pikuls)	2,460	3,375	7,135	10,296	7,178	4,522
Tin-ore (pikuls)	7,182	8,640	7,291	9,960	10,279	838,816

These figures represent a marked all-round improvement in trade and prosperity as compared with the previous year. Imports show a decrease in kerosene oil only, and a considerable increase in beer, cigarettes, petrol, piece-goods and tinned milk. Exports are less in the direction of fish, due to causes which have received notice in the preceding chapter, tapioca, and padi. The decrease in the export of padi is due to the fact that more is now milled in the State (a new rice-mill recently came into operation) and exported in the form of milled rice, the export of which has risen from 95,886 pikuls to 173,863 pikuls (10,349 tons) in the year under review. The duty, which is charged on weight, is the same on both so the increase in milling activity results in a loss of revenue; the farmer however gets a better price for his product owing to the competition between the millers who are the purchasers of his crop.

The differences in certain main items of Customs revenue over the past few years are given in the following table:—

	1353	1354	1355	1356
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Tin	70,822	57,333	73,096	83,882
Padi and rice	21,409	23,745	26,210	24,362
Fish	6,616	8,962	8,430	5,116
Tobacco	69,326	83,284	99,807	110,432
Sugar	44,415	48,800	56,182	49,103
Petrol	16,448	20,334	23,058	27,770
Spirits	13,902	16,736	18,960	22,893
Piece goods	11,734	10,302	16,176	26,955

The amount collected in import duty was \$273,803 as against \$250,100 in the previous year, and in export duty \$132,530 as against \$123,901; the total collected shewing an increase of \$32,332.

The importation of cotton and artificial silk piece goods manufactured in foreign countries continued to be regulated by quota throughout the year and, in common with other States in the Peninsula, Perlis maintained control over the export of rubber and tin.

CHAPTER VIII

LABOUR.

Apart from the Chinese labourers employed in the tin mines estimated to number about 2,000 for whom exact figures are not available the nationality and distribution of labourers in 1356 were as follows:—

Malays: 243 (221 men and 22 women) of whom 148 were employed by the Public Works Department and the remainder on rubber estates.

Indians: 408 (306 men and 102 women) of whom 38 were employed by the Public Works Department, 270 (173 men and 97 women) on rubber estates, 91 by the Railway Department and the remainder in rice mills.

Chinese: 77, employed in rice mills. There are two rice mills and six rubber estates.

The Protector of Labour, Kedah, who advises this Government on labour matters paid two visits to the estates and mills and made recommendations for improvements upon which action has been and is being taken. It is pleasing to record that two of the estates spent large sums during the year in improving conditions. One, Madar Estate, is now provided with single roomed lines, wells, latrines, a creche, and a school, and can be compared favourably with any Asiatic owned estate.

No labourers were recruited from India during the year.

Sick labourers are sent to the Government Hospital at Kangar; medicines are also provided at the place of employment. The Government Health Officer, an Indian, pays regular and frequent visits to all places of employment.

During the year the Government erected and equipped a school in Kangar where the children of Government Indian labourers and pensioners receive free education.

The Labour law in the State is the same as that obtaining in the other Malay States.

Apart from the small classes of what may be termed professional labourers to whom reference has been made there is a large reservoir of unskilled labour available in the Malay population. The Malay peasant proprietor will always put the cultivation of his fields and the reaping of his crops before everything else, but in the off seasons he is ready and willing to supplement his income by daily labour on road making, river clearing or other Government work. For this he receives payment at standard rates.

CHAPTER IX

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The cost of living remained low. Wages on estates varied between 60 and 40 cents a day for men and between 45 and 35 cents a day for women according to the nature of their work. Standard wages, raised early in the year from 40 to 50 cents a day (minimum), were paid by Government departments.

Chinese labourers in mines and rice mills earn on an average about \$1 a day.

CHAPTER X

EDUCATION.

A Standing Committee appointed by the State Council acts in an advisory capacity in all matters connected with education and with the welfare of the pupils.

Malay Vernacular Education up to Standard V is obtainable in the schools and this education is free. Attendance at schools is compulsory for every Malay boy provided that a school exists within two miles from his home. The State is not yet supplied with schools to such a density that education is thus made compulsory for all.

There are no Government English schools in the State but promising boys are assisted in furthering their education abroad either by grants to the parents or by the payment of fees. Selected boys who are to become teachers are sent to the Sultan Idris Training College, Tanjong Malim, or, if it is desired that they should be trained for administrative or clerical posts, to the Malay College at Kuala Kangsar or to the Sultan Abdul Hamid College in Alor Star. This policy is in accordance with the 1930 Treaty.

During the year ten students were undergoing training at the Sultan Idris Training College. Four of them completed their course and returned to the State and two others were sent for training. One new student was sent to Alor Star for English education at Government expense, bringing the total number now in receipt of such education at establishments outside the State to thirteen, five at schools in Penang, five at Alor Star and three at Kuala Kangsar. It is to these boys, now under training, that the State looks for its future supply of senior staff.

The Staff of the Education Department consisted of one Visiting Teacher and 92 Teachers, 76 men and 16 women; of the men 18 have received training at Tanjong Malim. There is as yet no properly qualified woman teacher; arrangements have been made to send one for training to the Malacca Training College next year.

The total enrolment was 3,131 (2,465 boys and 666 girls) as against 2,887 (2,350 boys and 537 girls) in the previous year, an increase of about $8\frac{1}{2}\%$. The average attendance was 83%.

The number of pupils who sat for the Standard V Examination at the end of the year was 281 of whom 235 or 83% passed; last year the percentage was 71. Included in the total of entries are 28 girls all of whom passed.

SCHOOL BUILDINGS.

The increase in the number of pupils was less than that of the previous year but the growth is sufficiently rapid to make the matter of accommodation a continuing problem. During the year three schools were enlarged, two by the replacement of existing buildings by larger and better structures and one by the enlargement of the present building. New school buildings are raised from the ground on masonry piers; the space beneath being found useful for drill and games in wet weather. A photograph of such a school is included in this report.

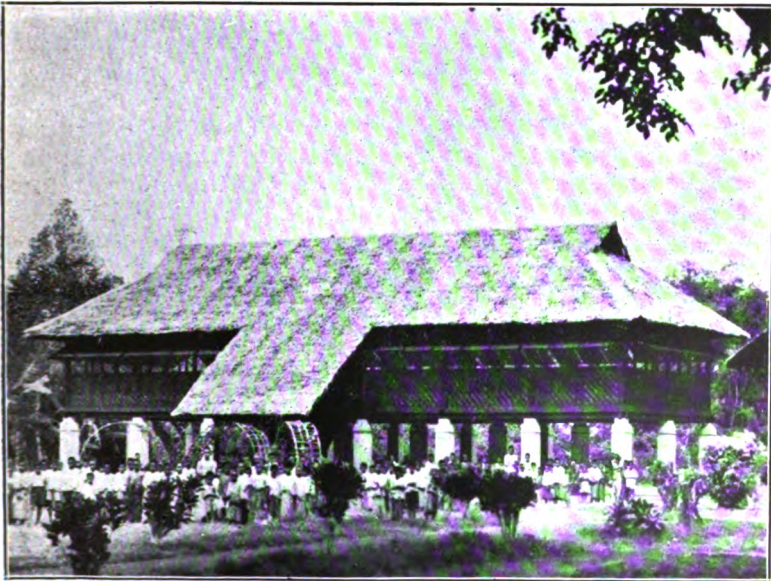
So keen is the desire for learning that in places where there is as yet no Government school the village people will sometimes offer to erect a rough shed and even to pay for the services of a teacher. In a recent case the offer, made by some fifty parents, was a contribution of 3 cents each a week for the teacher's wages in addition to the provision of his lodging and food; the total cash would be equivalent to about $3/6d$ in English money. In such cases the Government avails itself of the offer of the building; an effort is however made to provide a teacher on the usual scale of salary, furniture, books and other equipment.

FURNITURE.

A special survey of school furniture was undertaken during the year and in addition to ordinary maintenance the sum of \$1,300 was spent to bring the supply of new desks and benches up to requirements.



Group of New Class II Quarters Kangar.
Erected 1354—1356.



PAYA SCHOOL.

Five of this new type have been erected.

GAMES.

Football is popular amongst the boys and almost every school has its football ground. The Inter-School Football League matches are the occasion of much enthusiasm amongst the local "fans".

Badminton is also played, and a favourite form of prize for a school which has excelled in sport or drill is a set of equipment for this game.

Physical training forms a part of the curriculum of all schools. Combined displays of drill by pupils occur from time to time.

GARDENS.

Nineteen schools upkept gardens during the year, an increase of six on last year's figure. Thirteen entered a competition for the best garden and a creditable standard of tidiness and cultivation was displayed.

GIRLS' SCHOOLS.

The number of girls' schools remains at four, with a total enrolment of 432. In addition 234 little girls under ten years of age are attending various boys' schools. Though trained teachers are as yet lacking there is a pleasing air of cleanliness and industry about the girls' schools which certain of the boys' schools would do well to emulate. In the "co-ed" schools the girl can usually give points and a beating to her boy contemporary.

RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

Religious teaching is carried out in the afternoons in the buildings of the vernacular schools. There are 24 Koran Teachers, 20 men and 4 women, who are supervised by a separate Visiting Teacher.

GENERAL.

A Perlis Government Scholarship is awarded annually conferring free education on a Malay boy at either the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar or the Sultan Abdul Hamid College, Alor Star. Scholarships are awarded entirely on the result of an open Competitive Examination. In addition to remission of school and examination fees, and free text books, a certain amount of pocket money is provided. Only boys under the age of eleven years who have passed the third standard in vernacular school are eligible to sit for the Scholarship Examination.

Basketry is taught in all vernacular schools and a useful number of baskets and trays of various kinds is turned out.

Needlework is naturally the chief form of handicraft in the girls' schools. Certain of the local Malay ladies visit the schools in order to instruct girls in this subject. An attractive line of embroidery is produced.

There is a private English school at Kangar which is open during the afternoons at hours which do not interfere with those of the Government schools. The enrolment during the year has averaged 23. A few boys who are still attending vernacular school are to be found among the pupils.

The cost of the Education Department during the year was \$42,333.

CHAPTER XI

COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

A Post and Telegraph Department is maintained in the State by the Kedah Government. There is a Post Office at Kangar and the following is a comparative statement showing the business transacted in that office during the last 4 years:—

	1353	1354	1355	1356
Letters	96,564	104,260	130,195	137,033
Registered Articles	4,143	4,081	4,533	4,465
Parcels (ordinary, insured and C.O.D.)	1,131	1,005	980	1,124
Telegrams	3,016	2,711	2,951	3,183
Money Orders and Postal Orders	\$48,937	\$59,754	\$78,750	\$120,096

The very large increase in Money and Postal Orders indicates the general increase in trade activity.

At the end of the year the Savings Bank included 248 accounts with a total of \$30,385; the total being about the same as that of the preceding year.

There is also a Post Office at Padang Besar Railway Station on the frontier between the State and Siam in which the Station Master acts as Post Master. This office deals only with urgent business and direct with Alor Star. The business transacted at this office during the past 4 years is shewn in the following table.

		1353	1354	1355	1356
Letters	...	35,243	28,665	32,628	32,877
Registered Articles	...	2,179	1,997	2,164	2,005
Parcels (ordinary)	...	54	46	70	67

The Revenue collected by the Department was \$4,820 and the expenditure was \$3,562.

Perlis is now connected by telephone trunk service with the Federated Malay States, Johore and Singapore. This recent improvement to the means of communication is a great advance. Padang Besar is in telephonic connection only through the Railway telephone system.

SEA COMMUNICATION.

The chief ports in the State are Kangar, about 7 miles up the Perlis River, and Sanglang on the sea on the border between Perlis and Kedah. There are Customs Stations at Kangar, Kuala Perlis, Kuala Sungei Baharu and Sanglang. During high tide the Perlis River is navigable for junks up to Kangar and this is the usual route for transport of heavy goods. Small motor boats ply frequently to the Kedah River and to Setul in Siam. 176 motor boats entered the ports during the year. The junk tonnage fell from 12,480 to 10,025.

RAILWAYS.

The main line from Penang to Bangkok runs through the State. Padang Besar is the frontier station between Malaya and Siam. It is here that the Federated Malay States Railways and the Siamese State Railways meet. All stations on the line are connected with the main roads. The railway is used but little by the local inhabitants.

INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS.

Perlis is well served with roads. The total mileage, including gravel roads and paths passable by light motor traffic, is 83 miles.

There are 89 miles of canals and rivers, which provide an extremely useful subsidiary transport system especially for goods which cannot stand a high overhead charge, such as padi. Loads of several tons in long flat-bottomed boats can be seen travelling along quite insignificant channels. The men who pole these boats seem to the observer to have a more pleasant task than the lorry drivers by whom they will no doubt in time be ousted.

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC WORKS.

During the period under review the continued improvement in the revenue of the State, together with a loan from the Straits Settlements Government of \$100,000 towards the new Kuala Perlis Road, rendered possible an all-round increase in the activities of the Public Works Department and enabled a start to be made on certain long-delayed major works.

Expenditure rose from a total of \$153,119 in 1355 to \$240,837 in 1356, of which Special Services accounted for \$164,602. As there was no corresponding increase in the technical staff the cost of administration fell from 9.04% to a very satisfactory figure of 6.04%. Expenditure was made up as follows:—

Personal Emoluments	14,430
Other Charges (Departmental)	3,291
Annually Recurrent	54,304
Special Services	164,602
Work performed for other Departments etc.	4,210
TOTAL ..	240,837

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

The number of buildings maintained at the end of the year was 240, an increase of 21, valued at \$498,529. The percentage cost of upkeep is 1.81.

A programme of painting of subordinates' quarters was completed during the year.

The two principal items put in hand during the year were the New Government Offices, Kangar and the Istana at Arau, both designed by Mr. C. G. Boutcher, F.R.I.B.A. of Penang. Various factors contributed to delay in the letting of the contract for the former work, and it was decided to bring the latter forward from the 1357 programme.

The contract sum for the Government Offices was \$80,000, the building being of brickwork with reinforced concrete framing, and reinforced concrete piles. The expenditure during 1356 on this item was \$36,566.

The estimated cost of the Istana for His Highness the Raja at Arau is \$41,500. This building is of brickwork with bakau piled foundations, these latter being rendered necessary by the unfortunate presence of a layer of quicksand some four feet below the surface of the site. The expenditure on this building during the year was \$9,999.

Other new buildings erected during the year include the following:—

1. One Class II Quarters.
2. One Senior Clerk's Quarters.
3. Two Malay Schools.
4. One Indian Vernacular School.
5. One Dresser's Quarters.
6. One Attendant's Quarters.
7. New Kitchen, Kangar Hospital.
8. New Medicine Store, Kangar Hospital; and sixteen smaller buildings.

ROADS, STREETS AND BRIDGES.

Considerable improvements to communications in the State were carried out during the year. Not only has the mileage of roads available to motor traffic been increased from 51 to 65 but a programme of work has been begun to enable the main roads to carry heavier loads than the present limit of 4 tons imposed by the lack of foundation metal in the roads and weak bridges and culverts. 11 bridges and 20 culverts were constructed or reconstructed, and 16 culverts were repaired. 83 miles of road, of which $41\frac{1}{2}$ are metalled and the remainder gravel or earth, were upkept at a cost of \$30,894. This includes the remetalling and semi-grouting of 5 miles at a cost of \$3,287 a mile.

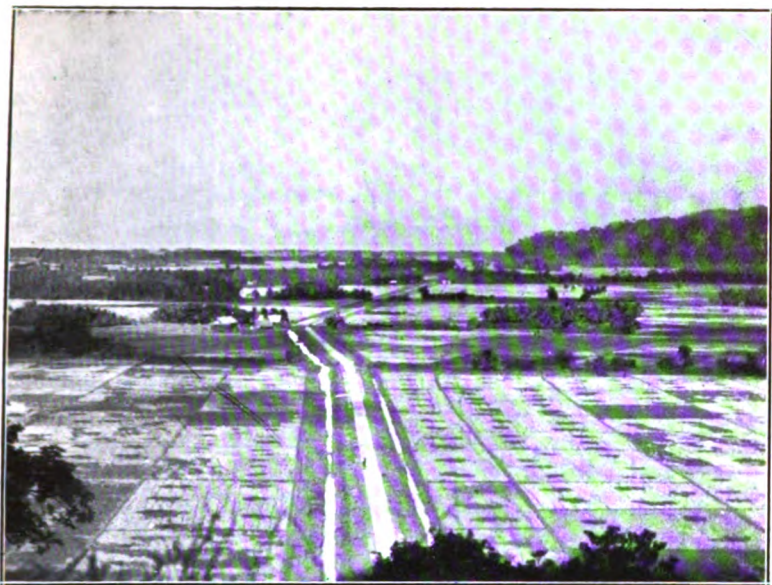
A further sum of \$42,680 was spent on the construction of the road to Kuala Perlis, making a total expenditure to date of \$97,630 out of a total estimated cost of \$170,000. The whole of the earthwork and all bridges and culverts are now completed. The first metalling of the first section ($3\frac{3}{4}$ miles) was finished and that of the second section begun. Trees are being planted on both sides of the road for the whole length of $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles and have been dedicated as a commemorative "Coronation Planting Scheme". The tree selected is *peltophorum ferrugineum*, a good shade tree which flourishes in local conditions. Of the 1,200 trees which will form the scheme about one half have been planted. The road (first section) was opened to traffic on January 10th, 1938 by His Highness the Raja in the presence of a representative company.

Access to the coastal plain has been furthered during the year by the reconditioning of the path to Sanglang. Two 30-foot and one 36-foot timber bridges and numerous culverts were constructed. This path is now passable by car as far as Sungei Padang. Its extension to Sanglang is in hand and is eagerly awaited by the people. Health work, collection of revenue and administration generally are much assisted by these new roads.

FLOOD RELIEF AND IRRIGATION.

The annually recurrent expenditure under this head was \$4,820 spent on the maintenance of eleven concrete irrigation dams and the clearing of 38 miles of river and canal.

\$2,216 was spent to complete the construction of two permanent dams replacing structures of brush-wood. The total cost of their construction was \$3,716.



Second Section of the Kuala Perlis Road. View from
Gunong towards Kuala Perlis.

Pulau Langkawi can be seen in the distance.



First Section of the Kuala Perlis Road. View from
1st mile towards Kangar.

Work on the major schemes of flood relief and irrigation was mainly of a preliminary character. A draft scheme was drawn up early in the year for the irrigation of the Southern Area, the plain bounded on the west by the coast, on the east by the railway, on the north by the main road and on the south by the Kedah—Perlis Boundary. It was thought advisable however before entering upon the work to consult the Adviser on Drainage and Irrigation for the Federated Malay States. He visited the State and went over the whole terrain by boat or on foot and upon his advice the scheme was abandoned and a revised scheme as outlined below was adopted.

Instead of constructing dams at intervals upon the Arau—Simpang Ampat Canal, a 7 mile long canal dug some twenty years ago which runs through the middle of the area, as had at first been proposed, it was decided to use this purely as a drainage channel. It will be deepened and reconditioned for the purpose.

The water for the irrigation of the area is that of the Sungei Arau, together with its tributaries the Sungei Gial and the Sungei Jerneh. These three rivers are to be dammed at suitable points above their confluence with full-width opening dams which will offer no obstruction to the flood discharge. These will supply water to distributor canals to be constructed roughly parallel to and immediately downstream of the railway and main road. The canals will be so placed as to distribute water along the upper levels of the whole of the coastal plain from where it will gravitate to the lower levels. In the area between the Simpang Ampat—Arau canal and the Kedah border a system of controlled drainage will be installed and will serve to collect and redistribute the water over the land and in times of excessive rain to return the surplus expeditiously to the drainage canal mentioned above. This will be effected by drains running across the area at right angles to that canal, and provided with regulators at their junction with it.

The drains will be placed in reserves one chain wide at intervals of 3,586 feet providing space between them for two lots, back to back, 10 relogs long and one relog wide each with frontage on a drain. The bunds formed by the spoil from these drains will serve as useful bridle paths for access and communication.

There are, in this area, about nine square miles of undeveloped land suitable for rice growing and at present covered with *gelam* forest. With its growing population the State stands in need of new areas for rice growing.

The chief item by way of Special Services (Water-works) during the year was the laying of a new 6-inch concrete-lined steel main from Repoh to Simpang Tiga, 4,000 feet, at a cost of \$5,260. New service mains to certain Government Quarters and additional fire-hydrants in Kangar were also provided.

ANTI-MALARIAL WORK.

The Public Works Department supplied labour as required by the Medical Department during the year for the cutting of earth drains and oiling ditches, and was also responsible for the design and execution of the dam with automatic siphon flushes near Kaki Bukit village to which reference has been made in the Chapter on Health.

WORKSHOPS AND TRADE SCHOOL.

The Workshops dealt satisfactorily with all repairs to plant, lorries and private cars, as well as supplying most of the pre-cast concrete such as drain inverts, culvert pipes, fence-posts etc., required for the use of the Department.

The Carpentry School for Malay apprentices was continued with satisfactory results. These apprentices shew an aptitude for the lighter kinds of work, such as furniture making, but are less successful with building work.

GENERAL.

The minimum rates of pay to labourers was raised from 40 to 50 cents a day at the beginning of the year, with the result that prices, already affected by the general increase in the cost of materials, rose again slightly.

The supply of labour generally was sufficient; there is an unfortunate seasonal shortage of Malay labour during the padi-reaping months of January and February, the time when owing to drought earthwork can best be undertaken. The health of the Department labour force was satisfactory.

STAFF.

Mr. A. L. McClure was in charge of the Department throughout the year. The State Engineer, Kedah, paid two visits of inspection and was consulted in connection with the larger works.

CHAPTER XIII

JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISON.

COURTS.

The following Courts are established by law in the State:—

The Court of the Raja in Council.

The Senior Court.

The Junior Court.

The Sheriah Court.

The Court of the Raja in Council consists of the State Council. It hears appeals from the Senior Court and decides cases referred to it by the Senior Court when the two members of that Court are unable to agree. No such reference was necessary during the year.

The Judges, at present three in number, are appointed by the State Council.

The Senior Court consists of a Judge sitting together with the Adviser. This Court has original and appellate criminal jurisdiction and appellate civil jurisdiction. It deals with Administration Suits in which the value of the estate amounts to more than \$1,000.

The Junior Court consists of a single Judge. In its criminal jurisdiction its powers extend to fines of \$250 and to imprisonment for one year. The Judge may, if he considers that his power of punishment is inadequate in any case, send the accused to the Senior Court for sentence. The civil jurisdiction of this Court is unlimited. Appeals lie to the Senior Court.

The Sheriah Court consists of the Kathi or the Assistant Kathi and has jurisdiction over Mohammedans only in matters relating to marriage and divorce, control of children and the maintenance of religious observance. The Court can inflict fines not exceeding \$15 or sentences of imprisonment not exceeding 14 days and can decide civil claims where the amount in dispute does not exceed \$100.

Sentences of death and sentences of imprisonment for periods exceeding 5 years require to be confirmed by the State Council.

The Legal Adviser, Kedah, acts as Legal Adviser to the State.

The following is a record of the cases dealt with by the Courts in 1356.

CRIMINAL COURTS.

	Remain- ing over from 1355	Instituted 1356	Disposed of in 1356	Pending at end of 1356
Court of the Raja in Council ...	...	1	1	...
Senior Court (Appeals)	1	23	23	1
Senior Court ...	...	5	4	1
Junior Court ...	15	478	482	11
Sheriah Court ...	5	25	29	1

CIVIL COURTS.

	Remain- ing over from 1355	Instituted 1356	Disposed of in 1356	Pending at end of 1356
Court of the Raja in Council (Appeals) ...	...	...	...	...
Senior Court (Appeals)	5	43	46	2
Senior & Junior Courts (Administration Suits)	99	150	167	82
Junior Court ...	71	412	427	56
Sheriah Court ...	5	74	71	8

In the Criminal Appeal to the Court of the Raja the judgment of the Senior Court was upheld.

In the Senior Court 13 Criminal Appeals were dismissed, 5 allowed and 5 decisions varied. Of the Civil Appeals 35 were dismissed, 5 allowed, and 6 judgments were varied.

Seventeen inquiries into deaths by violence or accident were heard during the year.

GENERAL.

There has been a decline in the number of cases instituted in the Courts during the year as compared with last year. In criminal cases the decrease is slight, about 11%. In civil cases, the majority of which are for recovery of money lent, it is much more marked being little less than 30%. Last year's figure was a decrease of 12% on that of 1354. From this continued and accelerated decline it may be deduced that as old debts are gradually extinguished less new borrowing is taking place. This improved state of affairs may be attributed to various causes amongst which is a growing sense of responsibility in the people at large and a realisation, as education spreads, of the folly and danger of wild borrowing. Borrowing by Government servants from professional money lenders is now prohibited and recourse to a Co-operative Society encouraged. The Reservations Enactment is also playing its part, by restricting the use of land as security for debt.

A new Civil Procedure Code was drafted and enacted during the year. By the time this report appears in print it will be in force. It was long overdue and will do much to clarify and facilitate Court procedure in this direction. A new Criminal Procedure Code is in course of preparation. For these revisions of procedure and their statement, and for the re-organisation of the system of keeping office records, registers and case-files much credit is due to Che Samah bin Haji Ali, M.C.S., the loan of whose services was obtained from the Government of the Federated Malay States with this end in view. The revenue from the Department was \$11,777 as against \$13,612 in the previous year.

POLICE.

The total strength of the Police Force at the end of 1356 was 76, made up as follows:—

Chief of Police	..	..	..	1
Inspector	..	..	..	1
Sub-Inspector	..	..	..	1
Sergeant	..	..	..	1
Corporals	..	..	..	2
Lance Corporals	..	..	..	6
Constables	..	..	..	60

There were also two Detectives, one Veterinary Constable and one Drill Instructor.

The Police Force was distributed among 7 Stations, including the Headquarters Station at Kangar. The health and discipline of the Force were satisfactory. No difficulty was found in obtaining suitable recruits with a minimum height of 5 feet 4 inches.

A retired Inspector of the Federated Malay States Police assists the Chief of Police in office work and in the instruction of other ranks in elementary law and police duties. For Drill and Musketry Instruction the services of a time-expired Lance-Sergeant of the Malay Regiment have been engaged with marked improvement in these directions. During the year a rifle-range (30 yards) was built at the foot of one of the local limestone crags. Until this was in use some members of the Force had never fired a round of ball.

During the year the duties of the Railway Police at the frontier station at Padang Besar were taken over by the State Police. The extra men required for these duties were quartered in a coolie lines rented from the Railway Department. This unsatisfactory but temporary arrangement is to be superseded by the extension of the Police barracks.

766 reports were received during the year and 622 admitted, an increase of 60 on the number admitted during 1355. 339 arrest cases were brought before the Courts and convictions were had in 283 of these. Two reports of murder were received during the year. In one case the charge was withdrawn owing to lack of evidence. In the other it was amended after investigation to one of causing hurt. No gang robberies or serious robberies were reported.

An increase in reports of theft appears to be due to a practice of reporting as stolen rubber which has in fact been smuggled into Siam.

Mui Tsai.

The Chief of Police is Inspector of Mui Tsai. He made 71 visits of inspection during the year. The Protector of Chinese, Kedah, also visited the State and inspected the mui tsai. With his concurrence the number was reduced from 17 to 15, one having married and one being removed from the register as not being a mui tsai. No prosecutions were instituted.

Alien Immigration.

Control of Alien Immigration is exercised at Kangar, Padang Besar, Kuala Perlis and Kuala Sanglang. During the year 1937, 1,664 Entry Permits and 182 Certificates of Admission were issued. Two Certificates of Residence were granted.

By an arrangement with the Government of Kedah, the International Express which passes through Perlis from Bangkok twice weekly is inspected by Kedah Immigration Officials, who issue permits and collect the required deposits.

General.

The Police Department is also responsible for Registration of Births and Deaths, Veterinary work, Licensing of firearms, Registration of vehicles, Supervision of weights and measures and Licensing of dogs.

(i) 1,832 births were registered in 1936 as follows:—

			Males.	Females.
Malays	..	..	800	700
Chinese	..	..	146	117
Indians	..	..	10	13
Others	..	..	18	28

960 deaths were registered during the year as follows:—

			Males.	Females.
Malays	..	..	385	333
Chinese	..	..	119	52
Indians	..	..	16	9
Others	..	..	28	18

(ii) There were no cattle epidemics during the year. 4,403 Cattle Licences and Transfers were issued. 351 head of cattle were exported. 715 dogs and 65 bitches were licensed and 1,049 dogs and 816 bitches were destroyed.

(iii) 501 firearms were licensed during the year as against 528 in 1935.

(iv) The following motor vehicles were licensed during the year in comparison with 1355.

			1355.	1356.
Motor Cars	..	..	131	129
„ Lorries	..	..	25	32
„ Cycles	..	..	8	12

As from 1st January 1938 in accordance with the new Malayan Traffic legislation with which Perlis has agreed to conform the licensing period will be a six-monthly period corresponding with the English half-year and fees will be charged at similar rates, entailing a slight increase on the former rates.

(v) The Revenue of the Department from fees of all sources was \$13,836 as against \$10,673 in 1355.

The total expenditure of the Department was \$41,212 being an increase of \$1,800 over that of the previous year.

PRISON.

There is one Prison in the State, situated at Kangar, in which long-sentence short-sentence and remand prisoners are detained. There are also lock-up cells in the Kangar Hospital to which prisoners may be transferred for medical treatment. The British Adviser is the Superintendent and he is assisted by a Gaoler, three N. C. O's, one Sikh and ten Malay warders.

The daily average number of prisoners in 1356 was 26 as against 32 in 1355. The prisoners committed to custody were classified as follows:—

Criminals.	Safe Custody.	Debtors.	Vagrants.	Total
99	73	10	...	182

119 convicted prisoners were released during the year and 22 remained at the end of the year. There was no execution, suicide or death. One prisoner escaped while undergoing treatment at the Hospital but was recaptured later.

The health of prisoners continued to be satisfactory; every prisoner is medically examined on admission and the Assistant Medical Officer visits the prison three or four times a week. There were 48 admissions to Hospital. Special attention is given to the mental health of long sentence prisoners and of those awaiting trial on serious charges.

Work in the prison includes rice milling, rotan work, carpentry, the making of chicks, notice and licence boards, book-binding and tailoring. Extra-mural work such as scavenging, earthwork, grass cutting and gardening is carried out. A large vegetable garden provides all the vegetables required for use in the gaol, a surplus is often available for delivery to the Hospital or for sale.

Rice milled in the prison during the year sold for \$279. Government Departments are supplied with Gaol manufactures and the sale of these realised \$434 against \$406 in the previous year.

There is no separate accommodation for juveniles; such offenders are normally sent to the Reformatory School in Singapore. There were none such during the year. Female prisoners are detained in a separate building adjacent to the prison under the charge of the wife of a warder. There were two such during the course of the year.

The total expenditure of the Department was \$9,915 as against \$10,236 in the previous year. The continued low average population of the prison enabled a small reduction in staff to be effected.

CHAPTER XIV

LEGISLATION.

The year was a busy and important one from the point of view of legislation. The following Enactments were passed:—

- Enactment No. 1. Vehicles (Amendment).
- Enactment No. 2. Air Navigation.
- Enactment No. 3. Common Gaming Houses (Amendment).
- Enactment No. 4. High Commissioner (Incorporation and Title to Property).

- No. 8. **Deleterious Drugs (Amendment).** The Deleterious Drugs Enactment of 1348 is amended so as to give effect to the International Opium Convention signed at Geneva on 13th July, 1931 and to make provision for the extension of the Enactment to drugs capable of being converted into dangerous drugs.
- No. 10. **Chandu.** A re-enactment of the law relating to Opium and Chandu.
- No. 11. **Land.** Prior to the passing of this Enactment the Land Law of the State was embodied in about a score of Enactments and Regulations which had been passed, amended and re-amended from time to time. The need for consolidated and more comprehensive legislation had become urgent. It is not possible here to give a detailed account of this Enactment of 207 sections. It must suffice to say that by it the practice of the Perlis Land Office is with certain reservations due to local needs and conditions brought into line with that of the Federated Malay States and Kedah. The Enactment has been published in book form complete with its Rules and Schedules.
- No. 12. **Currency.** Not yet brought into force, this Enactment is designed to implement an Agreement between the Malayan Governments for the establishment of a Currency Commission.
- No. 13. **Civil Procedure Code.** Another long-standing deficiency in the Law of the State is made good by this Code. Prior to this, procedure in civil cases was regulated by an Enactment of 1330. Passed 26 years ago (only three years after the State came under British protection) it lacked many important and necessary provisions and was an abundant source of confusion and delay in the Courts. This new Code of 254 sections provides rules of procedure which should meet local needs for many years to come. The Code was about to be brought into force at the close of the year.

No. 14. Female Cattle Export and Slaughter (Restriction). Designed to conserve the cattle population by restricting the export and slaughter of cows.

Enactments are drafted in English and then translated into Malay. Both versions are published. The Malay version is the law.

CHAPTER XV

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

BANKING.

The only bank in the State is the Post Office Savings Bank at Kangar, which had a sum of \$30,385 to the credit of 248 depositors at the end of the year, as against 214 depositors with \$30,648 held at the end of the previous year.

CURRENCY.

The unit of currency is the Straits Settlements Dollar which has a par value of two shillings and four pence.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The unit of weight is the pikul (of 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs.) which is divided into 100 katis. English and Chinese weights are also used.

The unit of measurement of capacity is the gantang, of which the kuncha (160 gantangs) and the naleh (16 gantangs) are multiples.

The unit of land measurement is the relong which is the equivalent of 0.71 of an acre.

CHAPTER XVI

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for the year 1356 provided for a revenue of \$634,615 and expenditure of \$630,973. The actual revenue collected was \$728,531 and the expenditure was \$634,483. Revenue exceeded expenditure by \$94,048. Appendix A shews the annual revenue and expenditure since the date when the State first came under British protection. A statement of the items of 1356 revenue, compared with that of 1355, is given in Appendix B, and similarly of expenditure in Appendix C.

At the end of the year assets exceeded liabilities by \$635,933 as compared with \$541,885 at the end of 1355. A detailed statement will be found in Appendix D. The public debt stood at \$100,000 being a sum borrowed from the Government of the Straits Settlements for use in the construction of a road from Kangar to Kuala Perlis. This loan will be repaid by instalments of \$10,000 a year; interest @ 3% is charged.

A contribution of \$12,000 was made from revenue to the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund which stood at \$274,781 at the end of the year. Accruing interest is also paid into the Fund.

REVENUE.

The Revenue was derived from the following sources, the amount collected under each head and percentage of each to the total being shewn:—

		\$	%
Customs Import Duties	..	273,971	37.6
Customs Export Duties	..	132,529	18.2
Chandu Monopoly	.. ..	157,167	21.6
Lands and Mines	.. ..	72,277	9.9
Municipal	.. ..	24,582	3.4
Interest	.. ..	22,206	3.1
Other Heads	.. ..	45,799	6.2
TOTAL	..	728,531	100.

The following is a summary of the Customs Tariff in force at the end of the year:—

IMPORT DUTIES.

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full Duty	Preferential Duty
		\$ c.	\$ c.
Ale, beer, stout, porter, cider and perry	per gallon	1 30	1 20
Other intoxicating liquors	per gallon or proof gallon	graduated from \$1.50 to \$14	90 cents to \$10.50

IMPORT DUTIES.—(Contd.)

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full Duty	Preferential Duty
		\$ c.	\$ c.
Tobacco	per lb.	Graduated from 70 cts. to \$1.60	\$1 for cigarettes and manufactured tobacco if imported in air-tight containers.
Brassware, bronzeware and copperware	ad valorem	15%	5%
Cartridges	per 1,000	11 00	10 00
Coffee	per kati	04	03
Cotton, Linen, Jute, Silk or Artificial Silk, Felt, Flannel, Woollen and all Textile Goods made from Plant Fibres, whether finished goods or not, other than Yarn, Thread, Gunnies, and Waste ...	ad valorem	20%	10%
Fishmaws and sharksfins	„	15%	5%
Groundnuts	per lb.	02	01
Groundnut oil, kachang and gingelly oil	„	04	02
Matches	per 10,000	1 00	
Methylated spirit	per gallon	05	
Milk condensed and powdered ...	per lb.	05	01
Motor tyres and inner tubes ...	ad valorem	20%	Free
Paraffin wax	„	15%	5%

IMPORT DUTIES.—(Contd.)

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full Duty	Preferential Duty
		\$ c.	\$ c.
Perfumery	ad valorem	50%	25%
Petrol	per gallon	35	
Piece goods made of Silk, Cotton, Linen, Artificial Silk, and all mixtures made of Cotton, Linen Artificial Silk and, or other materials	ad valorem or per yard	20% or 5 cents per yard which-ever is higher.	10% or 2½ cts. per yard which-ever is higher.
Petroleum other than Petrol ...	per gallon	10	
Rubber boots and shoes, and canvas boots and shoes with rubber soles	per pair	50	10
Sugar and sugar mixed with water	per lb.	03	
Tanned hides and skins ...	ad valorem	15%	5%
Tea	per lb.	08	06
Fruits, Jams, Vegetables, Fish, Meats and Soups in tins, jars or bottles	ad valorem	20%	5%

EXPORT DUTIES.

Description of Articles.	Unit.	Duty.
		\$ c.
Arecanuts	ad valorem	21%
Coconut	"	21%
Copra	"	21%
Pepper	"	21%
Tobacco	"	21%

EXPORT DUTIES—(Contd.)

Description of Articles.				Unit.	Duty.
					\$ c.
Rice—					
(a)	Rice	...	...	per pikul	10
(b)	Padi	...	...	"	10
(c)	Broken rice	...	...	"	05
(d)	Bran	...	...	"	03
Tapioca	...	...	...	ad valorem	3%
Attap (Nipah and Rembia)	...	...	...	"	5%
Bamboos	...	...	...	"	5%
Damar	...	...	...	"	5%
Rattans	...	...	...	"	5%
Beeswax	...	...	...	"	5%
Honey	...	...	...	"	5%
Timber	...	...	...	"	10%
Getah Jelutong (Jelutong rubber)	...	...	...	"	5%
Getah Rambong (India rubber)	...	...	...	"	5%
Nipah Juice	...	...	...	"	5%
Cattle and pigs	...	...	...	each	1
Sheep and goats	...	...	...	"	25
Fowls, geese and chickens	...	...	...	"	05
Pigeons	...	...	...	"	01
Coal	...	...	...	per pikul	2
Gallena	...	...	...	per ton	1
Tin	...	...	...	ad valorem	10%
Tin-ore	...	...	...	the duty on tin	72%

EXPORT DUTIES. — (Contd.)

Description of Articles.				Unit.	Duty.
					\$ c.
All other metals and metalliferous ores ...				ad valorem	10%
Sea fish, crabs, prawns and shell fish ...				"	20%
Sharksfins				"	20%
Blachan				"	20%
Fish refuse				"	20%
River and pond fish				"	10%
Beche-de'mer and Fish maws ...				"	10%
Elephants				"	20%
Tusks				"	10%
Phosphates (guano)				"	10%
Bricks and tiles				"	5%
Bones, hides and horns				per pikul	2
Fat and Tallow				"	2
Eggs				per hundred	10
Kambing Gurun (dead or alive) ...				per head or portion	20
Rubber					
Export duties are levied at the following percentage ad valorem rates according to the price of rubber in cents per lb. :—					
Under 20 cents				ad valorem	1%
20 cents and under 22 cents ...				"	1½%
22	"	24	"	"	1¾%
24	"	26	"	"	2%
26	"	28	"	"	2¼%
28	"	30	"	"	2½%
30	"	35	"	"	3%
35	"	over per pound	"	"	3¼%

Chandu is bought from the Government of the Straits Settlements and sold at the rate of 26 cents per 2-hoon tube. A rationing system is in force. The revenue from this source shewed an increase of \$22,167 over that of 1355, due to the greater plenty of money during the year.

Lands and Mines.

Taxation by way of land rents is low, 50 cents or \$1 a year being the normal rent for a relong of agricultural land, for rice or other cultivation respectively. A small premium is also charged on alienation. No premium is charged on mining land which is occupied under short-term leases only, owing to the uncertain nature of the mining. Revenue from this source is mainly obtained by means of an export duty.

Municipal. Municipal revenue amounted to \$24,582 as against \$23,582 in 1355. It consists principally of House Assessment (10% on annual value of buildings in Sanitary Board areas), charges for conservancy and water services, market and slaughter fees, and licence fees for special trades.

Interest on investments increased from \$14,511 in 1355 to \$20,696 in 1356. A sum of \$150,375 was invested during the year in the Straits Settlements 3% Loan of 1937.

EXPENDITURE.

The expenditure totalled \$634,483, which is greater by \$60,418 than that of the previous year. The following were the main categories of expenditure and their ratio to the total:—

	\$	%
Personal Emoluments	260,813	41.1
Ruling House Allowances etc. ..	33,712	5.3
Opium Revenue Replacement Fund	12,000	1.9
Other Charges (recurrent) ..	135,968	21.4
Special Expenditure	15,811	2.5
Public Works (recurrent) ..	54,257	8.6
Public Works Extraordinary ..	121,922	19.2
TOTAL ..	634,483	100.

As will be seen from Appendix C, where more detailed comparative figures are given, the chief increase has been in the expenditure on Public Works Extraordinary. Details of these will be found in the chapter on Public Works. A determined effort has been made by all concerned to avoid increases of a recurrent nature (including personal emoluments). It is realised that the prosperity enjoyed during the year may well be transient. While therefore available surplus is freely used for the construction of the many works of which the State stands in need the restriction of recurrent liability will enable retrenchment to be faced with equanimity should the need arise. It may be of interest to record for purposes of comparison the amounts spent on Special Public Works during the past few years. They are:— 1350, \$957; 1351, \$9,446; 1352, \$38,899; 1353, \$44,898; 1354, \$66,168; 1355, \$85,615; 1356, \$164,602. The figure for 1356 includes \$42,680 spent from loan on the construction of the Kuala Perlis Road.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCELLANEOUS.

LANDS AND MINES.

The principal event of the year in connection with Land administration was been the enacting and bringing into force of a new Land Code. Reference to this has been made in the chapter dealing with legislation. This new Code brings local practice into conformity with accepted principles, with necessary local modification. Credit for the shaping of this law and for the general reorganisation of the Land Office is due to Che Mahmud bin Mat, M.C.S., whose services were kindly made available by the Government of the Federated Malay States.

Agricultural holdings alienated prior to 1335 are usually found to be held under old grants. These vary in form according to the period during which they were issued, some dating back to the time of the reign of the first Raja of Perlis, Syed Hussin. The old documents were hand written and some make interesting reading. They usually begin with the old style formula of reference to date. Then comes a brief statement of the facts (represented by the Headman of the Kampong) on which the claim of the occupant of the land is based. A brief reference to the proceedings held to verify the facts follows, and, in some cases, a statement of the law applicable to the case as expounded by the Kathi. The decision of the Raja

conferring title to the land on the holder of the deed and his heirs and successors is set out. Then comes a description of the land and, as a precaution against fraudulent alteration, the scribe's reference to the number of lines of which the document consists and the number of corrections of errors therein. A rough sketch of the land is usually given on the back of the deed showing the dimensions and abutments. Land alienated in 1335 A.H. and thereafter was entered in the "Register of Milek" (corresponding to a register of approved applications) pending demarcation or survey.

Both the "Old Grants" and the entries in the "Register of Milek" are being replaced, under the newly enacted Land Code, by entries in the Mukim Register for country land not exceeding 50 relogs, and by Large Grants for town and village land and for country land exceeding 50 relogs.

During the year 1,639 old grants for which no copies existed in the Land Office were recalled and exchanged for entries in the Register of Milek pending demarcation and the preparation of permanent titles. This was considered desirable in view of the possibility of complications which might arise in the future in the event of the issue copies of such grants being lost or destroyed.

The minimum rates of premium on alienation of State Land for agricultural purposes are as follows:—

A. For Rubber cultivation.

- (i) For areas up to 15 relogs \$10 a relog.
- (ii) For areas from 15 to 100
relogs \$15 ..
- (iii) For areas over 100 relogs \$25 ..

B. For Bendang land (any area) .. \$ 3 ..

C. For Kampong and other cultivation.

- (i) For areas up to 50 relogs \$ 5 ..
- (ii) For areas over 50 relogs.. \$10 ..

The minimum rate is usually charged.

D. Town lots are alienated at varying prices up to 10 cents a square foot.

Annual rents on agricultural land are as follows:—

- (i) For rubber cultivation .. \$1 a relong.
- (ii) For padi or kampong cultivation 50 cents a relong.

Provided that for land alienated for kampong cultivation exceeding 15 relongs in area the rent is \$1 a relong.

Town lots are charged a rental of \$2 a year for a lot of 2,400 square feet or less.

The planting up of new padi areas entails much preliminary labour in clearing and bund-building. When therefore this is done by way of the unauthorised occupation of State Land the State, sympathising with the hard lot of the planter, is less inclined to prosecute for the unlawful act than to regularise the position by the granting of an occupation licence or a title. It is necessary to hold the balance between discouraging unlawful occupation and promoting the production of rice.

Land for mining purposes is generally given out on short term leases of 5 years. Owing to the uncertain nature of the cave mining in the Perlis hills, to which reference has been made in Chapter VI, titles for longer periods are not regarded as suitable or desirable. For such short terms (regard being had to the difficulty of the terrain) the cost of surveyed boundaries would be quite disproportionate and it is therefore the practice to rely on demarcation by the Land Office. Some uncertainty, leading to occasional litigation, results; but in an area where mining and prospecting are synonymous no other course is practicable. The question is discussed below under the heading "SURVEYS".

The following table gives the number of mining applications dealt with during the year.

	No.	Area Relongs.
Applications brought forward from the preceding year	15	333
Applications received during the year 1356	41	850
Applications disposed of during the year 1356	25	672
Applications outstanding at the end of the year 1356	31	558

Most of these applications were for renewal of expired or expiring mining certificates.

The direct revenue from mining was \$6,025, a small decrease. 10,279 pikuls of ore were exported as against 9,960 in 1355 and export duty amounting to \$83,882 was paid, an increase of \$10,786.

For the first time in the history of the State no arrears of land revenue were outstanding at the end of the year. This result reflects great credit on the Land Office staff. The arrears brought forward from the previous year were \$3,000 and prior to that an annual average of \$17,000 commonly remained uncollected.

SURVEYS.

The Survey Department is under the supervision of the Superintendent of Surveys, Kedah, and all office work is done in the Kedah Survey Office.

The year was noteworthy for several important decisions. The first of these concerned the survey of mining lots in the limestone hills in the north of the State. It is mentioned in the 1355 report that an attempt was to be made to place these surveys on a proper footing, and the matter was the subject of careful investigation. Owing to the very fortuitous nature of Perlis mining operations, mining titles have been limited to five year mining certificates based on the demarcation of a mining overseer. It is therefore practically impossible to re-establish by survey the boundaries of the land concerned should boundary disputes arise, and attempts by the Survey Department to do so have proved very expensive with little practical results. Careful examination of the position revealed that in this particular area no form of survey to provide for reasonably accurate replacement of boundary marks, the cost of which would be justified by the value of a five year mining certificate, could be devised, and that a title for a longer term was unsuited to the nature of the mining operations. It was therefore decided to continue the present practice of issuing short term mining certificates on a sketch supplied by the mining overseer. As a result of this decision the surveyors lent to Perlis have been able to concentrate on the final survey of agricultural holdings. The resulting increase in the number of lots surveyed is shewn in the following table:—

Year	Lots	Acres	Cost ex supervision
1356	1153	1281	\$2,660
1355	226	542	\$2,352

It was decided that the final survey of demarcated holdings should be pushed forward as fast as funds permit. A second surveyor was available towards the end of the year, and with the suspension of mining surveys as stated above, reasonable progress has been shown. The system of surveying the outer boundaries of small groups of lots with sufficient internal boundaries to ensure adequate information for the replacement of all marks has been adopted. This renders unnecessary further survey of a large proportion of the internal boundaries and considerably reduces the cost of the work.

During the year under review the possibility of producing provisional Land Office sheets cheaply and rapidly by assembling lucigraph prints of sections of the Survey Office preliminary plans was investigated, and an experimental sheet so produced was found satisfactory. Steps have therefore been taken to produce similar provisional sheets for all that part of the State for which sheets have not yet been supplied. The sheets are admittedly patchwork productions, but they can be produced at a tenth of the cost of newly drawn sheets and much more rapidly. They should serve their purpose until they are superseded by the final standard sheets, which will be in a very few years if a reasonable rate of progress can be maintained on final survey.

The cost and output of office work is summarised below:—

Year	Under action in office	Satisfied during the year	Satisfied to date	Cost ex supervision
1356	865	310	577	\$6,411.02
1355	35	191	267	\$7,332.68

The total expenditure of the Department was \$12,695.

SANITARY BOARD.

The Sanitary Board consists of four official and five unofficial members, appointed by the State Council.

There are four Sanitary Board areas and in addition two controlled building areas. In the Board areas scavenging, street lighting and conservancy services are supplied. Three have a piped water supply.

During the year the boundaries of the Kaki Bukit and Arau Board areas were re-defined and building lines were laid down at Arau and Kangar.

The activities of the Board have been touched on elsewhere in this report, namely under Health and Housing.

The Market at Kangar was extended and an incinerator was erected at Padang Besar.

The revenue of the Board increased by about \$1,000 to \$24,582.

CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES.

The Co-operative Societies Department since its inception in 1945, has been under the charge of an officer who received training in the Co-operative Societies Department of the Federated Malay States. It is pleasing to record a further increase in the membership and capital of the societies during the year.

The following figures give a summary of the activities of the societies during the last five years:—

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956
Number of Societies ...	16	19	18	19	20
Membership ...	526	560	491	530	665
Total working Capital	\$52,113	\$55,958	\$53,078	\$61,351	\$71,446

The twenty societies comprise two urban societies, namely the Perlis Government Servants' Co-operative Thrift and Loan Society Ltd., and the Perlis Government Labourers' Co-operative Credit Society Ltd., and 18 rural societies.

The Perlis Government Servants' Co-operative Thrift and Loan Society, which has completed its eleventh year, had a membership of 192 and paid-up subscription of \$31,839 at the end of the year as against 134 members and \$23,977 in the previous year. The Reserve Fund rose from \$4,335 to \$4,573. The financial position of the society is very sound. Its investment of \$15,000 in the 3 per cent Federated Malay States 1936 Loan remained untouched and it also had at the end of the year a sum of \$10,894 in cash

at the bank. The society earned a gross profit of \$1,638 and a nett profit of \$1,316 for the year compared with \$538 in the previous year and was able to declare a dividend of 3½% on paid-up subscriptions. The marked increase in the membership during the year can be attributed to the greater interest evinced by Government servants in the facilities afforded by the society and to the strong support given by the Department in promoting the welfare of the society.

The Perlis Government Labourers' Co-operative Credit Society Ltd., established in 1353 (1934) showed steady progress. At the end of the year its membership was 93, a small increase, the paid-up subscription increased to \$5,640 from \$3,749 and the Reserve Fund amounted \$49 as against \$24 in 1355.

Rural credit societies increased during the year from 17 to 18 and their membership from 305 to 380. The members of the Kuala Perlis society are mostly fishermen, and those of the others agriculturists, chiefly occupied in padi planting, with a sprinkling of traders and artisans. The amount of share capital paid up at the close of the year was \$19,389 as against \$16,149 at the end of last year.

Four of the societies, viz, Kuala Perlis, Kangar, Arau and Pekan Paya which were in the eleventh year of their existence distributed in the year under review to their respective members the profits they had earned during the last ten years. The amounts were 12%, 6.95%, 9.83% and 4.63% per annum respectively of the paid-up share capital.

When the news of the payment of this dividend spread applications to form rural credit societies were received from all sides, but in the light of experience gained in the past it was decided to hasten slowly until the reality of the need should have been gauged.

WEEKLY FAIRS.

The number of weekly fairs remained the same during the year, i.e. 12 in all. Nine of them were run by members of the rural credit societies and three by private individuals. It had become evident, as recorded in last year's report, that these markets were of late drifting far from the purpose for which they were originally established. Instead of being places mainly for the sale or exchange of local produce among the local village people they had become to a large extent overrun by professional traders dealing in imported miscellaneous goods. Such persons, many of whom came from outside the State for

the purpose, in exchange for the extremely small fee charged as rent for a stall acquired the right to compete on very favourable terms with local shopkeepers. Moreover they were not only ousting from the markets the people for whose use the markets were established but were inducing the villagers by a display of meretricious wares to spend on worthless luxuries money which should have been spent on simple necessities.

Following the recommendations of a Committee appointed to go into the matter the State Council decided, during the year under review, that no persons other than Malays and Perlis Siamese should be permitted to sell goods at the weekly fairs, the Siamese being allowed to deal only in goods made or produce grown or fish or animals caught within the State. The sale of cloth and other imported goods was limited to a certain allotment of space varying in size in each market. The sale of goods within a specified distance from the markets was prohibited. Regulations for the licensing of hawkers and for the control of their activities on weekly-fair days were also brought into force.

The fears that the new policy would hamper the progress of the fairs or even threaten their existence have been belied. From its inauguration, conditions at the fairs and the economic outlook of the kampong people have generally improved. Relieved of the competition of traders of other nationalities the Malays of both sexes who had previously been shy and reluctant to come forward were quick to take advantage of the opportunity offered to them and began to deal vigorously in goods of all kinds, not only in agricultural produce, fish, and agricultural implements, but also in imported goods, such as cloth and crockery, up to the limits of the space allotted for such purposes. The number of persons trading in the fairs is showing a steady increase. Business activity and acumen is apparent even though the capital may be small.

The encouragement derived from the brisk selling which takes place and from the profits to be earned at the fairs has sent an impetus of enthusiasm through large sections of the population stimulating an interest and an activity which were notably absent when the foreign trader monopolised the markets. It may in fact be said that the action taken this year has been successful in restoring these markets to their original position as places to be used by the local people mainly for the sale and exchange of local goods. It is hoped that business knowledge and enterprise will be increased thereby and thrift and economy promoted.

ZAKAT AND FITRAH.

The total contribution by way of Zakat and Fitrah (on padi and rice respectively) was \$52,250. A sum of \$37,000 was spent on various charitable and religious purposes and \$8,000 was added to the Reserve Fund against failure of crops. The Reserve Fund now amounts to \$14,000.

Two new mosques were built during the year and seven repaired. Six new mosques were under construction at the end of the year. The Alwee Religious School at Arau was completed during the year and was officially opened by His Highness the Raja in Rejab. The total cost of construction was \$29,000. A qualified teacher was engaged from Egypt through the good offices of His Majesty's Consul General at Cairo. The Rules governing the collection of this contribution are under revision with a view to preserving its truly charitable character.

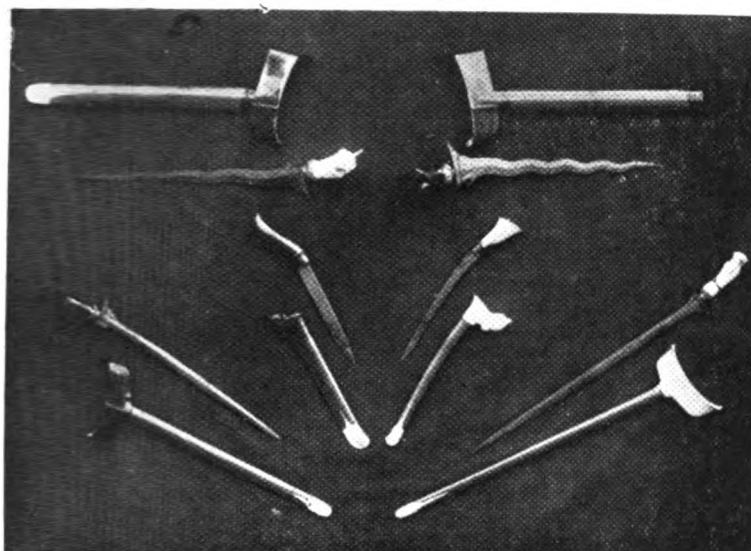
GENERAL.

The Coronation of His Majesty King George VI was celebrated with great enthusiasm by all sections of the population, an early morning assembly of Government Officers, Police, Boy Scouts and school children was followed by a religious ceremony at the Mosque, public and school boys' sports and an official banquet.

The dignity of Honorary Knight Commander of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire was conferred upon His Highness the Raja in the New Year's Honours List (1938). His Highness was the recipient of numerous congratulations.

His Highness' wife proceeded on pilgrimage to Mecca towards the end of the year.

By way of participation in the British Empire Exhibition to be held at Glasgow in 1938 the State sent examples of various local products and handicrafts, amongst these being a selection of locally made knives and kris. It is gratifying to find that the traditional hilts and sheathes can still be produced by Perlis craftsmen; the wood and ivory used were all obtained within the State. A photograph of a group of these weapons is included in this Report.



Locally made knives and kris sent by Perlis to the British Empire Exhibition at Glasgow.



Ancient Malay grave stone discovered during the year, now in Raffles Museum, Singapore.

The financial position of the State has continued to improve and has enabled certain works of major importance such as a new Government Office Building and a new Istana for His Highness the Raja to be put in hand. The foundations of an extensive scheme of drainage and irrigation have been laid. Good progress has been made on the road from Kangar to the sea and on the extension of road communication generally.

It is perhaps too much to hope that prosperity will remain at the high level which it has touched during the year but the increased revenues are enabling a great deal of much needed work to be done. The thanks of the Government are due to all ranks of the Government Service who have contributed by their loyalty and industry to a successful year's work, and to numerous members of the unofficial community for the services they have rendered.

Mr. C. R. Howitt, M.C.S., was British Adviser to the Government for the first four months of the year.

C. W. DAWSON,
British Adviser, Perlis.

KANGAR,

11th May, 1938.

11th Rabialawal, 1357.

APPENDIX B.

*Statement of Revenue collected in the years
A.H. 1355 and 1356.*

No.	Headings		1355	1356
			\$	\$
1	Chandu	... ..	135,781	157,167
2	Courts	... ..	13,611	11,777
3	Customs	... ..	374,203	406,500
4	Excise	... ..	305	305
5	Forests	... ..	1,685	1,785
6	Harbours	... ..	3,179	2,765
7	Lands and Mines	... ..	75,862	72,276
8	Medical	... ..	1,524	1,748
9	Municipal	... ..	23,583	24,582
10	Police	... ..	9,492	12,527
11	Prisons	... ..	763	762
12	Sheriah Court	... ..	2,157	2,048
13	Treasury	... ..	24,318	32,979
14	Veterinary	... ..	1,181	1,309
	TOTAL ...		667,644	728,530

APPENDIX C.

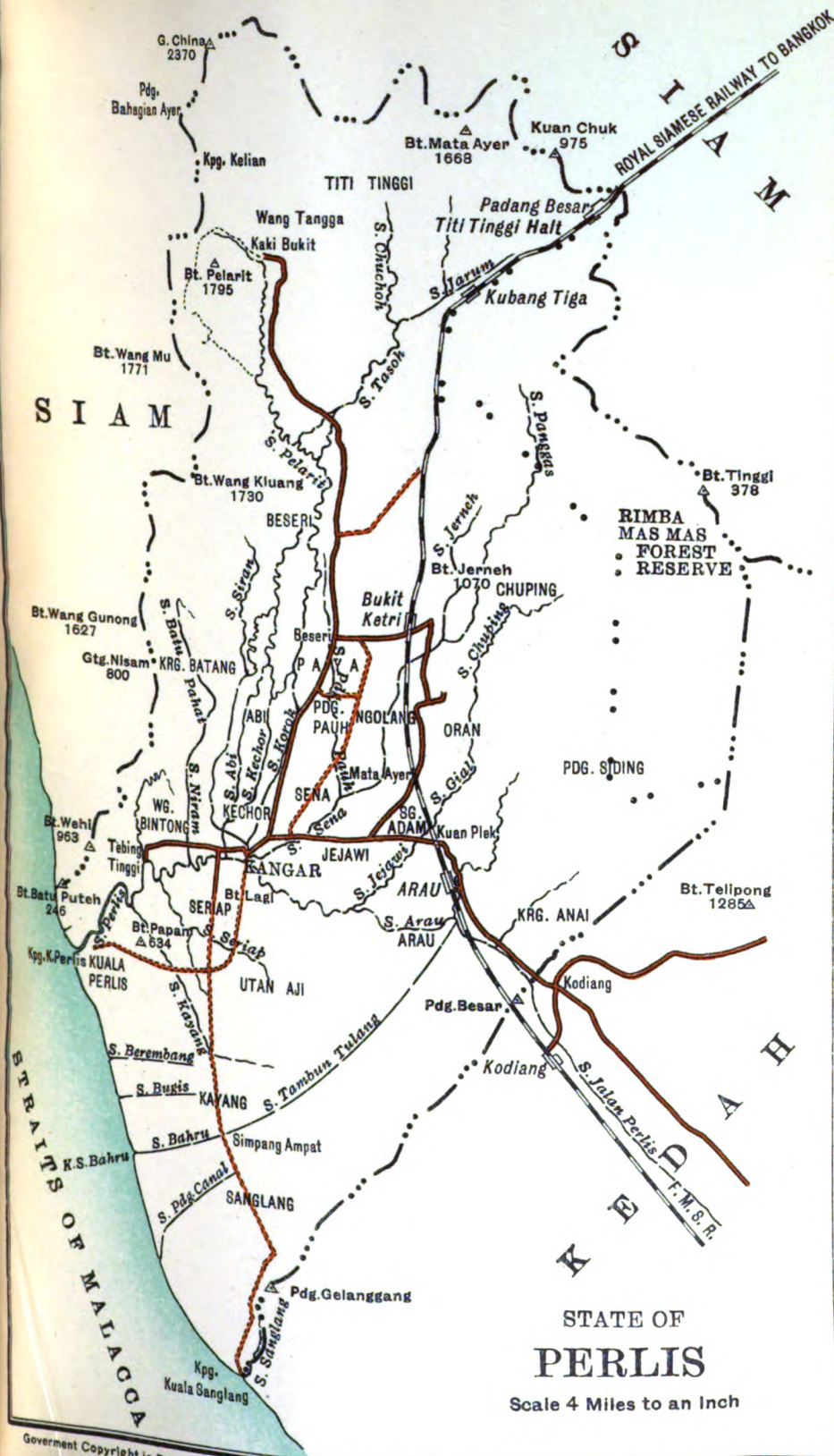
*Statement of Expenditure incurred in the years
A.H. 1355 and 1356.*

No.	Headings	1355	1356
		\$	\$
1	Charges on Account of Public Debt. ...	...	2,359
2	Ruling House Allowances ...	8,886	8,661
3	Pensions, Retired Allowances and Gratuities ...	24,009	25,051
4	His Highness the Raja ...	42,019	41,549
5	Office Raja and Adviser ...	17,883	17,703
6	Audit Office ...	5,608	6,283
7	Co-Operative Societies ...	7,796	8,834
8	Courts ...	22,092	23,142
9	Customs and Monopolies ...	44,769	53,508
10	Education ...	40,862	42,333
11	Lands and Mines ...	31,958	38,668
12	Medical and Health ...	31,126	34,996
13	Miscellaneous Services ...	42,705	40,734
14	Mosques ...	3,494	3,604
15	Municipal ...	14,694	14,694
16	Penghulus ...	6,236	...
17	Police ...	39,794	41,213
18	Prisons ...	10,236	9,916
19	Sheriah Court ...	8,523	8,487
20	Surveys ...	12,477	12,696
21	Treasury ...	5,778	6,153
22	Public Works Department ...	16,631	17,720
23	Public Works, Annually Recurrent ...	50,874	54,257
24	Public Works Special Services ...	81,840	121,922
25	Public Works Revotes ...	3,775	...
	TOTAL ...	574,065	634,483

APPENDIX D.

Statement of Assets and Liabilities at end of the years A. H. 1355 and 1356.

LIABILITIES	At end of		ASSETS	At end of	
	1355 24-3-36— 13-3-37	1356 14-3-37— 2-3-38		1355 24-3-36— 13-3-37	1356 14-3-37— 2-3-38
	£	£		£	£
Opium Revenue Replacement Fund ...	253,303	274,781	Cash in Treasury ...	13,246	8,352
			Cash at Banks ...	29,831	32,604
			Cash with Crown Agents ...	253,303	274,781
DEPOSITS			INVESTMENTS.		
Courts ...	10,700	10,587	Municipal Debentures 5% Singapore ...	113,975	113,975
Lands and Mines ...	9,360	9,271	Municipal Debentures 4½% Penang ...	76,750	76,750
Post Office ...	5,096	1,788	F. M. S. 4½% Loan @ Cost ...	49,000	49,000
Sundry ...	23,393	30,559	Municipal Debentures 3% Singapore ...	92,003	92,003
Completion of Road to Kuala Perlis (Loan a/c)	...	57,319	F. M. S. Government 3% Loan ...	35,400	35,400
Excess of Assets over Liabilities ...	511,885	635,933	S. S. Government 3% Loan ...	130,626	281,001
			Suspense Account ...	6,712	5,540
			Advances ...	8,626	19,509
			Loans ...	34,265	31,323
Total ...	843,737	1,020,238	Total ...	843,737	1,020,238



STANFORD LIBRARIES

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 125] 5s. (5s. 4d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned:—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

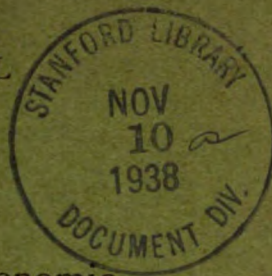
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1852



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

THE GAMBIA, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1755 and 1799
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE GAMBIA)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

STANFORD LIBRARIES

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

PALESTINE

REPORT of Royal Commission [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

STATEMENT OF POLICY by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

BROADCASTING SERVICES IN THE COLONIES

Interim Report of a Committee [Colonial No. 139] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1852

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

THE GAMBIA, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1755 and 1799
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE GAMBIA)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

				PAGE.
Chapter	I. History, Geography and Climate	...		1
do.	II. Government	...	...	11
do.	III. Population	...	...	15
do.	IV. Health	...	...	18
do.	V. Housing	...	...	19
do.	VI. Natural Resources	...	...	20
do.	VII. Commerce	...	...	23
do.	VIII. Labour	...	...	28
do.	IX. Wages and Cost of Living	...	...	29
do.	X. Education and Welfare Institutions	...	...	31
do.	XI. Communications and Transport	...	...	34
do.	XII. Public Works	...	...	39
do.	XIII. Justice and Police	...	...	43
do.	XIV. Legislation	...	...	50
do.	XV. Banking, Currency, Weights and Measures	...	...	51
do.	XVI. Public Finance and Taxation	...	...	52
do.	XVII. Land and Survey	...	...	54
do.	XVIII. Miscellaneous	...	...	56
	Appendix I	...	...	57
	Appendix II	...	...	58

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the Gambia 1937.

CHAPTER I. HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

The first Europeans to visit the River Gambia were Aluise da Cada Mosto, a Venetian, and Antoniotto Usi di Mare, a Genoese. They were commissioned by Prince Henry the Navigator of Portugal to lead an expedition along the African coast to the south of Cape Verde. They arrived in the River Gambia in 1455, but only proceeded a short way upstream. They repeated their voyage in the following year, when they proceeded further up the river and got into touch with some of the native chiefs. When they were near the river's mouth, "they cast anchor on a Sunday morning at an island in the shape of a smoothing iron, where one of the sailors, who had died of a fever, was buried; and, as his name was Andrew, being well loved, they gave the Island the name of St. Andrew." For some three centuries afterwards the history of the European occupation of the Gambia was largely the history of this island.

This discovery was followed by attempts on the part of the Portuguese at settlement along the river banks. The number of settlers never appears at any time to have been large and such few as there were intermarried with the native African races. The European strain in their descendants rapidly diminished and in course of time it became difficult to distinguish them from the indigenous races except for the facts that they styled themselves Portuguese, affected European dress and names, and professed to be Christians. Communities of Portuguese descent continued to live on the banks of the Gambia in separate villages well into the middle of the eighteenth century. Portuguese churches existed up to 1730 at San Domingo (near Albreda), Geregia (sc. Portuguese "igreja") near Kansala in Foni, and Tankular. The furthest Portuguese settlement up the river was at Setuku near Fattatenda.

In 1580 the throne of Portugal was seized by Philip II of Spain and a number of Portuguese took refuge in England. In 1587 one of these refugees, Francisco Ferreira, piloted two English ships to the Gambia, and returned with a profitable cargo of hides and ivory. In the following year Antonio, Prior of Crato, who laid claim to the Portuguese throne, sold to certain London and Devon merchants, the exclusive right to trade between the Rivers Senegal and Gambia. This grant was confirmed to the grantees for a period of ten years by letters

patent of Queen Elizabeth. The patentees sent several vessels to the coast, but owing to Portuguese hostility did not venture further south than Joal—thirty miles to the north of the mouth of the River Gambia. They reported that the Gambia was “a river of secret trade and riches concealed by the Portugals. For long since one Frenchman entered with a small barque, which was betrayed, surprised and taken by two gallies of the Portugals”. In 1612 another attempt by the French to settle in the Gambia ended disastrously owing to sickness and mortality.

Letters patent conferring (*inter alia*) the right of exclusive trade in the River Gambia were subsequently granted in 1598, 1618, and 1632 to other adventurers, but no attempt was made by the English to explore the river until 1618. The expedition in that year was commanded by George Thompson and had for its object the opening up of trade with Timbuktu. Leaving his ship at Gassan, Thompson proceeded with a small party in boats as far as the River Neriko. During his absence the crew of his ship were massacred by the Portuguese, but some of Thompson's party managed on their return to make their way overland to Cape Verde and thence to England. Thompson remained in the Gambia with seven companions, but was killed by one of them in a sudden quarrel. In the meantime a relief expedition had been sent out under the command of Richard Jobson, who seized some Portuguese shipping as a reprisal for the massacre at Gassan. Jobson also made his way up to Neriko and subsequently gave a glowing account of the commercial potentialities of the River Gambia in his “Golden Trade.” But both his and the previous expedition had resulted in considerable losses and a subsequent voyage, which he made in 1624, proved a complete failure. In the circumstances the patentees made no further attempt to exploit the resources of the Gambia, but confined their attention to the Gold Coast.

In 1651 the Commonwealth granted a patent to certain London merchants, who in that and the following year sent two expeditions to the River Gambia and established a trading post at Bintang. Members of the expedition proceeded as far as the Barakunda Falls in search of gold, but the climate took its toll. In 1652 Prince Rupert entered the Gambia with three Royalists ships and captured the patentees' vessels. After this heavy loss the patentees abandoned further enterprise in the Gambia.

In the meantime James, Duke of Courland, who was the godson of James I of England, had in about 1651 obtained from various native Chiefs the cession of St. Andrew's Island and land at Banyon Point (Half Die), Jaffure and Gassan. Settlers, merchants and missionaries were sent out from

Courland and forts were erected on St. Andrew's Island and at Banyon Point. In 1658 the Duke of Courland was made a prisoner by the Swedes during a war between Sweden and Poland. As a consequence funds ceased to be available for the maintenance of the garrisons and settlements in the Gambia and in 1659 the Duke of Courland's agent at Amsterdam entered into an agreement with the Dutch West India Company, whereby the Duke's possessions in the Gambia were handed over to the Company until such time as the Duke should be in a position to resume possession thereof. In 1660 St. Andrew's Fort was captured and plundered by a French privateer in the Swedish service. The Dutch thereafter abandoned the fort and the Courlanders resumed possession.

After the Restoration English interest in the Gambia was revived as the result of information, which Prince Rupert had obtained in 1652 regarding the reputed existence of a gold mine in the upper reaches of the river. In 1660 a new patent was granted to a number of persons, who were styled the Royal Adventurers trading to Africa and of whom the most prominent were James, Duke of York, and Prince Rupert. At the end of that year the Adventurers sent an expedition to the Gambia under the command of Major Robert Holmes, who had been with Prince Rupert in the Gambia in 1652. Holmes arrived in the river at the beginning of the following year. He proceeded to occupy Dog Island, which he renamed Charles Island, and to erect a temporary fort there. On March 18, 1661, he sailed up to St. Andrew's Island and called upon the Courlander officer in command to surrender, threatening to bombard the fort if his request was not complied with. There were only seven Europeans in the garrison and the Courlanders had no alternative but to submit. On the following day Holmes took possession of the fort, which he renamed James Fort after the Duke of York. An attempt was made in 1662 by the Dutch West India Company to gain possession of the fort, firstly, by inciting the natives of Barra against the English, secondly, by offering bribes to certain of the English officers and lastly, by bombarding the fort. None of these measures proved successful and the English remained in possession of the Island. In the meantime the Duke of Courland had lodged a protest against the seizure of his possessions in time of peace. On November 17, 1664, after protracted negotiations he relinquished in favour of Charles II all claim to his African possessions and in return was granted the Island of Tobago and the right for himself personally to trade in the River Gambia.

In 1667 the Royal Adventurers sublet their rights between Capes Blanco and Palmas to another body of adventurers, who

came to be known as the Gambia Adventurers. These latter Adventurers enjoyed those rights until 1678, when on the expiration of their lease they reverted to the Royal African Company, which had purchased the rights and property of the Royal Adventurers six years previously.

In 1677 the French wrested the Island of Goree from the Dutch. The history of the next century and a half is the history of a continuous struggle between England and France for political and commercial supremacy in the regions of the Senegal and Gambia. By 1681 the French had acquired a small enclave at Albreda opposite to James Island. Except for short periods, during which trouble with the native of Barra or hostilities with England compelled them temporarily to abandon the place, they retained their foothold there until 1857.

In the wars with France following upon the English Revolution James Fort was captured on four occasions by the French, namely, in 1695, 1702, 1704 and 1708, but no attempt was made by them to occupy the fort permanently. At the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 the French recognised the right of the English to James Island and their settlements in the River Gambia.

One of the aftermaths of these wars was an outbreak of piracy along the West African coast. The English trade in the Gambia suffered heavily from the depredations of these pirates. In 1719 one of their number, Howel Davis, captured James Fort. An even more serious disaster occurred in 1721, when part of the garrison mutinied under the leadership of one of their officers, Captain John Massey, and seizing one of the Company's Ships, themselves turned pirate. Finally in 1725 James Fort was very extensively damaged by an accidental explosion of gunpowder.

After these setbacks the African Company enjoyed twenty years of comparative prosperity. A very detailed account of the life and work of the Company's servants in the Gambia during this period is given in Francis Moore's "Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa". Factories were established as far up the river as Fattatenda and at other places and a fairly considerable trade was carried on with the interior of the continent.

Nevertheless, despite an annual subsidy from the British Government for the maintenance of their forts, the African Company became in course of time involved in grave financial difficulties. In 1749 James Island was found to be "in a most miserable condition, the people in a melancholy situation for want of goods to carry on trade to support their garrison, not having had any supplies for upwards of five years, and not

being allowed to trade for themselves—the consequence of which was that they were obliged to call in their out-factors on the continent.....By being so neglected the chief trade is gone down the River Senegal to the French factory." In the following year it was reported that the garrison at James Fort "was reduced by sickness from twenty-five or thirty men to five or eight ; and, the officers being all dead, a common soldier had succeeded to the command."

By 1750 the position had become critical and an act of parliament was passed divesting the African Company of its charter and vesting its forts and settlements in a new company, which was controlled by a committee of merchants. The Act prohibited the new company from trading in its corporate capacity but allowed it an annual subsidy for the upkeep of the forts. It was hoped thereby to prevent the monopolistic tendencies of rule by a joint stock company and at the same time to save the government the expense entailed by the creation of a colonial civil service.

In 1765 the fort and settlements in the Gambia were by another Act of Parliament taken from this new company and vested in the Crown. For the next eighteen years the Gambia formed part of the Crown Colony of Senegambia. Government headquarters were at St. Louis at the mouth of the River Senegal and a Lieutenant-Governor was appointed to take charge of James Fort and the settlements in the Gambia.

In 1779 the French captured James Fort for the fifth and last time. On this occasion they so successfully demolished the fortifications that at the close of the war it was found impossible to rebuild them. Except for a brief period after the Napoleonic wars, when the island was temporarily occupied by handful of troops as an outpost, James Island ceased to play any part in the history of the Gambia.

In 1780 the French privateer "Sénégal" captured four vessels, which had been sent with part of the British garrison at Goree under the command of Major Houghton to the Bintang Creek to obtain building material. The "Sénégal" was in its turn attacked by H.M.S. "Zephyr" and captured after a very warm action off Barra Point. The prizes had in the meantime been destroyed, but the troops, who had taken refuge on shore and had been befriended by the Jolas of Foni, were rescued by the "Zephyr".

In 1783 St. Louis and Goree were handed back to France and Senegambia ceased to exist as a British colony. The Gambia was therefore once more entrusted to the care of the African Company, which, however, made no attempt to administer the Gambia.

In 1785 Lemain (MacCarthy) Island was acquired by the British Government with a view to the establishment of a convict settlement, but nothing came of the plan, the convicts being eventually diverted to other places.

For the next thirty years British influence in the Gambia was confined to the operations of a number of individual traders. Settlements were established by these traders along the river banks. Perhaps the most important of these was at Pisania (Karantaba). This settlement, which was already in existence in 1779, was occupied by a doctor named Laidley and a family of the name of Aynsley. Subsequently invaluable assistance was rendered by both Laidley and the Aynsleys to Major Houghton (1790), Mungo Park (1795 and 1805) and Major Gray (1818) in the course of their journeys of exploration into the interior of Africa.

In 1794 on the representations of the African Association, James Willis was appointed Consul General for Senegambia and was ordered to proceed to Fattatenda to promote British trade and influence in the upper regions of the Gambia and Niger. For various reasons this expedition never sailed and it was left to Mungo Park under the auspices of the African Association to make his way from Karantaba to the upper reaches of the Niger.

In 1807 the African slave trade was abolished by Act of Parliament. At that date the British were in possession of Goree. With the co-operation of the Royal Navy the garrison of that fort made strenuous efforts to suppress the traffic in the River Gambia, which was being carried on by American and Spanish vessels. On more than one occasion the slavers offered a stubborn resistance and the Royal African Corps suffered severe casualties.

At the close of the Napoleonic Wars it was agreed as part of the terms of the treaty of peace that Goree should be returned to France. On the recommendation of Sir Charles MacCarthy and in order to suppress the traffic in slaves the British Government issued instructions that James Island or some other suitable place in the river should be occupied as a military post. Captain Alexander Grant of the African Corps was accordingly despatched with some troops for the purpose. James Island was reoccupied but owing to the ruinous state of the fort it was found to be unsuitable as a military base. On April 23, 1816, Grant entered into a treaty with the King of Kombo for the cession of the island of Banjol to the British Government. The island was renamed St. Mary's Island and the settlement, which was established there, was called Bathurst after the then Secretary of State for the Colonies.

In 1821 the African Company was dissolved by Act of Parliament and the Gambia was placed under the jurisdiction of the government of Sierra Leone. The Gambia was administered from Sierra Leone until 1843, when it was created a separate colony. This arrangement continued until 1866 when the Gambia and Sierra Leone were once more united under the same administration.

In the meantime the British Government extended its territorial acquisitions beyond St. Mary's Island by concluding treaties with a number of native chiefs. In 1826 the north bank at the river's mouth was ceded to Great Britain by the King of Barra. In 1823 Major Grant acquired Lemain Island, which was renamed MacCarthy Island and was made into a settlement for liberated African slaves as well as the headquarters of a Wesleyan mission. In 1840 and 1853 considerable areas of the mainland adjoining St. Mary's Island were obtained from the King of Kombo for the settlement of discharged soldiers of the West India Regiments and liberated Africans. Cessions of other tracts of land further upstream were obtained at various dates. In 1857 Albreda, which as a foreign enclave in the middle of British territory had proved a constant source of friction between the British and French governments, was handed over to Great Britain who in exchange renounced her rights to the gum trade at Portendic.

In 1870 and 1876 negotiations were entered into between the French and British Governments for the exchange of the Gambia for other territory in West Africa, but the proposal aroused such opposition in Parliament and amongst various mercantile bodies in England and the native inhabitants of the Gambia that the British Government felt unable to press the scheme.

In 1888 the Gambia was once more separated from Sierra Leone and has ever since that date been a separate colony. In the following year an agreement was arrived at between the French and British Governments for the delimitation of the boundaries of the Gambia, Senegal, and Casamance.

In the meantime, despite a number of petty wars, the Gambian Government had been able to conclude a series of treaties with the principal chiefs living upon the banks of the river. Some of these provided for the cession of small tracts of territory, but the majority of the later treaties conferred British protection. The last and most important of these was concluded in 1901 with Musa Molloh, the paramount chief of Fuladu. In 1894 an Ordinance was passed for the better administration of those districts, which had not been ceded to, but merely placed under the protection of the British Government. It was also

found that in practice it was not feasible to administer as part of the Colony isolated tracts of land lying at a considerable distance from the seat of government. Consequently in 1895 and the following years ordinances were passed bringing a number of these strips of territory under the protectorate system of administration. Finally by a Protectorate Ordinance passed in 1902 the whole of the Gambia with the exception of the Island of St. Mary was brought under the protectorate system.

Geography.

The Colony, which comprises the towns of Bathurst and Georgetown and some adjoining land, has an area of only sixty-nine square miles.

The Protectorate is a narrow strip of territory for the most part ten kilometres wide on each bank extending up the river for nearly 300 miles from Bathurst. The Gambia River has its source near the village of Labe on the Futa Jallon plateau. It flows westward for about 700 miles. The river is navigable for ocean-going steamers as far as Kuntau-ur, 150 miles up river, and for vessels drawing less than two fathoms as far as Koina—292 miles from Bathurst—the easternmost village in the Protectorate, where there is a rise of two feet daily with the tide. During the rains the upper river rises some thirty feet.

The inhabitants of the Protectorate are mostly Jolofs, Mandinkos, Fulas, and Jolas. Nearly all of these are Mohamumedans, except the last name tribe who are pagan; the Mohammedan religion is, however, gaining ground amongst them and, as a result, they are gradually dropping their primitive customs.

Upper River Province comprising the districts of Wuli, Kantora, Sandu and Fuladu East has an area of 790 square miles and a population of 45,259. The greater number of the inhabitants are Mandinkos and Sarahulis with a rather smaller proportion of Fulas.

The Headquarters of the Province are situated at Basse, which is both the largest town in the Province and one of the most important river ports in the Protectorate.

The district of Sandu, Kantora and Wuli are all relics of former native kingdoms.

MacCarthy Island Province consists of the Districts of Sami, Niani, Nianiya, Upper Saloum, Lower Saloum, Western Niamina, Eastern Niamina, Niamina Dunkunku, Fuladu West, and MacCarthy Island. The area of the Province is 1,101 square

miles and the population 42,596. The Headquarters are at Georgetown. The bulk of the population is Jolof and Mandinko.

South Bank Province includes the Districts of Western Jarra, Central Jarra, Eastern Jarra, Eastern Kiang, Central Kiang, Kiang West, Foni Jarrol, Foni Bondali, Foni Kansala, Bintang-Karenai, Foni Brefet, South Kombo, East Kombo, Central Kombo, North Kombo and Kombo St. Mary. The area of the Province is 1,294 square miles and the population 73,853. The Headquarters are at Bakau, Cape St. Mary. The majority of the inhabitants are Mandinkos but there is a large number of Fulas in the more easterly Districts, while the Foni Districts are largely populated by Jolas.

North Bank Province has an area of 814 square miles and a population of 40,219. The districts of the Province are Lower Niumi, Upper Niumi, Jokadu, Lower Baddibu, Central Baddibu and Upper Baddibu. Of these the three Baddibu districts are predominantly Mandinko in population ; Jokadu has a mixed population of Mandinkos, Jolofs and Tukulors (Mohammedan Fulas) while the two Niumis are mainly mixed Jolof and Mandinko districts. The Headquarters are at Kerewan.

Climate.

The climate of the Gambia is not healthy, though, with better sanitation and housing, conditions of living generally have greatly improved during recent years. The most trying part of the year is from June to October, which is the wet period. During the remaining months the climate compares favourably with that of other tropical countries.

Meteorological Statistics, 1937.
CAPE ST. MARY STATION.

Month.			Mean Air Tempera- ture.	Relative Humidity.	Rainfall (inches).
January	...	...	74·4	40	—
February	...	...	77·1	53	—
March	...	...	74·7	63	—
April	...	...	71·0	70	—
May	...	...	75·9	71	—
June	...	...	79·7	89	0·91
July	...	..	80·6	72	6·69
August	...	...	80·4	76	18·93
September	...	...	79·8	80	11·55
October	...	...	77·6	71	2·49
November	...	...	80·7	57	0·03
December	...	...	74·7	39	—
				Total ...	40·60

Other Records of Rainfall were:—

Bathurst	...	...	...	39·37 inches
Yoroberi-kunda, MacCarthy Island Province				49·17 „
Wuli, Upper River Province	...		...	40·55 „

CHAPTER II. GOVERNMENT.

The main political divisions of the Gambia are the Colony of the Gambia and the Protectorate, the latter consisting of four Provinces each administered by a Commissioner. The whole country is under the control of the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, to whom the Commissioners are responsible for their respective Provinces. The Colony includes the Island of St. Mary (on which the town of Bathurst is situated), Brefet, Bajana, MacCarthy Island, the Ceded Mile and British Kombo, which, the Island of St. Mary excepted, are administered by the Commissioners under the Protectorate system. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Colonial Secretary (ex-officio Member) and several other senior officials. The Legislative Council of the Colony, of which the Governor is the President, includes the Colonial Secretary (ex-officio Member), some official Members, including the members of the Executive Council, and also several Unofficial Members.

Protectorate System.—This system was introduced in 1894 by an “Ordinance to provide for the exercise in the Protected Territories of certain powers and jurisdiction by Native Authorities and by Commissioners”, (No. 11 of 1894), which laid down that “All native laws and customs in force in the Protected Territories, which are not repugnant to natural justice nor incompatible with any Ordinance of the Colony which applies to the Protected Territories, shall have the same effect as Regulations made under this Ordinance”. The Ordinance defined the powers of the Chiefs in the following terms :—

“31. Every Head Chief and Headman shall possess and exercise—

(a) The powers of a Conservator of the peace, including the power of binding over unruly persons with sureties of the peace and of preventing or suppressing riots, affrays and tumults of every description.

(b) The power of carrying into execution within his district, sub-district or village any law of the Imperial Parliament or of the Colony of the Gambia, any Order of Her Majesty in Council, any decree or order of the Supreme Court, or any order of the Commissioner, subject to such instructions as he may from time to time receive from the Administrator or Commissioner; or, in respect of decrees or orders of the Supreme Court, from the Chief Magistrate;

(c) The power of apprehending, detaining and sending to the Commissioner's Court for examination, or to the Courts at Bathurst for examination and trial, of every person accused of any serious offence or crime, such as murder, robbery, slave-dealing, whether of the like or a different kind, and it shall be the duty of every Head Chief and Headman to use his utmost endeavour to discover the authors of all such offences."

The protection of persons executing Chiefs' orders was provided for by Section 32 of the Ordinance which reads "Every person employed by a Headman or Native Court in carrying into effect any order lawfully made, shall have the like protection for that purpose as a person authorised to execute Process of the Supreme Court."

Ordinance No. 11 of 1894 was later superseded by the Protectorate Ordinance of 1913 and during 1933 an advance was made in the administration of the Protectorate by the enactment of the Native Authority and Native Tribunals Ordinances, (Nos. 3 and 4 of 1933). The two Ordinances, though each deals with separate matters of detail are in fact directed to one common purpose, the development of local self-government by the Seyfolu (Head Chiefs) and people of the Protectorate, under the advice and supervision of the Commissioners who represent the Governor.

The Native Authority Ordinance provides for the establishment and constitution of Native Authorities in the Protectorate and provision is made for the continuation of existing Seyfolu and Alkalolu (Headman) as Native Authorities.

It defines in far greater detail than did the Protectorate Ordinance 1913 the duties and powers of Seyfolu and Alkalolu in their executive capacity. It confers on Native Authorities power to issue administrative orders dealing with a great variety of matters in regard to persons subject to their jurisdiction and also imposes duties in connection with the prevention and suppression of crime.

The Native Tribunals Ordinance establishes throughout the Protectorate a system of Native Tribunals with defined jurisdiction both criminal and civil. It deals with the judicial powers of Seyfolu and Alkalolu, as the Native Authority Ordinance deals with their executive powers. Sections dealing with the removal of proceedings from Native Tribunals to the Court of a Commissioner and with the revisory powers of Commissioners reproduce in a clearer manner the rules which governed these matters in the Protectorate Ordinance 1913, which was re-enacted in consolidated form in April 1935 on

account of the many amendments necessitated by the Native Authority and Native Tribunals Ordinances, 1933.

Commissioners no longer sit with Native Tribunals, which are now quite separate from the Courts of the Commissioners.

The administration in the Protectorate still hinges on the Chief (or Seyfu) and the Headman (or Alkali), the Alkali being responsible to the Seyfu for his town and the Seyfu to the Commissioner of the Province for his district. The Alkali is chosen by the people of the village and his position is confirmed by the Commissioner. He acts as the representative of his village in dealing with Government and personifies the village community. This is exemplified by the fact that it is the Alkali who allots, to those who need it, unoccupied land belonging to the village as a community. He is bound by tradition to seek and to listen to the advice of the elder men in the village.

In the event of disputes arising in the community which cannot be composed by the friends or relatives of the parties the Alkali, although armed with no judicial powers, is often able by virtue of his office to act successfully as arbitrator and prevent the matter from reaching the point of litigation.

The Seyfu holds a position partly established by legislation and partly inherited from the Kings of former times. The Mandinka word for King (*Mansa*) is now applied only to the Governor who is, in native phraseology, the "King of Bathurst", and this limitation of the word reflects the passing of much of the old kingly powers. Yet a good deal of the standing and authority of the Kings remains, especially in cases where it is possible to appoint as Seyfu one of an old ruling family. It is now the policy, therefore, to appoint such men as far as possible, since on the authority inherent in the office depends a great part of the Seyfu's utility and prestige.

The Seyfu is appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Commissioner, who has previously ascertained which of the candidates has the best claim or most commands the respect and obedience of the district. This district opinion is becoming an increasingly important factor in the choice of Seyfolu. Apart from his general administrative duties and the supervision of his district, the Seyfu is usually the President of the Native Tribunal of his district and exercises powers which may be compared roughly to those of a Police Court, appeals lying from his Court to that of the Commissioner. The former system of advances of seed ground-nuts and rice to the Seyfolu and people of the Protectorate was discontinued in 1932, and in 1933 each Native Authority made a rule under which every cultivator of

ground-nuts in the Protectorate is required to deposit in the village store, after the winnowing of the year's crop, five bushels of seednuts. Of the amount so deposited four bushels are returnable to the depositor at the beginning of the next planting season, the remaining bushel being placed in the village reserve.

The scheme, with the full co-operation of the Seyfolu and people, has worked very well and has resulted in an adequate supply of seed.

Ample supplies of home-grown food-stuffs are now being produced and from the scheme there has resulted a considerable gain in morale and a more confident local administration by Seyfolu and Native Authorities

Local Government.—In 1935 the Bathurst Urban District Council and Board of Health, formed in 1931 for the purpose of advising Government upon matters relating to the welfare of the inhabitants of Bathurst, gave place to the Bathurst Advisory Town Council.

The constitution of the new Council is the same as that of the old, and is made up of representatives of the various Government Departments most closely concerned in the administration of Bathurst, of six Members elected by the Town Wards of Bathurst and of four Members nominated by the Governor to represent commerce, industry or other interests.

Meetings of the Council are held every quarter. Much useful advice on matters affecting the town of Bathurst and its inhabitants has been tendered to Government by the Members of these Councils both in their individual and collective capacities, and the Council serves as a valuable link between Government and the public.

CHAPTER III. POPULATION.

The population of the Gambia according to the 1931 Census was 199,520 of which 14,370 inhabitants resided on St. Mary's Island. The Island contains few inhabitants outside the town of Bathurst.

Generally speaking the various races are distributed throughout the Protectorate with the exception of the Jolas who are practically confined to the South Bank Province. The numerical distribution of the races in the Protectorate was given in the Census as follows:—

Mandinko	85,640
Jolof	25,864
Fula	22,273
Jola	19,410
Sarahuli	12,316
Tukuler	11,653
Bambara	3,261
Aku	786
Others	3,947
Total	185,150

People of all these races are included amongst the inhabitants of Bathurst.

Vital statistics are recorded in the Island of St. Mary only, as owing to the illiteracy of the people, the collection of reliable data in the Protectorate is impossible.

The statistics in respect of Bathurst for the past five years are as follows:—

Year.	Births.	Rate Birth per 100.	Deaths.	Death Rate per 100.	Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 births registered.)
1933 ...	331	2·3	368	2·5	290
1934 ...	351	2·4	422	3·07	265
1935 ...	386	2·7	452	3·18	310·8
1936 ...	357	2·5	431	3·05	369
1937 * ...	370	2·63	414	2·92	254·1

*1937 figures based on estimated population of 14,097.

As regards the above figures it is necessary to state that whereas all deaths taking place in Bathurst are registered (certificates of deaths and burials permits being required in all

cases), in some instances births of infants, in particular to illiterate parents, are not reported.

It is likely, however, that registration of births will soon become more accurate as time goes on since parents, including illiterate parents, are beginning to realise the value of certificates of birth to their children in adult years, and with the new scheme for registration of Unqualified Midwives our returns should be much more useful in 1938 than in previous years.

With regard to the Infantile mortality rate the figure given in 1937 is for the whole of Bathurst; of the 370 births 126 were conducted by the Clinic Staff and of these 126 infants 20 died within twelve months giving an infantile mortality rate of 158·7 per thousand which compares favourably with similar work in the British Isles and compares more than favourably with the infantile mortality rate of 254·1 for the whole of Bathurst.

Emigration and immigration.—There is practically no emigration from the Gambia.

At the beginning of each ground-nut planting season a number of natives cross the border into the Protectorate from French territory for the purpose of assisting the local farmers in the planting and harvesting of the crop. These 'strange farmers' return to their homes after the crop has been marketed. Likewise a considerable number of foreign labourers and petty traders come to Bathurst at the beginning of each trade season and leave again when the season ends. The number of 'strange farmers', labourers and petty traders visiting the Gambia naturally fluctuates according to trade conditions. Immigration returns show that during the past four years the persons entering Bathurst by sea numbered as follows:—530 in 1934, 518 in 1935, 855 in 1936, and 894 in 1937; but it may be assumed that the majority of these people returned or will return, to their homes. Immigration is controlled by the Immigration Restriction Ordinance (No. 12 of 1924) under which no person is allowed to enter the Gambia who:—

- (a) is likely to become a pauper or a public charge,
- (b) is an idiot or insane,
- (c) is deemed by the Governor to be an undesirable immigrant,
- (d) is a prostitute, or
- (e) is not in possession of a passport valid under the law of the country of which he is a citizen.

Any person who appears to the Immigration Officer to be without visible means of support is required to deposit the sum of £60, or to give security by bond in that amount. At the

expiration of eighteen months from the date of entering the Gambia, or at any earlier period, if the depositor, not having become destitute or unable to support himself departs from the Gambia, his deposit is returned to him.

CHAPTER IV. HEALTH.

Much work must be done before the Colony can be styled healthy.

Infantile mortality figures remain high and there are far too many cases of preventable disease.

The problem is largely one of proper and efficient sanitation and to this Government continues to pay strict attention.

Steady progress has been made in improving the sanitation of the town of Bathurst.

The system of refuse disposal is now working satisfactorily though far too many still consider that their compound is the most suitable depository for their household refuse. Constant education and supervision should eventually however overcome this.

The latrine system, whilst the best that can be devised at the moment, is not so satisfactory as it might be but any system of water closets, either of the septic tank type or otherwise is impossible till the centre of Bathurst is higher than the outside and the institution of the general use of such must be held over till after the completion of the Reclamation.

A temporary pumping plant has been installed to alleviate the condition of Bathurst in the rains.

As formerly, diseases of the digestive and respiratory systems are the most prevalent in Bathurst with totals for the former 6,760 and for the latter 4,618. 667 cases of Malaria were treated at the Victoria Hospital. The incidence rises rapidly during the month of September and remains high until the end of the year.

The number of patients treated for Trypanosomiasis still increases totalling 2,025 for the year. There has been a marked decrease in the incidence of Yaws—1,642 cases as compared with 4,016 last year.

This year has seen the opening of a Dispensary at Kerewan.

There are in Bathurst a European and African General Hospital (Victoria Hospital), an Infectious Diseases Hospital, two Maternity and Infants Welfare Clinics and a Home for Infirm. These are all in charge of Medical Officers and there are European Nursing Sisters in the European and African Hospital and in the Clinics, while the service in the Protectorate consists (in addition to the dispensary at Kerewan) of a general hospital at Georgetown, a hospital at Bwiam, and three dispensaries at Basse, Kau-ur, and Kaiaff.

CHAPTER V. HOUSING.

Although a competent Building Inspector has been appointed, the solution of the housing problem is dependent on the Reclamation Scheme.

To insist on the rigid enforcement of the law before that would be a waste of the inhabitants' money, but once the Reclamation is made its value will be almost nullified if strict adherence to the Building Regulations is not enforced.

The native houses in the Protectorate are generally circular in shape and constructed of wattle and daub with conical grass roofs. In many places there is distinct improvement both in type and construction—but in nearly all cases there is inadequate provision for ventilation.

There is little sign of an organised lay-out in the villages and huts are crowded together—a condition of affairs only too suitable for the spread of disease.

An organised attempt is being made to improve sanitary conditions in the villages, particularly in relation to protection of water supplies and hygienic night soil disposal and there are definite signs of improvement in those towns where sanitary inspectors have been stationed.

Statistics.

Province.	Population.	No. of Houses or Huts.
North Bank Province	40,219	23,887
South Bank Province	73,853	27,718
MacCarthy Island Province	42,596	25,105
Upper River Province	45,259	25,426
St. Mary's Island (Bathurst)*	14,370	3,177

* Census figures 1931.

CHAPTER VI. NATURAL RESOURCES.

The Gambia is almost entirely dependent upon groundnut cultivation which forms the staple export crop. The export crop, which varies from 40,000 to 70,000 tons, is raised entirely by African farmers, as the country is unsuitable for European settlers. There are no permanent plantations or estates, the whole of the cultivation being carried out by what is usually described as "shifting cultivation".

As a result of propaganda, instruction and better prices, the majority of the main markets in the country are now preparing their hides by the improved methods advocated. Skins are now receiving similar attention.

Improvement in the quality of palm kernels and beeswax offered for sale is slow, but it is hoped that continued propaganda and the higher prices offered for better quality produce will meet with success.

Shea butter has been planted experimentally as a minor forest product in all districts by the chiefs, supervised by the Agricultural Department. It cannot yet be said whether this experiment is likely to be successful.

Ploughing with cattle is beginning to interest farmers and a few undertook the work with oxen and men trained by the Agricultural Department.

Irrigation also is receiving more attention from the people, particularly the women, and when the men can be persuaded to undertake the initial work of laying out the farms there is no doubt that they will be readily cultivated by the women at least during the rains. Efforts are being made to interest the people in the cultivation of a crop in the dry season also.

As regards food crops there is a general demand for the improved rice that are being gradually introduced into the rice growing areas by the Agricultural Department, while cassava, sweet potatoes and other garden food crops are receiving more attention.

The tonnage and value of groundnuts exported from the Colony during the last five years were as follows :—

Year.	Tons (undecorticated.)	Tons (decorticated.)	Value (undecorticated)	Value (decorticated.)	Total Value.
			£	£	£
1933	67,370	—	500,766	—	500,766
1934	71,919	—	387,345	—	387,345
1935	45,110	—	368,887	—	368,887
1936	49,654	—	427,317	—	427,317
1937	66,576	508	646,635	6,954	653,589

A small export trade is done in palm kernels, hides and wax. In 1937 the export of these commodities were :—

			£
Palm Kernels	...	861 tons value	7,558
Hides and Skins	...	109,108 lbs.	„ 1,855
Beeswax	... ..	35,424 „	„ 1,140

There is no organised animal industry in the Gambia, although it is estimated that there are usually about 35,000 head of cattle in the Colony and Protectorate. As the Gambia consists mainly of a narrow strip of territory on either side of the river and much of the land adjacent to the river is more or less swampy and tsetse-ridden, the position is to some extent analogous to that existing in larger Colonies where cattle are compelled, at certain seasons of the year, to frequent river valleys in which, while grazing is good, casualties from disease amongst the herds are numerous. The extensive French territories surrounding the Gambia act as a cattle reservoir for the Colony. There is consequently a continual movement of cattle to and fro across the border and the herds are owned by individuals on both sides of the border. As the border is some 600 miles in length the establishment of any effective control over the graziers and the movement of animals is impracticable. During 1935 some 1,667 head of cattle were reported to have died of rinderpest in the Gambia but it is impossible to say how many of these were, in fact, animals which had recently crossed the border or were owned by natives in French territory. The ownership of cattle in the Gambia does not appear to differ in kind from that which obtains amongst other agricultural communities in West Africa. There is, strictly speaking, no communal ownership and most cattle are the property of individuals. The owner is, however, seldom the person who grazes the herd and conversely the grazier seldom owns more than a few head of cattle in the herd which he tends, but he is usually given the milk and butter and a certain proportion of the calves born. The graziers in the South Bank Province are usually Jolas. In the other three Provinces practically all the graziers are Fulas.

During April and May of 1933 the Chief Veterinary Officer of Nigeria and the Veterinary Pathologist visited the country to investigate the situation and outline a scheme to deal with rinderpest. At the conclusion of their visit and as a result of their investigations an immunization scheme, extending over a period of five years at an estimated cost of £6,448 was put forward. This scheme was sanctioned by the Secretary of State and grants not exceeding one half of the total cost up to

a maximum of £3,200 are being made from the Colonial Development Fund.

The scheme was begun in November 1933 when a Veterinary Officer was seconded from the Nigerian Veterinary Department for the period November 1933 to May 1934. The Veterinary Pathologist from that country also paid a second visit in November and December 1933 to assist in the preliminary work.

In October 1934, a Veterinary Officer was seconded again from Nigeria and inoculations were carried out in the South Bank and MacCarthy Island Provinces.

In November 1935 and November 1936 the Veterinary Pathologist was seconded from Nigeria and continued to inoculate cattle in MacCarthy Island Province and Upper River Province. He again commenced inoculations in November 1937 in the North Bank of MacCarthy Island Province. The programme for this season's inoculations include the Eastern portion of the North Bank Province.

The season 1937-38 will conclude the last inoculating period under the five year scheme. There is no doubt that the value of immunization has been appreciated by the cattle owners and the results of these inoculations are clearly indicated by the notable increase of cattle in immunized herds.

The demands for the inoculations have also considerably increased and with each successive season the control of rinderpest will be facilitated.

There is every prospect that the cattle industry of this country will be restored in the near future to its former prosperity.

In addition to cattle a considerable number of sheep, goats and pigs are reared, mainly for local consumption.

No minerals of commercial value are known to exist in the Colony and there are no important industries other than those already mentioned. A certain amount of leather, metal and pottery work is made for sale locally.

CHAPTER VII. COMMERCE.

The extent of the trade of the Gambia, both internal and external, is dependent on the annual production of groundnuts coupled with considerations of price in the European market for oil seeds.

The colony is dependent to a large extent on imported food supplies (principally rice) and textile goods for wearing apparel, and the ability of the African to pay for these requirements fluctuates with the local groundnut prices from season to season. The year under review witnessed a marked increase in the value of the aggregate trade of the colony which, at £1,404,148, was the highest since 1930. This expansion was the direct result of the excellent prices for groundnuts—up to £9 a ton—obtained by producers in the 1936–1937 season. It must be recorded, however, that the purchasing firms subsequently shipped the nuts at considerable loss to themselves, and that in consequence of the continued depression of the oil seeds market the opening price at the commencement of the 1937–1938 season was only £4 a ton. This low price seriously affected the purchasing power of the community in the last few months with the result that at the close of the year all firms were left with large unsold stocks of merchandise of all descriptions.

In the year under review the value of the groundnuts exported represented over 90 per cent of the total value of the export trade, and cotton piece goods and rice accounted for 24 per cent and 14 per cent, respectively, of the total value of the imports.

The maximum price at which rice may be sold by retail in the colony is controlled by Government, and imports of certain classes of textile piece goods of Japanese manufacture are subject to restriction by quota.

2. The total value of the imports, domestic exports and re-exports during the year 1937, as compared with the previous four years was as follows:—

<i>Imports.</i>		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		£	£	£	£	£
Merchandise	...	435,902	327,185	483,287	582,267	705,165
Specie, etc.	...	13,966	4,326	30,000	200	96,551
Total	...	449,868	331,511	513,287	582,467	801,716

Domestic Exports :

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Produce and Manufactures ...	506,327	394,272	376,102	435,429	665,000
Bullion ...	—	50	—	—	—
Total ...	506,327	394,322	376,102	435,429	665,000

Re-exports :

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Merchandise ...	8,881	7,577	16,622	9,975	34,148
Specie, etc. ...	—	53,850	103,980	55,834	10,912
Total ...	8,881	61,427	120,602	65,809	45,060

3 (a). The percentage of British and foreign imports, exclusive of specie, for the year 1937, as compared with the previous four years, was as follows :—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	%	%	%	%	%
United Kingdom ...	50·34	42·43	46·32	53·60	45·76
British Possessions	16·66	22·32	27·31	23·15	28·57
Foreign Countries ...	33·00	35·25	26·37	23·25	25·67
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

(b). The principal supplying countries provided the following percentages (exceeding five per cent) :—

Countries :

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	%	%	%	%	%
United Kingdom ...	50·34	42·43	46·32	53·60	45·76
India ...	7·66	10·04	11·14	10·73	15·42
Sierra Leone ...	8·19	10·81	13·90	9·97	8·51
France ...	11·63	9·04	7·27	—	—
Germany ..	—	5·10	—	6·12	7·95
Japan ...	6·33	5·03	—	—	—

4 (a). The percentage of the domestic exports, excluding bullion, sent to British and foreign destinations in 1937, as compared with the previous four years, was as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	%	%	%	%	%
United Kingdom ...	34.24	10.83	24.17	19.39	32.01
British Possessions ...	0.59	0.60	0.16	0.12	0.18
Foreign Countries ...	65.17	88.57	75.67	80.49	67.81
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

(b). The percentage, exceeding 10 per cent, of the domestic exports, exclusive of bullion, sent to each of the principal countries of destination was as follows:—

Countries.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	%	%	%	%	%
United Kingdom ...	34.24	10.83	24.17	19.39	32.01
Belgium ...	—	—	22.18	20.60	26.39
Denmark ...	—	—	20.38	24.09	25.04
France ...	38.62	—	—	—	—
Germany ...	—	50.94	10.10	11.80	—
Netherlands ...	15.86	24.80	22.19	23.25	15.99

5 (a). The quantities and values of the principal imports, other than bullion and specie, for the year 1937 as compared with 1936 are as follows:—

	Quantity.		Value.	
	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.
Aircraft parts & accessories ...	—	—	7,190	18,818
Apparel ...	—	—	9,978	13,445
Cotton piece goods sq. yds	8,783,880	7,082,284	184,327	171,316
Cotton yarn ... lbs	197,419	150,092	15,048	12,729
Cotton manufactures (excluding piece-goods, yarn & apparel) ...	—	—	14,422	22,051
Flour, wheaten cwts.	13,877	16,999	8,962	13,786
Kola nuts ... cwts.	29,492	23,448	46,188	50,563
Metals, (all kinds) ...	—	—	32,333	37,416
Motor vehicles No.	65	96	8,628	11,914
Oils, non-edible (all kinds) galls.	246,781	422,293	10,678	21,101
Rice ... cwts.	149,563	229,402	58,934	101,709
Sugar ... cwts.	19,231	19,076	13,460	13,730
Tobacco, (all kinds) lbs.	180,711	190,930	12,139	15,805

(b). The principal sources of supply of the articles enumerated above were as follows in 1937 and (1936):—

Aircraft parts and accessories: Germany supplied the total imports in both years for the use of the Deutsche Lufthansa South Atlantic air mail service.

Apparel: United Kingdom—£5,813 (£6,111); Hong Kong—£4,020 (£829).

Cotton piece goods: United Kingdom—6,334,709 square yards, £151,115 (8,071,667, £166,609).

Cotton yarn: United Kingdom—100,479 lbs., £8,445 (180,933 lbs., £13,823); Belgium—49,508 lbs., £4,281 (8,710 lbs., £543).

Cotton manufactures (excluding piece-goods, yarn and apparel): United Kingdom—£6,934 (£4,900); Switzerland—£4,258 (£3,504); Germany—£3,703 (£1,967); Belgium—£2,742 (£515); Italy—£2,083 (£916).

Flour, wheaten: United Kingdom—5,239 cwts., £4,872 (4,517 cwts., £3,427); France—7,403 cwts., £4,649 (5,639 cwts., £2,760); Canada—4,158 cwts., £3,824 (3,699 cwts., £2,762).

Kola nuts: Sierra Leone—23,442 cwts., £50,536 (29,482 cwts., £46,155).

Metals all kinds: United Kingdom—£19,623 (£12,044); Germany—£10,732 (£14,763).

Motor Vehicles: Canada—Nos. 57, £8,196 (Nos. 29, £4,221); United Kingdom—Nos. 26, £2,886 (Nos. 20, £3,072).

Oils, non-edible (all kinds): United States of America—261,102 gallons, £11,307 (175,235 gallons, £6,791); British West Indies—86,428 gallons, £4,963 (nil).

Rice: British India (Burma)—227,413 cwts., £100,515 (144,923 cwts., £56,815).

Sugar: United Kingdom—11,557 cwts., £9,123 (11,005 cwts., £7,993); Belgium—5,495 cwts., £3,324 (3,111 cwts., £1,550).

Tobacco, all kinds: United Kingdom—41,852 lbs., £9,576 (31,118 lbs., £6,977); Canada—100,104 lbs., £4,629 (63,834 lbs., £2,633).

Domestic Exports:—

6. The quantities and values of the principal domestic exports and re-exports other than bullion and specie for the year 1937, as compared with 1936 are as follows:—

Commodities	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Groundnuts ... tons	49,654	427,317	67,084	653,589
Hides & Skins... lbs.	116,306	1,839	109,108	1,855
Palm Kernels... tons	626	4,858	861	7,558
Beeswax ... lbs.	32,573	909	35,424	1,140

Re-exports:—

Articles.	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Aircraft parts & accessories	—	4,181	—	24,704
Metal Manufactures ...	—	1,588	—	2,576
Motor vehicles & parts ...	—	1,318	—	1,960
Motor spirits ... galls.	26,244	1,082	31,194	1,601
Textile manufactures ...	—	479	—	1,372

7. Imports and exports of coin and currency notes in 1937, as compared with the previous four years, were as follows:—

Imports:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Coin ...	437	604	—	200	51,551
Currency Notes	13,529	3,722	30,000	—	45,000

Exports:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Coin ...	—	53,600	100,496	34,000	10,000
Currency Notes	—	150	3,484	21,834	912

CHAPTER VIII. LABOUR.

The principle labour in the Protectorate is peasant—proprietor farming. Each year a fluctuating number of natives from the neighbouring French territories enters the Colony to engage, on a share-cropping basis, in the production of ground-nuts and some of these immigrants obtain alternative work in the wharf towns transporting nuts between stores for the buyers and loading ships. The number of these labourers is small compared with those engaged in agriculture and theirs is the only other form of labour in the Protectorate. There are no mines, plantations, estates or European enterprises of other kinds for which labour is needed.

In Bathurst the only constant employer of labour is the Government and the three departments mainly concerned, the Public Works Department, the Health Department and the Marine Department, employ at their busiest periods less than 1,000 in the aggregate, including skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled labour. These labourers are engaged in road work, water-pipe laying and electrical work, sanitation and shipyard work.

Non-governmental labour is subject to great numerical fluctuation. At the peak of the short trading season, November to April, the number of men employed by the mercantile firms rises as occasion demands, *i.e.*, when ships are being loaded, to as many as 2,000 but that rate of employment is maintained for very short periods. This casual, seasonal labour is all unskilled; it is indeed almost all some form of portorage, and a large number of those engaged in it come from the neighbouring French territory. The supply of such migratory labour varies in accordance with the amount of financial profit to be anticipated from the production of groundnuts. After a good season, when selling prices have been high, the supply of immigrant labour decreases, though never sufficiently to cause anxiety. An increase in the rates of pay is enough to procure the numbers required from more proximate sources. After a year of bad selling prices the supply of migratory workers exceeds the demand. There are no factories or industries in Bathurst.

CHAPTER IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The Labour Ordinance of 1933 empowers the Governor-in-Council to regulate rates of wages, and agreements between employers and labour but not to prescribe the weekly hours of labour. The normal day's work is $8\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

Wages.—The usual wages paid for artisans such as carpenters, masons, etc., vary from 2s. 6d. to 6s. a day according to the skill of the employee.

Unskilled labour rates vary slightly and might be classified as :—

(a) Monthly employees—30s. to 36s. with generally a rice ration allowance of 45 lbs.

(b) Casual labour on daily wage—1s. to 1s. 3d. a day.

(c) Farm labourers—board and lodging during the planting season and a proportion of the proceeds. Such labour is generally from outside the colony and returns home after the reaping of the crops.

(d) Semi-skilled such as sanitary labourers.—1s. 6d. to 2s. 6d. a day.

(e) Piece work labourers—employed usually on loading or discharging ships, may earn 2s. to 5s. a day.

There are no factories or industries; local activity is principally restricted to producing the staple product of groundnuts which is seasonal, although considerable amount of guinea corn, rice and garden produce is also grown.

The crops are grown by the native population on their own behalf, and there are no permanent plantations. The hired labour is therefore small and is principally confined to the trading firms and the various Government Departments.

Cost of Living.—The native population lives principally on rice and guinea corn but a considerable amount of sugar, fish and salt is also consumed; meat and groundnuts are also used.

The daily cost of a labourer's food in the towns may be reckoned as:—

Rice or corn	...	...	3d.
Bread	...	...	1d.
Fish	...	...	1d.
Oil (generally palm)	...	...	1d.
Sugar	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ d.
Condiments	..	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ d.
TOTAL			$\overline{7d.}$

If meat and groundnuts are substituted for fish and rice the daily cost is increased by about 1d.

House rent and clothing enter very little in the cost of living, possibly not more than 3s. a month is expended on an average.

The prices of those imported foodstuffs in general use are given below:—

	£	s.	d.
Rice per bag of 216 lbs. ...	1	5	0
Salt „ „ 28 „ ...	0	0	10
Flour „ „ 98 „ ...	1	0	0
Edible Oil (Palm) per 4 gall. tin ...	0	7	9
Sugar per lb. ...	0	0	3

The prices of the locally produced foodstuffs would be :—

Meat—	£	s.	d.
Fillet per lb. ...	0	0	9½
Steak „ „ ...	0	0	7½
Meat with bone per lb. ...	0	0	6
Heart, liver & brain per lb. ...	0	0	5
Kidney each ...	0	0	4½
Skin, tripe, trimmings & offal per lb. ...	0	0	5
Mutton per lb. ...	0	0	6
Kidney (Sheep) each... ...	0	0	2
Fish per lb. approximately ...	0	0	1½
Groundnuts per bushel ...	0	1	0
Corn (Guinea) per bag of 216 lbs. ...	0	12	0

Cost of living—European Government Officials.—The cost of living varies according to the income and tastes of the individual, but the following is considered to be the annual *minimum* outlay of an unmarried junior Government Official living in Bathurst :

	£
Servants	70
Washing	12
Firewood	9
Electric Light	10
Market (meat, fish, bread, vegetables, eggs, etc.)	40
Provisions and Wines	125
Tobacco	10
Widows' and Orphans' Pension Scheme contribution	24
Miscellaneous expenditure including equipment	35
Total	£335

This amount does not include the cost of clothing which is purchased in England.

CHAPTER X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

At the end of the year a change was made in the administration of the Education Department which has previously been in the charge of an Administrative Officer holding the duty post of Superintendent of Education. In December a Superintendent of Education was transferred from Nigeria to administer the Department which will henceforth be in the charge of a qualified Education Officer. One of his first duties will be to tighten up the existing organization and bring all schools as much as possible into line with the provisions of the Education Ordinance of 1935 which is not yet fully in force. It is recognized that a general reorganization of the present system is desirable and the intention is for the Superintendent of Education, during 1938, to formulate a scheme for the consideration of Government in which special attention will be paid to such questions as secondary education and vocational training.

The headquarters of the Education Department are in Bathurst, where the new Superintendent of Education has his quarters and office. At Georgetown the Assistant Commissioner, MacCarthy Island Province, is also Officer-in-Charge of the Armitage School for the sons and relatives of chiefs.

The Board of Education, presided over by the Superintendent of Education, consists of one representative from each mission or educational body working in the Colony or Protectorate appointed by the Governor, together with not less than three other members of whom one must be an African, and one a woman. It is the duty of the Board to consider the reports of schools laid before it by the Superintendent of Education and to advise Government thereon; to recommend to the Governor any changes in legislation, and to make any reports which it may consider necessary on matters of importance affecting education.

Elementary and secondary education are provided by the missions with the aid of Government grants, and a committee of leading Mohammedans, assisted by the Superintendent of Education, supervises the Mohammedan School, an elementary school in which the teachers are paid by Government. The Manual Training Centre at the Public Works Department which was maintained by Government had to be closed in the middle of the year because the officer in charge was invalided and there was no one to take his place. The whole question of manual training in schools is under consideration. There is no University education.

These are six elementary schools in Bathurst which in 1937 had a total of 1,796 pupils on the registers (1,212 boys and 584 girls) and an average attendance of 1,053. These schools provide education up to the seventh standard.

There are four secondary schools in Bathurst : two for boys and two for girls, which are maintained by the Methodist and the Roman Catholic Missions. The total numbers on the registers in 1937 were 74 boys and 124 girls with average attendances of 50 and 101 respectively. Scholarships to these secondary schools are given each year by the Government. There is also a secondary class with 5 boys and 1 girl maintained by the Anglican Mission.

The Teacher Training School which was opened in Bathurst in 1930 continued its work and there were 10 students on the register in 1937.

In the Protectorate there is a Government boarding school at Georgetown in the MacCarthy Island Province, for the sons and near relatives of chiefs, with 50 on the register. It is felt that more can be done to improve conditions among the Protectorate people by training the sons of the rulers and leaders of the people than by opening several small schools which would have only a local effect. The Methodist Mission maintains a small day school (assisted) in Georgetown. This was closed temporarily in September owing to staffing difficulties but may re-open in 1938. The Anglican Mission maintains two day schools and the Roman Catholic Mission three day schools (all unassisted) in the Protectorate.

The revised syllabus for Bathurst elementary schools which came into use on the 1st January, 1934, remains the basis for the schools' curricula, but, though the latter have been improved in consequence, there is evidence that a more detailed syllabus with definite recommendations regarding text-books is required.

The following examinations were held during the year : the London Matriculation, the Cambridge Senior, Junior and Preliminary examinations; Clerical Service examinations.

Welfare Institutions, etc.:—Free Medical Treatment is provided at the various Government Hospitals and Dispensaries for those unable to pay fees. As stated in Chapter IV, the Government maintains two Maternity and Children's Welfare Clinics and also a Home for the Infirm. There are no philanthropical institutions nor is there any insurance scheme for the provision of medical treatment, etc., in the Colony.

Recreations etc.:—In Bathurst, Government maintains a public ground (MacCarthy Square) in which games are played

by the inhabitants including the school children. A second public sports ground is to be constructed in Half Die, Bathurst. Organised games are conducted by the schools, which are allowed to import free of duty all materials required for sports. Football and cricket leagues have been formed by the African residents of Bathurst. Government has also provided two concrete tennis courts for their use.

Singing is taught in all the schools. Free concerts are given once a week by the Police Band in front of Government House, where the terrace gardens are thrown open to the public, and during the dry weather in MacCarthy Square. The concerts are well attended and are much appreciated by the public.

CHAPTER XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

External.

For mail services the colony is almost entirely dependent upon the ships of Messrs. Elder Dempster Lines, Ltd. There is a regular monthly service but otherwise the mail steamers are irregular. The intermediate ships call outwards and homewards once in about every three weeks.

The Government continued the agreement with the Deutsche LuftHansa A.G. for the carriage of airmail between the Gambia and Europe. This company operates a service weekly throughout the year.

The company commenced operating their regular trans-Atlantic mail service between Berlin and Natal on the 1st February, 1934.

The ports of call are Frankfurt—Marseilles—Lisbon—Las Palmas—Bathurst—Natal for Buenos Aires.

The South American ports are served by the Conlar Syndicate and Pan American Airways.

The LuftHansa Bathurst establishment consists of a landing ground at Jeshwang, a catapult ship, four flying-boats and two airplanes.

The mail service to Natal commenced with the Graf Zeppelin and airplanes in alternate weeks, until September, 1934, when the weekly service was carried out by planes only.

The outward mail leaves London on Wednesday evening, Frankfurt on Thursday at 6 a.m. and arrives in Bathurst on Friday at 1 a.m. The trans-Atlantic crossing is effected direct from Bathurst by flying boat, and the mail reaches South America on Friday at 8 p.m.

The homeward mail plane leaves Natal on Friday, arriving in Bathurst on Saturday morning. The mail is then transferred to a land plane which leaves Bathurst on Saturday morning, arrives in Frankfurt on Sunday afternoon and in London on Monday.

Bathurst Harbour.

The Harbour of Bathurst is limited by the coast of St. Mary's Island and a line drawn parallel thereto at a distance of three miles from Government House to the entrance of Malfa Creek.

Bathurst is a deep water harbour. Anchorages off shore vary from nine to fourteen fathoms. The harbour is comparatively sheltered except during tornadoes which are of a short duration and which occur in July and October. There is

sufficient water at the entrance for vessels of twenty-seven feet draught to enter the harbour.

Government Wharf has been reconstructed, the wooden decking having been replaced by ferro-concrete; underwater piles have been refitted, and an up-to-date system of rails installed. Two 2½-ton petrol cranes are now in operation. The "T" head of Government Wharf is 221 feet long, with a depth of 13 feet close alongside at L.W.O.S.T. There are eleven other wharves which are from 100 to 200 feet in length, with an average depth of about 11 feet.

The tidal streams turn about 1½ hours after high and low water by the shore; their strength is considerable, but varies frequently without any apparent cause. During the ebb stream considerable swirls sometimes occur at springs during and immediately after the rainy season.

The harbour and approaches are well marked by a light vessel, buoys, and light structures.

Internal.

River Transport.—The River Gambia is navigable for ocean-going vessels of not more than twelve feet draught, as far as Georgetown, 176 miles from Bathurst. At Kuntaur, 150 miles from Bathurst, an ocean-going vessel can load to a maximum draught of nineteen feet. Vessels not exceeding six feet six inches in draught can proceed above Georgetown to Fattoto, 288 miles from Bathurst, whilst launches and small boats can navigate as far as Koina, 292 miles from Bathurst.

During the trading season, groundnuts are brought down the river in ocean-going vessels, steamers and lighters. Cutters are employed to a large extent in transporting groundnuts from creeks and small ports to transit stations where deep-water vessels can load.

Marine Department.—A regular passenger and cargo service is maintained by the Government steamers *Prince of Wales* (400 tons) and *Lady Denham* (250 tons). Two Government lighters *Vampire* (170 tons) and *Mansa Kila Ba* (70 tons) are also available for additional cargoes.

The Steamers call at twenty-eight ports outward and homeward when proceeding to Basse (242 miles). They do not normally proceed beyond Basse but should they go to Fattoto (288 miles) thirty-three ports are called at. A weekly service is maintained during the trade season from November to May and a fortnightly or monthly service for the remainder of the year.

Statistics regarding the freight and passengers carried by the Marine Department are as follows :—

	1935	1936	1937
Passengers carried ...	10,057	12,751	13,410
Cargo (tons) ...	4,211	6,076	6,334
Revenue from passenger traffic ...	£3,501 13 7.	£3,952 0 0.	£3,858 0 0.
Revenue from freight ...	£3,837 14 7.	£4,069 0 0.	£4,245 0 0.

The refitting of Government steamers and of vessels belonging to firms is carried out by the Marine Slipway and Engineering Works. The workshop is fitted with modern equipment and is capable of carrying out repairs and refits to vessels of 400 tons gross—the tonnage of the largest river steamer at present in the Gambia.

The Marine Department also maintain and run launches which are mainly used for the conveyance of Government Officials in the Protectorate and for harbour services at Bathurst.

Ferries.—Passenger and vehicular ferries, installed by Government in connection with the road system plied at the following points :—

Kerewan (Road No. 2)	
Brumen (connecting roads Nos. 1 and 3)	
Lamin Koto—MacCarthy Island	
Sankulikunda—MacCarthy Island	
Bansang	} continuation of Road No. 2
Basse	
Fattoto	
Kau-ur—Jessadi	

Between Bathurst and Barra a regular ferry service is maintained by a private firm which received a subsidy of £200 from Government in 1937.

Roads.—There are four trunk roads, which are except for No. 1 unmetalled :—

No. 1. Bathurst—Jeshwang—Abuko—Lamin—Yundum—Brikama—Kafuta—N'Demban—Bwiam—Brumen Ferry (30 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles). This road is metalled as far as Brikama.

No. 2. Barra—Berrending (Bantanding)—Dasilami—Kerewan Ferry—Sala—Banni—N'Jakunda—Illiasa (62 miles).

No. 3. Illiasa—Katchang—Konkoba—Kwinella—Jatala—Brumen Ferry (22 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles) with a branch eastwards at Jatala to Sandeng and the French boundary (2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles).

No. 4. Bantanding (site of old village on trunk road No. 2) to the French boundary ($\frac{3}{4}$ miles).

In addition there is a secondary road running from Illiassa *via* Ballanghar, Kau-ur and Kuntau-ur to Bansang Ferry where it connects with the secondary road on the south bank running from Kwinella (on trunk road No. 3.) to Kudang, Bansang, Basse and Fattoto.

There are also a number of secondary feeder roads to the various river ports in the Protectorate.

The total mileages of secondary feeder roads in each Province are approximately as follows:—

North Bank Province ...	...	116 miles
South Bank Province ...	...	95 „
MacCarthy Island Province ...	...	280 „
Upper River Province ...	...	200 „

Postal Services.—Mails are conveyed by Government river steamers weekly during the dry season and fortnightly or monthly during the rainy season. Travelling Post Offices are established on these boats and all classes of postal business are transacted at the ports of call. The General Post Office is at Bathurst and District Post and Wireless Offices are established at Georgetown, Basse and Kuntau-ur. The Kuntau-ur office is closed during the rainy season (June to October). There is also a postal agency at Kerewan, North Bank Province.

The total number of letters, postcards, papers, etc., dealt with during 1937 was 243,329—an increase of 15,833 over the preceding year.

Parcels dealt with during the year numbered 4,668 as compared with 3,872 in 1936. In addition, 1,389 small postal packets were handled. 14,497 airmail letters were despatched and 10,155 were received during the year.

Money and Postal Order Statistics are as follows:—

	1936	1937
	£	£
Money Orders issued & paid, value	17,922	21,918
Revenue derived from Money Orders	106	145
Postal Orders issued and paid	7,696	8,834
Revenue derived from Postal Orders	62	71

The total revenue derived from the Postal Services in 1937 was £14,132 as compared with £5,260 in 1936.

Telephone Service.—A 24 hours' service was satisfactorily maintained in Bathurst and at Cape St. Mary, the total number of subscribers exclusive of extensions, being 105. The total value of the service was £707, of which amount £180 represented the value of free service to Government Departments.

Wireless Service.—Internal communication is maintained by four wireless stations established at Bathurst, Kuntau-ur, Georgetown and Basse, respectively.

The station at Bathurst has a range of 500 miles and communicates with ships at sea and with Dakar. Press from Rugby is received daily. The other three stations are purely for inland work and have a transmission range of 250 miles.

The total revenue derived from the Wireless service in 1937 was £1,077 including £407 in respect of Government messages. The corresponding figures for 1936 were £1,042 and £362 respectively.

Telegraph Cables.—There is no land line telegraph system in the Gambia.

The Eastern Telegraph Company, Ltd., has a station in Bathurst and cables run to Sierra Leone to the south and St. Vincent to the north.

CHAPTER XII. PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department is responsible for the execution of the public works in the Colony and the Protectorate for which provision is made in the Annual Estimates, for the maintenance of all Government buildings and property entrusted to the Department, for the licensing and control of Petroleum Stores under the Petroleum Ordinance and for the enforcement of the Building Regulations for the Town of Bathurst.

The Engineering Staff consists of the Director of Public Works, the Assistant Director of Public Works, Technical Office Assistant, two Clerks of Works, Mechanical Foreman, two Electrical Foremen, and three African Foremen of Works. The Stores and Accounts Staff consists of an Accountant and nine African Clerks.

In addition the Department operates the electric light and power services comprising some 47 miles of distribution mains, the ice making plant, the Albert Market refrigerating plant, the Bathurst Waterworks, the fire protection plant and the Government motor transport service.

Roads, streets, tram lines and the Government Wharf in Bathurst are maintained by the Department and in the Protectorate the main road from Bathurst which branches to Cape St. Mary and to the Kombo North and Central Districts, and certain other trunk roads are similarly maintained.

Activities during 1937:—

(a) MAINTENANCE. (Expenditure £15,013.)

Bathurst Water Supply.

The total number of gallons pumped at the Abako Station during 1937 was calculated as 58,800,000 gallons.

The rates charged are as follows:—

General Water Rate ...	1½ % on rateable value.
Water supply rate ...	£2 per annum.
Supply rate to vessels	1s. 4d. per 100 gallons.
Meter rate ...	1s. 6d. per 1,000 gallons.
Washing out ground nut stores	£2 10 per hour.

Revenue 1937:—

General and Supply rates	...	...	£821
Supply to vessels	...	...	£297
Meter rate	...	...	£ 58
Total			<u>£1,176</u>

Water supplied to the following metered consumers was:—

R.W.A.F.F.	...	...	627,834 gallons
Prison	...	...	1,155,401 "
Botanical Gardens, Cape St. Mary	...	...	1,169,071 "
Cooling Plant, Albert Market, Bathurst	...	...	407,922 "
Power Station	...	...	148,864 "
Marine Department	...	...	329,653 "
Ships and private consumers	...	...	985,923 "

4,824,663 gallons

Electric Light and Power Services :—The Power Station is situated in the centre of the Town of Bathurst and the generating plant consists of five solid injection heavy oil engines driving direct coupled alternators 1 x 220 K.W., 2 x 100 K.W., 1 x 50 K.W., and 1 x 25 K.W. Total 495 K.W.

System A.C. 3 Phase 4 wire 50 periods. Consumers voltage 230 lighting, 400 power.

Feeder and distributors overhead cable.

Number of private consumers 277 an increase of 29 during the year.

Supply commenced June 1926.

Total units generated 1937, 471,468 B.T.U.

Maximum load recorded 171 K.W.

Total connected load 641 K.W.

Total motors connected 287 B.H.P.

Public lighting 710 gas filled lamps.

The low tension network supplies and lights some 13 miles of streets in Bathurst, supplies a 30 K.V.A. transformer at the north end of the town — the voltage being stepped-up to 3,300 volts and conveyed by overhead cable to Cape St. Mary 8 miles away, where it feeds a 15 K.V.A. stepped-down transformer which supplies a low tension network of about 5 miles. Voltage 230 lighting, 400 power.

Units consumed during 1937 were as follows:—

(a) Units sold	...	...	98,046
(b) Ice Factory...	...	...	6,456
(c) Public Services, Street Lighting	187,330		
(d) " " Government House	22,528		
(e) " " Hospital, Clinics, etc.	29,242		
(f) " " Market	...	9,551	
(g) " " Police Station & Prison	...	7,842	

Carried forward 256,493 104,502

	<i>Brought forward</i>	256,493	104,502
(h)	Public Services Customs Shed & Wharf ...	2,250	
(i)	„ „ Half Die Pumping Station ...	2,837	
(j)	„ „ Box Bar ...	12,990	
(k)	„ „ Post Office, Wireless, Telephones and Wireless Station ...	5,306	
(l)	„ „ Public Works Department ...	9,425	
(m)	„ „ Marine ...	12,643	
(n)	„ „ Printing Office ...	2,596	
(o)	„ „ Fire Protection Plant	230	
(p)	„ „ Other Government Offices	3,729	308,499
<hr/>			
(q)	Power Station (auxiliaries) ...	40,969	
(r)	Lost in distribution ...	17,498	
<hr/>			
	Total Units generated	471,468	

Excluding emoluments of the permanent staff provided for under personal emoluments of the Estimates the expenditure during 1937 on maintenance amounted to £3,055.

Ice Factory.—The Public Works Department also operate and maintain an ice factory and ice is sold to the public at 1d. per lb. Ice sold for last year amounted to approximately 24½ tons.

Market Cold Store.—A small cold storage plant is installed in the Albert Market, Bathurst. Approximately 74¾ tons of meat passed through this storage in 1937.

(b) CONSTRUCTION, ETC. (Expenditure £37,744)

The principal works carried out during the year included:—

	£	
Sanitary works ...	2,011	
Consolidation of roads ...	1,714	
Minor works ...	652	
Four quarters at Fajara ...	12,373	
Pumps Box Bar ...	778	
Provincial Office, Basse ...	801	
Hospital, Bansang ...	17,762	
Customs Shed extension ...	942	

Colonial Development Schemes.—The extension of the Electric light service (expenditure for the year £905) and the Development of water supply, Bathurst, (£8,719) were carried on during the year and satisfactory progress has been made.

Other Revenue earned by the Department.

			£
Electric Light	...	...	11,655
Ice factory ...	...	...	228
Transport ...	...	...	1,212
Petroleum Licence & Magazine Rent ...			415
Miscellaneous	...	...	196

CHAPTER XIII. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

The Courts in the Colony are the Supreme Court, the Court of Requests, the Bathurst Police Court, the Coroner's Court and the Mohammedan Court.

The Mohammedan Court was established in 1905. It is presided over by a Cadi who sits alone or with two Assessors, who are Justices of the Peace. It has jurisdiction in matters exclusively affecting Mohammedan natives and relating to civil status, marriage, succession, donations, testaments and guardianship. Appeal lies to the Supreme Court.

The Bathurst Police Court is usually presided over by the Police Magistrate. His Court which is a Subordinate Court of the first class may, under the Criminal Procedure Code (Sec. 7), pass the following sentences :—

- (a) Imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.
- (b) Fine not exceeding £200.
- (c) Corporal punishment.

His jurisdiction extends to the summary trial of all offences not made cognisable only by the Supreme Court (Criminal Procedure Code, Sec. 4). Further summary jurisdiction over a variety of matters is conferred by a number of local Ordinances.

This Court may also be presided over by two or more Justices of the Peace. This Court when presided over by Justices of the Peace is a Subordinate Court of the second class and may, under the Criminal Procedure Code (Sec. 8) pass the following sentences :—

- (a) Imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months.
- (b) Fine not exceeding £50.
- (c) Corporal punishment.

Its jurisdiction extends to the summary trial of all offences not made cognisable only by the Supreme Court or by a Subordinate Court of the first class. The Justices generally sit in the absence of the Police Magistrate on leave or in case of sickness. An appeal lies from the Bathurst Police Court, whether constituted by the Police Magistrate or Justices of the Peace, to the Supreme Court and the Court may be required to state a case.

The Court of Requests is a civil court having jurisdiction in all claims up to £50, except malicious prosecution, libel, slander, criminal conversation, seduction and breach of promise of marriage. The Court may be constituted by the Police Magistrate or by two Commissioners, who are Justices of the Peace. An appeal lies to the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court is a Superior Court of Record and has analogous jurisdiction to that of the High Court of Justice in England. It is constituted by one Judge. In addition to receiving appeals from the Subordinate Courts, the Judge reviews criminal cases tried by these courts and by Native Tribunals. The Judge is also empowered to carry out the duties of the Police Magistrate, if necessity arises.

The Supreme Court has the same jurisdiction over matters occurring in the Protectorate as it possesses in respect of matters occurring in the Colony.

The Protectorate Courts are the Provincial Courts and the Native Tribunals.

Provincial Courts were established by the Provincial Court Ordinance, 1935 and are presided over by a Commissioner, or an Assistant Commissioner. When presided over by a Commissioner they are Subordinate Courts of the first class with the same criminal jurisdiction as the Bathurst Police Court when presided over by the Police Magistrate (q.v.). When an Assistant Commissioner presides the Court is a Subordinate Court of the second class with the same jurisdiction as the Bathurst Police Court when presided over by Justices of the Peace (q.v.). Provincial Courts have a civil jurisdiction in all claims up to £100. An appeal lies from the Provincial Court to the Supreme Court, and the Court can also be required to state a case for the Supreme Court in a criminal matter.

Native Tribunals were established in each District by the Native Tribunals Ordinance, 1933. These Courts, constituted by the native members only, have jurisdiction only over natives. They administer native law and custom, the Mohammedan Law relating to civil status, marriage, divorce, dowry, succession, the rights of parents and guardianship, when the parties are both Mohammedans, and the provisions of local Ordinances which confer jurisdiction on them. The jurisdiction of a Native

Tribunal is defined in the Warrant of the Governor establishing it. Native Tribunals are divided into two grades with the following jurisdiction:—

Grade A.—Criminal causes which can be adequately punished by nine months' imprisonment or a fine of £15 or both such imprisonment and fine. Civil actions in which the debt, demand or damages does not exceed £50.

Grade B.—Criminal causes which can be adequately punished by six months' imprisonment or a fine of £10 or both such imprisonment and fine. Civil actions in which the debt, demand or damage does not exceed £25.

The Commissioner of the Province has wide powers of control and revision over the proceedings of Native Tribunals.

Coroner's Court.—A Coroner is appointed for the Colony and is paid by fees. Inquests in the Protectorate are held by the Commissioners.

Judicial Staff.—There are one Judge, one Magistrate, twenty-five Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of the Court of Requests, four or more Commissioners, one Cadi and approximately two hundred members of Native Tribunals. There is one office for all the Colonial Courts which is in charge of a Clerk of Courts who keeps the records and receives fines and fees.

Crime.—In the Colony 568 persons were brought before the Bathurst Police Court during the year as compared with 592 persons in 1936. In the Protectorate the Provincial Courts and Native Tribunals dealt with 1,247 offences as compared with 996 offences in 1936.

The number of Criminal information filed in the Supreme Court was twenty-three.

Rates.—Under the provisions of the Rates Ordinance 1933, the Bathurst Police Court also dealt with 525 rating cases.

*Statistics for the year 1937.****Criminal:—***

Court.	Cases.	Dismissals.	Committals for trial.	Convictions.
Supreme Court ...	32	19	—	13
Police Court ...	568	70	6	492
Provincial Courts:—				
North Bank Province	80	3	7	70
South Bank Province	28	1	1	26
MacCarthy Is. Province	40	4	—	36
Upper River Province	38	1	8	29
Native Tribunals:—				
North Bank Province	243	—	—	243
South Bank Province	329	5	—	324
MacCarthy Is. Province	349	8	—	341
Upper River Province	240	19	—	221

Civil:—

Supreme Court	....	....	20 Cases.
Mohammedan Court	....	....	147 „
Court of Requests	....	....	1,032 „
Provincial Courts	....	....	151 „
Native Tribunals	....	....	568 „

POLICE.

The Police Force is an armed body under the command of the Superintendent of Police. The other European Officers are the Assistant Superintendent of Police, the Chief Inspector of Police and the Bandmaster. The African personnel consists of a Pay Clerk and Quartermaster, an Inspector of Police, four Sub-Inspectors and 122 other ranks including twenty-five Band.

In addition to the maintenance of law and order in the Island of Saint Mary, the Force is responsible for the issue of licences, the control of immigration, the supervision of weights and measures, traffic control, fire fighting, court duties, the escape of convicted prisoners from the Protectorate to Bathurst Prison and other miscellaneous duties. In the Protectorate, police duties are normally undertaken by the Commissioners with the assistance of Court Messengers (known locally as "Bad Messengers").

Maintenance of Law and Order.

Statistics:—

	1936.	1935.
Cases dealt with	404	37
Prosecutions conducted (persons)	301	30
Inquest summonses served	13	1
Convictions obtained (persons)	264	26
Warrants executed	12	1
Summonses and subpoena served	502	3,09

Issue of Licences:—

Motor Vehicle	441	50
Dog	38	7
Firearms	154*	15
Domestic Servant	353	42
Motor Driver	512	59
Liquor	11	3
Entertainment	15	1

*Bathurst only

Traffic Control.—Control is maintained on weekdays in Bathurst from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Finger Print Bureau.—The Bureau, which was organised in 1931, is administered by the Bandmaster in addition to his other duties and satisfactory progress was made during the year.

Weights and measures are dealt with in Chapter XV.

Relations with the Public.—Good relations were maintained throughout the year.

Training.—Being an armed Force, instruction based on military principles is included in the syllabus of training. The following subjects are included in the regular courses of instructions :—

Law and general police duties.
 Observation training.
 Traffic control.
 Physical training.
 Infantry drill.
 Musketry.
 Fire drill.

Health.—The health of the Force during 1937 was satisfactory.

Band.—The public concerts given weekly were greatly appreciated by the inhabitants of Bathurst.

PRISON.

In the Gambia the main Prison is situated at Bathurst, but there are native prisons at Georgetown, MacCarthy Island Province and Kerewan, North Bank Province. The buildings of the Prison at Bathurst which were formerly used as an isolation hospital were converted into a prison in 1920. They are constructed of crinting and plaster, well ventilated and are provided with electric light and a pipe-borne water supply. Accommodation is available for 150 prisoners and consists of three association wards, five solitary confinement cells, an infirmary, cook-house, stores and out-houses. The warders are accommodated close to the prison.

Staff.—The staff consists of the Inspector of Prisons (whose duties are performed by the Superintendent of Police), the Assistant Inspector of Prisons (whose duties are performed by the Assistant Superintendent of Police), an African Chief Warder and twenty-three other African warders.

Health.—The prison is visited daily by a Medical Officer. The health of the prisoners during 1937 was good, the daily average number of sick being 35 per cent of the average daily number in the prison.

Visiting Committee.—The prison is visited regularly by a committee appointed by the Governor. The present committee consists of the Senior Medical Officer, the Assistant Receiver General and an African Member of the Legislative Council. In

addition, all Justices of the Peace having jurisdiction in Bathurst may, when they so desire, inspect the prison and examine the condition of the prisoners.

Juvenile Offenders.—On the very rare occasions that juveniles are committed to prison they are given separate accommodation and are not allowed to associate with adult criminals.

Female Prisoners.—Very few females are committed to prison. Separate accommodation is provided for such prisoners and they are placed in charge of the Prison Matron.

Employment of prisoners.—In addition to the ordinary routine work of cleaning, cooking, etc., the prisoners are employed regularly at Government House and on minor public works under the supervision of warders. A garden is maintained by prison labour and, during 1937, 10,950 lbs. of vegetables were raised for consumption by the prisoners.

Prison Offences.—The discipline during 1937 was good, twenty-three offences being recorded. Three prisoners escaped who were all recaptured.

	1936.	1937.
Admissions (Bathurst)	222	163
Discharges	210	137
Average daily number of prisoners	64·7	58·9

CHAPTER XIV. LEGISLATION.

During 1937 sixteen Ordinances were enacted. The only ones which call for any comment are:—

The Regulation of Docks Ordinance—empowering the Governor-in-Council to make regulations for the safety of persons employed in loading, unloading, moving and handling goods or produce in on or at any wharf or quay and in loading, unloading and coaling any ship in any dock or harbour.

The Criminal Code (Amendment) Ordinance—making a number of amendments to the Criminal Code including provisions relating to seditious conspiracy, perjury, forgery and counterfeit coin, and the criminal responsibility of persons committing offences when under the influence of drink or drugs.

The Criminal Procedure Code (Amendment) Ordinance—making many amendments to the Criminal Procedure Code and providing among other matters for the taking of evidence on commission, and for the trial of juvenile offenders and conferring an extended criminal jurisdiction on Subordinate Courts of the First and Second Classes.

The Supreme Court (Amendment) Ordinance—enabling the Governor to exempt persons from jury service.

CHAPTER XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

Banks.—The only Bank in the Colony is the Bank of British West Africa which has a Savings Bank for small depositors. The Government has also a Savings Bank, administered by the Post Office, the rate of interest being $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent per annum. At the 31st of December, 1937, the deposits amounted to £5,429 in respect of 1,281 depositors.

Currency.—The Currency is British West African alloy and nickel coins of denominations 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d., and $\frac{1}{2}$ d.; and British West African currency notes of 20s., and 10s., denominations.

Stocks of currency are held on behalf of the West African currency board and issues therefrom are made to the Bank, as and when required against payment in London.

The value of the notes in circulation on the 31st December, 1937, was £264,700 as compared with £239,600 on the 31st December, 1936, whilst alloy coins to the value of £380,214 were in circulation at the end of 1937 as against £358,100 at the end of the previous year.

From the 30th of January until the 15th of June, Bank of England notes were made legal tender by Ordinances Nos. 3 and 5 of 1937. This was a measure designed to combat the temporary shortage of currency experienced by all the British West African colonies.

Weights and Measures.—Standard weights and measures (Avoirdupois, Troy, Imperial measures of capacity, length and surface) are prescribed by the Weights and Measures Ordinance of 1902 and are kept by the Government. The Superintendent of Police is the Inspector of Weights and Measures and is assisted by a number of Deputy Inspectors amongst whom are included the Commissioners of the Provinces in the Protectorate.

CHAPTER XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The Revenue and Expenditure during the last ten years were :

YEAR.	REVENUE.	EXPENDITURE.
1928	£255,385	£250,596
1929	235,265	289,506
1930	216,739	253,228
1931	184,825	227,487
1932	206,132	196,015
1933	231,787	180,161
1934	221,564	174,663
1935	245,485	194,669
1936	257,180	209,000
1937	285,204	243,323

Development Loan.—On the 1st February, 1933, the Crown Agents for the Colonies arranged a loan for the purpose of meeting part of the cost of development works undertaken in the Colony viz:—improvement of roads, water supply and wharf.

The amount of stock issued was £38,759 13s. 9d. at £97 per cent bearing $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent interest per annum. The loan is redeemable in 30 years and a sinking fund contribution is made at the rate of 1·9 per cent per annum. At the close of the year the sinking fund stood at £3,874.

Government Funds.

(a) Surplus of Assets over Liabilities on 31st December,	
1937	... .. £164,770
(b) Reserve	... .. 227,390
(c) Steamer Depreciation Reserve	... .. 18,610
	<hr/> £410,770 <hr/>

Taxation.—The main sources of Revenue from taxation with the yield for the last five years were as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>Customs Import</i>					
<i>Duties.</i>	£	£	£	£	£
<i>Ad valorem</i>	... 18,480	8,392	10,519	10,227	14,559
<i>Specific :—</i>					
Kola Nuts	... 33,528	38,559	54,689	55,059	43,743
Kerosene & Petroleum	... 4,789	6,151	7,872	5,808	9,894
Spirits	... 2,461	3,430	3,906	3,369	4,425
Tobacco	... 14,705	8,974	17,150	14,764	16,124

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Sugar ...	—	2,695	4,355	4,796	4,695
Cottons ...	—	14,273	22,395	34,549	28,503
Wines ...	2,194	1,353	2,438	2,060	2,995
Other articles	36,979	12,515	14,028	13,371	17,276
Rice ...	9,893	9,120	13,774	16,212	25,399
Parcel Post	524	492	530	427	563
<i>Customs Export Duty.</i>					
Ground-nuts	33,609	35,666	22,358	24,594	33,361
<i>Total Customs Duties.</i>	£157,161	£141,620	£174,014	£185,236	£201,542
Port Dues	2,773	2,768	3,023	3,625	4,075
Protectorate Taxes	14,187	13,638	11,365	13,332	11,918
Trade Licences	3,111	3,195	3,347	3,865	4,369
Other Licences					
Liquor, Motor Car etc.	1,883	2,126	2,627	2,231	3,014
Town Rates	2,057	2,242	1,978	1,523	2,080
TOTAL	£181,172	£165,589	£196,354	£209,812	£226,998

Excise and Stamp duties.—There are no excise duties. The revenue collected in 1937 under the Stamp Duty Ordinance amounted to £185.

Yard Tax.—Under the Protectorate Ordinance the following scale of Yard Tax is imposed:—

	s.	d.
(a) For every yard containing not more than 4 Huts or Houses ...	5	0
(b) For every additional Hut or House in the yard ...	1	6
(c) For every person residing in a yard other than a member of the family of owner or occupier ...	2	0
(d) For every person residing in a yard who is not a member of the family of the owner or occupier and who cultivates public land	8	0

CHAPTER XVII. LAND AND SURVEY.

The Land and Survey Department carries out surveys of the townships in the Protectorate where plots are leased for trading purposes. Individual plots in the Protectorate and Bathurst are also surveyed when applied for and the necessary plans and deeds are prepared.

Various other surveys are made as required by Government and miscellaneous duties are performed in regard to lands held under lease from Government, the revision and preparation of plans, and valuation of properties prepared. The Rates Assessment Committee, with the Land Officer as Chairman, held numerous sittings at the Land Office to assess the rates for the Town of Bathurst, and the Rating List was prepared by the Clerk to the Committee, who is also Chief Clerk in the Land Office, assisted by other members of the Staff.

Grants and Leases of public lands in the Colony and Protectorate are regulated by the terms of the Public Lands (Grants and Dispositions) Ordinance No. 5 of 1902.

Freehold grants are now seldom made and then only in exceptional circumstances. The present practice is to grant leases either from year to year or for periods not exceeding 14 years with certain exceptions.

Plots at the various trading centres in the Protectorate or "Wharf Towns" as they are called, where ground-nuts are collected for export, are leased at a rental varying from £2 to £4 per 1,000 square yards according to situation. The area of these plots is limited in ordinary circumstances to 6,000 square yards.

The whole of the Town of Bathurst as now laid out has been granted either in fee simple or under lease. Rents of plots leased by Government in Bathurst vary from 10s. per 1,000 square feet for plots in residential areas to £2 10s. per 1,000 square feet for plots along the river front leased for commercial purposes.

No concessions of lands for the exploration of minerals or other purposes are in existence.

Rents payable to Government on public lands and wharf licences in Bathurst and the Protectorate and rates on properties in Bathurst amounted to £6,840 for the year 1937 whilst £106 was received in respect of survey fees. In 1936 the rents and rates amounted to £5,881 and the fees for surveys to £87. Expenditure was £1,872 in 1937 as compared with £1,885 in 1936.

Activities During 1937.

Surveys.—Plots were surveyed at various wharf towns in the Protectorate and in Bathurst.

Numerous surveys were carried out in Bathurst and the Protectorate.

A new survey of the Fajara building estate was commenced the first seven plots set out, and four new bungalows together with boys' and out houses were placed on the map. All new roads were also surveyed.

The following surveys of wharf towns were revised:—

Bansang, Kau-ur, Basse, Kuntau-ur, Karantaba and Kudang.

The towns of Tintiba and Balingho were re-surveyed.

Plans.—104 plans were prepared in connection with lands and wharves granted or licensed and endorsed on deeds.

Twenty-three tracings of plots and wharves surveyed, made. Maps of Georgetown, Basse and the Fajara Estate re-drawn. Numerous plans, tracings and sun-prints supplied to other departments and British Airways survey party.

Grants and Leases.—Thirty-five leases and wharf licences were prepared.

Rates Assessment, Bathurst.—The Rating List for 1937 was completed early in the year and that for 1938 was prepared for public inspection.

Miscellaneous.—The Land and Survey Department supplied the Public Works Department throughout the year with the correct local time for regulating the clocks.

Valuations of properties in Bathurst were made for the Curator of Intestate Estates.

Acquisition.—Certain properties were valued and acquired for sites in connection with the sanitation of the town of Bathurst.

Aerodromes.—Certain sites which were thought to be possible as aerodromes in the Kombo were temporarily delineated and flagged for the guidance and easier reference on the ground in connection with the Air Ministry and British Airways survey party which visited Bathurst in December.

CHAPTER XVIII. MISCELLANEOUS.

The outstanding event of the year was the celebration of the Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth. A service was held in St. Mary's Pro-Cathedral on the 12th of May after which His Excellency the Governor, and members of Legislative Council, moved the approval of the telegram of Loyal Greetings to His Majesty. A procession round the town of Bathurst then took place and His Excellency, His Honour the Judge and the Members of Legislative Council were able to see the gay and elaborate decorations with which the local inhabitants had decked the whole town. A military parade was held in the afternoon, a firework display was given in the evening and the day was concluded with a reception for all officials and leading citizens at Government House. Government house and its grounds were floodlit and there were many electrical illuminations all over the town.

On the morning of May 13th a parade of school children was held and, after an address by His Excellency, bronze commemorative medallions and sweetmeats were distributed. Sports took place in the afternoon and a torchlight procession in the evening. Special prayers were said in the Mosque and a distribution of food to the poor was made on the 14th of May.

All these arrangements were made by a special Coronation Committee whose members included representatives of every phase of European and African corporate life.

A permanent drinking fountain to commemorate the Coronation was erected by public subscription.

At each administrative centre in the Protectorate speeches, sports and feasts were held under the auspices of the respective commissioners and the inhabitants of the whole of the Gambia were able to make a spontaneous demonstration of loyalty such as will be forgotten by none who were privileged to witness it.

H. M. S. *Carlisle* visited Bathurst for one night on the 15th of April, H. M. S. *Penzance* visited Bathurst for seven days in July, H. M. S. *Milford* for five days in September and H. M. S. *Neptune* for four days in October.

In December a party, consisting of officials of the Air Ministry and members of the staff of Messrs. British Airways Limited, visited Bathurst to investigate the local conditions so far as they might concern the inauguration of an air service.

APPENDIX I.

The following are the principal firms carrying on a general import and export trade in the Gambia :—

Name.	Address in the Gambia.	Address of Head Office outside the Gambia.
United Africa Co., Ltd.	Wellington Street Bathurst.	Unilever House, Blackfriars, London, E.C. 4, England.
Le Commerce Africain	do.	Represented by Office Cooperatif de l'Afrique Française, 22 Rue Ferrère Bordeaux, France.
Compagnie Française de L'Afrique Occidentale	do.	32, Cours Pierre Puget, Marseilles, France.
Etablissements Maurel & Prom	do.	18, Rue Porte Dijeaux, Bordeaux, France.
Etablissements Vézia	do.	18, Rue Ferrère Bordeaux, France.
Maurel Frères S. A.	do.	Represented by Maurel Frères Société à responsabilité Limitée, 6, Quai Louis XVIII Bordeaux, France.
V. Q. Petersen	do.	29, Boulevard Pinet Laprade, Dakar, F.W.A.
Sarkis Madi	Russel Street Bathurst.	Campbell Bros, Carter & Co., Ltd. 37-41 Grace- church St: London, E.C. 3, England.
M. K. Buhsali, Ltd.	do.	J. Bahsali, 82, Princess Street, Manchester, England.

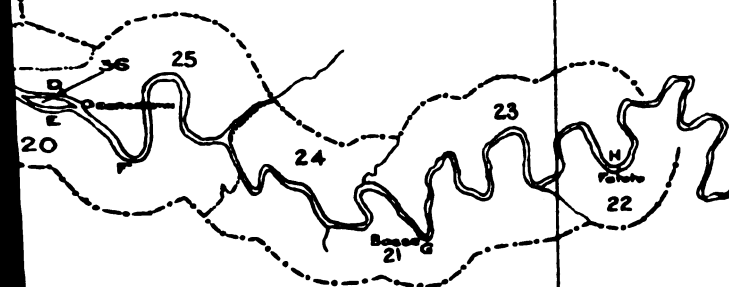
APPENDIX II.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE GAMBIA.

WORK.	AUTHOR.	YEAR OF PUBLICATION.	AGENT.	PRICE.		
				£	s.	d.
The Gambia Colony and Protectorate; An Official Handbook.	Francis Bisset Archer	1906	St. Bride's Press, Ltd., London.	0	10	6
History of the Gambia	H. F. Reeve, C.M.G., M.I.C.E., F.R.G.S., F.A.S.	1912	Messrs. Smith Elder & Co., 15, Waterloo Place, London.	0	6	0
Report on the Agricultural Conditions and Needs of the Gambia.	M. T. Dawe, F.L.S., F.R.G.S.	1921	Receiver General, Bathurst.	0	5	0
List of Plants collected in the Gambia.	M. T. Dawe, F.L.S., F.R.G.S.	1922	do.	0	1	0
Vocabulary of the Mandingo Language together with an Addenda.	Dr. E. Hopkinson, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.A., M.B. (Oxon).	1924	do.	0	10	0
Report by the Honourable W.G.A. Omsby-Gore P.C., M.P. (Parliamentary Under Secretary of State for the Colonies), on his visit to West Africa during the year 1926.	—	1926	Receiver General, Bathurst, and Crown Agents for the Colonies, London, Eng.	0	3	6
Report on a Rapid Geological Survey of the Gambia.	W. G. G. Cooper B. Sc. (Eng.)	1927	do.	0	3	0
The Carthaginian Voyage to West Africa.	Sir Richmond Palmer, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.	1931	Receiver General, Bathurst.	0	5	0
A Short History of the Gambia.	W. T. Hamlyn	1931	do.	0	2	0
A Short Phrase Book and Classified Vocabulary of the Mandinka Language.	G. N. N. Nunn, B.A. (Cantab.)	1934	do.	0	1	6
A Short Study of the Western Mandinka Language.	W. T. Hamlyn	1935	do.	0	5	0
Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the Gambia (annual.)	—	—	Receiver General and Crown Agents.	0	2	0
Blue Book of the Gambia (annual.)	—	—	do.	1	0	0
Report of the Agricultural Department (annual.)	—	—	do.	0	3	0
Report of the Education Department (annual.)	—	—	do.	0	2	0
Report of the Medical Department (annual.)	—	—	do.	0	5	0
The Gambia (for use in Schools).	—	1937	Receiver General Bathurst.	0	0	4

MBIA WEST AFRICA

Scale: 1:1,000,000



REFERENCE

STRICTS

- 19 Eastern Niamina
- 20 Fulledu West
- 21 " East
- 22 Kantone
- 23 Wuli
- 24 Sandu
- 25 Sami
- 26 Mani
- 27 Nianije
- 28 Upper Selaum
- 29 Lower "
- 30 Upper Baddibu
- 31 Central "
- 32 Lower "
- 33 Jakadu on Jaka
- 34 Upper Niuni
- 35 Lower "
- 36 MacConthly Island

FERRIES

- A Bruinen Ferry
- B Kerewen "
- C Kau-un "
- D Lemm-Koto "
- E Sankuli Kunda Ferry
- F Bamsang Ferry
- G Basse "
- H Fohoto "

TRUNK ROADS

- Bathurst - Bruinen Ferry
- Banna - Illiessa
- Illiessa - Bruinen Ferry - x-x-
- Bantanding - French Bldy -

PROVINCIAL HEAD QUARTERS

- Cape St. Mary
- Kerewen
- Georgetown
- Basse

- International Boundary
- Provincial "
- District "

Survey Dept.
London

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 125] 5s. (5s. 4d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

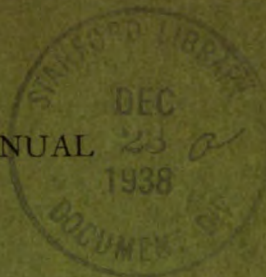
*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL



No. 1853

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF TRENGGANU (Unfederated Malay States) 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1780 and 1801
respectively (Price 2s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN SINGAPORE)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London. W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 6d. net.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
I. Geography, Climate and History	1
II. Government	4
III. Population	5
IV. Health	7
V. Housing	16
VI. Natural Resources	17
VII. Commerce	31
VIII. Labour	34
IX. Wages & Cost of Living	35
X. Education	35
XI. Communications and Transport	37
XII. Public Works	38
XIII. Justice and Police	40
XIV. Legislation	47
XV. Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	49
XVI. Public Finance and Taxation	50
XVII. Miscellaneous	54
XVIII. General	55

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF TRENGGANU FOR THE YEAR, 1937.

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Trengganu is a Malay State on the East Coast of the Malay Peninsula lying between latitudes $3^{\circ} 53'$ and $5^{\circ} 51'$ North and longitudes $102^{\circ} 23'$ and $103^{\circ} 30'$ East. It is bounded by Kelantan on the North and North West, by Pahang on the South and South West and by the China Sea on the East. The area of the State is about 5,050 square miles, its length being 133.5 miles and its greatest breadth 76.8 miles. The capital of the State is Kuala Trengganu which is also the headquarters of one of the three administrative divisions into which the country is divided. Chukai (Kemaman) and Kampong Raja are the headquarters of the other two divisions (Kemaman and Besut). The only other place of importance is Dungun which has rapidly developed in recent years owing to the proximity of a large iron mine.

2. The State, as the map annexed shows, is long and comparatively narrow with, in comparison with its depth, an exceptionally long coast line. It is intersected by a series of sixteen rivers which flow in an easterly or north easterly direction into the China Sea. Of these the Trengganu, the Kemaman, the Dungun, and the Besut are rivers of considerable size and the first two can be entered at favourable states of the tide by coasting steamers but the sand bar which runs along the whole of this coast at all times makes navigation difficult for craft big or small.

3. Generally the State may be divided into three main belts. The first belt consists of long sandy beaches fringed with coconuts and casuarina trees and broken here and there by reddish cliff and rocky promontories: along these beaches are many thickly populated Malay villages the life of whose inhabitants is wrapped up in the sea and whose livelihood depends upon what the China Sea will yield them in the fishing season. Behind these beautiful beaches there run, parallel to the sea, long alternating dunes (gong) with strips of swamp. The trees are stunted and scattered and for the purposes of cultivation these areas are often of little value. But the swamps often serve as good rice fields their emerald green contrasting strongly with the arid dunes. They are ideal for cross country work in a car and, with little preparation, provide useful tracks for subsidiary communications. There can be little doubt that these "gong" are simply old beaches left by the sea as new sand banks formed. In places one can see new "gong" in the course of creation.

4. The second belt consists of broad flat plains in the valleys of the rivers broken by undulating country and long stretches of higher ground (old and improved "gong") on which the agricultural population live and plant fruit trees and rubber, leaving the plains as a whole for the cultivation of rice.

5. In the third belt the valleys narrow and there are rapids in the clear rivers and, as the last kampongs are left behind, the country rises into uninhabited steep mountain land still under jungle. The mountains rise to nearly 5,000 feet, Gunong Batil (4,978 ft.) being the highest peak. In this country also lies Gunong Padang, a flattish-topped mountain, which contains a plateau of approximately 5,000 acres at an elevation of about 4,000 feet and which in years to come might perhaps be developed into a Hill station. It is at present difficult of access.

6. Out to sea are a large number of Islands, the most important of which are the Perhentian group, Redang, Tenggul and Kapas. A few of these are inhabited and almost all are of exceptional beauty. They are surrounded by coral reef of many colours, the water is deep and crystal clear and the quiet beaches are the haunt of turtles. The remarkable fecundity of the female turtle, whose eggs are much appreciated by Asiatic epicures, provides a livelihood for many Malays. Kapas island and the Perhentians are also a safe refuge in the Monsoon from the North East wind and coasting steamers often anchor there for days at a time.

CLIMATE.

7. While the characteristic features of the climate are uniformity of temperature and a heavy annual rainfall, the North-East monsoon, which usually breaks about the end of October and may last into March, makes a distinct change in temperature, wind and rainfall. This season is marked by prolonged periods of dark days and heavy rain and later by strong winds and rough seas. Fishing is brought to a standstill and trade of a necessity declines. Land communications become more difficult and travelling is reduced to a minimum. In the middle of the year the weather is usually hot and dry but during the day time there is usually a steady, and sometimes strong, breeze from the South East (the Tenggara).

8. The average annual rainfall is about 115 inches, the highest recorded having been 191.55 inches: a large part of this falls during the North East Monsoon. The following are the rainfall figures for 1935, 1936 and 1937:—

		1935	1936	1937
Kuala Trengganu	..	117.55"	170.30"	131.20"
Kemaman	.. ..	121.47"	113.87"	83.67
Besut	.. ..	107.95"	159.89"	139.29
Kuala Brang	.. ..	146.74"	191.15"	164.86"
Dungun	.. ..	—	—	119.47

The North East Monsoon was on the whole mild though there was a big flood in the Besut District from the 5th to the 9th of December temporarily severing the Trengganu—Kelantan road communication. But although the water was within a foot of the level reached by the 1926 flood there was no loss of life and little damage to property.

HISTORY.

9. The early history of Trengganu is obscure. A Chinese Buddhist monk and traveller, CHAO JU KUA, mentions it among places subject to the old Kingdom of Palembang. The *Nagarakretagama*, a Javanese work composed in 1365 A.D. speaks of both Trengganu and Dungun as tributary to Majapahit. The *Hikayat Hang Tuah*, tells how HANG JEBAT and HANG KASTURI slew a Trengganu prince, MEGAT PANJI' ALAM, on the steps of the palace of the Ruler of Inderapura (believed to be the present State of Pahang).

10. That there existed a Mohammedan Kingdom in the upper Trengganu river over a hundred years before the recorded conversion of Malacca to Islam is suggested by the discovery of a remarkable Malay inscription dated 702 A.H. (1303 A.D.) on a stone found near Kuala Brang, a place some 20 miles up river from Kuala Trengganu. The language of the inscription is Malay, with an admixture of Sanskrit and Arabic, and the script is Arabic, a combination for which there is no parallel before the year 1468 A.D. The subject of the inscription, which was deciphered in 1923, is the Islâmic law of sexual offences. The stone is now in Raffles Museum, Singapore.

11. The origin of the name "Trengganu" is lost. It is curious that the Trengganu river has a tributary called the Trengan but the fact is probably a coincidence. As regards the latter the name is said to be a corruption of "trangan" so that the Trengan is "the river of the clearing"—it is said that the entrance was blocked with thick undergrowth until the Sakais cleared it for some Malays in return for a present of fish hooks. The only explanation which I have heard of the name "Trengganu" is a story to the effect that an early explorer found a pig's tusk and on being asked by his companion what it was replied "Taring anu" (tusk of what—you—may—call—it)—an explanation as improbable and as obviously *ex post facto* as the usual explanations of the names of Malayan countries.

12. The throne of Trengganu has been occupied by members of the same Ruling House for the last 240 years. The first Sultan was a son of BENDAHARA ABDUL MAJID of Johore, another of whose sons became Sultan of Johore. There was, therefore, a Sultanate in Trengganu when some of the Western States, which have now outstripped her in development, were still in their infancy and when their dynasties were yet to be founded. The present Ruler is Sultan SULAIMAN BADARU'L-ALAM SHAH, K.C.M.G. who came to the throne in 1920; he is the fourteenth of the line.

13. In the year 1776 Sultan MANSUR (1730—1792) sent the *bunga emas* or golden flower to the King of Siam, and this practice was continued at first annually and later triennially until by a Treaty in 1909 the Siamese Government transferred to Great Britain "all rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control whatsoever which they possess over the States of Kelantan, Trengganu, Kedah, Perlis and adjacent island." What exactly those rights were in respect of Trengganu is doubtful. The Trengganu tradition is that the sending of the *bunga emas* was in no sense an admission of suzerainty, but was merely an expression of goodwill, which was reciprocated by the King of Siam who sent presents in return.

14. During the year 1909 the Sultan agreed to receive a British officer who would reside in Trengganu and exercise functions similar to those of a Consular officer. A few months later, in April 1910, a Treaty between Great Britain and Trengganu was signed in Singapore, which put Trengganu under the protection of Great Britain and provided for the appointment of a British Agent. A further Treaty was executed in 1919 following the report of the "Bucknill Commission" under which the Sultan agreed that for the post of British Agent there should be substituted "a British Officer, to be called the British Adviser, who shall live within the State of Trengganu and whose advice must be asked and acted upon in all matters affecting the general administration of the country and all questions other than those touching the Muhammedan Religion." Some account of the British Adviser's functions is given in the following chapter.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

15. Trengganu is governed by His Highness the Sultan in Council with the advice of a British Adviser. The State Council consists of 19 members, all of whom either hold some Government office or are pensioners of the Government. There is no unofficial representation. The President of the State Council is the Mentri Besar or Chief Minister, who is at the same time the principal executive officer of the State. Immediately under him is the State Secretariat, officered entirely by Malays and in charge of the State Secretary who is the Government's official spokesman. The chief offices of the State, such as the Treasury, the Supreme Court, the Customs Department, and the Audit Department, are held by Malay officers of the Trengganu service, and the two State Commissioners at Kemaman and Besut and the District Officers are similarly Malays of the local service. There are at present 14 seconded British officers in the State: 6 of these are officers of the Malayan Civil Service (the British Adviser, the Legal Adviser, the Commissioner of Land and Mines, the Assistant Advisers at Kemaman and Besut and the Settlement Collector, Kuala Trengganu. Seconded officers from the Malayan professional and technical services are in executive charge of the Police, Public Works, Medical, Forests, and Survey Departments. There is also a Preventive Officer in the Customs Department.

16. The Treaty of 1919 is strictly observed by both parties to it and the advisory system pertains, therefore, in Trengganu in a very pure form. Except that he is a Judge of the Court of Appeal, the British Adviser is otherwise an advisory officer only and his advice is in fact asked on all matters dealing with the general administration of the State, whether they be great or small. He is not a member of the State Council but on the other hand he attends all meetings and no resolution is passed without his advice being asked. Should a meeting be held in his absence, no business is brought before the Council on which his advice has not previously been obtained.

17. The Commissioner of Lands & Mines is regarded as the British Adviser's second-in-command. The Assistant Advisers, Kemaman and Besut are responsible for keeping the British Adviser informed of all matters of administration in the State Commissioner's divisions which call for his advice. These officers all have executive authority but only in the Land department. Each sits with the State Commissioner of his District as Judge of a branch of the Supreme Court.

18. Except in Ramathan, the fasting month, the State Council meets normally once a week for the consideration of all general administrative questions and there are additional sessions for legislation. It met altogether 61 times in 1937. A number of extra meetings were necessitated by the unprecedented amount of legislation passed during the year.

19. The official language of the State is Malay and the official version of all Enactment, Rules and Proclamations is in the Malay (Jawi) script. But English and Romanised versions are also published and the Interpretation Enactment, passed during the year, provides that if any difficulty as to meaning arises the English version shall be followed. Both the Muhammedan and English Calendars are in use. The administrative year generally follows the English calendar but Enactments are numbered in the Muhammedan year.

III.—POPULATION.

20. The population at the 1931 Census was 179,789 viz. 92,354 males and 87,435 females. The division by race was:—

Malay races	..	..	..	..	164,564
Chinese	..	..	..	..	13,254
Indians	..	..	..	..	1,371
Europeans	..	..	..	..	35
Eurasians	..	..	..	..	15
Other races	..	..	..	..	550

21. The estimated mid-year population for 1937 calculated by the geometrical method was 198,246. This method of calculation is suitable for Trengganu as there is little change in the population from immigration and emigration and in any case the available statistics for these are not reliable.

22. The number of live births was 6,845 of which 3,501 were males and 3,344 were females. The live birth-rate was 34.53 per mille. The number of still births recorded was 295 giving a rate of 41 still births per 1,000 total births. The following table shows the live births according to race:—

Malays	Chinese	Indians	Europeans	Eurasians	Others	Total
6,185	564	52	1	—	43	6,845

23. The number of deaths registered was 4,427 giving a rate of 22.33 per mille; of these, 2,406 were males and 2,021 were females. The highest number of deaths in any one month was 511 (in June) and the lowest 305 (in October). The following table shows the deaths according to race:—

Malays	Chinese	Indians	Europeans	Eurasians	Others	Total
4,060	296	55	—	—	16	4,427

24. The number of deaths of children under the age of one year was 1,202 or 27.15% of the total number of deaths. The infantile mortality rate was 175.60 per mille as compared with 213.09 in 1936. Incorrect feeding and poor sanitation seem to be the major factors involved in this high rate. Malaria doubtless plays a part but the combined rate for Kuala Trengganu, Chukai and Kuala Kemaman was 183.44 where the spleen rate for school children was 0.31% while the combined rate for the most inland districts of the Besut, Trengganu, Marang and Dungun river basins was but 132.99 in spite of the fact that this area includes the most malarious districts in the State.

The mortality rate of children under the age of 4 weeks per 1,000 live births was 73.05.

It is interesting to note that during the period 1928-1932 there were 7,947 deaths of infants giving a rate of 274.89 per mille while during the last quinquennium the number of deaths was 6,741 giving a rate of 195.89.

25. The following is a summary of the vital statistics for 1936 and 1937:—

	1936	1937
Births, males	3,725	3,501
Births, females	3,380	3,334
Birth-rate per mille	36.51	34.53
Number of still births	250	295
Deaths, males	2,554	2,406
Deaths, females	2,129	2,021
Death-rate per mille	23.99	22.33
Infantile mortality rate per mille	213.09	175.60
Estimated mid-year population	195,170	198,246

IV.—HEALTH.

The Medical and Health Department is under the charge of a Medical Officer seconded from the Malayan Service. The staff during the year 1937 was increased by two male dressers, one qualified health inspector and eight menials and now consists of:—

Medical Officer	1	
Assistant Medical Officers	3	
Male Dressers	28	(1 Special grade, 1 grade I, 7 grade II, 11 grade III and 8 probationers)
Female nurse	1	(grade III)
Midwives	5	
Vaccinators	5	
Health Inspectors	3	
Clerks	4	
Stewards & Storekeepers	2	
Menials	42	

There are four private Asiatic doctors in the State who are employed solely by the mines and estates.

27. Reliable information as to the incidence of disease can be obtained only from the statistics of patients treated by the Medical Department. The reports of deaths sent in by the Deputy Registrars are trustworthy only as to the fact and not as to the cause since the great majority of deaths so reported have never been brought to the notice of anyone qualified to make a proper diagnosis. The percentage of deaths reported by qualified medical practitioners was under 3%.

28. The subjoined table gives the number of cases of common diseases treated by the Medical Department during the last five years:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Malaria	10,718	12,965	16,931	17,990	21,439
Fever unspecified ..	1,695	1,019	658	695	834
Diseases of respiratory system (excluding influenza)	3,109	4,608	3,407	4,763	5,732
Influenza	2,278	2,986	3,933	4,403	5,024
Yaws	4,789	4,400	4,334	3,110	3,925
Beri-beri	782	968	1,176	1,412	1,199
Intestinal parasites ..	8,561	11,080	15,484	18,437	21,365

29. There was no case of plague, small-pox, cholera or other infectious disease. In view of the out-break of cholera in Siam during the first half of the year, a close watch was kept at Kuala Trengganu on the junks trading between this port and Siam and two hundred and forty-one were inspected.

30. Eleven thousand seven hundred and forty-two vaccinations and six hundred and fifty-two re-vaccinations were performed.

31. The incidence of malaria varies widely in different parts of Trengganu. The coast-line, where about two-thirds of the population resides, is fairly free from it as is shown by the spleen rate ascertained at school inspections. It is fortunate that the two largest towns, Kuala Trengganu and Chukai, Kemaman (Chukai and Kuala Kemaman are situated on or near the coast; the spleen-rate here were 0.19% and 0.76% respectively. There are some malarious villages on the coast, however, such as Kretay where the spleen-rate was 27.42%; in such places, the flat, sandy plain is broken by hills. In general, the further one goes inland the higher becomes the incidence of the disease. At Pasir Gajah school, for instance, 11 mile inland from Chukai the spleen-rate was found to be 42.86%. In the region of the Trengganu river, on the other hand, it is only inland from Kuala Brang that many cases with enlarged spleen are encountered. Malaria is extremely prevalent in the upper reaches of the various rivers in the north of Trengganu and in the most distant villages practically all the children with the exception of some very young babies have enlarged spleens; the incidence in the corresponding districts of the south of Trengganu is lower and averages about 50%. The islands lying off the coast of Trengganu are highly malarious especially the Perhentian Islands where the spleen-rate is always found to be over 90% and the Redang Islands where the rate was 35.5%. In all these malarious districts the population is sparse.

32. The low incidence of dysentery and enteric fever is remarkable in view of the poor hygienic standard that obtains in regard to conservancy and water-supplies. Doubtless the filtering action of the sandy soil on the coast plays a great part while the people living on the banks of the rivers are too scattered to pollute the rivers to any serious extent. Helminthic infections are extremely common; laboratory investigations reveals the fact that about one quarter of the population is infected with ankylostoma and half with ascaris.

33. The incidence of beri-beri is greater among the Chinese than among the Malays while it is not common in the case of Indians and other races. The disease is common on the coast where the population depends on fishing for a livelihood and buys the polished rice which it eats but it is rare in the interior where the home-grown, unpolished rice is the staple diet. It is also common on the mines.

The disease was not so much in evidence this year and only 1,190 cases were treated by the Medical Department as compared with 1,412 in 1936. Only 23 deaths were reported as compared with 71 in 1936 but this result is in some degree due to the use of concentrated injections of Vitamin B I in the treatment of cardiac cases which were used by the mines and estates as well as by the Government Hospitals and dispensaries. There were 4 deaths due to beri-beri on the mines and estates during 1936 but there was no death from this cause during 1937 while the death-rate in the Government Hospitals was 1.85% per 100 admissions as compared with 7.76% during the period 1932-1936.

34. It is now unusual to see any of the children in the towns and most of the villages suffering from the early stages of yaws. Of 2,648 children examined, only 3.8% showed signs of active yaws as compared with 9.97% in 1936; none of these showed signs of the early stages the cases being mostly tertiary lesions of the hands and feet. The percentage of hospital admissions for this disease has dropped from 26.92% in 1933 to 6.78% in 1937. Yaws, however, is still common in a few areas. One difficulty of dealing with this disease has always been that the Trengganu Malays dislike injections but towards the end of the year a campaign was organised against the disease with "acetavsol" (Stovarsol) a drug which can be administered by the mouth. This measure was highly successful, some mothers carrying their children as far as 5 miles over the padi fields for treatment.

35. Three cases of tropical typhus were treated, two of the "scrub" type and one of the "shop" type.

Settlement at Sungei Buloh Selangor; one of them subsequently died. They went voluntarily. There were 46 lepers known to the Medical Department who are residing in the State.

DISPENSARIES.

43. There are permanent Government Dispensaries at the following places:—

Kampong Raja, Besut
 Kampong Buloh
 Kuala Trengganu Town
 General Hospital, Kuala Trengganu
 Kuala Brang
 Hospital, Dungun
 Hospital, Chukai, Kemaman.

44. There are in addition small dispensaries at Setiu and Kemasek each under the charge of a travelling dresser while the travelling dressers are also attached to the hospital at Kuala Trengganu, Kuala Dungun and Chukai and to the dispensary at Kampong Raja, Besut. All these travelling dressers are Malays. The travelling work at Kuala Trengganu is also supplemented by the dressers at the hospital working in rotation.

45. The State is, in general, fairly well served by these dispensaries and travelling dressers with the exception of the Paka river basin where a small dispensary should be established while the growing volume of routine work at the Kuala Brang dispensary interferes with travelling work so that a travelling dresser is also required here.

Visits up the Trengganu rivers entail journeys by perahu often lasting a week or more. A great deal depends upon the weather and travelling is greatly restricted during the period of the north-east monsoon which lasts approximately from November to March.

46. The work of the dispensaries is supplemented by (a) tours of vaccinators (b) distribution of simple drugs by out-lying Police and Customs stations. The number of cases treated was:—

	New Cases	Total Attendances
At dispensaries and by travelling dressers ..	125,640	157,853
By vaccinators	15,822	16,571
Total ..	141,462	174,424

The total number of new cases treated in 1936 was 131,098.

47. The number of cases treated by the dressers on their visits to out-lying villages increased from 55,345 in 1936 to 67,380.

Of the out-patients treated:—

90.13% were Malays

7.62% were Chinese

1.85% were Indians

0.30% were other races.

PUBLIC HEALTH AND SANITATION.

There are Town Boards at the following ten places:—Besut, Batu Rakit, Kuala Trengganu, Marang, Kuala Dungun, Paka, Kretay, Kemasek, Kijal and Chukai, Kemaman. In most cases, there are unofficial as well as official members of the Boards and in all cases the Presidents are Malays.

During the year, The Medical Officer was formally appointed Health Officer, Kuala Trengganu while the Assistant Medical Officers of Kemaman and Dungun were appointed Assistant Health Officers at Chukai and Dungun (and Paka) respectively. There are Health Inspectors at each of these places while the Dressers act as Health Inspectors in some of the smaller places. The doctors and health inspectors pay visits to the other towns and give advice. Work has been greatly facilitated by the passing of a new Town Boards Enactment and Rules. The subordinate staff in the principal districts is as follows:—

	Overseers	Mandors	Drivers	Coolies			
				Cleansing & Padang	Markets & Lighting	Conservancy	Total
Besut (Kg. Raja & Kuala Besut) ..	1	1	—	7	On con- tract	—	7
Kuala Trengganu ..	1	2	4	48	9	6	63
Kuala Dungun ..	—	1	1	9	1	3	13
Kemasek (K. Kemasek & Ayer Jerneh) ..	—	—	—	4	2	On con- tract	6
Chukai, Kemaman ..	—	1	1	9	2		11

Use is also made of prisoners. Elsewhere there are only six coolies.

49. The following conservancy system are in operation:—

- (a) *Kuala Trengganu*.—A “double-pail” system was started by the Town Board on the 1st of August and superseded the work of a private company. 475 laterines were being served at the end of the year including 148 belonging to Government offices and institutions. The pails are carried by a 27 H.P. Bedford lorry of excellent type with steel compartments. There is a good trenching ground extending to 8 acres complete with washing plant, septic tank, drying-shed and store. A second lorry was purchased towards the end of the year and the system is to be extended.
- (b) *Kuala Dungun*.—The small conservancy system was extended by the purchase of a Bedford lorry similar to that in use at Kuala Trengganu and a suitable trenching ground was obtained. The lorry started work on 5th of September. The number of laterines served at the end of the year was 121 but steps are to be taken to increase this number.
- (c) *Chukai*.—The town is well served by a private contractor; the number of latrines served increased from 205 to 270.

Elsewhere there are a number of pit-latrines and latrines built over rivers but as a rule there is no proper method of disposal, the fore-shore or river, a clump of vegetation or the space under the house being utilized.

50. Disposal of refuse is by control tipping in the larger towns and by burning and burying in the villages. A campaign has been started to distribute dust-bins but there is a marked disinclination on the part of the public to buy these. A number of large concrete, iron and wooden dust-bins are provided by the Town Boards but they are too few in number.

51. The State depends on wells and rivers for its water supplies. Investigations are to be undertaken at Kuala Trengganu to find purer sources.

52. There are three tin and two iron mines which employ labour on a considerable scale, the average monthly labour force being 3,706 while the number of dependents averaged 1,336 giving a total monthly population of 5,042. Thirty-four deaths were reported as compared with 64 during 1936 giving a death-rate of 6.74 per mille. One thousand two hundred and forty-seven cases of malaria were reported with 8 deaths as compared with 19 deaths in 1936.

There are only two estates of any size in Trengganu. The Kretay Plantations and Kretay Estate, which are under the same management, employed an average monthly labour force of 870 while the dependents averaged 178. The number of deaths was 12 giving a death-rate of 11.45 (as compared with 20.63 in 1936) of which one was due to malaria. A number of lines were constructed to suit the special requirements of the Tamil coolies while a few excellent cooly lines of the cottage type have been built.

The Jabor Valley Estate which is reached from Kuantan in Pahang, employed a monthly average of 909 coolies while the dependents averaged 194. There were 36 deaths giving a death-rate of 32.64 per mille but of these deaths 16 occurred during the first three months of the year while there was only one during the last two months of the year. There were 6 deaths due to malaria while the deaths of infants numbered 8. A great improvement on these figures can be anticipated with confidence next year. Thirty-one lines each with 10 rooms of a good type have been constructed. A piped water supply has been installed. There are creches for children. Several miles of anti-malaria drains have been constructed and a regular system of oiling is now in progress. A new hospital with three wards has been built.

53. All the schools in the State, whether Government or private, are inspected at least once by the Assistant Medical Officer or the senior dressers. The children are all medically examined and later given the opportunity of treatment. Reports on sanitation with recommendations are sent in to Government.

MISCELLANEOUS.

54. There is no Veterinary Department in Trengganu and any work of this nature falls upon the Medical Department. No epidemic of any importance occurred during the year. A few animals were treated and this entailed minor operations in one or two cases. Cattle were examined at Kuala Trengganu and Kemaman prior to export.

55. The following buildings were completed during the year:—
Kuala Trengganu.—

- A ward containing 6 rooms for male paying patients with kitchen attached.
- A general ward with accommodation for 20 male patients to replace an old temporary ward which was demolished.
- A new temporary ward to accommodate 6 male patients suffering from infectious disease to replace an old ward for lepers which was burnt.

The store was extended while a new store for fire-wood, etc. was built.

The old water-tank was replaced by a larger one and new piping was connected to many of the wards.

Kuala Dungun.—

The nucleus of a new hospital was built on a good site on the sea-shore beside the dispensary. It comprises a ward for 20 male patients with kitchen, dhobi-house and quarters for two attendants, etc. Houses were built for the Assistant Medical Officer and Mid-wife. The ward was opened on the 1st of May.

Chukai, Kemaman.—

A new hospital was opened during the year. The old dispensary was abandoned and the site off the old Malay School selected. The old school-room was converted into a general ward for 16 females but it was only possible to occupy it on the 15th of December. A general ward for 20 males, a kitchen, a dhobi-house were completed by 10th April as well as houses for the Assistant Medical Officer, the mid-wife and the dresser-in-charge. It is expected that an administrative block with operating room and dispensary and a small mortuary will be completed early in 1938. In the meantime, a portion of the male ward is serving as dispensary and operating-room and there is space for only 12 beds.

V.—HOUSING.

56. The bulk of the people are peasants and fishermen and are housed in building of split bamboo or bark walls and thatched roofs. The local standard of living does not enable the average household to indulge in plank walls and corrugated iron roofs and the houses, which are raised off the ground, are airy and cool. Sometimes these houses are set at a distance from others but it is common to see a cluster of them, perhaps on a river bank or under the coconuts on the sea-shore, built close together in no particular order and unsupplied with either drainage or latrines.

57. The only places of any size besides Kuala Trengganu are Chukai (Kemaman), Dungun, and Besut. In all these towns wide municipal limits were set some years ago and the Bye-laws do not allow the erection of building in these areas unless plans have been previously passed by the Town Board. This prevents the erection of unsuitable new buildings or their over-crowding due to the unauthorised construction of cubicles. Many of the buildings in the shop area of Kuala Trengganu are old and cramped

but they get the benefit of a good sea breeze which blows most of the year round. Various improvements were made at Chukai and Kuala Dungun; including the building of 29 shop houses of an approved type at Kuala Dungun.

58. In the few places of employment in the State where large resident labour forces are employed care is taken that suitable housing accommodation, approved by the Medical Officer, is provided.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Minerals.

59. *Mineral Resources.* Trengganu is rich in mineral ores of various kinds, the chief of which are tin, iron, wolfram and manganese. An isolated deposit of zinc ore has also recently been discovered, but it is too early yet to say whether it will be possible to develop an export trade in this ore.

The main mineral-bearing areas are found in the Districts of Kemaman and Dungun, but indications of outcrops have now been found in Ulu Trengganu and there is also a small old tin-bearing area still being worked in the very inaccessible Pelagat valley in the Besut district.

60. The possibilities of the further development of existing and the discovery of new areas is largely an unknown quantity, but it can safely be said that, from indications which exist at present, there are good grounds for believing that Trengganu will improve its position as an ore-exporting country, when road communications and other administrative essentials have developed to the stage at which more capital can be attracted for the proper prospecting and proving by modern methods of large areas which are still difficult of access.

61. *Tin.* Tin ore is both alluvial and lode, but most of the old alluvial areas have either been worked out or are rapidly approaching that state. It is lode mining therefore that holds the greatest promise for the future. The main working lode mines are at Freda (on the Bundi Concession), Sungei Ayam (on the Concession of that name) and at Kajang, close to Sungei Ayam, but there are distinct possibilities of new lode mine development in the valley of the Sungei Pelantoh (a tributary of the Sungei Kemaman), and in Ulu Dungun.

62. The operation of the International Tin Restriction Agreement has borne very hard on Trengganu and has had a hampering effect on the prospecting of new areas to take the place of the worked-out alluvial mines. The situation however has recently become a little brighter, as now that it has been definitely established that some of the older mines have passed the peak of their output, it has been possible to allow more prospecting of likely new areas in the hopes that new mines can be developed whose output will take the place of the lost production of the old ones.

63. A problem of some considerable difficulty to the Department has been presented by the discovery of tin ore in close conjunction with iron ore in the Ishihara Sungyo Koshi mine at Machang Satahun in Kemaman. The iron deposits of this mine are nearly worked out, but it would have been impossible to mine what is left without coming to some satisfactory arrangement as to the solution of the tin problem. Fortunately it has been possible to promise an export quota to the Company, which is accordingly now engaged on the erection of a magnetic separating plant which should be in operation by about the middle of 1938.

64. *Wolfram.* Three wolfram mines are in operation and numerous applications for prospecting were received during the year, mostly in the Bukit Lentor (Ulu Dungun) area where there was a large producing mine during the years of the Great War. In December, after careful consideration of all the applications received in this area, the Government decided to grant prospecting rights to the East Asiatic Co., Ltd., a company that has had a long and close connection with Trengganu for many years, in the hope that, if they find it likely to be worth their while, they will be prepared to take up full mining rights and develop these known wolfram deposits efficiently by modern methods. Here again it is probable that there may be complications owing to the presence of tin ore in conjunction with the wolfram in excess of the maximum permissible percentage, now fixed at a half of one per centum.

65. *Iron.* There are two iron mines in the State, both Japanese-owned, the one at Bukit Besi in Dungun worked by the Nippon Mining Co., Ltd. and the other at Machang Satahun near Kemaman worked by the Ishihara Sangyo Koshi Co. which owns several large iron mines in the State of Johore. The former is by far the larger concern. Its export of ore during 1937 amounted to 889,916 tons and would undoubtedly have topped the million ton mark if the Company had not suffered in the earlier part of the year from difficulty in finding insufficient shipping to take the ore to Japan.

66. The older mine at Machang Satahun is much smaller and is now nearly worked out. Its export of ore was only 101,203 tons as compared with 153,321 tons in 1936.

There was considerable iron prospecting activity in other parts of the State during the year, but so far no workable deposits have been discovered.

All tin ore and wolfram were exported to Singapore and all iron ore and manganese to Japan.

67. *Mining Leases.* Seven thousand one hundred and eighty three acres were held under Mining Leases and 2,862 acres under Mining Certificates. The latter will be exchanged for leases after final survey.

68. *Prospecting Licences.* Fifty eight applications were received during the year. Twelve were approved, 3 were withdrawn, 17 were refused and 26 were still under consideration at the end of the year.

69. *Administration.* The Department is administered by the Commissioner of Lands & Mines with the assistance of two Asiatic Mining Overseers, one stationed at Kemaman and other (appointed during the year) at Dungun. The Assistant Adviser, Kemaman also acts in an honorary capacity as the Commissioner's Deputy in the Southern part of the State, where 90% of the mining takes place, and it is hoped to regularise this officer's position by granting him certain of the Commissioner's powers by delegation in 1938.

The lack of technical advice has always been felt, and it is therefore very satisfactory to record that arrangements were made during the year with the Government of Johore for the appointment of Warden of Mines, Johore as Mining Adviser to the Trengganu Government. The Warden (Captain C. F. S. Jameson) visited the State twice during the year and has since his appointment assisted in many ways with advice on general policy and on mining problems that have arisen from time to time.

70. *Legislation.* The Mining Enactment was revised during the year. The principal amendments introduced were concerned with the procedure for the issue of prospecting licences. Opportunity was also taken to provide for the issue of prospecting permits instead of licences to meet cases where owing to possible complications, such as the presence of tin ore in conjunction with other minerals, it might be unwise to issue licences carrying definite rights of selection for mining lease.

71. *Revenue.* The following is a comparative statement of the revenue derived from minerals from the years 1935, 1936 and 1937:—

	1935	1936	1937
Rent on mining lands ..	\$7,971.93	\$7,053.00	\$8,414.11
Premium on mining lands ..	1,820.00	1,400.00	5,800.00
Prospecting Licences ..	2,041.00	2,610.00	1,570.00
Individual	331.00	162.00	—
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$12,163.93	\$11,225.00	\$15,784.11
Export duty	\$435,802.49	\$544,004.38	\$534,752.95
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	<hr/> \$447,966.42	<hr/> \$555,229.38	<hr/> \$550,537.06

AGRICULTURE.

72. *General.* Agriculturally Trengganu has large possibilities as so far, with few exceptions, only the coastal belt has been developed agriculturally. The main exceptions are the Trengganu and Besut river plains, where most of the rice grown in the State is produced, and the Jabor, Ulu Kemasik and Kuala Telemong areas which have been planted with rubber, mostly by Chinese. Trengganu's trouble is lack of population to develop the large tracts of vacant agricultural land that are waiting there to be opened up. Over the past ten or twelve years there has been some infiltration of colonists into the Besut District from the neighbouring State of Kelantan, where there is now definite land hunger, but the rate of colonisation has been disappointingly slow. Still the fact that there is this colonisation taking place makes Besut the one district in the State where there can at present be said to be possibilities of any considerable agricultural development in the near future. Over most of the rest of the State, in areas where there is vacant land, the existing population already owns more land than it can effectively cultivate (or, in parenthesis, pay rent on!) As far as can be foreseen at present therefore it will be a long time before, with the slow natural increase in population, economic pressure forces more intensive agricultural development in these areas. It is unfortunate that, although there is now evidence of considerable land hunger in parts of the developed coastal belt, there seems little hope of persuading the landless there to move further into the interior to take up land, for the reason that the dwellers on the coast have from time immemorial always been primarily fishermen, with agriculture as only the second string to their bows.

73. *Administration.* Agricultural affairs are at present administered by the Commissioner of Lands. A great step forward however was taken when arrangements were made during the year with the Government of Kelantan whereby the services of the State Agricultural Officer, Kelantan as Agricultural Adviser to this Government were secured. Under the arrangements made, this officer pays quarterly visits to Trengganu and his services are always available at any time to advise on agricultural matters generally, or on any particular agricultural problem that arises. This officer paid three visits to the State during 1937 and a programme of quarterly visits has been arranged for 1938. The staff of the Agricultural Department consists of the following:

Kuala Trengganu District

one Malay Assistant Agricultural Officer

two Malay Agricultural Subordinates.

Ulu Trengganu District

one Malay Agricultural Subordinate.

Besut District

one Malay Assistant Agricultural Officer

one Malay Agricultural Subordinate.

In addition another Assistant Agricultural Officer and two subordinates are undergoing training at the Federated Malay States Agricultural School at Serdang.

74. *Experimental Stations.* The Department maintains three somewhat embryonic Experimental Padi Stations, one at Kuala Trengganu, one at Kemaman, and one at Besut, but the results have so far been rather disappointing. It is hoped however to reorganise and develop these stations on more satisfactory lines with the assistance of the expert advice now available.

75. *Agricultural Shows.* Successful District Shows were held at Kemaman, Besut, Kuala Jengal (Ulu Dungun) and Kuala Brang. The latter show, which was the first ever to be held in the Ulu Trengganu District, proved a great success. His Highness the Sultan graciously came up to open it and the British Adviser and many leading officials attended. Special poultry and rubber demonstration exhibits arranged by the State Agricultural Officer, Kelantan, attracted much attention.

76. *Pests.* The principal agricultural pests are rats, squirrels and wild pig. Rats are the biggest problem for the reason that, except in the more intensively cultivated parts of the State (and these are the exception), there are not enough cultivators, nor are they sufficiently well organised to cope really effectively with the rats which ravage their crops. In the coconut areas squirrels cause an immense amount of damage. A system of rewards for tails was instituted during the year, originally in the Besut District, and later in other districts as well. Satisfactory results are being reported. It was also decided during the year to concentrate the Land Office muzzle-loader guns in certain centrally situated Police Stations instead of having them spread all over the country in the hands of isolated penghulus and Ketuas. The advantages of these arrangements are

- (1) that, if a mukim is suffering severely from squirrels, pigs or other large animal pest, the Penghulu can now go to the Collector and obtain all the available guns in the district to be used in an intensive campaign against the enemy, and
- (2) the guns will now be properly looked after and not allowed to rust away in the corners of headmens' houses.

77. *Principal Crops.* The principal crops produced in the State in order of importance are rice, rubber, coconuts and arecanuts.

78. *Rice.* Most of the rice is grown on land not yet even roughly surveyed. There is therefore a considerable margin of error in the computation of the areas planted, and, arising from that, of the crops harvested. It is estimated however that in the 1936/37 season there were 32,770 acres planted with wet rice and 8,740 acres under dry rice. Particulars are given in appendix G. The 1936/37 season was a very unfortunate one as the heavy monsoon rain began about a fortnight earlier than usual with the result that, not only were large areas of young wet padi destroyed, but in some places, notably in Ulu Dungun and Ulu Trengganu, many of the luckless planters of the dry variety, the reaping of which is always "touch and go" before the really heavy monsoon rains begin, lost literally the whole of their crops.

79. *1937/38 Season's Prospects.* The 1937/38 season began much more propitiously—the rains were later than usual with the result that the wet padi was sufficiently established to resist the heavy floods of early December, and the hill padi planters had the glorious dry sunny weather of November to get their harvests in. The prospects for the 1938 harvest are therefore excellent.

80. *Rubber.* Five thousand three hundred and forty three tons of rubber valued at \$3,701,910.00 were exported during the year. Excellent prices prevailed in the early part of the year and, although the price commenced to decline later, this was offset considerably by the increased percentage releases under the International Rubber Regulation Agreement. It looks now however as if 1937 may be remembered as the record rubber year, as it is certain that both the quantity and value of the rubber which will be exported in 1938 will be much less. The total acreage under rubber is about 46,000 acres. There are only two large European owned estates. Kretai Estate, owned by the East Asiatic Co. Ltd. (4,817 acres) and the Jabor Valley Estate of the Bukit Mertajam Rubber Co. Ltd. (3,954 acres) Apart from a few, mostly Chinese-owned, estates of over 100 acres, the remainder of the planted area is owned by Malay small holders.

81. The quality of the rubber produced by these small holders is slowly improving. A great fillip was given to the preparation of smoked sheet rubber by the decision taken early in the year at the instance of the Controller of Rubber to prohibit the importation of slab rubber into the Colony, Federated Malay States and Johore. Besut District had been the chief producer of low-grade slab and it has been very satisfactory to note the number of new mangle sheet machines that have been imported and the number of small smoke-houses that have been erected since the bottom fell out of the low-grade market.

82. The Rubber research Institute of Malaya has agreed to second one of their Malay instructors to Trengganu early in 1938—this should result in further rapid improvements in the quality of the rubber produced by small-holders with consequent increases in the price they obtain and so with indirect benefit to Government itself.

83. *Copra*. Twenty four thousand four hundred and seventy six pikuls of copra valued at \$139,459.00 were exported as against 41,279 pikuls valued at \$183,929 in 1936, but the value of the total copra production of the State is very considerably in excess of this figure.

84. *Arecanuts*. Thirteen thousand four hundred and ninety four pikuls of arecanuts valued at \$84,541.00 were exported as against 15,100 pikuls valued at \$69,016 in 1936, but here again there is considerable production for local consumption concerning which there are no statistics.

85. *Vegetables and Spices*. Other comparatively important crops, of which as yet no statistics whatsoever exist, are vegetables and spices. Vegetables are grown by Malays and Chinese for their own consumption and for sale in the local market. Spices form an essential part of the diet of both races.

86. *Tobacco*. The production of tobacco is still on the increase and the inhabitants of the up-river districts, where the alluvial areas in the flood channels of the large rivers are very suitable for tobacco growing, are going in more and more for growing tobacco for their own consumption. There is a Chinese cheroot factory in Kemaman which now obtains much of its supply for cured leaves locally.

87. *Gambier*. One thousand two hundred and ninety nine pikuls valued at \$34,434.00 were exported in 1937. The export is entirely to Kelantan and Siam. It is mostly grown in Ulu Trengganu, but the State Commissioner, Besut is endeavouring to popularise the growing of this crop in his district.

IRRIGATION.

88. The Government voted a provision of \$15,000.00 in the 1937 Estimates for irrigation investigation and development. Mr. Pinkerton, Acting Adviser, Drainage and Irrigation, Federated Malay States, visited Trengganu in February, and submitted a most interesting and valuable report which definitely confirmed the great irrigational possibilities that exist in the Besut Plain. Further detailed investigation of these possibilities is of course required before a scheme can be drawn up, but, although it is hoped that it will be possible to proceed with these investigations soon, it is most unlikely that the Government would consider embarking on any large irrigation

scheme until money can more easily be found to carry it out, and, most important, until it is satisfied that there will be the people to take the large areas that will then become available for rice cultivation for the first time. Apart from the carrying out of the investigations for the large scheme of the future, it is the Government's intention, as funds permit, to proceed with the development of minor schemes to be planned in such a way as to fit in with any major schemes that may come later. In accordance with this policy, a sum of about \$7,000.00 was spent during the year on the construction of a permanent dam in place of the old peasant-built dam at Kayu Kelat in the Besut District. The work of the reconstruction of this dam was most successfully carried out by Mr. A. N. Ross, M.C.S. Assistant Adviser, and Mr. G. O. Dorrity, Assistant Engineer, Besut, working in collaboration and assisted by plans and advice on its reconstruction provided in Mr. Pinkerton's report. It is proposed during 1938 to further improve the dam and carry out a full survey of the irrigation channels and the area served with water. At the end of the year negotiations were proceeding with the Kelantan Government as to the possibility of the two Governments sharing the services of a Drainage and Irrigation Engineer.

LIVESTOCK.

89. There is no Veterinary Department in the State the last census of livestock was held in 1932. The census figures, together with some estimated figures for 1937 are as follows:—

				1932 census	Estimated 1937.
Buffaloes	..	..	..	20,250	30,000
Cattle	..	..	..	22,600	40,000
Goats	..	..	..	5,700	6,000
Sheep	..	..	..	2,600	2,500
Pigs	..	..	..	4,500	5,000
Poultry	..	..	..	228,000	250,000

The State is naturally adapted for stock-raising, and there is no doubt that a considerable export trade could be established if the possibilities, that undoubtedly exist for improving the breed and feeding of the local cattle, could be developed. This postulates the formation of a Veterinary, or rather Stock-Breeding Department, and the possibility of forming such a department in co-operation with the Government of Kelantan was considered during the year. No final decision however was reached. It has in the meantime been decided to send two picked local boys to Kedah in 1938 for a course of training as Stock Inspectors. It would be proposed to employ them on their return, and pending arrangements for technical supervision, on the work of collecting preliminary data and statistics regarding the livestock population of the State which are at present so very deficient.

90. A party of three specially selected "stock-minded" Penghulus was sent to Kedah in August and the State Veterinary Surgeon there very kindly arranged for them to see what is being done in Kedah in the way of stock improvement by selective breeding. They were much impressed with all they saw and returned full of enthusiasm for what could be done to improve things on these lines here.

RUBBER REGULATION.

91. Trengganu's share of Malaya's standard assessment for 1937 amounted to 7,240 tons. The permissible release at a rate which averaged $83\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. for the year was 6063.5 tons. The actual exports of rubber amounted to 5343.02 tons. In addition export rights to the amount of 675.56 tons were transferred during the year to other Malayan administrations. Total exports on account of Trengganu therefore amounted to 6,018.58 tons, being 44.92 tons less than the permissible export under the International Regulation Scheme.

ASSESSMENT OF LARGE HOLDINGS.

92. The assessment of the Jabor Valley Estate of the Bukit Mertajam Rubber Co. Ltd. was completed during the year. This estate had previously been assessed on the aggregate of the unit values of the various holdings comprising the estate. Kretay Estate and Plantations Ltd. is the only other estate in Trengganu assessed on a standard production basis. All other holdings of over 100 acres are assessed on the unit basis.

ASSESSMENT OF SMALL HOLDINGS.

93. The assessment of all these holdings on a unit basis was completed during 1935 and 1936. A considerable amount of reassessment in consequent of appeals etc. was done during the year. It is probable that on the whole these holdings have been assessed on the generous side, and a general reassessment may be necessary in the near future.

94. *Area Under Rubber.* The area under rubber which has been assessed is estimated to be 46,200 acres. Except in the case of the two large European owned estates no statistics exist as to years of planting.

95. *Export and Stocks.* The total exports from Trengganu subject to regulation were 6,018.58 tons which include 675.56 tons of export rights transferred to other States in Malaya.

The stocks of dealers amounted to .5 ton on 31st December 1937.

On the 31st December 1937 the stocks held on estates of 100 acres and over not covered by export credits amounted to 44.37 tons.

Unused credits and coupons cancelled during 1937 amounted to .29 and 5.63 tons respectively.

96. *Experimental Planting.* An application to plant an area of 50 acres for experimental purposes was received during the year from Jabor Valley Estate (Bukit Mertajam Rubber Co. Ltd) the application was in due course approved in December by the Controller of Rubber but there was no time to complete the formal agreement usual in such cases before the end of the year.

97. *Replanting.* Applications to replant areas aggregating about 30 acres were approved during the year. In all about 14 acres were actually replanted.

98. *Nursery.* Permission was given to Kretay Plantations to plant up a nursery totalling 1.4 acres.

99. *Domestic Rubber Fund.* The revenue of the fund from cess amounted to \$5,814. Subventions totalling \$5,236 were received from the Controller. The expenditure for the year amounted to \$11,170 of which \$4,790 was on account of salaries of staff, \$579.41 on account of expenses of reassessment etc. and \$4,236 on account of revenue officers salaries.

The credit balance in the Fund on the 31st December 1937 amounted to \$1,116.

100. *Prosecutions.* As in the previous years the most frequent infringements of the law were illegal planting by small holders and there were 5 prosecutions for this offence, 2 for various minor offences and 4 for making false reports.

Mr. P. A. B. McKerron, M. C. S. officiated as Deputy Controller throughout the year in addition to his own duties as Commissioner of Lands & Mines with 1 Chief Rubber Clerk (part time) one Malay Rubber Inspector and 14 Rubber Clerks distributed throughout the State.

FISHERIES.

101. The fishing industry is the major occupation of the Malays in the State. A rough estimate puts the numbers of people engaged directly or indirectly on it at 20,000 people. The Trengganese has a natural aptitude for this work, it allows him more individual freedom than most other pursuits. Each year the sea takes its toll of victims but this does not in any way deter the others.

102. Their boats are of a distinctive pattern all made locally by craftsmen whose reputation for skill stands high throughout the Peninsula. The boats often carry an emblem of a bird's head as a good luck omen.

103. Fishing by drift-nets, by drag-nets and line fishing are all practised. A few kelongs or stake-traps are found mainly in the Besut districts, the fishermen there are said to have learnt the method from the Siamese. But it is effective only in the open season, in the monsoon season all fishing is practically at a stand still.

104. Singapore is the main market for the local dried fish exports and the dealing is all in the hands of Chinese merchants. The Chinese merchants often drive a hard bargain with the local fishermen, they are usually sundry-traders as well and pay part of the purchase price of the fish to the Malay fishermen by means of bartering rice and other food stuffs so that the dealers gain in both directions. It is difficult for Malays to start up in the trading line for the reason that the Singapore market is virtually controlled by Chinese who prefer to do business with their own compatriots.

105. Japanese poachers were active during the year in Trengganu waters and prove elusive to catch as their motor boats are faster than the few Government motor boats which when available go out in petrol. The Police effected a capture during the year, the Serang being fined \$50.00 and each member of the crew \$5.00. Reliable reports allege that these Japanese poachers sometimes use dynamite.

106. The average declared price for dried fish was \$7.15 per pikul being just about the same as the previous year.

107. Catches during the year were poor being rather worsed than 1936 which itself was a lean year. Actual exports were:—

		1937		1936	
		Piculs	Value	Piculs	Value
Dried fish	.. ..	85,157	\$609,081.00	90,848	\$647,597.00
Belachan	.. ..	4,420	31,319.00	13,640	131,799.00

FORESTS.

108. Most of the exploration carried out during the year had for its object the determination of the forest resources of areas proposed for reservation. In addition to this, work was also done to add to the general knowledge of the distribution of the forest flora. Advancement was made in the fixing of the kapor areas. This species is limited to all practical purposes in the north by the Marang and Berang rivers and it extends southwards in the eastern half of the State to the Jabor valley. South of the Dungun river, however, the more extensive areas of kapor are found and here it covers an area of more than half of the southern breath of

the State except in the most extreme south where the River Jabor forms, for all practical purposes, its western boundary. Chengal is widely distributed throughout the State, but of course, not in the gregarious proportions in which kapor is found. It occurs from the north to the south and is found both in admixture with and in non-kapor areas. Apart from the coastal plain the meranti and kruing and both the softwooded and hardwooded dipterocarps are generally well represented throughout the forests of the State.

109. Resulting from the information derived from extensive exploration carried out in 1936 more intensive examinations of particular areas were conducted during the year in connexion with the actual selection and siting of forest reserves. The principle kept in mind being distribution of reserves so that future timber supplies would be safeguarded for all parts. It was also contended that the initial siting of reserves should be towards the South of the State; towards the North there is not the same immediate need for reservation and these will be taken in hand subsequently.

110. In the north the Gunong Tebu reserve of 70,000 acres and the Sungei Tong reserve of 7,000 acres were preliminarily notified. In the more central part of the State the Bukit Bauk reserve of 33,000 acres and the Besul reserve of 37,000 acres were preliminarily notified; these are both kapor areas. Running south from the Paka river the extensive kapor area known as the Rasau-Kerteh-Ulu Chukai reserve of 152,000 acres was preliminarily notified. In the south the Jabor reserve of 14,000 acres and the Ulu Cherul reserve of 76,000 acres were also preliminarily notified. Pulau Tenggol apart from such alienated land as occurs thereon, and of area about 445 acres was preliminarily notified as a forest reserve. All these areas amount to 389,445 acres and constitute $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the areas of the State. These preliminary notifications are tentative only and reservation will not be made without full consideration.

111. The demarcation of the proposed Bukit Bauk reserve, started in the previous year, was completed and 33 miles of the boundary surveyed. The delimits of cultivated but unsurveyed land contiguous to the proposed Ulu Cherul reserve a boundary of $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles were cut and surveyed. The Sungei Tong reserve was demarcated and this included 13 miles of external boundary which were cut and surveyed. All these surveys were done departmentally.

112. The Forest Rules No. 8 of 1934, which came into force at the inception of the Department, were superseded during the year by the Forest Enactment No. 44 of 1936, and its Rules. This new legislation brings the forest law into line with the most recent Forest Enactment and Rules and amendments in the Federated Malay States, and it contains provision for the constitution of forest reserves.

113. There were 53 forest offences discovered against 20 in 1936 none of which was serious. Twenty nine were taken to courts against 15 in 1936 and 24 were dealt with departmentally against 5 in 1936. Total fines on cases taken to court amounted to \$308.60.

The Hin Leong Company made use of a small steam engine and an oil-driven engine for the haulage of logs on the tramline in their Ulu Chukai working area. This has resulted in a speeding up of the delivery of logs.

115. The development of the timber industry in recent years has been dependant very largely on the presence of the Hin Leong sawmill situated in Kemaman. This mill has supplied the sawn softwood timber requirements of the greater part of the State to the extent that hand sawyers south of the Trengganu river are to all practical purposes non-existent. In Kuala Trengganu too the sale of the Company's timber has had some effect in reducing the establishment of hand sawing. The area in which this Company derives its supplies is not so abundantly rich in the hardwoods as to monopolise this trade with the result that this side of the industry is controlled more by the hand-sawyers. The greatest output of hardwoods is from the Ulu Trengganu district; this timber is squared at stump site and in the majority of instances dragged by buffalo to river bank for transport by waterway. The timber is usually sold in bulk form and it is the purchaser who arranges for the actual sawing according to required dimensions. In the northern part of the State there is some development of the hand-sawing of softwoods.

116. The outturn of timber and fuel was 1,397,231 cubic feet, of which timber, excluding poles, amounted to 745,848 cubic feet. The output of firewood reached 508,750 cubic feet and of charcoal 68,565 cubic feet. Comparable figures for the previous year are not available as outturn records for that period are for nine months only, that is from the date of the introduction of royalty on forest produce.

117. The outturn of timber of the Hin Leong Company amounted to 374,887 cubic feet. Of this amount 156,676 cubic feet were utilised within the State and the balance of 218,211 cubic feet was exported. At Bukit Besi the Nippon Mining Company, maintained their sawmill for the supply of timber for their own requirements and not for sale. This mill worked throughout the year and had a total input of 105,369 cubic feet of round timber. Two other sawmills, had an input of 6,451 and 1,801 cubic feet respectively.

118. Revenue from other forest produce amounted to \$11,663 and of this total \$3,549, \$3,088 and \$3,037 were collected from nipah, jelutong, and rattans respectively. A demand from the Singapore market for the

larger rattans such as semambu and manau give some fillip to the rattan industry and this demand was still fairly firm at the end of the year. Nipah is used both for the manufacture of roofing materials and cigarette wrappers. Towards the end of the year some interest was evoked in the latex ketiau an ingredient with jelutong in the manufacture of chewing gum, but no tapping had commenced.

119. The industry of boat-building in Trengganu is known outside the State and both the Nippon Mining and Hin Leong Companies were engaged in this work during the year, but employing foreign artizans. The former concern completed the construction of eight lighters of dimensions 80 feet long, 22 feet broad and 10 feet high; apart from some imported timber used for the sides of these vessels they were constructed from local woods. The Hin Leong Company completed the construction of, and registered, three tongkangs of approximately similar sizes; these boats were also made from local woods excepting, as before, some imported materials used for sides and which native conservatism appears to prefer. The Company was also occupied with the construction of a tongkang, of about 100 feet length, to be driven by an oil-engine and intended for the conveyance of timber and freight between the State and Singapore. A few other wooden boats of various sizes mainly used in the fishing industry were also built from local woods.

120. Revenue amounted to \$93,565 against \$57,880 in 1936 and expenditure to \$27,895 against \$20,384 in 1936, the surplus being \$65,670 against \$37,496 in 1936. So far as records are available this is the highest revenue and also the highest surplus recorded.

121. The training of Trengganu forest subordinate officers at the Forest School, Kepong was agreed to and the first student sent for tuition.

122. The work of organising a department which was started the previous year was continued and consolidated. The system of assessment of royalty first introduced in 1936 constituted a change from the previous procedure and resulted, in some cases, in a tendency to refrain from further forest work. This bias would now appear to have been overcome and the system is now completely accepted; it worked smoothly during the year.

MANUFACTURES.

123. The State has few important manufacturing industries proper. Samsu is produced at one licensed distillery, and soap is made and marketed locally at Kemaman, neither of these industries provide much employment.

124. The manufacture by hand of silk-sarongs and cotton fabric is however, a very important cottage industry in the State. The following comparative trade figures show its increasing importance:—

	1937	1936
Silk sarongs	Value \$473,275.00	Value \$298,840.00

The price was mainly the same as previous years. Only towards the end of the year it rose slightly because of the rise in price of the silk yarn which is imported from China.

125. The Society for Arts and Crafts continued its useful and beneficial functions throughout the year by influencing the proper choice of dyes and by its sales and propaganda efforts.

The Hon. Secretary was the wife of a seconded officer and, on her departure for Home, the officer himself took on the work.

Some consider that the industry has now reached the point at which it should be organised on a proper footing under Government supervision and direction. Trengganu sarongs won their reputation by their fast dyes but this can no longer be claimed as true of all the present dyes.

The Society had as usual a stall at the Malayan Agri-Horticultural Show.

126. A new venture at the end of the year was a despatch, with financial assistance from Government, of higher grade cloth to the Malayan Stall at the Empire Exhibition to be held at Glasgow in 1938.

127. Metal wares take next place in order of importance. With an alloy of brass known locally as "tembaga puteh" local craftsmen turn out numerous articles for household use and the completed article has a pleasing finish and has proven its durability.

The more common of these articles are outfits for "sireh," trays, flower-bowls, fruit-dishes, ash-trays and basins.

The value of its declared export trade in 1937 was \$71,000.00 as compared with \$61,000.00 in 1936.

VII.—COMMERCE.

128. The total value of all trade for the year reached the peak figure of \$18,122,904.

It compares very favourably with the figures of \$14,380,417 in 1936 and \$13,492,644 in 1935.

Both imports and exports had a share in the increase.

Of the import Tobaccos, Petroleum, Rice, Sugar and Cotton Piece-Goods particularly improved and point to the general prosperity of the population during the year.

As regards exports Rubber and Tin made the most notable advance due to the higher prices obtaining for these commodities.

The only perturbing item was in respect of fish which showed a slight decrease on the previous years' exports and 1936 itself was unsatisfactory from the point of view of the fishermen.

The State's most prominent local industry in the manufacture of sarongs and brass-ware had a very successful year with exports valued at \$545,000.

Trengganu's trade is mainly with Singapore and therefore is treated as local trade for statistical purposes.

The only direct foreign trade of importance is the export of iron-ore and manganese-ore to Japan and in imports of railway-rolling stock for the two Japanese-owned Iron Mines together with rice and salt imported in locally owned sailing-vessels from Siam.

129. Comparative figures for the Import, Export and Re-export trade during the last 3 years are as follows:—

	1935	1936	1937
Imports	\$ 5,551,658	\$ 5,258,496	\$ 6,443,326
Exports	7,940,986	9,121,921	11,679,578
Total Trade	13,492,644	14,380,417	18,122,904
Less Re-exports	545,986	667,108	681,088
Total retained Trade	12,946,658	13,713,309	17,441,816

Appendix D contains a comparative return of the values of Imports and Exports from 1925 to 1937.

130. The favourable trade balance for the year amounted to \$5,236,252. Part of the increase is due to the fact that in the past year the value of iron-ore for trade purposes was taken as \$5.00 per ton, i.e. the price on which the ad valorem export duty is calculated, instead of the lower value declared by the exporters.

131. Appendices E and F contain Comparative Statements of Imports and Exports for 1936 and 1937.

CUSTOMS.

132. Trengganu is fortunate in having as its neighbours States which have a comprehensive tariff schedule broadly similar to its own. The recent lowering of the tariff on food-stuffs in the F.M.S. combined with the gradual opening up of the Jabor Valley area by the Bukit Mertajam Rubber Co., is a development which will necessitate increased Customs vigilance in that quarter.

The smuggling that matters most is in respect of Tobacco, Matches and Cloth brought by sailing vessels from Siam which can be landed without difficulty at any point on Trengganu's long coast-line.

133. A new Motor-Boat for Customs patrol work in the Besut District is now on order and will make smuggling more dangerous.

134. Customs Revenue for the year amounted to \$1,733,927 being an increase of 12% over the revenue for 1936.

A satisfactory feature is that most of this increase was on the side of imports which provides a more stable basis of revenue.

All items shared in the increase notably Tobacco, Sugar, Spirits and Petroleum. The last-named is an item that may reasonably be expected to increase in future years with the greater number and use of motor-cars.

As regards exports the major increases were in Rubber and Tin, Wolfram also improved by reason of the higher prices obtaining during the year.

Revenue from Iron-ore decreased by \$21,785 by reason of the shortage of shipping experienced by the Nippon Mining Co., Ltd.

Export duty on fish also decreased slightly owing to unfavourable weather conditions.

EXCISE.

135. Excise revenue totalled \$27,021 showing a small decrease of \$500. on the previous year. The out-put of samsu from the licensed distillery at Kemaman was rather less.

Toddy revenue in the State is a very small item and the number of Tamils in the State is so few that it would not be worth while to monopolies the sale of Toddy.

At present Toddy is retailed through the medium of 4 Public Shops and 2 Estate Shops.

CHANDU.

136. Supplies of Chandu were obtained from the Opium Packing Plant Singapore and retailed to registered smokers by 15 Government Shops and 3 licensed retail shops. The latter are on the remote mines and estates where the size of the labour staff would not justify the opening of Government Shops.

The net profit from Chandu after deducting salaries etc. was \$249,159.

137. At the close of the year there were 958 smokers on the Chandu Register.

The average purchase for registered smokers during the year was 7 hoons per day.

138. Important legislation enacted towards the close of the year were new rules which empower the Superintendent to ration each individual smoker. Steps for the practical application of the new rules are now in hand.

VIII.—LABOUR.

139. Trengganu as a whole is a country of small holdings. There are only two large rubber estates comparable in size with the big plantations in the western States. There are two iron mines (both Japanese-owned) and also several tin mines: wolfram and zinc is also mined to some extent and there is a large Sawmill. All these concerns are in the South of Trengganu where the Assistant Adviser Kemaman is Deputy Controller of Labour.

On these concerns the following numbers of Chinese Indian and Malay skilled and unskilled labourers were employed:—

Employer	INDIAN			CHINESE			MALAY			Total
	Labourers		Depen- dents	Labourers		Depen- dents	Labourers		Depen- dents	
	M	F		M	F		M	F		
Nippon Mining Company	755	—	5	2,279	4	270	385	—	136	3,934
Ishihara Sangyo Koshi ..	134	—	—	141	—	36	187	—	22	520
Bandi Mine ..	48	—	2	194	16	40	87	—	78	465
Jabor Estate ..	458	224	179	341	72	20	1	—	—	1,295
Kerteh Estate ..	207	121	84	285	—	58	252	32	44	1,083
Kajang Mine ..	—	—	—	116	—	—	145	—	—	261
Other mines and sawmills employing less than 100 labourers ..	73	—	—	1,008	—	—	339	—	—	1,420
Total	1,675	345	270	4,364	92	424	1,396	32	280	8,878

140. Apart from the big undertakings mentioned above foreign (Chinese and Indian) labour is practically unknown in Trengganu. A few Indians are employed in scavenging work by Government in Kuala Trengganu. But most labour skilled and unskilled employed by Government is Malay.

141. The Extra Assistant Controller of Labour visited during the year and expressed himself as generally satisfied with the conditions of Indian labourers.

The majority of such recommendations as he made were subsequently enforced.

142. A Workmen's Compensation Enactment was passed during the year. No awards were made under it but in two cases compensation was obtained by negotiation of the Assistant Adviser, Kemaman.

143. No strikes took place during the year. The fact that no strikes took place on the Japanese iron mines which employ largely Chinese labour reflects credit on the management.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

144. Daily pay in the mines and sawmills was as follows:—

Indians.	Chinese.	Malays.
\$0.75—\$0.80	\$0.80—\$1.15	\$0.60—\$0.80

Daily pay on the estates for Indians was raised to \$0.53 for men and \$0.43 for women in June (last year the rates were \$0.47 and \$0.37 respectively).

145. The cost of living in Trengganu for the poorer classes of Asiatics is relatively low. Except during the monsoon fish is plentiful. However the average price of rice rose from 20 cents per gantang in 1936 to 25 cents in 1937.

X.—EDUCATION.

146. Education is still in its infancy in Trengganu. The Department is in charge of the State Treasurer assisted by two Malay Inspectors of schools. Only one of these officers speaks English. There is also an Education Committee, whose functions are advisory, of which the Commissioner of Lands and Mines is a member.

147. *Vernacular Education.* There is still a considerable shortage of Malay Vernacular schools. The existing 22 (including 1 girls' school) schools which educate 2,157 boys are almost entirely concentrated in the larger centres and it is estimated that they are not able to deal with more than 20% of Malay boys in the State of school age. The opening of new

schools is, however, largely dependent on the supply of trained teacher and for some years past therefore a number of teachers have been sent each year to Tanjong Malim Training College. The position now is that of 71 teachers 29 are trained and 42 untrained while a further 21 are under training at the College. The policy is to train as many teachers as possible and to regulate the building of new schools by the numbers of new teachers passing out of the college. It is hoped to build and open at least 7 more schools in the coming year. A girls' school was opened in 1937. It was the gift of Tengku Ampuan. There were 31 students.

148. *English Education.* The Government has its own English school in Kuala Trengganu. The headmaster is an Indian and there are two other masters, one a Malay and one a Chinese. The enrolment is about 130 and the school is divided into three standards, the highest standard taught at any time being Standard VII. This school cannot be said to be very satisfactory. A new building was built in 1937 and a reorganisation will at the same time probably become necessary. The defect of the school, as at present organised, is that neither the English taught nor the standard reached is good enough to make the school a reservoir from which the State can draw its future officers and its products have of necessity neither the grounding nor the educational standard to fit them for posts either in Government service or elsewhere where a sound knowledge of English is necessary. The present state of the development of this State does not require a large output of boys with an English education but it is certainly most desirable that the output necessary should be of much higher standard that is at present possible. Education at this school is entirely free and the entries are regulated by the Superintendent of Education.

149. A number of boys have been educated at Government expense at schools in the F.M.S. particularly at the Malay college, K. Kangsar and at King Edward VII School, Taiping. Four were being educated in this way in 1937. Most boys so educated have been absorbed into the Government service in Trengganu.

150. There are a few private schools which provide English education of a sort at fees ranging from \$2.50 to \$1.00 per month. The most important of these are the Wei Sin (Chinese) School and the Crown Grammar School at Kuala Trengganu. The standard here again is not high.

151. A number of boys have been trained in the School of Agriculture at Serdang, Selangor and on their return, have been given posts in the embryonic Agricultural Department. In 1937 there were 3 of these students. Two local boys are being trained in the Technical School, Kuala Lumpur.

152. The Islamic bias in Trengganu has for many years shown itself in a predilection for Arabic and the older generation at least considers a good knowledge of Arabic to be an essential to a complete education in Malay as well as to religious knowledge. This partly accounts for the Arabic school in Kuala Trengganu which has an enrolment of 95. Boys enter this for a 7 years religious course in Arabic after passing Standard III or IV in a Malay School. There are similar 17 Koraan schools in the State. The Malay school buildings are used after school hours and attendance is voluntary: about 25% of Vernacular school boys attend these classes.

XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

Sea.

153. The silting of the bar at Kuala Trengganu port again caused anxiety during the year. It is not impossible that one day the harbour of Kuala Trengganu Town may be at Chendering.

Kuala Kemaman Bar is also by no means satisfactory, a recent rough survey showed that there is one foot less water on the bar than formerly.

154. The total gross tonnage entered and cleared during the year was 963,233 tons as compared with 1,089,700 tons in 1936.

The decrease was in the number of iron-ore ships calling at Dungun and Kuala Kemaman.

155. Motor Boats still enjoy a large proportion of the passenger traffic within the State. Motor-cars are however gradually coming into their own as the road system progresses.

156. Most of the State's trade is carried by the three coasting steamers maintained by the Straits Steamship Co. and the one ship of the Hong Ho Line.

In the Monsoon season the number of the ships is reduced and even then arrivals are very irregular and dependent on the state of the weather.

An important trade in rice is carried on by numerous Malay owners of sailing-vessels who sails to Siam and return with rice cargo and then sell it to larger dealers in Kuala Trengganu.

ROADS.

157. The State possesses about 175 miles of roads upkept by the Public Works Department and about 170 miles of subsidiary roads upkept by the Land offices or in a few cases farmed out. These subsidiary roads, which almost entirely run along the hard sandy dunes near the coast have mostly been made for small sums natural advantages being utilised.

Further information on the subject of roads will be found in Section XIII dealing with Public Works.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

158. There are 6 Post offices and 8 postal agencies in the State. There are 4 small telephone exchanges and 75 telephone subscribers. The telegraph line is used for telephone communication from Kuala Trengganu to Besut (63 miles) Dungun and Kemaman.

Most of the usual postal services, except Savings Bank were available and revenue rose from 46,500 to 51,500. The cost of the department was 45,500. The revenue has been rising steadily for the last five years and if free services to other Government department were added the true earnings of the Department would be 23% more.

160. During the year an overland mail was instituted and worked successfully. Incoming mails were made up in Singapore and Kuala Lipis 5 days in the week and despatched to Kuala Krai (Kelantan) by train from where they were carried to Besut and Kuala Trengganu by road. This considerably cut down the mail times between Singapore and Kuala Trengganu particularly in the North East Monsoon. Mails to Kemaman from Singapore continued to be carried by sea.

161. For the internal mail great use was made of old motor cars, mostly of a pre-1925 vintage, which ply along the tracks between coastal villages. At the end of the year the Department was despatching mails by 11 such hired car owners the condition of whose contracts, which binds them to run to schedule, being very loosely observed.

162. Some description of the Kuala Trengganu-Kemaman mail which operates during the North East monsoon may be of interest. Between the two post office this mail is carried by 3 police patrols and 4 hired car drivers. It changes hands 14 times in transit and is ferried across six rivers in its journey of 60 miles. It is hardly surprising that it does not always arrive up to time.

163. A building for a wireless station was completed and it is hoped to have the station in operation by April, 1938. Telegrams will then be sent by wireless direct to Singapore thus releasing the single land line for internal telephonic use to a greater extent.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

164. Out of a provision of \$547,065 the sum of \$434,643.26 was expended. Sixty three Special Services were completed and twelve carried over to 1938.

165. Buildings of a total value of \$1,329,496 were maintained at a cost of \$13,565.66. Fifty two new buildings were completed and additions made to six existing buildings. The most important new buildings completed

were a new Survey Office costing \$9,495, a new English School costing \$14,850 and a new quarters intended for the Legal Adviser (though subsequently earmarked as a mess) costing \$12,750. All these were in Kuala Trengganu. Also Customs Godowns were built at Paka and Kemaman and a new Jetty and Landing Stage at Dungun.

166. The total length of roads in Trengganu upkept by the Public Works Department is 175 miles 10 chains as compared with 146 miles 41 chains in 1936. Of these only 18 miles 3 chains are bitumenous treated and of the remainder 55 miles 35 chains are block metalled and gravelled while the remainder are gravelled or earth roads.

167. The metalling of new and existing roads in Kuala Trengganu, Dungun and Kemaman was continued. Owing to the heavy rainfall in December the bunding and gravelling on many stretches of road suffered badly and had to be redone whilst the Kelantan road was closed to traffic for 5 days.

168. During the year a new classification of roads was adopted, Class I and II roads being maintained by the Public Works Department and Class III and IV ("Kampong" and farmed roads) being looked after by the Land Offices. Of the Public Works Department roads about 144 miles rank as Class I and 34 as Class II.

169. The Class III and IV roads are subsidiary tracks very useful to the rayat. They can be used by cars except after heavy rain but vary in quality. There are about 170 miles of them.

170. Construction of an important new road connecting the Kuala Trengganu-Kuala Brang road with the important mining centre of Bukit Besi was commenced during the year and 15 miles were completed at a cost of \$35,569.19.

171. Eleven thousand seven hundred and forty-eight dollars and two cents was spent on reclamation work along Jalan Dato' (Kuala Trengganu) including the construction of a "sea-wall" (actually the reclamation is within the river) with sand filling. The area reclaimed when settled will be a valuable site.

172. There are no water works in Trengganu but sufficient well water is available practically throughout the State.

173. There is no electricity supply except a few small generating sets.

174. All repairs to Government lorries, rollers, boats and other plant were carried out in the work shops of the Public Works Department in Kuala Trengganu. Repairs to typewriters and calculating machines were also satisfactorily done. The carpenters shops were kept fully engaged

throughout the year with the preparation of buildings furniture and moulds of all kinds. The masons shops provided all the concrete pipes tiles etc. required during the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE.

Crime.

175. The total number of reports made to the Police was 6,193 as compared with an average of 5,973 for the preceding four years. Of these, 1,485 were seizable offences compared with 1,476 in 1936; 1,539 in 1935; 1,781 in 1934; 1,329 in 1933. Arrests were made in 590 cases as compared with 585 in 1936; 590 in 1935; 515 in 1934; 302 in 1933. Convictions were obtained in 384 cases as compared with 337 in 1936; 339 in 1935; 320 in 1934; 222 in 1933.

176. The following statement of the more serious offences committed affords a standard of comparison with previous years:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
Murders and Homicides ..	3	12	9	7	8
Gang Robberies	—	—	1	2	—
Robberies	5	15	17	11	8
House-breaking and Theft ..	158	201	191	309	172
Theft of over \$100	19	17	19	13	18
Other Thefts	461	505	580	808	611
Voluntarily Causing Grievous Hurt	34	27	24	13	13
Counterfeit Coins	4	—	2	6	7
Rape	3	—	4	1	2
Mischief by fire	14	5	15	11	11

177. A total of 3,407 reports of non-seizable offences were received of which 1,863 were taken before the Magistrate and 1,594 referred to a Magistrate. The following table gives a comparison for the last five years:—

Year.	No. taken before Magistrate by Police.	No. referred to Magistrate.	Total.
1933	443	1868	2312
1934	583	1666	2249
1935	636	1569	2205
1936	847	1652	2499
1937	1863	1544	3407

178. In 1,301 reports it was discovered, after enquiry, that no offence was disclosed. This compares with 1,267 in 1936; 1,207 in 1935; 1,138 in 1934; 1,382 in 1933.

179. Fourteen persons were banished during the year.

180. Public gaming continued to call for a lot of attention and the following table shows action taken during the last five years:—

Year.	No. of arrests, gaming in public.	No. of arrests gaming in Common Gaming House.	No. of arrests of occupiers of Common Gaming House.	Total arrests.	Total fines.
					\$ c.
1933	61	62	13	136	457.50
1934	85	89	18	192	1,069.00
1935	215	61	8	284	810.00
1936	85	82	19	186	1,490.60
1937	88	223	35	346	3,869.50

181. A total of 84 deaths were investigated by the Police. A classification of the causes of death and comparison with previous years is as follows:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
1. Death by sentence of law ..	—	—	—	1	—
2. All deaths resulting from offences ..	3	12	9	5	6
3. Justifiable Homicides ..	—	—	—	2	1
4. Suicides ..	3	—	2	1	—
5. Misadventure and accident ..	65	55	49	52	65
6. Found dead ..	4	—	1	—	1
7. Natural Causes ..	9	4	—	1	2
Totals ..	84	71	61	62	75

One death was caused by a wild elephant, 8 deaths were caused by tiger and one death was the result of a snake bite.

POLICE.

182. The approved strength of the Force on 1.1.37 was 316 all ranks. The actual strength was 307. The approved strength of the Force on 31.12.37 was 346 all ranks. The actual strength was 343.

The actual strength on 31.12.37 was made up as follows:—

	Approved Strength.	Actual Strength.
Commissioner of Police (British)	1	1
Malay Officers	12	11
N.C.O.'s and Constables	278	262
Recruits	40	53
Detectives	10	11
Armourer	1	1
Interpreters	4	4
	<hr/> 346 <hr/>	<hr/> 343 <hr/>

183. There was no shortage of applicants for recruitment but the average standard of applicants, both physical and educationally, is still low.

184. Eight disciplinary offences were recorded against officers during the year. Two officers were dismissed from the Force.

185. 639 disciplinary offences were recorded against members of the rank and file. The ratio of offences to strength shows 1.8 offences per man compared with 2.2 in 1936; 2.4 in 1935; .6 in 1934; .7 in 1933. There was a steady improvement in discipline during the year and towards the end of the year very few offences of a serious nature were recorded.

186. Health continued to be fair but there were two out-breaks of influenza during the year. The incidence of venereal disease continues to be high but a considerable improvement had been shown since ablution rooms were installed in the Depot and all District Headquarter-stations. Compulsory monthly examinations are held.

The total number of cases treated was 1954. This figure represents an average of 6.1 treatments per man on the average strength during the year.

There is still a certain amount of malingering but there is a distinct improvement which is shown by the increase in the proportion of hospital admissions in the following table:—

	Hospital Admissions.	Out-patients.	Total.
1937	206	1748	1954
1936	147	2224	2371
1935	147	1966	2113
1934	95	772	867
1933	98	777	875

187. In a number of station areas the men are treated by dressers. In such places there are no hospitals.

188. Revenue collected amounted to \$39,573.96 compared with \$31,956.23 in 1936; \$27,421.75 in 1935; \$28,081.58 in 1934; \$26,927.31 in 1933.

189. The following table shows the number of arms registered and re-registered and affords comparison with previous years:—

Arms.	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
Rifles, Carbines etc.	59	51	69	72	52
Single & Double Barrelled Shot Guns	825	654	710	655	565
Revolvers and Pistols	50	45	48	65	52
Muzzle-loading Guns	369	186	342	374	287
Air Guns	16	17	17	4	2
	<u>1319</u>	<u>953</u>	<u>1186</u>	<u>1170</u>	<u>958</u>

190. Explosives imported into the State under licence amounted to the following:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.
Gelignite (plugs)	731,400	772,679	951,100	1,075,250
Detonators (rounds)	551,100	585,320	711,400	334,800
Fuse (coils)	39,098	32,950	24,331	77,957
Gunpowder (lbs)	231	117½	12	250

Percussion Caps	..	..	9,225	5,500	4,750	1,100
Cartridges, sporting (rds.)	..	..	41,425	35,605	26,820	25,967
Cartridges, Rifle, ball (rds.)	..	..	1,000	10,700	300	1,900
Cartridges, Revolvers and Pistols (rounds)	..	..	1,200	6,850	990	1,025
Dynamite (cases)	..	..	2	200	—	—

191. The registration of motor vehicles, both public and private, is done by the Police.

The following figures give the number of motor vehicles on the register on 31.12.37 with a comparative table for previous years:—

			1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Motor cars, private	..	..	233	169	135	109	124
Motor cars, hire	..	..	161	137	113	93	74
Motor cycles	..	..	44	41	34	29	28
Lorries	..	..	45	42	33	25	26
Passenger buses	..	..	17	13	1	1	1
Steam-rollers	..	..	15	15	12	11	11

Of these, 25 lorries, 1 motor car and 15 steam-rollers are the property of Government. In addition 25 motor cars received a concession of free licences.

192. The following table shows the number of drivers' licences issued, cancelled and remaining in force at the end of the year.

New licences	140
Cancelled	Nil
Remaining	819

193. Five tigers, two elephants, one crocodile and 3 poisonous snakes were recorded as destroyed during the year. Elephants did a considerable amount of damage to agriculture.

194. There is a total of 62 outbreaks of fire reported involving a stated loss of \$15,812.96 compared with the following:—

Year.	No. of Outbreaks.	Stated value of property destroyed.
1937	62	\$15,812.96.
1936	40	5,405.95
1935	57	3,173.88
1934	60	19,311.14
1933	59	2,848.64

There are no fire fighting appliances in the State.

195. Enquiries were made by the Police in respect of 2 missing persons. They were both presumed drowned at sea.

196. There were no reported cases of rabies during the year.

The following are the figures of dogs licensed and destroyed:—

Year.	Licensed.			Destroyed.		
	Dogs.	Bitches.	Total.	Dogs.	Bitches.	Total.
1937	615	145	760	594	407	1001
1936	367	92	459	330	233	563
1935	201	41	242	141	51	192
1934	167	40	207	79	35	132

197. The registration of births and deaths was performed throughout the State by the Police with the assistance of Pengulus.

198. An estimated total of \$838,385.57 in State Revenue and Treasure was conveyed by Police escort during the year without incident.

Police patrols continued to carry mail along the coast during the north-east monsoon.

199. The total estimated expenditure of the Force was \$150,980. The actual expenditure was \$146,551.52.

200. The Commissioner of Police, in addition to his other duties, officiated as Registrar of Societies, Protector of Chinese Immigration Officer, Superintendent of Prisons and Public Prosecutor.

COURTS.

201. The Courts Enactment 1340 at present provides for the following courts for the administration of civil and criminal law:—

- (1) The Appeal Court, consisting of the British Adviser and two persons of the rank of Minister or State officers of high rank as may be appointed by His Highness the Sultan.
- (2) The Supreme Court which has three branches and consists of a single Malay judge at Kuala Trengganu and of a joint court of the State Commissioner and Assistant Adviser sitting together at Kemaman and Besut.
- (3) Courts of Magistrates of the first class and the second class.

(4) Courts of Kathis (Mohammedan Judges) in matters affecting marriage, divorce, etc.

(5) Courts of Penghulus.

202. The Land Court is provided for under the Settlement Enactment 1351 and consists of the Commissioner of Lands sitting jointly with the Judge in Kuala Trengganu and with the State Commissioners Kemaman and Besut respectively. This court in its appellate jurisdiction hears appeals from decisions of Collectors of Land Revenue in disputes about land (other than land held under the Land Enactment 1344) and in its original jurisdiction hears cases which are outside the jurisdiction of Collectors. Appeals from this court lie to the Appeal Court.

203. The Appeal Court sat on 33 occasions and heard 13 criminal and 36 civil appeals from the Supreme Court and 17 appeals from the Land Court.

204. The Supreme Court in its original jurisdiction heard 59 criminal cases 31 civil suits and 47 probate suits. It registered 89 criminal appeals and 87 civil appeals.

205. The following is a return of cases in the Magistrate's Courts:—

				Criminal.	Civil.
Kuala Trengganu	..	..	..	1,403	238
Kemaman	..	..	..	338	58
Kemasek	..	..	..	184	32
Dungun & Paka	..	..	..	548	94
Marang	..	..	..	180	18
Ulu Trengganu	..	..	..	143	15
Batu Rakit	..	..	..	121	13
Besut and Setiu	..	..	..	570	98

PRISONS.

206. Trengganu has one State prison situated at Kuala Trengganu. It is a combined local and convict prison and is also used for the detention of mentally defective persons who are under the observation of the Medical Department. There is no vagrant ward. The staff consists of a Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent, 31 warders and 2 wardresses.

207. Police lock-ups at Kemaman, Kemasek, Dungun and Besut are used for the confinement of prisoners sentenced to periods up to 3 months.

208. The daily average in the State prison was 78.25 criminals and 15.61 mentally defectives.

209. A number of new industries were started during the year. The revenue from the sale of articles was \$383.51 compared with \$166.30 in 1936; \$293.95 in 1935; \$470.76 in 1934; \$442.60 in 1933.

210. Prisoners also performed extra-mural labour such as filling swamps, draining and conservancy on Government buildings.

211. 11 long sentence prisoners were transferred to the Singapore Prison by arrangement with the Straits Settlements Government.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

212. A Legal Adviser had been appointed towards the end of 1936 and his activities in 1937 resulted in the passing of no less than 64 Enactments some entirely new and some amendments or codifications.

It is recognised that such a spate of some what hurried legislation will almost certainly involve some revisionary work and a Revised Edition of the Laws Enactment has been drafted and will, it is hoped, be passed early next year (1938). The urgent need for new Enactments explains this *prima facie* some what paradoxical procedure. When the new Enactment is passed the existing legislation will be revised under it.

213. Sixty four Enactments were passed during the year, the most important being the Evidence Enactment and the Codes of Criminal and Civil Procedure.

214. The new Land Enactment mentioned in last year's report as having been passed but not yet brought into effect has still not been brought into effect owing to certain difficulties.

215. Important Enactments passed during the year besides the Evidence Enactment and the Criminal and Civil Procedure Codes were:—

- (1) The Interpretation Enactment (No. 8 of 1356) which provides rules for the construction of all other Enactments;
- (2) The Usurious Loans Enactment (No. 9 of 1356) repealing and re-enacting with additions a brief Proclamation aimed at discouragement of usuary;
- (3) The Workmen's Compensation Enactment (No. 12 of 1356) introducing the principles of the Workmen's Compensation Acts;
- (4) The Pensions Enactment (No. 14 of 1356) substituting definite regulations for the previous some what haphazard method of granting pensions and gratuities;

- (5) The Government Suits Enactment (No. 21 of 1356) defining the procedure to be followed in the institution of suits by and against the State and providing for certain kindred matters;
- (6) The Labour Code (No. 60 of 1356), brought in on the advice of the Controller of Labour, Malaya. It is virtually a copy of the Kelantan Code;
- (7) The Probate and Administration Enactment (No. 22 of 1356) embodying inter alia distribution rules for the estates of non-Muslims.

216. The other Enactments were:—

The Maintenance Orders (Facilities for Enforcement) Enactment (No. 1 of 1356);

The Public Authorities Enactment (No. 2 of 1356);

The Statutory Declaration Enactment (No. 3 of 1356);

The Motor Cars (Amendment) Enactment (No. 4 of 1356);

The Restricted Residence Enactment (No. 5 of 1356);

The Quarantine and Prevention of Diseases Enactment (No. 6 of 1356);

The Affirmation Enactment (No. 7 of 1356);

The Legal Tender Enactment (No. 10 of 1356);

The small Offences Enactment (No. 11 of 1356);

The Theatres Enactment (No. 13 of 1356);

The Prisons Enactment (No. 15 of 1356);

The Red Cross Enactment (No. 16 of 1356);

The Registration of Dogs Enactment (No. 17 of 1356);

The Air Navigation Enactment (No. 18 of 1356);

The Stamps Enactment (No. 19 of 1356);

The Limitation Enactment (No. 20 of 1356);

The Registration of Dentists Enactment (No. 23 of 1356);

The Cinematograph Films (Control) Enactment (No. 24 of 1356);

The Fugitive Offenders Enactment (No. 25 of 1356);

The Petroleum Enactment (No. 26 of 1356);

The Protection of Girls Enactment (No. 27 of 1356);

The Daylight Saving Enactment (No. 28 of 1356);

The Reformatory School Enactment (No. 29 of 1356);

- The Bills of Sale Enactment (No. 30 of 1356);
- The Vehicles Enactment (No. 31 of 1356);
- The Billiards Enactment (No. 33 of 1356);
- Auctioneers Enactment (No. 34 of 1356);
- The Second Hand Dealers Enactment (No. 35 of 1356);
- The Powers of Attorney Enactment (No. 36 of 1356);
- The Bait-ul-Mal Enactment (No. 37 of 1356);
- The Registration of Muhammedan Marriage and Divorce Enactment (No. 38 of 1356);
- The Reciprocal Enforcement of Judgment Enactment (No. 39 of 1356);
- The Age of Majority Enactment (No. 40 of 1356);
- The Boarding House Enactment (No. 41 of 1356);
- The Pawn Brokers Enactment (No. 42 of 1356);
- The Rubber Supervision Enactment (No. 43 of 1356);
- The Forest Enactment (No. 44 of 1356);
- The Rubber Regulation Enactment (No. 45 of 1356);
- The Arms Enactment (No. 46 of 1356);
- The Explosives Enactment (No. 47 of 1356);
- The Mineral Ores Enactment (No. 48 of 1356);
- The Weights and Measures Enactment (No. 49 of 1356);
- The Police Force Enactment (No. 50 of 1356);
- The Mining Enactment (No. 51 of 1356);
- The Registration of Aliens Enactment (No. 52 of 1356);
- The Agricultural Pests Enactment (No. 53 of 1356);
- The Land Acquisition Enactment (No. 54 of 1356);
- The Post Office Enactment (No. 55 of 1356);
- The Customs and Excise Enactment (No. 57 of 1356);
- The Marine Enactment (No. 58 of 1356);
- The Pleaders Enactment (No. 59 of 1356);
- The Poisons Enactment (No. 61 of 1356).

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

217. The Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., which opened a Branch in Kuala Trengganu in April is the only Bank in the State. Its usefulness to the Government, which previously had to keep large sums in cash in the State Treasury, can be well understood and it is hoped that their enterprise may eventually prove profitable to the Bank also.

218. The Currency, weights and measures in use in Trengganu are those of the Colony of the Straits Settlements. The dollar is fixed at 2s. 4d. The principal measures are:—

1 chupak	1 quart.
1 gantang	1 gallon.

(a gantang of padi weighs 5 lbs. a gantang of rice 8 lbs).

1 naleh	16 gantangs.
1 kuncha	10 naleh or 160 gantangs.
1 kati (16 tahils)	1 1/3 lbs.
1 pikul (100 katis)	133 1/3 lbs.
1 koyan (40 pikuls)	5,333 1/3 lbs.
1 bahara	400 lbs.
1 hoon	.0133 oz.
1 tahl	1 1/3 oz.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

219. Revenue is derived mainly from the following sources of taxation:—

- (i) *Customs*—At present the revenue from the Customs Department contributes rather more than 3/4 of the total revenue and is produced from (a) import duties (b) export duties and (c) chandu (opium).
- (a) Import duties are collected on a wide variety of articles and preference is given to articles of British manufacture of origin in the case of all classes of goods subject to the Ottawa Agreement. Generally speaking the tariff is not dissimilar from that of the F.M.S. or other Malay States but it embraces a slightly wider field and there is an important duty on rice.
- (b) Export duties are collected on rubber and certain other agricultural products at 5% ad valorem. The export duty on iron-ore, tin-ore and other metalliferous ores is 10%. There is also a duty on fish and livestock exported.
- (b) Chandu is bought from the Government of the Straits Settlements and is retailed at the rate of 26 cents a tube of two hoon. The revenue from this source represents the balance of profit on sales.
- (ii) *Land*—The annual rent on alienated land varies from 40 cents per acre in the case of wet padi land to \$1 per acre for other agricultural land. The rent on mining land is \$1 per acre and on land inside villages or towns from \$2 to \$4 per acre (or \$2

for 2,000 square feet). Rents in Trengganu are generally lower than in other Malayan administrations but much of the country being still unsurveyed and not yet settled, the revenue from this source is increasing and is likely to show further increases as accurate survey and settlement proceeds.

- (iii) *Forests*—This was a new department in 1936. It produced \$93,710 as against \$58,000 in 1936. It is likely to produce considerably more in future years. Royalties follow generally those in force in the Federated Malay States.
- (iv) *Municipal*—House assessment at the rate of 10% of the annual valuation based on rentals;
- (v) *Marine*—(harbour dues, registration of boats)—POLICE (licensing of motor vehicles and fees for sundry licenses) Court fees and fines, POST AND TELEGRAPH, and stamp duties of various kinds.

220. There is no Income tax, poll tax or hut tax.

221. The total revenue collected \$2,660,399 was easily the highest figure ever recorded, exceeding the previous high record of 1936 by \$228,880. The following comparative table shows the actual receipts in round figures for the past three years under some of the important heads of revenue.

			1935.	1936.	1937.
Customs	..	..	\$1,455,000	\$1,546,000	\$1,734,000
Lands	..	..	208,000	249,000	228,000
Forests	..	..	Collected under Customs & Lands	58,000	94,000
Municipal	..	..	44,000	53,000	55,000
Posts & Telegraphs	..	..	35,000	46,000	52,000
Land Sales	..	..	35,000	44,000	25,000

These satisfactory figures are largely due to generally improved trade conditions. The duty on iron-ore from the Japanese mines produced no less a sum than \$429,033 equivalent to about 17% of the total revenue. However this amount was less than that of 1937 the decrease being due to shipping difficulties.

EXPENDITURE.

222. The expenditure for the year amounted to \$2,645,686 and the excess of revenue over expenditure therefore amounted to \$14,713. The expenditure in 1936 was \$1,911,731. Loan payments to the Straits Settlements were much larger than in the previous year.

223. The following is a statement of expenditure under the main heads for the last three years:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Pensions	\$138,780	\$153,088	\$167,123
H.H. the Sultan	94,586	95,731	116,888
Loan Payments to S.S.	577,090	233,146	619,404
Personal Emoluments	628,156	755,333	829,341
Other Charges A.R.	135,205	203,549	248,519
Other Charges Spec. Exp.	43,953	10,940	50,755
Miscellaneous	127,395	84,249	196,323
Public Works A.R.	111,051	116,680	124,063
Public Works Special Services	182,625	259,015	293,270
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$2,038,841	\$1,911,731	\$2,645,686
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

224. A Pensions Enactment was passed during the year replacing the former somewhat haphazard method of granting pensions.

225. The cost of education has risen from \$55,500 to \$59,500. This figure will certainly be exceeded in the present year and subsequent increases are inevitable.

226. The Medical Department spent \$112,500 as compared with \$93,000 in the previous year and medical services are now much more adequate than they were.

227. A sum of \$56,000 was expended on surveys against \$54,700 in 1936. This is an expenditure which is directly revenue producing and it will probably become necessary to spend larger sums annually to expedite the settlement of the country.

228. The annually recurrent costs of the Public Works Department (Personal Emoluments and Other Charges) at \$67,311 showed an increase of \$396 on the previous year.

229. The annual recurrent costs (\$124,063) of the upkeep of Roads, Streets and Bridges and of Works and buildings were slightly more than in 1936. No less than \$359,295 was provided for special expenditure on new buildings and on roads and bridges but of this \$293,270 only was spent. However this figure exceeded the expenditure of the previous year by \$34,255. Development has been retarded by the years of depression and of small revenues and by the magnitude of the public debt. Now that better times have come, there is much lee way to make up.

FINANCIAL POSITION.

230. *General*—The general financial position of Trengganu has improved very greatly in the last 3 or 4 years. In 1932 the State was unable even to pay interest on its loans from the Straits Settlements, extensive retrenchment was in force, all officers were subject to cuts in salary and all increments of salary were stopped. To-day not only have all cuts and increments been restored but it is now possible to make regular payments of interest and principal to the Straits Settlements, to embark on a modest public works programme, and to provide for some at least of the many services which are so badly required. A Reserve Fund has also been established. Further figures are to be found in Appendix A. B. and C.

231. *Investments and Reserve Fund*—The Reserve Fund now accumulated consists of the following:—

Straits Settlements 3% loan 1936	\$400,000
F.M.S. 3% loan 1936	131,400
Cash reserve with the Mercantile Bank	300,000
	<hr/>
	\$831,400
	<hr/>

By an arrangement with the Mercantile Bank of India, the State has agreed to maintain for a period of at least 3 years from 1936 with the new Bank a minimum cash balance of at least \$300,000. This bears interest at 1%.

232. *Public Debt*. At the end of 1937 the indebtedness of the State amounted to \$3,000,000. This represents the balance due on a series of loans made by the Straits Settlements for development purposes, between the years 1923 and 1932, the greater part of the money lent having been spent on the construction of the State's only land outlet, the road into Kelantan, and on the resumption of Concessions granted by Sultan Zainalabidin in the days prior to British protection.

The following is a statement showing totals lent and repaid:—

Principal sum lent	\$3,634,000.00
Unpaid interest at $4\frac{1}{2}\%$	567,894.99
	<hr/>
Added to principal	4,201,894.99
	<hr/>
Repayments of principal made to 31/12/1937 ..	1,201,894.99
	<hr/>
Total principal still due	3,000,000.00
	<hr/>

233. In addition to capital repayments, \$952,575.69 has been paid on account of interest of which \$119,403.54 was paid in 1937. The rate of interest was reduced to $3\frac{3}{4}\%$ in 1935. Details of interest already paid are as follows:—

at 5%	..	..	..	\$78,894.86
$4\frac{1}{2}\%$	..	..	..	504,041.29
$3\frac{3}{4}\%$	..	..	..	369,639.54

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

234. It is estimated that the total area of land alienated under the Land Enactment and claimed under the Settlement distributed among the various districts is as follows:—

Kuala Trengganu (including Batu Rakit)	..	155,750 acres.
Marang	.. .. .	5,745 "
Ulu Trengganu	.. .. .	17,792 "
Kemasik	.. .. .	11,023 "
Kemaman	.. .. .	21,300 "
Besut and Setiu	.. .. .	37,685 "

Apart from these areas there remain one area still claimed under a Ruling House Concession such as have proved such a drag on Trengganu. Originally there were 12 of Ruling House Concessions granted by Sultan Zainal Abidin to relatives. These concessions have been redeemed at great expense except one. There are also 3 older concessions, 2 mining and 1 agricultural, which are for the most part occupied.

235. In order to enable the Land Officers to devote their whole attention to clearing up arrears of land rent, the land application registers for other than mining land were closed for one year with effect from the 1st Muharram 1356 (March, 1937). There was therefore less alienation than usual during the year. In all 474 applications covering a total area of 916,319 acres were approved. Also a number of temporary occupation licences for rice land, especially in Besut, were approved and issued.

236. The land revenue for the year amounts to \$228,224 against \$249,115 in 1936 and \$108,078 in 1935. The diminution as against 1937 figures is due partly to the smaller number of alienations and partly to the fact that the rush to get land claims reorganised (involving the payment of arrears of rent) in order to be entitled to draw coupons under the Rubber Regulation Enactment has exhausted itself since last year. Actually good progress was made in collecting arrears of rent and in the case of district land on obtaining surrender in exchange for waiver of arrears.

237. A salary scheme for Penghulus was introduced with effect from 1st February, 1938, which while less generous than the Federated Malay States Scheme does effect an improvement in the status of these humble but indispensable officers.

SURVEYS.

238. The survey of 5,192 lots was completed during the year: of these, 504 were new applications. Survey policy—concentration on the final survey of Settlement Enactment country holdings—remains unchanged. In 1938 the department will be able to make a more serious attack on the large numbers of holdings awaiting final survey, as approval for the addition of another survey unit has been obtained. This unit will consist of one European seconded officer and fifteen technical assistants.

239. The total cost of the department was \$55,895.94; revenue amounted to \$14,029.86 and fees earned, to \$43,213.97.

240. Special surveys made during the year included two hydrographic surveys of Kuala Trengganu Harbour (after and before the monsoons); a small survey of Kemaman river near the wharf at Chukai; and beacon fixations for the assistance of the Admiralty survey ship H.M.S. "Herald".

241. The revision and enlargement of the one mile sheets was commenced in November: there is an urgent need for improved mapping on this scale.

TOWN BOARDS.

242. The revenue from the Town Boards was:—

	Kuala Trengganu	Kemaman	Besut	Kemasek	Dungun
1936	\$25,875	\$14,660	\$2,929	\$3,405	\$4,764
1937	26,162	13,827	3,269	3,531	5,960

XVIII.—GENERAL.

243. The Coronation of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth was marked by great celebrations in Trengganu. There were 2 days of merry-making and a State Banquet in Kuala Trengganu. Thousands of Malays trooped in. There were also festivities at Chukai, Kuala Dungun, Kuala Besut and various small places.

244. His Highness the Sultan went to England for the Coronation accompanied by Dato Sri Amar Di-Raja, C.B.E., Mentri Besar (Chief Minister), Tengku Biji Wangsa, then Private Secretary to His Highness and Tengku Paduka Raja, A.D.C. The party left the State on March 25th and returned on June 26th. This was the first occasion on which a Trengganu Ruler had visited England.

245. During the absence of His Highness, Tengku Seri Setia Raja, State Secretary, acted as Regent, Dato Biji Sura, Supreme Court Judge, as Mentri Besar and Dato Jaya Perkasa, Superintendent of Customs, as State Secretary.

246. Dato Jaya Perkasa (Che Da Omar bin Mahmud) was awarded the honour of M.B.E. in the Coronation Honours List.

247. When His Highness went to England he took with him Tengku Abdul Rashid, his third son, for education in England. Another son, Tengku Abdul Aziz, is already being educated in England as is a brother of His Highness, Tengku Mahmud.

248. His Highness enjoyed good health throughout the year and twice visited Singapore. His Birthday and anniversary of his installation were celebrated in August with due honour; there are only a few days between two dates which were celebrated together.

249. His Excellency the High Commissioner, Sir Shenton Whitelegge Thomas G.C.M.G., O.B.E. paid an official visit to the State in May, shortly after the Coronation celebrations.

250. H.M.S. "Herald" visited the State and surveyed the mouths of the Rivers Trengganu and Kemaman and also Chendering Bay.

251. A detachment of the Malay Regiment paid the State a visit in September and camped by the shore at Kuala Trengganu.

252. The first aircraft to land on Trengganu soil descended on Kijal Padang (Kemaman) on 8/9/37; it was a De Havilland Moth, the property of a Danish gentleman resident in the Federated Malay States. In this connection it may be remarked that the improvement of Trengganu communications with the rest of Malaya by the provision of aeroplane landing grounds is under consideration.

253. The Scout movement in Trengganu was started some 14 years ago but a local Boy Scouts Association was only formed in December, 1936 and the movement is now firmly on its feet. His Highness the Sultan

is the Patron, the State Secretary Tengku Sri Stia Raja the President and Mr. S. N. Soul of the Mercantile Bank Kuala Trengganu is the present District Commissioner. The Assistant Advisers Kemaman and Besut are Assistant District Commissioners. Mr. M. S. Zachariah of the British Adviser's Office is the Hon. Secretary since 1934.

There is now a semi permanent camp at Kuala Trengganu called Headly's camp which was used by the Malay Regiment when they visited the State this year. A joint camp of scouts from Dungun and Kuala Trengganu was held at Kuala Trengganu in July.

The movement has progressed very greatly in 1937 and the scouts have increased from a strength of 300 (approx.) in 1936 to 600 in 1937 with a comparative increase of scout-masters. This increase is due to a fresh campaign by the Association of opening school troops in Malay Schools. In 1937 there were 8 scout troops and 2 Rover Crews in Kuala Trengganu, 3 troops and 2 Rover Crews in Kemaman and Dungun and 5 troops in Besut totalling 600 Scouts in all. The movement, at present, is not a self supporting one nor any public support can be expected for the time being. It entirely depends on the yearly Government grant which has been considerably increased in 1937.

254. The Superintendent of Customs started a Thrift Society in his Department in 1937. It already has 100 members out of a staff of 180. The Survey Department has had such a Society since 1936. In Besut there is a system by which Government clerks can deposit their savings in the Treasury (in the absence of any Post Office Saving Bank in Trengganu).

255. Mr. N. R. Jarrett was acting as British Adviser at the beginning of the year, the British Adviser Mr. J. E. Kempe being on leave. The latter retired on 26/6/37 on which date Mr. Jarrett was confirmed as British Adviser. Unfortunately Mr. Jarrett had to go to Kuala Lumpur on medical leave on September 9th. He did not return and eventually left for England on November 5th. During his absence Mr. P. A. B. McKerron Commissioner of Lands & Mines acted as British Adviser in addition to his own duties until December 21st when the writer commenced to act.

A. E. COOPE,

Ag. British Adviser, Trengganu.

Trengganu, 12th March, 1938.

APPENDICES.

	Page.
A. Statement of Assets and Liabilities as on 31st December, 1937	59
B. Statistical Return of Revenue and Expenditure 1911—1937	60
C. Revenue and Expenditure by Departments for 1936 and 1937	61
D. Comparative return of the values of Imports and Exports, 1925—1937	62
E. Comparative Statement of Principal Articles Imported from all countries for the last two years 1936 & 1937	63
F. Quantities and values of exports 1936 & 1937	64
G. Padi Statistics 1937	65
H. Meteorological Summary 1937, K. Trengganu	66

APPENDIX A.

(59)

APPENDIX B.

STATISTICAL RETURN OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
1911 — 1937.

Year.						Actual Revenue.	Actual Expenditure.
A. H.	1330	1911	..	..	..	\$191,418	\$ 188,044
"	1331	1912	..	..	..	182,011	196,717
"	1332	1913	..	..	..	166,380	178,424
"	1333	1914	..	..	..	183,723	183,470
"	1334	1915	..	..	..	236,798	234,687
"	1335	1916	..	..	..	392,791	288,646
"	1336	1917	..	..	..	545,857	399,337
"	1337	1918	..	..	..	647,563	642,085
"	1338	1919	..	..	..	874,674	661,778
"	1339	1920	..	..	..	547,619	759,054
"	1340	1921	..	..	..	669,763	858,303
"	1341	1922	..	..	..	642,679	788,902
"	1342	1923	..	..	..	779,032	766,534
"	1343	1924	..	..	..	1,007,283	899,476
"	1344	1925	..	..	..	1,302,008	1,067,956
"	1345	1926	..	..	..	1,364,105	1,341,410
"	1346	1927	..	..	..	1,402,151	1,542,404
"	1347	1928	..	..	..	1,361,026	1,520,149
"	1348	1929	..	..	..	1,391,471	1,524,706
"	1349	1930	..	..	..	1,235,230	1,445,709
"	1350	1931	(part)	8 months	(only)	676,338	845,556
A. D.		1932	..	..	..	986,901	1,095,584
		1933	..	..	..	1,165,578	1,060,306
		1934	..	..	..	1,699,319	1,405,157
		1935	..	..	..	2,196,949	2,038,841
		1936	..	..	..	2,431,520	1,911,731
		1937	..	..	..	2,660,399	2,645,686

APPENDIX C.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY DEPARTMENTS FOR
1936 and 1937.

Departments.	REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
	1936	1937	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$	\$
1. Pensions			153,088	167,123
2. H.H. the Sultan			95,731	116,888
3. Interest			233,146	619,404
4. Mentri			23,919	24,935
5. British Adviser			28,808	30,693
6. State Secretary			24,176	31,285
7. Treasury			16,536	15,886
8. Audit			15,697	19,224
9. Dept. of Religious Affairs			20,449	19,112
10. Education			55,497	59,513
11. Legal Adviser			—	14,996
12. Appeal Court			2,710	2,460
13. Supreme Court			13,863	14,296
14. Courts, Civil and Criminal	21,416	31,626	11,843	13,953
15. Kathi			5,113	6,507
16. Police	31,956	39,574	34,844	146,551
17. Prison			19,762	22,553
18. Medical			92,929	112,516
19. Printing			5,061	5,215
20. Customs	1,546,942	1,733,938	97,021	106,601
21. Chandu	270,859	284,332		
22. Marine	40,601	41,948		
23. Posts & Telegraphs	46,512	51,534	39,698	45,425
24. Commissioner of Lands & Mines	293,641	253,145	26,351	47,043
25. Collector of Land Revenue			32,773	40,568
26. Forest	57,880	93,710	20,384	27,874
27. Survey			54,677	55,896
28. Municipal	53,728	55,245	25,309	35,565
29. Miscellaneous	52,793	59,200	86,533	196,323
30. State Commissioner East			21,245	21,552
31. Assistant Adviser, Kemaman			21,969	24,340
32. D.O. Kemasek			6,812	9,631
33. D.O. Paka & Dungun			21,863	27,489
34. D.O. Marang			7,841	6,899
35. D.O. Ulu Trengganu			8,880	11,832
36. D.O. Batu Rakit			4,413	5,315
37. State Commissioner, West			15,654	19,114
38. Assistant Adviser, Besut			24,526	36,466
39. P.W.D.			66,915	67,311
40. P.W.D. Annually Recurrent			116,680	124,062
41. P.W.D. Special Services			259,015	293,270
42. Farms	15,192	16,147		
Total	\$2,431,520	\$2,660,399	\$1,911,731	\$2,645,686

APPENDIX D.

COMPARATIVE RETURN OF THE VALUES OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS 1925 — 1937.

Year.	Imports.	Exports.	Total Trade.
	\$	\$	\$
1925	4,556,366	8,072,696	12,629,062
1926	5,915,560	8,052,391	13,967,951
1927	6,064,748	8,244,479	14,309,227
1928	5,744,463	6,895,220	12,639,683
1929	5,528,194	7,269,240	12,797,434
1930	4,799,763	5,227,489	10,027,252
1931	3,028,906	3,689,970	6,718,976
1932	3,128,765	3,965,825	7,094,590
1933	2,693,951	4,570,747	7,264,698
1934	3,460,829	6,580,970	10,041,799
1935	5,551,658	7,940,986	13,492,644
1936	5,258,496	9,121,921	14,389,417
1937	6,443,326	11,679,578	18,122,904

APPENDIX E.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF PRINCIPAL ARTICLES
IMPORTED FROM ALL COUNTRIES FOR THE LAST
TWO YEARS 1936 AND 1937.

ARTICLES.	Unit.	1936.		1937.	
		Quantity.	Value	Quantity.	Value
A. Animal, Food, Drink & Tobacco:—					
Rice	Pikuls	424,419	1,369,556	407,928	1,507,449
Tinned Milk	Cases	14,621	110,831	17,642	131,696
Salt	Pikuls	44,673	16,841	57,309	27,496
Sugar	"	26,891	119,561	36,606	162,351
Liquors	Gallons	23,249	79,426	29,942	86,481
Tobacco, Cigarettes & Cigars	Lbs.	258,271	385,102	291,436	497,460
Other Articles	Value	—	520,309	—	566,606
Total Class A	Value	—	2,597,626	—	2,979,539
B. Raw Materials:—					
Petroleum	Gallons	783,388	281,299	1,041,200	392,091
Other Articles	Value	—	141,167	—	171,331
Total Class B	Value	—	422,466	—	563,422
C. Manufactured Goods:—					
Cotton Piece-Goods	Yards	945,525	146,615	1,060,883	191,331
" Sarongs	"	519,023	145,164	676,639	173,217
" Threads	Lbs	83,639	33,072	67,494	31,105
Silk	"	131,648	224,366	147,273	285,510
" Manufactures	Value	—	65,227	—	30,124
Machinery	"	—	169,901	—	148,393
Motor-Cars	Nos.	114	81,896	149	114,720
Other Vehicles (Locomotive)	Value.	—	218,912	—	282,020
Other Articles	"	—	1,045,538	—	1,521,256
Total Class C	Value	—	2,130,691	—	2,777,676
D. Parcel Post:—					
Total Class D	Value	—	99,070	—	95,738
E. Coin & Bullion:—					
Total Class E	Value	—	8,643	—	26,951
Grand Total	Value	—	5,258,496	—	6,443,326

APPENDIX F.

THE FOLLOWING TABLE SHOWS UNDER THE MAIN HEADS
THE QUANTITIES AND VALUES OF EXPORTS (LOCAL
PRODUCTIONS) FOR 1936 AND 1937.

Articles.	Unit.	Quantity 1936.	Quantity 1937.	Value 1936.	Value 1937.
		\$	\$	\$	\$
Arecanuts	Pikuls	15,100	13,494	69,016	84,541
Copra	"	41,279	24,476	183,927	139,459
Gambier	"	1,367	1,299	32,176	34,434
Rubber	"	66,747	89,763	2,236,273	3,701,910
Total Agricultural Produce	Value	—	—	2,521,392	3,960,344
Timber	Tons	4,084	3,623	105,476	106,573
Rattans	Pikuls	1,367	1,138	8,908	5,709
Other Forest Produce ..	Value	—	—	39,860	72,524
Total Forest Produce ..	"	—	—	154,244	184,806
Tin-ore	Pikuls	10,677	9,566	755,779	863,720
Iron-ore	Tons	1,064,259	991,119	3,496,955	4,495,245
Manganese	"	26,771	23,126	214,097	171,328
Wolfram	"	1,881	1,638	87,948	174,641
Total Minerals	Value	—	—	4,554,779	5,704,934
Dried Fish	Pikuls	90,848	85,157	647,597	609,081
Belachan	"	13,640	4,420	131,799	31,319
Other Marine Produce ..	"	12,690	4,118	78,994	25,801
Total Marine Produce ..	Value	—	—	858,390	666,201
Cattle	Heads	445	591	12,557	21,405
Buffaloes	"	69	182	4,682	13,761
Poultry	"	358	642	201	355
Goat and Sheep	"	36	18	150	100
Eggs Fresh & Salted & Turtle Eggs	100's	2,606	2,897	2,936	4,113
Total Animals	Value	—	—	20,526	39,734
Miscellaneous	"	—	—	345,482	442,471
Total Exclusive of re- Exports				8,454,813	10,898,490

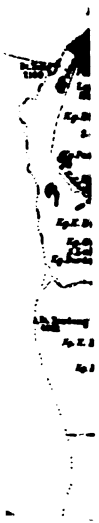
APPENDIX G. PADI STATISTICS 1937.

State and District.	WET.		DRY.		TOTAL.	
	Acres.	Gantangs.	Acres.	Gantangs.	Acres.	Gantangs.
Kuala Trengganu	17,930	4,728,000	4,760	621,000	22,690	5,349,000
Dungun & Paka	No statistics available				2,000	100,000
Ulu Trengganu	520	23,000	2,700	135,000	3,220	158,000
Marang	2,400	164,000	—	—	2,400	164,000
Batu Rakit	1,600	382,000	—	—	1,600	382,000
Kemaman	1,310	423,000	150	24,000	1,460	447,000
Kemasik	260	40,000	—	—	260	40,000
Setiu	660	87,000	240	39,000	900	126,000
Besut	8,090	1,394,000	890	128,000	8,980	1,522,000
Total	32,770	7,241,000	8,740	947,000	43,510	8,288,000

(65)

APPENDIX H.
METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY, 1937 KUALA TRENGGANU.

Month.			Rainfall.		Bright Sunshine.		Air Temperature.	
			Maximum for one day.	Number of rainfall days.	Total.	Total.	Range of maximum temperatures.	Range of minimum temperatures.
			ins.		ins.	hrs.	F.	F.
January	..	..	1.40	17	4.62	218.00	80—85	64—76
February	..	..	1.20	8	2.02	231.60	83—87	68—78
March	..	..	0.84	7	1.03	290.30	87—92	70—75
April	..	..	1.16	23	8.12	186.65	83—91	72—76
May	..	..	2.78	12	5.76	239.40	86—92	71—75
June	..	..	0.80	12	2.75	204.95	80—92	71—76
July	..	..	2.25	12	8.57	191.70	82—92	70—76
August	..	..	5.15	11	10.61	233.00	86—91	70—75
September	..	..	1.50	19	10.09	197.20	84—90	70—74
October	..	..	5.14	21	12.56	184.30	75—90	71—75
November	..	..	2.94	16	7.46	193.25	76—88	71—75
December	..	..	9.28	23	57.61	100.70	75—85	70—74



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. ()

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. ()

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY &
BARBADOS	PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BRITISH GUIANA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH HONDURAS	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS	NIGERIA
PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS
GOLD COAST	PROTECTORATE
GRENADA	TRENGGANU
HONG KONG	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
JAMAICA	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JOHORE	UGANDA
KEDAH	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND	
PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

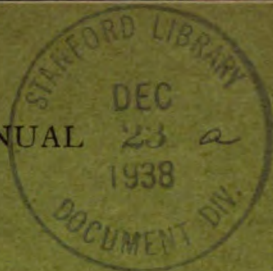
Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL



No. 1854

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BASUTOLAND, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see No. 1760 and
No. 1804 respectively (Price 1s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938
[Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. ()

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936
[Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps
[Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938
[Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies
[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies
[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936
[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey
[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report
[Colonial No. 151] 1s. ()

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936
[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1854

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BASUTOLAND, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see No. 1760 and
No. 1804 respectively (Price 1s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 0d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF BASUTOLAND FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT... ..	4
III. POPULATION	5
IV. HEALTH	9
V. HOUSING	13
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	14
VII. COMMERCE	26
VIII. LABOUR	29
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	31
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	31
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	34
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	36
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	36
XIV. LEGISLATION	42
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	42
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	43
APPENDIX : BIBLIOGRAPHY	49
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. 11,716 square miles in area, Basutoland lies between 28° 35' and 30° 40' South latitude and between 27° and 29° 30' East longitude.

The altitude varies from 5,000 feet to 11,000 feet above sea-level. The Maluti Mountains, which occupy most of the territory to the east, were in former years reserved for grazing purposes but, owing to the pressure in the lowlands where the bulk of the population is concentrated, this more or less inaccessible

area has become comparatively thickly populated. One result of this occupation of the mountain area is the disappearance of big game, such as eland and hartebeest, which used to abound, and the gradual elimination of small game and birds.

The climate is dry and bracing, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. High altitude, electric tension, and long periods of strong sunshine without clouds or rain necessitate for European residents periodic changes to the coast level where the air is more humid.

The temperature varies from a maximum of 93° F. to a minimum of 11° F. The rainfall is capricious, the average being approximately 30 inches per annum, but it fluctuates much above and below this figure. The rainfall in 1937 recorded at the different stations in the Territory varied between 36.02 and 18.01 inches.

The Basuto as a nation did not come into prominence until 1818, when Moshesh, a minor chief of the Bakwena tribe in North Basutoland, gathered together the remnants of the various clans that had been scattered by the raids of the Zulu and Matabele.

The new nation went through many vicissitudes of fortune, first with the emigrant Boers of the Great Trek, and then with the British under General Cathcart in 1852. From 1856 until 1868 there was a series of wars with the Orange Free State burghers and, being hard pressed and having lost a large portion of his country (now known as "the Conquered Territory"), Moshesh sought the protection of the British Government. This was granted and carried into effect by Sir Philip Wodehouse, the Governor of the Cape, by a Proclamation dated the 12th March, 1868.

It is interesting to note that, although Moshesh asked for British protection, the Basuto were received as British subjects and not as protected subjects by the Proclamation of 1868, part of which reads:—

"Now therefore, I do hereby proclaim and declare that from and after publication hereof the said tribe of Basuto shall be taken to be British subjects, and the territory of the said tribe shall be taken to be British territory."

The country remained in a very unsettled condition until it was annexed to the Cape Colony by an Act of the Cape Legislature, No. 12 of 1871. The Act expressly declared that the territory was not to be subject to the general laws of the Colony, and gave the Governor power to legislate for it by proclamation and to extend to it by proclamation any Cape Act not otherwise in force therein.

The people never took kindly to the Cape Colonial rule, and after various disturbances the Government of the Cape, in 1880, extended to Basutoland the provisions of the Cape Peace Preservation Act of 1878, which included a clause for the general disarmament of the Basuto. They refused to accept the terms and, after a war lasting nearly a year, an agreement was arrived at under which the Act was repealed and certain fines were paid by the tribe.

Although outwardly peace was restored, there still remained several chiefs who would not submit, and it was eventually decided by the Government of the Cape Colony to hand over the administration to the Imperial Government. This was effected by Order in Council of 2nd February, 1884, which was proclaimed and brought into force by Proclamation No. 75A of 18th March, 1884. This Proclamation defined the boundaries of the Territory and restored it to the direct control of the Queen through Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Territory is governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland, the latter possessing legislative authority, which is exercised by proclamation promulgated in the official *Gazette*. The Financial Secretary, who is also Treasurer, prepares the Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure and the Annual Accounts. Until 1931 the Office of the High Commissioner was held by the Governor-General of the Union of South Africa, but with the close of the Earl of Athlone's period of office the two posts were separated.

For administrative purposes the country is divided into seven districts under District Commissioners: Maseru, Leribe (including the sub-district of Butha Buthe), Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing, and Qacha's Nek (with the sub-district of Mokhotlong). These districts are divided into chiefdoms and sub-chiefdoms presided over by the hereditary chiefs and sub-chiefs allied to the Moshesh family who are responsible to the Paramount Chief in all matters relating to native law and custom.

In 1903 there was established a Basutoland Council in place of the National Pitso which was previously held once every year. Its constitution and functions are defined by Proclamation No. 7 of 31st March, 1910. The Council consists of 100 members, including the Paramount Chief as Chief Councillor with the Resident Commissioner as President. The Resident Commissioner nominates five members and the remaining 94 are nominated by the Paramount Chief and confirmed in their appointments by the Resident Commissioner. The Council exists for the discussion of the domestic affairs of the Territory.

The 1937 Session of the Council took place in November. The High Commissioner's message, referring to the Coronation and other important events, was enthusiastically received, as also was the Resident Commissioner's speech outlining the progress of the Territory in the past year.

The following two and a half days were devoted to a general discussion on the subject of the native courts, an important subject which was debated with great keenness by the Councillors.

There followed the usual debates on the Basutoland Council itself, its composition and functions, on agriculture and allied matters, on medical questions and on education. As is customary, the Director of Agriculture, the Principal Medical Officer and the Director of Education addressed the Council, outlining the work of their respective departments during the year and answering questions put to them by the Council. Several constructive suggestions resulted from the debates, and the Government is taking the necessary action.

The last three days were occupied with discussion of miscellaneous matters. One important point raised concerned the conditions of native labour on the gold mines. Comments by the District Superintendent of the Native Recruiting Corporation on the motions discussed in this connection were read to the Council, an interesting and very useful innovation which was obviously appreciated.

III.—POPULATION.

The following are comparative figures for the years 1921 and 1936, and indicate the increase and distribution of the population:—

District.	1921.			1936.			Increase or Decrease.					
							Numerical.			Percentage.		
	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.
ALL RACES.												
Berea ...	24,273	32,669	56,942	22,557	33,078	55,735	-1,616	409	-1,207	-6.66	1.25	-2.12
Butha Buthe ...	46,626	61,639	108,265	{ 14,385 40,638	20,519 57,229	35,104 97,867	{ 8,597	16,109	24,706	18.44	26.13	22.82
Leribe ...	30,270	37,492	67,762	30,602	40,699	71,301	332	3,207	3,539	1.10	8.55	5.22
Mafeteng ...	44,978	55,278	100,256	47,339	61,812	109,151	2,361	6,534	8,895	5.25	11.82	8.87
Maseru ...	27,360	33,648	61,008	27,823	37,869	65,692	463	4,221	4,684	1.69	12.55	7.68
Mohale's Hoek ...	32,727	33,559	66,286	{ 16,583 20,707	19,871 25,572	36,454 46,279	{ 4,563	11,884	16,447	13.94	35.41	24.81
Mokhotlong ...	17,601	20,661	38,262	19,331	25,397	44,728	1,730	4,736	6,466	9.83	22.92	16.90
Quthing ...	223,835	274,946	498,781	240,268	322,046	562,311	16,430	47,100	63,530	7.34	17.13	12.74
Total ...	866	737	1,603	750	684	1,434	-116	-53	-169	-13.40	-7.19	-10.54
EUROPEANS.												
Berea ...	78	54	132	56	38	94	-22	-16	-38	-28.21	-29.63	-28.79
Butha Buthe ...	142	118	260	{ 29 73	21 81	50 134	{ 40	-16	-56	-28.17	-13.56	-21.53
Leribe ...	139	123	262	98	91	189	41	-32	-73	-29.50	-26.02	-27.86
Mafeteng ...	309	303	612	304	279	583	-5	-24	-29	-1.62	-7.92	-4.74
Maseru ...	88	71	159	71	79	150	17	8	9	-19.32	11.27	5.66
Mohale's Hoek ...	42	21	63	{ 17 45	9 39	26 82	{ 20	25	45	47.62	119.05	71.43
Mokhotlong ...	68	47	115	57	49	106	-11	2	9	-16.18	4.26	7.83
Quthing ...	866	737	1,603	750	684	1,434	-116	-53	-169	-13.40	-7.19	-10.54
Total ...	866	737	1,603	750	684	1,434	-116	-53	-169	-13.40	-7.19	-10.54

NATIVES (BANTU).

Berea ...	24,133	32,541	56,674	22,531	32,991	55,522	— 1,602	450	— 1,152	— 6.64	1.38	— 2.03
Butha Buthe ...	46,357	61,437	107,794	{ 14,467	20,402	34,869	{ 8,501	15,950	24,451	18.34	25.96	22.68
Leribe ...	...	...	...	{ 40,391	56,985	97,376	{ 378	3,207	3,585	1.26	8.61	5.33
Mafeteng ...	30,016	37,263	67,279	30,394	40,470	70,864	108,237	6,537	8,859	5.21	11.92	8.91
Maseru ...	44,550	54,828	99,378	46,872	61,365	108,237	2,322	4,245	4,741	1.83	12.70	7.83
Mohale's Hoek ...	27,132	33,436	60,568	27,628	37,681	65,309	{ 496	11,839	16,351	13.81	35.31	24.70
Mokhotlong ...	...	...	...	{ 16,552	19,860	36,412	{ 4,512	4,745	6,501	10.04	23.07	17.08
Qacha's Nek ...	32,668	33,525	66,193	{ 20,628	25,504	46,132	{ 1,756	46,973	63,336	7.36	17.17	12.77
Quthing ...	17,486	20,565	38,051	19,242	25,310	44,552	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total ...	222,342	273,595	495,937	238,705	320,568	559,273	16,363	46,973	63,336	7.36	17.17	12.77

COLOURED (OTHER THAN BANTU).*

Berea ...	62	74	136	{ 70	49	119	8	— 25	— 17	12.90	— 33.78	— 12.50
Butha Buthe ...	127	84	211	{ 89	96	185	{ 136	175	311	107.09	208.33	147.39
Leribe ...	...	...	...	{ 174	163	337	{ 5	32	27	— 4.35	30.19	12.22
Mafeteng ...	115	106	221	110	138	248	— 44	21	65	36.97	14.29	24.44
Maseru ...	119	147	266	163	168	331	— 16	— 32	— 48	— 11.43	— 22.69	— 17.08
Mohale's Hoek ...	140	141	281	124	109	233	{ 31	20	51	182.36	153.85	170.01
Mokhotlong ...	...	...	...	{ 14	2	16	{ 15	— 11	— 26	— 31.91	— 22.45	— 27.08
Qacha's Nek ...	17	13	30	34	31	65	...	...	...	...	...	...
Quthing ...	47	49	96	32	38	70	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total ...	627	614	1,241	810	794	1,604	183	180	363	29.17	29.31	29.25

* Asiatic included with Coloured.

The following table enumerates the native (Bantu) population, and absentees stated to be absent at labour centres :—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Population Enumerated.</i>			<i>Absentees at Labour Centres.</i>			<i>Total Population.</i>		
	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Persons.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Persons.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Persons.</i>
1. Berea ...	22,531	32,991	55,522	8,953	1,865	10,818	31,484	34,856	66,340
2. Butha Buthe ...	14,467	20,402	34,869	6,180	2,267	8,447	20,647	22,669	43,316
3. Leribe ...	40,391	56,985	97,376	13,715	2,375	16,090	54,106	59,300	113,466
4. Mafeteng ...	30,394	40,470	70,864	9,746	2,454	12,200	40,140	42,924	83,064
5. Maseru ...	46,872	61,365	108,237	16,771	6,808	23,579	63,643	68,173	131,816
6. Moshale's Hoek ...	27,628	37,681	65,309	7,028	916	7,944	34,656	38,597	73,253
7. Mokhotlong ...	16,552	19,860	36,412	2,519	490	3,009	19,071	20,350	39,421
8. Qacha's Nek ...	20,628	25,504	46,132	6,674	2,784	9,458	27,302	28,288	55,590
9. Quthing ...	19,242	25,310	44,552	7,018	2,710	9,728	26,260	28,020	54,280
Total ...	238,705	320,568	559,273	78,604	22,669	101,273	317,309	343,237	660,546

The following is a comparative statement of the density of the population (other than European) in 1911, 1921 and 1936:—

	1911.	1921.	1936.
Number of persons per square mile ...	34·41	42·44	47·99
Number of acres per head of population	18·60	15·08	13·33
Number of occupied huts per square mile.	10·86	16·99	20·42
Number of persons to each hut... ..	3·61	2·84	2·35

There is no compulsory registration of births or deaths, and figures for the number of marriages according to Native custom are not available. Marriages according to Christian rites numbered 1,345 during the year under review, compared with 1,040 in 1936.

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical staff of the Territory consists of a Principal Medical Officer, eight Medical Officers, one Assistant Medical Officer, and one District Surgeon. A Medical Officer is stationed at each district headquarters. Mokhotlong sub-district is in charge of an Assistant Medical Officer, and there is a District Surgeon at Butha Buthe.

An important change in the medical personnel was made in 1936 by the appointment of Dr. Motebang, M.B., Ch.B., a native of Basutoland, to the full-time post of Assistant Medical Officer at the Mokhotlong sub-district, where he had for several years held the part-time post of District Surgeon. In 1937 a trained native nurse was appointed to the same sub-district. This is the first time a qualified Mosuto doctor and nurse have been appointed to take sole charge of a medical unit, including a small hospital.

There are five Government general hospitals, staffed by qualified European nurses with native attendants, and three smaller cottage hospitals, staffed by native nurses. The total number of hospital beds available for the Territory is 190 for natives and 12 for Europeans. At each of the district headquarters a daily dispensary clinic is conducted by the Medical Officer. Trained natives dispense the medicine prescribed by the Medical Officers.

The following developments, initiated in 1936, were consolidated or completed in 1937:—

(a) Five native nurse probationers at the Maseru Hospital completed their first year of training and are now proceeding with the second year's programme, and six new probationers have commenced their first year's training.

(b) The extensions to the Qacha's Nek Hospital, which now provides accommodation for thirty patients, were completed in 1937.

(c) The buildings of the Mokhotlong Cottage Hospital were completed, providing accommodation for six to eight patients who are nursed by a trained Mosuto nurse under the direction of a qualified Mosuto Medical Officer.

During 1937 the following programme of development was undertaken:—

(a) At Leribe and Mohale's Hoek, unsatisfactory communal pit latrines were replaced by an efficient bucket system of sanitation, removals being by contract.

(b) Accommodation for native patients at the Mafeteng Hospital was increased by enlargement of the wards from 20 to 40 beds.

(c) Provision was made at Qacha's Nek and Leribe, by the erection of five-roomed cottages, to afford shelter for out-patients who come for treatment from distant villages, but who are not suitable cases for hospital treatment.

(d) Accommodation was provided at the Maseru Hospital for 12 native probationer nurses.

(e) A maternity ward of 16 beds with a labour ward, etc., was built at Maseru and will be ready to function early in 1938.

(f) Protection of village springs was commenced. Provision has been made to deal with about 200 springs during the financial year 1937-8 and a similar number in the year 1938-9, the object being to render village water supplies proof against surface pollution and to increase the amount of water available by preventing the loss that occurs through seepage.

(g) The erection of manure " Baber " fly traps near stables, etc., in Maseru has resulted in a great diminution of flies.

(h) A water-borne sewage system for the Maseru Hospital is now in process of installation, replacing the 30-year-old bucket system which was unhygienic and unsatisfactory for a modern hospital of this size.

There were 110,807 attendances at the Government dispensaries during the year. Of these, 72,249 were first attendances and 37,558 subsequent attendances. The total shows an increase of 28,084 as compared with 1936.

The total number of in-patients treated in the Government hospitals in 1937 was 3,644 as compared with 3,236 in 1936.

The following table details the total attendances at each hospital and dispensary in the Territory:—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Hospital.</i>	<i>Dispensary.</i>	
	<i>In-Patients.</i>	<i>First Attendances.</i>	<i>Total Attendances.</i>
Maseru	981	13,633	25,857
Leribe	737	12,726	18,616
Mafeteng	571	11,049	16,720
Mohale's Hoek	490	7,988	11,387
Qacha's Nek	430	8,356	11,716
Quthing	306	5,310	8,621
Teyateyaneng	75	8,423	10,752
Mokhotlong	54	4,764	7,138
Totals	3,644	72,249	110,807

The following table indicates the prevalence of the more common infectious diseases in 1937 as compared with the year 1936:—

<i>Disease.</i>	<i>No. of Cases.</i>	
	1936	1937
Influenza	551	1,585
Typhoid Fever	183	225
Dysentery	67	216
Typhus Fever	51	16
Whooping Cough	413	1,332
Measles	97	138
Smallpox	—	—
Scarlet Fever	11	8
Diphtheria	3	14
Pulmonary Tuberculosis	496	423
Plague	17	—

Apart from whooping cough, which assumed epidemic proportions among children, and influenza of a mild type, the Territory has been exceptionally free of infectious diseases. It is remarkable to note that typhus fever which has been endemic in the Territory for many years, and four years ago accounted for hundreds of deaths, has now almost entirely vanished; only 16 cases were reported in 1937. There were no cases of plague or smallpox. An increase in the number of cases of typhoid fever is probably due to heavy rains in January and February which infected unprotected village springs. There has been a very appreciable reduction in the number of cases of tuberculosis; in 1935 there were 549 cases of the pulmonary type, in 1936 496 cases, and in 1937 423 cases. There can now be little doubt that the high incidence of 1935 was a result of the drought and deficient food supplies in 1933-4, and that with the good crops in 1935-6-7 the resistance of the population has improved.

While, as has been stated in the preceding paragraph, the general nutrition of the tribe has improved very appreciably, the fact that pellagra (270 cases) and scurvy (120) are of frequent occurrence, and indeed are increasing, is evidence that though the present diet of the Basuto is not deficient in quantity it is so in certain nutritive and protective substances—particularly proteins, fats and vitamins. Government is making strenuous efforts, by propaganda and otherwise, to persuade the people to alter an almost entirely maize diet to a more varied one. The Agricultural Department has succeeded in persuading many families to plant small vegetable plots, and during the past year it was gratifying to see the number of vegetables offered for sale and bought among the Basuto themselves. A further step in the attempt to introduce a more varied diet is the purchase by Government of stud bulls of good milk-producing stock. It is also proposed to encourage the breeding of a Swiss type of milk-producing goat.

It is gratifying to report that the Roman Catholic and the French Protestant Missions are making determined efforts to carry out medical mission work by qualified doctors. The Roman Catholic Mission have opened a hospital at Roma and are constructing another in the heart of the Maluti mountains at Ntaote's.

The French Protestant Mission have built a hospital with 25 beds at Morija. It will be ready to function in May, 1938, and will be served by a qualified medical missionary. The funds for building this hospital, called the "Scott Hospital," were given by Mr. William Scott, M.B.E., who for many years has been in business in Mafeteng. In addition, the Chamber of Mines and the trustees of the late Miss Robertson, also connected for many years with Basutoland, have very substantially endowed the hospital to meet the annual maintenance costs.

These medical missions will contribute substantially towards providing greater medical facilities in the Territory, where at present there is on the average one doctor to serve 40,000 of the population.

Leper Settlement.

The leper settlement, opened in 1914 at Botsabelo four miles from Maseru, is actually part of the Medical Department though it has a separate departmental vote. It is staffed by a Medical Superintendent, a Medical Officer, a Matron, and two European Staff Nurses. The medical staff is additional to the general medical staff referred to at the beginning of this section.

The population of the leper settlement on the 31st of December, 1937, was 669 as compared with 684 in 1936 and 707 in 1935. One hundred and four new cases of leprosy were admitted. Six Native Leprosy Inspectors, appointed in 1929,

are stationed in different parts of the Territory and tour from village to village for the purpose of examining all persons showing any sign of leprosy. The value of this organization is shown by the fact that cases are now brought to the asylum while the disease is at an early stage, and therefore much more likely to be cured by appropriate treatment; indeed, so mild are many of the cases that only an expert would diagnose leprosy. The following comparative table supports this statement:—

Year.	Duration of the disease in months on admission to the Settlement.			
	1-12 months.	12-24 months.	Over 2 years.	Unknown.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
1924	31	37	32	—
1929	41	24·5	34·5	—
1935	59·8	22·4	17·8	—
1936	55	18·6	25·6	—
1937	48·9	17	13·6	20

An encouraging feature is that suspected cases are readily presented to the Inspectors for examination and, if certified as lepers, they not only go willingly to the settlement but ask to be admitted, because there is now a widespread feeling among the tribe that the institution is a place where their disease is cured, and they no longer regard it as a form of imprisonment as they did for several years after compulsory segregation was first established in 1914. This confidence is due to the number of cases which, having been admitted at an early stage, are discharged with the disease cured or arrested after a comparatively short period of residence. Seventy-one patients were discharged in 1937 with the disease cured or arrested as compared with 68 in 1936 and 58 in 1935.

A recent survey in a portion of the Mafeteng District by the Medical Officer of the settlement revealed that in an area with a population of 15,000 there were only four cases of active leprosy, all of them in very early and mild stages. It can therefore be justifiably assumed that the measures which have been taken in past years to control the disease are now bearing fruit, and that within a reasonable time leprosy in Basutoland will no longer be a problem of major importance.

V.—HOUSING.

There are no factories or industrial undertakings in Basutoland, and the problem of the proper accommodation of workers has not arisen.

The Basuto live in villages under tribal authority and their huts are, on the whole, healthy, if primitive. These huts are built of sods or stone, with a mud floor and thatched roof; and the average number of persons to each hut occupied was 2·35 in 1936 as compared with 2·84 in 1921.

The small European population consists of civil servants, missionaries and traders, and is, as a rule, well housed in buildings of cut stone or brick.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Development.

Extent of cultivation.—According to the latest estimate* 10 per cent. of the total area of the Territory is under cultivation. The figures are:—

Total area, 7,498,240 acres.

Area under cultivation, 749,824 acres.

It does not follow that the whole of this cultivated acreage is under the plough in any one year; but in a good season like the one under review it can be assumed that practically all the arable land available has been ploughed and sown.

In the lowland regions the area devoted to grazing is relatively small; the main pasture lands are in the mountains where whole valleys are utilized solely for this purpose. The following extract from the Ecological Survey Report† is interesting in this connection, “ . . . little use of the mountains proper was made by the Basuto until towards the end of last century, when settlement, starting in the Orange River valley, began to make rapid strides. Then gradually, with the saturation of the lowland grazing, outposts were established in the mountains by the bigger stock owners”

Forestry.—With the exception of seven wooded valleys which are under complete protection, the Territory is practically devoid of trees of any sort, but steps have been, and are being, taken to remedy this state of affairs. The free issue of Robinia Pseudacacia seed and seedlings continues to be made to natives for the purpose of starting small plantations in and around their villages, both as an anti-soil erosion measure and to provide a future source of firewood and material for hut-building. As an additional measure, planting—chiefly of Robinias and poplars—is undertaken by the Administration wherever soil-erosion work is in progress.

For several years past, fruit trees have been issued to those natives who have laid out well-terraced gardens and who have followed the advice of the Agricultural Department with regard

* See note on page 17.

† See page 16.

to vegetable growing. These gifts have been much appreciated and the majority of the trees issued have been well tended and have made excellent growth.

Mineral Development.—No mineral development has taken place in the Territory.

Possibilities for Development.—In regard to the lowland areas it may definitely be stated that any further increase in cultivation at any rate of an extensive nature—is impossible. Much greater use could, however, be made of the land already under cultivation by the adoption of more intensive methods and the application of scientific principles. To bring this about is one of the main objects of agricultural policy.

In the mountains there exist possibilities for an extension of the arable areas, especially in so far as concerns the cultivation of wheat, peas, beans and vegetables.

Soil-erosion.—One result of the Pim Commission Report published in 1935* was the grant of a loan of £160,233 from the Colonial Development Fund for anti-soil erosion work. This money became available in October, 1936, and anti-erosion measures were immediately undertaken on an extensive scale. The purchase of power units for the construction of contour banks gave a tremendous impetus to the work.

The following table shows the progress that has been made to date:—

<i>Measure.</i>	<i>Previous to 1937.</i>	<i>During 1937.</i>	<i>Total to end of 1937.</i>
Area reclaimed, in acres ...	1,569	6,747	8,316
Length of contour bank constructed, in yards ...	121,938	736,893	858,831†
Number of dams con- structed	23	6	29
Number of trees planted...	12,070	31,226	43,296
Area fenced, in acres ...	155½	112	267½

† *Note.*—This does not include the many thousands of yards of partially completed work cut by plant but necessitating manual work for finishing.

Contour banks constructed in pasture lands have been sown or planted with selected varieties of grasses, and those in cultivated areas with lucerne. This aspect of the work will increase considerably the carrying capacity of the pasture, as has been proved by the large-scale demonstration experiment conducted on the Maseru reserve.

The beneficial results hoped for are already discernible in the gradual reclamation of formerly denuded areas and in the silting up and grassing over of dongas. Areas not yet affected have been safeguarded against possible future erosion.

* Cmd. 4907.

The increased water absorption in the areas worked has led to the betterment of crops in cultivated lands, and to the improvement, to a very considerable degree, of pasture density and growth. The planting of selected varieties of trees in gullies and the establishment of fenced plantations (each in itself a direct anti soil-erosion measure) will provide the natives with wood for fuel and other purposes—a great necessity in this Territory which possesses, in proportion to the population, a negligible amount of natural bush.

Research and Experimental Work.

The Ecological Survey.—An ecological survey of the mountain areas of Basutoland was planned and carried out during the period under review. The work was started on the 1st October, 1936, and completed by the end of March, 1937. A most interesting report, which included vegetation and stock distribution maps, was submitted to the Administration. Various recommendations regarding pasture experiments and pasture management were made. The report and the recommendations are now under consideration.

One of the recommendations made in the report, namely, the laying down of grazing experiments in the lowland and mountain districts of the Territory, has been approved. Plots will be fenced and the experiments started during the coming season.

At the same time as the survey was being carried out, the opportunity was taken to collect data for a report on the main bridle-paths of the mountain areas. This report has been issued, and work is already under way on a scheme embodying the recommendations made.

Maseru Experimental Station.—During the year under review the following experimental work was carried out at this station, which has now been in existence since 1935:—

(a) The testing of strong, high-gluten content wheats for resistance to disease and general suitability for growth in Basutoland.

(b) The testing of varieties of maize and sorghum, primarily for early maturity and yield.

(c) The testing of a great variety of grasses, particularly stoloniferous varieties, for use in connection with anti-soil erosion work.

(d) The production of fruit trees for use in conjunction with the vegetable and horticulture schemes.

(e) The production of *Robinia Pseudacacia* and other trees which coppice rapidly, for planting in badly-eroded watershed and other areas to consolidate anti-soil erosion measures.

Winter cereal experimental work.—Drought, a severe hail storm, and ultimately a bad attack of "rust", were responsible for the disappointing results attending this work, particularly in the case of the dry-land plots.

Of those varieties of imported wheat which were subjected to experiment, Reward, Marquis, Ruby, Red Bobs and Reliance give the greatest promise at present. Good grain was produced from them which showed remarkably good milling and baking qualities.

Summer cereal experimental work.—The season was very favourable for the growth of summer cereals, and excellent results were obtained. A number of strains of early-maturing varieties of sorghum, imported from Swaziland, give promise of being a most useful introduction for the Territory. They matured four to six weeks earlier than the earliest local varieties.

Boesman or Mazena Bread mealies have been found to be the most suitable for late planting, and North American White Flint, Anveldt, Wisconsin and Synthetic for early planting.

Grass experimental work.—Research along these lines was considerably extended during the season. Besides Kikuyu, which has so far proved to be the most useful introduction for anti-soil erosion work, *Poa Indermis* and *Cynodon Dactylon* (varieties indigenous to Basutoland) with *Agrostis Tenuis* give promise of proving very valuable for planting on contour banks.

Principal Crops.

The principal crops grown in the Territory are maize, wheat and sorghum, followed in order of importance by peas, beans, barley and vegetables.

In the mountain areas the most reliable crops are wheat, peas and barley, all of them sown in early spring, while maize and sorghum flourish better in the comparatively warm lowlands, and a relatively small proportion of these crops is produced in the highlands. Other lowland products are autumn-sown wheat and spring-sown beans, vegetables and fruit.

The approximate acreage of the principal crops sown during the present season, and the yield secured, is given in the following table. For purposes of comparison the same figures for 1936 are also given.*

* The Agricultural Department has this season put into effect a more up-to-date method of calculating the total acreage sown to the chief crops and of estimating the total production. This fact will have to be taken into account when comparing last year's figures with those for the present year. It has been estimated that approximately 10 per cent. of the total area of the Territory is under cultivation, and during a good season like the present it can be taken that all available arable land is put under the plough and sown.

<i>Crop.</i>			<i>Acreage sown.</i>	<i>Yield in bags of 200 lb. 1937.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
Maize	...	...	374,912	1,135,983	An exceptionally good season. The wheat crop in the lowlands was practically a failure, but an excellent crop was grown in the mountain districts.
Wheat	...	...	234,313	383,645	
Sorghum	...	...	93,728	297,117	The sorghum crop in the lowlands was excellent.
Peas, beans, barley, and other crops.			46,864	148,558	Outstanding crops of peas and barley were grown in the mountain districts during the season under review.
1936.					
Maize	...	...	249,941	491,144	
Wheat	...	...	124,970	245,572	
Sorghum	...	...	93,729	184,179	
Peas, beans, barley, and other crops.			31,242	61,393	

Observations.—The following table shows that, comparing 1936 and 1937, both the acreage put under cultivation and the yields obtained have increased considerably.

<i>Acreage.</i>	<i>Total yield in bags. 1937.</i>	<i>Yield per acre.</i>
749,817	1,965,303	2.6
499,882	982,288	1.96

This is accounted for as follows:—

Acreage.—(1) Under the old system of calculating the crop returns, it was estimated that $\frac{1}{15}$ th (or 6.7 per cent.) of the total area of the Territory* was under cultivation. The new system puts this acreage at 10 per cent. of the total, indicating that the figures given for previous years have been too low.

* To calculate the percentage acreage sown to the different crops, the following fractions are used, which are considered after a number of years' investigation to represent the proportionate acreage of the chief crops sown.

- (a) $\frac{1}{5}$ total acreage = total acreage of maize.
- (b) $\frac{1}{8}$ " " = " " " wheat.
- (c) $\frac{1}{10}$ " " = " " " sorghum.
- (d) $\frac{1}{18}$ " " = " " " peas, beans, and other crops.

The average number of bags per acre for each of these crops is arrived at by taking the average return for the Territory of all the native-worked check plots of each variety as furnished by the Annual Demonstration Returns. The total group produced is finally arrived at by multiplying the total estimated acreage under that particular crop by the check-plot average for the season in question. It is considered that the new system gives a much truer estimate than was obtainable by the old method.

(2) The continued increase in population.

Yield.—(1) The increase in the yield per acre, as compared with 1936, is to some extent only apparent. As indicated above, the estimated acreage for 1936 and previous years was too low. The estimated yield was too small also but not, probably, in the same proportion.

(2) The season from the point of view of crop production generally has been the best since 1932-3.

Local Consumption.—The following figures should be read as approximations only:—

(a) Locally-produced maize as a percentage of total amount consumed—95 per cent.

(b) Locally-produced sorghum as a percentage of total amount consumed—96 per cent.

(c) Locally-consumed wheat as a percentage of total amount produced—55 per cent.†

(d) Locally-consumed peas, beans, barley, and other crops as a percentage of total amount produced—98 per cent.

Vegetable Production.—The development of vegetable production continues to make rapid progress. The Basuto are realizing that by utilizing the denuded areas round their villages they can produce a large amount of palatable and healthful food. Last season, 837 gardens were laid out under the supervision of the Agricultural Department, and during the period under review this figure has increased to 1,774. It is the aim of the Department to have at least 20,000 gardens established by the end of the next five years. The necessity for the establishment of terraced vegetable gardens to improve the diet of the people and as a direct anti-erosion measure was stressed in last year's report.

The past season was a most successful one for vegetable production, and many natives produced far more than they could themselves consume. Sales were organized at a number of centres so that the surplus could be disposed of. Good prices were obtained, chiefly from other natives who had not yet established gardens of their own.

Pasture.—Since the drought of 1933 the Territory has been considerably understocked, and this fact, coupled with four seasons' plentiful rain, has resulted in an extraordinary improvement in pasture conditions, especially in the mountains. Large tracts of grazing, formerly rendered useless by the spread of Bitter Karroo Bush (*Crysocoma Tenuifolia*) have now to some extent reverted to fair grass.

† This figure is undoubtedly too high as no account is taken of the export of wheat by individual natives and hawkers, figures for which it is impossible as yet to obtain.

Organization.

Land Tenure.—With the exception of the Government Reserves and land provided for the various missions, all land in Basutoland is held by the people under the communal system. In actual practice there is a difference in the application of the system to grazing land and to cultivated land. All grazing land, including the grazing on cultivated land after the crops are removed, is strictly communal. The arable or cultivated land, while remaining the property of the Nation, is granted to family heads under the ancient and well-known "three field" system. In Basutoland there is no recognized or standard acreage laid down with regard to the size of these fields, which vary according to the amount of arable land available; for example, those allowed in the lowlands vary in size from those allowed in the highlands. The standing of the individual is also taken into consideration. The usual size of a field for commoners in the mountains is estimated at an average of two acres, and in the lowlands at three acres.

The Producer.—In Basutoland the family is the production group, the family being taken to include the father, wife and all unmarried children. It cannot be said that such groups are highly organized or rigidly defined, and many exceptions occur. But as a general rule the individual as such has no place in the economy. The most striking exceptions are those cases—recently becoming more numerous—of native-owned stores, small craftsmanship enterprises, and transport concerns.

Associations.—At the present time there are quite a number of Farmers' Associations of various types in the Territory. They are not co-operative societies in the true sense (absence of joint liability being a general feature), and most of them are of very limited membership and as yet in their infancy. It is the desire of the Administration to give these embryo societies every encouragement, and recently small grants were made to the Leribe and Peka Associations to assist with regard to prize money, etc., for the running of agricultural shows. The general object behind these associations is to stimulate interest in approved agricultural methods, to arrange demonstrations, introduce better quality seed and stock, and to organize schemes for co-operative buying and selling.

Demonstration Work.

At present there are 26 Native Agricultural Demonstrators employed in the Territory. These men work under the supervision of the Agricultural Officers on the lowlands and the Assistant Agricultural and Livestock Officers in the mountain areas. The agricultural demonstration plots worked by these

men were in most districts outstanding, and a slow but sure improvement in the general agricultural methods practised by the Basuto, due to the lessons learned through demonstration work, can be seen.

The campaign for the laying out of properly terraced gardens and the growing of vegetables and fruit trees is in the hands of the Agricultural Demonstrators, and is taking up an increasing amount of their time.

During the season the Demonstrators were responsible for working the following number of field plots:—

Wheat (including Manitoba), 255.

Maize, 362.

Sorghum, 73.

Potatoes, 4.

Peas and Beans, 14.

Animal Husbandry.

The year 1937 has been notable for the inauguration of certain progressive measures and the consolidation and elaboration of those already introduced in the previous year. These livestock improvement schemes will be dealt with under various headings. Fortunately, climatic conditions during the late summer and autumn were favourable, but the winter, spring and early summer were associated with severe drought conditions reacting adversely on livestock.

SHEEP AND GOATS.

The eradication of scab from this Territory may well be regarded as one of the greatest achievements in the annals of veterinary history in South Africa. Had this disease remained in existence, the sheep and wool improvement measures now in progress could never have been tackled.

Compulsory monthly dosing under supervision with an approved vermifuge was continued throughout the year, and 11,761,045 doses were administered. Very satisfactory accounts of the results derived from dosing have been received from all quarters, and it is obvious that stock-owners are quickly coming to realize the financial benefits which follow successful attempts to improve stock condition.

Every consideration is given to the flock owner, so that any sequelae which might jeopardize the measure may be avoided. It is not the practice, for example, to dose pregnant ewes during the period of two weeks before and two weeks after parturition. The number of dosing sites has been increased, thus reducing the distances over which stock has to be driven.

All stock are dosed by the owners themselves under the supervision of officers of the Veterinary Department; the Government provides the dosing remedy and the sheep farmer pays for it

by purchasing coupons which are exchangeable for the material at the dosing centres. Dosing coupons can be obtained from agents distributed throughout the Territory.

Many of the difficulties encountered during the initial stages of the scheme have now been overcome, a fact which is due in no small measure to the active co-operation of the Paramount Chief and his people. This is deserving of special mention since, without this co-operation, such satisfactory results could never have been achieved.

IMPROVEMENT OF WOOL.

As indicated in the 1936 report, all adult "bastard" rams have been emasculated, and during the present year 13,287 unsuitable rams were dealt with in similar manner. This figure does not include those castrated by the owners themselves.

To compensate for the reduction resulting from these measures, 290 selected merino rams were imported and distributed. They were mature animals and were not subjected to an initial period of acclimatization, as previous experience has proved this precaution unnecessary where universal dosing is in force.

The total number of selected rams imported during the last three years is 1,263.

WOOL CLASSING.

In pursuance of the policy initiated as a result of certain recommendations made by Sir Alan Pim in his Report* on the Financial and Economic Position of Basutoland, wool classing was commenced in the spring of this year. As a result of the measures against "scab" and the introduction of merino rams to replace emasculated bastard animals, the quality of the wool produced in the Territory has been greatly improved: the next step is to ensure that this improved product shall be offered to the market to the best advantage.

As a basis, eight stationary shearing-sheds have been erected and 16 portable shearing outfits put into commission. The stationary sheds have been established in the lowlands and the lowland flock-owners have been encouraged to bring their animals to them for clipping under supervision. The portable shearing outfits are transferred from site to site in the mountains with the same object.

During the season both the portable and the stationary sheds have been well patronized; in fact, in some areas the demands have exceeded all expectations. A temporary European wool-classing expert was appointed to help with heavy work in the Qacha's Nek district: otherwise all the supervisory work was done by officers of the European Field Staff, assisted by trained

* Cmd. 4907.

members of the Native Agricultural Staff. It is hoped in time to train the native farmer to perform his own wool-classing himself.

The final step is to establish definite lines for the classed product on the market, and already considerable headway has been made along these lines. Unfortunately, owing to the unsettled state of the international position, the wool market has suffered heavy downward fluctuations in prices, making the position difficult for buyers and disappointing for producers. Nevertheless, in spite of this, most of the traders in the Territory showed a willingness to pay higher prices for classed wool offered to them than for the unclassified product.

During the season, the number of sheep shorn under official supervision amounted to 40,886.

CENSUS.

A small stock census taken during the year revealed a smaller decrease than has occurred for some time. It may safely be stated that the small stock population of the Territory is gradually being built up and should soon reach the normal carrying capacity. The chief factor responsible is the decrease in the mortality rate resulting from the effects of internal parasites.

Year.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Total number of sheep and goats	2,000,000	1,717,826	1,674,964	1,695,325
Decrease from previous year ...	—	282,374	42,862	—
Increase from previous year ...	—	—	—	20,361

Figures for exports of wool and mohair are given in Chapter VII.

CATTLE.

Anthrax.—As a result of the measures taken during the past few years the incidence of anthrax in the Territory has been substantially decreased, and it has been decided to discontinue inoculation except in certain areas from which the disease has not yet been eradicated. At the moment there are ten such infected areas, and all cattle in them will be required to undergo inoculation twice in the year.

All cattle leaving the Territory must be inoculated immediately prior to removal.

Cattle Improvement.—The policy of emasculating inferior bulls on a voluntary basis was pursued, and as a result 1,778 animals were so dealt with. This does not include the numbers emasculated by the natives themselves. The prohibition against the introduction of "scrub" bulls has been maintained.

The "bull camp" system referred to in the 1936 report has proceeded successfully and has resulted in the erection of these camps at the following sites:—

Site.	District.	No. of Bulls.	Breed.	
			Afrikaner.	Sussex.
Matsieng ...	Maseru ...	2	2	—
Hlotse Camp ...	Leribe ...	3	2	1
Tsime ...	Butha Buthe ...	3	3	—
Schlabathebe ...	Qacha's Nek ...	3	3	—
Malimong ...	Berea ...	4	3	1
Moholobela's ...	Mafeteng ...	3	2	1
Maphutseng ...	Mohale's Hoek ...	4	3	1
Sempe's ...	Quthing ...	3	3	—

Money for the erection of the camps was provided by a loan of £640 from the Colonial Development Fund, and that required for the purchase of bulls from local revenue.

Any native cattle-owner is in a position to apply for permission to take his cows to a bull camp, where service is given free under certain conditions. The most important condition is that the cows entered shall be marked and an undertaking obtained from the owner to produce the marked animal and its calf the following season. If the calf is a female, it in turn will be marked and used at a later date for further breeding. The scheme is entirely voluntary and preference is given to selected cows. To prevent the influence of this breeding scheme from being confined to the areas in proximity to the bull camps, bulls are loaned out to approved persons well dispersed throughout the Territory. In this way it is expected to expedite and render more general the resulting improvement.

A cattle census was taken during the year, revealing an increase of 4,049 units over 1936. The comparative figures are: 1936, 414,872; 1937, 418,921.

Preparation of Hides and Skins for the Market.—In addition to the policy of continuous verbal propaganda and demonstration, a pamphlet dealing with this subject was issued in English and Sesuto for circulation amongst native farmers and traders in Basutoland.

Cattle Export Trade.—There is practically no export from the Territory of cattle for slaughter. So far as the trek ox is concerned, however, quite an extensive trade is carried on. Farmers and dealers from the adjacent areas in the Union introduce "tollies" and barter them for the trek ox on a basis of two "tollies" for one ox.

HORSES.

Mention was made in the 1936 report of an Equine Improvement Scheme which was to be launched in 1937. During the year, 19 stallions and 5 Catalonian donkey "Jacks" were

introduced from the Union. There are now 20 stallions and 7 Catalanian donkey "Jacks" doing service in this connection, and during the coming year the Government propose to extend the scheme.

The distribution of the stallions and "Jacks" is given in the following table:—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Stallions.</i>	<i>"Jacks."</i>
Maseru	4	—
Mafeteng	3	2
Mohale's Hoek	3	3
Quthing	2	2
Qacha's Nek	3	—
Mokhotlong	2	—
Butha Buthe	1	—
Leribe	2	—
Teyateyaneng	—	—

It is estimated (final figures are not yet available) that over 400 mares were served by these stallions and "Jacks" during the spring and early summer. Unfortunately a severe drought was experienced during the service season with very adverse effects.

The two Arab stallions mentioned in the 1936 report are now domiciled in the mountains and are doing good service.

The service fee of 5s. has been increased to 10s. The fee is collected by the custodians of the loaned stallions and "Jacks" for their own account to reimburse them for the care and management of their charges. With the exception of the Central Stud at Maseru only native mares are accepted for service.

Concurrent with this improvement scheme is that of the elimination of undesirable stallions, 626 of which were emasculated during the year.

MULES.

Mule population has decreased from 1,275 in 1936 to 1,068 in 1937, accentuating still more the great shortage of pack mules in the Territory. It is hoped, however, to build up this essential industry in the years to come by a continuance of the Government's policy of introducing Catalanian "Jacks" and of issuing them on loan to approved breeders.

DONKEYS.

The importation of donkeys into Basutoland is restricted. Despite the fact that there are 22,766 donkeys in the country, there is an increasing demand for these animals. They are largely used for transporting produce from the mountain areas. Donkeys are much sought after and, although tempting prices are offered, those who require them within the Territory find difficulty in acquiring suitable animals even at prices ranging from £2 to £2 10s.

The following are the census figures for the equines for 1935-6-7:—

		<i>Horses.</i>	<i>Mules.</i>	<i>Donkeys.</i>
1935 ...	...	79,701	986	18,911
1936 ...	...	84,650	1,275	22,361
1937 ...	...	85,017	1,068	22,766

VII.—COMMERCE.

The most important factor characterizing the external trade of Basutoland is the excess of imports over exports measured in terms of goods. The monetary value of this adverse balance amounted in 1937 to nearly £400,000. The same figures for 1934, 1935 and 1936 are, respectively, £282,000, £257,186 and £409,932. This continued adverse balance is rendered possible by the existence of an export of labour to the mines and farms in the Union resulting in an in-flow of cash to Basutoland.

The internal trade of the Territory presents few outstanding features. Practically the whole of the retail trade is in the hands of Europeans, although during the past few years the number of native-owned stores has increased. Comparatively little bartering is carried on between the natives themselves.

The two main foodstuffs of the Basuto are maize and sorghum in that order, with wheat and peas coming third and fourth, and in 1937 the unfavourable balance of imports over exports in respect of maize, sorghum and peas amounted approximately to 57,000 bags, or £41,000 in value. When, however, the figures for total imports and total exports of foodstuffs as a whole are examined, it is seen that for the year under review there was a favourable surplus amounting in value to £92,836. The exportation of strong wheat from the mountain areas is the main factor responsible, £132,386 worth being exported in 1937 as against £9,282 imported. Climatic and soil conditions in the mountains are favourable to the growth of strong wheat, and for the sale of each bag of wheat the native can, in general, obtain approximately $1\frac{3}{4}$ bags of maize in exchange. In this connection it is worth noting that during recent years the natives have increased their consumption of home-grown wheat very considerably.

Commodities occupying a preponderant position in the export trade of the Territory are wool, wheat, mohair and cattle: in 1937 the values exported bore the following proportions to total exports:—

- Wool, 40·8 per cent.
- Wheat, 35·7 per cent.
- Mohair, 15·5 per cent.
- Cattle, 7 per cent.

During the year under review the general rise in value of wheat, mohair and cattle has been reflected in the prices obtainable for these commodities in Basutoland. In the case of wool there has been no such rise in value, but nevertheless, due to an improvement in quality, the price obtainable by the natives has come more into line with general prices elsewhere.

Table (1).

Value in £'s of total imports and total exports for the years 1920 and 1928 and the years 1934-7.

			<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>
1920	...	...	1,180,986	937,038
1928	...	...	921,573	1,013,392
1934	...	...	566,767	284,522
1935	...	...	588,331	331,145
1936	...	...	712,125	302,193
1937	...	...	760,736	368,629

Table (2).

Values and quantities of principal imports for the years 1936-7.

	1936.		1937.	
	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
<i>Merchandise</i> ...		£		£
		524,500		683,578
<i>Livestock—</i>	<i>No.</i>		<i>No.</i>	
Horses, Mules, etc. ...	182	759	1,806	6,514
Cattle ...	2,889	8,797	4,599	14,357
Sheep and Goats ...	73	61	629	554
<i>Grain—</i>	<i>Bags.</i>		<i>Bags.</i>	
Wheat and wheat meal	6,580	8,446	6,378	9,282
Maize and maize meal	207,735	145,728	55,515	37,049
Kaffir corn ...	23,518	22,868	10,663	8,651
<i>Other produce</i> ...		966		751
Totals ...		712,125		760,736

Table (3).

Values and quantities of principal domestic exports for the years 1936-7.

	1936.		1937.	
	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
<i>Livestock—</i>	<i>No.</i>	£	<i>No.</i>	£
Horses, Mules, etc. ...	53	313	102	575
Cattle ...	6,613	34,365	4,954	25,885
Sheep and Goats ...	43	37	—	—
<i>Grain—</i>	<i>Bags.</i>		<i>Bags.</i>	
Wheat and wheat meal ...	96,250	65,796	171,441	132,386
Maize and maize meal...	395	284	4,858	1,864
Kaffir corn ...	656	589	2,518	1,215
Barley ...	276	107	750	287
Beans and peas...	2,544	1,641	1,752	1,092
<i>Wool and Mohair—</i>	<i>lb.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	
Wool ...	5,986,871	154,329	4,662,779	142,899
Mohair ...	817,849	42,124	782,221	57,615
<i>Hides and Skins—</i>	<i>lb.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	
Hides ...	95,806	1,762	132,483	3,300
Skins ...	60,091	764	62,823	1,253
<i>Miscellaneous</i> ...		82		258
Totals ...		302,193		368,629

Table (4).

The following comparative table for 1936 and 1937 indicates the source or origin of motor vehicles registered in the Territory.

Country of Origin.	New Registrations.		Total Registrations.	
	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.

Private Motor Vehicles and Taxis.

Great Britain	11	9	28	27
Canada	22	—	53	—
United States of America ...	122	165	420	493
Germany	—	—	1	1
Italy	—	—	1	—
France	—	1	2	2
	155	175	505	523

Commercial Vehicles.

Great Britain	7	2	16	12
Canada	13	—	34	—
United States of America ...	35	49	100	141
Germany	1	—	1	1
	56	51	151	154

Motor Cycles.

Great Britain	4	5	8	14
United States of America ...	1	—	6	2
	5	5	14	16

OBSERVATIONS.

Total imports and exports for the year 1928 have been included, as the comparison between the figures for that year and those for 1937 are interesting. 1928 was the last year in which exports were greater than imports. Going further back, however, it is seen that in 1920 the value of total imports equalled £1,180,986, while exports amounted only to £937,038, suggesting that the present position where imports exceed exports is not a trend of recent years.

Merchandise.—Since 1931 there has been a continuous increase in the amount of merchandise imported, although the figure for the present year is still below the 1928 total. The figures for 1920, 1928, 1931 and 1937 are £1,091,000, £881,767, £389,237 and £683,578, respectively.

Wool.—Just as merchandise forms the chief import group, so is wool the main article of export. Since 1928 the figures show a drop from 12,000,000 lb. to 4,500,000 lb. There has been a steady decline in the amount exported since 1935.

Imports.—All the figures for imports given in the tables and elsewhere relate only to imports made by private individuals. In addition to these, account must be taken of imports made by Government. The estimate for this year places the figure at £45,000; this, however, must be regarded as only approximate.

Sources and destination.—All exports are made to the Union and imports are as a general rule made through the same channel. It is therefore very difficult to give figures detailing imports in respect of the country of origin or to indicate the area of destination in respect of exports.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The following table shows the number of passes issued during the past four years to enable natives to leave the Territory to take up or seek employment in the Union of South Africa:—

	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Mines—				
Gold	22,994	29,502	34,877	30,460
Coal	156	472	627	1,428
Diamonds	220	83	229	847
Manganese	—	—	305	265
Other Mines	—	—	—	130
Total Mines	23,370	30,057	36,038	33,130
Agricultural	6,700	5,584	6,964	3,782
Miscellaneous Labour	8,372	9,852	13,878	14,811*
Totals	38,442	45,493	56,880	51,723

* Includes Railway Construction 88
Roads 84
Other Public Works 206

The gold mines on the Witwatersrand continue to affect to a substantial degree the economic position of the Territory, employing annually large numbers of Basuto. At the close of the year 1937, 39,452 Basuto were employed in these mines.

In addition to the Basuto employed in the gold-mines there is always a fairly large number engaged in other occupations in the industrial areas of the Union. The following numbers were so employed as on the 31st December, 1937: Gold, 39,453; Coal, 2,242; Diamonds, 1,736; Other Employment, 9,843; Total, 53,273.

Many of the Basuto on the Witwatersrand remit money to their families in Basutoland through the Native Recruiting Corporation, Limited, and the Native Deposit and Remittance Agency,

and a large percentage of the natives recruited for the mines defer a portion of their earnings for payment to them on their return to Basutoland. Many of them also make remittances through the post, and it is estimated that an amount at least equal to the amount remitted through other channels is remitted in this way, though statistics cannot be obtained. During the year under review a sum of £103,262 was remitted by Basuto to their families through the Native Recruiting Corporation, and £131,341 was paid out as deferred wages, whilst a sum of over £7,000 was paid out through the Native Deposit and Remittance Agency and through other sources.

During the year 1932 an office was opened temporarily in Johannesburg for the purpose of collecting tax from Basutoland natives employed on the Witwatersrand. At the beginning of 1933 the Agency was re-opened and it has been maintained ever since. The Agency at first dealt only with the collection of revenue, but its functions were soon extended in the direction of dealing with the domestic affairs of the Basuto on the Witwatersrand, encouraging them to save money, giving them home news, counteracting as far as possible the temptations of their environment, repatriating those who are indigent and, generally, giving advice and assistance to them whenever required.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland now share in the Agency which thus deals with natives from all three High Commission Territories, both in regard to the collection of taxes and in general welfare work.

The amount of Basutoland tax collected at the Agency during the years 1932-3 to 1936-7 was: 1932-3, £24,128; 1933-4, £26,500; 1934-5, £33,146; 1935-6, £34,303; 1936-7, £34,477.

It will be noticed that the amount collected during the financial year 1936-7 bears a proportion of 22·2 per cent. to the total tax collected for the whole Territory.

In the Territory itself there is no great demand for industrial labour. A small number of natives find employment with transport concerns and as shop and warehouse assistants, and there is always a certain demand by Government for labourers in road making and anti-soil-erosion work and the like.

LABOUR LEGISLATION.

Proclamation No. 37 of 1936 enables the High Commissioner to regulate the level of wages paid to natives in any occupation or in any area within the Territory. A minimum wage-level may be prescribed by Notice in the Official Gazette.

Proclamation No. 71 of 1937 regulates the conditions of employment of women, young persons and children in industrial undertakings, and prohibits the employment of any person under the age of 12 years in any such undertaking, whether public or private, unless it shall be owned by that child's parents.

No young person under the age of 18 years may be employed in any industrial undertaking unless a special licence is obtained from the Resident Commissioner. The issue of such licence shall not, however, authorize the engagement of such a person under 18 for employment on night work.

No woman may be employed during the night in any public or private undertaking unless such undertaking is owned by the family to which the woman belongs.

For the purpose of the Proclamations just cited, the term "night" means a period of at least 11 consecutive hours including the interval between 10 o'clock in the evening and 5 o'clock in the morning.

The term "industrial undertaking" includes mining and quarrying and other extractive processes, manufacturing industries of all types, the generation of light and power, construction, transport and communications.

No native is granted a pass for contract work in any undertaking outside the Territory unless the conditions of employment therein are in the opinion of the Administration of a satisfactory standard.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

There are no factories or industrial undertakings in the Territory, and there is only one mile of railway which is owned and operated by the South African Railway Administration.

Salaries and wages earned by Europeans vary from £200 to £1,000 per annum in the case of Government servants and from £120 to £600 per annum in the case of employees of trading concerns.

Native wages vary from £24 to £250 per annum in the case of Government employees and from £15 to £48 per annum in the case of store boys, etc., employed by traders.

Natives proceeding to the gold-mines in the Union of South Africa receive, on an average, a wage of £3 for every 30 shifts worked, with free food and housing.

The average cost of living for single natives is estimated at £1 *per mensem*, and for married natives £3 *per mensem*. The cost of living of Europeans varies considerably and is in a great measure dependent on the social or official position of the person concerned.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education in Basutoland presents most of the problems attending African education in other territories, with the additional difficulty that the country is for the most part very mountainous with much of its "highlander" population settled sparsely along isolated valleys difficult of access.

In spite of this, the situation to-day is that education of an elementary sort at least is accessible to practically all the people. That this is appreciated by them is evidenced by the voluntary school enrolment of approximately two-thirds of the children of school-going age; undoubtedly a remarkable, if not unique, phenomenon in Africa, and striking evidence of the devotion and enterprise of the missionaries who, with grants-in-aid from the Government, have brought it about. The three missions mainly concerned are the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, the Roman Catholic Mission, and the English Church Mission. Of these the first-named is the oldest, with over a century of work behind it in Basutoland, and has reached a point in its development when it is no longer to be thought of as a "mission" in the ordinary use of the term, since as the result of the faith and foresight of its pioneers it has now in reality become an indigenous Church, with its Basuto members in an overwhelming majority on its governing council. To this in great measure is to be attributed the fact that Basutoland is so much freer of mushroom and fancifully-styled African sects than most other native areas of the sub-continent.

The main end of education policy in Basutoland has been to offer to as many as possible the opportunity of learning to read and write and make simple calculations. It is recognized that at the present time the greater number of pupils will attend school for three or four years only, and to achieve this end, education in the lower classes is practically all in the native language. It may be accepted that to the boys and girls of to-day in Basutoland, education is not a foreign or strange thing but a normal and essential part of their environment.

Of elementary vernacular schools there are 522, which are aided from public funds, and 260 which the missions maintain without aid. On a higher level there are 48 schools giving instruction up to Standard VI and introducing more English both into the curriculum and the teaching medium. Of these, four are purely Government schools, managed by local committees, and one further centre is to have a similar school.

Education of a higher standard and of vocational character is provided in one Government and ten mission institutions. The former is a Trade School for boys, while of the latter three train teachers to the standard of the Native Primary Lower Certificate of the Cape Province Education Department, three train girls as infant school teachers, three are schools of domestic science for girls, and one offers industrial training for boys. Ordinary education up to the level of the Junior Certificate can be obtained in two of these mission institutions, but beyond that it has been necessary in the past for students to proceed to colleges outside the Territory, more especially the South African Native College at Fort Hare, which has been assisted by the Basutoland Administration from the beginning and to

which three Government bursaries are available annually. Work is in progress however, for the building of a Government High School at Maseru which will take students up to matriculation, so that only for post-matriculation work will students find it necessary to leave the Territory.

In 1937 the total enrolment in all schools in the Territory was:—Government schools 491, Government-aided mission schools 64,180, unaided mission schools 12,472, training institutions and craft schools 473.

The establishment of the Education Department consists at present of a Director, two European Inspectors, and five Native Supervisors. Administrative expenses are met from general revenue, while the grants-in-aid to missions, the cost of the purely Government schools, and certain other charges, are taken from the Basutoland Education Fund. This fund receives a quarter of the ordinary native tax payments together with a special education levy of 3s. per taxpayer. It is estimated that £57,750 will be spent from this fund in 1937-8.

Education is free in all the elementary and intermediate schools, and attendance is not compulsory. There are the familiar difficulties of herding for the boys and home duties for the girls to make attendance irregular, but on the whole the eagerness to secure education is very remarkable. There is discernible in Basutoland a growing desire for education of a higher grade. But the internal circumstances of the country are not such as to provide many openings for the more highly educated Basuto, except in the service of the Government.

Most of what is being done on the side of vocational education has to do with European rather than indigenous crafts, e.g., carpentry, saddlery, laundry, cooking, etc. In regard to the domestic crafts of the girls, a steady raising of the standard of homes and home-crafts is noticeable. Progress is evident and every year a few more tradesmen such as carpenters, blacksmiths, and cobblers are to be found doing reasonably well at their trades. Here as in other spheres it is energy that counts.

As regards indigenous crafts, the range is not very great, perhaps in the main through lack of the necessary materials such as wood, osiers, etc. An investigation conducted early in 1935 on behalf of the Government by Mr. H. V. Meyerowitz has revealed how important in the life of the countryside is the pottery of the women, the grass and other weaving of both men and women, and how skilful in the clay modelling of animals, etc., are some of the children. These crafts are receiving attention in the handwork of some of the schools, and the possibilities of development are being considered.

Social welfare activities are mainly in the hands of the churches, and much good work is being done, while some valuable community service is rendered by the students in the institutions under the aegis of the Students' Christian Movement.

Useful training in homemaking, needlework, etc., for girls who have ceased to attend the ordinary classes is a feature in many of the Roman Catholic day schools.

Recreative activities are noticeably on the increase, chiefly in the form of organized school games, and inter-school competitions in games, athletics, drill and singing are frequent and popular.

The Wayfarer-Guide and Pathfinder-Boy Scout movements are developing in an encouraging fashion and cannot fail to exert a profound and beneficial influence on the life of the people.

European Education.—There are six small schools in the Territory, managed by local committees, charging modest fees, and aided by the Government. These provide elementary education for the children of Europeans. For education beyond Standard VI children are sent to schools in the Union of South Africa, and two bursaries are awarded annually on the result of a special examination. Of these, one is the "Fraser" scholarship of £50 per annum for two years, given by a prominent trading concern of that name, while the other, of £25 per annum for a similar period, is the "Queen Victoria Diamond Jubilee Scholarship."

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Railways.

The Territory is linked with the railway system of the Union of South Africa by a short branch line from Maseru to Marseilles on the Bloemfontein-Natal main line. One mile of this line is in Basutoland. The South African railway runs near the boundaries of the Territory and goods are transported by road to the nearest railway station across the border.

During the past year the Road Motor Transport Department of the South African Railways have continued their regular services between Fouriesburg and Butha Buthe, Zastron and Quthing, Zastron and Mohale's Hoek.

Roads.

The greater part of Basutoland is very mountainous, and in this area all transport is effected by the use of pack animals.

On the western side of Basutoland there is a strip of agricultural country from north to south in which a fairly good road system has been developed. The main roads traverse the whole of this area, with branches leading west to the principal points of exit. In nearly all cases the roads are gravelled and carry motor and ox-waggon traffic in all weathers. There are, however, a number of unbridged rivers and streams which, during flood periods, may delay travellers for some hours.

From the main roads a number of feeder roads lead towards the interior. By-roads to trading centres and missions connect

with these feeder roads, penetrating still further into the interior. Although several roads now cross the first range of mountains, none has yet reached the second range. Feeder roads are maintained by the Government and during the year under review a certain amount of gravelling has been carried out, particular attention being paid to drainage improvements.

The by-roads are in some instances unsuitable for any type of traffic except ox-waggon. They are maintained by traders and others to whose stations they lead, and annual Government grants are made towards their upkeep.

On the eastern side of Basutoland, in the Qacha's Nek district, a short road system, similar to that described above, exists, and the standard reached is much the same as that obtaining on the western side of the Territory.

During the year causeways have been built over the Beryl Spruit and a spruit at Lifi's Nek, while a reinforced concrete low-level bridge has been built over the Phororo's Spruit. A second low-level bridge south of Mafeteng is under construction.

The task of reclaiming dongas alongside and parallel to the roads has been continued, and a number of concrete pipe culverts have been installed. These are necessary to deal with flood water held back by the contour furrows which are a feature of the anti-soil erosion work now in progress.

Government took over as a feeder road the by-road from White Hill to Sekake's (Qacha's Nek) during the year, and considerable improvements in gravelling and drainage have been effected.

The funds allocated are tabulated below:—

			Construction Work.	Maintenance.
			£	£
1936	...	...	2,400	12,350
1937	...	...	3,450	12,400

The following is a classification of the roads in the Territory:—

Gravel.—320 miles main road and 72 miles feeder road.

Earth.—40 miles main road and 70 miles feeder road.

In addition there are approximately 280 miles of by-road which are chiefly earth roads.

BRIDLE PATHS.

A report on the bridle-paths in the Territory was presented during the year. This report recommended that approximately 1,680 miles of paths should be scheduled as main paths and that an estimated expenditure of £15,500 over a period of 3½ years should be granted to build them up to a reasonable standard.

A feature of the scheme is the provision of a number of native shelters in isolated places in which travellers can take refuge in storms and blizzards.

The recommendations of the report were approved towards the end of the year and immediate steps have been taken to proceed with the work.

As in the past two years, grants have been made to all District Officers to enable the worst sections of the existing bridle-paths to be repaired. The expenditure on this work for the year 1936 was £940 and the estimated expenditure for 1937 is £1,000.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

In addition to the road and bridle-path work mentioned in Chapter XI, the following programme of construction work has been carried on during the year.

The accommodation for patients at the Qacha's Nek Hospital has been doubled, a new operating theatre provided, and bath-rooms, isolation wards and a laundry constructed.

In Mokhotlong and Qacha's Nek additional native staff quarters have been built.

In Butha Buthe new quarters for the Postmaster and new offices for the Police are being completed.

Dispensary shelters and accommodation for witnesses are under construction in Leribe and will be completed before the end of March, 1938.

Additions have been made to the Lerotholi Technical School at Maseru, and a water-borne sewerage system is being provided for Maseru Hospital. The latter work will be completed early in 1938.

The construction of a small Maternity Hospital, run in conjunction with the main hospital at Maseru, was well advanced by December, 1937. Other smaller additions to Maseru Hospital are in progress.

At Mafeteng extensive additions were made to the hospital which can now accommodate twice the number of patients for which provision was available before.

The Government Intermediate School at Leribe was completed early in the year, and a commencement has been made with the building of an Intermediate School at Mohale's Hoek. Additional class-rooms for Maseru Intermediate School were started during the year.

An additional water-supply reservoir is in course of construction at Leribe, while at Quthing a water-pumping scheme has been put in commission.

Maintenance work on Government buildings has been carried out as usual.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The laws in force in Basutoland include those of the Cape of Good Hope up to the 18th March, 1884, except where repealed or altered by proclamation of the High Commissioner, who is empowered to make by proclamation such laws as may be necessary for the peace, order and good government of the territory.

The Basutoland Courts of Law consist of:—

(a) *The Resident Commissioner's Court*, which constitutes the Supreme Court of Basutoland, and from which an appeal lies to the Privy Council. Under Proclamation No. 10 of 1928 as amended, the constitution of the Resident Commissioner's Court was altered and provision made for the appointment of a Judicial Commissioner. The Court is now constituted by the Resident Commissioner, or, when deputed by him thereto, the Deputy Resident Commissioner or the Judicial Commissioner sitting alone or together; and there may be associated with the Court not more than two officers of the Administration appointed by the Resident Commissioner for the purpose by notice in the Gazette. The Resident Commissioner when present and, in his absence, the Judicial Commissioner, is President of the Court, and the judgment of the Court is the judgment pronounced or approved by the President.

The power conferred on the Resident Commissioner to review and correct the proceedings of Courts or officers may be exercised also by the Judicial Commissioner, and any decision recorded or action taken by the Judicial Commissioner in the course of such review or correction is of the same force and effect as if it had been recorded or taken by the Resident Commissioner.

(b) *Courts of District Commissioners*, who are empowered to impose sentences not exceeding two years imprisonment with hard labour or fines not exceeding £50, with jurisdiction in civil cases up to £500. These Courts have no jurisdiction to try, as Courts of first instance, any person charged with treason, murder, attempt to murder, culpable homicide, rape, attempt to commit rape, or sedition.

(c) *Courts of Assistant District Commissioners*, with jurisdiction varying from sentences not exceeding six months and/or a fine of £10, to sentences not exceeding one year and/or a fine of £25, with civil jurisdiction in certain cases up to £250.

(d) *Chiefs' Courts*.—Under Proclamation No. 2B of 1884, the Paramount Chief and other Native Chiefs of Basutoland were authorised to continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and custom in civil and criminal cases within such limits as may be defined by any rules established by the authority of the Resident Commissioner, subject to a proviso that no suit, action or proceeding whatsoever to which any European shall be party, either as plaintiff or complainant, or as defendant, shall be adjudicated upon by any such Chief, save by the consent of all parties concerned. An appeal lies from a decision of any Chief to the Court of the Paramount Chief and from that Court to the Court of the District Commissioner of the District within which the action arose.

The following table shows the number of convictions for various crimes and offences during the last five years:—

<i>Nature of Crime.</i>	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
In Magisterial Courts—					
Offences against the person...	95	147	137	171	406
Offences against property ...	558	594	338	366	380
Offences against liquor laws	6	12	19	20	33
Other crimes ...	1,778	1,327	1,356	2,047	1,276
In Resident Commissioner's Court—					
Murder ...	6	11	2	12	10
Culpable homicide ...	68	145*	124*	67*	7
Attempted murder ...	4	3	3	3	1
Rape ...	5	1	7	3	3
Other offences against the person ...	6	7	3	15	—
Offences against property with violence to the person	94	3	—	10	—
Other offences against property ...	45	62	32	34	13
Other crimes ...	3	2	1	1	—

Police.

Administration and establishment.—As a result of recommendations contained in the Report of the Pim Commission, reorganization of the Police and Prisons Service was inaugurated during the year. Under the previous system the line of demarcation between Police and Administration was but vaguely defined—a relic of the days when police and administrative work was performed by the same officer. To quote the report in question: “ . . . the existing system of a combined Administrative and Police Service should be discontinued, and . . . the Police Service should be reorganized as a completely self-contained department . . . ”

Under the reorganization effected, Police administration has been divorced from the Administrative Service, and a separate department, including the control of Prisons, has been formed. The administration of this new department has been placed in the hands of a Commissioner of Police and Prisons.

The following summary sets forth the essential changes resulting from the reorganization:

1. The territory has been divided into four Police Divisions, each embracing two or more Administrative Districts, as under.

<i>Division No.</i>	<i>Division Headquarters.</i>	<i>Comprising.</i>	
		<i>District.</i>	<i>Sub-district.</i>
1.	Leribe ...	Leribe	Butha Buthe
2.	Maseru ...	Maseru	
3.	Mohale's Hoek	Teyateyaneng	
		Mafeteng	
		Mohale's Hoek	
		Quthing	
4.	Qacha's Nek ...	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong

* Includes cases of public violence resulting in culpable homicide.

2. Each Police Division is in charge of a Superintendent of Police stationed at Divisional headquarters and responsible to the Commissioner of Police and Prisons for all police and prison work in the Division.

3. An Assistant Superintendent is stationed at each of the stations contained within a Police Division with the exception of Divisional headquarters. He is responsible to the Superintendent for all the police and prison work of his sub-division.

4. The reorganization has left the Native establishment practically unchanged, and, as formerly, all non-commissioned ranks are recruited from among the natives of the territory.

The following table shows the establishment and the actual strength of the Force as on the 31st December, 1937:—

<i>Europeans.</i>			<i>Establishment.</i>	<i>Strength.</i>
Commissioner	...	...	1	1
Superintendents	...	...	4	5*
Assistant Superintendents	...	...	8	7
			—	—
			13	13
			—	—
<i>Native Ranks.</i>				
Sergeant-Major	...	...	1	1
Sergeants	...	...	14	14
Corporals	...	...	15	15
Privates	...	...	260	258
			—	—
			290	288
			—	—

Depot.—The Police Training Depot was under the supervision of the Superintendent of Police, Maseru Division, during the greater part of the year under review, the detail work being carried out by the Native Sergeant-Major and a Native Drill Instructor.

Thirty new recruits underwent the Depot training course, and eight privates were sent in from the Divisions for refresher courses.

Fingerprint Bureau.—During the year, 1,356 “slips” were received for examination—an increase of 84 in last year’s figures. Six hundred and four of these were in connection with deportations from the Union of South Africa.

Co-operation is maintained with the South African Police, and the Bureau is in constant touch with the Finger Print Office in Pretoria.

* One Superintendent is supernumerary.

Health of the Police.—The health of the Police during the year has been good. The death of one private is recorded with regret.

Conduct.—The level of conduct has been satisfactory throughout the year, there having been two cases only of discharge for misconduct.

Work of the Police.—During the year, 10,698 patrols were sent out, involving 12,802 men. The mileage covered by the patrols was 231,454, while mileage performed by the men was 282,591. This is an increase both in the number of patrols sent out and in the mileage covered as compared with last year. The increase may be attributed to the introduction of a more comprehensive system of mountain stock theft patrols.

Medals and Commendations.—Two King's Coronation medals were awarded, and long service and good conduct medals to one corporal and one private.

Prisons.

Administration.—Concurrent with the changes involving the Police administration, similar changes have been introduced in connection with Prison administration. The control of the prison system is now in the hands of the Commissioner of Police and Prisons, acting through the Superintendents and Assistant Superintendents in each Division or sub-Division. Each prison itself is in charge of a gaoler, subordinate to the local Police officer. In most cases the gaolers are native officials. The prisons at Maseru and Leribe, however, are in charge of European gaolers. The subjoined table shows the strength of the prison staff as on the 31st December, 1937:—

Gaol.	European Gaolers.	Native Staff.				Total
		Grade 2.	Grade 3.	Grade 4.	Temporary.	
Leribe ...	1	—	1	8	2	12
Butha Buthe ...	—	1	—	3	1	5
Maseru ...	2	—	1	12	5	20
Teyateyaneng ...	—	1	—	3	1	5
Mafeteng ...	—	—	1	3	2	6
Mohale's Hoek...	—	—	1	4	1	6
Quthing ...	—	—	1	2	1	4
Qacha's Nek ...	—	—	1	3	1	5
Mokhotlong ...	—	—	1	2	1	4
Total ...	3	2	7	40	15	67

Buildings.—All gaol buildings are of stone with iron roofs and cement floors; the inmates are supplied with bed-boards on which to sleep. The majority of cells are built to contain on

the average eight to ten prisoners, but there are usually one or two smaller ones for violent or dangerous inmates, or for occasional European convicts. Attached to each prison is an exercise yard and cement baths with water laid on. The cook-house is in the yard and a daily scale of ration as laid down by statute is provided. As no special accommodation exists in the district gaols for female or European prisoners, they are invariably transferred to Maseru.

Health.—The daily average of prisoners on the sick list during 1937 was 6·36, a standard of health which can be regarded as good. The average for the previous year was ten. There were six deaths recorded during the year.

All prisoners are medically examined on admission, and regular visits of inspection are made to the gaols by the Medical Officer of the station. Prisoners reporting sick are taken to the Government dispensary for examination, and if necessary are admitted to hospital where they receive the same treatment as other patients.

Discipline.—During the year, the general level of conduct was satisfactory. In a few cases only was it found necessary to transfer offenders to Maseru or to gaols in the Union of South Africa.

Labour.—The policy commenced in 1931 of utilizing convicts to a greater extent on road construction and maintenance in the vicinity of the various Government stations has been maintained. Where possible, convicts are trained to become useful members of society on release, by instruction in such trades as masonry, carpentry, building and other kinds of manual labour.

Sentences.—The majority of offenders are given the option of paying a fine in lieu of imprisonment with hard labour. Provision was made by Proclamation No. 55 of 1921 for the punishment of offenders in certain cases, by which the Court may in its discretion—

(a) postpone for a period not exceeding six months the passing of sentence, and release the offender on one or more conditions; or

(b) pass sentence but order the operation of the sentence to be suspended for a period not exceeding three years on such conditions as the Court may specify in the order; or

(c) pass sentence of a fine or, in default of payment, imprisonment, but suspend the issue of a warrant committing the offender to a gaol in default of payment until the expiry of such a period not exceeding twelve months as the Court may fix for payment, in instalments or otherwise, of the amount of the fine or until default has been made.

Good conduct remission up to one-fourth of the sentence is allowed on all sentences of imprisonment for six months or more.

Statistics.—During 1937, 2,650 persons were admitted to prison in the territory, of which 1,672 were committed to penal imprisonment. The corresponding figures for 1936 were 3,364 and 2,341 respectively. The daily average of adults confined was 432·8 as compared with 550·4 for the previous year.

All juvenile prisoners are transferred to Leribe where they are kept segregated from adult prisoners so far as possible. The daily average number of juveniles in prison during the year was 14·3.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following is the legislation for the year 1937 which has been proclaimed in the *Gazette*:—

- (1) No. 8.—Basutoland Credit Restriction Proclamation, 1937.
- (2) No. 11.—Basutoland Further Appropriation (1935-6) Proclamation, 1937.
- (3) No. 13.—Providing for the titles of Superintendent and Assistant Superintendent of Police to be borne by Police Officers in Basutoland.
- (4) No. 22.—Basutoland Merchandise Marks Proclamation, 1937.
- (5) No. 25.—Public Holidays (Basutoland) Amendment Proclamation.
- (6) No. 29.—Basutoland Appropriation (1937-8) Proclamation.
- (7) No. 31.—Basutoland Leprosy (Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.
- (8) No. 32.—Basutoland Counterfeit Currency (Convention) Proclamation, 1937.
- (9) No. 36.—Amending Basutoland Motor Vehicle Proclamation.
- (10) No. 40.—Customs Tariff and Excise Amendment Proclamation, 1937.
- (11) No. 45.—Basutoland Medical, Dental and Pharmacy (Further Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.
- (12) No. 46.—Basutoland Trading (Further Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.
- (13) No. 47.—Aliens Proclamation (Basutoland), 1937.
- (14) No. 51.—Basutoland Income Tax Proclamation, 1937.
- (15) No. 58.—Basutoland Trading Further Amendment (No. 2) Proclamation, 1937.
- (16) No. 62.—Basutoland Police (Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.
- (17) No. 63.—Basutoland Prisons (Further Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.
- (18) No. 71.—Basutoland Employment of Women, Young Persons and Children Proclamation, 1937.
- (19) No. 74.—Basutoland Sheep and Goats Importation Restriction (Amendment) Proclamation, 1937.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks within the Territory; but the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, has a branch office at Maseru.

The currency is provided for under Proclamation No. 2 of 1933 and is the same as in the Union of South Africa.

The weights and measures in common use in the Territory are the British Imperial.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

<i>Head.</i>	<i>1932-3.</i>	<i>1933-4.</i>	<i>1934-5.</i>	<i>1935-6.</i>	<i>1936-7.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax ...	121,795	90,017	129,312	140,910	153,238
Customs and Excise ...	86,161	90,040	104,442	111,633	121,604
Posts and Telegraphs ...	9,172	12,906	11,437	14,187	15,123
Licences ...	7,855	8,466	8,615	9,181	9,634
Fees of Court or Office ...	810	773	361	346	401
Judicial Fines ...	783	424	739	431	815
Income Tax ...	4,040	4,115	5,608	4,036	5,307
Poll Tax ...	—	1,265	1,345	1,334	1,346
Fees for Services Rendered ...	1,020	1,023	1,017	1,270	1,216
Interest ...	2,473	1,963	1,408	1,303	1,680
Wool Export Duty ...	678	8,107	6,786	7,375	8,078
Miscellaneous ...	22,094	12,155	12,422	11,294	14,113
Education Levy ...	13,853	10,340	14,766	16,241	17,777
Civil Servants Salary De- ductions.	4,676	4,550	2,689	2,148	—
Colonial Development Fund	—	—	1,543	207	18,688
Totals ...	£275,410	£246,144	£302,490	£321,896	£369,000

EXPENDITURE.

<i>Head.</i>	<i>1932-3.</i>	<i>1933-4.</i>	<i>1934-5.</i>	<i>1935-6.</i>	<i>1936-7.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner ...	13,280	13,163	13,018	13,600	13,933
District Administration ...	15,596	16,157	16,874	17,325	18,453
Police ...	33,908	33,386	34,188	33,603	32,801
Administration of Justice ...	10,683	13,923	13,674	13,246	13,691
Posts and Telegraphs ...	14,065	10,949	10,599	11,990	12,511
Public Works Department	5,166	5,308	5,476	5,621	5,374
Public Works Extraordi- nary.	39	493	986	1,597	4,958
Public Works Recurrent ...	17,949	20,645	25,493	28,338	21,483
Medical ...	24,507	25,712	26,605	29,311	29,614
Education ...	51,587	39,352	53,357	57,854	62,055
Lerotholi Technical School	5,195	5,515	6,503	6,205	5,948
Agriculture—					
Veterinary ...	12,799	12,598	12,944	12,294	18,331
Agricultural ...	7,184	7,351	8,664	9,495	7,089
Allowances to Chiefs ...	11,472	11,145	9,413	11,207	12,993
Basutoland Council ...	1,786	736	1,697	1,715	1,719
Leper Settlement ...	19,820	19,671	19,138	18,201	17,927
Pensions ...	11,760	14,562	13,962	16,862	15,349
Miscellaneous ...	6,243	40,910	15,399	6,419	6,114
Capital Expenditure ...	585	538	5,440	3,522	5,528
Colonial Development Fund	—	—	1,543	—	18,668*
Census ...	—	—	—	196	3,464
Financial and Economic Commission.	—	—	—	207	—
Totals ...	£263,624	£292,114	£294,973	£298,808	£328,003

* Includes expenditure on ecological survey, livestock improvement, wool-classing measures, and the Anti-soil Erosion Campaign.

Liabilities and Assets.

The surplus balance at the 31st March, 1937, amounted to £104,808. £35,000 of the surplus balance is on loan to the Swaziland Government at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum. This loan is repayable by 1943.

The detailed statement of Liabilities and Assets at the 31st March, 1937, is as follows:—

<i>Liabilities.</i>				<i>Assets.</i>			
			£				£
Guardians' Fund Deposit	...	...		On deposit with the Crown			
Account ...	...	...	7,693	Agents for the Colonies,			
Sub-Accountants' Suspense	...	...		London ...	...	89,000	
Account ...	...	...	5,134	Crown Agents, London,			
Stores Imprest Account ...	...	...	13,486	Current Account ...	...	1,080	
Basutoland Wool and Mohair				Standard Bank of South			
Fund ...	...	...	1,706	Africa Ltd., Deposit			
Basutoland Education Fund			23,092	Account ...	...	
Bechuanaland Protectorate				Standard Bank of South			
and Swaziland Tax Account			1,150	Africa Ltd., Current			
Deposits ...	...	...	5,091	Account ...	...	3,721	
South African Railways and				Balances in hands of Sub-			
Harbours ...	...	...	15	Accountants ...	...	29,774	
Colonial Development Fund			9,702	Advances Recoverable ...	...	7,674	
Bloemfontein Board of Exe-				South African Railways and			
cutors & Trust Co. ...	...	...	1	Harbours ...	...	
Balance of Assets over Liabili-				On loan to Swaziland Ad-			
ties ...	...	...	104,808	ministration ...	...	35,000	
				Stores Suspense ...	...	5,629	
			<u>171,878</u>			<u>171,878</u>	

The Wool and Mohair Fund was established under Proclamation No. 39 of 1931 with funds received from the Union Government under Notice No. 1493 dated the 15th August, 1930, in respect of wool and mohair exported from Basutoland together with amounts recovered from persons to whom livestock or other articles have been supplied from moneys provided by the fund. The proceeds of this fund are devoted to the promotion of the future production of wool and mohair. During 1936-7, 307 pedigree rams were purchased for distribution amongst the Basuto at £2 each.

Estimated Financial Position at the 31st March, 1938.—It is anticipated that there will be a surplus of revenue over expenditure for the financial year 1937-8 of £33,889, and that the available surplus balance will amount to £138,706 at that date.

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.**NATIVE TAX.**

The rate of tax is 25s. for every adult male native domiciled in Basutoland, and in addition 25s. for each wife after the first, but no native is liable for more than £3 15s. od. in any one year for himself and his wives.

The collection was £12,331 10s. od. more than in 1935-6, and was made up of £51,599 Arrear, £100,777 Current (1936-7), and £865 Advance (1937-8) Tax. The total collected during the year equals £153,241.

CUSTOMS AND EXCISE.

An amount of £119,883 5s. 11d. was received from the Union Government under the Customs Agreement and represents 88.575 per cent. of the gross Customs revenue of the Union of South Africa for the twelve months ended the 31st March, 1937. Local collections on Union manufactured spirits and beer amount to £1,720 12s. od.

LICENCES.

There was no change in the rates paid for the various classes of licences during the year under review.

INCOME TAX.

The rates fixed for the tax-year ended the 30th June, 1936, were the same as those for the previous year and were:—

(1) Normal Tax:—

(a) In the case of companies, for each pound of the taxable amount, two shillings and sixpence.

(b) In the case of persons other than companies, for each pound of the taxable amount, one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount, subject to a maximum rate of two shillings in every pound.

(2) Super Tax:—

(a) When the amount subject to super tax does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of such amount, one shilling and as many five-hundredths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(b) When the amount subject to super tax exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of such amount, five shillings.

The following abatements were deducted from the taxable income of any person, other than a company, for the purpose of determining the taxable amount:—

Abatements:—

(a) Primary £400.

(b) Life insurance and similar allowances. A deduction not exceeding £50 is made in respect of premiums paid during the period of assessment on policies under which the taxpayer, his wife or minor children are insured against death, accident or sickness.

(c) A deduction not exceeding £10 is allowed for fees or subscriptions paid during the period of assessment to any friendly or benefit society.

(d) £100 for each unmarried child or step-child who was alive during any portion of the year of assessment and was or would have been under the age of 21 years on the last day of the year of assessment.

(e) A sum of £30 for each dependant of the taxpayer.

The total of the abatements and allowances is reduced.

(1) In the case of every such taxpayer (i) who during any portion of the period in respect of which the assessment is made was married; or (ii) who during the whole or any portion of the period in respect of which the assessment was made was divorced, but maintained during any portion of that period a child of his own or a step-child who was or would have been had he lived under the age of 21 years on the last day of the year of assessment in respect of which, or portion of which, the assessment is made, the reduction shall be by one pound for every completed ten pounds by which the taxable income of such person exceeds six hundred pounds or when the period assessed is less than twelve months, by which it exceeds so much of six hundred pounds as is proportionate to the period assessed: Provided that for the purpose of this paragraph any person who was a widower or widow during the whole or any portion of the period in respect of which the assessment is made shall be assessed as though he had been married throughout that period and any person who has been separated under a judicial order or written agreement throughout that period shall be assessed as though he had been divorced throughout that period.

(2) In the case of all other persons to whom paragraph (1) of this sub-section does not apply, the reduction shall be by one pound for every completed pound by which the taxable income of any such person exceeds three hundred pounds or, when the period assessed is less than twelve months by which it exceeds so much of three hundred pounds as is proportionate to the period assessed. In the case of persons other than companies the assessment is subject to a rebate of 20 per cent.

Companies.—In the case of companies an abatement of £300, which is subject to reductions in accordance with paragraph (2) above.

Super Tax is payable (other than by a public company) on a taxable income exceeding in the aggregate £2,500 in any year of assessment. The taxable income of any person determined for normal tax purposes is the amount upon which the super tax is assessed.

There is an abatement of £2,500 and this is diminished by £1 for every £1 by which the income, subject to super tax, exceeds £2,500.

Dividends accruing to non-residents are exempt from super tax provided such dividends are not paid or payable within the territory.

The sources from which taxable incomes were derived and the amount of tax paid for the tax years 1935-6 and 1936-7 are as follows:—

<i>Source.</i>	<i>1935-6.</i>	<i>1936-7.</i>
	£	£
General Traders	2,505	3,778
Civil Servants	669	717
Employed persons	96	90
Others	583	502
Non-residents	183	219
	<hr/> 4,036	<hr/> 5,306

The numbers of incomes assessed for current tax and the total amount of taxable incomes in the categories shown are:—

<i>Numbers.</i>	<i>Categories.</i>	<i>Total of Taxable Incomes.</i>
	£	£
13	500 and under	4,422
36	501-750	17,493
30	751-1,000	27,934
25	1,001-1,500	31,050
5	1,501-2,000	6,417
6	Over 2,000	35,235
<hr/> 115		<hr/> £122,551

STAMP DUTIES AND FEES ON DOCUMENTS PAYABLE BY MEANS OF STAMPS.

The duties and fees payable are specified in the Schedule to Proclamation No. 16 of 1907 as amended and are classified under the following heads:—

Arbitrations and Awards.

Bonds.

Courts of Law (District Commissioners' Courts).

Civil Cases (Resident Commissioner's Court).

Acts or Deeds of Donations.

Leases.

Master's Officer:

(a) Insolvency;

(b) Orphan Chamber.

Office Fees and Transfers and Miscellaneous.

Estate Duty is payable in terms of the Basutoland Death Duties Proclamation of 1935 at $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. upon the first £2,000 and up to 17 per cent. on £75,000 and over, and the rates of Succession Duty vary from 2 to 10 per cent.

WOOL AND MOHAIR EXPORT DUTY.

This duty remained at $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per lb. for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937. The increased collection as compared with the previous year's total is due to improvement in the health of sheep and goats and the improved pasture conditions.

POLL TAX.

The rate is fixed at £2 per annum payable half-yearly on the 1st January and the 1st July by all adult males domiciled in Basutoland who are not liable to pay Native Tax. In the case of failure to pay any one instalment of the tax within the period provided, a further sum of 2s. for each month or part of a month is payable.

Posts and Telegraphs.

The revenue amounted to £15,122 16s. 7d. during the financial year ended 31st March, 1937, and the expenditure to £12,511 2s. 3d.

During the financial year 1936-7 postal and money orders to the value of £25,418 were issued and £47,725 paid.

The Union Post Office Savings Bank system is in operation in Basutoland, and the following deposits and withdrawals at post offices in the Territory were made during the financial year 1936-7:—

Deposits	...	...	...	£
Withdrawals	...	...	...	30,174
				26,650

Basutoland has its own postage and revenue stamps. There are eleven denominations ranged in the following order, the first ten being postage and revenue stamps: $\frac{1}{2}$ d., 1d., 2d., 3d., 4d., 6d., 1s., 2s. 6d., 5s., 10s., and, for revenue purposes only, £1. The respective colours are green, red, purple, blue, grey, light brown, orange, dark brown, blue purple, olive and black. One design only is used, which contains a vignette of His Majesty the King, placed above a scene depicting the Maluti mountains and the Orange River, while in the foreground is a representation of a crocodile—the emblem of the ruling house of Moshesh.

There was a special Coronation issue of the 1d., 2d. and 3d. denominations, in red, blue and purple respectively, containing a vignette of Their Majesties.

Johannesburg Agency.

The Report on the Financial and Economic Position of Basutoland dated January, 1935* (page 58), recommended the

* Cmd. 4907.

permanent establishment of this Agency, and all three High Commission Territories now participate and contribute towards the cost of maintenance.

Revenue is collected from the Basuto, Bechuana and Swazis working in the Transvaal industrial and mining areas, and the functions of the Agency are now extended to general welfare work. (A fuller report of the work of this Agency will be found under Chapter VIII, Labour.)

The total revenue collections for 1937 as compared with 1936 are:—

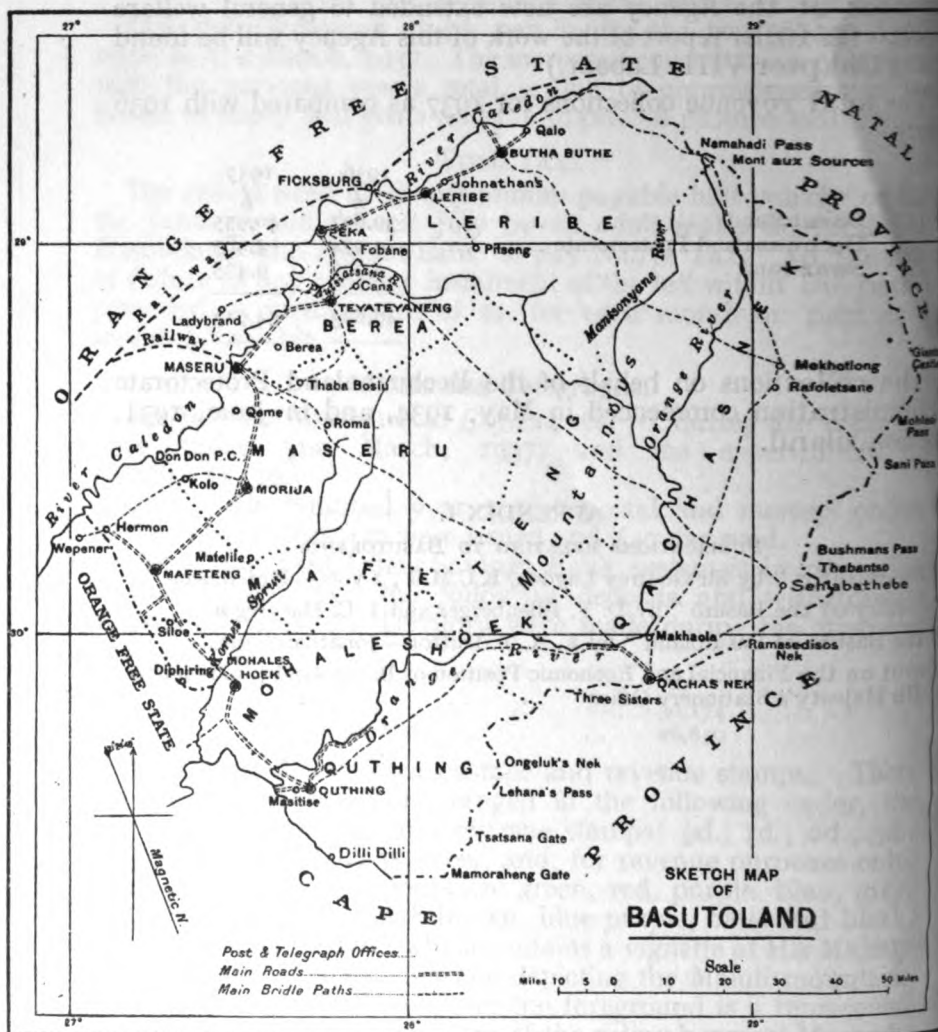
	1936.	1937.
	£	£
Basutoland	39,833	40,955
Bechuanaland Protectorate	4,974	4,483
Swaziland	4,996	9,475
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	49,803	54,913

The collections on behalf of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration commenced in May, 1934, and in June, 1934, for Swaziland.

APPENDIX I.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO BASUTOLAND.

- "The Basutos" by Sir Godfrey Lagden, K.C.M.G., 2 vols.—Hutchinson.
- "History of the Basuto" by D. F. Ellenberger and J. C. Macgregor.
- "The Basuto of Basutoland" by E. A. T. Dutton—Jonathan Cape.
- Report on the Financial and Economic Position of Basutoland (Cmd. 4907)—His Majesty's Stationery Office



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. ()

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. ()

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	
BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

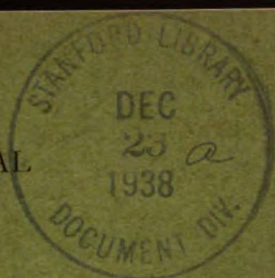
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1855



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

JOHORE, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1756 (Price 2s. 6d.) and
for Report for 1936 see No. 1800 (Price 3s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN JOHORE)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 6d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. ()

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. ()

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

REPORTS—ANNUAL

1855

the Social and Economic
of the People of

RE, 1937

No. 1756 (*Price 2s. 6d.*) and
No. 1800 (*Price 3s. 0d.*.)

Copyright Reserved



LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN JOHORE)

STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

Water Street, Belfast;

through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 6d. net

STATIONERY OFFICE

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
I.—Geography, Climate and History	1
II.—Government	3
III.—Population	5
IV.—Health	6
V.—Housing	9
VI.—Natural Resources	10
VII.—Commerce	25
VIII.—Labour	27
IX.—Wages and Costs of Living (Labour) ..	31
X.—Education	39
XI.—Communications and Transport	42
XII.—Public Works	45
XIII.—Justice and Police	51
XIV.—Legislation	55
XV.—Banking, Currency and Weights	58
XVI.—Public Finance and Taxation	58
XVII.—Miscellaneous:—	62
Land and Surveys	
Military Forces	
Town Boards	
Noxious Animals	
General	

STATE OF JOHORE

ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1937.

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

1. Johore lies at the extreme south of the Malay Peninsula. It is bounded on the north by Pahang, on the north-west by Negri Sembilan and Malacca, on the west by the Straits of Malacca, on the south by the Straits of Tebrau, and on the east by the China Sea. Its area like that of Wales is approximately 7,500 square miles. The interior is in great part covered with jungle. The country is less mountainous than any other part of the Peninsula.

2. The following was the rainfall recorded in 1936 and 1937:—

	1936	1937
	—	—
	Inches.	Inches.
Johore Bahru (South) ..	112.92	104.22
Kota Tinggi (South-east) ..	119.56	116.70
Pontian (South-west) ..	105.27	87.59
Kluang (Central) ..	95.86	98.88
Batu Pahat (west) ..	120.10	83.86
Mersing (East) ..	147.31	96.40
Segamat (North) ..	73.19	79.08
Muar (North-west) ..	128.10	98.17

The highest rainfall was recorded at Johore River Estate, Kota Tinggi, *viz.* 151.98 inches; the lowest at Paya Lang Estate, Segamat, *viz.* 68.49 inches. The highest average maximum temperature recorded was 93.04° F at Muar in February, the lowest 81.8° F at Mersing in December. The highest average minimum temperature recorded was 75.20° F. at Segamat in April, the lowest 69.8° F at Kota Tinggi in April. The highest maximum temperature recorded was 99° F at Muar on the 1st December; the lowest 74° F at Mersing on 21st December. The highest minimum temperature recorded was 83° F at Pontian on the 10th December; the lowest 60° F at Muar on the 4th February.

During the past five years the temperature has been as follows:—

Year	Highest Maximum	Lowest Minimum
1933	97°F.	64°F.
1934	98°F.	65°F.
1935	99°F.	64°F.
1936	97°F.	62°F.
1937	99°F.	60°F.

* 3. In the days of Buddhist Singapore there must have been traffic up the great Johore river of the hinterland, whose upper reaches offered tin, camphor and aboriginal slaves. At Ganggayu, which is identified with the still existing tributary of the Johore river called Lenggiu, one of the 11th century Chola kings is said by the *Malay Annals* to have built a fort of black stone but it has never been traced. Perhaps, too, the Ji-lo-t'ing, of which Chao Ju-Kua wrote in 1225 A.D., was the modern Jelutong at the south-east corner of Johore.

In a Javanese work the *Nagarakretagama* composed in 1365 A.D. we reach historical fact. It speaks of Ujong Medini, that is, Ujong Tanah or Land's End (as Johore was often called) as one of the countries subdued by Majapahit just before that date along with Pahang and Tumasik or Old Singapore.

4. Malacca then grew to be the first trading centre of the East. After its conquest by the Portuguese in 1511, the son of the last ruler of Malacca settled in Johore and continued the historic Sultanate. The history of the next 300 years is an almost uninterrupted record of wars. Hostilities with the Portuguese persisted nearly until the arrival of the Dutch in 1602. Johore bears no small part in Dutch colonial history; relations were friendly, despite a diplomatic struggle for commercial privileges. But the conquest of Batu Sawar (near Kota Tinggi) by the Achinese in 1615 closed one chapter of Johore history as the conquest of Johore Lama by the Portuguese in 1587 had closed another, and it appeared then to the Dutch that the renowned kingdom of Johore had come to an end. In return

* The following historical paragraphs were compiled by Sir Richard Winstedt, K.B.E., C.M.G., D. LITT., late General Adviser.

for assistance at the attack on Malacca in 1641, the Dutch tried to restore Johore to its position as premier Malay State. But the capital was burnt by Jambi in 1673: in 1699 the Sultan was assassinated, and in 1717 the throne was seized by a Sumatran adventurer, Raja Kechil. Then the Bugis appeared and the capital of the old empire was transferred to the Riau Archipelago.

5. After continuous intrigues between the Malay and Bugis chiefs, the Dutch in 1784 recognized the Sultan of Lingga as ruler of the Johore empire, drove the Bugis from Riau and stationed there a Resident with a garrison: the Malay Sultan and Bugis Viceroy accepted the position of dependent princes but the old empire was in a state of dissolution, the Bendahara and Temenggong being virtually territorial chiefs in Pahang and Johore respectively.

This was the position when the British, by virtue of treaties made in 1819 and 1824, obtained a complete cession of the island of Singapore. Visitors emphasize the then deserted character of Johore: in 1847 Johore Lama consisted of 25 huts, and not till 1855 was the capital moved to its present situation at Johore Bahru.

6. The extension of the Pax Britannica "helped Johore to grow populous again". Moreover since 1855 the country has been governed by enlightened and progressive rulers, Sultan Abubakar who died in 1895 and Sultan Ibrahim the present ruler. In 1895 the Sultan undertook to receive a British agent having the functions of a Consular officer; in 1910, having had an unofficial adviser for some years, the Sultan reorganized his Government with the assistance of the Governor of the Straits Settlements; in 1914 a General Adviser with enlarged powers was appointed. The recent history of the State has been a record of continued prosperity. Since 1924 the completion of a causeway across the Straits of Tebrau has permitted uninterrupted traffic by rail and road between Johore and Singapore and by railway between Singapore and Bangkok.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

7. In 1895 the late Sultan Abubakar gave Johore a written constitution. It provided for the election of the Sovereign and the State allowance of His Highness and his family and for the descent or succession. It provided also for the constitution and duties of:

- (a) a Council of 8 to 12 Johore Malay "assistants and Ministers and coadjutors to the Sovereign"—it corresponds broadly to a Privy Council—

- (b) a State Council of 16 or more members presided over by the Mentri or Prime Minister, with functions similar to those of the Legislative Council of a British Colony, its enactments requiring the consent of the Sultan which under certain conditions must be given. "If there shall be any enactment or regulation or matter or thing not approved or sanctioned by the Sovereign, it may be introduced again at the next meeting of the Council of State, and if for three times successively it shall not have been approved, the said matter may not again be introduced until one year has elapsed from the time it was last considered. Should the matter be again decided in the same manner by the Council of State for the fourth time, it shall be expedient on the part of the Sovereign to approve and sanction the same, because the moral responsibility of the Sovereign then entirely ceases". Members are appointed by the Sultan with the advice or concurrence of the Council of Ministers. Under a supplementary ordinance of 1914 they need not all be Malays and actually include Europeans official and unofficial, Chinese and Indian.

In 1912 Sultan Ibrahim added:

- (c) an Executive Council, to be presided over by the Sultan, which has functions similar to those of the Executive Council in a British Colony. To it are referred all applications for agricultural and mining lands, all P. W. D. contracts and tenders, questions of promotion as well as the initiation of legislation and any other matters of importance.

8. By an agreement signed in 1914 Johore agreed to receive and provide a residence for a British General Adviser, "whose advice must be asked and acted upon on all matters affecting the general administration of the country and on all questions other than those touching Malay Religion and Custom..... The collection and control of all revenues of the country shall be regulated under the advice of the General Adviser".

If there is a difference of opinion between the Sultan and the General Adviser, it was agreed that the opinion of the State Council should be taken and communicated to the High Commissioner along with the views of the General Adviser.

Johore then also agreed to have European Judges, and to appoint European official members on its Executive Council; Malay and European officers were to be treated on terms of equality. European officers are seconded to the State from the Malayan Civil Service and the big joint departments of Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States. Both Malay and English are official languages for use in the Courts.

9. Under the aforesaid constitution with its several Councils administration is carried on by the Malay Mentri or Prime Minister with the Malay State Secretary as the Government's official spokesman and a number of other Malay officials; policy and executive action being subject to the scrutiny and approval of the General Adviser who is assisted by various British officers, namely Legal and Financial Advisers, Commissioners of Lands and Mines, Trade and Customs and Police, a Warden of Mines, a Principal Medical Officer, a State Engineer, a Controller of Labour, a Protector of Chinese, a State Agricultural Officer, a Superintendent of Education, a Conservator of Forests, a Controller of Posts, Telegraphs, a Superintendent of Surveys and a Chief Electrical Engineer. All these heads of departments have, in turn, their assistants European and Malay. There are a Malay Treasurer and a Malay Auditor, both with the Financial Commissioner to advise them. There are Malay State Commissioners in outlying districts, Malay District Officers, Collectors of Land Revenue, Custom officers, Inspectors of Police and so on.

10. The power of revising death sentences lies with the Sultan advised by his Executive Council. Land is held from the Sultan.

III.—POPULATION.

11. Mr C. A. Vlieland, M.C.S., writes as follows:—

The mean population of Johore in 1937, as estimated by methods IA and IIB of paragraph 420 of the 1931 Census Report, was

	Males	Females	Persons
Europeans ..	650	280	930
Eurasians ..	200	180	380
Malaysians ..	137,500	130,000	267,500
Chinese ..	173,800	94,500	268,300
Indians ..	43,600	29,000	72,600
Others ..	2,200	1,600	3,800
Total ..	357,950	255,560	613,510

The following table gives the estimated total mean population for each of the eight years 1930 to 1937, with the actual enumerated population of the 1st April, 1931, for comparison:—

	Males	Females	Persons
1930	372,300	197,100	569,400
1931	308,600	179,800	488,400
1932	277,200	175,400	452,600
1933	267,900	187,000	454,900
1934	285,200	188,300	473,500
1935	349,100	215,600	564,700
1936	391,400	239,800	631,200
1937	357,950	255,560	613,510
1931 (Census)	323,413	181,898	505,311

It appears that the great influx of male population which occurred in 1935 and 1936 has not been maintained, but that there has been a considerable exodus due to the fall in the economic barometer. The increase in female population on the other hand continued throughout 1937 and this increase, combined with the exodus of surplus male immigrants, resulted in a further movement of the sex-ratio in the direction of normality. These causes naturally produced a marked increase in the general birth-rate, which had declined in the previous three years owing to the set-back in the progress of the sex-ratio.

The general death-rate was slightly higher than in 1936, being 21.10 per mille as compared with 20.01. In considering this death-rate, it must however, be borne in mind that a rise in the birth-rate necessarily involves an increase in the death-rate, other things being equal, and the rise in the death-rate recorded for 1937 need cause no concern. The infantile mortality rate, which is a highly sensitive index of public health, in fact showed a gratifying fall.

The following table gives the general birth and death rates and infantile mortality rates for the population of all races combined for the past eight years:—

	Birth Rate	Death Rate	Infantile Mortality Rate
1930	35.84	24.89	186
1931	39.41	22.20	152
1932	40.61	21.00	140
1933	44.36	21.41	149
1934	43.42	27.14	228
1935	40.77	23.42	182
1936	40.87	20.01	181
1937	44.10	21.10	154

IV.—HEALTH.

12. The following figures throw some light upon the incidence of disease.

The principal groups of diseases leading to death are as follows:—

Fever not specified	..	..	..	4,712
Convulsions	..	..	..	1,796
Premature birth and diseases of infancy	..	..	..	1,202
Pneumonia	..	..	..	950
Malaria	..	..	..	457
Old age	..	..	..	608
Pulmonary Tuberculosis	..	..	..	558
Diarrhoea and Enteritis	..	..	..	421
Beri Beri	..	..	..	254
Heart disease	..	..	..	226
Diseases of pregnancy, child birth and puerperal state	..	..	..	230
Dysentery	..	..	..	132

The following are the statistics for communicable diseases, treated in Government Hospitals during the last two years:—

	Malaria (positive)	Malaria (unspec. filed)	Beri Beri	Tubercu- losis	Dysentery	Diarrhoea	Pneumonia	Ankylos- tomias	Influenza	Veneral Diseases	Yaws	Other diseases	Total
1936 Cases -	5,923	1,838	685	813	606	573	923	1,236	1,666	929	51	25,773	41,016
Deaths -	189	37	67	217	92	88	366	13	—	17	—	1,231	2,317
1937 Cases -	7,765	1,333	372	698	641	629	948	1,256	2,074	1,332	45	26,141	43,234
Deaths -	268	44	33	277	103	112	399	10	10	6	—	1,288	2,550

The following are the statistics for dangerous and infectious diseases:—

	Small-pox	Chicken-pox	Cerebro Spinal Fever	Typhoid Fever	Erysipelas	Diphtheria	Measles	Tropical Typhus	Encephalitis lethargica	Acute poliomyelitis	Scarlet Fever	Typheral Fever	Total
1936 Cases	4	182	6	331	22	34	55	5	—	7	—	—	646
Deaths	2	—	6	67	1	17	—	—	—	—	—	—	93
1937 Cases	—	135	11	301	20	77	1,064	3	1	2	2	5	1,621
Deaths	—	—	9	70	5	27	1	—	1	—	—	—	113

HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES.

13. *In-patients*.—The admissions were 41,142 against 38,805 in 1936, the total number treated being 43,234 as compared with 41,905 during 1936. The percentage of deaths to total treated was 5.90 as compared with 5.66 in 1936.

Out-patients.—The number of new cases treated was 258,800 compared with 174,075 in 1936. 120,875 were attended by five motor travelling dispensaries in Johore Bahru, Muar, Batu Pahat, Segamat and Kluang districts. The number of attendances during the year was 348,642 as against 265,894 in 1936.

Maternity Work.—3,026 cases were admitted to Government hospitals as against 2,743 in 1936. 172 confinements were attended at patients' houses. 64 ante-natal and 469 post-natal cases visits were made to patients' homes. During the year 88 certified midwives were practising in the State, and 30 probationer midwives were in training.

Women and Children's Clinics, (Johore Bahru, Muar, Batu Pahat, and Segamat).

33,420 infants and children under twelve years old were seen at the above centres. The number of healthy infants under one year old seen were 3,361. All other cases over twelve years old seen were 35,677. The total attendances were 69,097. 6,984 ante-natal cases were seen. 4,250 dressings, 9,075 weighings of 3,635 new babies and 1,949 vaccinations were done. 33,414 domiciliary visits, 40,846 visits to women and 65,719 visits to infants and children were paid. 716 maternity cases and 78 abnormal labours were conducted.

Mental Hospital.—The number of cases remaining on 31st December, 1936, was 506. There were 206 new admissions, making a total of 712. Of these 101 were discharged, 8 transferred, 2 absconded and 40 died. **561 patients** remained at the end of the year. The total number of criminal lunatics treated was 38 including 7 vagrants. There were 2 escapes and no suicides or fatalities during the year. Meetings were held monthly by the Board of Visitors to the Mental Hospital.

The Leper Asylum contained 245 lepers at the end of 1936. During the year 114 new cases were admitted. The total number of lepers treated was 359. From the Asylum 62 lepers absconded, 16 were discharged and 14 died. 213 males and 54 females remained in the Leper Asylum at the end of the year. The attendance in the primary school was 22 of which 4 were girls.

Prison Hospitals—

(a) *Johore Bahru*.—194 cases were treated as in-patients during the year, with 5 deaths. There were three cases of judicial executions. The total number of attendances as out-patients during the year was 14,620.

(b) *Muar*.—83 cases with no deaths were treated as in-patients. The total number of new out-patients treated during the year was 573, and the total number of attendances as out-patients was 2,288.

14. *Johore Police Force*.—Out of a total strength of 67 officers and 1,275 other ranks in the Johore Police Force, 522 were admitted to hospitals in the State during the year. The total number of in-patients treated was 533 including 11 cases remaining from 1936. 59 cases of Malaria fever and 20 cases of eye diseases were admitted. There were four deaths in hospitals. The number of cases treated as out-patients was 3,483.

15. *Johore Military Forces*.—Out of a total strength of 39 officers and 890 other ranks in the Johore Military Forces, 517 were admitted to hospitals. The total number of in-patients treated was 530. There were 2 deaths. The total number of cases treated as out-patients during the year was 10,649.

V.—HOUSING.

16. The house accommodation may be divided into two broad classes, (a) houses in the country and (b) houses in towns.

(a) In the country the housing position is satisfactory. The Malay lives on his own land in a house built by himself or a building contractor. The poorer the house the better ventilated: the humble house is built of palm-thatch or bark, the wealthier of sawn planks with windows that superstition and fear of thieves keep closed at night. On estates the Indian labourer is housed in lines approved by the Health Department. To the cheap and readily accessible materials of the country the industrious Chinese quickly respond and the longer they live in the Malay Peninsula the bigger and more hygienic their dwellings. All that is really required is a roof to keep off the rain: otherwise the more open a house in the tropical climate the healthier and more comfortable.

(b) In towns the chief difficulties are insufficient ventilation and the illegal construction of cubicles. But no house can be built until its plan has been approved by a Town Board Committee, whose members include a Government Health Officer and a Government Engineer. A site-plan also has to be furnished so that town-planning requirements may be satisfied. Before the slump, in spite of close Government inspection, there was some degree of overcrowding owing to the high rents consequent on the rapid immigration of boom times. The desire to save rent by dividing its burden among many is still a source of overcrowding. There are no building societies. Government builds lines for its day-labourers and houses for its other employees. The coolies live rent-free. Other Government servants generally pay a low rental. The Chinese capitalist builds nearly all shop-houses, and in most of them above and behind the shop is a dwelling-house. A return of houses in town-board areas is included in Appendix E.

All villages and schools now have football and recreation grounds.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

MINERALS.

17. The quantities and values of Mineral exports for the last three years were:—

	1935			1936			1937		
	Tons	Value	Duty	Tons	Value	Duty	Tons	Value	Duty
		\$	\$		\$	\$		\$	\$
Tin-ore-	801	1,467,118	137,505	999	1,730,735	161,249	1,077	1,848,734	211,715
Iron-ore	594,891	2,974,453	297,443	590,288	2,951,445	324,286	519,339	2,596,696	259,669
China Clay (Kaolin)	5	100	60	—	—	—	30	602	30
Gold	7.81 oz.	420	9	33.50 oz.	1,895	47	2.75 oz.	154	4
Bauxite-	—	—	—	36	219	17	12,628	62,659	6,314
Sand Clay & Stone	—	not recorded	—	28,700	46,590	4,757	1,056,735 pikuls	1,663,120	166,310
Wolfram	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.13	32	3
	—	1,442,091	435,017	—	4,730,884	490,356	—	6,171,997	644,045

(* Corrected figure).

18. The following revenue was derived from mining and minerals during the last three years:—

	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Rent on leases ...	9,517	10,433	10,503
Premia on leases ...	6,650	8,973	6,230
Prospecting licences ...	125	70	255
Ore buyers'	500	400	500
Dulang passes ...	482	440	423
	17,274	20,316	17,911
Export duty ...	435,019	490,355	644,045
Total ...	452,293*	510,671	661,956

(* Corrected figure).

In addition \$7,664 was collected from fees for removing minerals under Land Rule 21 as against \$3,846 in 1936. The grand total of revenue collected for 1937 therefore amounts to \$669,620.

The expenditure on the Mines Department was only \$21,736

19. The yearly census shewed a mining labour force of 4,528 against 4,304 in 1936. These are classified as follows:—

By minerals worked

	Iron	Tin	Gold	Bauxite	China Clay	Total
1937	1,875	2,426	—	209	18	4,528
1936	2,143	2,072	32	55	2	4,304
1935	1,022	1,491	18	—	—	2,531

By Method of Payment

		Contract	Wages	Tribute	Total
1937	-	1,881	1,991	656	4,528
1936	-	1,975	1,513	816	4,304
1935	-	1,115	662	754	2,531
1934	-	812	735	476	2,023

By Method of Mining

		1937	1936	1935	1934
Open cast	-	2,491	3,016	1,791	1,412
Underground	-	92	70	68	94
HYDRAULIC:—					
(a) Gravel Pump	-	1,348	590	284	93
(b) Lampan	-	293	325	120	249
Bucket Dredging	-	304	303	268	175
Total	-	4,528	4,304	2,531	2,023

By Nationality

		1937	1936	1935	1934
Europeans	-	10	6	6	6
Malays	-	423	341	203	38
Chinese	-	3,483	3,434	2,243	1,540
Japanese	-	79	72	34	29
Indians	-	532	450	45	317
Others	-	1	1	—	93
Total	-	4,528	4,304	2,531	2,023

The labour force is rated as:—

Staff and skilled labour	..	..	..	811
Unskilled labour	..	..	..	3,717

Average rates of pay were:—

Skilled labour ..	\$1.00 to \$4.00 per day
Unskilled „ ..	60-80 cents per day with food
	80-90 „ „ without food.

20. The total horse power of prime movers employed in mines was 7,151 as against 4,044 in 1936. The increase was due to the replacement of hand labour by machinery and the general modernisation of the mines.

21. The total area alienated for mining at the end of the year amounted to 10,596 acres of which 8,893 for tin, 1,462 for iron, 89 for gold, 4 for china clay, 129 for bauxite and 19 for wolfram.

22. *Tin Restriction.*—The output was subject to the Tin Control Scheme and the quota percentage release to producers was:—

January-March	100%
April-June	110%
July-September	110%
October-December	110%

Owing to the difficulties of access and the consequent necessity for making new roads and the delayed delivery of machinery, the mines were unable to increase their production sufficiently rapidly to prevent a considerable under production at the end of the year.

23. *Details of Mining.*

(a) *Tin Mining.*—There have been appreciable steps in the mechanisation and general modernisation of the working mines and gravel pumping is rapidly spreading in all the alluvial areas of importance which have been known and inefficiently worked in the past. This is shewn by the large increase in the horse power employed. The prospects for the successful working of the known “in situ” ore deposits are very good and it is more than probable that further deposits of this nature will be found before long especially in the area—Muntahak, Sisek, Tingkill and Tajam in South Central Johore, and also along a line running roughly North of this and slightly to the East of Jemaluang.

(b) *Iron Mining.*—The export of iron-ore was considerably affected by a shortage of shipping and by labour troubles on the mines. Some 100,000 tons of ore was stocked on the mines ready for export at the end of the year. Developments at the Sri Medan, Bukit Langkap and Pelepah Kanan mines increased the proved ore reserves.

(c) *Gold*.—No mines are working for gold. The small output represents the amount recovered as a bye-product in tin mining.

(d) *Bauxite*.—Bauxite mining has proved an unqualified success and the future in this connection is very bright. The ores shipped from Batu Pahat Mine have proved to be in the very highest class and bulk samples from mine near Sungei Kim Kim have also been favourably reported on.

AGRICULTURE.

24. Agricultural industries occupy the position of chief importance in the economy of the State. A considerable improvement in the market for all the important export staples was recorded during the year, the total value of all agricultural exports amounting to \$96,056,624. This figure shows an increase of approximately \$26,000,000 over that for 1936. In accordance with custom, crops are classified under three heads:—

(A) those grown on estates and small holdings (B) those grown on estates only and (C) those grown exclusively on small holdings. (A small holding for this purpose means an area of 25 acres or less).

25. (A) *Crops grown on estates and small holdings.*

Rubber.—This crop remains of primary importance both in area under cultivation and in value of exports. The total planted area at the end of 1937 was estimated at 883,904 acres, of which 360,759 acres were cultivated on estates and small holdings of less than 100 acres in extent. The total production of rubber during the year amounted to 123,408 tons, of which 71,833 were produced on estates of 100 acres and over and 51,575 on estates of under 100 acres. The total value of exports for 1937 was \$86,349,336.

Comparative figures of exports and value for the past five years are as follows:—

(Including dry weight equivalent of latex).

		Quantity in Piculs.	Value \$
1933	..	1,642,996	22,622,970
1934	..	1,747,099	47,563,787
1935	..	1,400,422	32,963,598
1936	..	1,495,527	59,348,483
1937	..	2,067,153	86,349,336

26. The area of budgrafted rubber at the end of 1937 was 75,777 acres, as against 69,761 for 1936.

During the year some 6,013 acres of rubber were replanted. 1,117 acres were planted for experimental purposes.

27. The general maintenance of small holdings continued to be reasonably satisfactory throughout the year, the assumption that upkeep determines the coupon issue being responsible in some measure for increased attention in this connexion.

Production on small holdings was well maintained throughout the year, the peak being reached during the third quarter, which coincided with a fall in the prices offered for export rights, and an economic market for uncoupons rubber.

28. Mouldy Rot (*Ceratostomella fimbriata*) was again the most serious and wide spread disease of rubber. Control measures undertaken were generally of a satisfactory nature, approved fungicides being largely employed. The Department of Agriculture assisted by giving advice and demonstrations, and in addition distributed over 334 gallons of concentrated fungicide. The incidence of *Oidium Heveae* leaf mildew, was not so severe or widespread as during 1935, outbreaks being general throughout the State. Serious damage by grasshopper, *Valanga Nigricornis*, in a young area of replanted rubber was reported.

The Small Holders Advisory Service continued to function during the year. Lectures and demonstrations on all aspects of estate management were conducted and attracted a satisfactory amount of interest. Particular attention was given to the control of pests and diseases, improved manufacture of sheet rubber, the construction and operation of small smoke cabinets, and measures for the prevention of soil erosion. In addition assistance was rendered in obtaining supplies of unadulterated coagulants and approved fungicides.

29. *Coconuts*.—The area under coconuts was estimated at 171,366 acres as against 171,266 acres in 1936. 169,236 acres are cultivated by small-holders, 69,495 acres of which are intermixed with other kampong crops, situated principally along the alluvial belt flanking the west coast of the State. Following the satisfactory price for copra ruling at the end of 1936, the Singapore market opened with an average price of \$9.26 per picul for F. M. S. The price fell sharply during February, and following a slight recovery in March depreciated steadily and closed at \$4.81. Local prices followed the general trend of the Singapore market, discount ranging from cents 51 to \$1.65 per picul, depending upon quality, distance and transport costs to Singapore. Exports totalled 742,055 piculs valued at \$1,666,559 compared with 682,294 piculs valued at \$2,881,710 for 1936. The copra industry in Johore is almost entirely a small-holders

industry, but not all owners of coconut holdings are producers of copra. In several areas in the State, coconut cultivators are content to sell their nuts or lease their holdings to Chinese, who are the principal copra producers. Nut prices followed the general trend of the copra market.

The Department of Agriculture assiduously pursued the policy of endeavouring to stimulate manufacture by the grower, and to this end concentrated on lectures and demonstrations and providing assistance in the erection of suitable types of drying cabinets of an approved design, which can be erected cheaply and operated conveniently. It is gratifying to be able to record further progress in this connexion: at the end of the year 82 cabinets have been erected and were in regular operation as against 44 in 1936. The majority being owned by Malays.

With the exception of an extensive attack by the *limacodid*, *chalcoscelis albiguttata* at Senggarang, which has completely cleared, the coconut crop remained remarkably free from all pests and diseases.

30. *Arecanuts*.—The area under this crop at the end of the year was estimated at 33,964 acres as against 34,793 acres in 1936, practically the whole of which is grown in mixed cultivation with other Kampong products. The chief export in the commodity was "Split" which is manufactured in all producing centres. The manufacture of boiled arecanut was suspended throughout the year, but some interest in a salted quality was evinced from time to time, production however was limited. No pest or disease of economic importance was recorded during the year.

31. *Tapioca*.—The area under Tapioca at the end of the year was estimated to be 3,458 acres of which 208 acres were planted as a sole crop. Corresponding figures for 1936 were 4,502 and 741 acres.

Exports of Tapioca produce amounted to 12,604 piculs, valued at \$85,707 which compares with 58,783 piculs, valued at \$213,406 in 1936 and 76,109 piculs, valued at \$223,874 in 1935. The Singapore market prices for the various grades of Tapioca produce were fairly steady throughout the year. Tapioca is gradually losing its importance as a crop in the State, owing largely to the prohibition against planting on virgin jungle land as a sole crop. During the year only two factories operated regularly, while a similar number in the Segamat district worked for a period of three months only owing to the limited supplies of root available. One factory continued to augment its short supplies of root with Sago palm stems. The grades commonly manufactured and exported are Flour, Flake and Seed Pearl.

32. Coffee.—The area under Coffee shows a slight decrease over that recorded in 1936. The total area planted is 5,528 acres of which 1,333 acres are planted as a sole crop. This compares with 5,620 acres in 1936 of which 1,156 were planted as a sole crop. The two types of Coffee most commonly cultivated are Liberian and Robusta, the former being more popular among Asiatic consumers. The export trade is small and amounted during the year to 1,216 piculs, valued at \$17,024. The only pest of economic importance recorded during the year was the coffee berry borer, *stephanoderes hampei*, which was responsible for some damage in most producing centres.

33. Gambier.—As in the case of Tapioca the area under this crop tends to decrease. At the close of the year the acreage planted with Gambier was 1,477 acres of which 790 acres are grown as a sole crop. This compares with a total acreage of 1,720 of which 778 acres were planted as a sole crop in 1936. Factories worked at irregular intervals, owing to a scarcity of raw material. Exports totalled 4,868 piculs, valued at \$21,928, which compares with 10,451 piculs, valued at \$52,157 in 1936.

34. Tuba.—The cultivation of this crop continued to attract the attention of all types of cultivators during the year, the area under cultivation at the close being estimated at 6,314 acres of which 722 were grown as a sole crop. This compares with 6,333 acres in 1936 of which 637 were grown as a sole crop. The average prices were root brought on ether extract \$30-\$16 and Rotenone content \$47.00-\$26.00.

35. Pineapples.—Prices for canned pineapples weakened throughout the year, and closed in December at a record low level G. A. Q. per case of 48 tins being quoted at:—Cubes \$2.70; Sliced Flat \$2.65; Sliced Tall \$2.80 and Golden \$2.80-\$2.95. Fruit prices were correspondingly low. The range of prices for various qualities of fruit per 100 was as follows:—

No. 1 .60-\$2.60, No. 2 .40-\$1.80, No. 3 .30-\$1.30. Exports and value for the past five years are as under:—

	No. of fresh fruit.	No. of cases of preserved pines.	Total Value. \$
1933 ..	26,430,800	946,680	3,858,319
1934 ..	33,556,687	1,115,309	4,838,962
1935 ..	41,231,874	1,096,045	4,938,505
1936 ..	27,983,507	1,494,266	5,941,823
1937 ..	29,119,839	1,406,884	5,638,000

Owing to the weakness of the market, there was no pronounced activity in opening up and planting new areas previously alienated. The total planted area remains therefore at the previous estimate of slightly over 56,000 acres.

Four factories, were in operation during the main crop season and the early part of the second crop season, thereafter three only remained active, but rarely worked to capacity. No material change has taken place in the general organisation of the industry, the collection and delivery to factories still performed by dealers.

In relation to legislation, the standardisation of can sizes and the introduction of a Malayan mark grade were considered during the year.

(B) *Crops grown on large estates.*

36. *Oil Palm.*—The area under this crop at the end of the year was 33,889 acres of which 26,643 are mature. Five estates are engaged in this form of cultivation, all of which are producing. The price of Palm Oil, in common with other vegetable oils, has fluctuated somewhat during the year: opening in January at £28.10.0 and rising to £30.0.0, the market weakened progressively and closed at £17.0.0 per ton. The market for kernels followed the trend of palm oil. From a top price of £17.15.0 per ton in January prices fluctuated on a declining market and closed at £10.10.0 per ton.

(C) *Crops grown exclusively on small holdings.*

37. *Padi.*—The area under padi, wet and dry was estimated at 8,030 acres and 880 acres against 9,420 and 1,136 recorded last year. The large decrease in the case of wet padi is due almost entirely to the abandonment of areas, not entirely suited to this form of cultivation, owing to the lack of facilities for drainage and irrigation. The area under dry padi continues to decrease, and except in the Muar District its cultivation does not find favour. In Northern Circle, crops suffered a severe setback owing to heavy rains and lack of adequate drainage facilities. In the coastal areas of Kukup crops were completely destroyed by tidal inundations of sea water, while areas in Batu Pahat were abandoned owing to continual flooding. Rats and birds continue to be the major pests of padi throughout the State. A somewhat serious infection, closely resembling the condition known as "Penyakit Merah" in the Federated Malay States, was again recorded at Tenglu in the Endau District.

The Annual Sawah Competition was held in Segamat District during the month of November and attracted 314 entries. This compares with 237 in 1936. Judging was greatly hampered and the competition robbed of much of its interest owing to general flooding in some of the best cultivated areas.

38. *Tobacco.*—The area under this crop at the close of the year was 1,275 compared with 1,318 in 1936. Prices of dry leaf have fluctuated considerably during the year, ranging from \$12.00 to \$30.00 per picul. Kluang and Batu Pahat remained the chief centres of production. The chief product of the factories are cigars, cheroots and shag.

39. *Patchouli*.—Considerable interest was taken in this crop. The area under this crop has increased from 440 acres in 1936 to 1,044 acres in 1937. Cultivation is confined to the districts of Segamat, Tangkak and Kluang. Prices remained fairly steady at between \$6.50-8.50 per picul until December when they dropped to \$4.50-\$6.00.

40. *Miscellaneous Fruit*.—The estimated area under fruit at the close of the year was 9,561 acres against 9,915 in 1936, cultivated almost entirely as a mixed crop. In addition 6,341 acres are estimated as being under banana cultivation. Muar, Batu Pahat and Segamat are the chief centres of production of mixed fruit, and Kukup, Batu Pahat and Kluang the chief centres of banana production. Fruit cultivation is largely a peasant industry, the most popular varieties grown being Rambutan, Durian, Mangosteen, Nangka (Jack Fruit), Duku, Langsat, Chiku and Mata Kuching. The mid year crop was much below average except in the circle where good yields of Durian, Rambutan and Mangosteen were reported.

41. *School Gardens*.—The number of school gardens in the State at the close of the year totalled 47 as against 44 in 1936. The standard of upkeep has been well maintained, particularly in the Northern Circle of the State where commendable keenness continues to be responsible for some excellent displays. The usual competition was held during the year with good results.

42. *Home Gardens*.—Further progress in the establishment of Home Gardens in the Northern Circle has been made. Over 300 have now been created as against 200 in 1936.

43. *Agricultural Shows*.—Three Agricultural Shows and Arts and Crafts Exhibitions were held in the State during the year.

State Agricultural Show.—The fourth State Agricultural Show and Arts and Crafts Exhibition was held on 12th and 13th August at Muar. The show was well supported. The Department of Agriculture by the use of graphs, photographs and a very comprehensive display of agricultural produce, directed attention not only to the importance of agriculture in the State, but also to its wide diversity. Other educational features of interest included a full size type copra cabinet in operation, and a pen of poultry having on display improved night and day shelters, nest boxes and feeding utensils. The attendance was estimated at 50,000.

Central Johore Show.—This 2nd show was held on 15th and 16th July at Batu Pahat. The show was well supported. Attendance was over 30,000.

Segamat District Agricultural Show.—This was held on 1st and 2nd July and was attended by some 15,000 people. Like the Central Johore Show it was an unqualified success.

In addition several Padi shows were staged.

LIVE-STOCK.

44. There were approximately 8,773 dairy cattle, mostly of Indian breed whose owners held milk-sellers' licences. The number of animals slaughtered in Government slaughter-houses in Johore for local consumption were: cattle (including buffaloes) 4,295, sheep and goats 6,427 and pigs 44,991. The import and export return shows a small Peninsular trade:—

	Horses		Cattle (including buffaloes)		Sheep & Goats		Swine	
	1936	1937	1936	1937	1936	1937	1936	1937
Imports -	13	44	2,833	3,828	2,722	5,041	2,578	4,858
Exports -	10	25	93	28	196	94	4,701	505

45. During the year, the State was free from any serious diseases of a contagious or infectious nature.

A census of live-stock in the State revealed the following figures:—

<i>Buffaloes.</i>	<i>Cattle.</i>	<i>Swine.</i>	<i>Goats.</i>	<i>Sheep.</i>
4,922	13,526	169,549	67,930	4,059

46. All the pig-farms are owned by Chinese; Indian and other cattle are mostly kept by Indians and there are a number of private dairies; Chinese and Malays breed buffaloes, and Malay small-holders breed goats and poultry.

MARINE PRODUCE.

47. There are fisheries round all the coasts. Japanese fishermen work off the East Coast using the method known as "moro ami" in which highly skilled divers are employed to locate the fish nets then being set over the area and the fish driven into them. Deep sea fishing is carried on by Malays with drift nets operating chiefly from Mersing and Sedili, the catches being sent to Singapore by lorry. There are also Chinese fishermen on all the coasts. Seine or drag nets are used off shore by Chinese and Malays, and in sheltered bays and estuaries fishing stakes with ground or lifting nets are employed. Illegal fishing by means of explosives, which has been prevalent in the past, has decreased. Fish caught by this means is easily recognised

owing to its mutilated appearance and the quickness with which decomposition sets in, rendering it unfit for consumption. Regular examinations of the markets and the prohibition of sale of any such fish, has proved to be the most successful way of dealing with the evil, the offenders finding themselves unable to dispose of their catches. River fish are caught in many places by nets, traps and rod and line. Fishing for the purpose of sale is carried out under licence, fishing on a small scale, for personal consumption only being exempt.

In 1936 the Revenue derived from fishing licences amounted to \$10,464, an increase of \$777 over the previous year. Any valuation of the total quantity of fish taken from Johore waters is impossible, as the greater part goes in the fishing boats direct to the Singapore markets, only that passing through the Customs at Ports, mostly in dried form, being recorded.

FOREST PRODUCE.

48. The forests produce timber, firewood, charcoal and such minor products as rattans, resins used for varnishes and the wild rubber used for the manufacture of chewing gum.

49. In common with all other tropical rain forests the forests of Johore are composed of a large variety of species of which only a limited number produce timber of commercial importance. There is a great difference between the types of forest found in the western and eastern parts of the State. The most important timbers produced on the East are the semi-hard *Dryobalanops aromatica* (*kapur*) and the hard *Shorea materialis* (*balau*) the distribution of which in the rest of the Peninsula is very limited. Second in importance are the semi-hard *Dipterocarpus spp* (*keruing*) and the useful soft timber of a number of species of *Shorea* (*meranti*). The forests on the west of the State approximate more closely to those found in the northern parts of the Peninsula and produce *meranti* and *keruing*, also the hard *Balanocarpus Heimii* (*chengal*) and a hard timber known locally as *resak* which is obtained from various trees of the genus *Shorea*. In addition to the timbers mentioned above increasing use is being made of miscellaneous timbers classified for revenue purposes as class 2 which, by reason of their lack of durability, were previously neglected. These have been found to be suitable for temporary construction and are now being cut in large quantities, particularly by saw-millers who must utilize these "inferior" timbers in order to

keep their mills working at full pressure. The result is that in the vicinity of sawmills the surrounding population have the advantage of a regular supply of well sawn cheap timber.

50. A very large proportion of the timber produced in Johore is still exported in the form of logs for the Singapore mills. This export, profitable though it may be, is giving rise to some uneasiness since the logs exported have to be of the very finest quality in order to stand the high cost of transport. The result is that the eyes are being picked out of the Johore forests for the benefit of Singapore, a process that cannot be allowed to continue indefinitely. The following table shows the amount of timber produced, exported and imported during the last five years.

Year	Timber produced tons	Timber exported tons	Percentage exported	Timber imported tons	Excess of Exports over Imports tons
1933	52,231	32,915	63.0	7,055	25,860
1934	58,357	35,069	60.1	18,030	17,039
1935	63,145	50,741	80.4	21,634	29,107
1936	58,907	35,856	60.8	25,927	9,929
1937	74,216	41,438	55.8	25,892	15,546

51. The total outturn of timber of all kinds was 3,710,801 cubic feet an increase of 765,460 cubic feet or 20.6% over the 1936 figure. There was a rise in the production of all classes except sleepers for the Railway which fell slightly.

52. Exports to Singapore amounted to 2,071,900 cubic feet or 55.8% of the total production being an increase of 13.5% by comparison with the amount exported in 1936. Other exports to places within Malaya include 65,360 cubic feet to Selangor, 35,729 cubic feet to Malacca and smaller quantities to Penang, Negri Sembilan and even Pahang.

53. The export of sawn timber to the United Kingdom remained practically stationary at 7,349 cubic feet as compared with 7,798 cubic feet in 1936.

54. The percentage of reserved forest to the area of the State still remains at 15.4. The percentage generally accepted as desirable is somewhere in the region of 25 but might well be more in a State so well situated to participate in a profitable export trade as is Johore. With Singapore, one of the largest timber consuming centres in the East, right on her doorstep Johore can count on a steady and increasing demand for timber of all classes. That demand is at present being supplied from unreserved forests particularly in the Kluang, Endau and Kota Tinggi districts to the detriment of the forests concerned since exploitation is highly selective, haphazard and virtually uncontrolled. On State land, moreover, such fellings cannot be followed up by departmental silvicultural operations which ensure adequate regeneration of the desired species to replace the mature trees felled. The creation of further reserves therefore is highly desirable unless the timber resources of the State are to be reduced to danger point.

Regeneration improvement fellings were carried out over 2,924 acres of forest reserve at a cost of \$3.15 per acre. The object of these fellings is to induce, by elimination of inferior and unmarketable species, the regeneration of valuable timber species. When adequate regeneration has been secured the remaining overwood may be removed in a final felling usually highly profitable to Government.

55. The total output of firewood was 3,298,645 cubic feet as compared with 3,139,825 cubic feet last year. There was an increase in mangrove production but the outturn from inland forests, after a promising increase in 1936, again fell off and was less than last year's figure by 323,587 cubic feet. This is mainly due to increasing competition by rubber firewood. The following table shows the outturn and export of firewood during the last five years.

Year	Firewood produced tons	Firewood exported tons	Percentage of export to outturn
1933	129,213	74,877	61.3%
1934	166,196	72,918	63%
1935	116,988	74,862	63.5%
1936	125,593	73,416	58.4%
1937	131,945	80,939	61.3%

The production of charcoal rose very considerably from 486,941 cubic feet in 1936 to 1,274,024 cubic feet in 1937. Mangrove production rose by no less than 518,126 cubic feet over last year's figure whilst inland production also increased by 268,957 cubic feet.

56. The revenue from minor forest produce remained steady at \$30,936. Decreases in the revenue derived from rotans and damars were compensated for by a marked increase in the revenue from *jelutong*. Despite the recent financial depression in the United States the market price for this commodity remained more than firm, buyers prices at round about \$60 per pikul refined being the highest offered in the history of the trade.

57. Five sawmills are now in operation within the State, a sixth is in the course of erection and applications for three further projects are under consideration.

58. Revenue collected amounted to \$342,901 being the highest total recorded since the formation of the department in 1921. The surplus of revenue over expenditure, \$232,339, was also a record.

MANUFACTURES.

59. Such processes of manufacture as are performed in Johore relate almost entirely to the treatment of the raw materials the production of which is the State's main industry. Thus there are factories on rubber, tapioca and oil-palm estates, which are engaged in the preparation of those commodities for export. A large proportion of the pineapples grown in Johore are preserved and packed in tins and those processes are carried out in factories.

In addition to these there were the usual little ice-works, aerated water plants, engineering work-shops and printing-works and *jelutong* factories.

VII.—COMMERCE.

60. The total trade amounted to \$150,251,261 as compared with \$111,650,968 in 1936.

The figures were as follows:—

	1936	1937
	—	—
	\$	\$
Imports ..	38,908,158	47,288,555
Exports ..	76,897,361	105,821,320
	<u>115,805,519</u>	<u>153,109,875</u>
Less Re-exports ..	4,154,551	2,858,614
	<u>111,650,968</u>	<u>150,251,261</u>

The values of imports for 1936 and 1937 under the various main heads were:—

	1936	1937
	—	—
	\$	\$
Animals, Food, Drink and Tobacco ..	17,679,345	20,106,699
Raw Materials and articles mainly manufactured ..	1,960,226	2,547,308
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured ..	19,143,399	24,237,927
Parcel Post ..	122,173	386,081
Coin and Bullion ..	3,015	10,540
	<u>38,908,158</u>	<u>47,288,555</u>

The total value of Imports was \$8,380,397 greater than last year: the imports under liquor, tobacco and petrol were chiefly responsible for this. In all big towns there was an organised examination of postal packages, which is in some degree responsible for the higher figure of value: it is probable that in 1936 numbers of articles received through the post were omitted from the return.

EXPORTS.

61. The following table shows, under the main heads, the quantity and value of exports for 1936 and 1937:—

Articles	How counted	1936 Quantity	1937 Quantity	1936 Value	1937 Value
				\$	\$
Arecanuts ...	Pikuls	261,046	286,602	1,554,124	1,785,529
Copra ...	do.	682,294	742,055	2,881,710	1,666,559
Pepper ...	do.	288	44	2,612	510
Gambier ...	do.	10,451	4,868	52,157	21,928
Coffee ...	do.	1,336	1,216	18,984	17,024
Rubber ...	do.	1,495,527	2,067,138	59,348,483	86,349,336
Sweet Potatoes ...	do.	1,677	13,247	4,971	46,264
Tapioca ...	do.	58,783	12,604	213,406	85,707
Pineapples ...	Nos.	27,983,507	29,119,839	712,082	727,975
Preserved Pineapples	Cases	1,484,266	1,406,884	5,229,741	4,910,625
Other Agricultural Produce	—	—	—	294,146	445,667
Total Agricultural Produce	—	—	—	70,312,416	96,056,624
Timber ...	Tons	35,856	123,034	559,954	1,005,994
Other Forest Produce	—	—	—	499,115	540,550
Total Forest Produce	—	—	—	1,059,069	1,546,544
Tin-ore ...	Pikuls	16,790	18,104	1,730,735	1,848,734
Iron-ore ...	Tons	590,288	519,339	2,951,445	2,596,656
Bauxite ...	do.	36	12,627	219	62,659
China Clay ...	do.	—	30	—	602
Gold Dust ...	oz. Troy	2.7.0	—	202	—
Wolfram ...	Pikuls	2	—	—	30
Gold Output	—	—	—	—	154
Total Minerals	—	—	—	4,682,601	4,508,875
Marine Produce	—	—	—	264,732	327,152
Swine ...	Nos.	5,326	535	97,396	7,748
Cattle ...	do.	30	43	1,060	2,158
Poultry ...	Dozens	4,916	6,181	28,666	33,101
Goats and Sheep	Nos.	231	33	2,874	237
Eggs ...	do.	17,439,541	10,732,760	218,250	176,311
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	230,297	303,956
				76,897,361	102,962,706

62. Exports rose from \$76,897,361 to \$105,821,320, an increase of \$28,923,959. The increase was mainly due to the high value of rubber during the first three quarters of the year. The average price of rubber for the year was 31.56 cents per pound. The lowest price of rubber was 21 $\frac{3}{8}$ cents per pound in November and the highest was 44 $\frac{5}{16}$ cents per pound in April.

The price of tin averaged \$113.95 a pikul in January, \$94.13 in December. The lowest price was \$85 on 9th November and the highest \$149.00 on the 11th and 13th March. There was an increase of 1,314 pikuls in the amount of tin exported and an increase of \$117,999 in the value.

Revenue obtained from the export duty on arecanuts showed a striking rise, which is parallel to the 1933 figure. It is a cause for some satisfaction that this long established Johore industry, which had in previous years showed signs of stagnation, showed such a healthy revival. The export figure for pineapples of fresh fruit for canning in Singapore factories, and of the article canned in Johore showed a rise and there was great activity in the industry throughout the year. The old tapioca industry has declined and appears to be on its last legs. The very large increase in rubber revenue was due to the high price obtained in the middle period of the year and this was reflected in the very noticeable increase in the revenue obtained from petroleum, tobacco, liquor and matches, which being of general use demonstrate a high level of prosperity throughout the State and strong spending power. The fall in revenue from cotton piece goods and milk denotes not a decrease in imports, but an increase in the use of Empire produced articles, due to the operation of Preferential Tariffs.

Iron ore is carried direct to Japan by ocean-going steamers from both West and East Coasts, otherwise exports from Johore are mainly to Singapore in the first instance. The former exports are from a mine of long standing, which maintained its standard of productivity—the latter from a new mine, which began exports just before the North East monsoon and which can only export during fair weather: the probable extent of its productivity cannot, at present, be stated with any degree of precision, but it is far from negligible.

Certain articles of foodstuffs, e.g. sweet potatoes, fruits, eggs and poultry are sold in the Singapore market for local consumption, but most of the exports are shipped to other countries, which are indicated in Singapore statistics. A great amount of Johore rubber is shipped direct to other countries through Singapore shipping agents.

VIII.—LABOUR.

INDIAN IMMIGRATION FUND.

63. The cost of importing Indian immigrant labour is met by the Indian Immigration Fund, which was constituted in 1907 under the management of the Indian Immigration Committee. All employers of Indian labour working on estates, mines, public works, and other specified forms of employment contribute to this Fund in the form of assessment on the number of days' work

done by Indian labourers, a quarterly rate for every 72 days' work being fixed by the Indian Immigration Committee. The quarterly rates fixed during 1937, for men and women respectively, were as follows:—

	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
Men	72 cents	72 cents	\$2.88 cents	\$2.16 cents
Women	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

ASSISTED IMMIGRATION.

64. Assisted immigration from India was in operation in a restricted form throughout the year, and the assisted immigrants included (a) labourers recruited on kangani licence for work on oil-palm estates and (b) non-recruited labourers who were assisted to emigrate on a guarantee of employment on a particular estate. The majority of the latter emigrants were either labourers or relatives of labourers that had previously worked in the country or on the estate. The word "emigrant", it should be noted, is used in the loose popular sense and includes persons that have been five years or more in Malaya, who are not "emigrants" within the meaning of the Indian Emigration Act, 1922.

The total number of assisted immigrants destined for Johore that arrived in Malaya during the year was 8,827.

NON-ASSISTED IMMIGRATION.

65. In addition to the assisted immigrants there is a considerable yearly flow of non-assisted immigrants, that is, labourers and others who pay their own passages to Malaya. It is not known how many of the total number of such immigrants entering Malaya were destined for Johore.

REPATRIATION.

66. The total number of Indian labourers repatriated through the Labour Office in Johore Bahru during the year was 1,019.

ASSISTANCE TO INDIAN LABOURERS IN NEED OF RELIEF.

67. There was little unemployment during the year and labourers that applied to the Labour Office for assistance to find work were generally placed in employment without difficulty. The majority of applicants for relief were those who desired to be repatriated, and these included (a) labourers either temporarily or permanently unfit for further work in Malaya,

(b) labourers with sick dependents or young children without a female relative to look after them (c) fit widows who wished to return to India.

A small number of sick or decrepit labourers who had no relatives to look after them and did not wish to return to India were admitted to the Home for Decrepit Indians at Kuala Lumpur.

Depot.—The depot, which was opened in March, 1936 for housing labourers waiting for repatriation, unemployed, and others requiring relief, continued to be in use throughout the year in review. The total number of daily admissions, classified as repatriates and others, and the total number of meals supplied during the year, were as follows:—

	Admissions		Meals supplied
	Adults	Minors	
Repatriates	.. 5,436	1,508	11,606
Others	.. 2,030	261	3,090
Total	.. 7,466	1,769	14,696

INDIAN POPULATION.

68. The Indian population of Johore as ascertained in the 1931 Census was 48,667, classified as 38,534 Tamils, 2,136 Telugus, and 7,197 Malayalis. Northern Indians numbered 2,371.

The average Indian Population for 1937 was estimated to be 72,600.

RETURNS AND VITAL STATISTICS.

(a) Employers of labour are required to furnish quarterly returns of labour population in a form prescribed under the Labour Code. Small employers do not usually furnish these returns and it is considered that in general no useful purpose would be served by attempting to collect returns from such employers.

The following table is a summary from these returns showing the number of returns received and the total number of labourers in private employment, including working minors but excluding dependents, at the end of each of the last five years.

LABOURERS IN PRIVATE EMPLOYMENT.

Year	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
No. of Returns	303	329	488	484	521
Indians ...	16,682	24,465	27,404	28,483	40,174
Chinese ...	17,802	25,740	24,976	26,223	32,006
Javanese ...	6,517	7,650	6,392	7,702	9,593
Others ...	1,198	1,497	1,254	832	821
Total ...	42,199	59,352	60,026	63,240	82,594

It will be seen from the above figures that while the total labour population has increased by over half in the past five years the Indian Labour population has almost trebled, but that Chinese and Javanese labour has nevertheless held its own. Figures of Malay labourers remained inconsiderable and are therefore included under "Others".

(b) The following are similar figures for labourers employed by Town Boards and Government Departments:—

LABOURERS IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT.

Year	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
No. of Returns	31	32	33	35	35
Indians ...	3,539	3,537	4,086	4,913	4,979
Chinese ...	554	403	787	1,066	968
Javanese ...	447	686	749	1,173	896
Others ...	534	561	898	1,028	558
Total ...	5,074	5,187	6,520	8,180	7,401

It will be seen from these figures that a general decrease in labour strength has taken place throughout 1937, particularly among Javanese and Others.

(c) The average Indian labour population and the death rate per mille, for the working population only, as computed from the returns for the year 1937, are as follows:—

	Average population	Death rate per mille
Private employment ..	36,651	11.21
Government employment	4,618	5.41

IX.—WORK AND WAGES.

INDIAN LABOUR.

(a) Indian labourers are mainly employed on tapping, field, and factory work on estates, road-construction and maintenance under the Public Works Department, scavenging and grass-cutting under the Town Boards and work on the permanent way under the Federated Malay States Railways. They are also employed on line work in the Posts and Telegraphs, anti-malarial oiling and maintenance under the Anti-malarial Board, in the Drainage and Irrigation Department and in the Johore Water Works. Skilled or semi-skilled Indian labourers are mainly employed by Government Departments but a number are also employed as engine-drivers and in other works on mines.

Average minimum rates of pay for the year excluding higher paid labourers, mandors, and skilled or semi-skilled workers, are given in tabular form below:—

Place of employment			Average rates of wages	
			Men	Women
Estates ... {	Weeders ...	...	50 —	40 —
	Tappers ...	...	50 — 55	40 — 55
	Factory ...	...	50 — 75	40 — 50
P. W. D.	...	...	50 — 68	40 — 48.
F. M. S. Railways	...	...	50 — 56	—
P. & T. Department	...	...	50 — 80	—
Anti-malarial Board	...	...	50 — 68	—
Drainage & Irrigation Dept.	...	...	60 — 75	—
Waterworks	...	...	60 — 90	—

It may be noted that both on oil-palm estates and on many rubber estates a bonus or payment by results system is in force which enabled tappers on rubber estates and harvesters on oil-palm estates to earn higher rates than those quoted above.

Hours of work averaged on estates roughly 6-7 hours for tappers, 7-8 hours for weeders, and 8-9 hours for factory workers. In Government Departments hours of work averaged 8 a day, labourers employed by the Town Boards generally working a part day of 5 hours on Fridays.

Overtime work is payable under the Labour Code at double rates for work over 9 hours in any one day.

CHINESE LABOUR.

(b) Chinese labourers are employed mainly on tapping and the heavier field works on estates, and on earth works under Government Departments, and comprise the main working population of mines and pineapple factories. A number of skilled and semi-skilled Chinese labourers are employed by Government Departments and other employers. Except for a minority employed by European estates on daily pay, Chinese labourers generally work on a payment by results system, either through a contractor or on direct contract with the employer. It is in consequence difficult to ascertain their average earnings particularly where Chinese employers are concerned, more especially as the labourers themselves are often unwilling to give anything away. The following figures show the average rates paid to Chinese labourers on estates, for each quarter of the year:—

	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
Tappers ..	75	80-85	75-80	75-80
Weeders ..	70-75	60-70	60-65	60-65

These figures, which are considered to be approximately accurate, reflect, particularly among tappers, the changes in the price of rubber which from any average of 36.2 cents in January had reached an average of 40.8 cents in April and sank to an average of 23.3 cents in December.

Daily rates of pay for Chinese labourers on estates varied from 60-85 cents.

The average rates of pay for unskilled Chinese labourers working on mines were 60 cents-\$1.00 a day with food, or 80 cents-\$1.20 a day without food.

Rates of pay for labourers working in pineapple factories vary considerably in accordance with the nature of the work, of which the greater part is specialised, and it is not possible to state an average. There is moreover no reliable information available as to actual earnings.

JAVANESE LABOUR.

(c) Javanese labourers are employed mainly on tapping and heavier field works on estates, grass-cutting under the Town Boards, and river-cleaning under the Drainage and Irrigation Department. They are generally employed in conjunction with Indian labourers, both on estates and in Government Departments, are paid, when on daily pay, at the same rates and work the same hours. When working on contract rates at estate work other than tapping, their earnings probably approximate to those of Chinese labourers engaged on similar work.

A small number of Javanese labourers are employed on mines.

OTHER LABOUR.

(d) Other labour comprises mainly Malays and Northern Indians. Malay labourers are employed mainly in grass-cutting under the Town Boards and the Public Works Department, a small number being employed as tappers on estates where they generally supplement rather than form part of the regular labour force. They are paid at the same rates as Javanese and work the same hours. A small number of Malay labourers are employed in conjunction with Javanese on Mines.

Northern Indians are employed mainly on carting and earth-work on which latter their earnings are believed to approximate to those of Chinese labourers.

COST OF LIVING.

69. The index of labourer's cost of living is the price of rice, which remained fairly stable at 24 cents a gantang (Rangoon rice) during most of the year but rose together with other commodity prices, to 25 cents towards the close of the year. The cost of the Indian labourer's standard budget showed little variation during the year.

No detailed figures are available of the cost of living for labourers of other races.

The Chinese labourer feeds better than the Indian and his cost of living is naturally higher. This however is offset to some extent by the saving effected by the communal messing system.

LABOURERS' WELFARE.

(a) *Housing*.—The housing of labourers on the larger estates was generally satisfactory and with improving financial conditions fair progress was made with necessary renovations and replacements, although there was still room for improvement on a number of estates.

A notable development in the last few years has been the growing tendency of employers to provide detached or semi-detached cottages for family occupation in place of the old type of barrack lines and the cottage line is now generally favoured.

During 1937, 19 plans of new lines for Malays and Indians and 22 for Chinese were approved.

Lines whose population may sometime be Chinese and at other times South Indians are generally built with cement floors, but where South Indians only are to be housed wooden floors are now occasionally to be seen in new buildings, though there are still comparatively rare. Almost all the newer buildings, however, are supplied with fire places and chimneys, with consequent improvement in comfort and cleanliness.

Another notable development has been the improvement of housing accommodation on the smaller Asiatic-owned estates, which was maintained throughout the year, although here too there was still room for further improvement. It may be noted here, as what, it is to be hoped, is an indication of an increasing appreciation by the smaller employers of their obligations to their labourers in this respect, that in the great majority of cases improvement was effected by means of recommendations by the Health and Labour Departments, and that in only ten cases was the issue of an order under the Labour Code necessary.

The housing of labourers employed under Government Departments was generally satisfactory and the standard of accommodation provided continued to show improvement.

(b) *Water Supply*.—Larger estates often have their own piped water supply conducted to stand-pipes at each set of lines, although a decreasing number still rely on a well supply. Smaller estates generally obtained their water supply from wells, and improvement in such supplies was continued throughout the year on recommendations from the Health Department. 7 orders under the Labour Code for the improvement of estate water supplies were issued during the year.

Government lines in the towns are generally served by the public water supply, other lines being provided with protected wells.

(c) *Sanitary Arrangements*.—Sanitary arrangements on estates are regulated by the Health Officers in accordance with Rules under the Labour Code. Latrines of bore-hole, pit, or bucket type are generally provided, although septic tanks have been installed on a small number of estates.

(d) *Prevention of Malaria*.—Regular anti-malarial work is maintained on almost all estates of any size under the directions of the resident or visiting medical practitioners, special anti-malarial inspectors, or dressers whose sole duty it is to supervise anti-malarial work, sometimes being employed.

Anti-malarial work in the towns and villages is controlled by the Anti-malarial Board, and on the Railways by the Health Officer, F. M. S. Railways.

(e) *Hospital Accommodation and Medical Attendance.*—There were 34 Estate Hospitals, including one detention ward and one sick line, and 5 Group Hospitals maintained on estates during the year. One of the Group Hospitals and 7 of the Estate Hospitals were in charge of resident medical practitioners, the remainder being in charge of visiting medical practitioners. Estates that do not maintain their own hospital or contribute to a Group Hospital make use of the Government Hospitals in each District. There are eleven such Government Hospitals in Johore.

All estates of any size employ a visiting medical practitioner who visits the estate regularly, generally at weekly, fortnightly, or monthly intervals. The majority of such estates employ qualified resident dresser, although some few smaller estates employ a visiting dresser from a neighbouring estate. The number of unqualified men employed as dressers is being gradually decreased.

All larger estates maintain their own dispensaries, while smaller estates keep a stock of medicines as required by the Health Department.

(f) *Maternity and Infant Welfare.*—All female Asiatic labourers are entitled under the Labour Code to abstain from work for a period of one month before and one month after confinement, and to receive from the employer a maternity allowance in respect of these periods, calculated on the average monthly wage earned prior to their so stopping work.

Maternity cases are treated free in Government Hospitals, and Indian women labourers and dependents from estates are almost without exception admitted to Government Hospital for confinement, their prejudice against, or fear of, going to hospital having apparently been almost entirely overcome. This however unfortunately is not the case with Javanese labourers, who can rarely and with difficulty be persuaded to send their wives to hospital for confinement. This, aggravated by Javanese theories of suitable feeding for infants, is reflected in the high infant mortality rate that appears to be general among Javanese labourers.

Specially to be noted is the practice on certain estates of sending maternity cases to hospital some months before confinement for routine pre-natal examination and any medical treatment that may be found necessary.

(g) *Nurseries.*—The construction and maintenance of properly equipped nurseries for infants under the age of three can be required under the Labour Code on any place of employment where more than fifty female labourers are employed. Such

nurseries are provided on almost all estates where any considerable number of women, whether fifty or less, are employed, with one or more ayahs in charge, and free milk or kanji are supplied to the infants or children accommodated in them.

On estates where a small number of women only are employed and there is no proper nursery, a temple, drama-shed, or enclosure under raised lines often serves the same purpose satisfactorily.

A special attention to children's health and welfare that deserves note is the provision on a number of estates of a regular supply of free milk, kanji, or other food to school-children or to all children on the estate.

EDUCATION.

70. There were 71 registered Indian Vernacular schools in Johore at the end of the year, an increase of 11 from the previous year, and of these 65 were estate schools.

In addition to the registered schools there were about 26 un-registered schools on estates at the end of the year. The reason for non-registration generally was that the number of children attending the school fell short of the 15 pupils required to constitute a school within the meaning of the Registration of Schools Enactment.

55 of the registered schools qualified for the Government Grant in 1937, the total amount of grant-in-aid earned being \$14,011.

The construction and maintenance of a school can be required, under the Labour Code on any place of employment where there are ten or more labourers' children of any one race between the ages of seven and fourteen.

LABOURERS' ALLOTMENTS.

71. A provision under the Labour Code (Amendment) Enactment, 1936, requires the employer to set aside land (1/16 of an acre for each labourer who has dependents) suitable for use as allotments or grazing land.

On the majority of estates adequate land is available for this purpose and unplanted ravine areas can be made available for allotments subject to necessary anti-malarial control. Progress made with extending the allotment area and cultivation of existing allotments was in general fairly satisfactory, particularly on estates with an older and more settled labour force, but in a number of cases it was noted that labourers, for a variety of reasons, made little use of the land available.

Deserving of note is a large-scale settlement of Chinese labourers which has been effected on Sedenak Estate, where some hundreds of acres of ravine have been cleared and planted with vegetable by Chinese labourers working on the estate, a block of five acres being allotted to each family. This experiment appears to have been instrumental not only in settling a contented Chinese labour force on the estate but also in improving health by facilitating the control of malaria.

TRUCK.

(a) *Rice*.—Rice is supplied under permit from the Controller on all estates that employ any considerable number of Indian or Javanese labourers. There were some 124 such permits in force at the end of the year.

(b) *Estate shops*.—Almost all estates that are not immediately adjoining a town or village run one or more shops for the sale of provisions to their labourers. All such shops are required to be authorised by the Controller, and are under the control of the manager, who regulates the prices charged.

On two or three estates what are known as Co-operative Shops are run in the form of a Company in which the labourers and the other staff of the estate hold the shares, the running of the shop being under the supervision of the manager. Shops of this kind have been run successfully on some Estates, but on others the attempt has failed, from one cause or another.

On the majority of estates the shops are either rented out for a nominal rent or allowed free to private shop-keepers.

OFFENCES AND PROCEEDINGS.

No prosecutions for offences under the Labour Code were instituted during the year. 10 civil suits were instituted in the Magistrate Courts by labourers against employers during the year. Two suits were instituted by employers against labourers.

STRIKES AND DISTURBANCES.

Indian Labour.—There were no serious strikes, labour disputes, or disturbances affecting Indian labourers during the year, but a few minor stoppages of work, affecting a small number of labourers on an estate, were reported. In the majority of cases these stoppages affected only the labourers employed by one particular mandor or kangany. The system of paying "Head-money" to a Mandor or Kangany is decreasing.

There were no strikes regarding wage rates or general conditions of employment among Indian labourers in Johore.

Chinese Labour.—As in the rest of Malaya, there were a number of strikes in the first few months of the year. But compared with some other States and Settlements they were fewer in number, milder and shorter-lived. Further they were confined to Chinese estate labour. In no cases was there any violence. The reason for stoppage was the demand for increased wages. Increases were granted and daily wages to Chinese estate labourers varied between 70 and 85 cents. The most important strike was at Kluang in April involving 1,000 Chinese from neighbouring estates. A rise from 72 cents to 80 cents a day was quickly granted and the men were only out two days. Places of employment for Chinese have been inspected during the year by the Protector staff, including timber-cutting kongsis in the River Endau and its tributaries. In December the 700-800 Chinese labourers on the Sri-Medan Iron-stone mine stopped work. This is a Japanese-owned mine; the stoppage was the direct result of the Sino-Japanese conflict and there is no question at the moment of any Chinese being willing to work on the mine.

72. The Indian Labour Deputation to Malaya consisting of the Rt. Hon. Mr V. S. Srinivasa Sastri, P.C., C.H.L.L.D., and Mr G. S. Bozman, I.C.S. visited various estates in Johore in January.

73. In general, the labourer in Johore, whether Javanese, Chinese or South Indian, lives and works in steadily improving conditions. His capacity for appreciating this advance depends of course upon the individual and upon his nationality. In methods of hygiene the Javanese labourer has probably assimilated more from the West than the other races, though in common with most Tamil and Chinese labourers, he still prefers his own medicines and treatments of disease to those offered by Government and estate hospitals.

With regard to general conditions of life in his spare time, the labourer's bicycle, of which there are great numbers on every estate, render it easy for him to visit the local village, while the adequate pay he earns brings the younger man regularly, in hired cars crammed with his relations and friends, to the "talkies" (particularly if he is Chinese) or, in now rapidly diminishing numbers, to the drama or wayang.

CHINESE LABOUR.

Labour Cases.—There were 143 enquiries under section 93 of the Labour Code as compared with 172 in the previous year, and claims made by 1,008 labourers as against 1,109 totalled \$25,394.82 as against \$19,788.94. The average claim was therefore for a sum of about \$25.19 as compared with \$17.84. Orders were made totalling \$16,139.79 as against \$10,332.25 and the sums recovered through this office amounted to \$3,975.42 as against \$5,095.06. Orders for execution in Court were issued in respect of unpaid balances.

Repatriation of Destitute Chinese.—Twenty one Chinese were repatriated by the Protectorate during the year. Of these, 19 came from the Vagrant Ward, 5 from the General Hospital and 12 were direct applicants at the Protectorate.

Immigration Quota.—The Immigration Quota into Malaya rose from 4,000 to 6,000 per month during the year.

Mui-Tsai.—Of 106 Mui-tsai on the register at the end of 1936, 92 remained at the end of 1937, the difference being largely accounted for by the marriage of the older girls.

During the year there were 4 prosecutions of employers of mui-tsai, two being cases of possessing unregistered mui-tsai.

The usual halfyearly inspections of all registered mui-tsai at their dwelling-places were carried out by the Protector of Chinese and the Assistant Protector, Muar; and in addition the Lady Inspector of Mui-tsai, Singapore, inspected almost all the mui-tsai at the request of the Johore Government. Twenty-two girls have accounts in the Post Office Savings Bank and 14 attend school.

X.—EDUCATION.

74. *Organisation.*—Since March 1928 the Education Department has been under a European Superintendent, seconded from the large joint Education Department of the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States, Johore defraying his salary and its due proportion of his leave, pay and pension. In 1937 other officers seconded on the same terms from the same department were 6 European Masters. There is a Malay Committee which is responsible for the syllabus and teaching in religious (Quranic) schools.

75. *Government Schools.*—In the 69 Muslim Religious schools for boys and the 9 similar schools for girls there were 120 Malay teachers and an average enrolment of 8,731.

In the 121 Malay Vernacular Boys' schools there were 487 Malay teachers and an average enrolment of 14,366 pupils.

In the 18 Malay Vernacular Girls' schools there were 76 Malay teachers and an average enrolment of 1,799 pupils.

In the 6 English Boys' schools there were 11 European and 85 local teachers and an average enrolment of 1,946 pupils.

76. *Aided Schools.*—There are two English Schools for Girls in Johore which receive grants, the Convents at Johore Bahru and Muar. Average enrolments were 300 and 121 respectively. 3 girls from the Johore Bahru Convent took the Junior Cambridge and 2 candidates went up for the Trinity College of Music Examination, and all passed.

The number of Malay girls in the Special Class at the Johore Bahru Convent at the end of the year was 35. Both Convents are doing excellent work.

In the 70 Aided Tamil schools, there was an average enrolment of 2,427.

Private Schools.—In the 21 private English schools drawing no grant-in-aid there was an enrolment of 1,569. There were 224 registered Chinese schools with 552 teachers and an average daily attendance of 11,690 boys and 1,167 girls.

77. *Elementary Education.*—This is provided in vernacular schools, Malay, Tamil and Chinese. The aim is to provide for children from the age of 5 to 14 years. Special attention is paid to local crafts and industries and in rural areas to gardening. Girls study as special subjects needlework, cookery, domestic economy, nursing, hygiene, handwork and art.

Pupils at the Malay Government and Tamil Aided elementary schools enjoy free education including free books.

78. Four new permanent Malay schools were completed, and work was in progress on one at the end of the year. In addition 12 schools were enlarged.

79. The Tamil schools with 6 exceptions are Estate schools. They nearly all have separate and satisfactory buildings and there is a steady improvement in furniture and equipment. With experience the staffs are fairly satisfactory for the lower classes, but upper classes suffer from an absence of trained teachers.

80. Registration of Chinese vernacular schools is undertaken by the Protector of Chinese. None of these schools are maintained or supported by the Government. All but three of the schools were primary. In a few gardening and fretwork were taught. The monthly fees varied between 30 cents and \$3.

Twenty-nine new schools were registered during the year and 11 ceased to function, the total being 224.

81. *Secondary Education.*—All English education is in effect secondary as the curriculum, though starting with primary classes, extends to the Cambridge School Certificate.

1,321 of the 1,891 boys in the Johore English schools were Malays selected by the Superintendent of Education at an interview, consideration being paid to age, school record and the teachers reports.

In the 1936 Cambridge Local Examinations 40 out of 61 School Certificate candidates passed and 82 out of 105 Junior candidates. Of the 122 passes, 62 were Malays and 60 of other races. The number of Passes in the last five years have been 60, 88, 87, 102 and 122.

82. *Vocational Education and Manual Training.*—At the State Trade School are taught carpentry and tailoring, trades formerly the monopoly of immigrants. The course is for three years. A syllabus for practical English is in use. All apprentices learn drawing. A comprehensive training in Carpentry is aimed at. Orders were received both from Government Departments and from private individuals. The standard of tailoring improved. The profit on work, after deducting cost of material and overhead charges, was given to the apprentices, one quarter being paid in cash and three-quarters put to their credit to provide capital for them when they leave the school. No fees were charged.

Netmaking, basket-making or book-binding was taught in central classes. The usual handwork was taught in the English schools. All schools have flower gardens and some have vegetable gardens, inspected by officers of the Agricultural Department. The Standard of cleanliness of the schools and of their surroundings is high and in many cases provide an example to the neighbouring villagers, who take a great interest in the schools, especially the Sports.

Seven Agricultural Pupils concluded their course of training at the School of Agriculture, Serdang. Six of these were appointed as Junior Agricultural Assistants and the seventh being considered unsatisfactory for appointment. There were three Malay Agricultural Pupils studying at the School at the end of the year.

83. *Training of Teachers.*—At the end of the year there were 34 teachers for the Malay Vernacular Boys' schools were in training at the Sultan Idris Training College, Tanjong Malim, where teachers are trained for all the Malay States:—this large college with over 300 students can afford a specialised staff and adequate equipment, both of which it would be extravagant for Johore to provide for its few students. Locally there were special classes for pupil teachers and senior teachers for the Malay Boys' and Girls' schools.

84. During the year there was eight Johore Students at the College of Medicine, Singapore and ten Students at Raffles College. There were also Johore Students in training at the Technical School, Kuala Lumpur.

The annual contribution of \$12,000 was paid to Raffles College, and the Superintendent of Education represented Johore on the College Council and attended all meetings.

85. *Games, Music, Art and Drama.*—Nearly all schools have recreation grounds. Football is everywhere popular. The standard reached in team games and physical drill remained very high. In the English Boys' schools football, cricket, hockey, badminton, volley-ball and in four schools tennis are

played. They all held Athletic Sports for Inter-House Championship and competition was very keen. There is still a prejudice against games for Malay girls; though some badminton was played.

Scouts.—The number of scouts rose from 793 in 1936 to 938. Syed Esa bin Alwee, Assistant District Scout Commissioner for Johore won the rare distinction of a Deputy Camp Chief's Warrant at Gilwell and this was presented to him on 21st March by His Highness the Sultan at an assembly of Scouts from Singapore and districts. His Highness entertained the Scouts and made a speech emphasising his interest in and appreciation of the Scout movement which has been a great incentive to scouting in Johore.

The Girl Guides Association is independent of the Education Department. It received a Government grant for the first time. The guides and the Brownies are all school girls. The Association is doing excellent work and is much indebted to the kind interest shown by H. H. the Tungku Ampuan Besar of Pahang.

Singing was taught in all of the English schools.

Elementary art is taught in all schools.

All the English Schools had literary and debating societies, and two published magazines. The Camera Club at the English College Johore Bahru is flourishing and reaches a high standard.

86. In town schools all pupils were medically and ophthalmically examined. General health conditions were reported very satisfactory. Where there is a tuck shop, it is inspected by medical authorities, who give advice regarding cleanliness and cooking. All persons who cook or handle the food are examined to see that they are free from skin affections and non-typhoid carriers. Teachers in all schools are examined for signs of tuberculosis.

Dental treatment of Government schools was carried out and extended in the districts of Johore Bahru, Batu Pahat and Segamat. Tooth Brush drill is the rule and both boys and girls show great improvement.

The usual clerical examinations were held during the year. There were evening classes for clerks, with instruction in type-writing.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

87. On the west coast Johore is served by Muar, Batu Pahat and several smaller ports,—Kukup, Pontian, Benut, Senggarang. The only ocean-going steamers that call are Japanese which visit Batu Pahat for the transport of iron-ore. Local steamers from Singapore visit all the smaller ports but like the railway have suffered from the competition of road transport.

On the east coast the north-east monsoon has created bars that make the estuaries accessible only to small steamers and Mersing is the only port at which even these call.

There are steamships running from Singapore to Pengerang, Tanjong Surat and Kota Tinggi on the Johore River and also to Sungai Papan. Motor-boats ply for hire on most of the navigable rivers.

88. The total number and tonnage of vessels entered and cleared at all the ports was as follows:—

	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Tonnage	Number	Tonnage
Ocean-going Steamers -	77	286,810	77	286,810
Coasting „ -	2,771	133,527	3,465	136,092
Sailing vessels -	9,846	249,050	9,947	252,170

These figures show an increase of 38,833 tons entered and 728 cleared as compared with 1936. The number of passengers arriving and departing from the ports in the State was 24,350 and 19,565 respectively against 20,866 and 15,985 in 1936.

The total tonnage of the sea-borne trade for the last five years was—

Year	Ocean-going Vessels Tons	Sailing Vessels Tons	Coasting Steamers Tons	Total Tons
1933	236,790	224,093	100,050	560,933
1934	263,459	234,219	121,792	619,470
1935	296,754	240,549	103,651	640,954
1936	277,700	249,307	103,547	630,554
1937	286,810	252,170	136,092	675,072

89. The Johore State Railway is a corridor section of the main line that runs from Singapore to Bangkok. It was built at the expense of the Johore Government and runs from Johore Bahru in the south to Gemas in the north (120 miles 68 chains with 20 stations and 7 halts). It was leased to the Federated

Malay States Government for 21 years from 1st January, 1912 to be run in conjunction with their railway system. The lease has since been extended for a further period of 21 years from 1st January, 1933. A causeway built in 1923 links Johore with the island of Singapore by rail and road.

90. The state possesses 875 miles of metalled, gravelled and concrete roads, and 9 miles of earth roads as well as 69 miles of approach roads and back lanes.

91. Mails are conveyed by trains to stations and halts, also by motor cars and to places on the Johore River by steamship. Mails for the Colony and Federated Malay States are conveyed by railway, and mails for countries overseas are sent to Singapore or Kuala Lumpur, whence they may be despatched by steamship or air mail.

92. On the 31st December there were 25 post offices conducting all kind of postal and telegraph business, and 20 postal agencies affording a limited postal service as compared with 25 and 18 in 1936. Telegraph communication with all parts of the world is available through Singapore and Kuala Lumpur. Trunk telephone communication is available between all Johore exchanges and all exchanges throughout Malaya and between Johore and Netherlands Indies, Philipine Islands and Siam through Kuala Lumpur.

93. Johore participates in the various air mail services through the medium of Singapore, and regular service are now available to Australia, Hong Kong, Africa, North and South America, as well as to all European Countries. The use made of these air services continues to grow. From February onwards air mail correspondence was accepted for Honolulu and United States of America for conveyance by the Pan-American Airways from Manila.

94. *Savings Bank.*—The number of depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank at the end of the year was 7,592 as compared with 5,233 in 1936. The total amount standing the credit of depositors on the 31st December, inclusive of \$12,882 in respect of interest earned in 1937 was \$745,669 as compared with \$403,000 in 1936.

95. A comparison of postal business for the last three years is as follows:—

	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Letters, papers and parcels handed	4,596,300	4,716,700	5,647,200
Value of Money Orders issued	1,224,716	1,420,093	2,036,156
Value of Money Orders Paid	341,544	310,093	305,636

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

96. The principal buildings completed and put in hand during the year were as follows:—

BUILDINGS COMPLETED.

Johore Bahru District:—

New Mental Hospital; New Police Depot, Johore Bahru; One Male Ward with 12 beds, Pontian Kechil; Customs Office, Tanjong Kupang; One set of Barracks for two O. D. O's at 6½ mile, Scudai; New Malay School for 80 boys with Class VIII Quarters at Pulau Sa-batang; New Malay School for 75 boys with Quarters for Head Teacher, at Tanjong Kupang; Dispensary and Clinic with Class VI Quarters and Attendants' Quarters, Kulai; Sanitary Installation to Leper Camp; Dispensary, Class VI Quarters, Attendants' Quarters, Pengerang; Post Office, Quarters for Postmaster etc., Masai.

Muar District:—

New Health Office, Muar; Single Men's Barracks and Canteen for Malays at Muar; New Malay School, Parit Bunga; Cattle Slaughter House, Bandar Maharani; New Coolie Lines and Overseer's Quarters, Kepong Road; Second Class Female Wards, Muar; Quarters for Asst. Dental Surgeon, Muar.

Batu Pahat District:—

Malay School for 250 boys with Class VIII Quarters, Benut; extension to Malay Schools at Tanjong Sembrong, Rengit, Paserai and Sri Gading; Two Class VI Quarters for Dressers; New Mosque at J. M. F. Barracks; Two Double Storeyed Barracks each for 24 Married Men; Two Blocks of eight roomed Permanent Cooly Lines; New Fire Station and Quarters, Bandar Penggaram; Five Pig Slaughter Houses at Semerah, Rengit, Parit Sulong, Cha'ah and Senggarang.

Segamat District:—

New Police Office and Station; Women and Children Clinic; New Senior Officers' Rest House; Barracks for five Out-door Officers; Class V Quarters for Asst. Lady Medical Officer; New Customs Station; Three Quarters for Midwives.

Kluang District:—

New Offices for Agricultural and Other Departments; New Female Ward; New Police Station, Yong Peng; Food Market; Five Cattle Detention Sheds; Two Class VI Quarters; One Block of four C1. VII Flats; One Block of four C1. VIII Flats; One Class III Quarters; One Class IV Quarters; One Permanent Overseer's Quarters and 6 roomed Cooly Lines at 49th Mile, Johore Bahru—Yong Peng Road.

Johore East.

New Government Offices, Mersing; New Customs Quarters and Office, Panchor; New Malay School for 80 boys, with C1. VIII Quarters at Batu Empat; New Maternity Ward, Mersing Hospital; Quarters and Office, Electric Power Station, Kota Tinggi; One C1. VI and one C1. VII Quarters at Kota Tinggi. One C1. VII Quarters at Mersing.

BUILDINGS UNDER CONSTRUCTION.**Johore Bahru District:—**

Extensions to General Hospital, Johore Bahru; Residence for H. H. Tungku Mahkota, Johore; Permanent Mosque, Pontian Kechil; New Dining Hall, Sultan Abu Bakar Mosque, Johore Bahru; Removal of P. W. D. Workshops; Improvements and extensions to the Zoo at Johore Bahru; New Malay School with Class VIII Quarters, Tambatan.

Muar District:—

Bachelors' Barracks; Four Blocks of Semi-detached Class VIII Quarters.

Batu Pahat District:—

Women and Children Clinic; Two Doubled Storeyed Barracks for 24 Married Men, Police; One eight roomed Cooly Lines, Lorry Sheds etc., at Sungei Simpang Kanan.

Segamat District:—

New Market, Segamat; Five Cattle Detention Sheds; A 2nd Class "B" Ward.

Johore East.

One set of Barracks etc., for four Married O. D. O's Padang Endau; One Class VI Quarters with Dispensary attached and Attendant's Quarters at Jemaluang; J. V. F. Headquarters at Kota Tinggi; One 26 bed Ward for Hospital, Kota Tinggi.

WATER SUPPLY.

97. The principal construction works undertaken were:—

Johore Bahru District:—

Two reinforced concrete water towers, each of 140,000 gallons capacity, were in course of construction at Bukit Serene and the "Northern Area".

Muar District:—

Work on the extensions to the water supply from Mount Ophir was continued, and four reinforced concrete water towers, each of 140,000 gallons capacity, were completed and put into service at Parit Bunga, Parit Bakri, Parit Bakar and Parit Jawa. Construction of an impounding dam on Mount Ophir was almost completed, but progress on the construction of the rapid gravity filtration plant nearby was slowed up considerably by unforeseen delay in the delivery of the plant from England.

Batu Pahat District:—

A service reservoir on Bukit Banang was converted into a settling tank with good results. A waste survey was made in Batu Pahat town, as a result of which measures were taken to check the considerable waste which resulted from faulty house connections, and a reduction of twenty-five per cent in the average daily consumption of water was effected.

Kluang.

Construction work proceeded for an entirely new water supply for this town, to replace the existing inadequate supply, and the river intake, pumping station, rising main and filter house were completed. Here again delay in the delivery of the filtration plant from England materially hindered the progress of the work.

Rengam.

A 40,000 gallons service reservoir was constructed and the reticulation was improved by the laying of 1,900 feet of 4" main.

Kota Tinggi.

Construction work on the new gravity water supply reached a stage that enabled the new water to be turned on the town. The supply is drawn from the Sungei Pelepah at a point above which the catchment is in jungle normally free from human pollution.

Batu Anam.

A small filter plant was installed for Batu Anam water supply.

ROADS.

98. Details of the mileages of all classes of roads at the close of the year are given below:—

	Miles.	Chains.
(a) Granite metalled and Asphalt surfaces	537	62
(b) Granite metalled and water bound surfaces	264	26
(c) Laterite surface	59	19
(d) Concrete	13	61
<hr/>		
Total length of metalled, gravelled and concrete roads ..	875	08
(e) Earth Roads	8	57
<hr/>		
Total mileage of roads ..	883	65
(f) Approach roads and back lanes	68	53
<hr/>		
Grand Total ..	952	38

43 miles 37 chains of roads were re-metalled and asphalted at an average cost of \$6,098 per mile, while 34 miles 69 chains were re-metalled only at a cost of \$2,538 per mile, and asphalt-ing was carried out on a length of 14 miles 53 chains of roads at a cost of \$1,625 per mile.

The average cost of general maintenance per mile of road was \$501, while the all-in cost of maintaining the road system was \$928 per mile, including the cost of the major re-metalling and asphaltting programmes carried out during the year.

A length of 1 mile 49 chains of the Bye-Pass road connecting Scudai Road at the 4th mile to Jalan Ah Fook was completed. This road will divert through traffic between the Causeway and the main North Road from the centre of Johore Bahru, thus relieving traffic congestion which is becoming more acute yearly.

1 mile 55 chains of concrete road slab were laid in the Johore Bahru-Pontian Road, and 5 miles 62 chains were constructed over the mud flats traversed by the Batu Pahat-Muar and Batu Pahat-Pontian Roads.

Construction of the remaining 17 miles of the Mersing-Endau Road was completed. The work necessitated the erection of several temporary coolie lines and the opening up of new quarries to provide the necessary supplies of metal for the construction of the road.

Other new road construction programmes in addition to those outlined above were carried out in the various Districts during the year.

MISCELLANEOUS.

99. An extensive programme of new river clearing work was put in hand by the Drainage and Irrigation Branch and some 145 miles of rivers and drains were cleared and an estimated 14,000 tons of snags removed. Various surveys were also carried out with a view to the preparation of schemes for flood prevention and irrigation. The most important scheme prepared during the year provides for the drainage of an aggregate area of 130,000 acres in Batu Pahat District. This area extends from Koris to Pengit on the West Coast and thence in a North Easterly direction along the plains of the Sungei Senggarang and Sungei Sembrong to the head waters of the latter river. The project involves the construction of a coastal bund twenty five miles long with gated outlets where river and drainage channels intersect the main road. These gates will eliminate tidal water from the lower levels of the area.

100. Maintenance and general repairs were carried out at the P. W. D. Workshops on lorries, road rollers, stone crushers, locomotives and other mechanical plant. 741 repair jobs were executed by the staff.

101. The total horse power of plant installed and registered under the Machinery Enactment amounted to 22,614 H. P., as compared with a corresponding figure of 19,923 H. P. for the previous year. The condition of privately owned machinery and standards of safety were well maintained, and the administration of the Enactment proceeded smoothly.

102. The total output of quarries during 1937 amounted to 242,500 cubic yards of granite or other igneous or metamorphic stone, and 23,000 cubic yards of laterite.

103. The Batu Pahat aerodrome and the emergency landing ground five miles from Johore Bahru were maintained in good condition throughout the year and 109 landings were made in the former.

104. A tragic aeroplane accident occurred in Muar District on the 30th September, when a Kuala Lumpur Flying Club plane, carrying a pilot and one passenger, crashed into the side of Mount Ophir which was obscured by low clouds at the time. Both occupants of the plane were killed instantly and the machine was completely destroyed by fire.

FINANCIAL.

105. The total expenditure of the Department during 1937 amounted to \$7,243,458. This expenditure may be sub-divided under the following headings:—

	\$
Special Services ..	5,094,423
Annually Recurrent ..	1,505,889
Other Charges ..	141,112
Personal Emoluments ..	502,034

The Annually Recurrent expenditure on Works and Buildings was \$278,906; on Roads, Streets and Bridges \$894,495; and on Miscellaneous Services \$332,488.

Of the total expenditure on Special Services, the sum of \$2,433,621 was spent on Works and Buildings; \$1,531,187 on Roads, Streets and Bridges; \$149,030 on Drainage and Irrigation Works; \$110,852 on Anti-Malaria Works; \$695,242 on Water-works and \$174,491 on Miscellaneous works.

ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT.

106. This was the first year in which the Electrical Department was separate from the Public Works. The Head of the Department is the Chief Electrical Engineer, matters of policy and finance being dealt with by an Electrical Board.

107. The Kota Tinggi Power Station was completed and began operation in September.

108. The total installed capacity of the six electric generating stations controlled by Government at the end of 1935 aggregated 2,636 K. W., which by the end of 1937 had increased to 3,456 K. W. The consumption of electricity in the State showed an increase of 21 per cent to a total of 4,659,348 units, the chief increase being in the township of Batu Pahat where the number of units sold rose by 36.2 per cent.

109. Corresponding with the increase in plant, the working cost of maintaining and operating was \$299,209, as compared with \$248,719 in 1936, during which year Kluang was only working for two months and Kota Tinggi had not yet been constructed.

110. Revenue for 1937 was \$562,322, an increase of \$78,277. This is largely due to the rise of 680 in the number of consumers, which by the end of the year totalled 4,428.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE.

CRIMES.

111. The total number of offences reported to the Police during the year numbered 29,970; the figures were 30,823 in 1936, 27,019 in 1935, 23,019 in 1934, and 21,350 in 1933. They comprised 2,047 seizable offences and 22,633 non-seizable offences. The remaining 5,290 were cases, which upon enquiry, disclosed no offence or were found either to relate to a civil affair or in a number of instances to false information. Of the seizable offences arrests were made in 1,231 cases and convictions obtained in 795 cases.

The following table shows the main headings of serious crime for the past five years:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Murder and Homicide -	28	18	11	17	19
Rape -	7	5	4	4	10
Gang-robbery -	9	1	2	2	--
Robbery -	25	7	14	19	5
House-breaking -	328	201	253	301	232
Thefts (over \$100) -	49	31	48	34	42
Thefts (under \$100) -	1,167	840	998	1,051	950
Counterfeit Coin & Counterfeit Notes -	2	3	1	--	3
Mischief by Fire -	28	11	22	24	5
Unlawful Societies -	--	4	1	--	--
Communism and Sedition -	27	15	11	8	3

112. 78 persons were banished from the State in 1937.

113. Admissions to the two State prisons totalled 2,997 against 2,341 in 1935 and 4,503 in 1936. Of these 78.72 per cent were Chinese, 10.00 Indians, 9.54 Malays and 1.74 other nationalities. 251 had previous convictions.

At the end of the year 208 prisoners remained.

There were 10 deaths in the prison hospitals as against 9 in 1936.

There were 3 executions.

13 floggings were inflicted, 2 of them by order of the Court.

114. Total number of Aliens registered at the end of the year was 1,247 compared with 1,022 in 1936 and 821 in 1935. Of the remaining 917 persons at the end of the year, 822 were Japanese, 51 Formosans and 44 other nationalities.

POLICE.

115. The strength of the Police Force at the end of the year was 1,344, all ranks, against an approved establishment of 1,373.

116. As in the past only Johore born Malays were recruited. 107 out of a total of 172 applicants were accepted. No other nationalities were enlisted during the year.

Discipline was again very satisfactory and it is gratifying to record a considerable reduction in the total of offences for absence from duty and leave breaking.

117. The approved establishment of the Police Force consists:—

(a) of a British Commissioner and 6 British Assistant Commissioners—one in charge of each of the five police circles and the sixth, Officer-in-charge of the Depot and Adjutant to the Commissioner;

(b) of a Malay Deputy Commissioner (in charge of the detective personnel and criminal record office) and five Malay Assistant Commissioners;

(c) 37 Malay Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors, the former appointed as Cadets, the latter ordinarily recruited from the ranks;

(d) 1,021 Malay N.C.Os. and men;

(e) 197 Sikh N.C.Os. and men stationed at Johore Bahru, for guard and emergency duty;

(f) 1 Detective Inspector, 18 Detective Sub-Inspectors and 57 detectives; and

(g) armourers and clerical staff.

118. There is a Depot which is responsible for the recruitment and training of all recruits and the instruction of trained men at 'refresher' classes; a Headquarters Store and Armoury, a Pay Office and a Record Office, all at Johore Bahru. The new Depot under construction last year has been completed and occupied during the year.

119. The total cost of the Force (excluding of cost of new buildings) was \$975,968. Revenue collected amounted to \$544,483, an increase of \$113,000 over the 1936 revenue. This is accounted for by increased registration fees and import duties on motor vehicles.

120. Efforts made to free the force from the incubus of debt have met with a degree of success that is encouraging and creditable to the officers concerned.

COURTS.

121. The *Courts Enactment*, 1920, provides for the following courts for the administration of civil and criminal law:—

- (a) The Supreme Court, comprising the Court of Appeal and the Court of a Judge;
- (b) Courts of Magistrates of the First Class;
- (c) Courts of Magistrates of the Second Class;
- (d) Courts of (Muslim) Kathis and Courts of Naib Kathis;
- (e) Courts of Malay Headmen (Penghulus).

The Court of Appeal and the Courts of a Judge are courts of record, and possess the same power and authority to punish for contempt of court as are possessed by the Court of Appeal, and the High Court of Justice in England.

122. There were one (British) Judge, first and second class Magistrates. Magistrates are both British and Malay.

123. In the Court of the Judge 43 Criminal Cases and 26 Criminal Appeals were registered. 100 civil suits, 22 civil appeals from Magistrates' Courts, 210 probate and administration petitions, 343 applications by way of originating summons, motion or petition and 134 bankruptcy petitions were registered. There were also 2 Land Acquisition References to Court.

124. The Court of Appeal sat on six occasions. There were 15 Criminal Appeals from Assizes and 8 Civil Appeals from the Court of the Judge.

125. The following is a return of cases and suits heard by Magistrates:—

	1936		1937	
	<i>Criminal</i>	<i>Civil</i>	<i>Criminal</i>	<i>Civil</i>
Johore Bahru ..	5,364	630	4,650	693
Kota Tinggi ..	836	118	757	50
Pontian ..	1,166	83	1,182	43
Muar ..	4,854	765	4,529	423
Batu Pahat ..	6,282	400	4,119	250
Endau ..	431	73	414	81
Segamat ..	2,749	466	2,650	296
Kluang ..	1,926	130	2,019	175

PRISONS.

126. There are two State Prisons, one at Johore Bahru and the other at Bandar Maharani. The British Inspector of Prisons is stationed at Johore Bahru and there is a British District Superintendent stationed at Bandar Maharani. There are ten seconded European Warders.

127. The Prison buildings at Johore Bahru consist of two large halls, one comprising 80 single cells and the other 36 association cells. There are 10 single punishment cells and the buildings include remand ward, female ward, sick ward, kitchens and washhouses.

128. The Muar Prison buildings consist of 2 main halls (48 cells each), one association ward (15 prisoners), 1 remand ward, 1 hospital ward and 1 female ward (4 prisoners) together with kitchens and washhouses. There are extramural quarters for European and native staff at both prisons.

129. The Johore Bahru prison was used for the custody of prisoners undergoing sentences for criminal offences, of persons committed for trial or remanded for further examination and of persons confined on civil process.

130. The Bandar Maharani gaol was used for the custody of prisoners undergoing sentences of law not exceeding two years for criminal offences, of persons committed for trial or remanded for further examination and of persons confined on civil process.

131. At Johore Bahru an average of 48.46 prisoners were daily engaged by the Public Works Department on extramural labour: earth work, drainage, tree-felling, the preparation of building sites and reclamation of land. Prisoners were employed inside the prison on baking, carpentry, chick-making, tailoring, husk-beating, basket-working, rattan and wood furniture-making, coir-matting, printing, motor-repairing, laundry work and cooking. The Laundry, Bakery and Workshops produce a revenue which showed an increase on the previous year. Small scavenging parties daily attend the Military and Police Barracks.

At Muar the average daily number of prisoners engaged on extramural work was 24.78.

132. Juvenile offenders are segregated separately in both prisons and are engaged on separate prison labour apart from adult prisoners.

133. There is no time limit for fines and payment at any time before the completion of the sentence imposed as an alternative secures a prisoner's release. The amount of a fine is reduced in proportion to the period of imprisonment served.

134. Apart from the Police system of probation there is no system of probation in the State Prisons.

135. The prisons have Vagrant Wards. The daily average number of vagrants at Johore Bahru was 7.81 and at Muar .66, 75.61 per cent of the vagrants were Chinese.

136. The prisons were visited regularly by Visiting Justices throughout the year. No serious complaints were recorded. The general health of the prisoners was good.

137. The two prisons cost \$137,087 to maintain.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

138. Fifteen Enactments were passed in 1937, of which eleven were Enactments amending existing laws, and the remaining four either re-enacted existing legislation in an amended form or placed new matter on the Statute-book;

They were as follows:—

1. The Rubber Regulation Enactment, 1937, which consolidated and amended the law relating to the regulation of the production, export and import of rubber.
2. The Divorce Enactment, 1937. This Enactment conferred jurisdiction on the Supreme Court in Matrimonial Causes, where one or each of the parties is a Christian. The Enactment confers no jurisdiction in respect of any marriage celebrated according to the Muhammadan Religion.

3. The Debtors Protection and Moneylenders Enactment, 1937, which was designed for the protection of debtors and the control of Moneylenders. This Enactment, and Enactment No. 4 of 1937, were the outcome of prolonged consideration by a sub-committee of the Council of State of the question of moneylending.
4. The Usurious Loans (Amendment) Enactment, 1937. This Enactment implemented various recommendations of the Council of State Sub-Committee on moneylending.

Inter alia, it requires particulars of the loan to be given in the documents filed in any proceeding to which the Principal Enactment applies, and also lays down certain circumstances in which interest is to be *presumed* to be substantially unfair.

5. The Burial (Amendment) Enactment, 1937. This Enactment amended the Principal Enactment by enabling the remission of fees in the cases of estate burial grounds.
6. The Traction Engines and Motor Cars (Amendment) Enactment, 1937. This amendment is designed principally to enable reciprocal recognition to be accorded in regard to the licences of drivers and vehicles coming for a short stay in the State from Countries participating in the Conventions for facilitating International Circulation of Motor Vehicles.

Other minor matters were dealt with.

7. The Registration of United Kingdom Patents, 1937. This Enactment is similar in most respects to the corresponding laws passed in the Colony and the Federated Malay States. The object is to provide that, in future, only those Patents which have been registered in the United Kingdom shall be capable of registration in Johore.
8. The Court Fees (Amendment) Enactment, 1937. This Enactment was passed in order to adopt in Johore various amendments which had been made in the Corresponding Enactment in the Federated Malay States. It relates mainly to valuations for the purpose of determining fees chargeable under the Principal Enactment.

9. **The Excise (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment was passed in order to bring Johore law into closer conformity with the corresponding law in the Federated Malay States. Important matters dealt with were the provisions that actions should not be maintainable for the price of liquor sold on credit, the incidence of reductions or increases in duties in respect of existing contracts, and provisions as to drawback.
10. **Interpretation and General Clauses (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment introduced a number of definitions and explanations which already existed in the Corresponding laws of the Colony and Federated Malay States.
11. **The Labour Code (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment established a system of recruitment of Netherlands Indian labourers on the same lines as those which already existed in the Federated Malay States.
12. **The Trade and Customs (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment has provided means by which customs duties imposed under the Principal Enactment may be collected in the Colony or the Federated Malay States by arrangement with the Collecting Government.
13. **The Opium and Chandu (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment amended the Principal Enactment firstly, by providing power to return forfeited property in cases where the law requires forfeiture but it would be inequitable not to give relief; secondly, by removing some of the difficulties encountered in the question of "possession"; and lastly by increasing the maximum penalty in the case of certain offences.
14. **The Electricity (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This provided for certain alterations in titles following the creation of a separate Electrical Department.
15. **The Revised Edition of the Laws (Annual Supplement) (Amendment) Enactment, 1937.** This Enactment permits His Highness the Sultan to direct that no supplement shall be prepared in any particular year, provided that in not more than two consecutive years shall there be no issue of a supplement.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

139. The Currency and Weights and Measures, as in all Malay States, are those of the Colony of the Straits Settlements. The dollar is fixed at 2s. 4d. The principal local measures are:—

1 chupak = 1 quart, *1 ganlang* = 1 gallon, *1 tahlil* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ ozs.
1 kati (16 *tahils*) = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lbs., *1 pikul* (100 *katis*) = $133\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.
1 koyan (40 *pikuls*) = $533\frac{1}{3}$ lbs., *1 bahara* = 400 lbs.
1 hoon = .0133 ozs.

There are no Agricultural or Co-operative Banks.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

140. **Revenue.**—The total revenue of the State in 1937 amounted to \$20,196,688 compared with the estimate of \$16,364,130 and actual revenue of 1936 amounting to \$17,388,691. Appendix A shows the revenue under the main heads for the years 1935, 1936 and 1937.

Interest on the investments in the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund continued to be credited to the general revenue of the State.

As the Federated Malay States Railways earned a profit in 1936 the State received a payment of \$86,700 under the Railway lease in 1937.

141. **Expenditure.**—The total expenditure of the State amounted to \$18,397,752 compared with an estimate of \$21,312,837 and actual expenditure in 1936 of \$17,911,794.

There was thus a surplus on the year's working in 1937 of \$1,798,936. Appendix B shows the expenditure under the main heads for the years 1935, 1936 and 1937.

142. **Debt.**—There is no Public Debt.

143. **Assets.**—Appendix C shows the State balance sheet at 31st December, 1937. The Surplus of assets over liabilities amounted to \$42,532,812 including the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund of \$15,406,057. Investments amounted to \$38,595,503 (including the \$15,406,057 forming the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund). These figures represent the cost price of investments in securities and also fixed deposits. The market value of the investments on 31st December, 1937 exceeded the cost price in the case of ordinary investments by \$1,082,989 and in the case of the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund investments by \$1,157,317.

TAXATION.

144. **Land.**—The chief charges are a premium on alienation of land varying from \$1 to \$100 an acre for agricultural or mining purposes, and from 10 cents to 50 cents a square foot for residential or commercial purposes, (unless the land is auctioned) and an annual quit-rent varying from 60 cents to \$4 an acre on all land except in the case of a very few rent free titles. There was, however, a waiver of part rent on the majority of lands planted with coconuts and arecanuts, the general effect of which was to reduce the rents from \$2 to \$1 per acre.

145. **Customs.**—Import duties are imposed at the following rates:—

Intoxicating	
Liquors	.. From \$1.20 to \$14 a proof gallon.
Tobacco	.. From 70 cents to \$1.60 a lb.
Matches	.. \$1 per 10,000 matches in boxes of 80.
Kerosene	.. 5 cents a gallon.
Petrol	.. 35 cents a gallon.

There are also import duties on cotton piece goods, motor tyres and several miscellaneous articles, but articles of these classes are admitted free when of British Empire origin.

The position as regards export duties is as follows:—

Rubber—An *ad valorem* export duty on rubber was re-imposed from the 1st October, 1936. It is on a sliding scale rising from a minimum of 1% *ad valorem* when the local price is under 20 cents a pound to 3½% when it is over 35 cents. Previously (from the 31st May, 1934) there was no actual export duty but a cess was collected from which the equivalent of a 2½% *ad valorem* export duty was allocated to revenue, the remainder being credited to a Fund to meet the cost of Rubber Regulation and other measures for the particular benefit of the industry.

Oil palm products	.. Free.
Other agricultural produce	.. Chiefly at 5% <i>ad valorem</i> with exceptions at fixed rates. An export duty on copra was re-imposed from June, 1936 in the form of a flat rate duty of 15 cents a pikul whenever the local price is over \$5 a pikul.
Tin	.. \$10 a bahara when the market price of tin does not exceed \$41 a pikul and an additional 50 cents for every \$1 increase in the price of tin; tin being calculated at 72% of the ore.
Other metals (of which iron is the principal)	.. 10% <i>ad valorem</i> .

The following table shows the main items of customs revenue:—

	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Arecanuts	82,284	78,913	109,400
Pineapples	99,426	103,221	107,830
Rubber	981,143	1,230,517	2,396,186
Tin Ore	146,937	158,831	219,339
Iron Ore	302,536	295,960	278,023
Tobacco	1,422,290	1,474,003	1,847,336
Spirits	451,605	451,401	704,401
Petroleum	1,210,398	1,231,359	1,517,661
Matches	30,270	35,007	66,293

146. **Chandu:** or specially prepared opium, is bought from the Government of the Straits Settlements and is retailed at the rate of 26 cents a tube of 2 hoon.

225,211 tahils were sold in 1937, as against 205,216 in 1936, an increase of 19,995 tahils; the increase is due partly to the fact that 4,933 addicts (previous unregistered) were admitted to the Register on medical certificate. Revenue brought in \$2,380,789, as compared with \$2,123,444 in 1936. The total quantity of Dross recovered was 1,078 tahils as compared with 801 tahils in 1936. 354.47 tahils of illicit chandu and 27,003 tahils of chandu dross were seized. 839 convictions under the Opium and Chandu Enactment were obtained.

147. **Excise:** duties are collected on the manufacture of intoxicating liquors at 70% of the import duty on imported liquors of similar strength, and on the manufacture of matches at 20 to 50 cents a standard gross of 10,000 matches according to the origin of the timber.

Excise Revenue for 1937 exceeded that for 1936 as follows:—

	1936	1937
	\$	\$
Excise Duty	92,179	142,657
Sales of Toddy	132,625	162,292
Licences	23,591	23,576
Miscellaneous	410	404
	<u>248,805</u>	<u>328,929</u>

Toddy was supplied to 47 Estates and sold to the public, from Government Shops. The Excise duty under Liquor amounted to \$103,429 as against \$65,404 in 1936. Excise duty on matches locally manufactured amounted to \$39,228 as compared with \$26,715 in 1936. The expenditure for maintaining Toddy Shops amounted to \$78,614. 698 convictions under the Excise Enactment were obtained. 181 stills were seized as compared with 290 in 1936.

148. Forests: royalty is collected on timber of all classes varying from \$1 to \$10 a ton on converted timber, and from 50 cents to \$5 a ton on unconverted timber.

Duty is collected at various rates on firewood, charcoal, rattans, damar, wild rubber and miscellaneous forest produce.

149. Posts and Telegraphs: Revenue is derived from sale of stamps, telegrams, telephone, wireless, commission on money orders and British Postal Orders, bearing letters, and C. O. D. parcels.

150. Municipal Revenue consists mainly of the following items:—

House Assessment	6% to 12% on annual valuation based on rental.
Water Rate	.. Metered supplies from 30 cents to \$1 per 1,000 gallons, to private houses; 50 cents per 1,000 gallons for trade purposes.
Electricity	.. 25 cents a unit, or 6 cents a unit plus flat rate.

The following table gives the main heads of municipal revenue in 1935, 1936 and 1937:—

	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Electric Lighting	.. 377,167	443,739	541,759
General Assessment	.. 203,365	212,640	212,801
Market Fees	.. 83,943	86,167	87,206
Water Supply	.. 137,003	154,888	183,803
Conservancy	.. 117,600	124,799	131,331

151. Stamp Duties. Of numerous stamp duties the following are the more important:—

Death Duties: Graduated rates from 1% to 20% according to the values of the estate, with total exemption for estates not exceeding \$1,000.

Bills of exchange payable on demand or at sight, cheques and receipts for sums exceeding \$20, 4 cents.

Promissory Notes, 10 cents for every \$100 or part thereof;

Contracts, 25 cents.

Conveyances or Transfers of property, \$1.50 for every \$250 or part thereof; of shares, 30 cents for every \$100 or part thereof in the case of blank transfers; otherwise 10 cents.

Mortgages (charges), \$1 for every \$500 or part thereof.

Powers or Letters of Attorney, \$3.

Copies or duplicates of original documents, 50 cents.

152. There is no Hut Tax, Poll Tax or Income Tax.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

LAND AND SURVEYS.

153. Registration work in the office of the Commissioner of Lands and Mines is shown, in comparison with the years 1935 and 1936 in the following table:—

	1935	1936	1937
	—	—	—
Number of Grants registered ..	472	440	443
Number of Transfers registered ..	1,365	1,520	1,583
Number of Charges registered ..	703	697	711
Other transactions ..	1,581	1,649	1,858

MINING ENACTMENT.

	1935	1936	1937
	—	—	—
Mining Leases issued ..	9	15	18
Mining Certificates issued ..	3	5	11
Prospecting Licences issued ..	—	1	1
Prospecting Permits issued ..	11	27	17
Other transactions ..	19	38	37

Value of stamps affixed to instruments

	1935	1936	1937
	—	—	—
	\$68,179	\$61,673	\$129,261

154. In connection with the Mukim Registers and Surat Sementara (a temporary document issued as evidence of alienation of land pending the issue of a title) the following are the transactions registered in the last three years:—

	1935	1936	1937
	—	—	—
Mukim Registers ..	7,217	9,122	10,950
Surat Sementara ..	4,877	5,128	4,152
Miscellaneous ..	1,269	1,318	1,892

Value of stamps affixed to instruments

	1935	1936	1937
	—	—	—
	\$27,901	\$43,737	\$66,007

155. The total area under the Malay Reservation Enactment was estimated at 13,451 acres mostly in the Northern Districts of the State. Proposals for other Malay Reservations were under consideration at the end of the year.

156. The area of alienated land stood at 1,303,437 acres compared with 1,282,315 acres in 1936.

157. Land Revenue not including premia on alienation of land decreased from \$3,917,396 to \$3,786,691. Land Rents recurrent brought in \$3,520,061—\$138,201 less than in 1936. The collections in all Districts were very satisfactory, Batu Pahat again heading the list with \$976,725.

158. **Survey and Settlement.**—Considerable progress with arrears have been made in the last three years, the number of lots in respect of which final survey and settlement has been completed each year being as follows:—

1935	17,003 lots
1936	17,036 lots
1937	18,257 lots.

But there still remains a balance of over 30,274 occupied holdings for which the Survey Office is not yet in a position to prepare Titles or Extracts.

Good progress was made with the detail and contour surveys of the towns of Johore Bahru and Batu Pahat.

159. The Survey Staff numbered 119 against 134 in 1935. The expenditure of the Department increased from \$297,492 to \$332,331 and revenue showed a small increase of over \$500 from last year's figure of \$109,230.

FOREIGN COMPANIES.

160. 197 Foreign Companies remained on the register at the end of the year.

MILITARY.

Johore Military Forces.

161. The actual strength of the Johore Military Forces at the end of the year was 929 against an authorised strength of 944.

Health and discipline were good.

The Forces took part in the Manoeuvres held in Singapore, as well as in the Parades on the King's Birthday and Coronation Day. The Band maintained its high standard.

During the absence of H. H. the Sultan Colonel Commandant in England to attend the Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen, Lt.-Col. the Hon'ble Dato' Yahya, D.P.M.J. acted as Commandant.

Johore Volunteer Forces.

162. The strength of the Johore Volunteer Forces on 31st December was 32 Officers and 719 other ranks. Members attended drills on Monday afternoons. Some of them were trained to use Lewis and Vicker guns. Discipline and attendance were satisfactory.

Johore Volunteer Engineers.

163. The total strength including auxiliaries rose from 203 to 220. Camps were held at Changi and Malacca.

The Camp programmes included in addition to Engineering tasks, Gas drill, wiring drill, revolver tests and lectures.

A new training centre has been established at Batu Pahat and two new medical sections have been formed.

The percentage of efficiency was 99.5% and the keenness of all ranks was well maintained.

TOWN BOARDS.

164. The revenue from Town Board was:—

	Johore Bahru	Kota Tinggi	Segamat	Endau	Muar	Batu Pahat	Kluang
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
1932	407,560	21,670	104,311	16,987	290,346	161,969	41,717
1933	410,833	19,782	108,824	19,570	280,357	154,972	43,462
1934	444,235	20,432	131,243	22,619	292,842	159,996	46,365
1935	486,849	22,455	152,641	26,616	334,988	222,704	44,470
1936	539,027	22,703	158,831	29,048	284,978	285,114	54,770
1937	633,106	30,720	145,969	32,514	327,356	271,842	95,403

NOXIOUS ANIMALS.

165. 39 tigers and 8 leopards and panthers were destroyed during the year. 3 persons were killed by tigers and 1 by crocodile. \$1,500 were paid in rewards for the destruction of tigers. 5 persons were killed by tigers in 1936, 6 in 1935, 9 in 1934, 10 in 1933 and 45 in 1932.

GENERAL.

166. Their Highnesses the Sultan and Sultanah attended the Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen. His Highness was absent from the State from 9th April to 12th November, 1937. In his absence Tungku Mahkota Sir Ismail, D.K., P.I.S., K.B.E., C.M.G., acted as Regent.

167. On the occasion of the Coronation of His Majesty the King, His Highness Tunku Mahkota Ismail was made an Honorary Knight Commander of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (K.B.E.) Civil Division.

168. The following were elected Members of the Executive Council during the year:—

H. H. Tungku Aris Bendahara (3rd January)

Dato Sir David Galloway, Kt. Bach. (3rd January)

Inche Onn bin Jaafar (3rd January)

The following were elected Members of the Council of State during the year:—

Mr H. S. Paterson M.C.S. (11th August)

Mr A. Williams M.C.S. (19th November)

Mr Cheok Huan Cheong (in place of Mr D. M. Tibbs on leave)

The following had their terms of office prolonged for two years:—

Mr B. J. R. Barton (17th January)

Mr D. M. Tibbs (27th August)

Dr N. Mootatamby (22nd October)

169. Dato Mohamed Salleh bin Ali, State Secretary, was in attendance on His Highness the Sultan in England during the Coronation. During his absence H. H. Tungku Temenggong Ahmad acted for him.

170. Members of the Council of State and also two Military Officers of the Johore Military Forces were the recipients of the Coronation Medals.

171. The (64th) birthday of His Highness the Sultan on 17th September was celebrated as usual, but not on a large scale owing to His Highness' absence from the State.

172. As elsewhere the Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen was celebrated enthusiastically throughout the State.

173. Two more awards were granted under the Sultan Ibrahim Studentships Fund during the year under review. Dr Awang bin Hassan, Assistant Medical Officer Muar and Inche Abdullah bin Mohamed, Assistant Registrar, Supreme Court, sailed for England on 30th July to pursue medical and legal studies respectively. The Board's principal concern during the year was the making of suitable arrangements for the guardianship and home life of students in Great Britain.

174. Mr L. A. Allen, O.B.E., M.C.S., acted as General Adviser from 16th July until the end of the year.

175. Valuable work has been done, both within and without the State, on Boards and Committees by Members of the Unofficial community, and this opportunity is gladly taken of thanking those gentlemen for their services.

W. E. PEPYS,
General Adviser, Johore.

JOHORE BAHRU,
5th June, 1938.

APPENDICES

	PAGE.
<i>A.</i> —Actual Revenue for 1935, 1936 and 1937 ..	68
<i>B.</i> —Actual Expenditure for 1935, 1936 and 1937 ..	68
<i>C.</i> —Balance Sheet on 31st December, 1937 ..	69
<i>D.</i> —Statistical Return for Revenue and Expenditure ..	70
<i>E.</i> —Housing	71
<i>F.</i> —Return of Motor Vehicles Licensed in 1937 ..	72
<i>G.</i> —Bibliography	72

APPENDIX A.

Revenue in the years 1935, 1936 and 1937.

Head of Revenue	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Lands -	3,359,529	3,923,125	3,789,874
Forests -	289,747	292,615	342,879
Customs -	4,916,743	5,300,310	7,580,108
Licences etc. -	3,898,298	3,391,644	3,951,851
Fees of Courts -	319,584	341,499	363,278
Posts and Telegraphs -	329,379	354,125	444,276
Railway -	—	—	86,760
Port and Harbour dues -	34,872	34,866	37,853
Interest -	1,693,250	1,630,216	1,593,419
Miscellaneous Receipts -	161,082	153,919	211,692
Municipal -	1,287,240	1,118,964	1,351,456
Land Sales -	872,403	847,408	443,302
Total -	17,162,127	17,388,691	20,196,688

APPENDIX B.

Expenditure in the years 1935, 1936 and 1937.

Head of Expenditure	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Pensions -	590,173	628,588	629,935
Personal Emoluments -	5,713,722	6,113,361	6,448,393
Other Charges -	7,101,803	3,577,041	4,342,219
Purchase of Land -	160,737	217,905	165,905
Electric, S. S. -	—	—	210,968
P.W.D., A. R. -	1,431,582	1,548,235	1,505,889
P.W.D., S. S. -	3,431,781	5,826,664	5,094,443
Total -	18,429,798	17,911,794	18,397,752

APPENDIX C.

Balance Sheet at 31st December, 1937.

Liabilities		Assets	
	\$		\$
Deposits	...	Cash in hand at Treasuries, Banks, Crown Agents and Customs Department	4,361,494
Rubber Fund	...	Cash-in-transit	70,899
SURPLUS:—			
Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund	...	INVESTMENTS (at cost):—	
General Surplus	...	Sterling Securities	20,977,502
	...	Local Securities	1,411,944
	...	Fixed Deposits	800,000
	...	Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund	15,325,537
	...	Do.	80,520
	...	Due by other Governments	177,174
	...	Stock of Chandu	25,700
	...	Advances	88,565
	...	Loans	218,187
	...	Suspense	124,982
Total	43,662,504	Total	43,662,504

APPENDIX D.

STATISTICAL RETURN OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE,
1912—1937.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	\$	\$
1912	4,348,642	3,231,406
1913	4,378,556	3,267,484
1914	4,352,897	3,899,698
1915	5,790,394	3,645,421
1916	7,976,863	4,602,433
1917	10,168,625	5,119,520
1918	9,125,694	5,858,591
1919	11,002,778	8,223,682
1920	11,838,976	13,070,284
1921	7,689,054	11,159,450
1922	8,625,223	8,785,873
1923	11,094,955	7,064,166
1924	10,947,960	8,095,276
1925	15,884,592	9,780,322
1926	18,781,565	18,099,232
1927	18,239,023	15,348,473
1928	20,698,077	16,445,473
1929	17,633,212	16,200,829
1930	14,634,966	16,671,946
1931	12,102,704	14,778,518
1932	11,518,363	11,383,156
1933	11,806,152	11,589,496
1934	16,660,594	11,692,115
1935	17,162,127	18,429,798
1936	17,388,691	17,911,794
1937	20,196,688	18,397,752

APPENDIX E. HOUSING.

Town Board Areas	Total Population	Number of separate Dwelling Houses and of persons inhabiting them				Number of Barracks, Com- pounds, Tene- ment Houses, and of persons in- habiting them		Number of Native Huts and of persons inhabiting them	
		Houses of one room	Houses of two rooms	Inhabi- tants	Houses of three rooms and over	Inhabi- tants	Bar- racks, etc.	Huts	Inhabi- tants
Johore Bahru	23,934	—	589	3,971	2,106	14,316	97	3,057	331
Kluang	9,884	57	69	394	306	2,986	411	1,953	449
Muar	33,554	592	536	3,638	1,066	10,080	1,721	12,045	906
Segamat	3,654	117	80	545	59	673	72	1,057	152
Kota Tinggi	3,515	31	18	191	92	1,616	189	964	111
Mersing	4,369	207	109	574	225	1,975	131	1,006	22
Batu Pahat	23,567	1,087	479	4,127	539	8,398	69	1,462	467
Pontian Kechil	3,578	1	—	—	409	2,378	10	228	151
Total	106,055	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

APPENDIX F.

Return of Motor Vehicles licensed in 1937.

Place of Registration	Private Cars	Hire Cars	Bus	Lorry	Motor Cycle
Johore Bahru	1,171	354	34	684	133
Muar	443	329	11	241	63
Batu Pahat	410	173	120	186	84
Segamat	249	65	35	195	61
Mersing	43	42	—	53	1
Total	2,316	963	200	1,359	342

APPENDIX G.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

References to Johore will be found in most of the standard works on Malaya and in the publications of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. In 1933 there appeared as Vol. X Part III of the Journal of the said Branch.

A History of Johore (1365-1895) by Dr (now Sir Richard) Windstedt, K.B.E., C.M.G., D. Litt. (Oxon).

The same author has devoted chapters to Johore in his *History of Malaya*.

Joho

Mua

Batu

Sega

Mer:

work
of th
Part

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Report of Commission
[Colonial No. 152] 10s. ()

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. ()

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on
[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on
[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee
[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

392
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1856



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF BRUNEI, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1753 and 1813
respectively (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN SINGAPORE)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. ()

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. ()

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1856

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF BRUNEI, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1753 and 1813
respectively (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN SINGAPORE)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

CONTENTS

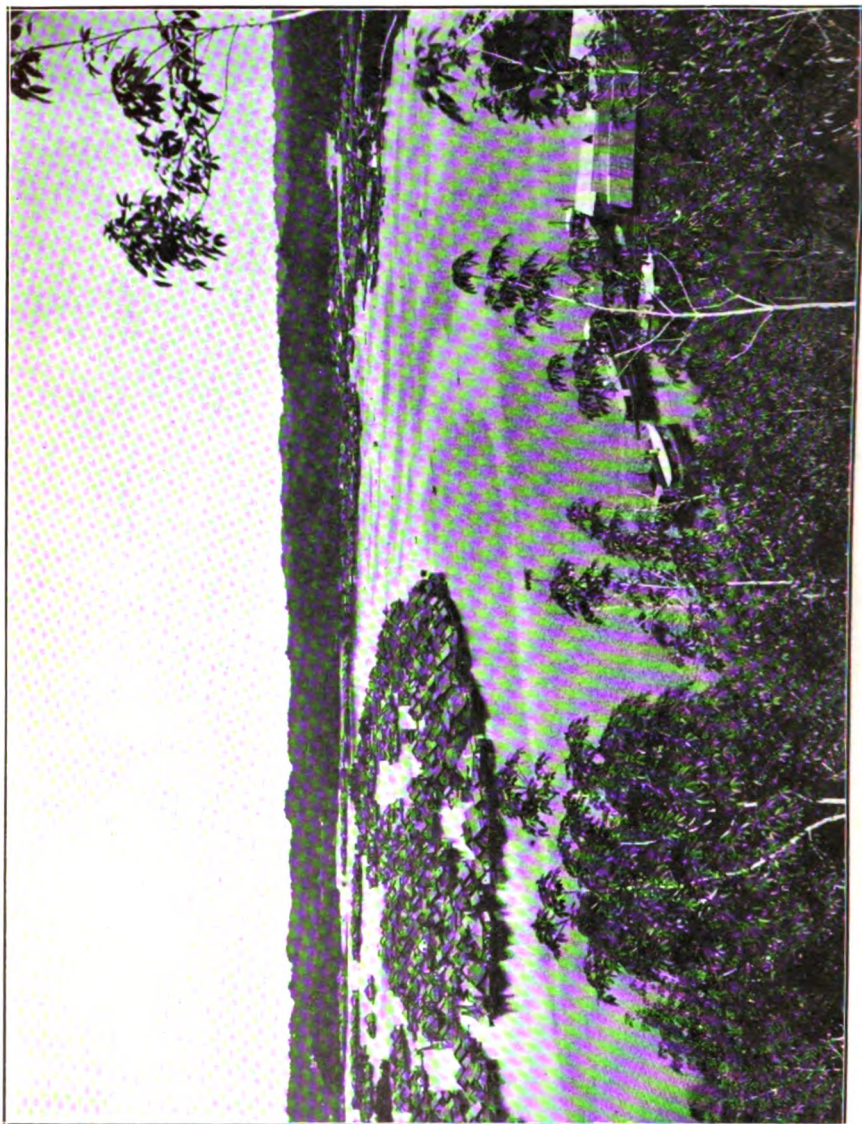
ANNUAL REPORT, 1937

CHAPTER		PAGES
I.	GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY AND CLIMATE ..	5
II.	GOVERNMENT	7
III.	POPULATION	8
IV.	HEALTH	10
V.	HOUSING	14
VI.	NATURAL RESOURCES	16
VII.	COMMERCE	27
VIII.	LABOUR	29
IX.	WAGES AND THE COST OF LIVING	30
X.	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS ..	31
XI.	COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT ..	33
XII.	PUBLIC WORKS	35
XIII.	JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	38
XIV.	LEGISLATION	40
XV.	BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	41
XVI.	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	41
XVII.	MISCELLANEOUS	45

APPENDICES

A.	RAINFALL IN VARIOUS PLACES	48
B.	THERMOMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS IN VARIOUS PLACES	49
C.	TABLE SHOWING THE QUANTITY AND VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FOR THE YEARS 1935-1937	50
D.	TABLE SHOWING THE QUANTITY AND VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FOR THE YEARS 1935-1937	51
E.	ABSTRACT OF REVENUE 1935, 1936 AND 1937 ..	52
F.	ABSTRACT OF EXPENDITURE 1935, 1936 AND 1937	53
G.	CUSTOMS TARIFF	54
H.	STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS ON 31ST DECEMBER, 1937	59
	SKETCH MAP OF BRUNEI	

BRUNEI



STATE OF BRUNEI

ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1937

CHAPTER I

GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY AND CLIMATE

GEOGRAPHY

Brunei is a State on the north-west coast of Borneo, lying between latitude $4^{\circ} 5'$ and $5^{\circ} 2'$ North and longitude $114^{\circ} 3'$ and $115^{\circ} 22'$ East. It is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, an intrusion of which consisting of the basin of the Limbang River splits the State into two separate parts. It comprises an area of some 2,226 square miles, and has a coast line of about a hundred miles extending from Brunei Bay in the East to the boundary with Sarawak in the West.

The capital of the same name, or, to give it its honorific Arabic title, Daru'l-Salam (Abode of Peace), is situated on the Brunei River about nine miles from its mouth and is distant by sea 758 nautical miles from Singapore. At the time of the last census in 1931 it had a population of 10,453. Prior to 1910 the town consisted entirely of Malay houses built on nibong piles on the mud flats in the river, but it has now spread over a portion of the mainland, partly reclaimed, on which the Government Offices and other public buildings and streets of shophouses have been built.

Set in a wide sweep of the river, somewhat reminiscent of one of the smaller Italian lakes, this river town is in its way unique. At high tide under favourable conditions of light it takes on quite a remarkable beauty; viewed at close quarters it is even more remarkably ramshackle. The houses are grouped together in small villages, many being connected by precarious bridges, and there the inhabitants carry on their multifarious activities in much the same way as if they were on land.

The only other town of any size is Kuala Belait at the South-western end of the State's seaboard with a population of about 4,000. It is the centre of a rapidly expanding oil producing district and the local headquarters of the British Malayan Petroleum Company, Ltd. Here, with municipal services, piped water supply, electric light, domestic gas, cold storage, cinema and other amenities, it is difficult to realise that it is just a fringe of civilization on the edge of the jungle, that as recently as 46 years ago there was a human sacrifice in this spot, and that only two hours up river there are pagan tribes treasuring the grisly relics of head-hunting expeditions of by-gone days.

HISTORY

Brunei has no pre-history, and the meagre written records do not begin until Mohammedanism established the Arabic script in the fifteenth century. For records of the pre-Mohammedan era we have to turn to Hindu and Chinese chroniclers. Chinese annals of the sixth and seventh centuries contain references to a kingdom known as Poli or Puni which sent tribute to the Emperors of China in A. D. 518, 523 and 616. Similar references to a State of that name 45 days' sail from Java occur in the annals of the Sung dynasty which ruled over Southern China from about 960 to 1280 A. D., and there are strong grounds for identifying it with Brunei, though the authorities are not unanimous on this point. With the decline of the Sung dynasty Brunei transferred its allegiance to Hindu Majapahit in Java, then back again to China, and finally, at the end of the fourteenth century, paid tribute to Mohammedan Malacca. With the coming of the Ming emperors the ties with vassal states were strengthened, and tribute was sent to China several times between 1405 and 1425. Thereafter there is no record.

Brunei must soon have thrown off all allegiance, for by the early years of the sixteenth century it had risen to great power, and one of its rulers, Sultan Bulkiah, or Nakhoda Ragam (the Singing Captain), a renowned sea rover, made conquests in Borneo and Sulu, and even seized Manila. This was the golden age of Brunei. Her sovereignty extended over the whole of Borneo, Sulu, and the islands of Balabac and Palawan, and the Sultanates of Sulu and of Sambat. Pontianak, Banjarmasin, Pasir Kotei and Balungan in Borneo were her vassals.

The first European account of Brunei is that of Pigafetta. Magellan's historian who sailed with him on his famous voyage round the world. Pigafetta visited Brunei in 1521 and was greatly impressed by the splendour of the Court and the size of the town, the population of which he estimated at 25,000 families. Further visits were paid by the Portuguese in 1526 and 1530, and a trading factory and Catholic mission were established at the beginning of the next century. Spain too, having taken possession of the Philippines, evinced an active interest in Brunei affairs and twice attacked the capital, while the English and the Dutch in turn also made their appearance.

Towards the end of the sixteenth century the power of Brunei began to decline and the outlying territories gradually fell away. The Dutch, having established trading stations on the South-west. South and East of Borneo, rapidly extended their influence over the semi-independent but nominally vassal Sultanates, thus beginning the movement which led to the ultimate consolidation of Dutch Borneo, and by the beginning of the nineteenth century the kingdom of Brunei had dwindled so as to include only what is now Sarawak and part of British North Borneo.

At this period the town itself seems to have degenerated to the condition of a slave market for the sale of captives of the Illanun and Sulu pirates. Anarchy was rife in the outlying districts, and in 1841 Sarawak proper was ceded to Mr. (later Sir JAMES) BROOKE in return for his services in quelling an insurrection at Kuching, and he was declared Rajah of Sarawak. In 1846 the island of Labuan

was ceded to Great Britain as a base for anti-piracy measures, and in 1877 the whole of the northern portion of Borneo was ceded to form the nucleus of what was to become British North Borneo. At various later dates further cessions were made to the Rajah of Sarawak and to the British North Borneo Company till the territories of the State were eventually reduced to their present circumscribed limits.

In 1847 the Sultan entered into a Treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the mutual suppression of piracy. An additional clause provided for extra-territorial jurisdiction over British subjects in Brunei, which provision was modified by an Agreement of 1856. By a further Treaty made in 1888 Brunei was placed under the Protection of Great Britain, and the Sultan agreed that the foreign relations of the State should be conducted by Her Majesty's Government. Provision was also made for the setting up of Consular Courts with jurisdiction over British subjects and foreign subjects enjoying British protection. In 1906 a supplementary Agreement was entered into whereby the Sultan undertook to accept a British officer to be styled Resident, who should be the agent and representative of the British Government under the High Commissioner.

CLIMATE

The climate is of the tropical marine type, and is characterised by constant moist heat. The heat is usually tempered with a slight breeze, and, apart from the monotony, the climate is not unpleasant.

The rainfall is high and varies from 100 or more at the coast to over 200 inches in certain parts of the interior. There are no well marked seasons, but the rainfall is usually heaviest from October to the end of January during the period of the North-east monsoon, known locally as the "landas".

Meteorological Tables are annexed as Appendices A and B.

Local standard time is eight hours fast of Greenwich.

CHAPTER II

GOVERNMENT

Brunei is a Sultanate, the present Ruler being His Highness Ahmad Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wadin ibni Almerhum Sultan Mohamed Jemal-ul-Alam, who succeeded his father in 1924 at the age of eleven years. During his minority the Duli Pengiran Bendahara and Duli Pengiran Pemancha, the two chief ministers of State, were appointed to act as joint Regents. On 19th September, 1931, His Highness the Sultan assumed full sovereignty and the Regency terminated.

The supreme authority in the State is vested in the Sultan in Council. The Council at present consists of ten members, including the British Resident, with His Highness the Sultan as President. All legislation requires the assent of the Council which also decides important question of policy.

The general functions of administration are discharged by the British Resident who is an officer of the Malayan Civil Service. By the Treaty of 1906 his advice must be asked and acted upon in all

questions other than those affecting the Mohammedan religion. The Resident has his headquarters in Brunei Town, and communicates with the High Commissioner through the intermediary of the Secretary to the High Commissioner in Singapore. He is assisted by the Assistant Resident, also an officer of the Malayan Civil Service, who is stationed at Kuala Belait.

The State is divided into five administrative districts, namely, Brunei, Muara, Temburong, Tutong and Belait, under the charge of Malay District Officers responsible to the Resident. In addition there are State heads in charge of the Public Works, Medical, Agricultural, Forest, Police, Customs, Posts and Telegraphs, and Education Departments in the State.

For the purposes of local government there are at Brunei, Tutong and Belait Sanitary Boards, composed of official and unofficial members appointed by the Resident. These Boards are the authorities responsible for sanitation, conservancy, street lighting, rating and municipal matters generally within the areas for which they are appointed.

There are also at Brunei and Belait Licensing Boards which control the licensing of the sale of intoxicating liquors.

CHAPTER III

POPULATION

Apart from the diversity of alien peoples inhabiting the State, the indigenous population itself presents a peculiar heterogeneity of race. Bruneis (as the Malays proper of the State are called), Kedayans, Tutongs, Belaits, Dusuns, Muruts and Dayaks are all represented. The first two are found principally in the Brunei, Muara, and Temburong Districts and to a lesser extent in Tutong District, which is the particular province of the Tutongs. The Belaits inhabit the area along the banks of the Belait River in the upper reaches of which, as well as of the Tutong River, the Dusuns lead a hand to mouth existence controlled by omens. The few Muruts are confined to the hinterland of the Temburong District, while small colonies of Dayak settlers are scattered over all the more remote areas.

The Bruneis are predominantly fishermen, and the Kedayans, whom tradition credits with a Javanese origin, agriculturists, as are also the Tutongs and the Belaits, though in a lesser degree. The Muruts, Dusuns, and Dayaks practise shifting cultivation only.

VITAL STATISTICS

The total population of the State at the 1931 census was 30,135, distributed by race as follows:—

Europeans	..	..	..	60
Eurasians	..	..	..	10
Malays	..	..	..	25,670
Other Malaysians	..	..	..	1,302
Chinese	..	..	..	2,683
Indians	..	..	..	377
Others	..	..	..	33

The estimated population at the end of 1937 was 35,963.

Births.—There were 1,472 births registered during the year, giving a birth-rate of 40.09 per mille, as compared with 42.74 per mille in 1936. Of the total births recorded 768 were males and 704 females, giving a birth sex ratio of males to females of 107 to 100.

Deaths.—Registered deaths totalled 772, representing a crude death-rate of 21.47 per mille, as compared with 33.95 per mille in 1936.

Infant Mortality.—The infant mortality rate for the year was 219 per mille live births as compared with 352 per mille in 1936. Further reference is made to this subject under Chapter IV—Health.

Except in remote parts of the State, where the population is in any case extremely sparse, registration of births and deaths may be taken to be fairly complete, and large fluctuations in the general and infantile death rates are attributable to the smallness of the figures dealt with rather than to incompleteness of registration.

MIGRATION

There was no organised immigration during the year. As always, however, there was a constant ebb and flow between the State and the neighbouring territories of Labuan, British North Borneo and Sarawak. The following tables show the trend of migration:—

IMMIGRATION

Race	Sarawak	British North Borneo	Labuan	Total
Europeans	46	11	217	274
Malays and indigenous Borneans ..	1,128	918	15,584	17,630
Chinese	918	23	2,521	3,462
Northern Indians	33	15	246	302
Southern Indians	5	3		
Other races	111	70	254	435
Total ..	2,241	1,040	18,822	22,103

EMIGRATION

Race	Sarawak	British North Borneo	Labuan	Total
Europeans	76	21	150	247
Malays and indigenous Borneans ..	1,378	941	14,706	17,025
Chinese	1,215	55	1,703	2,973
Northern Indians	59	3	105	177
Southern Indians	8	2		
Other Races	131	23	280	434
Total ..	2,867	1,045	16,944	20,856

Aliens, which term connotes persons other than subjects of His Highness the Sultan and British subjects (not including British protected persons), are required to register on arrival and to notify change of residence and departure from the State. They may be, and in the case of the labouring class generally are, required to furnish a guarantor for the cost of their repatriation to the country from which they have arrived, if that should for any reason become necessary.

Little restriction is placed on the free movement of aliens of Malaysian race. Immigrants of other races, however, are required to produce a passport or other document of a similar nature. In the case of British North Borneo and Sarawak, Certificates of Registration and Certificates of Identity, which are granted by these Governments only after a period of residence, are accepted.

There is no legislation regulating the volume of immigration. Owing to the necessity for producing valid documents, however, immigrants from China are, in effect, able to enter the State only from Singapore, where their number is counted against the quota imposed under the immigration law of the Colony. Such immigrants must produce their Certificate of Admission to the Colony or their Landing Certificate before they are permitted to enter the State. Immigration from China *via* Sandakan (British North Borneo) is no longer practicable.

CHAPTER IV

HEALTH

Apart from the high infant mortality, to which further reference will be made, the general health of the State during the year under review was good. The only epidemics reported were an extensive outbreak of chicken-pox and a mild outbreak of measles early in the year.

The following table shows the principal causes of deaths in the State during the year:—

Malaria	..	..	17
Tuberculosis of respiratory system	..	..	18
Diarrhoea and Enteritis	..	..	29
Other diseases of digestive system	..	..	32
Convulsions	..	..	54
Old age or senility	..	..	91

The figures cannot be regarded as altogether reliable, however, as less than ten per cent. of the deaths were certified by medical practitioners.

PREVAILING DISEASES

Malaria.—There were 97 cases of malaria treated at the Brunei Hospital during the year, in 16 of which the disease was probably contracted outside the State. This represents a decrease over the previous year. Subtertian parasites were most frequently found but benign and quartan forms were also common. There was comparatively little malaria on rubber estates, but the disease was very

common in rice growing areas. The commonest anophelines found in the rice fields were *A. kochi*, *A. barbirostris*, and *A. leucosphyrus*. The absence of *A. maculatus* may possibly account for the relative immunity of the rubber estates.

Regular anti-malarial work is practicable only in and round the towns of Brunei and Kuala Belait. All school children throughout the State are examined annually for enlarged spleens and treatment is given where necessary. Spleen rates varied from nil to 50 per cent. All rates higher than 10 per cent. were obtained from schools in rice growing areas. The rate for school children over the whole State was 6.37 per cent.

Bowel Diseases.—Apart from helminthic infections, bowel diseases do not appear to be common in spite of the primitive sanitary conditions in most parts of the State. Five cases of dysentery were admitted to hospital of which three had the amœbic and two the bacillary form. These figures do not, of course, give a true index of the disease, as the Malay usually prefers to stay at home when he is suffering from a severe illness.

Two cases of typhoid and five cases of paratyphoid C were treated.

Helminths.—Round worm infection is exceedingly common. All school children are examined for intestinal ora, and mass treatment is given as a rule for ascaris. Hookworm infection is much rarer.

Diphtheria.—One fatal case of diphtheria occurred at Kuala Belait. This is the first case ever reported in the State. Examination of close contacts failed to reveal any carrier.

Venereal Diseases.—Gonorrhea of a mild type is exceedingly common, but complications are unusual. Syphilis, on the other hand, is rare, and the only cases seen had contracted the disease outside the State.

Deficiency Diseases.—Twenty-four cases of beri-beri were treated in hospital compared with 60 in the previous year. Of this number 12 were Chinese and 12 natives of the State. The latter came chiefly from estates in the interior where native rice and fresh vegetables were scarce.

Other Diseases.—Twenty-three cases of tuberculosis were treated in hospital during the year, of whom 20 had the pulmonary form. The disease is common amongst the Chinese and it also occurs in natives of the State, but its prevalence in the case of the latter is unknown.

Three new cases of active leprosy were discovered in Kuala Belait during the year. Two of these were Chinese and one an Indian. Two of the cases almost certainly contracted the diseases outside the State, but the third, a Chinese boy of eight years, was born in the State. In all cases contacts were examined and smears taken with negative results.

One case of tropical typhus of urban type was diagnosed.

HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES

In Brunei Town there is a small hospital of 30 beds with a well equipped theatre and out-patient department. A building programme to increase the capacity of the hospital and provide further facilities has been approved, and at the close of the year two second class wards of eight beds each were under construction, and work was about to commence on an isolation ward. During the year the medical store was enlarged and the theatre equipment greatly augmented.

The Government also maintains two small dispensaries with accommodation for a few patients at Tutong and Bangar, each under the charge of a dresser.

At Kuala Belait there is a very well equipped hospital, maintained by the British Malayan Petroleum Company, in charge of a Medical Officer. By arrangement with the Company the medical services provided are made available to the Government on payment, and the Medical Officer carries out certain duties as Health Officer.

From the Government Hospital at Brunei and the dispensaries in the districts there operate travelling dispensaries which, working along the rivers, roads and paths, penetrate to almost every inhabited part of the State. During the year these services were extended to include Ulu Tutong, the Berakas area and the islands at the mouth of the Brunei River, and practically the whole of the population can now receive medical service of a sort.

During the year 613 cases were admitted to Government hospitals and dispensaries and 15,476 cases were treated as out-patients. The figures for 1936 were 599 and 13,439 respectively.

INFANT WELFARE AND MATERNITY

Child welfare and maternity work is at present confined to the Brunei area, but it is hoped gradually to extend these services to other centres of population. During the year 6,566 cases attended the clinic (14,659 attendances) as compared with 4,330 in 1936 and 3,186 in 1935. These figures include ordinary female out-patients, but even so it is evident that the service is becoming increasingly popular, as the total population of the Brunei area is only about 12,000.

Owing to lack of accommodation the welfare work had to be carried on together with the treatment of female out-patients in a small room at the hospital. A separate building incorporating consulting rooms, feeding ward, etc., was, however, under construction at the close of the year. Additional officers are also being engaged so that a whole-time staff may be available for the work.

That this extension is urgently necessary is evident from a glance at the figures of infant mortality. The rate for the year under review (219 per mille live births), although showing a reduction on that for the previous year (352 per mille live births), is still appallingly high. Wide fluctuations are to be expected in figures dealing with a population so small as that of Brunei, and little significance can be attached to the large reduction shown this year.

The table below shows separately the figures of infant mortality for the Brunei area and for the rest of the State for the last four years:—

Year	Total Births	I.M.R.	I.M.R.	I.M.R.
		Whole State (per mille)	Brunei Area (per mille)	Rest of State (per mille)
1934	1,306	335	422	301
1935	1,475	210	211	209
1936	1,454	352	460	295
1937	1,472	219	222	216

The high figures for the Brunei area are very largely due to the inefficient diet of the women. The staple diet of the river town Malay is rice and fish. Small quantities of vegetables are eaten, but eggs, fruit, milk, etc., are rarely taken. Moreover for a period after confinement many articles of food are by custom taboo, with the result that the diet is seriously restricted. Few women, therefore, can feed their babies satisfactorily, while their ignorance of correct artificial feeding is profound, a popular form of food for newly born infants being a paste of pounded rice and water. It is rare to see a well nourished infant in the river villages, and it is small wonder that 40 per cent. of the total recorded deaths in the State occur in early infancy. Poverty is, of course, an important factor, but ignorance is probably no less responsible. In the outlying rural districts, though no welfare work is as yet possible, the figures are slightly better, and this may be attributed to a somewhat more satisfactory diet.

The maternity service continued to be popular, and practically all births in the Brunei land and river town were attended by Government midwives. Altogether 501 births were attended; no maternal deaths occurred nor was there any case of puerperal sepsis.

PUBLIC HEALTH

Sanitation.—The bulk of the native population in the town of Brunei lives in wooden huts raised on piles in the river. Overcrowding in these houses is marked, but, apart from measles and chicken-pox, epidemic diseases are rare. Excreta and rubbish are disposed of directly into the river, which is tidal and so provides an efficient water-borne form of sanitation. There is an observable tendency amongst the younger generation to build their houses on the mainland. Unfortunately, although the salutary effect of the river is absent, the old habits still remain.

In the Sanitary Board areas of Brunei (excluding the river town), Belait and Tutong the night soil is collected in buckets and dumped into a convenient river. A number of houses in Brunei and Kuala Belait have their own water borne system. In a few places bored hole latrines are suitable, and twelve of these were provided during the year.

Water Supply.—The water supply for the land town of Brunei is obtained from a reservoir at Tasek about two miles from the Town. The pipe line was relaid during the year, and there is now an adequate supply. The river town obtains its water for cooking and drinking from pipes overhanging the edge of the river which lead from small intakes on the neighbouring hillsides.

As a condition of one of its land titles the British Malayan Petroleum Company provides a limited supply of water for Kuala Belait and Seria through its pipe line from Badas.

During the year a small piped supply was provided at Tutong. Elsewhere water is obtained from shallow wells and streams.

Food Animals.—All cattle, pigs, etc., slaughtered in Brunei and Kuala Belait are inspected before and after death by Sanitary Inspectors. During the year 631 pigs, 307 buffaloes, 36 cattle and 61 goats were slaughtered.

ADMINISTRATION

The Medical and Health administration of the State is under the charge of an officer of the Malayan Medical Service. Dr. W. G. Evans held the appointment till February when he was relieved by Dr. O. E. Fisher.

The expenditure for the year (excluding capital expenditure on buildings) was \$44,452, as against \$42,109 for 1936. In addition \$3,434 was expended from Municipal votes on account of health work. The revenue collected was \$3,172 as compared with \$2,512 in the previous year.

CHAPTER V

HOUSING

Housing accommodation in the State falls under two main heads (a) houses in townships and (b) houses in rural districts.

There are only three townships of any size in the State, namely, Brunei, Kuala Belait (including Seria) and Tutong. All three have been declared Sanitary Board areas under the Sanitary Boards Enactment. Strict control over all matters appertaining to housing and sanitation is exercised within each of the areas by a Board, consisting of both official and unofficial members, to which, *inter alia*, plans for the erection of buildings and for the execution of structural alterations have to be submitted for prior approval. All houses in Sanitary Board areas are subject to inspection by officers of the Board.

Certain of the by-laws relating to housing and sanitation have also been applied to specified country districts outside the Sanitary Board areas.

Housing in Townships.—Housing in the townships may be divided into four classes:—

- (a) Houses owned by the Government for the accommodation of its servants;
- (b) Private residences of superior type;
- (c) Shophouses; and
- (d) Native huts and houses.

(a) *Government owned houses.*—The houses erected by the Government conform to some approved standard type plan. Most of the buildings are of wood, and the minimum accommodation is two

oms and a kitchen, with adequate sanitary arrangements. The more senior officers have quarters approximating to European standards.

(b) *Private residences*.—These may range from the substantial self-contained dwelling house standing in its own grounds to the much less pretentious wooden building erected on a small plot of land. Houses of this kind are as yet comparatively few, but there is a growing tendency amongst the wealthier Chinese to erect this type of building as a residence in preference to the old shophouse type.

(c) *Shophouses*.—These are built of brick or wood and are for the most part occupied by Chinese traders. The upper part of the building is used as a habitation by the shopkeeper and his family, while the lower part serves as a shop. Certain minimum requirements in the way of open space, etc., are laid down.

(d) *Native huts and houses*.—These are usually built with plank walls and attap-thatched roofs on small plots owned by the householders themselves. In the case of Malay houses the buildings are raised a few feet off the ground, which makes for ventilation and provides a very satisfactory type of dwelling.

Housing in rural districts.—Outside the townships buildings are generally smaller and less elaborate. The wooden hut raised on piles with attap thatched roof is the most common, but walls of kajang (a sort of waterproof matting made from the leaves of the nipah palm) are also found. In the Brunei river town (which is outside the Sanitary Board area) the houses are built on piles over the river and range from substantial buildings to mere hovels.

Dayaks, Dusuns and Muruts in the remote parts generally live in long-houses. These vary in length according to the number of the inhabitants, and consist of a long covered verendah where the bachelors live, and a line of rooms occupied by the married members of the community and their families. The size of the house is indicated as being of so many "pintu" (doors).

Estates and Mines.—Statutory provision is made under the Labour Code for the housing of labourers on estates and mines. In the oilfield the British Malayan Petroleum Company accommodates its labourers in model houses and lines with lock-up kitchens behind fitted with gas ranges. On estates conditions are also generally satisfactory, the type of accommodation favoured being the semi-detached house with small private garden attached. Where barrack type family accommodation without garden areas is provided the family unit consists of two rooms and kitchen. A large proportion of estate labourers do not live on their estates, but in their own houses elsewhere, often some distance away.

Building Societies.—There are no Building Societies in the State. There is, however, a co-operative society operated for the benefit of Government officers from which members may obtain loans for the erection and repair of their houses.

CHAPTER VI

NATURAL RESOURCES

DEVELOPMENT

Of the total area of 2,226 square miles comprised within the State only about 90,000 acres have been alienated for agricultural purposes, including an area of about 60,000 acres held under an old concession of which only about 1,250 acres are actively occupied. In effect, therefore, the area under active development can be little more than 30,000 acres. Of this four European rubber estates account for 4,920 acres, seven Chinese owned estates of over 100 acres for 1,300 acres, and 24 medium estates of from 25 to 100 acres for 1,420 acres. The remainder is presented by small holdings of which there are some 4,200 in the State. There is thus a large area still available for alienation.

A licence to prospect for oil has been issued over 150 square miles of territory and approximately 80,950 acres have so far been leased out for oil mining.

There has yet been no exploitation on a large scale of the timber resources of the State. The forests of Brunei represent one of the State's greatest potential assets, and there is undoubtedly field for development in this direction.

LAND TENURE AND FOREST RIGHTS

All land not already held under title or under a recognised concession is designated State Land and may be disposed of by the Resident on behalf of the Ruler of the State in accordance with the provisions of the Land Code. Such land is held either in perpetuity or for a term of years by entry in the Land Office Register, and the document of title issued to the land holder takes the form of an extract from this Register endorsed with a plan of the land. The title covers surface rights only and is subject to certain reservations in favour of the Government, such as the right to all minerals and the power to resume the land for public purposes on payment of compensation. Except in the case of land alienated for the cultivation of "padi paya" (wet rice) and rumbia (sago) premium is generally charged on alienation, and the land is also subject to an annual quit rent (which, however, in the case of "padi paya" is remitted for the first five years). Annual licences for the temporary occupation of State land are also issued in certain cases. They do not, however, convey any permanent rights and are not transferable.

Mineral rights are conferred under the Mining Enactment. The Resident may on behalf of the Ruler of the State issue licences to prospect for minerals, and may also grant mining leases (subject in the latter case to the sanction of the High Commissioner if the grant would cause the total area held by the lessee under mining lease to exceed five square miles). Such leases are subject to surface rent, certain rent and royalty.

No transaction concerning land held under the Land Code or the Mining Enactment *e.g.*, transfer or mortgage, is valid unless it has been registered in the Land Office in the prescribed manner.

Regulations for the control of forests are provided under the Forest Enactment, 1934. Roughly speaking, timber and forest produce generally may not be cut or collected on or removed from State Land except under licence and on payment of royalty, and the same condition applies to the removal from alienated land of timber, firewood and forest produce other than cultivated produce. Exception is made, however, in the case of timber and forest produce used by natives of the State for the construction or repair of their houses, etc., or for firewood. Certain areas may be constituted forest reserves, whereupon alienation and exploitation generally within the area are precluded.

MINERALS

Oil.—The presence of oil in the State has long been known to the inhabitants who were accustomed to obtain supplies for lighting from seepages in the ground in certain localities. In 1903 a free flow of oil resulted from the chance blow of a pick in the Rajah of Sarawak's coal mine on Berembang Island near Brunei Town, and hereafter the possibilities of finding oil in payable quantities began to claim the attention of prospectors. In 1914 after many vicissitudes oil was found at Labi in the District of Belait, and eventually in 1924 a lease over this area was granted to the British Malayan Petroleum Company which is the Company now operating in the State. The results obtained from the field, however, were disappointing and in 1931 the area was evacuated.

During this period prospecting was also being carried out by the same Company along the Belait coastal strip and in 1929 oil was found at Seria about ten miles East of Kuala Belait. In 1932 a pipe line to the refinery at Lutong in Sarawak territory was completed, and production began on a commercial scale.

The successive stages in the process of oil winning are roughly as follows. First there is the work of exploration which at the outset takes the form of a general reconnaissance of the geological evidence which may be afforded by rock and fossil exposure in river beds or by topographical features. Conditions for surface geological work are not generally favourable, and in flat country the digging of pits or the boring of shallow auger holes is often necessary. Comparatively shallow core holes are also drilled in all types of terrain. Samples of the sub-surface formations taken at varying depths are subjected to palæontological examination, and from the data so obtained conjectural charts are compiled which give a general picture of the probable geological structures. Indications are sought of structures compatible with the storage of oil in porous rocks such as sandstones, and these, if found, are examined in further detail. Finally the most promising are tested by the drilling of deep wells, colloquially known as "wild cats". Despite the confirmation by such wells of the existence of suitable structures, after drilling to depths of more than a mile and the expenditure of many thousands of dollars, no oil may be discovered; the reservoir rock may not be sufficiently porous or the overlying "cap rock" may be a faulty seal. If the "wild cat" is successful, however, other wells are drilled and the locality developed into an oil producing field.

Underground, gas is dissolved in the oil by virtue of "pressure". When a bore-hole penetrates the reservoir rock, flow of oil and gas up the well is caused by the energy of the gas released from solution in a manner analogous to the operation of a soda syphon. Where this energy is insufficient to raise the fluid to the surface, additional high pressure gas may be injected into the well to aerate the liquid column and induce flow, or the oil may be raised by mechanical means. In the Seria field there is an abundant supply of natural gas, thus obviating the necessity for mechanical pumps at any of the wells, and there is a surplus available for boilers, kilns and domestic purposes (suitably reduced in pressure) and for a supply by pipeline to the refinery at Lutong. Finally what cannot be utilized is burnt off in enormous flares like giant bunsen burners.

During the year exploration work was continued throughout the State. A core-drilling camp has been established now for over a year at Bukit Sawat, and the labour force of about 150 alien coolies under a European geologist have settled down in this remote spot with no repercussions whatsoever amongst the primitive community of Malays and Dusuns, who appear to have accepted things as a matter of course from the start. Astute Chinese traders and squatters have exploited the situation, but the indigene have not even gone out of their way to stare at the eight hour shifts which work by electric light throughout the night in the depths of the jungle. Noticeable in contrast to the wildness of the surroundings is the clothing of the coolies. Although there is no one before whom they can parade their sartorial splendour, they spend a great part of their leisure hours on the half acre of cleared land, immaculate in pointed shoes and wasp-waisted suits; wrist watches and electric torches are "de rigueur", and some of the real dudes even employ dhobies to do their washing.

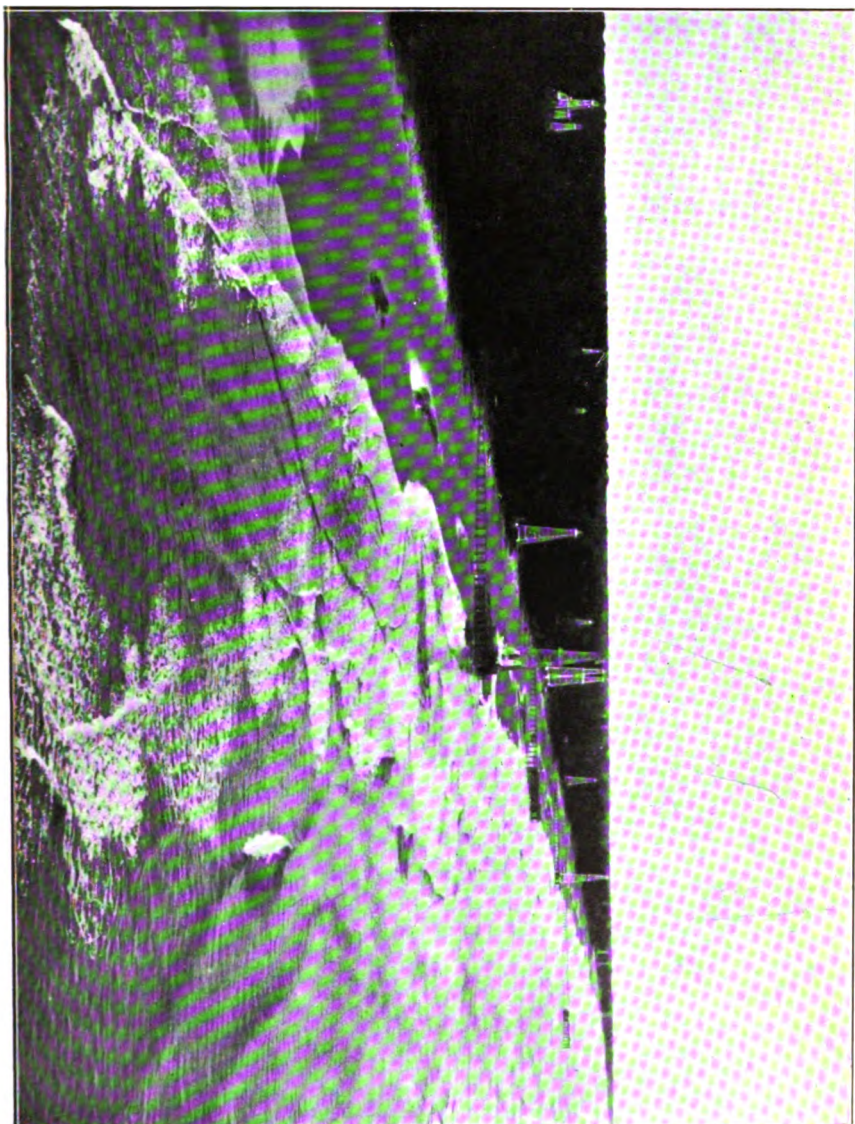
In the Seria field twelve wells were drilled to production, two of which were well over a mile deep and obtained big flowing production of light oil. In addition, four wells were repaired in view of water intrusion.

An interesting development towards the end of the year was the introduction of the technique of controlled directional drilling whereby the bore is deviated from the vertical and drilled at an angle from the surface. By this means wells may be started on land to finish with the bore-hole under the sea, and the expense of foundations in the sea is thereby minimised.

Modern technique is followed in all operations and oil is gathered in pipe lines from the wells to the Lutong Refinery *via* pumping stations without wastage. During the year the main pumping station at Seria and the pipe lines from the Seria field to Lutong were enlarged.

Net oil production for the year was 566,908 tons as against 448,836 tons in 1936, while the production of natural gas was approximately 2,830 million cubic feet as against 2,450 million cubic feet in 1936. The whole of the oil produced was exported by pipe line to the refinery at Lutong in Sarawak. Natural gas to the amount of 747,044,681 cubic feet was also exported to Lutong as against 940,455,442 cubic feet during the previous year.

SERIA OILFIELD



The royalty payable in respect of the oil and gas produced during the year, less the amount consumed in production, amounted to 487,335 as against \$399,929 in the previous year.

Coal.—Coal is known to occur fairly widely throughout the State, and coal mining was at one time an important industry at Muara, where seams were worked for over 25 years by the Rajah of Sarawak under a concession which has since lapsed. Extraction on a large scale is not considered now to be economic, since development, largely owing to the peculiar nature of the seams, would be both difficult and expensive. Mining by native methods, however, still continues, and one small mine, providing employment for some twenty local Malays, was worked during the year. The total quantity of coal won was 444 tons. Local consumption amounted to 655 tons and exports to three tons. The excess of consumption and exports over production is due to accumulated stocks carried over from previous years.

AGRICULTURE

Rubber.—Rubber is grown on properties ranging in size from small holdings of about an acre to large estates of over a 1,000 acres in extent. The total area under rubber is estimated to be roughly about 14,200 acres. Of this some 4,920 acres are held by the four European estates in the territory, 1,300 acres by seven Chinese owned estates of over 100 acres, and 1,420 acres by medium estates, mostly Chinese owned, varying from 25 to 100 acres in extent. The balance is represented by small holdings, of which there are about 3,600 in the State, chiefly owned by Malays and Kedayans.

The production and export of rubber are at present controlled by means of a system of quotas under the International Rubber Regulation Agreement. Brunei's exportable quota for the year was 1,792 tons which, with a carry over of 35 tons from the previous year made the total permissible exports 1,827 tons. Actual exports amounted to 1,770 tons as compared with 1,325 tons in 1936. There was no local consumption, the whole of the production being exported.

In spite of a decline in the price of the commodity in the latter part of the year few holdings went out of tapping, and interest in the crop was maintained. Intensive propaganda work was carried out by the Asiatic Rubber Instructor assisted by the subordinate staff of the Agricultural Department in regard to cultivation, tapping and preparation methods, pest and disease control, and the production of improved quality sheet. The response to this propaganda work is well illustrated by the fact that, whereas in January only 18 of the recommended small holders smoke cabinets had been erected in the State, by the end of the year the number had increased to 212, the majority of which were in regular use. The popularity of these cabinets is due primarily to their low initial cost and the simplicity of their construction, and to the consequent ease and cheapness of manufacture of good quality sheet, as well as to the fact that the premium paid for good quality smoked rubber in Brunei is comparatively large owing to the high cost of freight and to the loss involved in the payment of export duty on consignments of partially dried or wet rubber. The difference in price between smoked and

unsmoked sheet was as much as \$10 a pikul for a considerable period with the result that the production of smoked sheet increased to a noticeable degree.

Improvements in cultivation methods and in the appearance of small holdings were affected during the year. The average standard of tapping in Brunei is high compared with that on small holdings in many parts of the Malay Peninsula, and the labour employed on all the European estates is indigenous largely on that account.

Diseases of the rubber tree gave no cause for anxiety. Mouldy Rot, *Ceratostomella fimbriata*, was the most frequently reported disease requiring attention, but the outbreaks were never serious and were comparatively easily controlled. *Brunolium Plantarium*, one of the approved fungicides for the control of this disease was sold by the Agricultural Department throughout the year, and demonstrations of the method of control were given by the Asiatic Rubber Instructor. Efforts were made during the year to ascertain whether or not the Cockchafer grub pest of rubber was present in Brunei. Investigations were carried out on European estates and on small holdings, but no evidence of the pest was discovered. Nor was the leaf fall disease *Oidium Heveae*, found, though looked for after the wintering season was over.

Rice.—The State does not produce a sufficiency of rice for its own needs, and the Government has in recent years devoted much attention to the problem of stimulating production by the inculcation of modern and economic methods of cultivation, by the encouragement of the planting of fresh areas and the substitution of “wet” padi (padi paya) for “dry” padi (padi tugal), and by the introduction of better and higher yielding strains. As is inevitable, progress is slow. It has been the age long custom of the people of the interior to burn fresh areas of jungle every year and scatter seed broadcast thereon, to reap later a meagre and precarious crop, and custom is not easily discarded. There are signs, however, that the new methods, as they are demonstrated to be superior to the old, are making headway.

Rice is grown exclusively by natives of the State on small holdings of from two to three acres. The area planted with rice during the season 1936–37 was estimated at 4,740 acres, of which about 2,514 acres was under “wet” rice and 2,226 acres under “dry” rice. The corresponding figures for the 1935–36 season were 7,615 acres, 3,487 acres and 4,128 acres respectively. The estimated production of padi for these two seasons was as follows:—

1935–36	..	..	1,047,398 gantangs.
1936–37	..	..	766,292 gantangs.

This is equivalent in terms of rice to 30,805 pikuls (1,834 tons) and 22,538 pikuls (1,342 tons) respectively. The whole of the production was consumed locally.

The season, as a whole, was a good one in spite of severe floods in several districts in January, and the decrease in area and production of both “wet” and “dry” padi is probably largely attributable to the increased attention paid to rubber holdings owing to the rise in the price of that commodity. The fact that all “dry” padi land and a considerable acreage of “wet” padi land is only held under

Temporary Occupation Licence tends to give rise to considerable fluctuations in the area planted from year to year. Cultivators are now being required to take out permanent titles for their "wet" padi land, while to encourage the planting of new areas with "wet" padi, land is offered for alienation free of premium and of rent for the first five years, after which rent is charged at the rate of 40 cents an acre. To induce a preference in favour of "wet" cultivation a charge of 50 cents an acre is made from the start for Temporary Occupation Licences for the cultivation of "dry" padi.

It will be noted that the acreage under "dry" padi is still almost as great as the acreage under "wet" padi. It must be remembered, however, that, except in a few small isolated areas, the cultivation of "wet" padi in Brunei dates back only some fifteen years at most, and that the correct methods of planting are not yet fully understood throughout the State. The method of cultivation ordinarily employed is very primitive. Buffaloes are driven on to the land and allowed to trample the soil, dry nurseries are sown, and the young plants are transplanted when about 40 days old. The principles of water control after planting, as practised in the Malay Peninsula, are not generally known. With the object of providing a better and a wider understanding of the correct methods of cultivation the Agricultural Department throughout the year conducted a campaign of propaganda and instruction, and as a result there was a noticeable tendency amongst cultivators to take up land for "wet" padi in the vicinity of padi test plots, and to follow the methods demonstrated thereon. The number of alienations of land for "wet" padi has steadily increased over the past few years, and there is no doubt that "wet" padi cultivation is on the increase.

Towards the end of the year investigation was made into the possibility of further extending the area under this crop by the institution of suitable water control measures involving minor drainage and irrigation works.

Perhaps one of the most striking features of the padi growing areas in Brunei is the ingenuity and industry displayed by the Kedayan cultivator in the erection of bird "scares" in the field. Many different types of device are used, from a two bladed windmill which emits a continuous shrieking noise to a contrivance of hollow bamboo poles so constructed as to come into sharp impact when actuated. This latter is usually operated by means of long rattan strands pulled by a small boy seated on the top of a high bamboo scaffolding, and the sight of one of these structures in the middle of a padi field with perhaps a dozen or more strands, each with several very obvious knots along its length, radiating in all directions for hundreds of feet reminds one irresistably of a Heath Robinson invention.

Sago.—Rumbia (the sago palm) comes next in importance to rubber and rice in the State. The product is used as a substitute for rice and constitutes almost the staple food of the people of the interior. In addition, the refuse from the manufacture of sago finds a ready sale as pig food, while the leaves provide the best quality of "attap" (roofing material). It grows best on marshy ground, and will thrive on land on which it is almost impossible to grow any other crop.

A survey of the rumbia lands was commenced during the year, and though it had not been completed by the end of the period under review, the available figures indicate that there are at least 2,000 acres in the State under this crop. Outside the Brunei and Temburong Districts such lands have not hitherto been held under title; shadowy ancestral rights have been exercised by individuals over particular trees in the various "pulau" or islands, as the stands of rumbia are called. Now, however, claimants are being required to take out permanent titles, which action it is hoped, will lead to an improvement in the methods of cultivation which at present leave much to be desired.

There are three Chinese-owned sago factories in the State, one on each of the three rivers, Belait, Tutong and Temburong, but the manufacture of the product is essentially a domestic industry. The palms grow on or near the banks of the rivers, and, when felled, are cut into short three foot lengths which are fastened together side by side to form long narrow rafts for conveyance to the home or the factory. Arrived there, the bark is removed and the pith rasped into sawdust. The next step is the expression of the starch from the sawdust, and this is a crude operation in kampong and factory alike. The sawdust is heaped on a mat spread on a small platform erected over the river's edge. The operator then pours water from the river over the mound and treads the mess with his bare feet to express the starch which flows with the water into a submerged boat-shaped receptacle secured underneath the platform. There the starch sinks to the bottom, and the water flows away. When the receptacle is full, the contents are scooped out, and it is this gray pasty mess which is eaten by the kampong people and which is sold to the factory for refining. After refining it becomes a fine white flour, in which state it is exported.

Both men and women are accustomed to tread out the sawdust, and may be seen, roofed against the sun, stamping and leaping throughout the day. There is said to be a sort of dance performed to the work, though the writer has never witnessed it. Certainly some remarkable displays of energy may often be seen, and the performers, by beating their legs together, are able to produce extraordinarily loud noises.

Exports of sago flour during the year amounted to 9,707 piculs valued at \$28,093. Figures for the previous three years were as follows:—

			<i>Exports</i> <i>Pikuls</i>	<i>Value</i> \$
1934	..	..	1,895	2,506
1935	..	..	2,603	6,177
1936	..	..	5,973	13,968

These figures indicate the welcome return to prosperity after a period of depression of an industry which is of considerable importance to the State. No estimate can be made of the production. As stated above, in its raw state sago forms the staple food of a considerable proportion of the population, and consumption must be at least as much as the amount exported.

Pepper.—About 50 acres of pepper have been planted at Tenajor by a number of Chinese with previous experience of pepper-planting in Sarawak. This district is extremely fertile, if somewhat inaccessible at present, and the crops obtained have been exceptionally good. There were no exports in 1937, the reason being, it is understood, that the pepper-gardeners are hoarding against a rise in price.

Miscellaneous Crops.—The only crops worthy of mention under this head are derris (tuba), tapioca, fruits and vegetables. The area under these crops is, however, very small.

Pests.—By far the most serious pest, and one affecting all types of cultivation alike, is the ubiquitous wild pig. The damage caused by the ravages of this animal is enormous and renders fencing an absolute necessity. During the year as a further measure of control the use of a proprietary brand of red phosphorous poison was introduced by the Agricultural Department, and the trials made were attended with considerable success. The poison proved very popular with Kedayan and other cultivators, and arrangements were concluded towards the end of the year for its distribution free of charge to approved persons.

Agricultural Department.—Mr. G. D. P. Olds, Agricultural Officer, Malayan Agricultural Service, assumed duty in February as the first holder of the appointment of Agricultural Officer, Brunei. Previous to his appointment the work of the Agricultural Department had been supervised by the Agricultural Officer, Singapore, who paid two visits a year to the State.

The subordinate staff during the year consisted of one Malay Rubber Instructor of the Rubber Research Institute of Malaya, who also performed the duties of part time Malay Agricultural Assistant, and seven locally recruited Malay Agricultural Subordinates, trained at the School of Agriculture at Serdang, Malaya.

LIVE STOCK

The method usually employed in Brunei for the preparation of land for "wet" padi cultivation makes the buffalo a very valuable animal. A census taken during the year showed that there were 5,170 buffaloes in the State as against 3,699 at the previous census in 1930. The increase is probably attributable to the heavy export duty on all buffaloes and to the ban imposed on the slaughter of the female animals.

The 1930 census showed that there were 780 head of cattle of the Siamese type in the State. In 1937 this number had increased to 1,089. This figure includes two herds maintained by European rubber estates, one of which provides a limited supply of milk to Brunei Town daily.

There are also several flourishing pig farms in the State run by Chinese.

FORESTS

With the final constitution of the Batu Apoi Forest Reserve (100,000 acres) as from the 1st January, 1937, the total area of reserved forest is now approximately 380,000 acres, or roughly 27 per cent. of the entire land area of the State. A considerable portion of

this area is, however, either very remote or precipitous, and may be regarded as purely protective. Families already living in the reserves before their constitution may continue to do so, and will be permitted to cultivate the land without unreasonable restrictions, until such time as accurate surveys and maps render possible the excision and alienation of the occupied areas.

Shifting Cultivation.—Conservation of forest is a conception which is entirely foreign to the native mind. Primitive customary methods of cultivation prescribe a fresh clearing every year for the planting of rice and other foodstuffs, and, were it not for the measures taken to control this wasteful form of cultivation, virgin jungle would almost invariably be chosen for the purpose, as it is much easier to fell and clear than secondary growth. In the past little check was imposed on the destructive activities of shifting cultivators. The combined efforts of the Administration and of the Agricultural and Forest Departments, however, have now been successful in inducing such cultivators to restrict their operations to regrowth under ten years old. The ultimate solution of the problem lies in convincing the ra'yat, by education and instruction, that the permanent cultivation of "wet" rice has more benefits and less disadvantage than the wasteful methods hitherto practised by them.

In spite of the fact that 61 persons were prosecuted during the year for offences committed in the practice of shifting cultivation only 10 were in respect of the felling of virgin jungle, and the situation therefore may be regarded as very satisfactory.

Timber Utilization.—With forests one of the greatest potential assets of the State, it is a matter for regret that the condition of the timber industry still remains far from satisfactory. Except for the work of two licensees in the Belait District, there was no organised exploitation on systematic economic lines. The licensees referred to, however, were hampered by lack of capital and initiative, and by competition from machine sawn produce from mills in neighbouring countries, which, in spite of an *ad valorem* import duty of 10 per cent., can be put on the market in Brunei at competitive prices.

Sawmills.—Opportunities exist in the State for the establishment of a small sawmill operated on efficient and economic lines with the prospect in the first instance of an annual turnover of the order of \$50,000 (the approximate value of the annual local consumption). Three enquiries were received during the year in regard to the opening of such a mill, one of which also included the possibility of the establishment of a ply-wood factory. Negotiations were proceeding at the end of the year.

The outturn of timber and poles for the year was 112,142 solid cubic feet and the royalty payable thereon \$4,509. Figures for the previous two years were:—

		<i>Solid cubic feet</i>	<i>\$</i>
1935	..	81,084	3,851
1936	..	99,802	4,345

The outturn of firewood for the year was 356,641 solid cubic feet on which royalty of \$3,991 was payable. The entire production of timber and firewood was consumed locally.

Jelutong.—No new areas were opened for tapping during the year with the result that the yield fell slightly. The price, however, rose during the year, so that, as the royalty is on an *ad valorem* basis, the drop in the yield did not markedly affect the revenue. The outturn for the year was 2,529 pikuls and the royalty payable \$6,832, as against 2,833 pikuls and \$7,051 in 1936. The whole of the production was exported, there being no local consumption.

Native Consumption.—Malays and other persons of Bornean race have the right to take free of royalty such timber and other forest produce as may be necessary for the construction or repair of their houses, for firewood to be used for domestic purposes, etc. About 80 per cent. of the population of the State is entitled to this privilege, and the value of the forest produce so taken during the year was estimated at about \$17,740.

Administration.—The Forest Department is under the charge of an officer of the Malayan Forest Service. The appointment was held throughout the year by Mr. C. O. Flemmich. The subordinate staff at the close of the year consisted of one Forester and three Forest Guards on secondment from the Federated Malay States, and seven locally recruited Forest Guards. Two locally recruited Guards were sent to the Federated Malay States for practical training.

Financial.—The total revenue collected during the year was \$17,830, while expenditure amounted to \$14,194. This is the first year in which the revenue has exceeded the expenditure since the inception of the Forest Department in 1933. Figures for the previous years were as follows:—

				<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>
				\$	\$
1934	..	..	..	8,292	12,373
1935	..	..	..	13,509	14,094
1936	..	..	..	15,551	15,796

FISHERIES

Fishing provides a livelihood for a considerable number of the inhabitants of the Brunei and Muara Districts, and large supplies of fresh fish are disposed of in the local markets. The actual fishing is done almost exclusively by Malays, but the financing of the industry and the marketing of the catch, as well as the preparation and export of the dried product, are in the hands of Chinese merchants.

The prawn fishing industry in particular is an important one, though of recent years it has been somewhat depressed and its magnitude diminished owing to the low level of prices ruling in Singapore where almost the entire catch is exported. Chinese merchants are not unnaturally chary of risking the considerable amount of capital required on a venture showing little prospect of a fair margin of profit. The unsatisfactory position has been aggravated by the poorness of the catches as a result of the depredations of a species of jelly fish which has attacked the fishing areas.

During the year 261 pikuls of dried prawns valued at \$9,037 were exported, as compared with 579 pikuls valued at \$19,219 in 1936.

A protective tariff of 10 per cent. *ad valorem* has been imposed on imported dried fish in the hope of stimulating the local fish curing industry. There was nevertheless a further increase in the amount of dried fish imported which would appear to suggest that the local fish dealers are lacking in enterprise.

INDUSTRIES

Cutch.—Apart from oil and agriculture, the only major industry in the State is the preparation of cutch, or bark extract, from mangrove. This industry is carried on under an old concession by the Island Trading Company which has been established in Brunei since 1900, six years before direct control of the internal administration of the State was assumed by His Majesty's Government.

The greater part of the bark used in the preparation of the extract now comes from outside the State, being stripped from the mangrove swamps round the coasts of Borneo. The raw bark is crushed and placed in vats to which water is added for leaching purposes. The liquid is then evaporated to dryness in vacuum pans, leaving a solid residue. The finished product is a hard brittle substance not unlike pitch but reddish-brown in colour. Cutch is used in the leather and fishing industries for tanning and for the treatment and dyeing of nets and sails.

The labour employed is almost exclusively indigenous, the factory having since its inception represented almost the only source of salaried employment for the inhabitants of the river town outside the Government service.

During the year 2,333 tons of cutch valued at \$212,239 were exported as against 1,994 tons valued at \$172,743 in 1936. No part of the production was consumed locally.

Cottage Industries.—In spite of the competition of cheap mass production by machinery, certain manufactures still survive in Brunei as Cottage industries. The chief of these is the making of silverware. Brunei silversmiths have a wide reputation. They have adapted their native art to the present day demand, and have succeeded in producing articles which, though modern in design, still retain their native individuality. Their wares find a ready sale in Malaya and elsewhere, the Malayan Arts and Crafts Society in Singapore taking a considerable proportion of the production. During the year silverware to the value of \$7,451 was exported as against \$7,125 in 1936.

Brassware is also manufactured, and the brass founders, in addition to making the famous Brunei gongs, are expert at making accurate replicas of motor engine parts, such as pumps, manifolds and propellers.

The making of *kajang* (a kind of water-proof matting made from the leaves of the nipah palm) is also quite an important industry in the Brunei river town, and considerable quantities are exported yearly.

Weaving is still carried on, but production is now on a very small scale and more for export to supply the demand for native arts and crafts than for local use.

CHAPTER VII

COMMERCE

Practically the whole of the external trade of the State passes through Singapore with transshipment at Labuan, and, with the exception of exports of crude oil, which are effected by pipe-line straight to the refinery in Sarawak, foreign trade in its commonly accepted sense may be said to be non-existent.

The State is largely dependent upon imports for its requirements of foodstuffs. About two-thirds of the consumption of rice, which forms the staple food of the bulk of the population, has to be imported, and the proportion of imports of most other foodstuffs, apart from fish and meat, is also high. It is a curious fact too that, in a State which is a very large producer of oil, petroleum should rank amongst the most important imports. The reason is, of course, that no refining is done within the State, the whole of the production being exported to Sarawak for that purpose.

It is noteworthy that the value of the exports of crude oil and plantation rubber represent approximately 70 per cent. and 22 per cent. respectively of the total export trade.

Malaya's basic quota for the year under the International Rubber Regulation Agreement was 589,000 tons, and of this the share allotted to Brunei was 2,140 tons. The International quota release for the first quarter was 75 per cent., for the second 80 per cent., and for the third and fourth 90 per cent., and the domestic release was the same. The exportable quota for the year was thus 1,792 tons. Under the operation of the scheme the price remained fairly steady from January to March round the comparatively high level of 35 cents a pound. In April there was a sharp rise to 45 cents, but thereafter there was a steady decline, with only occasional rallies, to a price of about 23 cents a pound at the end of December.

The import of cotton and rayon piece goods of foreign origin is, in effect, controlled. Regulation is effected by prohibiting by rule under the Customs Duties Enactment the importation of such goods except from the Straits Settlements or a Malay State, where they have already been subjected to the quota restrictions.

The aggregate value of the trade of the State for the year (exclusive of notes, coin, bullion and specie) was \$8,069,582 as against \$6,017,329 in 1936 and \$5,703,553 in 1935. Comparative tables of imports and exports are given in Appendices C. and D.

Imports.—The total value of imports during the year (exclusive of notes, coin, bullion and specie) amounted to \$2,516,154. The majority of the principal commodities showed increases, the largest being in respect of tobacco, provisions, petroleum, timber, dyed cotton goods, machinery, cement and miscellaneous manufactured articles. The figures for the preceding four years were:—

				\$
1933	..	..	..	2,051,156
1934	..	..	..	1,751,868
1935	..	..	..	1,994,059
1936	..	..	..	1,869,994

The principal imports in order of value, with comparative figures for the previous year, were as follows:—

Article	QUANTITY AND VALUE		Principal Sources of Supply
	1936	1937	
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles ..	\$802,210	\$1,285,273	United Kingdom, Japan.
Rice ..	\$172,777	\$180,911	Siam, Indo-China,
	{ pkls. 47,341	{ pkls. 42,336	Burma.
Provisions ..	\$123,609	\$155,575	Java, China.
Machinery ..	\$109,408	\$154,245	United Kingdom.
Dyed Cotton Goods ..	\$77,933	\$100,573	United Kingdom, Japan.
Tobacco ..	\$93,773	\$95,384	United Kingdom.
	{ lbs. 97,775	{ lbs. 101,796	
Petroleum ..	\$93,387	\$94,859	Sarawak.
	{ glns. 202,972	{ glns. 204,950	

Imports of coin and notes for the year amounted to \$404,383. The figures for the preceding four years were:—

				\$
1933	..	..	..	360,612
1934	..	..	..	135,471
1935	..	..	..	421,440
1936	..	..	..	393,440

Exports.—The total value of exports during the year was \$5,553,428. The general trend was upwards, with crude oil, plantation rubber, cutch, sago flour and miscellaneous manufactured articles showing the largest increases. The only serious decrease was in respect of the export of dried prawns. The figures for the preceding four years were:—

				\$
1933	..	..	..	2,191,037
1934	..	..	..	3,390,750
1935	..	..	..	3,709,499
1936	..	..	..	4,147,335

The principal exports in order of value, with comparative figures for the previous year, were as follows:—

Article	Unit	QUANTITY		VALUE	
		1936	1937	1936	1937
				\$	\$
Crude Oil ..	Tons	445,081	550,247	2,975,103	3,873,959
Plantation Rubber ..	lbs.	2,967,469	3,964,191	790,703	1,240,995
Cutch ..	Tons	1,994	2,333	172,743	212,239
Natural Gas ..	Cubic feet	516,103,907	439,974,427	73,729	62,774
Jelutong ..	pikuls	2,800	2,530	69,669	68,016

Apart from crude oil and natural gas which are exported direct to Sarawak, all exports pass through Singapore where they lose their identity in the entrepôt trade. The ultimate destination of these commodities cannot, therefore, be definitely stated. It may be presumed, however, that the bulk of the rubber went to the United Kingdom and the United States of America, the cutch to the United Kingdom and Japan, and the jelutong to the United States of America.

There were no exports of coin or notes during the year.

CHAPTER VIII

LABOUR

The State is not dependent to any great extent on immigrant labour, the bulk of the labour employed being indigenous. There was no organised immigration during the year.

The principal large employers of labour were the Government, the Island Trading Company, the British Malayan Petroleum Company and four European rubber estates. The following table shows the racial distribution of the labour employed according to the various categories of employment:—

Race	Government (Public Works)	Island Trading Co. (Manu- facture of Cutch)	British Malayan Petroleum Co. (Oil- fields)	Rubber Estates (Tapping, etc., and Factory Work)	Total
Malays and other Bornean Races ..	329	502	479	730	2,040
Chinese	13	..	573	34	620
Indians	2	..	142	1	145
Javaneese .. ..	..	..	..	41	41
Total ..	344	502	1,194	806	2,846

There is a large volume of casual labour. A considerable proportion of the indigenous population are peasant proprietors who seek outside wage-earning employment only as a seasonal occupation to supplement the means of livelihood obtainable from their small holdings.

Conditions of labour are governed by the provisions of the Labour Code which is uniform with the corresponding legislation in force in the various administrations in Malaya. Every employer is bound by law to provide at least 24 days work in each month for every labourer employed by him, and no labourer can be required to work for more than six days in one week or for more than nine hours in any one day. (In actual practice the number of hours worked is almost invariably less than the statutory maximum). The employment of women and young persons on night work is prohibited, and maternity benefit is payable to female labourers during the period of absence from work for one month before and one month after confinement.

Regular visits of inspection to places of employment are made by the Medical Officer, who carries out the duties of Assistant Controller of Labour, to ensure the proper observance of the provisions of the Code.

There is no indentured labour in the State, and no unemployment in the western sense of the term.

CHAPTER IX

WAGES AND THE COST OF LIVING

Wages.—There is no wage-fixing machinery in the State except that provided under the Labour Code for prescribing standard rates of wages for Southern Indian labourers. The rates at present in force are 42 cents for an adult male labourer and 32 cents for an adult female labourer for a statutory day's work of nine hours or equivalent task. These rates have now no practical application as Southern Indian labour is employed only in the oilfields where the daily rates of pay are greatly in excess of the standard.

Wages generally rose during the year. The prevailing rates of pay for the principal categories of unskilled labour were as follows:—

Public Works	..	..	45 cents to 55 cents per day.
Rubber Estates	..	..	36 cents to 55 cents per day.
Cutch Factory	..	..	45 cents to 53 cents per day.

The labour employed at these places of employment was almost entirely indigenous, and the wages received frequently did not represent the sole source of livelihood. On certain rubber estates the operation of bonus schemes and payment for afternoon work affected the amount of the earnings.

In the oilfields alien as well as indigenous labour was employed. The rates for the various races were:—

Chinese	..	..	40 cents to 55 cents per day plus rations.
Indian	..	..	70 cents to 90 cents per day.
Malay	..	..	55 cents to 95 cents per day.
Dayak	..	..	45 cents to 60 cents per day.

Skilled labour commanded much higher wages.

Cost of Living.—The staple food of the labourer is rice, and an adult male is reckoned normally to consume six gantang (say 36 katis or 48 lbs.) a month. The average price of the various grades of Siam rice ranged from 30 cents to 35 cents a gantang; for Rangoon rice the average price was about 28 cents a gantang and for locally grown rice 25 cents a gantang. This represent a cost of not more than seven cents a day for the labourer's staple food.

The full monthly living budget varied with the race of the labourer and the location of the place of employment from about \$8 per month upwards. The cost of living was highest on the oilfields and tended to be correspondingly cheaper in areas where fish, vegetables and wild fruits were readily obtainable. The indigenous population itself can carry on with the use of remarkably little actual cash.

CHAPTER X

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS

GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS

The only schools maintained by the Government are Malay Vernacular Schools of which there were 20 in the State at the close of the year.

By the School Attendance Enactment, 1929, attendance at school is made compulsory in specified districts for every male child between the ages of 7 and 14 who lives within two miles of a school where free education in the child's own language is provided by the Government. The only districts which have so far been specified are the townships of Brunei and Kuala Belait. In effect, therefore, the Enactment applies only to Malay children living in those townships though, of course, the schools maintained by the Government are not confined to these areas. The great majority are, in fact, outside them.

Malay vernacular education is entirely free. School buildings (as a rule), staff and quarters for staff, equipment and books are all provided by the State. Pupils buy for their own use notebooks, pencils, etc.

The number of boys attending Vernacular Schools at the end of the year was 1,175 as compared with 946 in 1936. There were 42 girls also attending boys' schools.

The curriculum is based on that of the Malay Vernacular Schools in Malaya and includes Reading and Writing (in the Arabic and Romanised script), Composition, Arithmetic, Geography, History, Hygiene, Drawing and Physical Training, as well as Basketry and Gardening at some schools. All instruction is in the Malay language.

Practically all of the schools have small areas of land set aside for school gardens. The gardens were inspected during the year by officers of the Agricultural Department and practical advice given. The standard is said to be improving, though it is still not very high.

Physical exercises and the playing of games are encouraged. Almost all the schools play football, while badminton and hockey have been started in Brunei Town.

There is a troop of Scouts in Brunei Town of which the Superintendent of Education is the Scoutmaster.

There are no scholarships but boys who shew promise may be sent to the English School at Labuan (Straits Settlements) at Government expense, or selected for training as teachers at the Sultan Idris Training College at Tanjong Malim in the Federated Malay States. There were five boys receiving training at the College during the year.

All the schools were medically inspected during the year and instruction in hygiene given by the staff of the Medical and Health Department.

Investigations were carried out with a view to the establishment of small village schools. Two new schools were opened at Seria and Kuala Belait during the year.

Except in Brunei Town the provision of an organised system of education is rendered difficult by the extremely scattered nature of the population and the lack of easy communication in the rural districts. The standard of education provided in the small outlying communities is of necessity still somewhat elementary, but it is nevertheless quite adequate for the present needs of the people, having regard to the state of their development.

Little is done in the way of the provision of education for Malay girls. The difficulty of obtaining suitable women teachers constitutes the chief obstacle, and, until that has been surmounted and separate instruction provided, there can be little hope of overcoming the prejudice of conservative Mohammedan opinion against the attendance of girls at school.

Religious Instruction.—In addition to vernacular education, religious instruction (Mohammedan) is given in the vernacular schools in Brunei Town on two afternoons a week by a special Religious Teacher who receives an allowance from the Government.

One hundred and thirty-five boys were attending the classes, which are voluntary, at the end of the year.

Staff.—The staff of the Education Department consisted of a Malay Superintendent of Education and four teachers, all five trained at the Sultan Idris Training College, and 39 locally trained teachers and pupil teachers.

Finance.—A sum of \$17,149.58 was spent on Malay vernacular education in 1937 as against \$14,444.85 in 1936. This did not include the cost of sites for schools or of buildings erected during the year.

PRIVATE SCHOOLS

Chinese Vernacular Education.—There are three Chinese Vernacular Schools in the State, one at Brunei and two at Kuala Belait, maintained by the Chinese communities in these townships for the benefit of their children. In addition to education in the vernacular, elementary education in English is given in the Senior classes. At the close of the year there were 158 boys and 102 girls on the register.

Fees range from \$1 to \$1.50 per month, but reduction or remission of fees is granted in respect of the children of needy parents. There are no scholarships.

Small grants-in-aid were made by the Government and the schools subjected to periodical inspection.

English Education.—There is no Government English School in the State, but a small annual grant is made to the Government English School at Labuan, to which boys from Brunei may be admitted. Twenty-two boys from Brunei, of who seven were Government-aided students, were receiving their education at this school during the year.

There are two privately maintained English Schools at Kuala Belait, the Kuala Belait English School and the Roman Catholic School. The former is maintained by the British Malayan Petroleum Company principally for the children of its employees, the Government

making a capitation grant towards the cost of maintenance. There were 46 boys and 11 girls on the register at the close of the year.

The fees are \$1 per month in the primary classes and \$1.50 per month in the higher standards. No exemption is granted as the school is intended for the children of fairly well-to-do parents. No scholarships are given.

The Roman Catholic English School is maintained by the Roman Catholic Mission. There were 28 boys and 3 girls on the register at the close of the year.

The fees are \$1 per month and no exemption is allowed. No scholarships are given.

CHAPTER XI

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT

Rivers.—The rivers constitute the chief means of communication with the hinterland. They are, from East to West, the Temburong, the Brunei, the Tutong and the Belait.

Ships drawing up to 12 feet can reach Brunei Town, about nine miles up the Brunei River, at almost any state of the tide. There is, however, across the river near its mouth an artificial barrier of rock constructed in olden days as a measure of defence. A narrow oblique channel allows passage to ships but vessels exceeding 200 feet in length can negotiate the awkward turn involved only if fitted with twin screws.

The clearing of the barrier was continued during the year, and some 9,000 cubic yards of stone were removed. The stone, which consists of good block metal suitable for road-making purposes, was taken over by the Public Works Department. To straighten the passage through the barrier and deepen the existing channel pumping and dredging operations were commenced towards the end of the year, and the work, though slow, has every prospect of success.

Ships drawing 15 or 16 feet of water can go alongside the wharf at Muara Harbour outside the barrier, where supplies of coal in moderate quantities are available.

There are bars at the mouths of the Tutong and Belait rivers but ships drawing up to eight feet can enter at high water.

Vessels of similar draught can also go up the Temburong river as far as Bangar at suitable states of the tide.

The Straits Steamship Company maintains a weekly-service between Singapore and Labuan (Straits Settlements) as well as regular connecting services by motor vessels between the latter port and Brunei, Kuala Belait and Tutong.

In addition, there exist more or less regular motor launch services between Brunei, the local ports and up river districts.

Roads.—The total length of high-roads in the State is about 82 miles of which some 91½ miles in the oilfields have been constructed by the British Malayan Petroleum Company. The main stretch of

road is from Brunei Town to Tutong from which point communication with Kuala Belait is maintained by ferry to Danau and thence *via* the beach, the latter constituting an adequate highway for motor traffic at suitable states of the tide.

A traffic census taken in December indicated a large increase in the volume of motor traffic over the previous year. There was also an increase of 11 per cent. in the number of motor vehicles registered in the Brunei district and an increase of 29 per cent. in the quantity of benzine sold.

A programme of systematic road improvement has been laid down with a view to rendering the existing roads progressively more adequate to the needs of motor vehicular traffic.

POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

Posts.—Post Offices are maintained at Brunei, Muara, Kuala Belait, Seria, Tutong and Bangar (Temburong).

There was a general increase in postal business over the year as is shown by the following comparative table:—

	1936		1937	
	Number	Value	Number	Value
		\$		\$
Total Postal Articles	187,548	..	210,020	..
Insured Articles	1,465	333,387	2,234	575,655
Money Orders Issued	1,045	35,058	1,216	70,431
Money Orders Paid	123	7,897	136	8,822

A twice weekly mail service was maintained by mail bus between Brunei, Tutong and Kuala Belait by road and beach.

There was a weekly mail to and from Singapore *via* Labuan.

Radio-telegraphs.—The Government maintains four Wireless Stations, at Brunei Town, Belait, Temburong and Labuan (Straits Settlements), the latter to provide a link with the Cable and Wireless Company's station there.

The number of messages handled during the year was 4,881 as compared with 4,297 in 1936.

Telephones.—There is a public telephone service in Brunei Town with extensions to neighbouring estates and a line 36 miles long between Brunei and Kuala Tutong. The British Malayan Petroleum Company maintains an exchange in Kuala Belait which also serves Seria and is connected with Miri in Sarawak.

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC WORKS

The Public Works Department is under the charge of an officer of the Malayan Public Works Service. Mr. E. W. Houston took over the appointment from Mr. R. H. A. Johnson in January and remained in charge for the rest of the year.

The total expenditure of the department was \$198,461, as compared with \$196,732 for the previous year. Comparative details are shewn in the following table:—

Head of Estimate	1936	1937
	\$	\$
Personal Emoluments	18,515	18,045
Other Charges	2,174	2,508
Public Works, Annually Recurrent	57,012	64,239
Public Works, Extraordinary	118,184	113,669

The amount expended represented 80 per cent. of the total provision made.

Roads, Streets and Bridges.—At the close of the year the total mileage of roads and streets in the State amounted to about 82 miles. Of this mileage $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles represented roads constructed and maintained by the British Malayan Petroleum Company.

The \$67,000 Road Improvement Programme commenced in 1936 was completed, \$29,996 being expended on this service during the year. Amongst other items, $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles of road were surfaced with block metal and broken stone, $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles of block metal laid in 1936 were blinded with broken stone, and $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles were surfaced with four inches of broken stone and asphalted. Practically the whole of the earth roads in the State have now been cambered and raised above flood level where necessary, a length of $51\frac{1}{2}$ miles having been raised by more than a foot during the year. Three deviations were carried out to eliminate a number of dangerous bends and one short hill was regraded to a maximum slope of 1 in 20.

The Lumut Bridge was completely destroyed by a flood in January, which eroded so far into the right bank that an entirely new site had to be selected for its replacement. The new bridge, which is 140 feet long, was nearing completion at the end of the year. A temporary ferry, manually operated, was provided to maintain through communication along the beach pending the completion of the new bridge.

The general condition of the roads showed a great improvement over the previous year as a result of the special work carried out.

The value of the cambering done in 1936 was adequately proved and this is now standard practice on the earth roads throughout the State.

Two periods of exceptionally heavy rainfall occurred in January and October, rendering the Brunei-Tutong Road impassable for a few days in each case. With the onset of the west season this road was closed to traffic beyond the tenth mile from midnight to 11 A.M. daily from the middle of November to the end of the year, so as to allow the road to dry off from the overnight rains before being subjected to traffic. This resulted in a very sensible improvement to the surface of the road without seriously incommoding traffic.

The expenditure on the maintenance of 73 miles of road amounted to \$35,924 or \$492 per mile. With the exception of the metal supply all the work was carried out departmentally with local labour.

Works and Buildings.—Twelve new buildings were completed during the year and four were still under construction at its close.

Commencement of the construction of the new State Council Chamber to be built on the site of the old Istana Mejlis was, for various reasons, delayed until October. The new building will be a concrete erection of oriental design. Twenty per cent. of the work had been completed by the end of the year.

After protracted consideration it was decided that two separate works for a Post Office and for a Wireless Station would best serve the needs of the Posts and Telegraphs Department. The Wireless Station is accordingly being rebuilt near the New Padang about a mile from the Town, while the Post Office is being provided with improved accommodation in the Government Offices, which are being enlarged for the purpose. Both works were nearing completion at the end of the year.

In August special provision totalling \$16,800 was made for extensions to the Government Hospital, including the construction of a Labour Room, Infant Welfare Centre and Second Class Wards. Contracts were entered into at once and the buildings were under construction at the end of the year.

The existing wharf at Kuala Belait was replaced by a new timber structure, 60 feet long by 24 feet wide, set further out in the river so as to increase the depth of water at low tides to accommodate all vessels using the port.

Other items were the construction of the new Recreation Club at Kuala Belait and a semi-permanent type rural school at Kilanas with accommodation for 60 pupils.

A total of 192 buildings valued at \$409,910 were being maintained at the end of the year, compared with 177 valued at \$368,455 at the end of 1936. The cost of maintenance of these and of the town drains, wharves and miscellaneous works was \$8,935 or 2.42 per cent. of the total value. Many of the buildings are of a temporary nature and require heavy expenditure on maintenance, but these are being replaced by more permanent buildings as opportunity offers. Except in Kuala Belait all maintenance of buildings was carried out departmentally.

Water Works and Water Supplies.—The improvements to the Brunei Town supply were practically completed. A length of 4110 lineal feet of 8 inch diameter concrete lined steel pipe, replacing the defective 8 inch concrete pipe, was laid on an improved alignment. The whole line has also been regraded to eliminate air locks, and at all high points air valves have been provided.

The whole of the old 5 inch cast-iron pipe line and the town reticulation pipe lines were lifted and cleaned, and a new reticulation consisting of a 5 inch diameter ring main, with a 3 inch loop in the Sumbiling area, was laid.

A sum of \$1,988 was expended in maintaining the water works in an efficient condition. The rainfall for the year was above normal and no period of drought was experienced; the supply of water was adequate at all times. The total quantity of water supplied to Brunei Town was 22,008,000 gallons to an estimated population of 1,600, giving an average consumption per head per day of 38 gallons.

A new scheme for a water supply to Tutong Village was carried out at a cost of \$3,000. Water is supplied through seven public stand-pipes and applications are being entertained for individual connections to shophouses.

A small scheme for a water supply to Kampong Kilanas was commenced towards the end of the year but was unfinished at its close.

General.—Throughout the year as a result of continued prosperity the Department was faced with rising prices, particularly for imported materials, while, owing to the rearmament programme in Great Britain, supplies of iron steel and machinery were difficult to obtain without extended delays.

Labour conditions continued to be easy, and, while there was little or no unemployment in the State, it was usually possible to obtain any additional labour required without much difficulty. The basic rate for labourers' wages was raised from 40 cents to 45 cents per day in May. The labour employed is almost exclusively indigenous. Skilled labour and artisans, however, were difficult to obtain, and first class workmen were scarce.

ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT

The Government maintains in Brunei Town a power plant of installed capacity of 90 kilowatts for the supply of electrical energy for street lighting and for sale to private consumers.

The plant consists of two 40 kilowatt alternator sets and a 10 kilowatt set. The two former functioned satisfactorily during the year. The latter, however, owing to the insufficient power of the engine, proved incapable of sustaining more than 7 kilowatts, and as the day load frequently exceeded this figure it was necessary on occasion to run one of the larger units. The overall efficiency of the set was also low, and it has accordingly been decided to replace it with a direct coupled unit capable of sustaining a load of 10 kilowatts.

The total number of units generated during the year was 91,000 as against 80,365 in 1936. The number of consumers rose from 160 to 182, while the sale of energy increased from 66,866 units to 74,332 units. The consumption of electric current is steadily increasing, and the number of new applications which it was not possible to connect by the end of the year shows that there is still considerable room for the future development of the supply.

CHAPTER XIII

JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS

JUSTICE

The Courts constituted in the State for the administration of civil and criminal law are the Court of the Resident, the Courts of the First and Second Class Magistrates, and the Courts of the Native Magistrates and Kathis. There are three First Class Magistrates, four Second Class Magistrates and one Kathi in the State.

The Court of the Resident exercises original and appellate jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters and may pass any sentence authorised by law.

The Court of a Magistrate of the First Class has original criminal jurisdiction in the case of offences for which the maximum term of imprisonment provided by law does not exceed seven years or which are punishable by fine only, and original civil jurisdiction in suits involving not more than \$1,000. The sentences which may be passed by the Court are imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, fine not exceeding \$1,000 and whipping not exceeding 12 strokes. The Court has also appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in respect of cases tried by the inferior Courts.

The Court of a Magistrate of the Second Class has criminal jurisdiction in the case of offences for which the maximum term of imprisonment provided by law does not exceed three years, or which are punishable with fine only of a sum not exceeding \$100, and civil jurisdiction in suits involving not more than \$100. The sentences which may be passed by the Court are imprisonment for a term not exceeding 14 days, and fine not exceeding \$50.

The Court of a Kathi deals solely with questions concerning Mohammedan religion, marriage and divorce, and may impose a fine not exceeding \$10.

The Supreme Court of the Colony of the Straits Settlements has original jurisdiction within the State in the case of offences punishable with death, and appeals lie to it from the Court of the Resident in certain civil and criminal matters.

Procedure in the Courts is regulated by the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code and Civil Procedure Code in force in the Colony of the Straits Settlements, these Ordinances having been applied to the State, *mutatis mutandis*, by the Courts Enactment. The former includes provisions for the granting of time for the payment of fines, the release on probation of offenders and the special treatment of youthful offenders.

The following table shows the number of cases instituted and disposed of in the various Courts:—

District	RESIDENT'S COURT		FIRST CLASS MAGISTRATE'S COURT		SECOND CLASS MAGISTRATE'S COURT		TOTAL	
	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil
Brunei	2	5	34	10	75	47	111	62
Belait .. ..	..	..	166	27	47	102	213	129
Tutong .. ..	..	..	1	1	9	5	10	6
Temburong ..	..	..	1	..	4	1	5	1
Muara .. ..	..	..	..	..	3	..	3	..
Total	2	5	202	38	138	155	342	198

Of the 342 criminal cases, convictions were registered in 304 cases, 27 resulted in acquittals and 11 were withdrawn.

POLICE

The Police Force is under the charge of the Chief Police Officer, who is an officer on deputation from the Straits Settlements Police. Chief Inspector T. E. Murphy held the appointment till September when he was relieved by Senior Inspector T. F. Brown.

The strength of the force at the end of the year was 16 non-commissioned officers and 68 constables. Five constables were enrolled, three dismissed, one retired on pension and three resigned. Recruits were selected from local Malays, all being literate in Romanised Malay. Discipline and health were good.

Police Stations and barracks were kept in a fair state of repair. New quarters for the Sergeant-Major, Brunei, were erected, and alterations made to the Brunei Police Station.

The total number of offences reported to the Police was 481, as compared with 458 in 1936. Of this total 88 were reports of seizable offences and 393 of non-seizable offences. In addition, 346 reports received by the Police disclosed no offence. There was only one offence coming under the category of serious crime, a case of attempted murder.

The registration of aliens is carried out by the Police. During the year 1,115 aliens were registered as against 1,075 in 1936. Six Chinese were repatriated.

The Police Department is also responsible for the licensing of firearms, the registration of motor vehicles, the supervision of weights and measures, and the licensing of dogs.

Fire Brigade.—There are small but adequate fire fighting appliances operated by the Police at Brunei and Kuala Belait. The Brunei Fire Brigade was called out once and the Kuala Belait Fire Brigade on two occasions during the year. In none of the cases was the fire serious.

In the oilfield area the British Malayan Petroleum Company maintains its own fire fighting appliances and hydrants.

PRISONS

There are two prisons in the State, one at Brunei and one at Kuala Belait.

There were 41 prisoners admitted during the year, as compared with 25 in 1936. Of these, 17 were Chinese, 8 Malays, 2 Kedayans, 3 Indians, 6 Dayaks, 2 Dusuns, 1 Javanese, 1 Bugis and 1 Murut. All were adult males. At the end of the year there remained 13 prisoners in custody.

The health of the prisoners was fair, 21 receiving medical treatment as outpatients, while two were admitted to hospital. Discipline was good.

The prisoners, being unskilled labourers, were employed mostly on extra-mural work of a public nature. The average number of prisoners at work daily was 7.8.

The prisons were inspected each month by Visiting Justices. No complaints were recorded.

There is no special provision made for the treatment of juvenile offenders. Such offenders are normally sent to the Reformatory at Singapore.

CHAPTER XIV LEGISLATION

The main body of the law consists of the Enactments which have been passed from time to time within the State, and certain Ordinances and Enactments of the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States which have been applied to Brunei by the Courts Enactment, 1908.

The external legislation which has been applied to the State comprises the Penal Code, the Law of Evidence, the Criminal Procedure Code and the Civil Procedure Code in force for the time being in the Colony, and the Law of Specific Relief and the Law of Contracts in force for the time being in the Federated Malay States.

The language of all legislation is English.

Only one Enactment was passed during the course of the year, the Tea Control Enactment. This Enactment provides a simplified form of control over the production of tea by restricting planting and prohibiting the export of tea seed.

In addition, there was subsidiary legislation in the form of rules made under various Enactments. The most important of these was the Rubber Regulation (Assessment) Rules made under the Rubber Regulation Enactment, 1936.

CHAPTER XV

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Banking.—The only bank in the State is the Post Office Savings Bank with branches at Brunei and Kuala Belait.

The number of depositors on the 31st December, 1937, was 284 and the amount standing to their credit \$25,360 as compared with 218 depositors and deposits amounting to \$19,558 at the end of 1936. The average amount standing to the credit of each depositor was \$89 as compared with \$90 in 1936.

Currency.—The currency in use is that of the Straits Settlements. The unit is the dollar with a par value of two shillings and fourpence.

Weights and Measures.—Both English and native weights and measures are used. The legal standard weights and measures from which all others are ascertained are the Imperial yard, the Imperial pound and the Imperial gallon.

The following are the principal local weights and measures and their English equivalents:—

The chupak equal to 1 quart.

The gantang equal to 1 gallon.

The tahl equal to 1 1/3 oz.

The kati (16 tahils) equal to 1 1/3 lbs.

The pikul (100 katis) equal to 133 1/3 lbs.

The koyan (40 pikuls) equal to 5,333 1/3 lbs.

CHAPTER XVI

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION

REVENUE

The principal sources of revenue are briefly described in the following paragraphs:—

- (a) *Land.*—Premium is charged on the alienation of land. In the case of land alienated for agricultural purposes this varies from 50 cents to \$4 an acre, while in the case of land for building purposes in town areas it may work out at as much as 60 cents a square foot. Alienated land is also subject to an annual quit rent, varying from 40 cents an acre for padi land to \$2.50 an acre for other agricultural land and \$5 per lot for building land in town areas.

Land leased for oil mining is subject to a minimum rent fixed on a sliding scale over a period of years which is merged in royalty on the amount of oil produced and natural gas sold when production eventually takes place.

- (b) *Forests.*—Royalty at various rates is charged on forest produce removed from State and alienated land alike.

- (c) *Customs*.—Import duty is collected on a wide range of articles, and preference is given to certain of them of British manufacture or origin. The duties are generally on a lower level than in the Federated Malay States.

Export duty is imposed on certain items of agricultural produce, the chief of which is plantation rubber.

A copy of the Customs Tariff in force on the 31st December, 1937, is annexed as Appendix G.

- (d) *Monopolies*.—Chandu (prepared opium) is purchased from the Government of the Straits Settlements specially packed in tubes, and is retailed under a rationing scheme to registered smokers by the Government, which alone has the right to sell.
- (e) *Licences and Excise*.—Fees are charged for the issue of licences for specific purposes, the most productive of which are licences for motor vehicles and drivers, and licences for rubber dealers. Excise duty is charged on locally distilled spirit.
- (f) *Municipal*.—Rates and taxes are levied for services within Sanitary Board areas. All houses and buildings within such areas are subject to an annual assessment rate varying from 2 per cent. to 6 per cent. of the annual valuation. Charges are also made for special services, such as conservancy, private water supply, etc.
- (g) *Posts and Telegraphs*.—A substantial revenue is derived from the sale of stamps, commission on the sale of Money Orders, Postal Orders, etc., and charges for telegrams.
- (h) *Electric Power*.—The Government operates a generating plant in Brunei Town and sells current to the public for lighting and power.

There is no Hut Tax, Poll Tax or Income Tax collected in the State.

The total revenue of the State for 1937 was \$1,049,293 as against an original estimate of \$835,920 and a revised estimate of \$989,250. This is the highest figure ever recorded and exceeds the previous high record of 1936 by no less than \$120,604.

The following comparative table shews the actual receipts for the past three years under some of the most important heads of revenue:—

	1935	1936	1937
	\$	\$	\$
Land Revenue	420,924	531,520	528,798
Customs Duties	229,129	230,970	296,669
Monopolies	53,369	45,283	78,351
Licences and Excise ..	30,146	30,562	35,096
Posts and Telegraphs ..	12,099	13,283	19,745
Municipal	15,917	18,295	18,860

A detailed statement shewing the estimated and actual revenue for 1937 under each main head with comparative figures for 1935 and 1936 is given in Appendix E.

Land.—There was a slight drop in the total land revenue collected which is accounted for by the decrease in the oil royalties from \$489,172 in 1936 to \$482,567 in 1937. This is more apparent than real, however, as the former figure, owing to a change in the system of payments, includes receipts for fifteen months. The amount collected in quit rents was \$27,577 as against \$25,504 in the previous year, while forest revenue rose from \$15,551 to \$17,829.

Customs Duties.—The revenue for the year under this head was \$296,669 as against \$230,970 in 1936. Of this amount Import Duties accounted for \$261,508 and Export Duties for \$35,161, as compared with \$207,970 and \$23,263 respectively in the previous year. The principal items were:—

<i>Import Duties</i>		1936	1937
		\$	\$
Tobacco	.. ..	77,425	88,199
Liquors	.. ..	19,884	20,473
Iron and Ironware	.. ..	19,012	34,333
Sugar	.. ..	17,685	25,187
Petroleum	.. ..	15,029	14,968
Piece Goods and Wearing Apparel	.. ..	No separate return.	24,432

<i>Export Duties</i>		1936	1937
		\$	\$
Plantation Rubber	.. ..	18,737	31,224

The general prosperity attendant upon improved conditions of world trade and upon the rehabilitation of the rubber industry in particular was reflected in increased receipts under most heads of the import tariff, while the enhanced price obtaining for rubber and the expansion in the amount of the permissible exports owing to the higher percentages of release allowed under the International Rubber Regulation Agreement led to a large increase in the amount of the export duty collected under that head, the duty being assessed on an *ad valorem* basis.

Monopolies.—The apparent very large increase in the revenue under this head is due to a change in the method of accounting. The figure given for 1937 is gross revenue, whereas the figures for previous years represent the net revenue after deducting all charges. Such charges are now debited to an expenditure item and the gross receipts shown under revenue.

Licences and Excise.—The following comparative tables shows the revenue from the principal items under this head for 1936 and 1937:—

	1936	1937
	\$	\$
Excise duty on locally distilled spirit	5,023	8,102
Licences for Motor Vehicles and Drivers	5,533	6,123
Rubber Dealers Licences	3,479	3,631
Wharf Dues	2,511	2,791
Hawkers Licences	2,211	2,261

Municipal.—There was a slight increase over the revenue for the previous year. Details of the revenue collected under the principal sub-heads for 1936 and 1937 are as follows:—

	1936	1937
	\$	\$
House Assessment ..	4,879	4,987
Slaughter Licences ..	3,501	3,983
Conservancy Fees ..	3,019	3,006
Water Supply ..	3,117	3,197
Market Fees ..	2,700	2,683

Posts and Telegraphs.—The increase in revenue of \$6,462 over the previous year was mainly due to larger sales of postage stamps. Of the total revenue \$12,632 represented receipts from the sale of stamps and \$4,524 charges for telegrams. The corresponding figures for 1936 were \$8,816 and \$3,196 respectively.

EXPENDITURE

The expenditure for 1937 was \$653,149 as against an original estimate of \$698,428 and a revised estimate of \$661,241. A detailed abstract of expenditure for the year with comparative figures for 1935 and 1936 is given at Appendix F.

With the liquidation in 1936 of the outstanding balance due on the Federated Malay States Loan two heads of expenditure, Interest and Repayment of Public Debt, disappear altogether. Another head, Monopolies, appears for the first time. Charges on account of the opium monopoly were previously treated as revenue debits. On the advice of the Auditor the method of accounting has been altered and such charges are now debited to an expenditure item.

The principal increases are under Agriculture, Education, Medical, Police and Public Works, Annually Recurrent. These are due respectively to the appointment of a European Agricultural Officer during the year; to an increase in the number of schools and school teachers; to additions to the equipment of the hospital; to the provision of a new item "Purchase of Arms and Ammunition for Sale" previously paid for from Suspense Account; and to a general rise in wages and the cost of materials.

The decrease under Land and Surveys is principally due to the lesser payments required to be made to the Survey Department, Federated Malay States and Straits Settlements on the virtual completion of the trigonometrical and topographical survey of the State. The decrease under Miscellaneous Services, Special Expenditure is accounted for by the fact that expenditure during the previous year was abnormally swollen by the payment of \$13,000 on account of the redemption of "Kuripan". Similarly expenditure under Miscellaneous Services, Annually Recurrent, for 1936 included an abnormal amount on account of gratuities to retired officers.

FINANCIAL POSITION

As stated above, the revenue for 1937 amounted to \$1,049,293 and the expenditure to \$653,149. The year's working therefore resulted in a surplus of \$395,144.

Since 1932, when oil production began on a commercial scale, the revenues of the State have risen in meteoric fashion from \$362,403 to the present figure of \$1,049,293. While the oil royalties represent by far the largest single head of revenue, the revenue from other sources has increased steadily from year to year as will be seen from the following table:—

		Revenue from oil	Revenue from other sources	Total Revenue
		\$	\$	\$
1932	..	67,510	294,893	362,403
1933	..	235,756	345,000	580,756
1934	..	286,929	358,091	645,020
1935	..	383,112	430,420	813,532
1936	..	489,172	439,518	928,690
1937	..	482,567	566,726	1,049,293

It will be noted that the revenue from sources other than oil in 1937 reached a figure which falls little short of the total revenue of the State from all sources in 1933 when there was already a substantial revenue from oil.

Assets and Liabilities.—The surplus of assets over liabilities amounted on the 31st December, 1937, to \$937,397 as against \$541,254 at the end of the previous year. A detailed statement of the account is given at Appendix H.

Liquid assets at the close of the year consisted of cash and bank balances to the amount of \$301,564 and investments (surplus balances) amounting to \$604,428.

At the close of 1936 investments (surplus balances) stood at \$218,273. During the year a further sum of \$386,155 was invested, \$99,745 in local dollar securities and \$286,410 in sterling securities.

Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund.—This fund was created in 1926 to take the place of the opium revenue when revenue from that source no longer avails. At present a yearly contribution of \$10,000 is made to the fund and interest accruing from the investments is credited to it. On the 31st December, 1937, the fund stood at \$150,802 as against \$129,236 at the close of the previous year.

Public Debt.—The State has no public debt.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCELLANEOUS

LANGUAGE AND RELIGION

Language.—The languages spoken in the State are no less diverse than the races living within its borders. Of the indigenous races, the language of the Bruneis and Kedayans is Malay, but of a distinct form for each and differing considerably from the Malay generally spoken in Malaya.

The other indigenous races, the Tutongs, Belaits, Muruts, Dusuns and Dayaks, all have separate languages of their own. For them, as for the alien races, Malay serves as the *lingua franca*.

The Chinese languages spoken in the State are those of the South China Provinces, the relative extent to which the principal dialects are spoken being, according to the 1931 Census figures, Kheh, 31 per cent.; Hokkien, 26 per cent.; and Cantonese, 15 per cent.

Practically the whole of the Indian population is of Southern Indian stock, speaking principally Malayalam and Tamil.

Religion.—The Bruneis and Kedayans are Mohammedans of the Shafei sect. The Tutongs and Belaits also profess Mohammedanism, but it is generally merely a thin veneer, and they are essentially not far removed from paganism. Indeed there still remains at Kuala Balai a long house, the natural habitat of the Belait, in the rafters of which are kept about a hundred preserved heads, which are brought forth and laved ceremonially on high days and holidays. The other indigenous races, the Muruts, Dusuns and Dayaks, are pagan animists.

SURVEYS

The production of a reconnaissance map of the whole State and of a topographical map of a coastal strip ten miles in width was completed by the Federated Malay States Survey Department during the course of the year.

It had been intended that the demarcation of the western boundary of the State as delineated during 1936, should be carried out during the year by the Sarawak Government Surveys. For various reasons this was found not to be possible, and the work has been postponed till 1938.

CO-OPERATION

The Brunei Government Servants' Thrift and Loan Society at the close of its financial year on the 28th February, 1937, had a membership of 209 and paid-up subscriptions amounting to \$22,471, as compared with 112 members and paid-up subscriptions of \$17,875 at the end of the previous year.

The financial position of the Society was very satisfactory. It had \$13,420 invested in 4½ per cent. Federated Malay States Loan, \$5,000 deposited in the Straits Settlements Post Office Savings Bank, and a Bank and cash balance of \$1,254, while outstanding loans to members amounted to \$3,683.

The balance available for distribution after deducting all expenses was \$642, which allowed a dividend of 2½ per cent. to be declared, as compared with interest of 1 per cent. then paid on deposits in the Brunei Post Office Savings Bank.

The Society has incurred no loss whatsoever since its formation in 1932 through non-payment of loans granted to its members.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR

The outstanding event of the year was the Coronation of His Majesty King George VI. The occasion was marked by a spontaneous manifestation of loyalty that was truly remarkable. Brunei and Kuala Belait were *en fête*, and large crowds flocked in from the outlying districts to view the decorations and illuminations, and to take part in the celebrations.

His Highness the Sultan accompanied by Her Highness the Tengku Ampuan visited Malaya in August and September in order to attend the Golden Jubilee of His Highness the Sultan of Selangor at Klang.

In December Their Highnesses paid an official visit to Kuala Belait during which His Highness the Sultan graciously performed the opening ceremony of the new Recreation Club.

His Highness the Rajah of Sarawak, accompanied by the Chief Secretary, Sarawak, and Mr. A. W. D. Brooke, paid a short visit to the State in November.

Admiral Sir Charles Little, Commander-in-Chief, China Station, visited Brunei in January in H. M. S. "Falmouth" and, accompanied by Lady Little and suite, travelled overland to Miri.

Air Commodore A. W. Tedder, Officer Commanding the Royal Air Force (Far East), made a short stop at Brunei during the course of an R. A. F. flight from Hongkong to Singapore *via* Manila.

Other important visitors were the Bishop of Labuan and Sarawak, Dr. R. D. Fitzgerald, Adviser, Medical Services, Mr. B. C. Butler, Canadian Trade Commissioner, and Mr. N. Jones, M.C.S., Deputy Controller of Labour, Malaya.

In July Dr. A. V. Stookes arrived in Brunei from British North Borneo in a small seaplane. This was the first occasion on which a privately owned aircraft had landed in the State.

GENERAL

The writer took over the duties of British Resident from Mr. R. E. Turnbull, M.C.S., in January. Mr. H. R. Hughes-Hallett, M.C.S., officiated as Assistant Resident throughout the year.

The year has been one of peace and general prosperity, in which all classes of the community have shared. The labour troubles and Sino-Japanese repercussions which have manifested themselves elsewhere have had no counterpart in the State. There has been little or no unemployment, no serious epidemic of sickness or disease, and none but insignificant crime. The revenues have continued to expand and altogether the State can look forward to the future with confidence.

This opportunity is taken to extend the thanks of the Government both to the officers who have served in the State, and to the unofficial members of all communities who by service on public bodies and in many other ways have assisted in the administration of the State.

J. GRAHAM BLACK,
British Resident, Brunei.

BRUNEI, *May*, 1938.

APPENDIX A

ABSTRACT OF RAINFALL OBSERVATIONS AT THE NINE STATIONS OF THE STATE DURING THE YEAR 1937

Month	BRUNEI DISTRICT					TEMBURONG DISTRICT			BELAIT DISTRICT	
	Government Hospital Brunei Town	Subok	Gadong	Kumbang Pasang	Agricultural Station Kilanas	Labu	Biang	Batu Apoi	Kuala Belait (The British Malayan Petroleum Co.)	
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	
January	28.18	21.99	22.96	29.41	14.80	37.16	25.91	12.76	20.85	
February	6.22	5.28	4.68	3.93	3.48	5.90	9.91	.36	9.85	
March	8.80	7.77	6.99	8.30	7.35	14.83	17.90	5.08	2.45	
April	12.99	14.27	16.32	15.75	11.54	17.77	5.74	11.09	5.81	
May	13.79	10.97	11.90	12.41	11.09	17.59	17.46	14.01	10.03	
June	7.97	7.02	8.34	11.24	8.58	21.61	10.88	11.17	8.47	
July	7.61	6.08	6.46	8.85	5.70	16.55	15.97	3.78	7.73	
August	6.59	5.93	2.51	5.38	3.86	9.45	4.50	4.69	5.26	
September	11.88	9.95	16.28	10.34	10.85	13.29	14.93	12.34	9.67	
October	14.82	11.40	16.22	16.18	11.44	25.78	25.99	13.89	17.92	
November	12.28	10.08	16.14	13.20	12.30	34.50	32.58	16.24	21.65	
December	16.14	13.01	15.30	11.87	13.34	27.67	24.79	21.59	17.05	
Total	147.27	123.76	144.10	146.86	114.33	242.10	200.56	120.00	130.74	

ABSTRACT OF THERMOMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS AT GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL, BRUNEI TOWN,
TUTONG AND TEMBURONG DURING 1937

Thermometer Mean (In Shade)

49

Month	BRUNEI			TUTONG			TEMBURONG		
	Maximum	Minimum	Range	Maximum	Minimum	Range	Maximum	Minimum	Range
January	85.23 °F	76.26 °F	8.97° F	84.41 °F	74.61 °F	9.80 °F	84.65 °F	73.94 °F	10.71 °F
February	85.36 "	76.57 "	8.79 "	84.50 "	75.25 "	9.25 "	84.71 "	73.96 "	10.75 "
March	86.61 "	76.83 "	9.78 "	86.74 "	75.29 "	11.45 "	86.61 "	75.19 "	11.42 "
April	87.03 "	77.40 "	9.63 "	87.06 "	75.07 "	11.99 "	87.27 "	75.63 "	11.64 "
May	87.19 "	77.52 "	9.67 "	86.90 "	75.38 "	11.52 "	87.42 "	75.58 "	11.84 "
June	87.07 "	76.70 "	10.37 "	87.01 "	74.90 "	12.11 "	88.07 "	75.17 "	12.90 "
July	87.10 "	76.58 "	10.52 "	86.93 "	74.74 "	12.19 "	87.87 "	74.97 "	12.90 "
August	86.65 "	76.55 "	10.10 "	87.45 "	75.16 "	12.29 "	88.35 "	74.39 "	13.96 "
September	84.03 "	76.77 "	7.26 "	86.41 "	74.31 "	12.10 "	84.43 "	74.47 "	9.96 "
October	84.06 "	76.19 "	7.87 "	84.25 "	74.45 "	9.80 "	86.42 "	74.81 "	11.61 "
November	86.00 "	75.90 "	10.10 "	85.40 "	74.20 "	11.20 "	86.27 "	74.77 "	11.50 "
December	85.52 "	75.39 "	6.13 "	84.19 "	74.09 "	10.10 "	85.06 "	73.94 "	11.12 "
Mean Temperature	85.99 °F	76.56 °F	9.99 °F	85.94 °F	74.79 °F	11.15 °F	86.43 °F	74.74 °F	11.69 °F

APPENDIX C

TABLE SHOWING THE QUANTITY AND VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FOR THE YEARS 1935-1937

Name of Article	—	QUANTITY			VALUE		
		1935	1936	1937	1935	1936	1937
A.—Food, Drinks & Tobacco—							
Rice ..	pikuls	48,472	47,341	42,336	\$ 187,421	\$ 172,777	\$ 180,911
Other Grains ..	"	4,888	7,437	5,806	15,499	19,173	22,818
Milk ..	cases	3,346	3,960	4,397	26,914	29,608	33,744
Salt ..	pikuls	2,827	2,596	2,766	1,885	2,252	2,463
Sugar ..	"	11,724	14,519	12,973	48,653	55,359	61,455
Tobacco ..	lbs	96,828	97,775	101,796	92,115	93,773	95,384
Provisions ..	"	..	..	..	116,199	123,609	155,575
Flour ..	sacks	12,436	12,082	11,102	20,852	24,183	26,819
Coconut Oil ..	tins	4,048	5,019	4,862	10,178	16,491	18,537
Coffee ..	pikuls	1,177	1,300	1,241	19,020	18,589	20,845
Spirit ..	gallons	1,597	1,603	1,785	19,149	16,109	15,496
Arrack ..	"	612	373	40	2,074	1,006	126
Beer and Stout ..	"	6,584	6,019	6,933	13,368	11,303	13,038
Dried Fish ..	pikuls	605	757	976	7,424	9,168	11,955
Cattle ..	head	71	72	87	1,622	1,807	1,493
B.—Raw Materials—							
Petroleum ..	gallons	182,172	202,972	204,950	82,114	93,387	94,859
Timber ..	"	..	..	..	54,800	44,194	51,464
Fuel Oil ..	gallons	29,601	18,634	9,337	7,158	4,321	1,997
Lubricating Oil ..	"	27,295	29,385	33,798	24,877	23,728	24,745
C.—Manufactured Articles—							
Motor Vehicles ..	"	..	..	..	37,998	41,728	34,889
Dyed Cotton Goods ..	"	..	..	..	79,192	77,933	100,573
Yarn and Thread ..	"	..	..	..	9,268	10,895	13,960
Sarongs ..	"	..	..	..	21,593	24,307	32,403
Machinery ..	"	..	..	..	394,001	109,408	154,245
Chandru ..	tahils	7,400	6,400	6,400	22,220	17,360	16,200
Matches ..	tins	1,253	1,340	1,346	6,856	7,350	7,553
Cement ..	tons	1,051	1,253	1,400	22,305	17,966	38,334
Miscellaneous ..	"	..	..	..	649,304	802,210	1,286,273
Total					1,300,050	1,800,001	2,010,164

TABLE SHOWING THE QUANTITY AND VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FOR THE YEARS 1935-1937

Name of Article		QUANTITY			VALUE		
		1935	1936	1937	1935	1936	1937
A.—Foods Animals and Drinks—							
Cattle ..	head	..	3	..	\$..	\$ 98	\$..
Poultry ..	"	68	104	161	..	53	135
Dried Prawns ..	pikuls	475	579	261	15,652	19,219	9,037
Sago Flour ..	"	2,603	5,973	9,707	6,177	13,968	28,093
Dried Fish ..	"	170	61	54	1,571	497	686
B.—Raw Materials—							
Crude Oil ..	tons	441,744	445,081	550,247	2,785,037	2,975,103	3,873,959
Raw Sago ..	(a) bayongs	99	60	430	88	61	406
Cutch ..	tons	2,575	1,994	2,333	177,910	172,743	212,239
Forest Produce ..	"	..	..	..	11,406	1,879	1,955
Plantation Rubber ..	lbs	3,008,409	2,967,469	3,964,191	576,159	790,703	1,240,995
Jelutong Rubber ..	pikuls	2,235	2,800	2,530	45,060	69,669	68,016
Hides and Horns ..	"	162	130	186	1,095	955	1,488
Coal ..	tons	25	49	3	200	392	27
Prawn Refuse ..	bags	10	..	..	42	..	..
Natural Gas ..	cubic feet	464,703,917	516,103,907	439,974,427	65,375	73,729	62,774
Reptile Skins ..	pikuls	..	..	9	..	..	947
C.—Manufactured Articles—							
Brassware ..	pikuls	55	19	34	1,833	1,138	1,775
Silverware ..	"	..	..	..	7,709	7,125	7,451
Sarongs ..	pieces	581	652	707	1,556	838	1,208
Kajangs ..	bundles	2,525	2,082	4,819	1,519	1,150	3,283
Miscellaneous ..	"	..	..	..	11,057	17,998	38,954
Total ..	..	..	..	..	3,709,499	4,147,335	5,553,428

(a) One bayong is equivalent to approximately 120 katties of raw Sago.

APPENDIX E

Abstract of Revenue				Estimates 1937	Actual 1937	Actual 1936	Actual 1935
CLASS I				\$	\$	\$	\$
<i>Duties, Taxes and Licences.</i>							
Customs .. ..	..	..	..	228,550	296,669	230,970	229,129
Government Monopolies ..	..	..	..	70,000	78,351	45,283	53,369
Licences and Excise ..	..	..	..	32,070	35,096	30,562	30,146
Poll-Tax .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	43	1,034
Municipal .. ..	..	..	..	17,300	18,860	18,295	15,917
CLASS II							
<i>Fees of Court and Office, etc.</i>							
Courts .. ..	..	..	..	2,500	3,990	3,183	4,363
Surveys .. ..	..	..	..	1,000	1,697	1,247	883
General .. ..	..	..	..	7,850	16,247	13,560	8,704
CLASS III							
<i>Government Undertakings.</i>							
Posts and Telegraphs ..	..	..	..	12,500	19,745	13,283	12,099
Electrical Department ..	..	..	..	11,700	13,654	12,616	10,491
CLASS IV							
<i>Revenue from Government Property.</i>							
Land Revenue .. ..	..	..	..	423,950	528,798	531,520	420,924
Cession Monies .. ..	..	..	..	15,200	15,200	15,200	15,200
Interest .. ..	..	..	..	12,300	18,691	10,108	10,846
CLASS V							
<i>Land Sales.</i>							
Premia on Land Sales ..	..	..	..	1,000	2,295	2,819	427
Total				835,920	1,049,293	928,689	813,532

APPENDIX F

Abstract of Expenditure				Estimates 1937	Actual 1937	Actual 1936	Actual 1935
				\$	\$	\$	\$
Highness the Sultan	..	..	..	26,720	26,244	25,619	29,061
isters	..	..	..	22,260	21,167	20,760	20,640
ish Resident	..	..	..	26,551	25,263	24,289	20,422
stant Resident	..	..	..	28,951	26,242	28,032	28,166
oms and Marine Department	..	..	..	23,537	24,707	20,790	21,353
d and Surveys	..	..	..	59,923	51,660	61,775	30,004
iculture	..	..	..	17,905	17,490	10,947	9,351
rietary Offices	..	..	..	9,523	8,584	8,676	14,021
ucation	..	..	..	17,934	17,150	14,445	11,859
opolies	..	..	..	26,144	24,073	..	..
ice	..	..	..	46,370	44,039	39,849	38,910
Medical and Health Department	..	..	..	44,097	44,453	42,109	41,809
rest Department	..	..	..	16,122	14,194	15,796	14,094
dit Department	..	..	..	4,018	4,116	3,349	3,783
litical Pensions	..	..	..	10,059	10,059	10,239	9,429
uthi	..	..	..	3,096	3,036	2,759	2,555
terest	..	..	..	..	..	11,467	15,132
municipal	..	..	..	1,550	1,357	1,365	832
scellaneous Services, Annually Re- current	..	..	..	40,260	33,683	39,330	32,527
iscellaneous Services, Special Expendi- ture	..	..	..	14,800	15,008	28,723	11,810
ensions	..	..	..	10,433	10,543	9,956	7,390
osts and Telegraphs	..	..	..	22,666	21,329	21,031	27,172
lectrical Department	..	..	..	10,310	10,290	9,330	12,907
ublic Works Department	..	..	..	20,599	20,554	20,689	21,399
ublic Works, Annually Recurrent	..	..	..	65,400	64,239	57,012	58,466
ublic Works, Special Expenditure	..	..	..	129,200	113,669	118,184	57,909
Total Expenditure	..	..	..	698,428	653,149	646,521	541,001
epayment of Public Debt	..	..	..	..	..	133,000	245,200
Grand Total	..	..	..	698,428	653,149	779,521	786,201

APPENDIX G

CUSTOMS TARIFF

IMPORT DUTIES

Description of Article	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full duty	Preferential duty
I.—Intoxicating Liquors:—			
(a) Rectified spirit ..	per proof gallon	\$ c. 14 00	\$ c.
(b) Brandy and any other intoxicating liquor not hereinafter provided for ..	per proof gallon	14 00	10 50
(c) Brandy in bottles and accepted by the Proper Officer of Customs as not exceeding 81 per cent. of proof spirit ..	per gallon	10 00	8 00
(d) Whisky, rum and gin ..	per proof gallon	13 00	
(e) Whisky, rum and gin in bottle and accepted by the Proper Officer of Customs as not exceeding 81 per cent. of proof spirit ..	per gallon	9 00	
(f) Toddy arrack, saki, Chinese samsu including medicated samsu ..	per gallon	9 00	
(g) Bitters and liqueurs ..	per gallon	10 00	
(h) Sparkling Wines ..	per gallon	6 00	5 00
(i) Still Wines exceeding 26 per cent. proof spirit ..	per gallon	4 00	3 00
(j) Still Wines not exceeding 26 per cent. proof spirit ..	per gallon	2 00	1 00
(k) Ale, beer, stout, porter, cider and perry ..	per gallon	1 10	1 00
II.—Tobacco:—			
(a) Cigars and snuff ..	per pound	1 20	
(b) Cigarettes ..	per pound	1 00	0 90
(c) Chinese tobacco ..	per katty	1 00	
Sumatra, Palembang and other Native tobacco ..	per katty	1 00	
(e) Tobacco in tins ..	per pound	1 00	0 90
(f) Tobacco not otherwise provided for ..	per pound	0 80	
III.—Oils (other than edible):—			
(a) Kerosene ..	per gallon	0 05	
(b) Petrol ..	per gallon	0 20	
(c) Not otherwise specified ..	Ad valorem	10%	
IV.—(a) Sugar, gula kachang, jaggery, molasses, treacle, golden syrup and sugar candy ..			
	per pikul	2 00	1 50

APPENDIX G—continued

IMPORT DUTIES—continued

Description of Article	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full duty	Preferential duty
IV.— <i>contd.</i>		\$ c.	\$ c.
(b) Syrup and solutions containing more than 30 per cent. of sugar ..	per gallon	0 20	0 15
Provided that articles which are dutiable under any other paragraph shall not be dutiable under this paragraph also.			
V.— <i>Arms and Ammunitions:—</i>			
(a) Rifles, guns, pistols and revolvers ..	each	5 00	
(b) Cartridges, loaded or empty ..	per 1000	1 00	Free
Import permit from the Police must be previously obtained. ..			
VI.—Matches ..	per tin of 120 packages	4 00	
VII.—Kachang and ground nut oil, coconut oil and lard ..	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
VIII.—(a) Cement ..	per ton	6 00	3 00
(b) Cement manufactures including tiles ..	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
IX.—Cosmetics and perfumery ..	<i>Ad valorem</i>	30%	15%
X.— <i>Textiles and apparel:—</i>			
(a) Piece-goods made of cotton, linen, artificial silk, and all mixtures made of cotton, linen, artificial silk, silk and, or, other materials ..	<i>Ad valorem</i> or per yard	10% or 2 cents per square yard whichever is higher.	5% or 1 cent per square yard whichever is higher
(b) Cotton, linen, jute, silk or artificial silk, felt, flannel, woolen and all textile goods made from plant fibre, whether finished goods or not, other than yarn, thread, gunnies and waste, except as provided in (a) above	<i>Ad valorem</i> or in the case of made up piece-goods	10% or 5 cents per square yard whichever is higher.	5% or 2½ cents per square yard whichever is higher.

APPENDIX G—continued

IMPORT DUTIES—continued

Description of Article	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full duty	Preferential duty
X.—Textiles and apparel—cont.			
(c) Wearing apparel not otherwise provided for, including boots, bootees, shoes, overshoes, slippers and sandals of all descriptions and of whatever material finished or unfinished, other than articles specified in the next following item	<i>Ad valorem</i>	\$ c. 10%	\$ c. 5%
(d) Boots, bootees, shoes, overshoes, slippers and sandals of all descriptions made wholly or partly of rubber, balata or gutta-percha (except where the outer part of the uppers apart from stitchings, fastenings or ornaments is made entirely of leather or leather and elastic	per pair	0 15	0 05
(e) Rubber soles	per pair	0 10	Free
XI.—Cycles and Accessories:—			
(a) Cycles—complete	each	4 50	1 50
(b) Saddles	each	0 30	0 10
(c) Frames—complete	each	3 00	1 00
(d) Frames—parts of	per piece	0. 15	0 05
(e) Rims	each	0 30	0 10
(f) Handlebars—with fittings and otherwise	each	0 30	0 10
(g) Chains	each	0 30	0 10
(h) Cycle pumps	per dozen	0 30	Free
(i) Cycle tyres (outer covers)	per cover	0 15	0 05
(j) Cycle inner tubes	per tube	0 06	0 03
XII.—(a) Motor and motor-cycle			
tyres (outer covers)	<i>Ad valorem</i>	20%	Free
(b) Motor and motor-cycle inner tubes	<i>Ad valorem</i>	20%	Free
XIII.—(a) Pianos			
(b) Other musical instruments, wireless receiving and transmitting sets and parts thereof including gramophones, electrical gramophones	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	

APPENDIX G—continued
IMPORT DUTIES—continued

Description of Article	Unit	RATES OF DUTY	
		Full duty	Preferential duty
		\$ c.	\$ c.
III.— <i>cont.</i> or reproducers, phono- graphs, records, needles, valves and other parts or accessories	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	5%
IV.—Tea	per pound	0 05	0 03
XV.—Ground nuts	per pikul	1 00	0 50
XVI.—Manufactured brass, bronze and copperware	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
XVII.—Machinery and electrical equipment, exclusive of motor vehicles and parts thereof	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
XVIII.—Building and house materials of all kinds Provided that articles which are dutiable under any other paragraph of Schedule A shall not be dutiable under this paragraph also.	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
XIX.—Crockery, earthenware and glassware	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	
XX.—Iron and Ironware including agricultural implements .. Provided that no motor vehicle or parts thereof shall be dutiable under this section.	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
XXI.—Paint and painting materials ..	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	
XXII.—Timber	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	
XXIII.—Woodenware of all Kinds ..	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	
XXIV.—Pigs	per head	5 00	
XXV.—Dried fish	<i>Ad valorem</i>	10%	
XXVI.—Dyestuffs	<i>Ad valorem</i>	100%	Free
XXVII.—Clocks, watches, cameras and jewellery	<i>Ad valorem</i>	5%	
XXVIII.—Explosives, fireworks and crackers Import permit from the Police must be pre- viously obtained.	<i>Ad valorem</i>	25%	

APPENDIX G—continued

EXPORT DUTIES

Description of Article	Duty
I.—Brassware, per katty	10 cents.
II.—Cattle and buffaloes, per head ..	\$15.00.
Exportation permissible only under special permit from British Resident.	
III.—Copra	2½% <i>ad valorem</i> .
IV.—Cutch	As provided in agreement.
V.—Poultry, per head	20 cents.
VI.—Hides and horns	10% <i>ad valorem</i> .
VII.—Orang Utan, per head	\$250.
VIII.—Pepper	5% <i>ad valorem</i> .
IX.—Dried prawns, per pikul	\$3.
X.—Prawn refuse, per rice sack	50 cents.
XI.—Pigs, per head	\$4.
XII.—Sago:—	
(a) Trunk	10% <i>ad valorem</i> .
(b) Raw, per bayong	15 cents.
(c) Flour, per rice sack	20 cents.
XIII.—Tobacco, locally grown	5% <i>ad valorem</i> .
XIV.—Plantation Rubber	2½% <i>ad valorem</i> .



1000



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. ()

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. ()

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

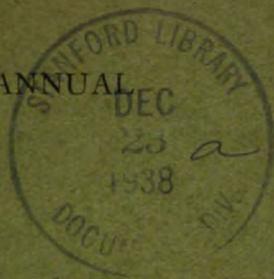
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1857



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF KEDAH

(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR THE YEAR A.H. 1356

(For Report for the year A.H. 1354 (5th April, 1935—23rd March, 1936) see No. 1791 (Price 3s. od.) and for Report for the year A.H. 1355 (24th March, 1936—13th March, 1937) see No. 1835 (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN KEDAH)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 2s. od. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. ()

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 3d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. ()

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1857

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF KEDAH
(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR THE YEAR A.H. 1356

(For Report for the year A.H. 1354 (5th April, 1935—23rd March, 1936) see No. 1791 (Price 3s. od.) and for Report for the year A.H. 1355 (24th March, 1936—13th March, 1937) see No. 1835 (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN KEDAH)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 2s. od. net



SELEKTION DER KUNSTEN

STATE OF KEDAH.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY	1
CLIMATE	2
HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION	6
IV.—HEALTH	8
V.—HOUSING	12
HOUSING OF THE AGRICULTURAL POPULATION	
IN THE RURAL AREAS	12
HOUSING IN URBAN AREAS	13
HOUSING OF LABOURERS ON ESTATES	13
HOUSING OF GOVERNMENT SERVANTS	13
CHART SHOWING AREAS UNDER CULTIVATION, FOREST RESERVES, ETC.	14
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	15
AGRICULTURE	15
LIVESTOCK	21
MINING	23
FORESTS	23
VII.—COMMERCE	25
VIII.—LABOUR	29
APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED	
IN THE PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIES	29
SUPPLY AND DEMAND	29
CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT AND GENERAL REMARKS	30
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	32
X.—EDUCATION	34
XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT	45
POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, TELEPHONE & WIRELESS	45
SHIPPING	46
RAILWAYS	46
ROADS, ETC.	46

CHAPTER	PAGE
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	47
XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE	51
COURTS	51
POLICE	52
PRISONS	54
VAGRANTS' CAMP	55
XIV.—LEGISLATION	56
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	59
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE, TAXATION	60
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	68
LANDS	68
RUBBER REGULATION	68
SURVEY	69
CHINESE PROTECTORATE	71
CO-OPERATION	72
PRINTING DEPARTMENT	73
REGISTRY OF FOREIGN COMPANIES	74
KEDAH VOLUNTEER FORCE	74
WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION	75
GENERAL	75

APPENDICES.

A.—STATEMENT OF REVENUE FOR A.H. 1352-1356 (A.D. 1934-1938)	79
B.—STATEMENT OF EXPENDITURE FOR A.H. 1352-1356 (A.D. 1934-1938)	80
C.—STATISTICS OF THE POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS DEPARTMENT	81
D.—RETURN OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS WITH VALUES AND COST OF MAINTENANCE DURING 1356	82
E.—LIST OF ENACTMENTS PASSED IN 1356	83
F.—LISTS OF RULES PASSED IN 1356	84
G.—PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE STATE OF KEDAH	86

STATE OF KEDAH.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF KEDAH FOR THE YEAR A.H. 1356 (14TH MARCH, 1937 TO 2ND MARCH, 1938).

CHAPTER I

GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Kedah is a Malay State on the West Coast of the Malay Peninsula. It is bordered on the interior by the Siamese States of Songkhla and Patani, and by the State of Perak (Federated Malay States); it extends northwards on the sea coast to the River Sanglang, its boundary with its northern neighbour, the State of Perlis (under British Protection); and southwards to the Muda River, its boundary with Province Wellesley in the South; thence the State extends East of Province Wellesley to the northern bank of the Krian River, which forms its boundary with Perak.

The State includes the Island of Langkawi and a number of adjoining islands, of which Pulau Dayang Bunting is the largest. The mainland of Kedah is about 101 miles in length, and at its widest part is about 64 miles in width. Its area, including the Langkawi group of islands, is about 3,660 square miles. It is situated between the parallels of 5.05 and 6.40 North Latitude and the meridians of 99.40 and 101.10 East Longitude. The two highest peaks of the mainland are Gunong Jerai—better known as Kedah Peak (3,978 feet)—and Bukit Perak (2,823 feet). Gunong Raya on Langkawi Island is 2,888 feet high.

The Southern and Central area of the State consists mainly of undulating land broken up by ranges of high hills. This area is principally occupied by large rubber plantations.

The Northern and coastal belt contains the finest rice growing area in Malaya: 245,700 acres were planted last year with wet rice. The Eastern area along the Patani border is still largely undeveloped and contains reserves of well watered land in small valleys between ranges of hills consisting of granite, quartzite and shales, with one small limestone outcrop at the junction of Sungei Kawi and Sungei Muda in the Ulu Muda Forest Reserve, suitable to small holdings.

The capital of the State is Alor Star.

CLIMATE.

The features characteristic of the climate of the West coast of the Malay Peninsula—uniform temperature, high humidity and copious rainfall—are characteristic of the climate of Kedah also, except that in this State, especially in the North and in the Langkawi Islands, there is a well defined dry season lasting usually from about the middle of December to the middle of March. During the first half of this dry season the nights are exceptionally cool and refreshing. In normal years a plentiful supply of rain followed by a favourable drying season renders the climate in the North eminently well-suited to the growth and harvesting of padi cultivated in such a large portion of this area.

The average rainfall is smallest in the Alor Star District in the North, and largest in the Kulim District in the South.

The mean temperature during the year ranges from about 69.7° to 94.4°.

HISTORY.

There are references to a country which is identified as Kedah in the works of Arab voyagers of the 9th Century A.D., and in the Chinese chronicles of the T'ang Dynasty (618—916 A.D.), but little is known of its history before the 15th Century, except that it was famous for tin, that its people were Buddhists and that the predominant influence was Indian. At the end of the 15th Century the Ruler was converted to Islam, and there is a Kedah tradition that the "Nobat" or drums which are an insignia of royalty were obtained from Sultan Mahmud, the last Sultan of Malacca.

The Portuguese Barbosa, in a manuscript dated 1516, described Kedah as a place in the Kingdom of Siam to which "an infinite number of ships resort, trading in all kinds of merchandise"; but Siamese influence did not save the country from attacks by the Portuguese (in 1611 A.D.) and the Achinese (who carried the Ruler into captivity in 1619 A.D.). In 1641 A.D. the Dutch East India Company obtained a concession under which the Ruler allowed them half the tin production of the country at a fixed price, and agreed not to admit ships without permit. But the temptation of the profits from Kedah's trade with India on the one hand and, on the other, the difficulties of enforcing the concession, even after a series of blockades of the rivers, owing to the distance from Malacca, were too great; and the monopoly supposed to have been given and acquired was little more than nominal.

There is ample evidence of 17th Century English trade with Kedah by private merchants as well as the East India Company, which for some years maintained a trading base in Patani, and this trade continued until the Dutch in 1683 forced the English Company to concentrate on India.

During the 18th Century Kedah came under the influence of the Bugis who held power in Selangor, and it was to secure assistance against them that the Sultan of Kedah, in 1771, approached Francis Light.

In 1786 A.D. Captain Light concluded an "Agreement with the King of Quedah for the cession of Prince of Wales Island". Penang was occupied and the British Flag was hoisted there on the 12th August, 1786. The Agreement was modified by a Treaty in 1791, whereby the Kedah Government was to receive \$6,000 every year from the Honourable East India Company "so long as the English continue in possession of Pulo Pinang". In 1800 the strip of coast territory now known as Province Wellesley was ceded to the Honourable East India Company in return for a further \$4,000 per annum. These annual payments are still made by the Straits Settlements Government.

In 1821 the Siamese invaded the State of Kedah and divided the State into four parts: Setul, Perlis, Kubang Pasu and Kedah, placing each under a separate Ruler. In 1843, the Sultan of Kedah (who, after his escape to Province Wellesley in 1821, had lived in retreat in Malacca) was allowed to return to Alor Star, and to reassume the rulership of Kedah. Setul, Perlis and Kubang Pasu, however, remained under their separate Rulers, who were made independent of the Sultan of Kedah.

Kubang Pasu is a sparsely populated district on the Northern border of Kedah, between Kota Star and the Songkhla frontier. When Tunku Anum, the Raja of Kubang Pasu, died some years later the Siamese Government allowed the district again to become part of Kedah. It is now administered by a District Officer. The Raja of Perlis is independent of the Sultan of Kedah, and has an entirely separate Government. Setul is now a part of Siam.

His Highness Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Sultan Ahmad Tajudin, the present Sultan, succeeded to the throne in the year A.D. 1881.

On the 23rd July, 1905, the Sultan issued an Edict appointing a Council of State to assist in the "Administration of all Public Affairs".

On the 10th March, 1909, the Anglo-Siamese Treaty was signed whereby the suzerainty of Kedah was transferred from Siam to Great Britain.

In 1913, in consequence of the indisposition of His Highness the Sultan, his eldest son, His Highness Tunku Ibrahim, C.M.G., C.V.O., was proclaimed Regent.

On the 1st November, 1923, at Singapore, a Treaty was signed between the British and the Kedah Governments, by which the Kedah Government agreed to "continue to be under the protection of His Britannic Majesty, who shall exercise the rights of suzerainty", and also to accept a British Adviser.

Upon the death of His Highness Tunku Ibrahim on 30th April, 1934, His Highness Tunku Mahmud, K.B.E., C.M.G., brother of His Highness the Sultan, became Regent.

In May, 1934, the title of Raja Muda, which had been in abeyance for 25 years and which had formerly attached to the brother of the reigning Sultan, was revived, but was bestowed upon the Heir Apparent, the eldest surviving son of His Highness the Sultan, His Highness Tunku Mohamed. On the latter's demise in March, 1935, His Highness Tunku Badlishah, C.M.G., succeeded to the title.

On 5th November, 1937, (1st Ramthan, 1356) the death occurred of His Highness Tunku Mahmud, and his Highness Tunku Badlishah, C.M.G., assumed the Regency.

CHAPTER II

GOVERNMENT.

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE.

The State of Kedah is governed by His Highness the Sultan with the assistance of a State Council consisting of His Highness the Sultan (in present circumstances His Highness the Regent) as President, and three other Malay members as well as the British Adviser. The three Malay members are selected by name or office by His Highness with the approval of His Excellency the High Commissioner. By mutual consent of His Excellency and His Highness additional members may be added to the Council for any specific period.

All legislation is passed by the State Council and all questions of any importance in the administration of the State are referred to the State Council, which sits at least two or three times every month.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into nine districts in each of which there is a Sanitary Board consisting of officials and of unofficials nominated by the President of the State Council. The unofficials are selected so as to represent the various races and interests in each district. The Sanitary Boards are the Sanitary Authority in the towns and larger villages. They are responsible for street lighting, scavenging, rating, and the administration of the sanitary and building bye-laws. A separate Committee, of which the Adviser Lands is Chairman, deals with major questions of town planning.

The State is divided into health areas under the control of a Central Health Board, which is responsible for health matters in the rural districts.

In order to ensure greater uniformity the District Licensing Boards have been re-constituted, and there is now one Central Licensing Board for the whole State with additional members for each district.

There is one Waters Board for the whole State which deals with questions of irrigation and drainage.

CHAPTER III

POPULATION.

The total population at the Census of the 1st April, 1931, was 429,691, an increase of 26.9 per cent over the figure of the 1921 Census. In the decade previous to 1921 the increase had been higher (37.7 per cent), but the demand for immigrant labour for large scale rubber cultivation in Southern Kedah began to slacken somewhat about 1921. In spite of the continued arrival of foreign labour, the racial composition of the population has remained less affected by such infiltration than that of Johore or any of the Federated States. The following table shows the distribution and percentage to total according to the Census Report 1931, together with the estimated population and distribution at mid-year, 1937:—

	Population April 1st, 1931	Percentage of Total	Estimated Population Midyear 1937
Malays and other Malaysians...	286,262	66.6	319,260
Europeans	411	0.1	631
Chinese	78,415	18.3	85,472
Indians (predominantly Tamil from Southern India)	50,824	11.8	56,402
Others	13,779	3.2	13,010
Totals ...	429,691	100 %	474,775

In previous years the figures of population have been estimated by the process of geometrical progression but since 1934 the method balancing equation has been used. The Malay section is now estimated to comprise 67% the Chinese 18% and the Indians 12% of the total as compared with the respective percentages of 67, 18, 12 in the 1931 Census and 70, 18, 10 in the 1921 Census.

A study of the population figures for the various districts of the State shows all to be predominantly Malay except the Kulim, Bandar Bahru and Kuala Muda areas.

By far the largest part of the population is engaged in agriculture.

The urban population consists mainly of Chinese, Malays occupying the kampongs and the Indian population living on estates and in the towns. It is estimated that, while over 50% of the Indian community is located on rubber estates, only some 6% of the Chinese and 4% of the Malays so reside.

Only three urban areas have a population of more than 5,000. Of these Alor Star, may be said to be a Malay town and Sungei Patani and Kulim Chinese centres of population.

CHAPTER IV

HEALTH.

The Annual Report of the Medical Department is based on the Gregorian Calendar and the data given hereunder are in respect of 1937.

The year may be said to have been comparatively healthy in general, though an outbreak of measles resulted in a considerable rise in the infantile mortality rate on Estates. The rate for the whole State, however, was lower than last year, namely 138 as against 145 for 1936. The general death rate was also reduced, the crude rate being 20.6 as compared with 23.0 for 1936. Of the major communicable diseases, no cholera or plague was reported, the absence of the former, in spite of the epidemic which occurred in the neighbouring Kingdom of Siam, being a noticeable feature.

A small outbreak of smallpox occurred which was rapidly controlled. Fifteen cases occurred, four of them being fatal. The outbreak was stemmed by the institution of a special vaccination campaign in which some 27,400 persons were vaccinated.

No increase of malaria was recorded throughout the State, whilst in the protected areas a considerable reduction in fresh cases was observed.

Measles: During the year there was a prolonged epidemic of measles. The disease occurred chiefly on estates amongst Indian labourers having been introduced from India by new arrivals. The epidemic in its early stages was characterised by a high incidence of secondary broncho-pneumonia. Some 1,443 cases were notified with 26 deaths, but it is certain that a considerable large number of deaths from broncho-pneumonia occurred which should have been assigned to measles. Deaths from pneumonia increased from 207 to 291 and the increase was mainly among Indians.

The water supplies of the State continued to receive attention. Many areas are still without adequate supplies, but, owing to the distance in many places of suitable sources, some time may elapse before proper supplies will be possible.

Urban areas continued to receive attention during the year. With the removal of the Senior Health Officer to Alor Star and the appointment of an Assistant Health Officer to Kullim it has been possible to devote more attention to Sanitary Board work in these areas.

Proposals for Sewage Schemes were considered for all these towns and it is hoped that a start will be made during 1938 with Alor Star. A modification of the system was considered and it is proposed to introduce a series of Imhoff tanks which will discharge the effluent into the river after chlorination.

Birth Rates: The number of births registered during 1937 was 17,664, which is less than the 1936 figure (18,683). The crude birth rate was 37.2. Male births numbered 9,009, and female births 8,655. Malay births were about three times the number of Chinese births and about five times the number of Indian births.

Death Rate: 9,781 deaths were registered during the year giving a crude rate of 20.6, the lowest recorded since the introduction of the Balancing Equation method of estimating population, and lower than the 1931 (Census year) figure. A study of the figures for the most stable section of the population, the Malay, during this period shows the considerable drop of 3.7 per mille for the year.

Infantile Mortality Rate: The infantile mortality rate, that is the number of deaths under 1 year of age per 1,000 live births, was 138, an improvement of 7 per mille over the previous year.

The State maintains the following medical institutions:

NORTH KEDAH.

General Hospital, Alor Star 300 beds.

Out-door Dispensary and Clinic, Alor Star Town.

Out-door Dispensary, Jitra.

Do. Changloon.

Do. Kuala Nerang.

Do. Yen.

CENTRAL KEDAH.

District Hospital, Sungei Patani	..	300	beds.
Do. Baling	..	35	"
Out-door Dispensary, Sik.			

SOUTH KEDAH.

District Hospital, Kulim	..	210	beds.
Out-door Dispensary, Bandar Bahru.			

LANGKAWI.

District Hospital, Kuah	..	70	beds.
Out-door Dispensary, Padang Masirat.			

Each of the hospitals mentioned has a regular out-door clinic in addition.

North, Central and South Districts are provided with an extensive motor travelling dispensary service by which regular visits are made to villages, schools and Police Stations wherever they are accessible by road.

In Langkawi Island an Assistant Medical Officer or a Dresser visits all villages regularly by sea or by road distributing medicines, vaccinating, giving injections and inspecting schools.

The above hospitals, providing a normal total bed accommodation of 915, cater solely for the needs of the general public and Government Officials; the medical requirements of the large labour forces on rubber estates are met by the Health Board organization which controls the various groups, each running its own medical affairs more or less independently, but having to comply with the requirements of the Labour Code, the fulfilment of the provisions of which is supervised and, if necessary, enforced by the Government Health Department. The Health Board groups maintain the following hospitals:

1. Serdang Group	..	87	beds.
2. Dublin Estate	..	158	"
3. Bukit Mertajam Estate	..	70	"
4. Padang Serai Group	..	110	"
5. Kuala Ketil Group	..	90	"

6.	Sungei Ular Estate..	..	..	20	beds.
7.	Badenoch Estate	..	..	36	„
8.	Harvard Estate	..	..	66	„
9.	Sungei Patani Group	..	..	150	„
10.	Bedong Group	..	..	216	„
11.	Sungei Tawar Estate	..	..	25	„
12.	Scarborough Estate	..	..	35	„

TOTAL 1,063 beds.

The total organised hospital accommodation of the State may, therefore, be quoted as:

State Government Hospitals	..	..	915	beds.
Health Board	„	..	1,063	„

TOTAL 1,978 beds.

Each out-door dispensary has a few emergency beds in a small room set apart for the purpose.

Although a certain amount of preventive work is carried out by all the above institutions as and when the occasion arises they are essentially “curative” units; the following are solely “preventive” units maintained by Government:

1. Central Health Office and Registry at Alor Star, comprising the offices of the Senior Health Officer, an Assistant Health Officer, Health Inspectors, Clerical Staff, Central Registry of Births and Deaths, a mosquito research laboratory and a Health Propaganda Museum;

2. the office of the Health Officer, Central Kedah, at Sungei Patani;

3. the office of the Assistant Health Officer, South Kedah, Kulim.

Mention may also be made of the Central Pathological Laboratory at which all serological, bacteriological, etc. examinations are carried out. It is situated at Sungei Patani for convenience, this town being the most central. This laboratory carries out tests not only for Government institutions, but also as requested by the Estate Group Hospitals.

CHAPTER V**HOUSING.**

This question may conveniently be treated under four heads.

(A) Housing of the agricultural population in the rural area.

(B) Housing in urban areas.

(C) Housing of labourers on estates.

(D) Housing of Government Servants.

**(A)—HOUSING OF THE AGRICULTURAL POPULATION
IN THE RURAL AREA.**

In the case of Malays and Siamese the housing may be said to be entirely satisfactory. The house-holder almost invariably owns his own house and generally also the site on which it is built, though in some cases a small ground rent, seldom more than \$1 a year, is paid to a land owner.

The house will usually follow the customary type which has become fixed by experience. It is built of materials easily obtained locally, raised from the ground on hard wood piles, roofed with attaps, with flooring and side walls made of planks in some of the more prosperous houses, or of split bamboo and woven bertam leaves in the poorer less permanent type. The usual plan provides for an open front verandah, two or three separate rooms, a raised platform at the back leading to a covered cooking place. This type of house is cool, airy, dry and healthy, and would be difficult to improve on. Latrines are either non-existent or unsatisfactory. On the higher land, pit latrines are possible, but till they can be properly built and supervised it is doubtful whether they are any real improvement on the present primitive customs. In the vast areas of permanently flooded rice areas a suitable type of latrine is even more difficult to devise. With slight modifications the Siamese type of rural house follows the Malay type, but is longer and narrower.

The Chinese small agriculturist and vegetable planter or small shopkeeper sticks somewhat obstinately to the type of house to which he has been accustomed, a very primitive hut raised from the ground, with a floor of beaten earth. He is more concerned with making money rapidly than with satisfactory housing. On the other hand his better and more varied diet and the care which he takes to boil doubtful drinking water makes up for his more indifferent housing conditions.

(B)—HOUSING IN THE URBAN AREAS.

Kedah is an agricultural State, and the only towns are:—

Alor Star (estimated population 24,621).

Sungei Patani (estimated population 10,123).

Kulim (estimated population 7,505).

These small towns and a number of villages are controlled by Sanitary Boards. In addition, all areas where any considerable building expansion may reasonably be expected are included in Controlled Building Areas, to which a limited number of the sections of the Sanitary Board Enactment apply.

In the towns and villages the normal type of building is the two-story shophouse with a frontage of 20 feet and a depth of 80 feet. Twenty-five per cent of the area must be kept as an open space. The main difficulty experienced in Sanitary control is the erecting of unauthorised cubicles and the blocking up of open spaces and ventilation air wells. The more recently constructed town houses are well built, provided with back lanes and not overcrowded. In Alor Star an area of the old town near the river is definitely unsatisfactory, the buildings are insanitary and overcrowded. A layout has been prepared, and gradually the most unsatisfactory block of shophouses are being demolished.

(C)—HOUSING OF LABOURERS ON ESTATES.

The housing of labourers on estates is adequately supervised by the Protector of Labour and Health Officers, and the requirements of the Labour Code are fulfilled. The usual type is a long line of barrack quarters, with suitable provisions for married labourers. Wells and latrines are adequate.

(D)—HOUSING OF GOVERNMENT SERVANTS.

The senior Government servants and senior subordinates are in most cases provided with very adequate and well-built quarters.

The labourers employed by Government and also the lowest grade subordinates are also adequately provided with well-built barrack quarters.

There is however a shortage of suitable quarters for the clerical and middle grade subordinate staffs. Large reserves of land in the principal centres have been put aside for that purpose, and a few quarters are built every year.

CHART SHOWING AREAS UNDER CULTIVATION, FOREST RESERVES, ETC.

AREA OF STATE = 3,660 sq: Miles

AREA OF MALAY RESERVATIONS = 1,956 sq: Miles

Forest Reserves						
966 sq: miles						
Rubber						
473 sq: miles						
Rice						
386 sq: miles						
Coconuts	T	A	B	F	N	O
47 sq: miles						48 sq: miles
BALANCE						
1,740 sq: miles						
<p><i>Made up as follows:</i> Land alienated for agriculture but not yet cultivated 209 sq. miles, Land alienated for mining 10 sq. miles, Alienated land in towns 2 sq. miles, Alienated land in villages 3 sq. miles, Government reserves (building sites etc.) 51 sq. miles, Cattle grazing and breeding reserves 36 sq. miles, and State land available for alienation 1,429 sq. miles.</p>						

Reference

T=Tapioca	6,655 acres	O=Others i.e.	
A=Areca-nut	5,708 "	Tobacco	350 acres
B=Banana	3,502 "	Pineapple	300 "
F=Fruit Trees	5,142 "	Sweet Potato	303 "
N=Nipah	4,983 "	Tea	700 "
		Coffee	910 "
		Sago Palm	780 "
		Ground Nut	222 "
		Chilli	146 "
		Kapok	391 "
		Ginger	42 "
		Sireh	197 "
		Vegetables	423 "

CHAPTER VI

NATURAL RESOURCES.

AGRICULTURE.

Padi and rubber are the chief agricultural products of the State and the areas under these crops were 247,229 acres (approximately 386 square miles) and 302,979 acres (approximately 473 square miles). Other crops of commercial importance are coconuts (30,168 acres) tapioca (6,655 acres); arecanuts (5,708 acres); bananas (3,502 acres); and fruit trees of various kinds (5,142 acres). There is one tea estate of 700 acres (under European management). Tobacco, coffee, chillies, groundnuts, sago, sweet potatoes, sireh and kapok are fairly widely planted and are of economic importance locally.

Rice: The season was an unfortunate one for padi cultivators owing to drought at planting time i.e. in July and August, during which months rainfall was considerably below normal in all districts. The scarcity of water, which was felt most severely in the north of the state, made it necessary to retain the seedlings in the nursery for much longer than is usual or desirable. In Baling nurseries had to be re-sown. The total yield for wet and dry padi was estimated at 82,708,583 gantangs as compared with 82,218,652 gantangs during the previous season. The total area planted with wet and dry padi was 247,229 acres of which 245,700 acres was wet padi. This is a slight decrease on the figure for the previous season (246,315 acres) and resulted from the drought which made it impossible to work some areas in time for planting. The area planted with dry padi was again reduced, the total being 1,529 acres as compared with 1,715 acres for 1355. Average yields per acre were 337 gantangs for wet padi and 142 gantangs for dry padi (as compared with 334 and 213 gantangs respectively in 1354).

The following table shows the area planted with wet and dry padi, and the crop reaped during the past six seasons as compared with that in 1344.

Season	Relongs	Acres	Crop in 1,000 gantangs	AVERAGE YIELD PER	
				Relong	Acre
* 1344	233,897	166,067	32,780	140	197
† 1351	316,999	225,069	75,502	238	335
† 1352	343,350	243,778	94,020	274	386
† 1353	336,336	238,798	90,575	269	379
† 1354	347,064	246,416	96,360	278	391
† 1355	349,338	248,000	82,218	235	331
† 1356	348,209	247,229	82,708	238	335

* = Estimates based on Penghulus' returns.

† = Estimates based on crop cutting tests and Penghulus' returns.

Total exports of padi and rice expressed in terms of tons of rice and of gantangs of padi for the last two years of the Mohammedan and European calendars respectively have been as follows:—

	Exports in terms of tons of rice.	Exports in terms of gantangs of padi.
1355 A.H.	42,676	29,872,990
1356 A.H.	34,615	24,230,290
1936 A.D.	44,361	31,052,770
1937 A.D.	37,786	26,450,410

The price of rice was higher than during the previous year varying between 20 and 28 cents per gantang.

Sixteen rice mills, with capacities of between 40 and 300 bags of rice per 12 hour day, were in operation during the year.

Selection work, varietal trials and experiments on manuring and cultivation were carried out by the Department of Agriculture, one large Experiment Station of 28 acres and 6 smaller Test Stations being maintained for this purpose. 1,061 gantangs of seed of selected strains were distributed to smallholders either by sale or exchange.

The short account of rice planting which follows is adapted from an article written some five years ago by Mr. W. N. Sands, then of the Kedah Agricultural Department.

The great alluvial plain on which the bulk of the wet rice is grown follows the sea coast of North Kedah and has a length of 40 miles and a breadth of from 8 to 14 miles.

In March, when the two to three months dry season is drawing to an end, the area is one vast expanse of brick-hard clay, split and cracked by weeks of tropical sun. The stubble left after the last harvest has been burnt and both fire and sun have added their share of vitality to the land. In places the water table may have sunk to a depth of nearly ten feet.

By the end of April, a month which brings more generous rains, the plain becomes a scene of great activity. Thousands of men are busy repairing the low bunds (about a foot high) which divide the plots, so that they will conserve the rain water on which the new crop will depend. For Kedah rice lands rely entirely for their water on the rainfall, and the 225 odd miles of controlled canals only serve to hold up the rain water and let it off gradually when it is no longer required. Meanwhile the cattle are happily eating their fill of the fresh green vegetation and already begin to lose the starved appearance which shortage of fodder has given them during the time when the crop has been on the land.

By the end of May, water is lying on the ground to a depth of one or two inches and the land is soft enough for ploughing. A single handled light wooden plough with an iron shod share is used: the land is ploughed and cross ploughed to a depth of three or four inches and thus the volunteer rice and weeds are turned in. The fact that the straw and stubble had been burnt makes the ploughing lighter work.

A month later, when the weeds have rotted in the water, a ten or twelve pronged tin or wooden rake is drawn over the land until all weed growth is destroyed and the surface is sufficiently broken down. Some of the water is then let off, if necessary, and the surface rolled with a wooden fluted roller five feet long and a foot in diameter. The plough, rake and roller are each drawn by a single buffalo, the padi-planter's faithful ally, or (a slower process) by a pair of oxen.

In July, before raking and rolling can be completed the nursery beds are prepared. From these small and well bunded areas the water is drawn off and seed, which has been soaked for two nights, is scattered. About twenty lbs. of seed for every acre to be planted are required. As the seed germinates water is gradually let in until by the 44th day when the seedlings are 12 to 18 inches high and ready for transplanting, its depth is from 4 to 6 inches. There are few more brilliant or beautiful splashes of colour in nature than these yellow-green nurseries lit by the setting sun. The planter with sufficient capital will once in three years dress his land with about 1,000 lbs. of bat-guano (which fortunately is found in great quantity in the caves in the local limestone hills) to the acre at a cost of a penny for 18 lbs. Those who cannot afford even this small outlay dip the seedlings, which have been hand pulled and tied in bundles, in a thick paste of guano and water the evening before planting out.

In August with transplanting the women's work begins. The women work in gangs of from 10 to 20, and each carries a two foot iron rod with a bent wooden handle at one end and two short fork-prongs at the other in which they catch two or three seedlings just above the crowns thrusting the roots two or three inches into the soft muddy soil, 15 to 18 inches apart. They are adept at their work and soon cover a large area. A week or so later any vacant holes (excessive rain, or crabs or other pests may cause vacancies) are supplied; and for another month occasional weeding, by hand or a short scythe, is carried out between the plants.

By early December the plants are in flower, resembling oats, and as the water is gradually let off turn from a rich green to a golden yellow. By mid January the grain is ready for harvesting, which is done by hand, the workers in groups using a short sickle with serrated edge, or a small knife, something like an axe-head in appearance, held between the first and second finger: when the latter is used only about 4 inches of stalk is cut. Threshing is usually done in the field, into a large tub with sides and back shielded by palm leaf. The steady North East wind which usually blows at this time of the year makes winnowing easy. The grain is poured slowly into a circular large meshed bamboo sieve and as it falls through the husks and unfilled grain are blown aside while the sound grain falls on to a palm mat. The final winnowing is done from flat bamboo trays held in the hand, after which the grain is dried in the sun on a large mat. It is then bagged and the surplus not required for home consumption or seed is ready for sale to the Chinese miller. Home requirements for the year are stored in a large bin of flattened bamboo raised off the ground on posts as a protection from damp and rats. This store is drawn on as required and the grain is pounded with a wooden mortar into a rough pestle until the glumes are removed: the vitamins, which are lost in polished rice, are thus retained.

Rubber: At the close of the year the areas under rubber were:

Large estates	206,098	acres.
Medium estates	35,707	"
Small estates	60,464	"
Experimental	710	"
<hr/>		
TOTAL	302,979	"
<hr/>		

Areas of old rubber cut out and replanted amounted to 3,727 acres. The year 1355 closed on a rising market which reached its peak at the beginning of 1356 (April, 1937) at which time prices were in the neighbourhood of \$55.00 per pikul of smoked sheet. This high figure was not maintained and thereafter there was a steady fall with minor fluctuations to \$27.00—\$30.00 in Ramthan (November, 1937) after which prices remained at about the same level though appreciable monthly fluctuations continued.

Records taken in the main rubber growing districts showed that there was a progressive increase in the number of holdings tapped. Whereas at the beginning of the year it was estimated that 27% of smallholdings were untapped at the close of the year the number out of tapping amounted to only 11%.

The wintering period which extended throughout Zulkaedah and Zulhijjah (January and February, 1938) was prolonged owing to unexpected rainfall during the latter month.

Mouldy rot disease unfortunately appeared in Baling, a district from which it had previously been absent, but was not otherwise unusually severe. Leaf mildew was reported from twenty estates and was generally present on smallholdings in South and Central Kedah; its incidence was more extended than usual (probably owing to prolonged wintering) but the outbreaks were not very severe.

Coconuts: The total area under coconuts was estimated at 30,173 acres, this estimate being based on records of areas newly planted and excised since the census of trees taken in 1348 (1931). The greater part of the crop is grown in mixed cultivation though there are some fairly extensive areas in which coconuts form the sole or dominant crop. At the beginning of the year (March—April, 1937) copra was realizing \$6.50—\$7.00 per pikul but prices fell progressively during the year and closed at \$3.00 per pikul (February, 1938). Efforts to improve the standard of small holders copra have resulted in the erection of three kilns of improved type but progress in this direction is likely to be extremely slow since widespread indebtedness prevails among the owners of holdings.

Tapioca: The area under tapioca was estimated at 6,655 acres as compared with 6,568 acres in 1355. Practically all the land now under tapioca is held under old titles since grants issued after 1353 have in nearly all cases been endorsed with a condition prohibiting the cultivation of the crop.

Tobacco: The total area under tobacco at the close of the year was 350 acres of which 250 are in the Baling district. During 1355 there were 390 acres at the close of the year, of which 203 were in the Baling district. The manufacture of cigarettes in Baling has given way to the preparation of cured leaf for cheroots (which are prepared in Sungei Patani and elsewhere). Towards the end of the year a special officer with Sumatran experience was sent to assist cultivators in Baling.

School Gardens: The number of school gardens maintained during the year by vernacular schools was 75. To secure greater uniformity and a higher standard of agricultural practice a pamphlet in Romanised Malay occupying some thirty pages was prepared and issued to all teachers in charge of school gardens.

Home Gardens: A home-garden competition organized by the Superintendent of Education among pupils from vernacular schools was judged by officers of the Department of Agriculture. There were 106 entries and prizes were awarded to 15 i.e. the three best gardens in each district.

Coastal Bund: The bund between Kuala Kedah and Yen designed to protect the coastal rice fields from seawater is approaching completion. During 1356 some thirteen miles were constructed between Kuala Kedah and Sala Kanan. Government expenditure during 1356 amounted to only \$243.00 the remainder of the work being carried out by voluntary labour. The bund is $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high with a basal width of 9 feet.

Weekly Fairs: There are now 36 fairs in being, the majority being situated in North Kedah where the Malay population predominates. The Wednesday fair at Alor Star continues to be the most popular of all.

It was estimated that the annual turnover from all fairs amounted to \$441,526.00.

Land Tenure: Land, other than mining land, is held by "Surat putus" (literally "Letter of Settlement"), a document which had its origin in the written decisions of a judge on a land-ownership dispute. The introduction of the Torrens system has had the effect of giving these titles the status of a grant in perpetuity, subject to implied conditions as to payment of rent and nature of cultivation.

The unit of area is the "relong" (.71 acre).

Premium charged is \$1 and upwards per relong and rent varies from 30 cents to \$2.50 per relong according to the nature of cultivation.

Mining land is held on lease.

Licences for temporary occupation are issued at cheap rates for vegetable planting and the like.

LIVESTOCK.

The animal census of livestock shewed a slight decrease of buffaloes from 62,903 to 62,053 and a decrease in oxen from 62,957 to 62,353.

Kedah is self-supplying in its meat requirements and the few imports, apart from horses and dogs, are mainly due to coolies and other workers taking up residence in Kedah and bringing their animals with them. The actual export figures for the past two years were:—

			1356	1355
Buffaloes	..	..	3,169	2,280
Oxen	..	..	2,107	1,559
Goats	..	..	131	2,345
Pigs	..	..	6,403	4,007

Prices for local stock exported remain high, as much as \$80 to \$100 being frequently paid for good buffaloes and oxen \$40 to \$60 per head. The value of all the livestock (buffaloes, oxen, goats and pigs) exported from the State for slaughter and other purposes in various parts of Malaya is estimated at nearly \$300,000 for this year.

The total export of hides for 1356 was 1,503 piculs valued at \$23,597; for skins it was 133 piculs valued at \$2,843.

There was no serious outbreak of infectious diseases during the year under review.

Rabies is still prevalent in North Kedah in spite of measures to eradicate it. 14 cases were confirmed, 12 in dogs and 2 in oxen. Muzzling and shooting orders were maintained throughout the State during the year and are still in force. 9,194 dogs were destroyed during 1356.

No case of Hydrophobia developed in any of the numerous persons who received anti-rabic treatment as a result of being bitten or through having come in contact with the saliva of rabid dogs. In all 40 persons received anti-rabic treatment.

There was only one outbreak of Swine Fever in the State during 1356 and this occurred in the District of Selama, South Kedah. The disease was confined to the premises of one breeder only, several of whose pigs were infected. Six of them died and one was destroyed. No further cases occurred.

During the year under review there were two outbreaks of Foot and Mouth Disease. The first outbreak was reported from Sungei Kechil Ilir on 5th Safar, 1356 (14th April, 1937) and 247 buffaloes and oxen were affected. Of this number only 2 died, both victims being young calves. A second outbreak occurred in Central Kedah on 21st Jemadilawal, 1356 (30th July, 1937). 21 oxen and 45 buffaloes were affected. There was no mortality amongst the infected animals in this latter outbreak. The condition was definitely of the usual mild type commonly met with in this country.

Owing to the large numbers of castrations carried out last year, only 25 buffaloes, 37 oxen and 5 goats were operated on this year.

There are 10,400 acres of land gazetted for pasture reserves, but most of them are still under jungle.

Under the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Enactment, 35 convictions were recorded and fines amounting to \$219 were inflicted. Prosecutions in connection with breaches of dog-muzzling order numbered 44 and fines amounting to \$95.25 were imposed.

With the approval of the Health Department an area has been selected for clearing for the purpose of establishing a Livestock Breeding Station at the 27th mile Gurun—Jeniang Road. This area can be cleared without risk as there are no kampongs, estate cooly lines or other centres of population which might be subjected to Epidemics of Malaria within a radius of half a mile.

MINING.

The export of minerals in tons was as follows:—

	1356	1355	1354	1353	1352
Tin-ore ..	429	*417	295	187	164
Wolfram ..	144	185	163	98	36

During the year 1937 Kedah's allotment of basic quota continued to be the reduced figure of 301 tons of tin. Releases were 100% in the first quarter (which was nearing its conclusion at the beginning of 1936) and 110% in the remaining quarters. The total exportable allowance was 322 tons, and 341 tons were exported. The excess export was permitted in order to make up for deficiency in exports from other Malayan Administrations. For the year 1938 Kedah's basic allotment was increased to 400 tons, and the release for the first quarter of that year was 80%.

The price of tin-ore averaged \$95.47 per picul.

Revenue from mines (including export duties) was \$77,518 as compared with \$60,161 in 1935. Expenditure increased slightly from \$4,592 to \$4,674.

Six General Prospecting Licences were issued. Four applications for Mining Leases were approved comprising an area of 84 relongs. Two Provisional Mining Leases expired without renewal. The total area held under the lease at the end of the year was 6,272 relongs (4,460 acres) as compared with 6,030 relongs (4,281 acres) at the end of the previous year.

Thirteen mines were in operation including one dredge, three gravel pump mines and three underground workings. The dredge produced the greater part of the State's output. The number of labourers increased from 632 to 835 and the horse-power of machinery from 717 to 1,153.

FORESTS.

The forest adjoining the State boundary in the Padang Terap District was explored and the bulk of the area was found to be covered by virgin forest. It is proposed to reserve a considerable portion of this forest, and demarcation of the boundaries was undertaken during the year.

* Corrected figure.

A number of reserves in the Langkawi Islands were finally constituted during the year; among these were the mangrove reserves at Ayer Hangat, Kisap and Kubang Badak. The total area of reserved forests at the close of the year was 618,432 acres representing 25.3 per cent of the State. In addition 64,521 acres had been approved by the State Council. Most of this area has been reserved for protective purposes and with existing and contemplated facilities for extraction only one-fifth will be available for timber production.

The number of forest offences was 100 (*385), of which 20 (*125) were taken to Court. The remaining 80 cases were dealt with departmentally and fines amounting to \$398 (*966) were imposed. A revised Forest Enactment and Rules were under consideration at the close of the year.

In the inland forests under working-plans, commercial regeneration fellings were continued in Bongsu and Sungkap Forest Reserves. 199 acres were being worked at the end of the year. In the Merbok Mangrove 1,122 acres were under thinnings, 451 acres being still under working at the end of the year. In mangrove reserves not under working-plans thinnings were in progress over 902 acres.

There was a heavy fruiting in Central Kedah. Good regeneration of seraya, kempas, merawan, meranti sarang punai, damar katup and rengas was observed in various forests. 706 acres were opened to regeneration improvement fellings during the year and 593 were re-treated at a cost of \$3.71 (*3.50) and \$2.67 (*2.67) respectively.

Five sawmills were in operation during the year. The outturn of all classes of timber and fuel was 2,863,377 cubic feet, the outturn under timber, 888,675 cubic feet, showing an increase of 160,224 cubic feet over the figures for the previous year. Of the total outturn 25 per cent (16) came from the reserves.

The revenue from all classes of minor forest produce was \$10,224 (*5,518). The chief increase was in the outturn of jelutong which amounted to 501 piculs (*412). 43 per cent of minor forest produce came from the reserves.

The Acting Adviser on Forestry, Malay States, Mr. J. G. Watson, was invited to inspect. Action on many of the points raised in his most interesting and instructive report was being taken at the close of the year.

The title of Conservator of Forests was altered to State Forest Officer.

(* Note:—The 1355 figures are given in brackets for comparison).

CHAPTER VII

COMMERCE.

The aggregate value of external trade for the year 1356 was \$57,010,577 as compared with \$42,673,184 in 1355, an increase of \$14,337,393 or 33%. Imports increased in value by \$2,262,996 from \$10,122,152 to \$12,385,148 and Exports by \$12,074,397 to \$44,625,429 from \$32,551,032. Of Imports, cigarettes accounted for 10% of the total value, Motor Spirit 10% and Piece Goods 6%. The declared value of imports rose generally. Rubber occupies a preponderant position in the export trade of Kedah, and accounted for approximately 82½% of its value during the year. Rice and padi together made up a further 4.7%, and tapioca and Tin-ore each approximately 1½%. The price of rubber rose during the first three months of the year from 35 to 45 cents a pound, and thereafter fell steadily, reaching 22 cents at the end of the year with a corresponding fall in export duty receipts. The early rise may be attributed to the low releases (60, 60, 65 and 65%) in 1936, and the subsequent decline to the higher releases (75, 80, 90 and 90%) in 1937.

The returns show a balance of visible exports over visible imports of \$32,240,281, last year's figure being \$22,428,880.

The following table gives the total value of Imports and Exports for the year under review and each of the preceding five years:

Year	Imports	Exports
	\$	\$
1356	12,385,148	44,625,429
1355	10,112,152	32,551,032
1354	10,147,327	25,484,559
1353	9,026,736	25,891,467
1352	8,216,862	20,123,908
1351	6,698,796	10,559,618

Imports: The Import into Kedah is, except for an insignificant amount of direct import from Siam, entirely through the ports of the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The percentages of total imports of Empire origin and from foreign countries respectively for the year under review and the previous four years are shown in the following table:—

Year	Foreign	Empire
1356	·45	99·55
1355	·79	99·21
1354	1·25	98·75
1353	3·68	96·32
1352	4·04	95·96

Of the foreign countries the principal suppliers are Siam (foodstuff and roundwood) and Japan (piece goods).

Exports: The following are the principal countries to which Kedah exports:—

Straits Settlements	..	Padi, Rice, Rubber and Tin-ore.
Continent of Europe	..	Rubber.
United States of America	..	Rubber.
United Kingdom	..	Rubber and Tin-ore.
Federated Malay States	..	Padi, Rice and Cattle.

Except to Siam all exports are through Colony and Federated Malay States ports, the latter being rubber and latex only.

The following are the percentages of total exports to Empire countries for the years 1356, 1355 and 1354:—

	1356	1355	1354
United Kingdom ...	8·65	7·25	13·71
Straits Settlements ...	54·45	54·23	58·05
Federated Malay States ...	6·04	6·64	10·55
Perlis ...	·40	·25	·30

and to foreign countries for the years 1356, 1355 and 1354:—

	1356	1355	1354
United States of America ...	12.74	18.86	11.33
Japan ...	.04	Nil	Nil
Siam ...	.02	.07	.12
Continent of Europe ...	17.66	12.70	5.94

The detailed figures for the year 1353 and the previous years are not available.

Imports: The principal imports for 1356 and 1355 are shown in the following table:—

Imports	1356		1355	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		\$		\$
Chandu ...	6,198 lbs	171,330	5,348 lbs	169,651
Cigarettes ...	610,151 lbs	1,273,002	560,666 lbs	1,145,877
Coconut oil ...	994 tons	183,532	1,181 tons	216,144
Coffee ...	541 "	131,969	687 "	149,071
Gunnies ...	7,276 bales	109,508	9,320 bales	93,179
Kerosene ...	4,345 tons	460,012	3,269 tons	369,444
Liquors ...	125,532 gallons	484,731	77,345 gallons	332,492
Matches ...	14,619 tins	38,078	24,814 tins	59,954
Milk, Con- densed ...	52,495 cases	429,985	41,588 cases	338,359
Motor Spirit	7,630 tons	1,253,313	5,689 tons	1,166,125
Piece Goods ...	3,853,492 yards	708,049	3,477,482 yards	613,641
Rice ...	3,603 tons	235,837	2,472 tons	156,618
Sarongs, Slen- dangs and Kains ...	1,776,636 yards	355,273	1,993,616 yards	361,535
Sugar ...	8,618 tons	613,023	8,351 tons	499,633
Tobacco ...	298,996 lbs	280,515	312,556 lbs	263,658
Wheat Flour	1,655 tons	155,780	2,114 tons	166,420

Exports: The principal exports were:—

Exports	1356		1355	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		\$		\$
Arecanuts ...	3,054 tons	264,341	1,833 tons	152,052
Bran ...	4,639 „	141,317	5,238 „	144,425
Cattle ...	4,199 head	233,968	3,210 head	190,111
Copra ...	2,206 tons	198,974	1,756 tons	143,379
Eggs ...	9,651,210		10,055,289	
	in number	201,481	in number	182,456
Fish ...	1,961 tons	234,557	1,550 tons	151,938
Padi ...	9,513 „	314,494	12,880 „	405,960
Rice ...	29,625 „	1,855,762	36,451 „	2,034,039
Rubber ...	56,767 „	36,825,132	41,590 „	26,629,878
Tapioca Pearl	8,325 „	616,325	8,502 „	622,632
Tapioca Flour	3,314 „	50,474	3,618 „	61,145
Tin-ore ...	441 „	610,826	421 „	524,700

There were no imports or exports of coin during the year.

CHAPTER VIII

LABOUR.

A. APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED
IN THE PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIES.

Estate Labour: Rubber Estates are the main employers of labour in Kedah. The labourers are mainly Indians from the Madras Presidency, but there are a considerable number of others as is shown in the following table:—

Indians	..	..	..	..	28,253
Malays	..	..	..	..	10,865
Chinese	..	..	..	..	3,240
Others	..	..	..	..	92
TOTAL					42,450

Public Works Department: This department of Government is the only other employer of labour in quantity worthy of separate mention. The average labour force throughout the year was:—

Malays	..	..	..	..	1,317
Indians	..	..	..	..	430
Chinese	..	..	..	..	26
Others	..	..	..	..	12
TOTAL					1,785

B. SUPPLY AND DEMAND.

The figures for Estate Labour show an increase of 10,385 over the figures for the previous year, and this can be attributed to the increase in the exportable allowance under the Rubber Regulation Scheme.

The employment of labourers was recorded on 676 estates as compared with 624 for the previous year.

During the year 2,979 adults, 489 minors and 484 infants received assisted passages from India—a total of 3,952 compared with 318 in 1355. The Malay labour force on Estates also increased considerably, and the State Engineer reports that Malay labour for his department was plentiful throughout the year. With the fall in the price of rubber at the end of the year the Chinese labour force on some of the large Estates was reduced.

C. CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT AND GENERAL REMARKS.

All labour in Kedah is free, and immigrants are at liberty to leave their employment at any time on giving a month's notice. Indian immigration is controlled by the Indian Immigration Committee, an organisation covering the whole of Malaya. Conditions of labour generally are supervised by the Department of Labour under the Protector of Labour, a member of the Malayan Civil Service.

During the year 292 routine inspections and 10 special visits were made to places of employment by the Protector of Labour and Labour Inspector.

Again there were no serious disturbances or stoppages during the year. The few cases which occurred of stoppage of work were enquired into by the officers of the Labour Department and their advice was accepted by the parties concerned. 933 complaints were registered, many of them trivial, and almost all were settled departmentally. 25 convictions were obtained for breaches of the labour laws. The Protector of Chinese also reports the holding of thirty-five enquiries under Section 72 of the Labour Code in respect of claims by 149 labourers for wages amounting to \$4,565.26. Orders were made amounting to \$3,712.94.

Health Board schemes are in operation for the provision of hospital accommodation and medical services for labourers employed on Estates of over 70 relongs (50 acres). The provisions of these schemes are carried out by Group Associations of employers formed for that purpose. In the case of Estates which have not yet joined associations the Health Board contracts for the necessary services with the associations and recovers the cost from such Estates by means of cesses.

The death rate among all labourers was 4.02 per mille, and for Indian labourers alone 4.99 as compared with 5.06 and 7.11 respectively in the previous year.

The ratio of adult male Indian labourers to adult female Indian labourers was 1.84: 1 at the end of the year. Last year's ratio was 2.03: 1.

There were 8 Government toddy shops, 6 Public shops and 90 Estate shops (on 64 Estates) licensed during the year, as compared with 8, 7 and 84 last year. The State Licensing Board, of which the Protector of Labour is a member, deals with licensing matters for the whole of Kedah.

CHAPTER IX

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

At the beginning of 1356 news was received that the exportable quota of rubber was to be increased to 90% and wages were raised by the employers to 50 cents for men and 40 cents for women as from 1st April. At that time the price of rubber had risen to a most profitable level. Later in the year the price fell considerably but wages were maintained at 50 cents for men and 40 for women.

Wages on the smaller Asiatic owned properties rose slowly in sympathy with rates on the bigger Estates but were still substantially less. Between April and August there seemed a reasonable chance of persuading many of these employers to pay full rates. The fall in the price of rubber checked this tendency. It may be said that 35 cents for both men and women tappers and slightly higher rates for weeders are the normal rates on medium holdings. For weeders full rates of 50 cents and 40 cents were occasionally found.

On some of these Estates Malay tappers were engaged at remarkably low rates. 30 cents a day was not an unusual wage and instances of even lower rates were found. These employers take advantage of the fact that most Malays are not altogether dependent on their wages for their livelihood but rather look upon tapping as a means of supplementing their income for the purpose of obtaining luxuries.

There is no satisfactory means of collecting accurate information about the rates paid to skilled or semi-skilled labour in industrial concerns in Kedah. But the rates paid in the Public Works Department can be accepted as approximating to those paid in the open market. They vary, according to length of service and skill, between 50 cents and \$3 a day.

Hours of labour vary considerably in trades, agriculture and Government Departments. The first are comprised mainly of Chinese who, when under employers of their own race, may spend most of the daylight hours at their work. An employer may demand 9 hours' work under the Labour Code, but in actual practice few tappers on rubber Estates work more than 7 hours and few weeders and other labourers more than 8 hours. For these hours they receive full rates. In Government Departments 8 hours is the normal working day.

Considering the rise in wages the alteration to the cost of living figures for labourers was very small throughout the year.

In the beginning of the year the figure was \$5.88. This figure remained comparatively steady until September when there was a sharp rise in the prices of rice which brought the budget up to \$6.36. This rise proved to be temporary and appeared to be due to a scare that the Siamese Rice Crop would be a failure. It is possible that the Sino-Japanese hostilities also affected the price slightly. Other foodstuffs did not rise in sympathy.

CHAPTER X

EDUCATION.

To celebrate the Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth 2,600 medals, 720 portrait mugs, 5,000 portrait badges and other Coronation souvenirs were distributed for competition in Sports which were held at every Government school in the State. In the District Head Schools these sports were attended by boys of all races and at Alor Star and Sungei Patani special drinks were generously supplied free by Messrs. Fraser & Neave. In addition 550 Official Souvenir Programmes were distributed to every class in Government schools, and to every Scout Patrol. The schools everywhere played a prominent part in the Coronation Processions. A contingent of 40 selected Boy Scouts representative of every Troop in the State also attended the Malayan Coronation Jamboree at Tanjong Malim.

School Sports at which prizes were distributed on a generous scale were also held in celebration of the 76th Birthday of His Highness the Sultan.

Considerable progress, as the next few paragraphs show, has been made with an attempt to demonstrate that the gap of 6 years between the age of 12, when Vernacular education ceases, and the age of 18, when a boy stands on the threshold of manhood, can be bridged.

Building Construction: In this connection ex-Malay school pupils who had obtained or trained for Carpentry Certificates after leaving school were, therefore, organized on Scout Patrol lines, two gangs formed, and a skilled old Malay village house-builder put in charge of each gang. Under the supervision of the Superintendent of Education they were engaged upon small contracts and requisitions for the Public Works Department during the latter 5 months of the year. They camped like Chinese workmen on the site of their work, and the most junior members took turn as cooks, thus obtaining relief from too much heavy work which might have overtaxed their strength. By the end of the year 13 Works to a total value of \$2,020 had been successfully executed. Of this sum \$737 (36.5%) was distributed in wages, \$141 (7%) carried forward as profit, \$855 (42.5%) spent on timber, cement, ironmongery, paint, sand, and stones, \$235 (11.5%) spent on ataps, and roofing materials, \$52 (2.5%) spent on transport of materials and workers. Of these apprentices ten were employed continuously and 18 had a share in this work, which included an extension to a Head Teacher's Quarters, repairs to schools, barracks, tiled roofs and concrete drains, and the construction of various outbuildings.

Shop-keeping: Two stalls were opened in the Alor Star Weekly Fair, one entirely managed by Standard VI Malay School boys working unpaid by groups in turn, the other looked after by a Malay who had left the College before reaching the Cambridge Junior class. The results, though small, were encouraging.

Sarong Weaving: An ex-Malay school boy trained at Tanjong Malim Craft School commenced work with one loom and 4 apprentices on 1-5-1936. A second loom was later built by pupils at the Sungei Korok Malay School and a third is under construction there. At the end of the year the Master Weaver had 6 apprentices in training, 3 of whom have after 6 months' regular attendance and hard work without pay, showed considerable promise.

Batik Printing: A trained ex-school boy (Malay) was set up with the equipment necessary for a start at Sungei Patani in Zulkaedah. At the end of the year he had 4 apprentices in training. As in the case of the weavers the latter are to assist him without pay for a year, in return for their training. It is intended, however, to arrange for every apprentice to receive after six months a small commission on work for the production of which he is responsible.

Pottery: A trained ex-Malay school pottery student returned to Kedah in Ramthan after a six months' visit to the Gwalior Potteries, Central India. His knowledge was much increased and enthusiasm stimulated by the visit. Land with good clay was acquired and provision made for the erection in 1937 of a Firing Oven large enough to deal with production on a commercial scale. Four apprentices commenced training in Shawal and have made good progress as "throwers".

Gold and Silversmiths: The two student apprentices to the principal Kelantan silversmith completed their two years course in Zulhijjah. Both have made excellent progress and one of them shows promise of exceptional talent.

Cabinet Making: One of the most talented of those boys who obtained carpentry certificates in 1935 was sent to the Malacca Trade School in Rabilakhir, 1936 for the 2nd and 3rd years' work of the course, and was at the end of the year considered the equal of the best Malacca student in his class. He should, on his return, have some knowledge of house construction and sufficient skill to train apprentices to produce furniture of good enough "finish" for Government Quarters and Offices.

Carpentry Training for Old Boys of Malay Schools:

A system was initiated by which old Malay School boys who held Carpentry Certificates (1355 Report page 46), or who had obtained permission to continue practising carpentry at District Head Schools, were enabled to book orders for furniture and earn fair profits. As many as 43 such Old Boys made 420 articles at a total cost of \$1,225.94 of which \$699.52 was distributed in profits. With the assistance of the Superintendent of Workshops the services of a Shanghai polisher were obtained to give these pupils instruction twice weekly in the art of French polishing.

Secondary Vernacular Education: The Standard VI syllabus outlined in the last Annual Report, which was to have a practical bias and provide a basis from which Standards 7 and 8 could be developed, was carried out with a fair measure of success, and of 14 boys who passed the examination, 11 have remained at school pending the erection of an Upper Malay School for which provision in 1357 has been approved, and the institution of a Standard VII in which among other subjects Jawi typewriting will be taught. These old Standard VI boys attended a course of instruction in the economics of Rice Growing and Milling and the Practice of Rice Harvesting at the Telok Chengai Agricultural Experimental Station for 14 days, between 15-11-1356 and 29-11-1356. Arrangements were also made for them to study Science at the College Science Laboratory on two afternoons weekly during the English School Year. They follow in Malay the same General Science Course as do the College boys in English, selected College boys teaching them in Malay under the supervision of the Science Master what they themselves learnt in English in the previous year. A knowledge of scientific method will thus not be confined as elsewhere to English educated Malays. Study of the biological models has already brought a new reality to their Hygiene lessons.

New developments connected with *Elementary Education* included the holding of a Training Course for Raayat School Teachers. The response was most enthusiastic and a marked improvement in their work has resulted. The Primary class at the Sultan Abdul Hamid College was discontinued in view of the fact that the Vernacular schools now admit applicants irrespective of race, and admission to the Special Malay Class of an English School is available to boys of immigrant races on the same conditions as to Malays. By Enactment No. 13 of 1356 a new Form of Application for Registration of Private Schools was approved in place of that hitherto in use. It is printed in English, Jawi and Chinese, and will, it is expected, ensure that schools are not opened by men

who lack sufficient experience to be Head Masters. For the improvement of teaching in the Tamil Estate Schools a Tamil speaking member of the staff of the Ibrahim School, who is a Muslim, was seconded on 2 days of each week for service in inspecting Tamil Estate Schools.

The methods, described in previous reports, by which *English Education* has been adjusted to local needs, continued to be rewarded by most satisfactory results. The figures which follow relate to the Sultan Abdul Hamid College over a 6 year period; in 1351 the sum of \$11,510 was collected in fees for an enrolment of 665 pupils of whom 5 Malays only passed the School Certificate and 5 the Cambridge Junior Examinations: during the last year \$20,940 were paid in fees by 450 pupils of whom 23 Malays (82% of the Malay candidates) passed the School Certificate and 33 Malays (80%) passed the Cambridge Junior Examinations. And whereas in the former year 61 boys were superannuated, during the last year 10 boys fell by the way. A total of 17 pupils of all races passed one or other of the Cambridge Local Examinations in 1351 as compared with 65 in 1356. There is in consequence an adequate but not more than adequate supply of English educated youths for Government service. Were it not for the existence of a number of unaided private schools, the State would be free from the problem of the unemployable English-educated boy who has failed to reach the School Certificate standard.

Of the five *Malay Government students now in England*, one passed the 1st Year Trial Examination of the History Tripos and is at Trinity College, Cambridge, another missed a term at Jesus College owing to sickness but on recovery was able to continue his studies there in Engineering, and a third after passing Responsions went up to Queen's College, Cambridge where he is reading for Law Tripos. A fourth, at Devonport Technical College, failed in one subject in the Intermediate Examination for the London B.Sc. in Engineering and is preparing for this examination again. The fifth was studying Accountancy at Loughborough College and will take the London Association of Accountants Examination in 1357. In addition 3 Government students were selected for higher studies last year, but were retained as post-school students for a year's grounding in Science at the College; two being required to proceed to Singapore, one to be trained to be a doctor and the other as a dentist. Arrangements were completed for sending the third early in 1357 to the Royal (Dick) Veterinary College, Edinburgh for training as a Veterinary Surgeon. One student completed the long course at the Agricultural College, Serdang obtaining 62% in his passing out examination.

Government Vernacular Schools: Government schools remained at a total of 82, but the enrolment increased to 11,204 from 10,504 as a result of the replacement by more commodious buildings of 4 old schools. In addition a fifth new building was begun to replace the old Alor Merah School, also 4 new Head Teachers' houses were erected, a start made with a fifth, and an extension made to that at Kapala Batas. Three new buildings for which provision had been made were not commenced.

Some progress was made in the task of instilling into teachers a better knowledge of methods of Primary Class teaching in which most of them are still deficient.

Of the teaching of Drawing, a subject which should figure prominently in the curriculum from the lowest standard, teachers have still a great deal to learn, but are gradually getting some idea of aims and methods, following upon the issue of elaborate and detailed syllabuses.

Among the principal steps taken during the year to raise the standard of work and teaching the following may be noted. Trained Primary and Elementary teachers from the Sultan Abdul Hamid College were sent on visits to the Malay Schools so that they might realize the principal faults of the teachers, and classes of selected teachers in Kota Star were then given instruction by them on the methods by which their grosser errors might be corrected. Pamphlets based upon these classes giving detailed instruction on methods to be employed particularly with reference to Drawing, and to Reading and Arithmetic in the Primary Classes, were issued to all schools throughout the State.

Exercise books when finished were collected and retained by the teacher for three months so that the written work of a class can be properly reviewed by an inspector. The use of slates in any class has almost ceased.

In the Annual Standard IV Examination 831 boys (54.7%) were successful as compared with 903 (65%) and 610 (44%) in previous years. Of the 227 candidates who sat for Standard V, a standard confined to District Head Schools, 75 were successful (81 and 45 in previous years). Of all pupils on the register a total of 10,658 boys was examined: the percentage of passes was 69.2%.

The average percentage of attendance remained almost the same as in 1355 being 88.1% as compared with 88.5% and 86.5% in 1355 and 1354. Malaria accounts for much of the irregularity of attendance, as also does the flooding of the countryside in rainy seasons. An average of 236 working days per school was recorded.

Gardens: Owing to the readiness of the Agricultural Officer to take a great deal of trouble over the project and to the services of a trained translator which became available, a syllabus was successfully produced in the course of the year. The work for each week from the lay out of the garden and preparation of the beds to the harvesting of the crop has been detailed, with an accompanying account of the "How" and the "Why" of every action, and Tables to enable boys and teachers to select the most suitable vegetables for the soils of their schools, and to ensure that the area available is always planted with an adequate variety of crops. Great attention has also been paid to the preparation of shelters for seed boxes and the art of "planting out", also to the preparation of Green Manure. Demonstrations were given to teachers in every District of the way to make Composts. Gardens were cultivated at 74 schools, and Rice was planted and reaped by the boys and teachers at two schools.

Carpentry was practised at 16 schools. School furniture and equipment of every kind including cupboards, chairs, and screens was produced, as well as 147 desks and benches, 96 hurdles, 14 Black Boards, and 9 tables.

Handwork was carried on at 66 schools as compared with 54, 50, and 48 in previous years, and included the following variety of articles—earth, minute paper, waste paper baskets, raga tangan and raga ka-pasar, bamboo coconut fibre, lidi, and scrubbing brushes, verandah blinds, model boats, mengkuang weaving, coconut shell carving, book-binding, tin-smithing and Pottery. At the Malayan Agri-Horticultural Association Show, Kedah schools again obtained greater total number of prizes than those of any other State or Settlement except Malacca.

In games 45 schools are now equipped with football grounds fit to be played on as compared with 40, 36, and 27 in previous years.

School Tuck Shops: The large number of inter-school football matches, often between schools situated at a great distance from one another, could never have been arranged if the profits of the School Tuck Shops had not provided funds from which to defray the transport expenses of visiting teams. Tuck Shops existed at 96 schools and made a total profit of \$3,234 (\$2,332 in 1355) of which \$1,697 remained unspent at the end of the year. The older boys take turn to run the shop; the accounts are made up daily. The cakes sold are made by parents who receive 80% of the money obtained by sales. Of the remaining

20% two-thirds is retained by the school and one-third given to the boy who is running the shop. As no cake costs more than one cent, it follows that approximately 2.2 million cents have been handed across Tuck Shop counters during the year.

Staff: The schools were served by a staff of 415 teachers and 41 pupil teachers, and the Superintendent of Education was assisted in his inspection of them by a Malay Assistant Inspector and two Visiting Teachers. The sending of selected student-teachers to the Sultan Idris Training College was discontinued.

Government Aided Vernacular Schools: Aided schools increased by 7 in number to a total of 18 with an enrolment of 1,449. Of the new schools one was a girls' school, the first of its kind, at Baling; the others were opened at Sungei Taka (South Kedah), Ruat, Bukit Jambol, Pava Kerchut, Bukit Raya, and Bukit Choras. These schools represent an attempt to encourage the growth of public spirit among the villagers and to them an opportunity to take responsibility. Although no attempt is made to enforce compulsory attendance at aided schools, since they are independent and private schools, the average percentage of attendance was 85.4% which compares well with the figure of 88.5% (1355) and 88.1% (1356) of the Government schools. Fourteen schools had been in existence sufficiently long to warrant the holding of an examination on the whole of the past year's work; a total of 1,101 pupils were examined of whom 49.2% were found to be fit for promotion. At 12 Rayat schools gardens were cultivated and teams were entered from 2 schools for the Football League. Physical Training is given at all schools. There were Tuck Shops at 11 schools. The total number of teachers employed at these schools is 34 (25 in 1355); they are engaged by the Governing Bodies and are required to hold Standard V Certificates and on appointment receive Probationary Teachers' Certificates from the Education Department. Teachers with more than 2 years' service are required to be holders of Certificates of Competency from the Education Department, or to have obtained a year to year extension of their Probationary Certificates. The Governing Bodies receive Government assistance to the extent of \$12 p.m. for every teacher, plus an allowance of \$2 for Head Teachers. This sum is intended to be augmented by gifts in kind from the parents and Governing Bodies. It is usual for them to provide the Head Teacher with a house. An allowance of 75 cents per pupil has been approved by the Government as an additional grant towards the initial cost of the supply of school desks and benches.

English Schools: Boys: English Education is provided for boys at two schools, the Sultan Abdul Hamid College, Alor Star, and the Ibrahim School, Sungei Patani. The highest external examination for which boys are prepared is the Cambridge School Certificate at the College, and the Junior Cambridge Certificate at the Ibrahim School, but last year under exceptional circumstances approval was given for a School Certificate Class also to be held at the latter school.

The Sultan Abdul Hamid College was divided into 19 classes, including 1 Special Tutorial Class for overage and backward boys. Provision was made for the erection of an Assembly Hall and the design was drawn up and approved but work had not commenced on it when the year ended. The provision was revoked in the 1357 Estimates. A College Bus, fitted with a specially designed enclosed "body" built in the P.W.D. Workshop, was purchased and put on the road on 3rd Shaaban (October 8th). The average enrolment was 450 (432 in 1355) of whom 325 were Malays (308 in 1355). The staff consisted of 4 European Masters (including the Head Master) and 18 Asiatic Masters. The average percentage of attendance was 96.8%. School was open on 191 days. Scouting (3 Troops numbering 123 Scouts and 25 Cubs), Association Football, Rugby, Cricket, Tennis, Hockey, Boxing, Gymnastics and Physical Drill and Carpentry were regular outdoor activities.

When the extension to the Hostel and the Quarters for the resident European Master, which forms part of it, had been opened by H. H. the Regent on 3-1-1356, the Hostel was divided into 2 Houses known as School House and New House. There were 95 boarders and both at work and games their record was excellent; 4 out of 5 of them passed the School Certificate and 5 out of 6 passed the Junior Examination.

One room in the extension had been designed and was equipped as a Hobby Room and here the boarders in their spare time, and on holidays practise Mengkuang Weaving, Wood and Coconut Carving, Basketry, and Bookbinding under expert instructors. Great enthusiasm and not a little skill are already evident in connection with these hobbies.

Throughout the year there was no outbreak of disease or serious illness. The College continues to be the largest boarding school in Malaya for boys above the age of 11.

Once again the standard in Mathematics was remarkably good, 6 candidates in the Junior obtained the highest mark "Very Good" and 11 the mark "Good" (all were Malays). Out of 41 Malays only 3 failed in Mathematics. In the School Certificate 87.5% of the boys passed in Mathematics, 3 obtaining the highest mark, "Very Good", (1 a Malay) and 6 "Good" (all Malays). There was also marked improvement in English Language and in Malay.

The Ibrahim School, Sungei Patani, was divided into 9 classes of which the highest was a School Certificate Class approved as a temporary measure. The enrolment fell from 119 (138 in 1354) to 115 (58 being Malays), owing to the fact that the Malays in Kuala Muda are almost all peasants and cannot afford or are unwilling to pay school fees, and a large proportion of the Chinese and Indians who desire English Education prefer to send their sons to the Mission or Chinese Schools which satisfy their requirements at a cheaper rate.

The Head Master was assisted by 8 Asiatic Masters. The average attendance was 94.7%. Two boys (1 a Malay) obtained Special Malayan School Certificates and 1 Malay an ordinary School Certificate. Five boys out of 11 candidates passed the Cambridge Junior Examination of whom 4 were Malays.

The average percentage of attendance was 94.7%. School was open on 189 days. Scouting (one Group of 25 Scouts and 12 Cubs), Association and Rugby Football, Cricket, Tennis, and Boxing were the principal out-door activities.

Boy Scouts and Cubs: In the Malay Schools there were 400 scouts divided into 11 Groups among 22 schools. In the English Schools there were 144 scouts divided into 4 groups. Cubs numbered 125 divided into 10 Packs, 7 of which are at Malay Schools. Forty scouts attended the All Malayan Jamboree at Tanjong Malim. The first Wolf Cub Rally to be held in Kedah was held on 19th Rejab (August 27th), and in competitions covering games in connection with the First and Second Star Tests, Alor Merah Pack (6th Group) won the Totem Pole.

Religious Instruction: The arrangements for religious instruction are in the hands of the Sheik-ul-Islam. The Koran is taught in the buildings of the Government vernacular schools where all boys attend for 2½ hours on five afternoons a week from the time they enter the Primary Class until they leave the school.

Tamil Estate Schools: Twenty-nine schools, as compared with 33, 19 and 17 in previous years were awarded grants totalling \$4,996 (\$6,319.50, \$1,751 and \$1,600 in previous years). The total enrolment of these schools was 1,113 (1,070 in 1355) of whom 65% were in the lowest or Primary Class, as the parents seem to have little desire to use the schools except as infant nurseries. However, with the appointment of the Assistant Inspector of Tamil Schools already referred to, much has been done to encourage better attendance and progress. Time-tables of work for the different classes, and detailed syllabuses have been translated into Tamil for use in all the schools.

GIRLS.

Government Vernacular Schools: These are 5 in number and provided accommodation for 529 pupils as compared with 478 in the previous year. The percentage of attendance was 91.3. Net-ball, ring-tennis, and badminton were played in four of the schools and at all physical drill was practised. The standard of work continued to improve and once again the schools secured more than a fair share of prizes with their needlework at the Kuala Lumpur Show: 5 Firsts, a Special Prize, and 1 Second (1 First, 2 Very Highly Commended, and 1 Commended in 1355).

A total of 477 pupils were examined at the end of the school year (435 and 379 in previous years). The percentage of passes was 70.7% (68.5%, 56.9%, and 49% in previous years). Of those in Standard IV 62.5% were successful, a percentage which, as last year, compares favourably with that of the boys, 54.7%. Of course the small number of the girls make a high percentage more easily attainable.

The Kampong Baharu Girls' School: At this school, at which fees of \$2 per mensem are charged, Malay only is taught during the first and second years. In the third year English is taught as a language but school subjects continue to be taught in Malay. In the succeeding years more and more subjects are taught in English.

The curriculum for the older girls has been designed to give them a background whereby they may become intelligent housekeepers and wise mothers. Most of their work has been framed in connection with a "Nursery Project" in connection with which Hygiene, Child Welfare, Needlework, Arithmetic, and Cookery have begun to be taught.

At a Handwork Exhibition and Dramatic Performance held in Rabilawal (May) at which Her Highness Tunku Athma most kindly presented the Prizes, it was evident that a very high standard in needlework (plain sewing, mending, and embroidery), drawing, and modelling was being achieved by the most modern methods and that the interest of the pupils was deeply engaged in their work. The pupils themselves made the costumes for the Plays.

During the year 1356 a total of 8 pupils left the school (12 in 1355) and 8 new pupils were admitted leaving a total of 33 girls on the roll (33 in 1355). The average attendance was 88%. The European Head Mistress was assisted by 3 Asiatic Teachers of whom 2 are Malays.

Private Schools managed by religious Missions or Committees of Chinese and Indian Managers do not in any instance receive Government assistance, since the Malay Vernacular Schools and Government English Schools are open to applicants irrespective of race on the same terms as to the Malays. However subject to satisfactory compliance with the conditions required for Registration in the Registration of Schools Enactment, private schools are permitted to be opened. There are at present 4 registered Roman Catholic Mission Schools, one of which is a Girls' School, 2 American Methodist Mission Schools, and 1 Chinese managed English School. In all these the instruction is in English. There are also 5 private Tamil Schools. The total number of Chinese Schools registered was 84 at which 217 registered Chinese teachers were employed.

Financial: Revenue increased to \$32,629 of which \$27,520 was collected in school fees. Total expenditure amounted to \$498,959 exclusive of the cost of new buildings and maintenance of old schools. Of this sum \$90,475 were spent upon Other Charges, Annually Recurrent.

CHAPTER XI

COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, TELEPHONE AND WIRELESS.

Posts: There were 15 Post and Telegraph Offices, one Telegraph Office (at the Kapala Batas Aerodrome), and 5 Agencies in the State. There were 3,579,693 postal articles dealt with—exclusive of parcels and registered articles—an increase of 346,567. Registered articles and parcels numbered 126,697 and 18,197 compared with 123,410 and 16,315 in 1355.

Cash-on-delivery business is transacted at all the Post Offices. 29 articles were sent from Kedah, and 2,081 received. The trade charges on those received amounted to \$39,888 compared with \$23,278 last year on 1,860 articles.

Air Mails: Air mail correspondence from Kedah to Europe and other countries West circulates via Penang, and to Australia and other countries East via Singapore.

Money Orders: The total money order business amounted to \$1,872,403, compared with \$1,349,998 in 1355. This included \$12,960 from the sale in Kedah of British Postal Orders. 183 Telegraph Money Orders to a value of 28,130 Rupees were sent to India and Ceylon, an increase of 22 orders and 3,453 Rupees over last year. 2 orders valued at 200 Rupees were paid in Kedah.

Savings Bank: The number of depositors rose from 7,987 in 1355 to 9,399 in 1356, and the average amount standing to the credit of each depositor increased from \$127.02 to \$130.05. The total amount to the credit of depositors was \$492,447, an increase of \$78,216.

Telegraphs: The number of telegrams received, forwarded and transmitted were 43,303, 42,809 and 52,663 respectively as compared with 45,994, 46,605 and 65,000 in 1355.

Wireless: Communications between the stations at Alor Star and Langkawi were satisfactorily maintained during the year. 212 licences for receiving sets were issued, an increase of 27 over the previous year. One experimental transmitting licence was issued, but this station had not commenced service.

Telephones: The number of subscribers at the end of the year was 683, a net increase of 63 on 1355 figures. There was an increase of overhead route mileage of 24 miles and of overhead wire mileage of 215 miles. 8 exchanges were worked by trained operators and 14 by the Police department.

SHIPPING.

The ports of Alor Star, Sungei Patani and Langkawi (Kuah) are visited by small vessels belonging to the Straits Steamship Company, Penang, and there is a considerable coasting trade of motor boats, junks, etc. Penang is the connecting port for ocean-going steamers.

RAILWAYS.

The Federated Malay States main line from Penang to Siam runs through Kedah from the South to the North and passes through both Sungei Patani and Alor Star. All stations are connected by road with the main road.

ROADS, ETC.

The total road mileage upkept during the year was 575 miles, of which 410 miles consisted of metalled roads.

225 miles of canals were upkept. The canals are chiefly used for drainage, but many of them, in conjunction with the navigable rivers, also serve as valuable means of communication and transport.

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC WORKS.

EXPENDITURE.

Expenditure during the year was \$1,729,537 out of a total provision (including revotes and special warrant authorisations) of \$2,567,955. The expenditure in previous years was:—

1354	..	..	..	..	\$1,301,044
and 1355	..	..	..	..	\$1,853,669

UPKEEP OF ROADS AND CANALS.

The mileage of roads maintained at the end of the year was:—

Metalled roads	..	..	410 miles 35 chains
Earth roads	..	..	117 „ 49 „
Bridle paths	..	..	47 „ 1 chain.

\$351,022 was spent on upkeep of metalled roads, being an average cost of \$875 per mile.

From this 49 miles 50 chains of road were remetalled at an average cost of \$2,610 per mile, and 43 miles 30 chains were semi-grouted with asphalt at an average cost of \$1,770 per mile.

Upkeep of the 164 miles 50 chains of earth roads and bridle paths cost \$42,493, an average of \$258 per mile.

225 miles of canals were maintained at a total cost of \$32,131, local Malay labour being used.

UPKEEP OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS.

At the end of the year these totalled 1,455 valued at \$8,307,058. During the year \$92,947 was spent on repairs and repainting, equal to 1.24% of the estimated value—a low percentage.

During the year 79 buildings were added and 20 were demolished.

ROADS AND CANALS—EXTRAORDINARY.

23 works were completed, 9 were unfinished at the end of the year.

Works completed included the Metalling of Earth Road Tokai Village, Widening Roadway Jalan Langgar, Metalling Earth Roads opposite Sultan Abdul Hamid College, Access Road from Kodiang to Sanglang, Reconstruction Main Road from Guar Chempedak to Bumbong Lima, Metalling Tanjong Dawei Road, Metalling Earth Roads Bandar Bahru Village, Metalling Roads and Construction of Drains Kuala Ketil Town, and construction of various permanent Culverts and Bridges.

Works in hand were Survey for Road from Kuah to Kuala Teriang Langkawi, Improvements to Alor Star Town, Extension and Improvement to Canals North Kedah, Remetalling and Asphalting Gurun-Bigia Road, and four Bridge works.

BUILDINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS WORKS—EXTRAORDINARY.

104 works were completed, 6 were deleted and 56 were in hand at the close of the year. Among works completed were Kedah Volunteer Force Drill Hall Alor Star, Quarters for Assistant Land Officer Padang Terap, Clerk of Works Quarters Alor Star, Kedah House—one at Penang and the other at Cameron Highlands, Class III Quarters Jalan Maxwell, New Government Offices Alor Star, Enlargement of Royal Cemetery Langgar, Kedah Volunteer Force Drill Hall Sungei Patani, Rifle Range Semiling, and various buildings and quarters for the Medical, Health, Education, Customs, Forest, Police, Sanitary Board and Public Works Departments throughout the State.

Among works in hand were Improvements to Waterworks North Kedah, Six Clerks' Quarters Jitra, Destructor and Quarters for Staff Alor Star, Class I Quarters Alor Star, Concrete Drains Alor Star, Store, Office and Cooly Lines for Agricultural Department, X-Ray Room and Dental Clinic Alor Star, Sanitary Installations to Malay Officers' Quarters Sungei Patani, and various other buildings.

WATERWORKS.

In South and Central Kedah the gravitation supplies operated throughout the year, as did also the Yen supply in North Kedah. The small gravitation supply at Langkawi ceased for several weeks owing to drought. During the year a scheme was investigated for a new source of supply

of water to Kuah, Langkawi, from the Sungei Batu Asah. The gravitation supply to Alor Star from Bukit Wang had to be augmented by the Pumping and Purification plant at Bukit Pinang for 1,602 hours during the year. The Plant supplied 70,552,032 gallons of water at a cost of 9 cents per 1,000 gallons.

Special services were the installation of a new Wash Water Flume Recorder at Bukit Pinang, laying of 4" main to Tokai, installation of a 12,000 gallon pressed Steel Tank on a Tower 18 feet high at Tokai, a new 3" main along Jalan Bakar Kapor Sungei Patani, and extension of 4" main along Jalan Kelang Lama, Kulim.

212 Private supplies and 42 Government supplies were installed.

With a few exceptions supply to consumers—including Government Officers—is by meter.

Improvements to the supplies in North Kedah are being carried out generally on the lines suggested by the Senior Executive Engineer, Waterworks, Perak and Pahang in 1355.

AERODROME, ALOR STAR.

This was maintained at a cost of \$6,102. The Aerodrome is now chiefly used by the Royal Air Force. Imperial Airways and Royal Dutch Airlines made several landings for refuelling purposes. The number of landings was 195 as against 250 the previous year.

EMERGENCY LANDING GROUND, SUNGEI PATANI.

This was maintained at a cost of \$978. During the year 27 landings were made, of which 20 were light planes from Penang Flying Club and 7 were Royal Air Force Bombers.

LABOUR.

The average labour force throughout the year was:—

Malays	..	..	..	..	1,317
Tamils	..	..	..	..	430
Chinese	..	..	..	..	26
Siamese	..	..	..	..	6
Others	..	..	..	..	6

Malay labour was generally plentiful throughout the year, but one District especially mentioned that the attendance and efficiency was still below normal standards and showed no improvement.

Tamil labourers are employed for the heavier works such as remetalling and asphaltting roads and at Stone Crushers, which Malay labour is unwilling to tackle.

The minimum wages for all labourers engaged on Government work were in conformity with the general policy throughout Malaya.

PLANT.

Additions during the year were:—

- 3 Diesel-engined Lorries.
- 3 6-ton " Diesel " Road Rollers.
- 3 4-ton " Diesel " Road Rollers.
- 1 Austin Lorry.
- 1 Austin 10 Van (for Monopolies and Customs Department).

The cost of the added plant was \$51,166.

During the year a new motor launch " Langkasuka ", fitted with " Diesel " engines was purchased for Government use.

GENERAL.

The cost of materials and labour rose rapidly during the year. There was much delay in obtaining steelwork, plant and machinery from Home, obviously due to many of the firms being fully engaged in fulfilling orders in the United Kingdom.

CHAPTER XIII

JUSTICE AND POLICE.

COURTS.

The judicial System consists of a Court of Appeal, a High Court, Magistrates Courts and Sharaiah Courts.

The Court of Appeal, composed of Judges of the Straits Settlements or the Federated Malay States, sits twice yearly to hear appeals from the First Division of the High Court. Special sittings are arranged if required.

The Kedah Enactments follow closely the Penal Code, Criminal Procedure Code and Evidence Code of the Straits Settlements. The Civil Procedure Code is based on the Federated Malay States Code, but is in a much simplified form with variations suited to local circumstances. In matters of tort and contract the principles of law and equity in force in the Straits Settlements are followed.

The High Court is in two Divisions, presided over respectively by a European Judge and two Malay Judges. Proceedings are ordinarily conducted in the Malay language.

The powers of Magistrates are defined by the Courts Enactment.

Cases involving the Muhammadan religion are dealt with by the Sharaiah Courts, presided over by Kathis with jurisdiction under a special Sharaiah Courts Enactment.

Claims for injuries received by workmen in the course of their employment are dealt with under the terms of the Workmen's Compensation Enactment. The first Commissioner was appointed early in 1854.

POLICE.

Strength: The actual strength of the Kedah Police Force at the end of the year was 731 against an authorised establishment of 716 consisting of:—

Gazetted Officers	..	..	..	5
Chief Inspectors and Inspectors	..	..	..	14
Sub-Inspectors	..	..	..	6
Malay Subordinate Officers	..	..	..	133
Malay Constables	..	..	..	437
Malay Recruits	..	..	..	30
Sikh Subordinate Police Officers	..	..	..	10
Sikh Constables	..	..	..	31
Detectives	..	..	..	50
				<hr/>
Total				716
				<hr/>

Recruitment: There was no lack of recruits possessing the qualifications of a height of 5' 5" and the Standard IV Certificate in Vernacular School. Every recruit for the Uniform Branch was Kedah born. There was a marked improvement in the standard and educational qualifications of detective recruits.

Health: The general health was good. There were 471 admissions to Hospital (480 last year) but only 21 men against 33 in the previous year retired on ground of health.

Discipline was more satisfactory. 272 cases of offences against discipline were dealt with as compared with 297 in 1355. These figures show a steady decrease from 513 cases in 1352.

Drill attained a high standard.

Reports: The Police received 15,028 reports of which 12,002 disclosed offences. Of these 1,222 were seizable and 13,605 non-seizable. The figure for seizable offences shows a steady decrease from 1,624 in 1352. 1,880 investigation papers were put up during the year. 29 reports were made which at some time during the investigation led to suspicion that a serious crime had been committed. Serious crime fell from 29 admitted reports to 14. This equals last year's record for the State and the figure shows a steady decline in such reports from 51 in 1351.

Murder and Robbery: The Serious Crime is divided into 4 cases of murder in one of which a conviction was obtained, one case of murder and suicide, one case of Gang Robbery and Murder, 3 cases of gang robbery, in one of which a conviction was obtained, 4 cases of robbery, out of which 2 led to convictions, and one case of infanticide.

The Commissioner of Police reports that one of the murder cases calls for remark. A customs informer illicitly armed with a shot gun was decoyed into a house by a rival informer and decapitated. The gun—a Government weapon—was stolen. It now transpires that the murderer was already wanted by the Kedah Police on smuggling charges and was wanted by the Siamese Police for two separate murders. He has taken to the jungle in the area where the boundaries of Kedah, Siam and Perlis meet and despite continual harrying by Police of the three countries has not yet been captured.

House Breaking and Thefts: accounted for 272 reports and other thefts for 627 reports. Both these figures show progressive declines from 1351 when the figures were 396 and 870 respectively.

The steady decrease in seizable crime is in a great part attributable to the modern system of intensive investigation of all depredations. There is reason to hope that the present figures may be further reduced.

Seditious political activity was almost non-existent.

Registration of Motor Vehicles: The following comparative table gives the number of motor vehicles licensed:

	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356
Motor Cars, private ...	676	623	777	859	960
Motor Cars for hire ...	287	269	277	175	82
Motor Lorries ...	348	352	395	367	428
Buses ...	268	293	352	321	368
Motor Cycles ...	148	164	167	147	153
Total ...	1,727	1,701	1,968	1,869	1,991

Registration of Dogs: 6,408 dogs were registered as compared with 8,644 in 1355 and 9,214 unregistered dogs were destroyed.

Firearms: 3,892 firearms were licensed as against 3,663 in 1355.

Miscellaneous: During the year 148 investigations were made into cases involving sudden and suspicious deaths. 20 persons committed suicide.

There were 83 reported fires in which 62 houses were destroyed. The value of property destroyed was approximately \$49,760.

The total number of accidents in which motor vehicles were involved increased to 320 as against 247 in the previous year. Of these 14 persons were killed and 190 injured.

Information regarding licence fees etc. will be found on Chapter XVI Public Finance and Taxation.

Revenue: There was a considerable increase in revenue, the collection of which amounted to \$254,845 as compared with \$162,325 last year. The main item of increase is under the heading for Registration of Motor Vehicles. This rise is in several ways deceptive, the rate of taxation has been increased considerably and the number of vehicles has undergone considerable fluctuations. Further during the year taxation for about 16 months was collected because of the change of licensing period from Lunar quarter years to dates corresponding to Gregorian half years.

Expenditure: Expenditure increased (excluding cost of all clerical staff) from \$434,858 to \$445,405.

Aliens Enactment: Police Department continues to operate the Aliens Enactment. 2,715 Entry Permits and 681 Certificates of Admission were issued. The Immigration Fund was in credit to the extent of \$14,104 at the end of the year.

PRISONS.

There are two Prisons in the State, one at Alor Star for all grades of prisoners, and one at Sungei Patani in which are confined only persons on remand or sentenced to less than 6 months' imprisonment.

Alor Star: There was a slight decrease in the average daily prison population from 139 in 1355 to 135 in 1356. Of the 280 sentenced prisoners admitted during the year 138 were Malays, 94 Chinese, 28 Indians, 18 Siamese, 1 Javanese and 1 European. 84 of the prisoners had previous convictions. There were 37 short sentence prisoners and 177 in revenue grade. There was no execution during the year.

Sungei Patani: The average daily population decreased from 29 to 24. The prisoners admitted were:— Malays 78, Chinese 111, Indians 47, Siamese 4, and Pathan 1, a total of 241—72 of these had previous convictions.

There were no serious breaches of discipline.

Medical examination of prisoners on admission, vaccination, and treatment of hookworm and malaria are matters of routine. 118 persons suffering from minor illnesses were treated in the Prison Hospital and 7 more serious cases were transferred to the General Hospital. One of these later died from Cirrhosis of the Liver and Bronchiectasis.

Teaching of trades to long sentence prisoners occupied a large part of the time of the Prison staff, and carpentry was the main occupation. Rotan work, book-binding and tin-smithing were also important. Almost all of the articles produced were on orders from Government Departments, but some work was also done for private individuals.

VAGRANTS CAMP.

The admissions to the Vagrants Camp amounted to only 10 as compared with 12, and the daily average number of inmates was 11.8 as against 18.6 in 1355.

Health conditions continued to be satisfactory with no outbreak of epidemic disease. Medical examination on admission and treatment for hookworm are routine procedure.

The vagrants are put to cultivate fruit and vegetables which are supplied to the Prison and to outside customers as well as to themselves.

The general improvement in the tin and rubber industries meant that there were fewer persons unable to find employment of some kind, and this was reflected in the decreased number of vagrants in the Camp.

CHAPTER XIV

LEGISLATION.

Sixteen Enactments were passed during the year. A short account of these Enactments follows, and a list is given at Appendix "E".

(i) *The Midwives Enactment* provided for the examination, registration and control of midwives, and is based on the Federated Malay States Enactment (Cap: 182). Previously midwives in the State had not been subject to any control.

(ii) *The Telegraphs (Amendment) Enactment* extended the rule-making powers of the President of the State Council in order to control interference with wireless receiving stations by electrical machinery.

(iii) *The Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States Incorporation (Devolution of Powers) Enactment* was necessitated by the abolition of the office of Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States, and the consequent transfer of that officer's functions to the High Commissioner or his delegate.

(iv) *The Workmen's Compensation (Amendment) Enactment* removed the "waiting period" of seven days during which in certain cases no compensation was payable; and reduced the volume of records to be kept by Commissioner.

(v) *The Vehicles (Amendment) Enactment* gave power to provide by rule for the restriction in number of any class of registered vehicles, primarily with a view to the gradual elimination of superfluous rickshaws.

(vi) *The Registration of Dentists Enactment* provided machinery for the compulsory registration of dentists in order that they might be controlled and the practice of dentistry in the State thereby improved.

(vii) *The Petition-Writers Enactment* repealed Enactment No. 75 (Petition-Writers) and re-enacted the law relating to petition-writers. Licences, formerly permanent, were made annually renewable, and the discretion of Licensing Officers in the matter of the issue or renewal of licences was enlarged.

(viii) *The Chandu Enactment* was a re-enactment of the law relating to opium and chandu made in conformity with the requirements of the League of Nations.

(ix) *The Stamp (Amendment) Enactment* added a number of definitions to the Enactment and of items to the First Schedule, wherein the amount of duty payable on particular documents is prescribed.

(x) *The Sheraiah Courts (Amendment) Enactment* removed the anomaly that priests were exempted *inter alia* from acting as assessors in Courts dealing with offences under Enactment No. 109 (Sheraiah Courts), where their expert knowledge of religion is most required.

(xi) *The Courts (Amendment) Enactment* is a complement of the amendment to the Sheraiah Courts (Amendment) Enactment *supra*.

(xii) *The Customs (Amendment) Enactment* removed the anomaly of the Superintendent, Monopolies and Customs, lacking the powers given in the Enactment to a Principal Officer of Customs.

(xiii) *The Registration of Schools (Amendment) Enactment* enabled the President of the State Council to amend the Forms in the Schedule to the Enactment. As the law stood, any change in the Forms required an amending Enactment.

(xiv) *The Deleterious Drugs (Amendment) Enactment* amended the definition of dentist, and was a complement of the Registration of Dentists Enactment *supra*.

(xv) *The Motor Cars (Amendment) Enactment* was a temporary measure designed to protect the interests of existing road services pending the introduction of the Road Traffic Enactment *infra*, to prescribe routes and to prevent congestion on the roads.

(xvi) *The Road Traffic Enactment* was the most important piece of legislation during the year. It repealed and replaced Enactment No. 69 (Motor Cars) and certain sections of Enactment No. 111 (Small Offences) in so far as those sections related to motor vehicles.

The Bill, which follows the Federated Malay States Enactment, is divided into five parts:—

Part I deals generally with the registration, licensing and regulation of motor vehicles and their drivers; and provides the necessary machinery to implement the provisions of the Taxation of Foreign Motor Vehicles Convention, 1931.

Part II deals with insurance against third party risks.

Part III deals with provisions as to the use of highways.

Part IV deals with the regulation by a Transport Board, constituted under this Part, of public service vehicles and their personnel, and of goods vehicles.

Part V deals with proceedings and penalties.

Different parts or provisions of the Enactment may be brought into operation of different dates by notification in the Gazette.

Appendix "F" gives a list of Rules and subsidiary legislation and amendments thereto passed during the year.

CHAPTER XV

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

BANKING.

The Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation have branches at Alor Star and Sungei Patani respectively.

There are no Agricultural or Co-operative Banks, but loans are granted to members by various Co-operative Societies under the control of the Co-operative Societies Department.

The Kedah Government Savings Bank, administered by the Posts and Telegraphs Department, guarantees interest at $2\frac{1}{2}\%$. The Bank's business showed a further increase during the year. The amount standing to the credit of depositors increased from \$363,299.35 in 1953 to \$407,303.47 in 1954 and from \$414,231 in 1955 to \$492,447 in 1956.

CURRENCY.

The unit of currency is the Straits Dollar, with a par value of two shillings and four pence.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The unit of weight is the picul (133 lbs.), which is divided into 100 katies. English and various Chinese weights are also used. The gantang (equivalent to a gallon) is the unit of measure, the kuncha and nalih being used for large quantities:—

1 Kuncha	...	...	=	160 Gantangs
1 Nalih	...	...	=	16 Gantangs
1 Gantang Padi	...	...	=	5 lbs. approximately
1 Gantang Rice (milled)	...	...	=	8 lbs. approximately

CHAPTER XVI

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The State has no public debt.

At the end of the year, in addition to an Opium Revenue Replacement Fund, the value of which was \$6,273,161, the assets exceeded liabilities by \$7,737,435 as shown in the following statement:—

Liabilities		\$	Assets		\$
Deposits	...	1,255,341	Cash	...	151,492
Opium Revenue Replacement Fund	...	6,273,161	Cash-in-Transit	..	40,771
Rubber Fund	...	214,352	Advances	...	27,999
Surplus	...	7,737,435	Imprests	...	20,301
			Investments	...	8,702,455
			Loans	...	12,210
			Opium Revenue Replacement Fund Investments	...	6,273,161
			Suspense	...	251,900
Total	...	15,480,289			15,480,289

Revenue and Expenditure: The Revenue for the year, \$7,544,682, exceeded the amount estimated by \$826,254 and the expenditure, \$6,625,653, showed a saving of \$591,228 on the estimated sum, so that the financial position improved by \$1,417,482 as compared with the position forecasted in the printed estimates, and a budgeted deficit of \$498,453 became an actual surplus of \$919,029.

The revenue and expenditure figures exceeded those of last year by \$515,354 and \$33,188 respectively.

Detailed statements of revenue and expenditure are given in Appendices "A" and "B".

The following table shows the percentage contributions of the principal heads of revenue:—

Customs	47.31
Land Revenue (including Land Sales) ..	13.23
Opium Monopoly	11.28
Interest	6.78
Sanitary Boards	6.53
Farms and Licences	5.79
Other Heads	9.08
	<hr/>
	100%
	<hr/>

The revenue from Customs amounted to \$3,569,653. The following table shows the main items of Customs revenue in 1354, 1355 and 1356:—

	1354	1355	1356
EXPORT DUTIES	\$	\$	\$
Fish	29,345	25,189	40,840
Rice and Padi	106,855	90,420	73,776
Rubber	471,616	738,977	834,862
Tapioca	20,171	22,288	19,992
Tin	44,838	56,682	63,422
IMPORT DUTIES.			
Coffee	43,475	46,835	53,915
Cotton Piece Goods	204,410	196,673	219,718
Liquors	167,199	194,328	280,009
Petroleum	548,249	550,963	621,081
Sugar	470,870	510,595	298,461
Tobacco	736,842	784,145	883,621
LICENCES.			
Liquor Licences	236,969	231,938	241,274

The export duty on rubber was approximately \$159,862 more than the estimate. This was due to high prices in the first half of the year and larger releases under the Regulation Scheme, the percentages being 75, 80, 90 and 90. The total exports of rubber were 16,295 tons more than in 1355.

The price of tin-ore fell steadily during the last five months of the year but the high releases, which were 100% in the first and 110% in the remaining quarters, accounted for the excess over the estimate of approximately \$18,422.

Under Import Duties there was a small increase on the previous year's figures on most items; the largest gain being from tobacco \$163,621 and \$99,476 above the amount estimated and last year's collection respectively; and from liquors \$115,009 and \$85,681. Cotton piece goods improved, bringing in \$34,668 more than was anticipated and \$23,045 more than last year.

Chandu, or specially prepared opium, is bought from the Government of the Straits Settlements and its retailed at the rate of 26 cents a tube of 2 hoon. The net revenue therefrom, \$850,906, was more than the 1355 total by \$85,301 and amounted to 11.28% of the total revenue of the State.

Taxation: The following is a summary of the Customs tariff as at the end of the year:—

IMPORT DUTIES.

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Full Duty	Preferential Duty
Ale, Beer, Stout, Porter, Cider and Perry	\$1.30 per gallon	\$1.20 per gallon
Other intoxicating liquors ...	Graduated from \$1.50 to \$14 per gallon or proof gallon	90c. to \$10.50 per gallon or proof gallon
Tobacco	Graduated from 70c. to \$1.60 per lb	\$1 per lb. for cigarettes and manufactured tobacco if imported for sale to the public in air-tight tins or containers
Kerosene	5c. per gallon	5c. per gallon

IMPORT DUTIES.—(Contd.)

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Full Duty	Preferential Duty
Petrol	35c. per gallon	
Methylated Spirit	5c. „	
Sugar, including "gula kachang" "gula batu" syrup, cordial and any solution containing not less than 30 parts of sugar per centum ...	2c. per lb	Free
Tea	8c. per lb	6c. per lb
Coffee including coffee beans or fruits, coffee powder	4c. per kati	Free
Cartridges	\$11 per 1,000	Free
Motor and Motor Cycle Tyres and Inner Tubes	20% ad valorem	Free
Boots, booties, shoes, sandals, slippers and soles of all descriptions made wholly or partly from rubber ...	50c. per pair	10c. per pair
Milk, including Cream, condensed, desiccated or preserved milk or cream	\$4 per 100 lbs. net weight	Free
Fruits and Vegetables (including mushrooms & all edible fungi) preserved in metal, glass or earthenware containers, including jam and marmalade	15% ad valorem	Free
Tanned Hides and Skins	10% „	Free
Brassware, Bronze and Bronzeware, Copper and Copperware	15% „	5% ad valorem
Perfumery and cosmetics	25% „	Free
Groundnuts	2c. per lb	Free
Piece Goods	20% ad valorem, or 5c. per yard, whichever is higher	10% ad valorem, or 2½c. per yard, whichever is higher
Silk, Cotton, Linen, Jute, Artificial Silk, Felt, Flannel, Woollen and all textile goods made from plant fibres, whether finished goods or not, other than gunnies, waste, yarn, thread and piece goods as above, to the value of the materials only	20% ad valorem	10% ad valorem
Fishmaws and Sharkfins	15% „	5% „
Groundnut Oil, Kachang and Gingelly Oil	4c. per lb	Free
Paraffin Wax	15% ad valorem	5% ad valorem
Padi and Rice	25c. per picul	15c. per picul

EXPORT DUTIES.

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	Duty
Arecanuts, Coconuts, Copra and Pepper ...	2½% ad valorem
Rice, Padi and Broken Rice ...	10c. per picul
Bran ...	5% ad valorem
Tapioca ...	3% ad valorem
Forest Produce included in Classes I and II of Schedule I of the Forest Rules, 1345 ...	10% \$1 each "
Pigs ...	
Goats and Sheep ...	25c. each
Fowls, ducks, geese and chickens ...	5c. each
Tin ...	10% ad valorem
Tin-ore ...	72% of the duty on tin
Scheelite ...	\$2 per picul
Wolfram ...	\$2 "
All other metals and metalliferous ores ...	10% ad valorem
Fresh sea fish ...	} 20% ad valorem
Sea fish dried and salted and sharkfins ...	
Blachan ...	
Oysters, Mother of Pearl shell ...	} 10% ad valorem
Fresh river and pond fish ...	
River fish, dried and salted, beche-de-mer and fishmaws ...	
Exception :	
(a) Fresh fish may be exported by sea from Kuala Kuala Muda free of duty.	
(b) The duty payable on fish exported from Kuah, Langkawi, is as follows :	
Class I ...	\$1.20 per pikul
" II ...	\$1.00 "
" III ...	50c. "
Elephants ...	20% ad valorem
Bones, horns, hides, tusks and tallow ...	10% "
Bricks ...	5% "
Tiles ...	5% "
Duck's, goose's and hen's eggs ...	50c. per picul
Stone ...	10c. per cubic yard
Marble ...	10% ad valorem

Excise: Duty at the rate of \$7.00 per proof gallon is collected on samsu distilled in licensed distilleries. Annual fees are charged for licences to sell intoxicating liquors and medicated wines wholesale or retail or in public houses.

Land: State land is alienated at a premium varying from \$1 to \$25 a relong for agricultural or mining purposes, and from 4 cents to \$1.50 a square foot for building purposes within Sanitary Board areas. Annual quit rent varies from 30 cents to \$2.50 a relong. The revenue for the year, including land sales, amounted to \$989,570.

Municipal: Revenue consists mainly of assessment on houses (5% to 10% on the annual valuation based on rental) taxes on vehicles, water rates and general conservancy.

The following table gives the municipal revenue in 1354, 1355 and 1356 under its main heads:—

		1354	1355	1356
		\$	\$	\$
House Assessment	...	87,465	84,484	94,141
Market Dues	...	18,331	18,477	20,995
Miscellaneous	...	8,393	7,891	8,885
Rest House Fees	...	2,504	2,036	2,532
Sanitation	...	51,716	51,503	56,154
Slaughter Fees	...	12,688	13,011	12,686
Registration of Vehicles	...	140,448	134,552	219,763
Water Rates	...	51,234	56,839	78,171
Bath House Fees	...	656	585	425

All vehicles using public roads and all drivers or conductors of motor vehicles must be licensed.

The licence fees for private motor cars vary from \$24.00 to \$84.00 a year, and motor cycles from \$12.00 to \$36.00 a year, according to Horse Power.

Motor cars used for passenger hire are required to pay in addition \$2.00 for each month for every passenger authorised to be carried, and \$3.50 per passenger up to 20 passengers for vehicles equipped with engines using heavy oil and \$3.00 per passenger in excess of 20.

Licence fees for motor lorries, based on unloaded tonnage, range from \$60 to \$360 a year, and lorries equipped with engines using heavy oil from \$600 to \$960 a year.

In addition to the above fees, a fee equal to 20% of the value of the motor vehicle is payable when such vehicle is first licensed in the State unless the vehicle has been manufactured within the British Empire or a similar fee has been paid on the registration of the vehicle in the Colony or in any other Malay State.

STAMP DUTIES.

Stamp duties are collected by means of adhesive stamps affixed, in accordance with a Schedule to the Stamp Enactment, on certain specified documents, of which the more common are given below:—

DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENTS	Duty
Death duties	Graduated scale from 1% to 20% according to the value of the estate, with total exemption in the case of estates not exceeding \$500 in value
Agreement or Memorandum of Agreement ...	25c.
Promissory Note including an I. O. U. ...	25c. for every \$100 or fraction thereof
Bill of Exchange payable on demand or at sight	4c.
Bill of Exchange of any other kind whatever (except a cheque)	5c. for every \$100 of the amount or value of the money for which the bill is drawn
<i>Charge, Agreement for a Charge, Bond, Debenture :—</i>	
(a) Being the only principal or primary security	$\frac{1}{2}$ c. on every dollar with a minimum of 50c.
(b) Being a collateral or auxiliary or additional or substituted security ...	$\frac{1}{4}$ th of the duty on the principal security
(c) Conveyance, Assignment or Transfer of any such security as aforesaid ...	$\frac{1}{4}$ th of the duty on the principal security
Re-conveyance, Re-assignment, Release, Discharge, Surrender or Renunciation of any such security as aforesaid or of the benefit thereof or of the money thereby secured :—	
(i) If the total amount of value of the money at any time secured does not exceed \$500 ...	50c.
(ii) In any other case ...	\$1
Cheque	4c.

STAMP DUTIES.—(Contd.)

DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENTS	Duty
<i>Conveyance, Assignment or Transfer:-</i>	
(a) on sale or by way of gift of any property (except shares in a company)	
(i) If the sale price does not exceed \$500	1% with a minimum of \$1
(ii) If the sale price exceeds \$500 ...	1% for the first \$500 and 7½c for every additional \$10
(b) shares in a company	
(i) name of transferee filled in ...	5c. for every \$100
(ii) blank transfer	30c. for every \$100
Lease or Agreement for a Lease of any immovable property granted or made ...	At rates varying according to rent and period
Lease executed in pursuance of a fully stamped agreement	50c
Lease of any kind whatsoever not otherwise specially charged with duty	\$5
Power or Letter of Attorney	\$2
Receipt for any money or property exceeding \$20	4c.

There is no poll or hut tax.

Expenditure: The expenditure, \$6,625,653, as already stated, exceeded that of the previous year by \$33,188 but was \$591,228 less than the amount estimated.

Personal Emoluments, excluding Ruling House Allowances, State Pensions, Retired Pensions and Gratuities, amounted to \$3,075,403 as compared with \$2,958,522 in the previous year. They absorbed 40.76% of the revenue and represented 46.42% of the expenditure for the year.

Investments: No contribution was made during the year to the Opium Revenue Replacement Fund, and the interest earned on the Fund's investments was credited to revenue. The market value of the securities at the beginning of the year stood at \$6,275,486, but was reduced by \$2,326 during the year due to loss on sale of its holding in Commonwealth of Australia 3¼% Conversion Loan. The price realized was however \$450 in excess of actual cost.

The Surplus Funds Investments amounting to \$8,702,455 consist as to \$3,175,779 in Federated Malay States Government, Singapore and Penang Municipal Loans and \$5,526,676 in sterling securities. The funds are not earmarked for any specific purpose.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCELLANEOUS.

LANDS.

The total area of the State is 3,660 square miles of which 1,163 square miles are alienated for agricultural purposes.

The area alienated is held under 154,557 titles and during the year steady progress was made with the conversion of the balance of incomplete titles to Surat Putus (Final Titles).

In addition considerable areas are held under Temporary Occupation Licences for the cultivation of foodstuff catch crops.

Land revenue for the year, including cost of boundary marks, amounted to \$994,774 as against \$1,028,701 in 1355 and \$1,014,907 in 1354. Of these totals Land Rents accounted for \$772,157, \$761,731 and \$755,763 respectively.

The concession of payment of rent by instalments was continued to Estates of over 100 relongs (71 acres) in area on proof of financial stringency.

The number of applications for alienation received increased from 6,194 in 1355 to 6,723 in 1356. The area alienated increased from 7,284 acres in 1355 to 8,403 acres.

Malay Reservation: Under the provisions of the Malay Reservations Enactment land is set aside for alienation to Malays and to locally domiciled Siamese, and subject to certain limited exceptions, the interest of any Malay or Siamese landowner within these areas may not be transferred or disposed of to persons of any other race. The total area of such reservations at the beginning of the year was, exclusive of Forest Reserves, approximately 1,956 square miles. No additional areas were included during the year.

RUBBER REGULATION.

The assessment allocated to Kedah for the year under review was 62,860 tons, giving an exportable allowance at $83\frac{3}{4}\%$ of 52,645 tons. The total exported was 56,584 tons, the excess being due to the transfer of export rights to Kedah from other parts of Malaya.

There are 237 large holdings with a total area of 256,830 acres assessed by the Assessment Committee during the year.

There were 11 cases covering different offences against the provisions of the Rubber Regulation Enactment. In 8 of these convictions were obtained. The quantity of rubber seized amounted to 101 pikuls 67 katis. Seven of the above prosecutions were for illegal planting. The remainder were under the Export Rules or Customs Enactment for smuggling offences. In one case for smuggling a fine of \$5,000 was imposed on each of the 4 persons convicted and the rubber was confiscated. The fines were not paid.

SURVEY.

The total expenditure of the Survey Department was \$218,608 compared with the estimated figure of \$226,709 and actual expenditure of \$206,309 in 1355. Revenue collections totalled \$4,472, an increase of \$3,257 over last year, and in addition the value of the work done at scheduled rates and charged to the Land Offices was \$191,467. Some \$147,796 of the latter were remitted by Land Officers, leaving net fees at \$43,671.

The progress of surveys with reference to requisitions at the end of the past three years is shewn thus:

Year	NUMBER OF LOTS FOR WHICH REQUISITIONS HAVE BEEN RECEIVED						
	UNSATISFIED ON 29TH ZULHIJAH				Total unsatis- fied	Satis- fied to date	Cancelled
	Received during the year	Awaiting survey	Under action in office	With L. O. for settle- ment			
1356	4,525	16,243	10,503	9,061	35,807	135,003	81
1355	5,442	20,837	8,148	13,535	42,520	123,765	101
1354	5,968	24,727	10,600	11,546	46,873	113,971	28

It will be seen that a steady rate of reduction of the arrears of survey has been maintained. The bulk of these arrears concern outlying lots which have already been demarcated. New applications are being dealt with expeditiously.

The cost and output of the Field Staff during the past three years were:

Year	Cost Ex-Supervision	OUTPUT OF WORK			Average effective strength
		Lots	Acres	Chains	
	\$				
1356	51,279	9,119	21,511	111,202	21.7
1355	46,571	9,399	23,034	101,993	19.9
1354	39,732	7,182	17,128	65,886	13.4

The figures of cost given above for the years 1354 and 1355 do not agree with the figures given in the Annual Reports for those years, the reason being that in previous years the cost shown relate only to work for progress on lots. The figures above are the total field costs exclusive of supervision and overhead charges.

The cost and output of the Computing and Drafting branches are summarised in this table:—

Year	Cost Ex-supervision	NUMBER OF LOTS ON 29TH ZULHIJJAH							Average effective strength
		Computed	Plans drawn	Titles prepared	Settled	Awaiting Computation	Awaiting Plan	Awaiting settlement	
	\$								
1356	63,449	8,997	6,764	7,299	11,238	3,195	7,308	9,061	19.7
1355	67,511	9,010	11,783	5,448	9,794	3,073	5,075	13,535	9.1
1354	71,703	10,484	10,687	3,763	7,114	2,752	7,848	11,546	10.54

For the same reasons as are given in the preceding paragraph the figures of cost for the years 1354 and 1355 do not agree with the figures given in the Annual Reports for those years. The figures given above are the total office costs exclusive of supervision and overhead charges.

Considerable progress has been made in Town Detail Survey work during the year under review, additional surveyors being trained to carry out this type of work. Surveys on the scale of one chain to an inch have been completed in South Kedah District of the villages of

Serdang, Lunas, Padang Serai, Merbau Pulas, Baling, Kuala Ketil and Kupang. The Kulim sheets which were completed in 1355 were also brought up to date to enable a 4-chain sheet of the whole Sanitary Board area to be produced. In Central Kedah the four central sheets of Sungei Patani town were completed. One-chain sheets have been prepared and prints distributed for the villages of Padang Serai, Lunas, Serdang and Kuala Ketil, as well as lithograph copies of the 4-chain sheet of Kulim Town.

CHINESE PROTECTORATE.

The Chinese Protectorate, Kedah, was established in 1341, the office being at Sungei Patani. Regular visits are made by the Protector of Chinese to Alor Star and Kulim, and to other districts as occasion demands. The Protector of Chinese is the Registrar of Societies and Superintendent of Pawnshops and is a Deputy Registrar of Schools, a Deputy Immigration Officer and a Deputy Controller of Labour. Reference to his activities in this last capacity is made in Chapter VIII.

No prosecutions were undertaken under Enactment No. 133 (Women and Girls). 891 female immigrants were examined under Section 12 (1) of the Enactment. There were 77 mui tsai on the register at the beginning of the year and 63 remained at the end. Practically all the mui tsai in the State were inspected at least once during the year. Those who have not been visited live in very inaccessible places. Five girls were in the Po Leung Kuk Home, Sungei Patani, at the beginning of the year. Twenty-nine were admitted during the year, and nine remained at the end of the year. Three of the inmates were married from the Home. The Home has hitherto been regarded as a refuge only and no facilities for education or recreation were provided. But it was decided during the latter half of the year that as it was probable that many inmates would have to remain for long periods, the Po Leung Kuk should be provided with a good size garden in order that the girls might get fresh air and exercise. This was constructed on a piece of waste ground next to the Home and was completed at the end of the year. Towards the end of the year selected children were sent to the Sin Min School at Sungei Patani.

Six Chinese vernacular schools and seventy-six teachers were registered during the year. The registration of three schools was cancelled. All the schools were regularly inspected during the year by the Inspector of Chinese Schools and visits were also paid by the Protector of Chinese. At the end of the year there were eighty-four Chinese schools on the register.

Six societies were registered and two were exempted from registration. At the end of the year 61 exempted societies and 74 registered societies remained on the register. No secret society activity was discovered during the year.

One decrepit and one mental patient were repatriated to China at Government expense. Owing to the hostilities in China, it was considered inadvisable to repatriate any more decrepits during the year.

The total expenditure of the department was \$18,474.

CO-OPERATION.

Steady progress was maintained in Urban Thrift and Loan Societies and Rural Credit Societies as is shown in the following tables:—

URBAN THRIFT AND LOAN SOCIETIES.

		1356	1355	1354
Number Registered	...	15	15	14
Membership	...	1,542	1,396	1,176
Capital	...	\$231,781	\$185,785	\$152,130
Loans	...	\$215,362	\$177,719	\$161,297
Repayments	...	\$179,846	\$173,981	\$127,170

RURAL CREDIT SOCIETIES.

		1356	1355	1354
Number Registered	...	28	29	30
Membership	...	1,329	1,413	1,536
Capital	...	\$53,660	\$62,290	\$70,864
Loans	...	Nil	\$4,250	Nil
Repayments	...	\$3,675	\$5,628	\$4,132

There were 6 General Purposes Societies with a membership of 2,682. During the year 65 members and 87 of their relatives died, and the amount collected from members for funeral expenses was \$1,379.14.

The Co-operative Rice Mill Society Limited has a total membership of 1,081 with \$9,059 paid up shares subscription up to 29th Jemadilakhir, 1356 (6th September, 1937).

During the year the amount of rice milled was 18,949 gantangs, the sale of which brought a profit of \$750.68.

That the mill worked for 88 days only during the year was due to the keen competitive purchase of padi by the Chinese millers. The high price paid for did not, however, result in a corresponding increase in the price of rice. According to the Profit and Loss Account of this society for this year it shows a loss of \$84.17 due to the depreciation on machinery and godown of \$611.80.

PRINTING DEPARTMENT.

All Government printing work in Malay and English is carried out by the Department.

There were 115 issues of the Gazette during the year 1356 as compared with 66 issues in the previous year, the increase being due to the fact that from about the end of 1355 the gazette has become a regular seven-number issue for the month from a two-number issue, besides extraordinary issues in between. 16 enactments and rules under these and under enactments passed prior to 1356 were also printed, the number of enactments for 1355 being 23.

In addition to the various printed forms and books, annual reports, estimates, religious works for the Sheikh-ul-Islam, the 1356 Supplement to the Laws of Kedah and the Corresponding Supplement to the Rules were printed. This is to be an annual publication.

The registered number of printed forms and books for the year was 1,313, as compared with 1,400 for the previous year, the decrease being due to the adoption of the recommendations of the Stationery Committee which went into the question of reducing the existing number by cancelling obsolete and redundant forms and by combining others wherever practicable. However, the reduction cannot be considered permanent as new forms prescribed under new legislation and other departmental forms continue to be added.

Staff at the end of the year was 66, composed of 56 Malays, 9 Indians and 1 Chinese—the same number as for the previous year.

1. Name
 2. Age
 3. Sex
 4. Date
 5. Time

Re:
Books of
the F
Part III

五

THE
H

Battalion Headquarters, Headquarters Companies, and one Machine Gun Company has at

After I got back to camp at Port
the time period was devoted to

...the end of the ... as centres in ...

... of the
... of the

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION.

During the year there were 142 reported accidents, giving eight deaths.

Two employers made late reports, but no prosecutions instituted.

A sum of \$4,347.41 compensation was paid to the Commissioner who distributed it to the heirs of deceased workmen and to injured workmen themselves. \$270 were allotted to India as compensation for employees resident in Madras.

Twelve agreements for payment of compensation, one affecting Chinese and the others affecting Indians, were recorded in the register kept by the Commissioner.

GENERAL.

The Coronation of Their Majesties was celebrated throughout the State with enthusiastic loyalty and devotion. Special arrangements were made to enable the children to join in the rejoicings. The celebrations at Alor Star itself concluded with a flood-lit river pageant of amazing brilliance staged by His Highness Tunku Yaacob.

His Highness the Sultan, although unable to take an active part in the affairs of State, enjoyed good health throughout the year and was present at the various functions held on his 76th Birthday.

His Excellency the High Commissioner visited the State in December, when he presented the Insignia of Honorary Commander of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire to the Honourable Che Mohamed Sheriff bin Osman, Secretary to Government, a few days before the latter's departure to Mecca to undertake the pilgrimage.

The Regency: On the 5th November the State was plunged into mourning at the news of the passing of its Regent, His Highness Sultan Ibrahim, K.B.E., C.M.G., ibni Almarhum Sultan Ibrahim. When Kedah first came under the suzerainty of Great Britain in 1909 this great Malay prince held the high office of President of the State. In his indifferent health His Highness was unable to discharge the burden of office as Regent and was obliged to serve his State in that capacity to

the end. It is gratifying to know that satisfactory arrangements for the collection of Zakat and other charitable contributions were concluded some months earlier and that the new school for religious teaching (a second objective which had been very near to his heart for some years) was opened by him in July last. To a Muhammadan it is a sign of virtue to die on a Friday: it shows even greater virtue to die on the first of the Fasting month. Tunku Mahmud was called to the Peace of Allah on Friday the 1st of Ramthan. At the funeral, which took place on the following day, thousands of all nationalities and creeds gathered to pay their last tributes of respect.

A week later His Highness Tunku Badlishah, C.M.G., the Raja Muda of Kedah, was proclaimed Regent.

Visitors to the State during the year included Sir Frank Stockdale, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., Agricultural Adviser to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and Major G.S.M. Hutchinson of the Colonial Office and Air Marshal G.B. Joubert de la Ferte, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, India.

Excavation of Ancient Sites: For approximately five months of the year excavations were carried out on numerous sites in the State by Doctor and Mrs H.G. Quaritch Wales, the Field Director and Associate Field Director respectively of the Greater-India Research Committee, on behalf of the Committee and at the expense of the Kedah Government. Sites were excavated both North and South of Gunong Jerai (Kedah Peak).

It will be appreciated that work in the field must be followed by many months of comparative work, study of suitable reference libraries and the collaboration of specialists before the final story of the full significance of what has been found can be written. But it is already safe to say that these findings are of first class importance. In general, and provided these remarks are regarded as provisional only, it may be stated that the researches show almost continuous occupation from about the 6th to the 13th century A.D. along the banks of the Sungei Bujang, the later sites extending gradually down river from those first occupied, and that in these settlements, which may be identified with the site of the city of Langkasuka of the Kedah Annals, a number of temple and other sites have been excavated and many important finds made. A small settlement of perhaps the 9th century A.D. has also been excavated on the Sala River, and various later ones, bordering on the period of the conversion to Islam, have been investigated on the Muda River.

If it is permissible to pick out, from the great number of articles and inscriptions found, one for special mention, perhaps the most interesting, as being (so far as I am aware) the earliest object dated in the Muhammadan era so far found in the Peninsula and therefore, though found in a Hindu temple, in a sense the earliest link with Islam, is a silver half dirhem coin, quite legibly dated 234 A.H. 848 A.D. It is a coin of the Abbasid Caliph al-Mutawakil (847—861 A.D.).

The thanks of Government are due to the Unofficials who assisted the State as members of various Boards and Committees.

I officiated as British Adviser throughout the year.

J. D. HALL,
British Adviser, Kedah.

Alor Star, 12th June, 1938.

APPENDIX A.

Statement of Revenue for each year from A.H. 1352 to 1356 (A.D. 1934 to 1938).

Heads of Revenue.		A. H. 1352 (A.D.1933-34)	A. H. 1353 (A.D.1934-35)	A. H. 1354 (A.D.1935-36)	A.H. 1355 (A.D.1936-37)	A. H. 1356 (A.D.1937-38)
1. Marine	...	\$ 24,114	\$ 24,912	\$ 24,215	\$ 23,484	\$ 23,918
2. Customs	...	2,154,612	3,008,387	2,999,211	3,383,763	3,569,654
3. Opium Monopoly	...	895,352	994,183	1,030,121	765,605	850,906
4. Farms and Licences	...	294,942	341,843	420,204	416,399	437,146
5. Stamp Duties	...	19,517	63,373	55,899	40,625	66,212
6. Court Fees etc.	...	70,035	77,265	69,408	71,070	72,971
7. Police	...	29,220	31,260	30,752	30,644	33,790
8. Education	...	15,475	18,003	28,191	27,244	27,520
9. Veterinary	...	8,882	10,432	4,301	3,910	6,123
10. Reimbursements	...	48,325	47,342	56,202	61,032	65,836
11. Posts and Telegraphs	...	134,469	152,074	130,609	171,874	217,818
12. Lands	...	868,175	896,402	926,392	935,648	915,189
13. Forests	...	48,464	59,531	65,171	78,407	90,169
14. Mines	...	3,819	3,775	5,407	3,479	6,104
15. Interest	...	412,876	462,494	461,248	516,359	512,287
16. Sanitary Boards	...	323,619	360,938	376,435	372,378	493,753
17. Miscellaneous	...	197,248	98,209	48,042	41,675	72,437
18. Land Sales	...	52,617	60,849	82,660	85,732	82,849
Total		5,601,761	6,711,272	6,814,468	7,029,328	7,544,682

APPENDIX B.
Statement of Expenditure for each year from A.H. 1352 to 1356 (A.D. 1934 to 1938).

	HEADS OF SERVICE.	A.H. 1352 (A.D. 1933-34)	A.H. 1353 (A.D. 1934-35)	A.H. 1354 (A.D. 1935-36)	A.H. 1355 (A.D. 1936-37)	A.H. 1356 (A.D. 1937-38)
		₹	₹	₹	₹	₹
1.	Ruling House Allowances	154,215	146,985	146,693	151,487	152,541
2.	Pensions, etc.	278,453	289,509	317,300	402,325	391,746
3.	H. H. The Sultan's Office	136,352	137,805	137,405	137,364	142,873
4.	State Council	83,710	68,958	70,817	72,843	70,390
5.	Kedah Civil Service	248,833	242,244	259,027	260,383	262,074
6.	Agricultural	42,342	44,004	44,070	41,798	45,372
7.	Audit	12,774	8,969	3,520	3,963	3,617
8.	Chinese Protectorate	15,531	14,437	15,474	15,967	16,659
9.	Clerical Service	472,712	471,164	459,484	457,155	460,311
10.	Co-Operative Societies Department	6,607	7,861	7,753	7,407	7,677
11.	Courts	90,564	93,211	80,315	87,519	91,046
12.	District Offices	76,273	77,607	75,885	77,171	76,661
13.	Education	424,664	436,500	435,333	472,330	498,959
14.	Forests	50,245	47,144	47,908	48,056	49,555
15.	Labour	14,362	14,957	15,111	13,087	14,123
16.	Lands	124,735	123,294	123,835	121,372	132,588
17.	Marine	24,499	23,916	21,748	22,637	19,014
18.	Medical and Health	303,455	401,483	441,060	486,124	543,057
19.	Mines	4,466	4,654	4,603	4,592	4,674
20.	Miscellaneous	306,913	332,120	437,208	417,425	448,870
21.	Monopolies and Customs	127,311	135,758	137,416	151,776	154,195
22.	Mosques	9,232	9,410	9,588	9,481	10,086
23.	Police	426,178	424,979	417,928	433,784	445,351
24.	Posts and Telegraphs	204,354	217,073	230,744	277,324	264,940
25.	Printing	57,562	61,140	53,709	52,602	54,950
26.	Prisons and Vagrants' Camp	72,970	67,193	70,959	68,598	65,961
27.	Sanitary Boards	146,747	155,712	154,394	142,077	159,405
28.	Surveys	208,140	170,110	174,857	195,798	203,592
29.	Treasury	12,441	12,820	13,290	18,824	19,302
30.	Veterinary	31,064	34,075	34,646	31,361	33,608
31.	Volunteer Force	37,887	33,513	50,781	56,354	52,952
32.	Public Works Department	181,514	201,399	246,974	282,702	299,203
33.	Public Works Recurrent	479,217	522,463	533,664	563,250	606,004
34.	Public Works Extraordinary	170,835	281,789	520,238	1,007,570	824,707
	TOTAL.	5,127,156	5,314,466	6,703,737	6,592,456	6,626,063

APPENDIX C. *Statistics of the Posts and Telegraphs Department.*

81

Year.		NUMBER OF REGIS- TERED ARTICLES.		NUMBER OF PARCELS.		NUMBER OF INSURED ARTICLES (PARCELS AND LETTERS.)							
Approximate number of arti- cles passing through the post (Registers and Parcels exclu- ded)		Revenue.		Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Value.	Despatched.	Value.				
A. H.	A. D.	EXPENDITURE.		APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF TELEGRAMS.		TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE WIRES.							
Amount of Money Order and Postal Order Tran- sactions.		Revenue.		Personal Emoluments.	Annually Recurrent.	Special Expenditure.	Receiv- ed.	Des- patched.	Trans- mitted.	Line Mileage	Wire Mileage.	Number of Tele- phones.	
A. H.	A. D.	\$	¢.	\$	¢.	\$	¢.						
1351	1933	602,256	94	130,140	78	148,766	35	39,997	75	15,303	39	46,891	491
1352	1934	705,700	42	131,469	52	152,281	04	41,328	03	10,745	00	42,016	510
1353	1935	982,903	17	152,074	84	157,397	40	42,907	10	16,892	44	42,497	542
1354	...	1,156,343	59	130,009	29	164,462	91	50,290	35	15,990	60	42,566	574
1355	...	1,349,997	82	171,873	68	167,090	40	51,867	65	58,369	29	45,994	620
1356	...	1,872,402	91	+ 217,818	43	+ 170,038	00	65,057	34	× 30,894	27	43,303	683

+ Excludes revenue debit of \$130,210.59 being revenue collections of other Departments and \$44,437.84 not included being free Telephone Telegraph Service to other Departments.

* Does not include Civil Service Personal Emoluments \$11,533.67.

x The Engineering Branch alone spent \$30,437.52 out of this Expenditure.

APPENDIX D.

Return of Government Buildings with Values and Cost of Maintenance during 1356.

COST OF MAINTENANCE DURING 1356																								
District	Number of Buildings on 1-1-1356	Value		Addition during 1356	Value		Deduction during 1356	Value		Number of Buildings on 29-12-1356	Value		Number of Buildings repaired	Current repairs including painting and re-tap- ing during 1356		Special Repairs	Total cost of Repairs		Percentage of Upkeep	Minor Works				
		\$	c.		\$	c.		\$	c.		\$	c.		\$	c.		\$	c.			\$	c.	%	\$	c.
North ...	623	4,292,821	63	29	501,204	29	5	5,300	00	647	4,880,934	45	364	43,106	39	...	43,106	39	100	5,528	80			
Central	323	1,564,941	71	28	157,531	37	6	3,249	75	345	1,734,794	30	282	26,388	52	...	26,388	52	152	2,147	73			
South ...	450	1,613,265	41	22	73,487	28	9	14,550	00	463	1,691,329	45	226	23,252	00	...	23,252	00	144	1,849	38			
Total Whole State ...	1396	7,471,026	75	79	859,131	20	20	23,099	75	1,455	8,307,058	20	872	92,746	91	...	92,746	91	124	9,525	91			

* Value of Additions to Buildings 1356.

APPENDIX E.

List of Enactments passed in 1356.

TITLE.	No. of Enactment.	Gazette Notifica- tion No. and Date.
The Midwives Enactment, 1356 ...	1 of 1356	47, 21—1-56
The Telegraphs (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	2 of 1356	247, 18—3-56
The Chief Secretary to Government Federated Malay States Incorporation (Devolution of Powers) Enactment, 1356 ...	3 of 1356	122, 19—2-56
The Workmen's Compensation (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	4 of 1356	123, 19—2-56
The Vehicles (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	5 of 1356	124, 19—2-56
The Registration of Dentists Enactment, 1356 ...	6 of 1356	296, 2—4-56
The Petition-Writers Enactment, 1356 ...	7 of 1356	297, 2—4-56
The Chandu Enactment, 1356 ...	8 of 1356	320, 16—4-56
The Stamps (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	9 of 1356	463, 29—5-56
The Sheriaah Courts (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	10 of 1356	511, 13—6-56
The Courts (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	11 of 1356	512, 13—6-56
The Customs (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	12 of 1356	699, 26—7-56
The Registration of Schools (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	13 of 1356	743, 10—8-56
The Deleterious Drugs (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	14 of 1356	700, 26—7-56
The Motor Cars (Amendment) Enactment, 1356 ...	15 of 1356	740, 30—7-56
The Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	16 of 1356	982, 26—10-56

APPENDIX F.

List of Rules passed in 1956.

TITLE.	Gazette Notifica- tion No. and Date.	Passed on
Rules under the Midwives Enact- ment, 1956		9-1-56.
Amendment of Rule 27 under Enact- ment No. 135 (Vagrancy) ...	57, 21-1-56	
Amendment of Telephone Rules 1954 under Enactment No. 120 (Tele- graphs)	88, 5-2-56	
Additional Rule under Enactment No. 32 (Entertainments) ...	131, 19-2-56	
Amendment of Schedule III under Enactment No. 120 (Telegraphs) ...	198, 5-3-56	
Regulations as to electrical interfe- rence under Enactment No. 120 (Telegraphs)	265, 18-3-56	
Amendment of Rules under Enact- ment No. 90 (Quarantine and Pre- vention of Diseases Animals) ...	188, 20-2-56	
Amendment of Rules under Enact- ment No. 34 (Excise) ...	255, 18-3-56	
Amendment of Rubber Regulation Export Rules, 1953, under Rubber Regulation Enactment, 1955 ...	136, 19-2-56	
Rules under the Petition Writers Enactment, 1956	299, 2-1-56	
Amendment of Rule 2 made by the Indian Immigration Committee under Enactment No. 55 (Labour Code)	347, 21-4-56	
Rules under the Tea Control Enact- ment, 1955	408, 15-5-56	
Amendment of Table A under Enact- ment No. 27 (Customs) ...	695, 15-7-56	

APPENDIX F.—(Contd.)

List of Rules passed in 1356.—(Contd.)

TITLE.	Gazette Notifica- tion No. and Date.
Landing Fees under the Air Navigation Enactment, 1353 ...	467, 29—5-56
The Rubber Regulation (Assessment) Rules, 1356 ...	471, 29—5-56
Amendment of the Notes in Table A under Enactment No. 27 (Customs)	515, 13—6-56
Amendment of Rules under Section 11 (1) under Enactment No. 77 (Poisons) ...	787, 24—8-56
Amendment of Rule 29 under Enactment No. 56 (Land) ...	786, 24—8-56
Rules regarding limitation of the number of licences under the Petition Writers Enactment, 1356 ...	996, 6—11-56
Licensing of Public Service Vehicles Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	981, 26—10-56
Motor Vehicles Driving Licences Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	986, 26—10-56
The Registration and Licensing of Motor Vehicles Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	987, 26—10-56
The Motor Vehicles (Lighting) Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	1065, 20—11-56
International Circulation of Motor Vehicles Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	1064, 20—11-56
Public Service Vehicles (Conduct of Drivers, Conductors & Passengers) Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	1092, 30—11-56
Rules under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	1103, 4—12-56
Regulation under Section 23 (e) under Enactment No. 98 (Registration of Schools) ...	1099, 4—12-56
The Motor Vehicles (Speed Limits) Rules, 1357, under the Road Traffic Enactment, 1356 ...	1141, 18—12-56

APPENDIX G.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE
STATE OF KEDAH.

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Annual Report of the British Adviser on the State of
Kedah since 1911.

The Kedah Government Gazette.

UNOFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

There are no publications dealing exclusively with the
State of Kedah, but there are references to Kedah in most
of the standard works dealing with Malaya.

Journal of the Indian Archipelago (Logans Journal)
Singapore 1847—62.

Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic
Society, 1873—1935, Singapore.

Newbold, T. Y., Political and Statistical Account of the
British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca, two
Vols., London, 1839.

Census Report, 1921, by J. E. Nathan.

Census Report, 1931, by C. A. Vlieland.

The Blockade of Quedah, Stuart Osborne, 1833, London.

Swettenham, Sir Frank, G.C.M.G., B. Malaya, London, 1907.

Treaties and Engagements affecting the Native States of
the Peninsula, Singapore, 1889.

Wilkinson, R. J., A History of the Peninsula Malays,
Singapore, 1920.

Winstedt, R. O., C.M.G., M.A., D. LITT., OXON. Malaya,
London, 1923.

A History of Malaya, published in Vol. XIII, Part I
of the Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic
Society, 1935.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission appointed to enquire into and report on
[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. ()

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. ()

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of a Committee on [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee on [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS	NORTHERN RHODESIA
PROTECTORATE	NYASALAND
BRUNEI, STATE OF	PERLIS
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	ST. HELENA
CEYLON	ST. LUCIA
CYPRUS	ST. VINCENT
FALKLAND ISLANDS	SEYCHELLES
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SIERRA LEONE
FIJI	SOMALILAND
THE GAMBIA	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GIBRALTAR	TONGAN ISLANDS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	
BASUTOLAND	
BECHUANALAND	SWAZILAND
PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

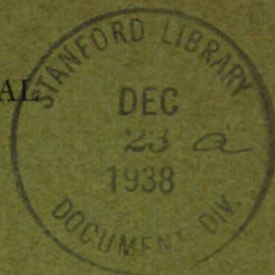
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1858



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1771 (Price 2s. 0d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1806 (Price 2s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938
[Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936
[Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission
[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps
[Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938
[Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies
[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies
[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936
[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey
[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report
[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936
[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1858

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE, 1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1771 (Price 2s. 0d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1806 (Price 2s. 6d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE, 1937

CONTENTS

	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION... ..	8
IV.—HEALTH	10
V.—HOUSING	12
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	13
VII.—COMMERCE	22
VIII.—LABOUR	28
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	29
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	33
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	37
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	42
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	43
XIV.—LEGISLATION	49
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	52
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION... ..	53
APPENDIX.—LIST OF SELECTED PUBLICATIONS	59
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya is traversed centrally from east to west by the Equator and from north to south by meridian line $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ East of Greenwich. It extends from 4° North to 4° South of the Equator and from 34° East longitude to 41° East. The land area is 219,730 square miles and the water area includes the larger portion of Lake Rudolf and the eastern waters of Victoria Nyanza including the Kavirondo Gulf. The official time used is a standard time of $2\frac{3}{4}$ hours fast on Greenwich. The same standard time has been adopted in Uganda, Tanganyika Territory and Zanzibar. Physiographically Kenya consists of: (1) a region poorly watered comprising some three-fifths of the total area of the Colony; (2) a plateau raised by

volcanic action to a height varying from 3,000 to 9,000 feet; (3) the Great Rift Valley containing Lakes Rudolf, Naukuru, Naivasha and others; (4) a portion of the basin of the Victoria Nyanza which is 3,726 feet above sea-level. The Nzoia, Yala, Kuja and Amala Rivers flow into Lake Victoria, the Turkwell and Kerio into, or towards, Lake Rudolf, while from the southern and eastern slopes of Kenya and from the Aberdares there flow numerous tributaries of the Tana River which enters the Indian Ocean near Lamu.

Mount Kenya, from which the Colony takes its name, is 17,040 feet in height and is capped by perpetual snow and ice.

Climate.

The range of temperature in various parts of Kenya is very wide, varying from a mean shade temperature of 80° F. on parts of the coast to 58° F.-65° F. in the highland areas.

The rainfall is generally well distributed and ranges from about 10 inches per annum in the arid northern areas to 86 inches per annum in the vicinity of Lake Victoria. The average rainfall in the main agricultural and pastoral areas ranges from 3 to 40 inches. The heaviest rainfall occurs from March to June and from October to December.

History.

It seems probable that the Arabs and Persians traded along the East African coast from the earliest times. In 1498 Vasco da Gama rounded the Cape of Good Hope and sailed up the coast to Mombasa which was then a flourishing trading city. Between that date and 1729, when they were finally expelled, the Portuguese were in intermittent occupation of Mombasa. British intervention on the east coast began in December, 1823, when H.M.S. *Barracouta* arrived at Mombasa during the course of a survey expedition. At the request of the inhabitants the island was provisionally placed under British protection. The Protectorate was not confirmed by the British Government and it appears to have lapsed after a period of two years. There is no record of its formal termination. In 1829 Seyyid Said attacked Mombasa, and placed there a garrison of 300 Baluchis who were starved into submission by the Mazuri who were, in turn, subdued by Seyyid Said in 1837. A period of great prosperity along the coast ensued. On the death of Seyyid Said in 1856, Seyyid Majid succeeded to Zanzibar and the mainland dominions. He died in 1870, and was succeeded by his brother Seyyid Bargash, during whose reign British influence grew steadily under Sir John Kirk, and the partition of Africa among the European powers took place.

In 1848 Rebman first saw Kilimanjaro, and the following year Krapp first saw the snows of Kenya. Further exploration was directed to the discovery of the sources of the Nile. Speke first

saw Victoria Nyanza in 1858, and discovered its outlet at the Ripon Falls in 1863. Later in the same year Samuel Baker discovered the Albert Nyanza, and in 1888 Count Teleki von Szek discovered Lake Rudolf. In 1887 Seyyid Bargash, the Sultan of Zanzibar, granted a concession of the mainland between the Uмба and Tana Rivers to the British East African Association which was incorporated under Royal Charter as the Imperial British East Africa Company in the following year. The early activities of the British East Africa Company were concentrated mainly on the coast. In 1889 a considerable caravan was despatched to explore the interior under F. J. Jackson, who established a station at Machakos, and proceeded by way of Kikuyu, Naivasha and Sotik to Mumias. Captain F. D. Lugard later formed a chain of posts connecting Mombasa with Machakos. In 1892 the survey of the Uganda Railway was begun, and three years later the first rails were laid. In 1895 a British Protectorate was declared over the Company's territory between the coast and Naivasha, the country west of Naivasha having been included in the Uganda Protectorate. In 1902 the boundaries of the Protectorate were altered to include what was previously the Eastern Province of Uganda and the conditions under which land could be alienated to colonists were laid down. By 1903 there were nearly 100 European settlers in or near Nairobi.

In 1905 the Protectorate was transferred from the authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office. A Governor and Commander-in-Chief, and Executive and Legislative Councils, were appointed under an Order in Council in 1906.

All foreign consular jurisdiction was transferred to the British Court during 1908. During the years preceding the Great War the Protectorate developed steadily and grants-in-aid from the Imperial Exchequer were discontinued in 1913. Considerable numbers of European and native troops were engaged on active service during the Great War.

Nominated unofficial members first sat in Legislative Council in 1907, and in 1919 the principle of elective representation was introduced. In 1923 this principle was extended on the basis of a communal franchise to the Indian and Arab communities. Unofficial members first sat on Executive Council in 1920. By the Kenya Annexation Order in Council, 1920, the territories outside the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar were recognized as a Colony; the coastal belt remains a Protectorate. On the 15th July, 1924, the Province of Jubaland was ceded to Italy.

The Uganda Railway was, in 1921, constituted as a separate financial entity under the control of the Central Railway Council, and in 1925, when under the Kenya and Uganda (Transport) Order in Council the name of the Railway was changed to the Kenya and Uganda Railway, the office of the High Commissioner for Transport was established. This office, by an Order

Council made on the 13th August, 1935, is now vested in the Governors of Kenya and Uganda jointly, and in that capacity they are advised by a Railway Council consisting of official and unofficial representatives of Kenya and Uganda.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Up to the 6th April the Government was administered by the Colonial Secretary, Sir Armigel de Vins Wade, C.M.G., O.B.E. From that date until the end of the year it was administered by His Excellency Sir Henry Robert Moore Brooke-Popham, G.C.V.O., K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., A.F.C.

The supreme executive power in the Colony is vested in the Governor who is advised by an Executive Council of eight *ex-officio* members, and such other official and unofficial members as may be appointed. During the greater part of 1937 four unofficial members so held office, of these three were Europeans of whom one more particularly represented native interests, and the fourth was an Indian.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, eleven *ex-officio* members, not more than nine nominated official members, eleven European elected members, not more than five Indian elected members, one Arab elected member, and two nominated unofficial members to represent the interests of the African community. In addition, in accordance with Clause XV of the Instructions passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet dated the 29th March, 1934, by virtue of which Legislative Council is constituted, since no nominated unofficial member has been specifically appointed to represent the interests of the Arab community, an additional unofficial member has been nominated for such a purpose. The Governor has the right to veto any measure passed by the Legislative Council.

The Colonial Secretary is the Chief Executive Officer of Government, and through him the Governor's orders are transmitted to the Heads of Departments and Provincial Commissioners, who are responsible for their execution. The Colony is divided into four Provinces, each in the charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and three extra-Provincial Districts. Within the Districts which comprise the various Provinces the executive functions of Government are vested in District Commissioners.

Local Government.

Settled areas.—The present system of local government in the settled areas dates from the year 1928. Previously all urban areas, with the exception of Nairobi, had been administered as townships, the District Officers being advised by Township Committees in the more important townships. In the rural settled areas they had the advice of District Committees and a measure

ponement by Councils so far as Councils grant grants and deal with defunct and incomplete grants. The Uasin Gishu Hospital rate in the Uasin Gishu Municipality is resident in the Uasin Gishu Hospital, which was established in 1932, and the Uasin Gishu Municipal Board.

Uasin Gishu District Committees continued to

in Kenya are a their establishment which consolidates their powers and functions for the welfare and good of the areas where they are operating, affecting purely the provision, the supplies, forests, of land, education, agriculture and the raising of hides and the measures of payment of etc.

s of the Councils on and partly by the Uasin Gishu by each of the Uasin Gishu. The funds, which are derived from two main

which they are the Governor-in-Council, over which they

forest royalties, s.

ing the year from

al and medical the foremost place Native Councils

of local control over roads of access was exercised by Local Road Boards. Legislation was enacted in 1928 giving effect generally to the recommendations of the Local Government Commission appointed in 1926 under the chairmanship of the Hon. Mr. Justice Feetham, C.M.G., and the municipality of Nairobi was reconstituted with a Municipal Council in November, 1928. Shortly afterwards municipalities were set up at Mombasa, Nakuru and Eldoret, with Municipal Boards, while District Councils were established in the settled portions of the Districts of Nairobi (including Kiambu and Thika), Naivasha, Nakuru, Kisumu-Londiani, Uasin Gishu and Trans-Nzoia. At the same time a Commissioner for Local Government was appointed to deal with local government administration. This office was combined with that of Commissioner of Lands, under the title of Commissioner for Local Government, Lands and Settlement.

As the result of legislation introduced in 1933 Municipal Boards now elect their own chairman, with the exception of Bombasa where the District Commissioner is still statutorily Chairman of the Board.

The total gross revenue of the four municipalities amounted in 1937 to £198,569, of which £133,163 accrued to the Nairobi Municipality. Of this total revenue the Government contributed in grants approximately 29 per cent. the balance being raised from assessment rates, licence fees and charges for services rendered. Municipal Authorities may levy assessment rates on capital values up to a maximum of 2 per cent. on site values. In 1937 a rate of $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. on unimproved site values was levied in Nairobi and yielded £24,807 from rate payers; in Mombasa a rate of 1 per cent. on unimproved site values and $7/20$ ths of 1 per cent. on improvements yielded £15,030; and in Eldoret a rate of $\frac{8}{10}$ th of 1 per cent. on unimproved site values yielded £383. Nakuru has not yet imposed a rate, and continues to rely on municipal fees and charges supplemented by a consolidated grant from Government which amounted in 1937 to £1,800.

Nairobi, Nakuru and Eldoret control their own water-supplies. In Nairobi and Mombasa the public health staff is municipal, and town planning schemes are in progress under the Town Planning and Development Ordinance, 1931. The execution of the Mombasa town planning scheme was continued under a sanctioned loan of £250,000, of which £189,000 has so far been raised. The Municipal Board took over the liability for this loan from Government in 1931.

In the rural areas the executive functions of the six District Councils are mainly confined to roads, the funds for which are derived solely from Government grants. In 1937 these grants amounted to £34,956, to the judicious use of which the good condition of the majority of district roads bears eloquent witness.

Various causes have contributed to the postponement by Councils of the imposition of local rates, and, in so far as Councils remain financially dependent on Government grants and deal only with roads, they represent only a modified and incomplete form of local government. The Trans-Nzoia and Uasin Gishu District Councils do, however, levy a small hospital rate in the nature of a poll tax on adult male Europeans resident in the district for the purpose of maintaining the Kitale Hospital, which the Trans-Nzoia District Council acquired in 1932, and the Eldoret Hospital, which is maintained jointly by the Uasin Gishu District Council and the Eldoret Municipal Board.

In other rural settled areas and townships, District Committees, Road Boards and Township Committees continued to do useful work.

Native areas.—The Local Native Councils in Kenya are a deliberate creation and provision is made for their establishment in the Native Authority Ordinance, 1937, which consolidates earlier legislation on the subject. Their powers and functions are defined in that Ordinance and embrace the welfare and good government of the native inhabitants of the areas where they have been established in respect of matters affecting purely local native administration, and particularly the provision, maintenance, and regulation of food and water supplies, forests, roads, bridges, culverts, public health, the use of land, education, the establishment and regulation of markets, agriculture and livestock, the regulation of drying and cleaning of hides and skins, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, measures for dealing with soil erosion, the regulation of payment of marriage dowries, minor communal services, etc.

The District Commissioners are the Presidents of the Councils and membership is determined partly by election and partly by nomination, the proportion of members chosen by each of the two methods varying from Council to Council. The funds, which are controlled by the Councils are derived from two main sources:—

(a) the proceeds of local native rates which they are empowered, subject to sanction by the Governor-in-Council, to impose on the inhabitants of the areas over which they have control; and

(b) the proceeds of the rents of land, forest royalties, market dues, etc., levied within those areas.

The number of Councils was increased during the year from 21 to 22.

The provision of educational, agricultural and medical facilities and of communications occupied the foremost place amongst the various services rendered by Local Native Councils during 1937.

III.—POPULATION.

Census enumerations of the non-native population of Kenya were made in 1911, 1921, 1926 and 1931. The numbers of Europeans and Asiatics returned at these census enumerations are shown in the following table:—

		1911.	1921.	1926.	1931.
European, males ...	...	2,022	5,800	7,199	9,404
„ females ...	...	1,153	3,851	5,330	7,408
Asiatics, males ...	...	—	24,342	26,299	36,747
„ females ...	...	—	11,640	14,841	20,388
Total, males ...	...	—	30,142	33,498	46,151
„ females ...	...	—	15,491	20,171	27,796

The percentage of increase in each section of the population during the last two decades is:—

				Europeans.	Asiatics.
1911-1921	...	...	...	204	203
1921-1931	...	...	...	74	59

The proportions in which the various races entered into the total of the non-native population of Kenya at each census year will be seen from the following summary:—

	1911.		1921.		1926.		1931.	
	Number.	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.	Number	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.
European	3,175	13·1	9,651	21·1	12,529	23·3	16,812	22·7
Indian ...	10,651	44·1	22,822	50·0	26,759	49·9	39,644	53·6
Goan ...	1,136	4·7	2,431	5·3	2,565	4·8	3,979	5·4
Arab ...	9,100	37·7	10,102	22·1	10,557	19·7	12,166	16·5
Others ...	99	0·4	627	1·5	1,259	2·3	1,346	1·8
Totals ...	24,161	100·0	45,633	100·0	53,669	100·0	73,947	100·0

The ratio of females to males at each census for the two main racial sections of the community is:—

					Europeans. (females to 100 males).	Asiatics. (females to 100 males).
1911	...	...	...	...	57	—
1921	...	...	...	...	66	48
1926	...	...	...	...	74	56
1931	...	...	...	...	79	55

The age distribution in ten-yearly groups will be seen from the two following tables:—

					Europeans.			
Age.						1921.	1926.	1931.
0-9	1,604	2,253	2,872
10-19	850	1,303	1,583
20-29	2,160	2,439	3,403
30-39	2,694	3,220	4,010
40-49	1,535	2,024	2,640
50-59	583	868	1,293
60 and over	225	422	1,011

Asiatics.

<i>Age.</i>					1921.	1926.	1931.
0-9	...	...	...	...	7,865	9,895	14,505
10-19	...	...	...	...	5,501	7,037	9,835
20-29	...	...	...	...	9,731	9,478	13,273
30-39	...	...	...	...	6,886	7,469	9,497
40-49	...	...	...	...	3,360	3,784	5,073
50-59	...	...	...	...	1,498	1,767	2,024
60 and over	...	...	...	...	1,141	1,710	2,928

The occupations classified under seven main heads are as follows:—

Europeans.

					1921.	1926.	1931.
Agriculture	...	...	...	...	1,893	2,199	2,522
Industry	...	...	...	...	559	607	991
Commerce	...	...	...	...	937	1,290	2,168
Government and municipal	...	...	...	...	1,082	1,294	1,735
Professional	...	...	...	...	441	706	1,124
Personal or domestic	...	...	...	...	182	310	343
Retired, married women and children	...	...	...	...	1,350	1,830	2,215

Asiatics.

					1921.	1926.	1931.
Agriculture	...	...	...	...	498	755	640
Industry	...	...	...	...	3,679	4,924	6,446
Commerce	...	...	...	...	6,086	7,769	14,338
Government and municipal	...	...	...	...	3,390	3,181	2,972
Professional	...	...	...	...	50	181	264
Personal or domestic	...	...	...	...	1,141	961	1,452
Retired, married women and children	...	...	...	...	9,351	8,720	11,383

The percentage of the whole population in each class employed in each of these divisions, as recorded at the two census enumerations of 1926 and 1931, is as follows:—

*European.**Asiatic.*

					1926.	1931.	1926.	1931
					<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
Agricultural	...	...	...	...	18	15	2	1
Industrial	...	...	...	...	5	6	12	11
Commercial	...	...	...	...	10	13	19	25
Government and municipal	...	...	...	...	10	10	8	5
Professional	...	...	...	...	6	7	1	1
Personal	...	...	...	...	2	2	2	3
Retired	...	...	...	...	49	{ 4 43 }	56	54
Married women and children	...	...	...	...

The following table shows the approximate number of each race in 1937. The census population in 1931 is included in the first column for purposes of comparison.

				<i>Census population.</i> <i>6th March, 1931.</i>	<i>Estimated population.</i> <i>31st December, 1937.</i>
Europeans	...	...	...	16,812	19,211
Indians	...	...	...	39,644	42,368
Goans	...	...	...	3,979	3,658
Arabs	...	...	...	12,166	13,660
Others	...	...	...	1,346	1,605
Total	...	...	...	73,947	80,502

Note.—No reliable returns of births and deaths are available. The estimates in the above table are based on an assumed natural increase of 6 per cent. per annum for Europeans and 10 per cent. per annum for Asiatics, and on the annual excess of migration via Mombasa.

Native Population.

No accurate census of the native population has yet been made. The population figures are based on estimates made by the administrative authorities, and are related to the number of male adult taxpayers in the various districts. They are, in consequence, subject to a comparatively wide margin of error. The estimated native population in 1937 was 3,253,689, as compared with an estimate in 1927 of 2,793,963, which represents an increase over that period of approximately 16 per cent. No reliable figures of births, deaths, and infantile mortality are obtainable.

The geographical distribution of the estimated native population is as follows:—

<i>Province.</i>	1937.
Central Province	1,360,946
Nyanza Province	1,182,906
Rift Valley Province	236,638
Coast Province	275,651
* Masai District	39,507
Northern Frontier District	79,268
Turkana District	78,683
Total	3,253,689

* Owing to a miscalculation an excessive figure (52,333) was shown in 1936. The 1937 figure is the result of a careful count and reflects a reasonable natural increase on that for 1935.

IV.—HEALTH.

General Administration and Organization.

In accordance with generally established practice, the ultimate responsibility for the safeguarding and promotion of the public health in Kenya rests with the Central Government. In the last few years, however, a successful extension of local control has proceeded, and a varying degree of responsibility is now vested in a "Local Authority" in every area of the country, under general State supervision.

In Nairobi and Mombasa the greater part of the Health staff is now employed by the Local Authority, and from 1936 the Municipal Board of Eldoret assumed similar responsibility. In the other towns, in the European settled areas and in the Native Reserves, authority is vested in the District Commissioner and the Health staff is employed by Government. Where, in the smaller towns, there is a Municipal Board, the Board is, in effect though not in law, the Local Health Authority, as its opinion is always sought by the Executive Authority.

In the native reserves the endeavours made in recent years to interest the Local Native Councils have met with a considerable response, and the part played by these Councils in local health matters is becoming increasingly prominent.

The Director of Medical Services is responsible for providing and distributing both medical relief and health staff, and he acts in close conjunction with both the Commissioner for Local Government and the Chief Native Commissioner.

Sanitary Work and Administration.

The sanitary work and administration in Nairobi, Mombasa, Kisumu and Eldoret is almost completely a function of the representative local authorities, and in general has been effectively performed.

In Nairobi the anti-malarial service was augmented, and progress was made with construction work for increasing the water supply and extensions of the drainage scheme and sewage disposal works.

Considerable progress has been made with the extensive anti-malarial works in Kisumu, and an Entomological survey, part of a similar scheme in Mombasa, was completed during the year.

Medical Relief.

Medical relief for Europeans is provided at Government hospitals in the towns of Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu, and in addition full use is made by the European population of the non-Government hospitals and private nursing homes established in some of the larger centres.

In the native reserves medical facilities are mostly provided directly by the State, and the greater part of the provision made under the Medical Estimates is expended on this service. A further measure of medical relief is provided by or through the agency of several missionary societies. There is a continuous demand for an increase in medical treatment, and the total number of cases treated during the year exceeded that for 1936 by over 130,000. Surgical operations show an increase, and the popularity of the maternity services is such that the available accommodation is rapidly becoming inadequate.

Special Clinics.

Special clinics for maternity and child welfare work and for the treatment of venereal disease have been established at a number of native centres. There has been a steady and significant progress in this branch of medical work, and the figures for 1937 show a very great increase over those of previous years.

Health of Employed Labourers.

Some progress has been made in labour conditions, especially on the larger estates, where employers are increasingly providing improved housing, feeding and medical care of labour. Otherwise there has been little change, but the provision of the best possible living conditions is widely realised as an important factor in the relations between employer and labour.

The health of labourers was satisfactory, and there was a decrease in the incidence of major infectious diseases.

Vital Statistics and the Public Health.

The general application of registration of births and deaths is still impossible. Comparative death-rates per thousand of the population during the years 1936 and 1937 for Nairobi, so far as it has been possible to estimate them, are as follows:—

	1936.	1937.
	<i>Per thousand.</i>	
Crude death-rate, all races	23·29	23·01
Recorded death-rate, all races	15·92	16·96
Recorded death-rate, Europeans	8·92	6·99
Recorded death-rate Asiatics	16·18	16·47
Recorded death-rate, African	17·39	18·75

No reliable figures are available for Mombasa or other towns, or in respect of the African population in the native reserves as a whole.

From the information furnished in the reports of District Medical Officers it would appear that there was no marked change in the general health of the population as compared with previous years. The incidence, however, of both cerebro-spinal meningitis and plague decreased, and neither showed a tendency at any time to assume epidemic proportions.

An epidemic wave of malaria affected practically the whole country during and after the rainy season, 43,624 cases being recorded, as against 32,882 in 1936. Many of these were of unusual severity, the cerebral type being not uncommon.

Small-pox, imported into the country by Abyssinian refugees, was confined to the Northern Frontier District. The medical care of these refugees presented a problem which was efficiently dealt with before and after their eventual establishment at Isiolo.

Propaganda.

At the annual show of the Royal Agricultural and Horticultural Society of Kenya, held in Nairobi, a successful health exhibit, which embraced a variety of subjects, was staged. In addition, during the year, much intensive health propaganda was carried on throughout the whole country by the Medical and Inspectorate staff.

V.—HOUSING.

Non-Native.

The rise in building prices due to the increased cost of imported articles and of both skilled and unskilled labour continued. Despite this factor, however, a considerable number of houses were completed or in course of erection during the year.

With the exception of those in the Coast and Lake areas the houses erected are generally of European design. In Mombasa and Nairobi the roof covering is usually of tiles either imported or locally manufactured. In the districts beyond Nairobi owing to the high cost of transport of roofing tiles, galvanized corrugated iron is employed mostly for roof covering, but shingle roofing is sometimes used. The standard of building and finish is remarkably good, taking into consideration the fact that the skilled labour is non-European.

Native.

There has been some advance in housing for employed labour, particularly on larger estates; and there is no doubt that employers are now fully alive to the importance of this subject and a good deal of minor improvement is taking place. Much propaganda is produced dealing with this subject, and advice and assistance is freely given to employers.

In the general housing campaign which has been carried out in the native reserves, marked progress has been noticeable, and increasing practical interest is being shown in the provision of well-constructed houses, especially by more prosperous and enlightened natives. The housing campaign embraces such factors as the improvement of water supplies, food storage, markets, etc., in all of which directions work is proceeding very satisfactorily.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Land.

The administration of land is combined in one department with that of Local Government, Survey and Registration of Titles, under the general control of the Commissioner for Local Government, Lands and Settlement. District Offices are established in Nairobi, Nakuru, Mombasa, Kisumu and Kericho for local administration and the collection of revenue.

The total area of alienated land in the Colony is 10,918 square miles (including 86 square miles in native reserves and 276 square miles of Coast freehold), with only some 1,466 square miles still available for alienation. Since 1915 grants of land for agricultural purposes have been for terms of 999 years. Nearly half the alienated land in the Colony is, however, held under the Crown Lands Ordinance, 1902, which provided for leases of only 99 years. Many grants of land, particularly in the vicinity of Nairobi, were made on freehold title under this Ordinance. Apart from the ex-Soldier Settlement Scheme of 1919 land grants during the period 1912 to the end of 1936 were usually sold by auction. Leases under the Crown Lands Ordinance, 1915, carry rentals of 20 cents per acre, revisable in 1945 and every 30 years thereafter. For some time, in view of

the diminishing amount of land available, the unsuitability of public auction as a method of alienating land had been recognized. During 1937 the method of disposing of Crown Land farms by way of direct grant to approved applicants was introduced.

Township plots are sold by auction for terms not exceeding 99 years. The total revenue from land sales and rents amounted, during 1937, to £81,349 (rents of land, £57,980; land sales, farms £11,811; and township plots £11,558). Farm grants comprising an aggregate of 151,621 acres (including an area of 741 acres the subject of exchanges) were sold during the year.

Native reserves were proclaimed in 1926, and at present cover 48,345 square miles. The Kenya Land Commission, which submitted its report in 1934, made recommendations for additions to native reserves. When these proposals have been carried out the total area of native reserves will be approximately 51,221 square miles.

In addition there are 119,797 square miles comprising the Northern Frontier District, Turkana and an extension from Uganda, which are occupied by natives.

Agriculture.

Of the main products of the Colony, sisal, tea, wheat, pyrethrum and essential oils are grown exclusively by Europeans. Coffee was formerly grown exclusively by Europeans, but Africans are now being encouraged to grow it in small experimental blocks under licence and strict supervision in certain defined areas. Maize, sugar-cane, wattle, various kinds of beans, potatoes, and fruit are produced by Europeans, Indians and Africans. Cotton, sorghums, millets and miscellaneous root crops are grown almost exclusively by Africans in their reserves.

EUROPEAN AGRICULTURE.

With regard to European production, the cultivation of cereals, pulses and pyrethrum and the production of animal products, is chiefly in the hands of individual farmers. Coffee is produced partly by companies but mainly by individual planters. The production of sisal, tea and sugar is conducted mainly by companies.

Much European-grown produce is marketed through co-operative marketing societies. Cereals are marketed mainly through the Kenya Farmers' Association. The marketing of pyrethrum is in the hands of the Pyrethrum Growers' Association, which employs the Kenya Farmers' Association as agents, and a similar arrangement is being made in regard to passion fruit juice, which is now being produced on a commercial scale. Coffee is marketed by individuals through the ordinary commercial channels, though there is in existence one co-operative society which undertakes marketing.

The latest statistical information relating to agricultural production by Europeans is that contained in the Agricultural Census Report, 1936. At the date of the census there were 4,580,029 acres in occupation by 1,807 Europeans, of which area 502,497 acres were under cultivation. The chief crops, with the area and production of each in 1935-6, are given below:—

	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Production.</i>	
Maize ...	117,848	1,011,863	Bags of 200 lb.
Wheat ...	52,135	152,964	"
Coffee ...	101,234	386,827	Cwt. (clean coffee).
Tea ...	11,654	6,777,154	Lb.
Sisal ...	128,565	32,185	Long tons.
Pyrethrum ...	3,794	8,933	Cwt.
Sugar cane ...	11,568	258,453	Cwt. (crystallized sugar).

The greater part of the maize, coffee, tea, sisal and pyrethrum is exported from the Colony; most of the wheat and sugar is consumed locally. The local market for maize and for tea is important.

INDIAN AGRICULTURE.

Indian agriculture is limited to the Kibos-Miwani area of the Nyanza Province and to small scattered areas in the Central and Coast Provinces. No recent figures are available as to areas and production, but the total is small.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

In respect of African agriculture, production is almost entirely in the hands of peasant families who, in the main, cultivate sufficient crops to supply their food requirements, together with a surplus which they sell in order to obtain money for their other needs.

Considerable progress in agricultural development has been achieved during recent years through improvement, by breeding, selection and importations, in the quality and variety of crops grown, through improved cultural methods, and by means of produce inspection services and organized marketing. The prevention of soil erosion in the reserves continued to receive attention and the successful reclamation of many swamps in the Central Province has aroused the keen interest of the natives.

Improvement of crops largely depends upon ample supplies of seed of high yielding quality and in the past this was provided from public funds. Local Native Councils have now provided land and funds for seed farms in most agricultural districts. These farms have proved their value and will be extended as circumstances permit. Local Native Councils also vote funds for the payment of a certain number of African agricultural instructors.

Native agricultural schools have been established near Nairobi, mainly for the Central Province, and at Bukura for the Nyanza and Rift Valley Provinces. At these schools improved methods of crop and animal husbandry are taught. Particular attention is devoted to mixed farming in small holdings, due regard being paid to a proper rotation of crops designed to maintain soil fertility. The pupils are also taught to make proper use on the land of the livestock kept in the farmyards. Instruction is also given in the prevention of soil erosion.

An important branch of work in native reserves is the improvement of the methods of marketing native produce. Inspection services now cover beans, maize, potatoes and wattle bark, over the whole of the Central Province; and beans, groundnuts, gram, sesame and maize in Nyanza. Marketing is being restricted to gazetted buying centres and to trading centres. At a number of large trading centres stores have been erected by Local Native Councils, at which export produce is collected for sale in bulk at export parity prices. Legislation is in existence to provide for the issue of exclusive buying licences for a limited period in cases where such action is necessary in order to encourage the introduction of a new industry or process.

Livestock.

EUROPEAN AREAS.

The census of 1936 showed that there were 267,361 cattle, 241,615 pure-bred and grade sheep, and 16,514 native sheep in the possession of Europeans, while 150,246 cattle and 248,558 sheep and goats were kept by native squatters on European-owned land. Dairy produce is the main interest in the cattle raising districts and much attention is given to the improvement of the herds by the importation of pure-bred stock and by milk recording. During 1937, 124 pure-bred cattle were imported. Most dairy farmers deliver their milk or cream to the Kenya Co-operative Creamery Ltd. which processes and markets butter and cheese locally and abroad. The Creamery has at present five factories in operation. A large quantity of the milk which is produced is sold as such in the towns. Most of the cheese and ghee is sold in Kenya while the greater part of the butter is exported. A co-operative society is in operation dealing with cattle, sheep and pigs for slaughter.

Livestock produce sold during the year ending 28th February, 1936, included the following:—

Milk	...	...	...	995,329 gal.
Butterfat	...	...	...	1,676,023 lb.
Butter	...	...	...	274,654 "
Cheese	...	...	...	153,132 "
Ghee	...	...	...	57,958 "
Wool	...	...	...	1,132,453 "

In certain districts, such as Laikipia and the Rift Valley, the raising of woolled sheep is an important industry, the value of wool exported in 1937 exceeding £53,000.

NATIVE AREAS.

Progress is being made in the hides and skins and dairy industries.

Propaganda for the better preparation of hides and skins continues and encouragement is given by the premium offered for shade-dried as compared with sun-dried hides. The value of hides and skins exported from Kenya during 1937 was over £300,000.

In some reserves the dairy industry has reached considerable proportions, while in others it is only beginning. Surplus milk is brought to the field dairies, which are nearly all owned by individual natives or by the Local Native Councils, and is there separated, the skim milk returned to the owner, and the cream converted into ghee. Supervision and control is exercised by the Veterinary staff of the reserve. Production in the Nyanza Province alone for 1937 reached a total value of over £40,000.

There are five Veterinary Training Centres in native reserves. The pupils are given instruction in the treatment of animal disease, the various branches of cattle management, and the preparation of ghee, hides and skins. As inoculations are carried out in the districts, the pupils, under supervision, are given practical instruction in the immunisation of cattle. The necessity of taking steps to preserve soil fertility and to prevent soil erosion is also impressed on the pupils.

The need for strict administration of quarantine regulations, controlling the movement of stock from native reserves, does not interfere unduly with the requirements of normal trade.

A factory for the manufacture of beef products has been erected by Messrs. Liebig's, and by providing a permanent outlet, should be of assistance in measures designed to control overstocking and to utilize surplus cattle.

Fisheries.

The fisheries of the Colony are of three kinds; the sea fisheries on the Coast, the fresh water fisheries of Victoria Nyanza and trout fishing in the highland streams. Other fresh water fisheries could be developed on Lakes Rudolf and Baringo.

A preliminary survey of the sea fisheries of the Colony was made by Dr. C. Von Bonde in 1928. An abundant supply of edible fish of at least fifty varieties is available but the industry has yet to be developed. Fishing, mainly with hand lines, is done by native fishermen who sell most of their catches to Arab middlemen for distribution, often after sun-drying, to the local

and up-country markets. The only organization is that of one company which possesses its own motor craft, refrigerating plant and sales facilities. The only considerable export of fish consists of the revictualling of ships. No accurate figures are available of the quantity or value of fish caught.

As a result of a survey of the fresh water fisheries of Victoria Nyanza by Mr. Michael Graham of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries in 1927-8, fishing on the Lake is governed by regulations concerning the mesh of nets used and the registration of boats and fishermen. To enforce these regulations and control the fisheries a Fisheries Patrol is maintained on the Lake. Fishing in which nets are used is done by native fishermen, who now own the majority of the boats in use, the remainder of which are owned by Indians. The market for European consumption locally and elsewhere in the Colony is mainly in the hands of Indian middlemen, but there is a large native market locally for both fresh and dried fish which is supplied direct by native fishermen. The local value of fish, almost all of which were of the species *tilapia esculenta*, caught in 1937 was approximately £66,000 of which just over half was accounted for by the catches of native-owned boats. Two hundred and eighty-four tons of fish to the value of approximately £8,000 were exported by rail from Kisumu to other parts of the Colony.

Trout fishing is confined to the highland streams whose temperature is sufficiently low to enable the fish to breed plentifully. Eighty-seven rivers and streams in the Colony are stocked with brown or rainbow trout and there are over 900 miles of fishing water. Trout fishing is a sporting amenity of the Colony and the sale of trout is prohibited by law. Revenue from trout fishing licences in 1937 amounted to £1,004.

Forest Resources.

The total area of permanent Forest Reserves is 5,347 square miles. In addition it is estimated that there are in the Colony a further 800 square miles of high forest on Crown and Native lands which will in due course be demarcated for permanent preservation. During the year 116 square miles were added to the forest reserves and agreement was reached regarding the demarcation of a further 64 square miles of native-owned forests.

The above-mentioned areas include practically all the existing forests of the Colony with the exception of about 100 square miles on private lands and the scrub and thorn forests of the arid country. The proclaimed forest reserves constitute about 2.4 per cent. of the total area of the Colony but they form about 7 per cent. of the non-arid habitable portion in which they occur.

The forest reserves comprise Crown forests 4,976 square miles and Native forests 371 square miles.

On account of shortage of Survey Staff little progress was made in further demarcation but the local forest officers managed to complete four blocks of about 30 square miles in the Marakwet hills and four small blocks totalling six square miles in the Digo native reserve on the coast.

It is estimated that in the forest reserves there are approximately 1,380 square miles of merchantable forest. There are other areas of good timber at present inaccessible which may become exploitable in the future, but for the most part the remaining forests are of poor quality though valuable from the point of view of climate and water conservation.

About 680 square miles (not all merchantable) are the subject of sawmilling licences. Replanting by the department has followed sawmilling operations fairly closely, and as growth in plantations is remarkably rapid it can be said that these will be supplying all the Colony's timber needs long before the exhaustion of the virgin forests is in sight.

There are no statistics available of the total timber output or consumption in the Colony but probably not more than 10 per cent. of the total is cut outside forest reserves. In the forest reserves the department sold 961,217 cubic feet of timber in the log, the comparable figure for the previous year being 847,887 cubic feet. The increase was due to improved internal trade conditions as the result of the recovery in the export markets for agricultural produce. It is estimated that the resulting output of sawn timber would be about 75 per cent. of these figures.

The proportions of the various kinds of timber cut were approximately as follows:—

<i>Softwoods.</i>				<i>Per cent.</i>
Podocarpus	...	...	...	58
Cedar	...	...	...	16
Cypress (plantation)	...	...	...	2
				—
				76
				—
<i>Hardwoods.</i>				
Kenya olive	...	...	...	6
Camphor	...	...	...	2
Muna	...	...	...	2
Other hardwoods	...	...	...	6
				—
				16
				—

All production is done by private enterprise on licence from the Forest Department. There are twenty sawmills working in the forest reserves, independently owned by individuals or private companies but for marketing purposes they are practically all combined in the East Africa Timber Co-operative Society, Ltd. Cutting rights are normally sold by tender and are granted over areas of about 2,000 acres for periods of ten years.

Royalties are paid on the logs which are measured by the department in the forest after felling. Single trees are occasionally sold to farmers and others for their own use or to native pit-sawyers where planting areas are being cleared.

Nearly all timber is consumed locally. There is as yet little export overseas except for cedar pencil slats but there is some export to Uganda and Tanganyika. Exports amounted to 18 per cent. of the total production (allowing for conversion to round timber) and were made up as under:—

Cedar pencil slats	...	...	48,880 cubic ft., value	£18,250
Other timber	...	...	73,935 " " "	£11,602

Timber production is mainly in the hands of European-owned sawmills but there are a number of small Indian-owned mills. There are no native-owned sawmills but natives are showing increasing enterprise in endeavouring to build up timber businesses by pitsawing.

Minerals.

Approximately 200,000 square miles of the colony's territory await mineral and geological survey.

The total area of the known goldfields in Western Kenya is estimated at 8,000 square miles, of which mining locations cover approximately 31 square miles, exclusive prospecting licences 1,524 square miles and leases 1.2 square miles.

Outside the goldfields an area of 204 square miles was under mineral exploration by means of locations or exclusive prospecting licences.

During 1937 areas in the goldfields amounting to 653 square miles were geologically surveyed and mapped in detail.

Gold was again the most important mineral exploited in Kenya. Production for 1937 is valued at a sum exceeding £400,000 as compared with £270,000 for 1936, an increase of approximately 43 per cent., a highly satisfactory rate of progress. Gold, despite keen competition from other products, maintained its place as fourth in value among the exports of the Colony. The bulk of the production was from reef or lode gold, alluvial production being responsible for less than 6 per cent. of the year's total.

An average of 53 mills were operating as compared with 40 for the preceding year.

Development in depth continued normally. Two mines have reached levels between 600 and 700 feet in depth, while promising discoveries made by diamond drilling proved extensions of values at approximately 1,300 feet in vertical depth. No reason is seen to doubt that mineralization extends well below the weathering zone.

A feature of the year has been the discovery of several extremely rich surface finds giving immediate returns to the discoverers.

The tendency to consolidate discoveries by pegging locations to cover the more promising areas previously held under exclusive prospecting licence has been well maintained.

Prices asked for properties were more reasonable, working costs were reduced and more effective methods of treatment employed.

During the year the mining industry provided employment for approximately 250 Europeans, 150 Asians and 10,000 Africans.

Other minerals such as asbestos, mica, corundum, sapphire, vermiculite, magnesite, beryl and quartz of optical quality continue to be investigated, while sodium carbonate of the export value of £187,000 was exported during the year. Deposits of diatomite estimated at several million tons await exploration.

Oil exploration licences granted to well known interests were cancelled by mutual consent. At the close of the year, however, an application for a licence to cover exploration of an area of 3,308 square miles was under consideration.

The East African Chamber of Mines came into being in February, 1937. It has already shown considerable activity in obtaining better conditions for mining generally, and has proved its value in providing a unified and responsible body, which Government can consult on matters concerning the mining industry.

Manufacturers.

Beer and stout.—The manufacture of these beverages is in the hands of a company, and the number of standard gallons produced in 1937 amounted to 131,733.

Sugar.—There are six licensed factories. The production in 1937 was 15,965 tons.

Tea.—Fourteen factories were licensed—the production of prepared tea during the year was 10,809,046 lb.

Soap.—This is manufactured by companies mainly situated on the Coast, and exports of local manufacture during the year amounted to 5,760 cwt. valued at £5,920.

Aluminium hollow-ware.—The progress of local manufacture is reflected in the following figures:—

				<i>Imports.</i>		<i>Exports of Local Manufacture.</i>	
				<i>Tons.</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>Tons.</i>	<i>£</i>
1930	...	...	...	89	14,470	3	444
1931	...	...	...	12	2,322	18	2,935
1932	...	...	...	2	957	21	4,771
1933	...	...	...	3	827	34	6,951
1934	...	...	...	2	667	66	12,602
1935	...	...	...	5	1,058	81	13,460
1936	...	...	...	3	1,081	118	19,339
1937	...	...	...	4	1,310	143	24,031
12319							A 8

VII.—COMMERCE.

General.

Kenya and Uganda are one administrative unit for the purposes of Customs and for this reason an accurate estimate of the balance of trade of the territories individually is impracticable. On the one hand, Kenya is largely a distributing centre and, on the other, the overseas trade of Uganda passes, in the main, through Mombasa, the principal port of Kenya.

The principal imports of Kenya and Uganda during 1937 consisted of cotton piece goods, motor vehicles and oils, machinery and building materials—the principal exports were cotton, coffee, sisal, tea, carbonate of soda, and gold bullion.

The year 1937 may be regarded as a year of progress for both Kenya and Uganda, and the satisfactory state of trade which existed during the year can be gauged by the record attained in respect of domestic exports and the fact that trade imports were the highest since 1929.

(1) COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF TOTAL IMPORTS, DOMESTIC EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS FOR KENYA AND UGANDA, 1933-1937.

	1933. £	1934. £	1935. £	1936. £	1937. £
Imports	4,898,722	5,708,025	6,641,345	7,377,279	10,832,573
Domestic exports	5,711,609	5,683,637	6,608,836	8,354,774	9,656,791
Re-exports	1,595,687	1,821,505	2,087,630	2,191,124	2,495,948

(2) PARTICULARS OF THE COUNTRIES FROM WHICH TOTAL IMPORT REQUIREMENTS HAVE ORIGINATED DURING THE LAST FIVE YEARS.

Country.	Percentage of Import Trade.				
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
United Kingdom	38.28	37.66	37.00	38.38	41.19
India	6.50	5.37	5.59	5.18	4.23
Union of South Africa	2.44	1.56	1.64	1.63	1.04
Canada	1.90	1.43	1.65	1.63	1.49
Tanganyika Mandated Territory	13.14	14.59	12.54	9.82	8.70
Other British Possessions	1.16	0.32	0.58	0.57	1.05
Total British Empire	63.42	60.93	59.00	57.21	57.70
Germany	3.13	3.48	4.44	6.27	5.46
Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union	1.85	1.68	1.95	2.57	2.65
France	1.24	1.10	1.06	0.84	0.67
Italy	1.13	1.08	0.53	0.19	0.71
Netherlands	3.43	1.39	0.91	0.69	0.79
Japan	12.92	15.00	15.17	15.15	14.67
Persia	2.97	4.14	4.33	3.20	3.56
United States of America	4.34	6.11	7.64	8.16	9.02
Dutch East Indies	1.83	1.77	1.42	2.27	1.12
Other foreign countries	3.74	3.32	3.55	3.45	3.65
Total Foreign Countries	36.58	39.07	41.00	42.79	42.30

(3) PERCENTAGE OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS CONSIGNED TO THE PRINCIPAL OVERSEAS DESTINATIONS.

Country.	Percentage of Domestic Exports.					Main Items.
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.	
British possessions—						
United Kingdom	Tea, coffee, sisal, gold bullion, sugar, cotton, cotton seed.
India	Cotton, sodium carbonate.
Union of South Africa...	Coffee, hides, sisal.
Canada	Maize, coffee, sisal.
Australia	Sodium carbonate, coffee.
Tanganyika Mandated Territory	Sugar, tobacco, flour, maize, tea.
Other British possessions	Coffee, tea.
Total British Empire	
Foreign countries—						
Germany	Cotton, sisal, hides.
Belgo-Luxembourg Economic Union	Sisal, cotton, hides.
France	Sisal, hides, coffee, cotton.
Italy	Coffee, sisal, cotton.
Netherlands	Tin ore, sisal, hides.
China	Cotton, wattle bark.
Japan	Cotton, Sodium carbonate, wattle extract.
United States of America	Coffee, sisal, skins.
Other foreign countries	Coffee, sisal, hides, skins, tin ore, cotton.
Total foreign countries	

(4) QUANTITIES AND VALUES OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS OTHER THAN BULLION AND SPECIE FOR THE PAST TWO YEARS
INDICATING PRINCIPAL SOURCES OF SUPPLY.

KENYA, 1937

25

Article.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.		Value.		Principal Sources of Supply.
		1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	
Rice ...	Cwt.	163,264	215,365	£ 101,550	£ 122,385	Tanganyika Territory and India.
Tobaccos ...	Lb.	1,228,162	1,693,074	144,817	164,607	United Kingdom.
Coal ...	Ton	98,370	148,766	84,024	234,603	United Kingdom and Union of South Africa.
Iron and steel manufactures	Value	—	—	595,899	810,270	United Kingdom, Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union and Germany.
Electrical goods ...	"	—	—	91,801	160,657	United Kingdom.
Industrial machinery	"	—	—	277,221	300,594	United Kingdom.
Other machinery ...	"	—	—	236,472	338,883	United Kingdom and Germany.
Cotton textiles ...	"	—	—	959,236	1,292,151	Japan.
Bags and sacks ...	"	—	—	146,159	153,494	India.
Artificial silk piece goods ...	Doz.	577,142	609,209	84,882	159,371	Japan.
Apparel ...	Lin. yd.	4,220,855	8,127,252	114,139	184,883	Japan.
Oils ...	Value	—	—	564,411	749,547	Persia, United States of America, and Dutch East Indies.
Paper manufactures	"	—	—	127,688	177,745	United Kingdom and United States of America.
Motor cars and parts	"	—	—	264,680	318,678	United States of America, United Kingdom and Canada.
Motor lorries and parts	"	—	—	304,977	389,793	United States of America, Canada and United Kingdom.
Bicycles and parts...	"	—	—	81,769	210,449	United Kingdom and Japan.

(5) (a) QUANTITIES AND VALUES OF THE PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS
FOR THE PAST TWO YEARS.

	Unit of Quantity.	1936.		1937.	
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
			£		£
Maize	Cwt.	1,452,380	233,371	728,373	198,832
Coffee, raw	"	637,358	1,348,771	531,842	1,153,179
Sugar, refined	"	306,308	164,821	300,979	167,417
Tea... ..	"	67,835	339,777	83,197	474,599
Cotton, raw	Cental	1,343,544	3,476,668	1,424,755	4,460,801
Sisal fibre	Ton	34,254	690,091	29,835	654,914
Cotton seed	"	86,828	266,047	104,330	395,440
Hides	Cwt.	73,404	168,391	79,953	280,384
Sodium carbonate	Ton	46,549	211,051	41,330	187,429
Gold bullion	Troy oz.	61,524	373,323	88,876	540,680

(b) QUANTITIES AND VALUES OF THE PRINCIPAL RE-EXPORTS
FOR THE PAST TWO YEARS.

	Unit of Quantity.	1936		1937.	
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
			£		£
Coffee, raw	Cwt.	212,357	396,212	218,958	393,386
Cotton, raw	Cental	55,876	151,640	41,254	110,774
Iron and steel manufactures	Value	—	59,010	—	74,617
Machinery... ..	"	—	91,833	—	91,268
Cotton textiles	"	—	166,700	—	224,545
Oils	"	—	445,571	—	499,484
Motor cars and parts	"	—	61,211	—	88,077
Motor lorries and parts	"	—	53,452	—	44,965

(6) IMPORT AND EXPORT OF COIN AND NOTES.

Notes Imported into Kenya.

	From London.	From Uganda.	From Tanganyika.	Totals.
	£	£	£	£
1933	75,000	—	—	75,000
1934	475,000	33,214	25,000	533,214
1935	300,000	58,014	—	358,014
1936	450,000	47,408	—	497,408
1937	412,500	54,285	—	466,785

Notes Exported from Kenya.

		To Uganda.	To Tanganyika.	Totals.
		£	£	£
1933 ...	...	137,500	45,000	182,500
1934 ...	...	75,000	—	75,000
1935 ...	...	37,500	—	37,500
1936 ...	...	15,000	2,500	17,500
1937 ...	...	43,750	—	43,750

Coin Imports into Kenya and Uganda.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Gold coin	—	—	—	2,514	766
Silver coin	46,228	66,185	25,501	140,929	727,902
Nickel coin	—	—	11,931	11,532	10,743
Other coin	17,579	28,660	54,977	41,550	39,627

Coin Re-Exports from Kenya and Uganda.

	£	£	£	£	£
Gold coin	2,480	1,220	1,125	—	—
Silver coin	214,469	291,941	109,850	223,427	249,050
Nickel coin	—	—	76	—	—
Other coin	7,878	2,074	4,890	12,095	11,751

Inter-Territorial Trade.

In addition to the external trade referred to in the foregoing paragraphs, the interchange of imported and locally produced goods was as follows:—

Kenya to Uganda.

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
Imported goods...	1,704,567	1,956,410	2,827,645
Local produce ...	167,356	213,108	278,368

Uganda to Kenya.

	£	£	£
Imported goods...	26,513	30,752	40,652
Local produce ...	96,274	63,279	99,949

Kenya and Uganda to Tanganyika Territory.

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
*Imported goods ...	743,997	932,553	1,121,546
Local produce ...	276,321	275,430	353,241

* Including specie value £102,165, £236,045 and £257,173 respectively.

Tanganyika Territory to Kenya and Uganda.

	£	£	£
*Imported goods ...	80,660	206,082	826,212
Local produce ...	833,067	724,500	942,515

* Including specie value £25,125 £143,410 and £728,519 respectively.

Excise and Beer Duties.

The co-ordination and allocation of Excise Duties between Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika Territory is covered by the Excise Duties Agreements Ordinance, 1931, and the Excise Duties Ordinance, 1935. The rates of duty imposed during the year were as follows:—

	<i>Shs.</i>	<i>Cts.</i>	
Sugar	1	00	per cwt.
Tea	0	10	per lb.
Cigarettes	1	25	„
Manufactured tobacco	1	25	„
Beer	40	00	per standard barrel of 36 gallons.

Ivory.

Two sales by public auction of Kenya and Uganda Government ivory were undertaken by the Customs Department during the year. The total weight of ivory sold was 59,098 lb. (Kenya 14,180 lb., Uganda 44,918 lb.) and the total amount realized was £22,105 (Kenya £5,597, Uganda £16,508).

VIII.—LABOUR.

Numbers Employed.

The average number of adult natives in employment each month in 1937 was 183,000. The highest number in any one month being 186,661 in December, a record figure for the Colony. It is not possible to state exactly the number of natives employed monthly in the various industries but the following is an approximate estimate, which includes juveniles, of those engaged in some of the more important ones:—

Sisal	27,500
Railway	16,500
Tea	12,000
Pyrethrum	10,000
Mines	7,500
Sugar	5,000

The coffee and maize growers are by far the biggest employers of agricultural workers but as their requirements fluctuate to such a great extent, according to whether their crops are good, fair or poor, it is impossible to give anything approaching an accurate estimate of the numbers of workers employed by them.

Supply and Demand.

The increased demand for labour which occurred in 1936 was more than maintained in 1937. The supply during the first nine months of the year fell somewhat below demand but the position then improved. At no time, however, was there an acute shortage of labour in the Colony except in two comparatively small districts, in which the main crop was coffee, where employers,

owing to their having been particularly badly hit by the years of depression and more recently by disease in their plantations, were unable to offer such attractive terms of employment as were obtainable elsewhere. By the end of the year when a record number of natives were in employment, the labour position had improved to such an extent that it was generally satisfactory.

Recruiting.

As a result of the insistent demand for labour throughout the year recruiting activities were greater than in 1936. The bulk of these were carried out by private recruiters, i.e., European, Asian and Native employees of estates. Almost all the labour so obtained was not on written contracts of service but engaged on verbal undertakings to work from three to six 30-day tickets, and although such contracts are not enforceable in law beyond a period of 42 days, i.e., the maximum time allowed to complete a ticket, they were in the majority of cases observed. On the other hand, all labour recruited by professional recruiters was indentured on written contracts of service, usually for six 30-day tickets; but in spite of the increased activities of these agents the number of natives so indentured was approximately the same as in 1936, i.e., about 9,000, most of whom worked in the Central (Nairobi) and Coast (Mombasa) Provinces.

Applications to recruit Kenya labour were received from employers in Tanganyika and Uganda, but in view of the labour situation in the Colony the policy of 1936 was maintained and permission was refused.

Conclusion.

Whilst labour was not plentiful during the first nine months of 1937, no acute shortage occurred and by the end of the year the position was satisfactory. It was noteworthy that employers who were well-known to take a personal interest in their employees and to feed and house them well obtained labour with ease.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

An analysis of all natives in employment on the 31st October, 1936, was compiled during the first half of the year, and for all purposes the comprehensive tabulations then obtained held good at the end of the year, as there was no indication that native wages had appreciated to any extent.

There are indications, however, which point to the labour supply not being equal to the demand, and, in consequence, that fact, coupled with a freer flow of money, may cause native wages to rise in the near future.

The following schedule reflects the average wages earned by men employed in the various callings enumerated. Where previous tabulation existed for the same occupations, comparative figures have been furnished:—

SCHEDULE.

Average rates of wages (including value of rations) paid to natives employed by all masters of employers in October, 1936, as compared with November, 1930.

<i>Domestic Servants.</i>			<i>Skilled Workmen.</i>		
<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>	<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>
	<i>Shs.</i>	<i>Shs.</i>		<i>Shs.</i>	<i>Shs.</i>
House boys	20/—	} 27/—	Masons and bricklayers	26/—	25/—
Personal servants	26/50		Carpenters	27/—	35/—
Cooks	27/—	35/—	Fitters and mechanics	25/—	47/50
Kitchen boys	15/—	13/50	Motor mechanics	23/—	30/—
Waiters	24/—	34/50	Motor drivers... ..	29/—	51/50
Dhobies	24/—	31/—	Lorry and Tractor drivers	24/50	52/—
Syces	13/—	15/50	Engine drivers (mobile)	19/—	} 27/50
Nurse boys	15/—	21/—	Engine drivers (stationary)	25/50	
Motor car boys	18/50	26/50	Blacksmiths and farriers... ..	33/—	45/—
Garden boys	12/—	17/—	Tinsmiths and sheet metal workers	35/—	48/—
Hotel porters and lift-men	19/—	29/—	Leather workers	23/—	70/—
Bar and billiard boys	19/—	41/50	Tailors... ..	22/50	37/50
General house boys	14/—	—	Armourers	70/—	—
Hospital ward attendants	19/—	22/50	Painters	35/—	57/—
Sweepers	17/—	20/50	Sail and tent makers	13/50	—
Fuel boys	12/—	14/50	Motor boat drivers	59/—	—
Stewards	26/—	—	Compositors	42/—	} 47/—
			Machinists	26/—	
			Book binders... ..	34/50	
			Printers' hands	12/—	
			Butchers and slaughtermen	16/50	28/50
			Bakers' and confectioners' assistants	25/50	28/—

<i>Indoor Workers.</i>			<i>Agricultural Workers, Specialised Labour.</i>		
<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>	<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>
	<i>Shs.</i>	<i>Shs.</i>		<i>Shs.</i>	<i>Shs.</i>
Clerks	40/—	} 54/—	Coffee factory hands...	11/—	16/—
Telephone operators	47/—		Coffee pruners, pickers and nursery attendants	10/50	12/50
Office boys	23/50	31/50	Sisal factory hands	18/50	16/—
Shop and store boys	17/50	26/—	Sisal cutters and cultivators	10/50	15/50
Caretakers and watchmen	19/50	41/—			

<i>Indoor Workers.</i>			<i>Agricultural Workers, Specialised Labour.</i>		
<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>	<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>
Shavers... ..	Shs. 27/—	Shs. 19/—	Tea factory hands ...	Shs. 17/50	Shs. 16/—
Sensers and dressers	26/—	30/—	Tea pickers and culti-		
Technical instructors ...	49/50	—	vators	13/—	14/—
Keepers	17/—	—	Sugar mill hands ...	16/—	16/50
Gymnasts and lay			Cane cutters and culti-		
Teachers	24/—	—	vators	15/—	14/50
			Coconut plantation		
			labour	8/—	21/50
			Fruit pickers and		
			packers	12/50	} 16/50
			Jam boilers	17/—	
			Dairy workers ...	19/50	16/50

<i>Unskilled Labour.</i>			<i>Mining and Prospecting.</i>		
<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>	<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Oct., 1935.</i>
Shavers... ..	Shs. 22/—	Shs. 14/—	Not specified	Shs. 14/50	Shs. 10/—
Shavers	11/—	—			
Porters	15/50	—			
Mal transport drivers	12/50	16/50			
Age attendants ...	20/50	—			
W-mill labour ...	12/—	16/—			
W-mill labour ...	13/—	16/—			
Electric power labour...	21/—	—			
El cutters	12/—	—			
Wds and cattlemen ...	10/50	13/—			
At attendants ...	19/—	39/—			

<i>Miscellaneous Workers.</i>		
<i>Occupation.</i>	<i>Oct., 1936.</i>	<i>Nov., 1930.</i>
Not specified	25/—	46/—

Cost of Living.

NON-NATIVE.

The minimum cost of accommodation, including food, in European boarding houses is £6 10s. per month.

NATIVE.

The staple foodstuff of the native is maize meal, the average consumption being approximately 2 lb. per day, at a total cost of approximately sh.3 per mensem. Other foodstuffs including meat, beans, etc., also form part of the native diet, and the amount consumed by one native may be valued at roughly sh.3

per mensem. As rations for labourers are provided by employers in kind, the natives themselves are not affected by fluctuations in the price. This does not apply to natives living in the native reserves who, however, normally produce sufficient food for themselves and their families, though during times of famine, foodstuffs have to be purchased.

Detailed figures relating to the cost of living were collated by the Statistical Department annually from 1927 to 1933. At the end of the latter year, however, owing to the necessity for economy, the department, as previously constituted, was abolished. Consequently index numbers showing the general trend of the commodity price-levels since then are not available.

The following are the approximate retail prices of some of the more common commodities in Nairobi in December, 1937:—

Section 1.—Groceries.

<i>Commodity.</i>	<i>Cents of a shilling.</i>	<i>Sales unit.</i>
Bread, white (European bakery) ...	35	1 lb.
Flour, superfine	29	1 "
Jam, plum	88	1 "
Oatmeal	161	3 lb.
Rice, Mwanza	23	1 lb.
Sugar, best	16	1 "
Beer	120	bottle
Coffee, best quality ground ...	133	1 lb.
Tea, best quality	199	1 "
Soap, blue mottled	26	1½ "
Soda, washing—Magadi	16	1 "

Section 2.—Dairy Produce.

Butter, creamery	143	1 lb.
Butter, best farm	138	1 "
Cheese, local cheddar	118	1 "
Eggs, European farm—new laid ...	149	doz.
Bacon, average	172	1 lb.
Milk, fresh—Grade "A"	25	pint

Section 3.—Meat and Fish.

Beef grade—average	90	1 lb.
Mutton grade—leg	90	1 "
Pork grade—leg	113	1 "
Lard	110	1 "
Suet	82	1 "
Fish, Kisumu—lake	60	1 "
Fish, Mombasa—sea	90	1 "

Note.—The price quoted for fresh milk is that charged when delivered to the customer in sealed bottles.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The Education Department, in addition to its administration section, comprises the following four sections:—

European Education,
Indian and Goan Education,
Arab Education, and
African Education.

(i) The administration, which controls all Government schools carries out all school inspections and conducts external examinations held in the Colony, consists of the Director of Education, the Chief Inspector of Schools and four Inspectors of Schools, together with the Head Office staff. The Inspectors of Schools are stationed in Nairobi, Mombasa and near Kisumu.

(ii) European education is carried out in the Government schools by 63 European Education Officers and 15 Matrons.

(iii) In the Government Indian schools there are two European Principals employed in the secondary schools and 119 Indian Education Officers.

(iv) The Arab schools at the Coast are staffed by four European Education Officers and 26 Arab and Swahili teachers.

(v) In the Government African schools and training institutions there are 28 European Education Officers, 13 European Technical Instructors and 135 African teachers and instructors.

The cost of the various sections in 1937 was as follows:—

	£
Administration	11,395
European Education	49,255
Indian and Goan Education	39,140
Arab Education	5,251
African Education	77,193
Extraordinary	2,081
Total	<u>184,315</u>

Included in this expenditure were grants-in-aid to private schools amounting to £50,043. Revenue amounted to £26,337, reducing the total net expenditure on Education to £157,978.

Twenty Local Native Councils made grants to Government and mission schools on account of African education amounting to £15,724 and they received a total fee revenue from the Government schools of £686.

Organization.

Four Advisory Councils for European, Indian, Arab, and African Education respectively, appointed under the Education Ordinance, 1931, advise on matters of policy and of major importance, and every Government European and Indian school has its own school committee.

In African Education nine District Education Boards have now been established under the District Education Boards Ordinance, 1934, in the more densely populated districts. In this manner valuable assistance in framing and giving effect to educational policy is secured from Administrative and other Government officials and also from members of the public of all races.

European Education.

The average number of pupils at school in 1937 was:—

	<i>No. of schools.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total pupils.</i>
Government Primary schools	9	523	289	812
Government Secondary schools	2	148	137	285
Private schools	21	353	534	887
Total	32	1,024	960	1,984

Of the above pupils 1,073 were boarders, 556 in Government schools and 517 in private schools.

The two Government Secondary schools are the Prince of Wales' School, Kabete, for boys, and the Girls' Secondary School, Nairobi. Of the Government primary schools those at Nairobi, Nakuru, Eldoret and Kitale have boarding sections for both boys and girls.

Three of the private schools are large day and boarding schools taking girls up to School Certificate standard; three are schools preparing young boys for entrance to home public schools or to the Prince of Wales' School and many of the remaining private schools specialize in catering for the needs of small children.

Indian and Goan Education.

The number of Indian pupils at school in 1937 was as follows:—

	<i>No. of schools.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total pupils.</i>
Government	13	3,034	667	3,701
Aided	51	1,348	2,243	3,591
Unaided	9	287	42	329
Total	73	4,669	2,952	7,621

Of these two Government schools and one aided school are of secondary standard, taking the Cambridge Junior and School Certificate examinations.

There are two aided Goan schools in Nairobi and Mombasa respectively. The total attendance in 1937 was 308 (160 boys and 148 girls). One aided Catholic school in Nairobi and a second in Mombasa also admit Asian children. The combined rolls at these schools amounted to 455 pupils (202 boys and 253 girls).

Arab Education.

Five schools are classified as Government Arab schools, namely, the Coast Secondary School at Shimo la Tewa, which has reached the stage of the Cambridge Junior Examination, the Arab School, Mombasa, the Ali bin Salim School, Malindi, a village school at Mambrui and a night school at Lamu. The average number of pupils at these schools was 530 (499 boys and 31 girls). In addition there are numerous private Koran schools at the Coast, the pupils of which are not at present included in educational statistics.

African Education.

The following was the number of pupils in attendance at Government schools in institutions in 1937:—

			<i>No. of schools.</i>	<i>Boys and men.</i>	<i>Girls and women.</i>	<i>Total pupils.</i>
Jeanes School ...	...	...	1	58	25	83
Native Industrial Depot ...	...	...	1	330	—	330
Primary schools ...	...	...	13	1,193	25	1,218
Village schools ...	...	...	39	3,040	135	3,175
Total ...	...	...	54	4,621	185	4,806

All pupils in the Government primary schools were boarders with the exception of 137 in one school.

Sixteen missionary societies conducted schools as shown in the table below:—

			<i>No. of Schools.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total pupils.</i>
Elementary schools ...	...	...	1,367	61,440	29,034	90,474
Primary schools ...	...	...	36	5,745	2,394	8,139
Secondary schools ...	...	...	2	273	—	273
Total ...	...	...	1,405	67,458	31,428	98,886

The two secondary schools are the Alliance High School, Kikuyu, and the Catholic High School, Kabaa, both of which prepare pupils for the entrance examination to Makerere College, Uganda.

Twenty-one of the schools had girls boarding sections with a total average roll of 1,330 boarders.

Examinations.

The following pupils from Kenya schools passed external examinations in 1937:—

Cambridge Junior.

Year.	<i>Europeans.</i>		<i>Goans and Indians.</i>		<i>Arabs.</i>	
	<i>Entered.</i>	<i>Passed.</i>	<i>Entered.</i>	<i>Passed.</i>	<i>Entered.</i>	<i>Passed.</i>
1930	47	25	47	21	—	—
1931	43	15	90	58	—	—
1932	44	26	109	52	—	—
1933	58	46	104	64	6	3
1934	48	31	143	56	5	3
1935	20	15	181	77	4	1
1936	46	34	205	107	4	1
1937	42	34	215	102	8	4

*Cambridge School Certificate.**

1930	16	6	—	—	—	—
1931	20	14	—	—	—	—
1932	20	14	—	—	—	—
1933	26	15	—	—	—	—
1934	38	28	5	—	—	—
1935	25	23	4	3	—	—
1936	36	29	5	2	—	—
1937	37	26	5	3	—	—

* A pass with the necessary credits gives London Matriculation exemption.

London Matriculation Examination.

1930	—	—	29	5	—	—
1931	—	—	21	14	—	—
1932	—	—	14	8	—	—
1933	—	—	50	28	—	—
1934	—	—	41	24	—	—
1935	2	1	68	28	—	—
1936	1	—	79	13	—	—
1937	4	—	89	48	—	—

Welfare Institutions.

The Lady Northey Home for European children is maintained by public subscription and fees collected. A scheme is under consideration for utilizing and extending the training facilities so as to enable local probationers to work for a certificate.

A seaside holiday camp for European children is held annually at Mombasa and is financed by voluntary contributions.

The Lady Grigg Welfare Institutions for Indians and Africans continue to function successfully.

Valuable service of a charitable and social nature is carried out by such bodies as the League of Mercy, the British Legion, the Salvation Army and the East African Women's League.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Posts and Telegraphs Department.

The Posts and Telegraphs Department of the combined territories of Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika provides telegraphic and telephonic communications by land line, cable and wireless and mail services, internal, overseas and air, for the extensive areas which fall within the East African Postal Administration.

Financial.

The financial operations of the Department have again been satisfactory, the excess of cash revenue over recurrent expenditure in respect of Kenya being £64,463. The cash revenue amounted to £207,368 and the recurrent expenditure to £142,905.

Mail Matter.

The volume of mail matter dealt with in Kenya amounted to 15,391,000 articles (letters, postcards, book and sample packets, circulars, etc.) as compared with 13,531,600 in 1936. These figures include air mail postings.

Operation of Mail Services.

The most outstanding event of the year was the inauguration of the Empire Air Mail Service between Great Britain and countries on the African route. Except for delays due to adverse climatic conditions, the service was satisfactorily maintained.

Internal Services.—These services were efficiently maintained throughout the year.

Overseas, Ocean.—The number of mail despatches to the United Kingdom during the year amounted to 69 and the number received to 59, the average time in transit between Mombasa and London being 18 days.

Parcels.

The number of parcels handled, including cash on delivery, was 159,793, an increase of 6 per cent. compared with 1936. Ten thousand seven hundred and ninety-seven cash on delivery parcels were dealt with having a value of £30,744.

Money Orders.

The volume of Money Order business during the year showed a considerable increase over the previous year, the comparative position being:—

			<i>Issued.</i>		<i>Paid.</i>	
			<i>No.</i>	<i>Value.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
				£		£
1936	...	...	26,471	144,099	17,188	78,967
1937	...	...	29,595	168,480	20,030	95,272

Postal Orders.

Postal Orders issued and paid amounted to 117,822 in number and £62,972 in value, the increase over 1936 being 11,787 and £4,271 respectively.

Telegraphs and Telephones.

Traffic.—The number of inland telegrams transmitted was 381,600, an increase of 21 per cent. over 1936. External telegrams numbered 126,300 of which 47,600 were to or from Great Britain. The inland "greetings" telegram service introduced in October, 1936, proved popular with the public, and 7,000 telegrams of this class were transmitted during the year.

Telephones.—The number of trunk calls made during 1937 was 180,000 as compared with 122,500 in 1936. Local calls totalled 4,305,700, an increase of 672,800 over the previous year's figures.

Engineering Section.

Telephones.—There has been an increased demand for telephone services throughout the Colony during the year. The number of telephones in use at the end of 1937 was:—

Direct Exchange connections	...	2,219
Extensions	... ..	1,470
Private Wires	... ..	66

The construction of the Kisumu-Kakamega and Nakuru-Kisumu trunk lines begun in 1936 was completed and a new trunk line was erected between Nairobi and Machakos.

Telegraphs.—Reconstruction work over approximately 85 miles of telegraph route was carried out during the year.

Overseas communications operated by Cable and Wireless, Limited, were satisfactorily maintained.

The mileage of pole routes carrying telegraph and telephone lines was increased to 2,822 miles and wire mileage to 17,694 miles.

Broadcasting.

The local broadcasting service operated by Cable and Wireless, Limited, was satisfactorily maintained. The number of current licences at the end of the year was 2,051 and the total fees collected on behalf of the operating Company amounted to £3,584. Of this sum the department retained £291. There were 56 dealers' licences current at the end of the year.

Roads.

All roads were maintained in fair condition although, due to abnormal rains, a considerable amount of storm damage occurred, necessitated the provisions of additional funds.

The heavy rains demonstrated the inability of many of the roads in adverse climatic conditions to cope with the more speedy and heavily loaded transport that now forms the bulk of the traffic. During the course of the year experimental lengths of bitumen strip and carpet construction were laid down in order to test the possibilities of such a form of construction as a substitute for the laterite or soft stone that is at present used, the supply of which is every year becoming more costly owing to the necessity of going further and further from the roads as the supplies close to the roads are exhausted. Owing to the fast-moving traffic, the laterite corrugates badly, involving frequent grading and consequent loss, and in addition a large amount is blown or washed away. The cost of maintaining such roads is high, and it is likely that the maintenance costs of a road on which bitumen carpet has been laid will be less costly.

The whole question of road improvements was referred to a sub-committee of the Central Roads and Traffic Board, but the report had not been completed before the end of the year.

Considerable progress was made on the roads in mining and tea areas, funds for the construction of which were obtained from the Colonial Development Fund.

Roads in the main towns and most of the settled areas are maintained by Local Government bodies, and the remaining roads of the Colony are directly controlled by the Public Works Department.

The Public Works Department expenditure amounted to £65,869 on maintenance and improvement of roads and bridges, an increase of £9,041 on the 1936 expenditure; on capital works £134,527 from Revenue, £20,862 from Loan funds, and £51,032 from Colonial Development Fund.

Harbours.

The total tonnages (imports and exports) handled at Kilindini Harbour during the years 1936 and 1937 are given below. The figures for 1936 do not include oil imports discharged through the Magadi Company's pipe-lines nor soda exported from the then Magadi Company's jetty from which no revenue accrued to the Port Administration. Coal imports are shown separately.

1936.
91,641 tons.

COAL IMPORTS.

1937.
148,401 tons.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS, OTHER THAN COAL.

<i>Year.</i>					<i>Imports B/L tons.</i>	<i>Exports B/L tons.</i>	<i>Total B/L tons.</i>
1936	...	...	...	...	404,896	592,487	997,383
1937	...	...	...	...	491,941	608,659	1,100,600

The total trade of the Port of Mombasa including Kilindini Harbour and the Old Port for the year 1937, as compared with 1936, is summarized in the following statement:—

					<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Number of steamships	...	...	...	...	701	738
Net tonnage of steamers	...	...	...	...	2,192,588	2,253,183
Import —B/L tons	...	...	...	...	486,603	627,494
Exports	...	...	...	...	603,857	573,245
Passengers landed :—						
European	...	...	...	...	6,704	7,642
Non-European	...	...	...	...	15,247	19,197
Passengers embarked :—						
European	...	...	...	...	6,770	6,882
Non-European	...	...	...	...	12,831	13,347

Shipping.

The registered tonnage (inwards and outwards) at all Kenya seaports during the year, as compared with 1936, was as follows:—

					<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Vanga	...	...	...	...	7,383	10,701
Funzi	...	...	...	...	8,559	9,203
Mombasa	...	...	...	...	4,454,912	4,589,135
Kilifi	...	...	...	...	5,053	6,079
Malindi	...	...	...	...	22,710	19,315
Lamu	...	...	...	...	65,732	77,562
Kipini	...	...	...	...	3,925	3,591

Railways.

The carriage of public goods provided a revenue of £2,400,697 and the tonnage of the traffic amounted to 1,008,128 tons, as compared with £2,244,245 and 960,507 tons in 1936.

Passenger Traffic.—Revenue from passenger traffic showed an increase on 1936 figures. In 1937, 771,471 passenger journeys contributed a revenue of £191,413, while in 1936, 521,297 passenger journeys contributed a revenue of £170,227. The following table indicates the number of passenger journeys in the various classes, as compared with 1936:—

<i>Year.</i>					<i>Season Tickets.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	<i>1st Class.</i>	<i>2nd Class.</i>	<i>3rd Class.</i>			
1936	...	...	...	...	7,220	521,297
1937	...	...	...	...	8,210	771,471

The traffic on Lakes Victoria, Kioga and Albert, and on the River Nile, on which Administration services are maintained, is shown in the following table:—

					1936.	1937.
Earnings	...	...	...	...	£143,677	£157,243
Working expenditure	...	...	...	...	£65,513	£69,977
Tonnage carried	...	...	...	...	134,468	153,293

Fuel Consumption.—The following figures show the consumption of coal, wood and oil fuel on the railway during 1937 as compared with 1936:—

			1936.		1937.	
			Tons.	Cost.	Tons.	Cost.
				£		£
Coal	...	...	85,564	92,284	92,988	125,934
Oil	...	...	503	1,672	605	1,579
Wood	...	...	132,003	42,039	172,584	58,736

On the lake steamers the figures were:—

			1936.		1937.	
			Tons.	Cost.	Tons.	Cost.
				£		£
Oil	...	...	3,623	9,534	4,226	10,931
Wood	...	...	8,470	3,574	8,875	3,583

Railways and Harbours Working Results.—The results of working the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours and ancillary services during 1937 are shown in the following table:—

			Railways.	Harbours.	Total.
			£	£	£
Earnings	...	...	2,715,524	513,241	3,228,765
Ordinary working expenditure			1,261,278	199,487	1,460,765
Surplus of receipts over ordinary working expenditure	...		1,454,246	313,754	1,768,000

Aviation.

Civil Aviation continued to progress during the year, Customs aerodromes exist at Kisumu, Nairobi, and Mombasa, and twelve landing grounds are established for regular use. In addition, nineteen emergency landing grounds are maintained at various points, some of which are fit for use by all types of aircraft. There are seven licensed landing grounds maintained by municipal or private enterprise for regular use by the flying public, and approximately ten unlicensed privately owned landing grounds also exist.

Kenya is served by a thrice-weekly air service between Great British and Kisumu, and a twice-weekly air-service between South African (Durban) and Kisumu, both operated by Imperial Airways (Africa) Limited, which calls at Kisumu and Nairobi. An air mail feeder service, linking Kakamega, Kitale, Eldoret,

Nakuru, Nyeri, Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar and Dar-es-Salaam, with Nairobi and Kisumu and the Empire Service, is operated by a local company, Wilson Airways Limited. This company also operates a twice-weekly shuttle service between Kisumu and Nairobi and a Central African Service once weekly, connecting Kisumu with Nairobi, Moshi, Dodoma, Mbuga, Mpika, Broken Hill, and Kusaka, and a gold fields service connecting Kisumu with Nairobi, Logorien, Musoma, Mwanza and Geita. The company also undertakes an increasing amount of instructional and charter-flying. South African Airways also operates a weekly service between Germiston and Kisumu on the Central African Route.

The value of cargo landed and shipped in 1937 by aircraft at Customs aerodromes was £897,999, including bullion.

Of the thirty civil aircraft registered in the Colony, fourteen are owned by commercial companies. During the year eleven pilots "A" licences were issued, seven of the holders of which were trained "*ab initio*" under a subsidy scheme operated by the Aero Club of East Africa with some financial assistance from Government. Thirty pilots "A" licences were renewed during the year, fourteen of which were held by persons trained under the subsidy scheme.

On the 31st December, 1937, the following licences were current:—

Pilots "A" licences ...	...	...	...	42
Pilots "B" licences...	...	...	...	14
Ground engineers licences ...	...	...	...	9
Aerodrome licences ...	...	...	...	7
Certificates of registration ...	...	...	...	29
Certificates of airworthiness	...	...	...	23

AIR TRAFFIC.

The following are statistics of air traffic for the year 1937:—

	No. of craft.	No. of passen- gers.	Value of cargo. £	Including bullion value. £
Landed ...	1,642	1,385	166,981	140,676
Shipped ...	1,642	1,399	731,018	707,976

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The total expenditure incurred by the Public Works Department, on services administered by it, amounted to £359,734 of which £256,084 was on account of revenue services provided under Public Works Heads, £82,788 from various extra-departmental sources, and £30,862 from loan.

The revenue collected by the department, mostly arising out of water supplies, amounted to £64,835.

The total expenditure on capital works undertaken by the department amounted to £134,527 in direct charges, of which £43,381 was obtained from revenue, £70,284 from the Colonial Development Fund, a Parliamentary Grant, the Air Ministry and the Military Extraordinary votes, and £20,862 from loan (inclusive of overhead charges).

The revenue expenditure was distributed as follows:—

	£
Buildings	21,560
Water and drainage	4,646
Roads and bridges	2,713
Miscellaneous	14,462
	<hr/>
	£43,381

The expenditure on Colonial Development Fund, Parliamentary Grant, Air Ministry and Military Extraordinary was:—

	£
Colonial Development Fund—	
Roads in Mining and Tea Areas, Water Supplies, etc.	51,032
Air Ministry—	
Buildings—Nairobi Aerodrome	9,102
Royal Air Force, Aerodrome, Eastleigh, Nairobi...	6,869
Military Extraordinary—	
Coast Defences, Mombasa	780
Parliamentary Grant—	
Tana Bridge	2,501
	<hr/>
	£70,284

Many works were completed or in progress during the year, the most important of which were Boarding Blocks for the Girls Secondary and the Boys Primary Schools at Nairobi, Direction Finding and Wireless Stations at Kisumu and Mombasa for the Empire Air Mail Scheme, European and Asian Housing at Kisumu, Kitui Water Supply, a Suspension Bridge over the Tana River on the Embu-Kitui Road, the Kisumu-Kakamega Road, and the Lumbwa-Kericho Road.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa is a superior Court of Record and has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Courts of the Colony and Protectorate of Kenya; the Uganda, Nyasaland and Zanzibar Protectorates; Tanganyika Mandated Territory; and from His Britannic Majesty's Court of Ethiopia. The Judges of the Court of Appeal are the Judges and the Acting Judges for the time being of the Supreme Court of Kenya, the High Courts of Uganda, Nyasaland and Tanganyika and His Britannic Majesty's Court of Zanzibar. During

the year the Court held four ordinary sessions and two special sessions. The total number of appeals filed was 195 of which 42 were from Kenya.

The Courts operating in the Colony are as follows:—

(1) The Supreme Court sitting at Nairobi, Mombasa and on circuit, in which the Chief Justice and three Puisne Judges have been actively engaged.

(2) The Courts of the Resident Magistrates at Nairobi (two), Mombasa, Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret, presided over by legally qualified officers or by officers seconded from the Administration.

(3) The Courts of the First, Second and Third Class, presided over by Provincial Commissioners, District Commissioners and District Officers.

(4) The Courts conducted by Liwalis, Cadis and Mudirs.

The Northern Frontier and Turkana Districts have been created special districts within the meaning of sections 14 and 15 of the Criminal Procedure Code and the Officers-in-Charge of these districts are the Officers specially authorized under the latter section. The District Commissioners in the Northern Frontier District have been given the powers of First Class Magistrates.

Courts.

The number of criminal cases committed for trial to the Supreme Court aggregated 180, involving 231 charges against 208 individuals. These figures compare with 164 cases and 227 charges during 1936.

Of the total of 209 charges actually tried during 1937, 203 were against males and six against females. There were 121 convictions, 29 acquittals and 59 discharges. The convictions were against two Europeans, seven Asiatics and 112 Natives and the punishments imposed were:—

Fined	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Peremptory imprisonment	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	83
Whipping, with fine or imprisonment or both	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6
Sentenced to death	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	25
Detained during Governor's pleasure	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Detention Camp	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Repatriated or committed to House of Detention	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2

121

The number of civil cases filed in the Supreme Court during the year was 288, a decrease of 26 on the number for 1936. Probate and Administration causes numbered 204 as compared with 183 opened in 1936, and 58 Bankruptcy petitions were filed, as compared with 45 for the previous year. In addition four Trust causes were opened and 29 Divorce causes were filed.

There were 172 civil and criminal appeals from Subordinate Courts, 341 criminal revision cases and 855 confirmation cases.

During the year, 55,264 charges were brought in Subordinate Courts, an increase of 658 on the figures for 1936. These charges were disposed of as follows:—

Convictions	...	...	...	...	50,552
Acquittals	...	...	...	...	1,882
Discharges	...	...	...	...	2,830
					<hr/>
					55,264

This includes 839 charges brought against juvenile offenders, involving 772 convictions and 67 discharges.

Details of the sentences imposed are as follows:—

Fines	...	...	...	...	...	20,464
Detention camp in default of payment of fine or surety	...	...	...	...	...	9,804
Imprisonment in default of fine or surety	...	...	...	...	...	1,520
Fine and detention camp	...	...	...	...	...	176
Detention camp	...	...	...	...	...	3,299
Fine and peremptory imprisonment	...	...	...	...	...	631
Peremptory imprisonment	...	...	...	...	...	3,981
Whipping	...	...	...	...	...	303
Whipping, with fine or imprisonment or both	...	...	...	...	...	36
Whipping, with fine or detention camp, or both...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Bound over; cautioned; repatriated	...	...	...	...	...	8,041
Other punishments; tax or compensation or wages paid;	...	...	...	...	...
bail estreated	...	...	...	...	...	2,292
Detained pending Governor's orders	...	...	...	...	...	2
Committed to prison for failing to find security	...	...	...	...	...	1
						<hr/>
Total convictions	...	...	...	...	...	50,552

Police.

The Kenya Police.—The Kenya Police, composed of Africans, with a small number of Asiatic personnel, under the direction of European superior and subordinate officers is distributed mainly throughout the settled and urban areas of the Colony.

Units of the Force, operating in municipal and district areas, are under the control of superior police officers or senior subordinate police officers, while, subsidiary to these units, there are police stations in settled and urban areas in charge of European or Asiatic subordinate officers.

African police are stationed in a few of the native reserves of Turkana, where they operate under the direct control of administrative officers, but the enforcement of law and order in most of the native reserves is the responsibility of the local Tribal Police, to whom reference is made below. In addition, detachments of the Kenya Police Force are stationed in the Northern Frontier District, while the temporary increase of one Assistant Superintendent and 57 African ranks, sanctioned in

1935 in view of the additional duties in that district arising from the Italo-Ethiopian situation, was maintained throughout the year. The Force was also increased during 1937 by two Assistant Inspectors and 150 African ranks for duties in connection with the Ethiopian Refugee Camp at Isiolo.

Police detachments in the gold mining areas of the Colony at Kakamega, Gori River, Logorien and Bondo remained unchanged and the police patrol, consisting of 18 African ranks established to preserve order on the borders of the Kisii-Lumbwa native reserves, continued to operate throughout the year.

Cognisable offences under the Penal Code reported to the police in settled and urban areas in 1937 totalled 5,283. Of that number, 5,106 were true cases, an increase of 648 true cases on the total of 1936. In 3,345 cases accused persons were prosecuted for offences before Subordinate Courts or the Supreme Courts. Convictions were recorded in 2,991 cases. The total stated value of property stolen was £17,860, of which £4,610 or 25·8 per cent. was recovered.

Tribal Police.—In the year 1927 the units of the Kenya Police Force stationed in native reserves were greatly reduced, in consequence of a decision by Government to inaugurate a system of village police, to be known as Tribal Police, and incorporate in that force the body of men previously known as Tribal Retainers. This class of subordinate native official was originally instituted to assist the Administration by the provision of messengers in the reserves, and through the supervision of communal services, and had proved its usefulness in the past.

By the Tribal Police Ordinance, 1929, powers were given to the Tribal Police enabling them to make arrests, guard prisoners, and generally act as a Police Force in the native reserves and support the official headmen in maintaining law and order in these areas.

The total strength of the Force in the native reserves now numbers 829 non-commissioned officers and men. In the more progressive reserves the force has achieved a high standard of discipline and efficiency, and from some reserves a small unit is lent to the Kenya Police to assist in the detection of crime in the settled areas.

Prisons Department.

The Penal establishments under the administration of the Commissioner of Prisons comprise the following three divisions:—

- (1) 28 Prisons.
- (2) 53 Detention camps.
- (3) Three Approved schools for juveniles (one of these is non-penal.)

Details of committals to these establishments during 1937 are as follows:—

Prisons :

On conviction	...	...	...	...	7,317
On remand...	...	...	...	...	5,262
Civil debtors	...	...	...	...	87
Lunatics	...	...	...	...	275
					<hr/>
					12,941
Detention camps, Total	...	...	...	...	18,714
Approved schools, Total	...	...	...	...	56
					<hr/>
Total committals	...	...	...	...	31,711

There was a decrease in the total number of committals as compared with 1936, as follows:—

Prisons ; a decrease of	...	...	...	55
Detention camps ; a decrease of	...	...	...	5,045
Approved schools ; an increase of	...	...	...	17

The nationalities of the 7,317 convicted persons committed to serve sentences of imprisonment were as follows:—

Europeans	...	...	...	...	7
Eurasians	...	...	...	...	1
Seychellois	...	...	...	...	3
Goans	...	...	...	...	6
Indians	...	...	...	...	59
Arabs	...	...	...	...	105
Baluchi	...	...	...	...	6
Somalis	...	...	...	...	71
Africans	...	...	...	...	7,059

The number of female and juvenile convicted prisoners increased in 1937 as compared with 1936 from 314 to 587, and 230 to 289, respectively.

Of these, 548 females were sentenced to short terms of imprisonment, not exceeding 3 months, 36 were sentenced to between 3 and 12 months' imprisonment and 3 to more than 12 months' imprisonment.

Of the juveniles, 259 were sentenced to punishments of caning only.

Under the system whereby all sentences of seven years and over are brought up for review at intervals of four years during the currency of the sentences, the case of 38 prisoners were submitted to His Excellency the Governor for consideration and ten of these prisoners were granted accelerated release, conditional upon continued exemplary behaviour.

Health.—The general health of the prisoners was good, the percentage of prisoners on the sick list being 3.9, the lowest figure since 1933. The number of deaths, however, rose to 83, an epidemic of influenza in the early months of the year in

Nairobi Prison caused a marked rise in the number of deaths there. Of the 83 deaths which occurred, 46 prisoners died from pneumonia.

Administration.

Prisons.—A reorganization of the III Class Prisons, numbering twenty, of the Colony was undertaken. By this reorganization all the III Class Prisons, except those at Meru, Eldoret and Lamu, became District Prisons with staffs recruited from the local tribe by the District Commissioner, who is also Superintendent of the Prison. A number of regular prison warders elected to resign and join the staff of the prison situated at the headquarters of their home district.

By this reorganization a saving of £1,600 per annum is being effected in African staff salaries and transport.

The Ngong River Prison Camp established in connection with the quarry and concrete works of the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Administration was maintained at a daily average population of 350 throughout the year. The work undertaken at this camp provides hard labour for those convicts who are passed as medically fit to undergo it.

The production of prison industries again showed a large increase and the revenue derived from industries alone amounted to £12,805 as compared with £10,790 in 1936 and £9,593 in 1935.

Discharged Prisoners Aid Committees, similar to the committee established in Nairobi in 1936, were introduced at Mombasa and Kisumu in July, 1937. The total number of prisoners interviewed by these three committees prior to discharge, during the year amounted to 518. The Salvation Army has a European representative upon each committee, and its officers were very active in their endeavours to aid prisoners on discharge.

Detention Camps.—The scheme which was introduced in 1936 for seconding prisons non-commissioned officers and warders to detention camps in order to improve the discipline in these camps, to increase the deterrent effect of detention, and to make detainee labour more efficient and productive by better supervision, was extended to further camps during the year.

There is no doubt that considerable improvements have been effected in the camps to which it has been possible to post trained prison staff in this way, and it is hoped in the future to extend the number of camps affected by this scheme.

Approved Schools.—A Class II Approved School (for juvenile offenders up to the age of 16) was established at Dagoretti in September, when 31 inmates of the combined Classes II and III Approved School at Kabete were transferred to the new school.

The number of committals to these schools increased during the year and the daily average population throughout the year increased by 31 as compared with 1936.

The average age of the boys committed during the year was 13·33 years, which is lower than that of the previous years.

A Class I Approved School for juvenile vagrants, or those suffering from ill-treatment or neglect or found in circumstances likely to lead them into a criminal life, was established in January in conjunction with the Salvation Army.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Forty-two Ordinances were passed during the year 1937. A summary of the more important enactments is given below.

No. I.—The Distress for Rent Ordinance, 1937, prescribes the law relating to distress in the Colony. The Ordinance is modelled on the law in England and embodies provisions contained in Acts of Parliament from 1689 to 1923.

No. II.—The Native Authority Ordinance, 1937, makes provision in regard to the powers and duties of native official headmen and local native councils and provides for matters incidental thereto. The Ordinance re-enacts most of the provisions of the Native Authority Ordinance (Chapter 129 of the Revised Edition). The principal alteration made is the establishment of a fund into which surplus balances of local native councils may be paid for the purpose of investment by trustees.

No. IV.—The Kenya Regiment (Territorial Force) Ordinance, 1937, provides for the establishment of a regiment to be known as the Kenya Regiment (Territorial Force), the main function of which is to train officers, non-commissioned officers and instructors to take their places as such in the event of external aggression.

No. V.—The Kenya Defence Force Ordinance, 1937, makes provision for the establishment of a force to be known as the Kenya Defence Force, the principal function of which is to provide military training for all European citizens with a view to defending the Colony in the event of internal disturbance.

No. VI.—The Stamp (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (a) makes an alteration to the Kenya law by following closely the provisions of section 42 of the Finance Act, 1933 (of England); and (b) provides for the exemption from stamp duty of instruments used in connection with the Savings Bank.

No. VII.—The State Railway Provident Fund (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, opens the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Provident Fund to the pensionable staff of the High Commissioner for Transport.

No. XI.—*The Passion Fruit Ordinance*, 1937, regulates and controls the passion fruit industry and provides facilities for the preparation for export and the marketing of the products of passion fruit. Provision is made for the appointment of an agency which shall have the sole right to purchase, prepare and export all passion fruit and its products grown in the Colony.

No. XII.—*The Income Tax Ordinance*, 1937, imposes a tax on incomes and regulates the collection thereof.

No. XIII.—*The Trustee (Amendment) Ordinance*, 1937, provides that powers of attorney given by trustees and executed in the Colony shall be registered within thirty days after execution and that powers executed out of the Colony shall be registered within thirty days of first arrival in the Colony.

No. XIV.—*The Public Trustee's (Amendment) Ordinance*, 1937, provides (a) for the grant to the Public Trustee of probate or letters of administration instead of an order to administer; (b) for the administration of estates of persons dying outside but leaving assets within the Colony; (c) for the Public Trustee to deal with individual property owned by natives who die in native reserves; (d) that the Public Trustee may be appointed a sole trustee in cases where by law two trustees are required; and (e) that the Public Trustee may act as custodian trustee of any trust.

No. XVI.—*The Evidence (Banker's Books) Ordinance*, 1937, amends the law of evidence with respect to Bankers' Books on the lines of the English Bankers' Books Evidence Act, 1879.

No. XIX.—*The Stamp (Amendment No. 2) Ordinance*, 1937, (a) provides that, in order to assist inter-territorial trade, every bill of exchange, cheque or promissory note drawn or made in Uganda or Tanganyika and accepted and paid or presented for acceptance or payment, or endorsed, transferred or otherwise negotiated in Kenya, and which has previously been duly stamped in Uganda or Tanganyika shall be deemed to be duly stamped in Kenya; and (b) gives discretion to the Revenue Authority to charge a discount of five per centum when making refunds for spoiled or misused stamps, subject to a maximum discount of sh.10 in respect of any one instrument.

No. XXII.—*The Tea Cess Ordinance*, 1937, imposes a cess on tea manufactured in the Colony. The proceeds of such cess will be used to promote the welfare of the tea industry.

No. XXIV.—*The Plant Protection Ordinance*, 1937, makes better provision for the prevention of the introduction and spread of disease destructive to plants.

No. XXV.—*The Mombasa Shop Assistants' Employment Ordinance*, 1937, regulates the hours of employment of shop assistants in Mombasa. Special legislation is necessary as the Shop Hours Ordinance, 1925, which has been applied to various centres in the Colony, is unsuitable for application to Mombasa.

No. XXVIII.—The Trade Unions Ordinance, 1937, provides for the registration of trade unions in the Colony.

No. XXX.—The Resident Labourers Ordinance, 1937, makes better provision for regulating the employment of resident labourers on farms.

No. XXXI.—The Shop Hours (Amendment) Ordinance, makes certain amendments to the Principal Ordinance which experience has shown to be desirable. The more important of these amendments is that made by clause 2 which provides, *inter alia*, that, subject to certain exceptions, a shop assistant shall not be required to work for more than nine hours, inclusive of meals, on any one day or for more than fifty hours in any one week or on any weekly half holiday, Sunday or public holiday.

No. XXXV.—The Coffee Industry (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (a) gives effect to the decision to withdraw trade representation from the Coffee Board; (b) provides for the transfer of a coffee plantation licence where a plantation is transferred during the validity of the licence; and (c) provides for the registration of all coffee millers.

No. XXXVII.—The King's African Rifles Reserve of Officers (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, provides that all officers of the Reserve of Officers, irrespective of their experience, shall, when called out for active service, receive the King's African Rifles rates of pay for officers of their rank in the King's African Rifles.

No. XXXVIII.—The Game Ordinance, 1937, consolidates and amends the law relating to Game. Game Birds have been included in the Ordinance instead of being governed by a separate Ordinance as was the case before the enactment of the Ordinance.

No. XXXIX.—The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (a) defines "dentistry" for the purposes of the Principal Ordinance; and (b) provides for certain exemptions in respect of practising dentistry.

No. XL.—The Transport Licensing Ordinance, 1937, provides for the co-ordination and control of transport, other than air transport, in the Colony.

No. XLII.—The Mineral Oil Ordinance, 1937, declares specifically that all deposits of mineral oil, save where such mineral oil is expressly dedicated by the Crown in any conveyance, grant, lease or licence or in any certificate issued under the Land Titles Ordinance, has always been, and remains, vested in the Crown.

XV.— BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

The following banking institutions are established in the Colony:—

The National Bank of India, Limited, with branches at Mombasa, Nairobi, Nakuru and Kisumu;

The Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, with branches at Mombasa, Nairobi, Nakuru, Kisumu, Eldoret, Kitale, Nyeri, Kakamega and an agency at Nanyuki;

Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) with branches at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kitale and Kakamega.

During the past two years a considerable amount of propaganda work amongst Africans has been undertaken by the Colony's Savings Bank with very satisfactory results. At the close of 1937 there were 10,623 African depositors compared with 7,886 in 1936. The total number of all classes of depositors and the amount to their credit at the close of the year amounted to 24,158 and £509,917 respectively.

In 1931 a Land and Agricultural Bank was inaugurated in terms of the Land Bank Ordinance, 1930, with a capital of £240,000. This capital was increased to £500,000 in 1933 and in 1936 a further £250,000 was provided, of which latter a sum of £100,000 was earmarked for administration under the Farmers' Assistance Ordinance, 1936, the Land Bank acting as agents for the Government in carrying out the decisions of the Farmers' Conciliation Board appointed under that Ordinance. The Land Bank makes advances to farmers for specified purposes repayable over periods up to thirty years, on first mortgage security, charging interest at the rate of 6½ per cent. per annum. Up to 31st December, 1937, the Bank had made 607 long term advances, aggregating £754,450. Under the amending Ordinance of 1934, provision was made for short-term loans and up to 31st December, 1937, 100 such advances, aggregating £23,023, had been issued.

Currency.

The standard coin is the East African shilling (silver), with subsidiary coinage of the following denominations.—50 cents (silver) and 10 cents, 5 cents and 1 cent (bronze). A note issue is maintained and notes of the following denominations are in circulation:—Shs. 10,000, 1,000, 200, 100, 20, 10 and 5.

The currency is controlled by the East African Currency Board, London, which replaced the old local Board of Currency Commissioners in 1921. The Board is represented in the Colony by local Currency Officers.

Weights and Measures.

Weights and Measures legislation has application to the whole Colony and Protectorate, but in practice the staff now available only permits of supervision in the larger business centres. Any extension of such activities would necessitate an appreciable increase in the cost of the services.

The pound, yard and gallon, identical with those used in the United Kingdom, are the standard weights and measures of the Colony, while the prescribed degrees of accuracy are similar to those required in Great Britain.

Weights, measures and instruments numbering 22,427 were stamped, rejected or adjusted during the year. In addition approximately 6,000 weights, measures and instruments were examined during visits of inspection. Revenue collected for stamping and adjusting amounted to £510. Prosecutions for infringements of the Weights and Measures Ordinance were instituted in a number of cases.

All Administrative and Agricultural officers are deputy inspectors under the Weights and Measures Ordinance in order to permit verification and stamping under their supervision of half-bushel measures of volume which have been introduced in native reserves.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

*Statement of Revenue and Expenditure for five years
ended 31st December, 1937.*

Year.						Revenue.	Expenditure.
						£	£
1933	...	...	...	...	...	3,121,497	3,168,035
1934	...	...	...	...	...	3,182,939	3,180,795
1935	...	...	...	...	...	3,304,026	3,252,784
1936	...	...	...	...	...	3,496,389	3,350,381
1937	...	...	...	...	...	3,667,393	3,565,976

The above are gross figures. The net figures are obtained by deducting reimbursements from neighbouring territories in respect of joint services from Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours in respect of loan interest and from other sources on account of services which are not a charge against the local revenues of the Colony. In consequence the annual accounts for 1937 show an actual net local revenue of £2,492,643, and a net local expenditure of £2,391,226.

STATEMENT OF LOAN POSITION OF COLONY AT 31ST DECEMBER, 1937,
PUBLIC DEBT AND SINKING FUND.

<i>Public Debt.</i>					
<i>Floated.</i>	<i>Amount of issue. £</i>	<i>Rate of Interest. Per cent.</i>	<i>Price of Issue. per cent.</i>	<i>Redeemable.</i>	<i>Expenditure at 31st December. £</i>
1921 ...	5,000,000	6	95	1946-56	5,000,000
1927 ...	5,000,000	5	99½	1948-58	5,000,000
1928 ...	3,500,000	4½	95	1950	3,416,706
1930 ...	3,400,000	4½	98½	1961-71	3,185,334
1933 ...	305,600	3½	98½	1957-67	276,913
1936 ...	375,000	3	100	1956-61	280,742
	<hr/>				<hr/>
	£17,580,600				£17,168,695

Sinking Fund.

Sinking Fund contributions of not less than 1 per cent. commence not later than three years from the date of issue.

The rate of contribution established in respect of each loan is 1 per cent.

Contributions to the sinking fund in respect of the 1936 loan commence in October, 1939.

ALLOCATION OF PUBLIC DEBT AND ANNUAL CHARGES.

Loan.	Capital Debt.			Annual Charges.						Total Annual Charges.
	Kenya Colony.	Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours.	Total Public Debt.	Kenya Colony.			Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours.			
				Interest.	Sinking Fund.	Total.	Interest.	Sinking Fund.	Total.	
1921 ...	£ 754,614	£ 4,245,386	£ 5,000,000	£ 45,277	£ 7,546	£ 52,823	£ 254,723	£ 42,454	£ 297,177	£ 350,000
1927 ...	—	5,000,000	5,000,000	—	—	—	250,000	50,000	300,000	300,000
1928 ...	659,669	2,840,331	3,500,000	29,685	6,596	36,281	127,815	28,404	156,219	187,500
1930 ...	2,233,909	1,166,091	3,400,000	100,526	22,339	122,865	52,474	11,661	64,135	187,000
1933 ...	305,600	—	305,600	10,696	3,056	13,752	—	—	—	13,752
1936 ...	375,000	—	375,000	11,250	3,750*	15,000	—	—	—	15,000
Total	4,328,792	13,251,808	17,580,600	197,434	43,287	240,721	685,012	132,519	817,531	1,058,252

* Commences October, 1939.

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF THE COLONY AND PROTECTORATE OF KENYA ON 31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

<i>Liabilities.</i>				<i>Assets.</i>			
	£	Shs.	cts.		£	Shs.	cts.
Deposits ...	1,233,840	18	20	Investments ...	835,761	9	30
Drafts ...	5,201	14	09				
Loan Fund, unspent balances	393,383	16	04	Advances ...	355,760	11	19
Reserve Central Agricultural Advances ...	45,000	00	00	Suspense ...	244	9	50
Excess of assets over liabilities	505,306	3	82	Cash ...	991,966	2	16
	<u>£2,183,732</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>15</u>		<u>£2,183,732</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>15</u>

MAIN HEAD OF TAXATION AND YIELD OF EACH. 1937.

	£
Customs Revenue ...	897,888
Hut and Poll Tax (Native) ...	532,895
Non-Native Poll Tax ...	44,664
Petrol Tax ...	59,237
Estate Duty ...	11,834
Income Tax ...	18,161
Entertainment Tax ...	5,954
	<u>1,570,633</u>

EXCISE AND STAMP DUTIES.

1937.

	£
Stamp Duties, various Revenue Purposes ...	58,413
Beer Excise Duty ...	5,756
Sugar Excise Duty ...	18,496
Tea Excise Duty ...	5,714
Tobacco and Cigarettes Excise Duty ...	4,999
	<u>£93,378</u>

Customs Tariff.

There have been no alterations in Customs and Excise Management and Tariff legislation during the year.

Native Hut and Poll Tax.

Rate.—The rate of hut and poll tax imposed under the Native Hut and Poll Tax Ordinance, 1934, was prescribed at shs.12 in 1937, except for the members of the following tribes residing in the areas named, who paid at the rates shown below:—

<i>Tribe.</i>	<i>District.</i>	<i>Rate Shs.</i>
Meru & Tharaka	Meru	8
Emberre	Emberre Location, Embu District ...	8
Kamba	Kikumbuli Location Machakos District	9
Kamba	Kitui	9
Kamba	Kilifi and Digo	10
Masai	Masai	10
North Kamasia	Baringo	6
South Kamasia	Baringo	6
East Suk	Baringo	10
Njemps	Baringo	10
Elgeyo	Elgeyo-Marakwet	8
Marakwet	Elgeyo-Marakwet	8
Duruma	Digo	6
Digo	Digo	10
Giriama	Bamba, Chakama, Shakahola, Sameta, Koromi, Kesikicha, Mzungu, Adu Giriama, Adewasanye, Dagamra, Marikaano and Mangea Locations, Kilifi District	8
	Elsewhere in Kilifi District	10
Galla, Pokomo, Boni, Nyika, Shambara.	Tana River	10
Galla, Boni, Sanye, Kore, Shambara.	Lamu	10
Turkana	Turkana	3
West Suk	Turkana	8
Ndigiri, Il Mwesi, Mukogodo	North Nyeri	8
Korokoro, Malakote, Malulu, Galla and Boni.	Garissa, Northern Frontier District ...	8

Section 3 of the Northern Frontier Poll Tax Ordinance, 1930, empowers the Governor to order that the poll tax prescribed under section 4 shall be paid by the tribesmen of any tribe which is ordinarily resident in the Northern Frontier District. The Governor has power to reduce the amount of the tax payable by the natives of any specified area, and in certain districts temporary reductions have been made.

Method of Assessment.—A tax at the prescribed rate is payable on each hut (dwelling house) owned or occupied by the taxpayer.

The age of liability for payment of poll tax was raised from 16 to 18 years by the Native Hut and Poll Tax (Amendment) Ordinance, 1936, and the Northern Frontier Province Poll Tax (Amendment) Ordinance, 1936. A poll tax at the prescribed rate is now payable by all able-bodied male natives of the apparent age of 18 years who are not liable to pay the hut tax.

Hut and Poll Tax is collected mainly by District Officers, assisted in the more advanced areas by Headmen. The taxpayer is given a receipt in the form of a hut and poll tax ticket for each tax paid; at the same time the payment is noted in the register of taxpayers. During 1936 a system was introduced, designed to assist individuals to accumulate their tax by means of stamps known as *Kodi* stamps. Revenue stamps, similar in size and shape to postage stamps, have been printed. They bear a special design and are of the denomination of sh.1. These stamps are for sale at all post offices, administrative offices and certain other centres, and are purchasable in bulk by large employers of labour. At the time of the tax census, natives liable to pay are issued with a tax stamp collection card which is endorsed with the native's name and certain particulars. The design of the card provides separate spaces for affixing twelve stamps, representing a sum equivalent to one hut or poll tax. At any time at which a contributor has completed his total of twelve stamps, or when he is prepared to hand in a sum of money representing the cash difference between the number of stamps already affixed and the amount due on the card, he is entitled to a tax receipt in respect of one hut or poll. Provision was made in the Native Hut and Poll Tax (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, for the payment of tax by means of these *Kodi* stamps and for the payment of wages partly in *Kodi* stamps if both employer and employee agree to this course.

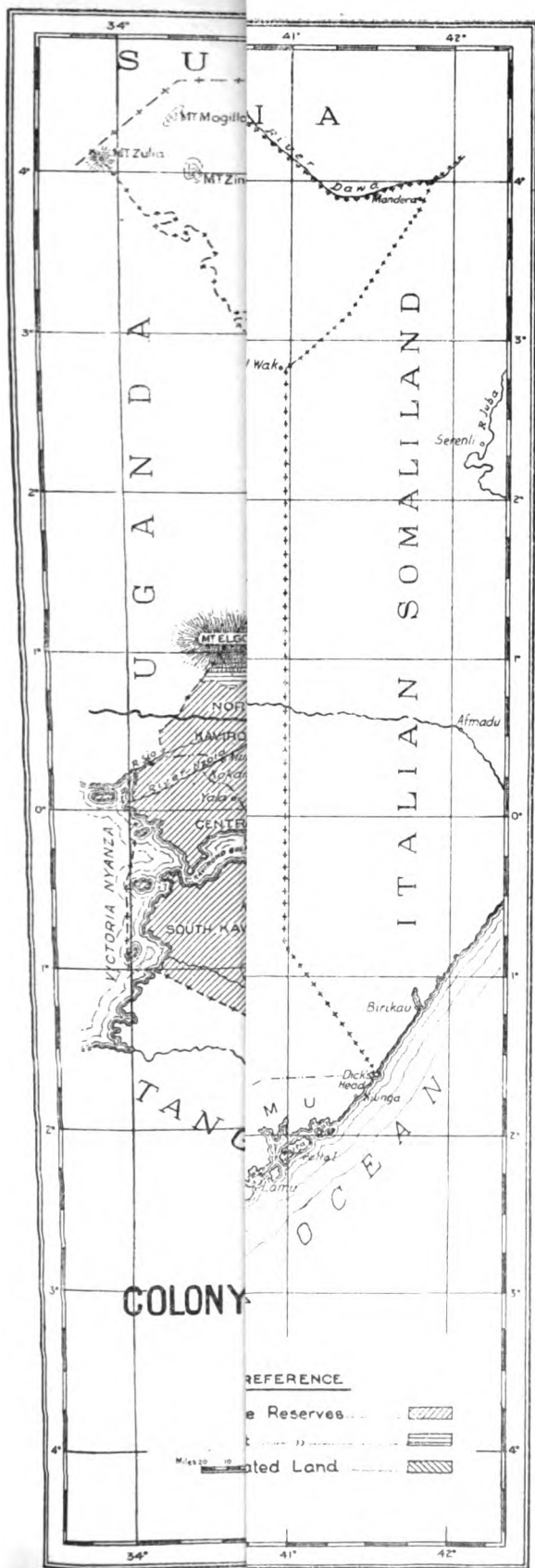
Yield.—The yield of native hut and poll tax in 1937 amounted to £532,895.

APPENDIX.

List of Selected Publications.

- Annual Reports of the several Government Departments.** Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Blue Book.** Annually. 10s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Catalogue of Trees and Shrubs of Kenya Colony.** 5s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Closer Union in East Africa.** Correspondence arising from Report of Joint Select Committee. Cmd. 4141. His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1932. 1s.
- Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa Law Reports.** Annually. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Early Days in East Africa.** By Sir Frederick Jackson. Edward Arnold, 1930. 21s.
- Geological Report No. 4 (1936)—**
Survey of No. 2 Mining Area, Kavirondo. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Geological Report No. 5 (1936)—**
Preliminary Report of No. 1 Area, North and Central Kavirondo. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Joint Select Committee on Closer Union in East Africa.** His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1931.
Vol. I.—Report (H.L. 184) 4s. 6d.
Vol. II.—Minutes of Evidence (H.L. 29) £1 10s.
Vol. III.—Appendices (H.L. 29) 4s. 6d.
- Kenya, from Chartered Company to Crown Colony.** By C. W. Hobley. Witherby, 1929. 16s.
- Kenya Law Reports.** Annually. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Kenya Legislative Council Debates.** Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Kenya without Prejudice.** By H. O. Weller. "East Africa." 1931. 5s.
- Laws relating to Customs (Revised up to 30th June, 1936).** 2s. 6d. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Laws relating to Water (September, 1936).** 2s. 6d. Government Printer.
- Memorandum on Native Policy in East Africa.** Cmd. 3573. His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1930. 3d.
- Mining Laws, 1934.** 6s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Papers relating to the Closer Union of Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika.** Colonial No. 57. His Majesty's Stationery Office. 1931. 1s. 6d.
- Report of the Commission appointed to Inquire into and Report upon Allegations of Abuse and Hardship in the Collection of Non-Native Graduated Poll Tax and of Native Hut and Poll Tax.** 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Report on Co-ordination of Transport in Kenya, Uganda and the Tanganyika Territory.** By Brig.-Gen. Sir H. Osborne Mance. Government Printer, Nairobi. 1s.
- Report of the Commission appointed to Inquire into and Report on the Financial Position and System of Taxation of Kenya.** H.M. Stationery Office and Government Printer, Nairobi. 9s.

- Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies in Eastern and Central Africa. Cmd. 3234. His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1929. 6s.
- Report of Committee on Co-ordination of Transport in the Colony (August, 1936). 2s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Report of Committee on Reorganization of Defence Forces of the Colony (July, 1936). 2s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Report of Kenya Land Commission. Cmd. 4556. Evidence and Memoranda (three Vols.). Colonial No. 91. His Majesty's Stationery Office. £2 each volume.
- Report of Kenya Land Commission. Cmd. 4556. His Majesty's Stationery Office. 1934. 11s.
- Report on Native Taxation. By G. Walsh, C.B.E., and H. R. Montgomery, C.M.G. 2s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Statement of Conclusions of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom as regards Closer Union in East Africa. Cmd. 3574. His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1930. 4d.
- The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya. By Major G. St. J. Orde Browne (Seeley Service, 1925). 21s.
- Underground Water Resources of Kenya. 1934. By H. L. Sikes. 3s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- White Man's Country. By Elspeth Huxley. Macmillan and Co., Ltd., London, 1935. Two vols.
- Coffee in Kenya, 1937. By J. McDonald. 5s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Guide to Court Procedure and Fees. 1937. By N. D. Mehta. 3s. 6d. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Report of the Meat and Livestock Inquiry Committee, 1937. 3s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Coryndon Memorial Committee's Report, 1937. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi, and Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Interim Report of the Agricultural Indebtedness Committee's Report, 1936. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- African Education Syllabus for Primary Schools, 1936. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.
- African Education Syllabus for Elementary Schools, 1937. 1s. Government Printer, Nairobi.



etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1859

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of

ST. VINCENT, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1759 and 1821
respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF ST. VINCENT FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, HISTORY AND LANGUAGE	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	3
III.—POPULATION	4
IV.—HEALTH	5
V.—HOUSING	6
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	7
VII.—COMMERCE	10
VIII.—LABOUR	13
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	16
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	16
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	18
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	21
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	21
XIV.—LEGISLATION	25
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	25
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	26
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	30
APPENDIX.—LIST OF PUBLICATIONS	31
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, HISTORY AND LANGUAGE.

Geography.

The island of St. Vincent, which is of volcanic origin, is popularly supposed to have been discovered by Columbus on 22nd January, 1498. It is situated in 13° 10' North Latitude, and 60° 57' West Longitude, at a distance of 21 miles to the south-west of St. Lucia, and 100 miles west of Barbados. It is 18 miles in length and 11 in breadth, and contains about 96,000 acres of land—about half the area of Middlesex. Of the Lesser Grenadines, a chain of small islands lying between Grenada and St. Vincent, Bequia, Mustique, Mayreau, Canouan, and Union Island are administered from St. Vincent.

A map of the Colony is annexed.

History.

At the time of its discovery St. Vincent, like some of the other small islands, was inhabited by the Caribs, who continued in undisputed possession of it until 1627, when this Island was included in a patent which was granted to the Earl of Carlisle by Charles I. In 1660 the English and French Sovereigns agreed to an act of neutrality regarding the possession of the Island, and in 1672 a commission was granted to Lord Willoughby constituting him Governor of St. Vincent together with some other West Indian Colonies.

In 1748 St. Vincent was again declared neutral by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. In 1756, however, hostilities between the English and the French broke out and the Island was eventually taken in 1762 by the English under General Monckton. By the Treaty of Paris in the following year St. Vincent was ceded to Great Britain, and General Robert Melville was appointed Governor of the Island.

In 1773 an extensive portion of the Island was allotted to the Caribs on condition that they acknowledged the King of England as their Sovereign.

In 1779 the French landed on the Island and took possession of it, but by the Treaty of Versailles in 1783 it was restored to Great Britain.

Climate.

St. Vincent is one of the healthiest of the West Indian Islands.

The climate may be divided into two seasons, wet and dry; the dry season from January to May, and the wet from June to December. The temperature varies from 67° F. to 89° F. The coolest months are from December to April. The highest temperature during 1937 was recorded in September and the lowest in February.

The rainfall in Kingstown, the capital, registered at the Agricultural Experiment Station, 80 ft. above sea level, was 68.25 ins. for the year. The heaviest fall for one day was 2.2 ins. on 10th November.

Language.

The language of the Colony is English throughout.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government of St. Vincent originally consisted of a Governor, Council and Assembly. In 1856 an Executive Council was created. In 1867, the Constitution was found no longer suited to the altered circumstances of the Colony and the House of Assembly and the Legislative Council were abrogated and a single Legislative Assembly was created, composed of 12 members, three *ex-officio*, three nominated by the Crown and six elected by the people.

This Constitution in turn was abrogated by an Act of the local Legislature by which the future modelling of the Constitution was left to the Crown. Until December, 1924, the Legislative Council consisted of official and unofficial members nominated and appointed by the Crown.

By an Order in Council dated March, 1924, as amended by Order in Council dated February, 1931, a partly elected Legislative Council was constituted, consisting of the Governor, three *ex-officio* members, one nominated official member, one nominated unofficial member and three elected members. The Island was divided into three electoral districts, each returning one elected member. It was provided that an election should take place every three years, and elections under this Constitution took place in 1925, 1928 and 1931.

The Council elected in 1931 was retained in office by Imperial Orders in Council for three further periods of one year beyond the normal term, and was finally dissolved on the 17th of December, 1936.

A new Legislative Council for the Colony of Saint Vincent was constituted by Order of His Majesty in Privy Council dated the 27th of October, 1936. The unofficial representation was increased from three elected and one nominated to five elected and three nominated members while the official membership was reduced to two in number. The Colony was divided into five electoral districts, the Grenadines for the first time comprising a district. The opening session of the new Legislative Council at which His Excellency the Governor, Sir Selwyn Grier presided, was held on the 6th of April, 1937.

There is an Executive Council consisting of the Administrator and Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Treasurer as *ex-officio* members, and of such other persons as may be appointed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet, or as the Governor in pursuance of Instructions from His Majesty may from time to time appoint by an Instrument under the Public Seal. The officer at present holding the post of Senior Medical Officer and three unofficial members have been appointed to the Executive Council. Every member who is not an *ex-officio* member vacates his seat at the end of six years. Every member is eligible for re-appointment.

The municipal affairs of the town of Kingstown are under the control of the Kingstown Board, which consists of four elected and four nominated members. The Board is elected every two years.

III.—POPULATION.

The latest census taken in the Colony of St. Vincent was on the 26th April, 1931, the population on that day being 47,961.

an increase of 3,514 on the census of 1921. The distribution of race then recorded was as follows:—

Negroes	...	...	...	...	...	33,257
Coloured	...	...	...	...	...	11,292
White (including Europeans)	...	...	...	...	...	2,173
Other	...	...	...	...	...	1,239
						<hr/> 47,961 <hr/>

The following comparative table gives statistics for the years 1936 and 1937:—

	1936.	1937.
Estimated population	56,511	57,526
Births, excluding still births	2,212	2,317
Birth rate per 1,000	39·14	40·27
Still births	110	89
Percentage of still births...	4·97	3·69
Death rate per 1,000	16·35	15·26
Deaths of children under one year (excluding still births)	264	273
Marriages per 1,000	6·16	6·46
Emigration	2,564	3,313
Immigration	2,568	2,889

IV.—HEALTH.

The state of public health during 1937 was well maintained throughout the Colony. The general death-rate, 15·26 per thousand of the population, was lower than that for the previous year, while the birth-rate for 1937 was 40·27 per mille compared with 39·14 in 1936. Just over half of the total deaths occurred in the age group under five years of age. The deaths of infants under one year numbered 273, which is equivalent to an infant mortality rate of 117·82.

Admissions to hospitals and attendances at dispensaries continued to increase.

	1936.	1937.
Colonial Hospital—		
Inpatients treated	1,518	1,566
Outpatient casualties	432	683
Other outpatient attendances...	8,415	6,867
Casualty Hospitals (3)—		
Inpatients treated	187	263
Attendances at Dispensaries	49,429	62,781
Pauper, Lunatic and Leper Asylums—		
Inpatients treated	197	193
Tuberculosis Home—		
Inpatients treated	15	13
		<hr/>
		60,193
		<hr/>
		72,366
		<hr/>

The following table indicates eight of the principal causes of death during the years 1935, 1936 and 1937 and the percentage of those to the total deaths:—

<i>Causes of death.</i>	<i>No. of deaths from each cause.</i>			<i>Percentages of total deaths.</i>		
	1935	1936	1937	1935	1936	1937
Pulmonary tuberculosis ...	45	27	26	5.29	2.92	2.96
Ascariasis	87	81	54	10.24	8.77	6.15
Acute bronchitis	37	25	22	4.35	2.70	2.50
Broncho-pneumonia ...	28	29	27	3.29	3.14	3.07
Diarrhoea and enteritis ...	69	37	74	8.11	4.00	8.42
Congenital debility ...	81	51	97	9.53	5.52	11.04
Senility	94	96	99	11.06	10.38	11.27
Marasmus	*	31	33	—	3.35	3.75

* Not available.

V.—HOUSING.

The opening paragraph of the corresponding chapter in the 1936 report which reads "The housing of the wage-earning population leaves much to be desired" continues to be applicable to the situation.

From a health point of view the chief defect in the housing of the poor does not lie so much in the materials used as in the small size of the houses and the building lots. In consequence overcrowding is still fairly general.

The tendency to build houses as small and as closely together as possible persisted up to eight years ago when regulations governing the erection of new houses and the extension of existing houses were passed by the Sanitary Authority and made applicable to all parts of the Colony outside of Kingstown. One hundred and twenty-seven houses were erected last year in conformity with these regulations.

The majority of proprietors of estates have discontinued the erection of houses for their labourers.

The Orange Hill group of estates situated in what is known as the "Carib Country" continues to provide housing for its labourers. The settlement consists for the most part of two-roomed, wooden cottages covered with shingles. They are laid out in regular lines and are provided with running water and communal pit latrines. Shower baths were constructed during the year.

There is some evidence of a desire for increased domestic comfort and the open verandah and the flower garden are prominent features of the better class houses. The "box-type" house with parapet gutter built chiefly to stand up to hurricanes is fading out of the picture.

At Georgetown which is 22 miles from Kingstown, the capital, can be seen a settlement of clean and tidy cottages built by persons of the peasant proprietor class.

Land Settlement areas such as Troumaca, Rose Hall, Belair and Park Hill present an appearance of economic progress superior to that which obtains in areas where the people depend almost entirely on wages. The wooden type of house prevails in land settlement districts.

In order to place the rental of the Government-built cottages at Chateaubelair within the reach of the poorest workers, the Government has recently made a further reduction in the rent. These cottages were built from Colonial Development funds.

The Colony is well provided with furnished houses available for holiday parties. There are bungalows at Villa, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Kingstown and at Edinboro, a suburb of the capital. Additional bungalows built of stone are being constructed at Ratho Mill, a spur of land on the windward coast about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Kingstown.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Minerals.

There is no record of minerals in the Colony.

Agriculture.

The island of St. Vincent is roughly elliptical in shape with its long axis approximately North-South. A back-bone of thickly wooded mountains, extending along the main axis, divides the island into the Windward and Leeward districts. The topography of the island is very broken and numerous spurs run down in irregular ridges from the axial range to the sea. In the Leeward district or Western side the spurs are steep and sharp crested with deep narrow gorges while on the Windward they are more gently sloping with wider and flatter valleys occasionally merging into fairly extensive coastal plains. The rivers are short and straight.

The greater part of the central mountain range and of the main spurs constitute Crown Lands with an area of roughly 30,000 acres. Of this about 15,000 acres, consisting chiefly of very steep precipitous highland above 1,000 ft. are maintained as Forest Reserves. The remainder of the Crown Lands consist generally of cleared forested areas rented to peasants for the cultivation of food crops or "ground provisions" which require humid conditions. The chief trees in the forests are Gommier (*Dacryodes hexandra*), Locust (*Hymenae coubaril*), Fiddle Wood (*Citharexylon* sp.), Dobarubois (*Sterculia caribea*), and Trumpet Wood (*Cecropia peltata*), the last named being found chiefly in secondary bush in abandoned clearings. With the

exception of Gommier and Sterculia which occur in practically pure stands in the forests at the northern end of the island, the other trees occur as more or less isolated and scattered specimens.

The agricultural lands are located principally on a coastal fringe extending back to the ridges and lower levels of the higher mountains to a height of about 500 feet.

The crops chiefly grown are arrowroot, cotton, coconuts, sugar-cane (sugar, rum and syrup), bananas, sweet potatoes, cassava, peas and beans and miscellaneous vegetables. The estimated production and values of principal agricultural commodities for the year 1937 are given in the table below:—

Crop.	Estimated produc- tion.	Estimated percentage produced by		Estimated percentage.		Esti- mated value
		Planta- tions.	Peas- ants.	Used Locally.	Ex- ported.	
1. Cotton—Sea lb. Island.	417,818	40	60	—	100	£ 34,959
2. Cotton — Marie Galante. „	52,633	25	75	—	100	1,481
3. Cacao ... „	75,000	75	25	30	70	1,000
4. Arrowroot ... „	7,421,400	70	30	2	98	86,000
5. Cassava ... „	500,000	40	60	25	75	2,300
6. Sugar ... „ tons	1,278	100	—	60	40	13,000
7. Syrup ... „ gal.	194,800	95	5	5	95	8,350
8. Copra ... „ lb.	1,845,331	98	2	—	100	13,511
9. Sweet potatoes „	2,300,000	20	80	75	25	6,000
10. Plantains ... stems	50,000	10	90	84	16	2,000
11. Tannias ... lb.	300,000	10	90	70	30	1,000
12. Bananas ... stems	80,000	75	25	6	94	6,500
13. Coconuts ... No.	1,800,000	90	10	10	90	5,800

Arrowroot.—The estimated acreage in 1937 was 3,800 acres. Of the total production, 7,421,400 lb., estates produced 5,455,498 lb. and peasants 1,965,902 lb., estates in general producing a higher grade product. All arrowroot produced in the Colony is purchased, graded, packaged and marketed by the St. Vincent Co-operative Arrowroot Association, cash advances being made to the growers.

Cotton.—Sea Island Cotton is grown in St. Vincent and Marie Galante Cotton in the Grenadines. In 1936-7 5,294 acres were under Sea Island Cotton of which 3,140 acres were grown and 55,269 lb. lint produced by peasants and the remainder by estates. Estates market their cotton independently under their own marks, but peasants' cotton is purchased on the co-operative system by the Government Cotton Ginnery which gins,

sales and markets the cotton. Cash advances are made at the time of purchase and when sold, 5 per cent. commission and all expenses are deducted, the remainder being distributed *pro rata*.

Sugar and Syrup.—There is one relatively small but quite modern sugar factory with a rum distillery attached. A total acreage of 1,380 acres were grown in sugar-cane in 1937 of which about 670 acres were for the production of sugar and the remainder for syrup.

A high grade edible fancy molasses is produced by open *taiche* and *aspinall* pan factories. A scheme is now under consideration for blending the island's output of syrup in order to market a more uniform product.

Estates are responsible for practically the whole of the production of sugar and syrup and whatever sugar-cane is grown by peasants is delivered to estates for grinding on a share basis.

Coconuts.—Estimated area approximately 5,300 acres, all of which are under estate cultivation. Produce is shipped either as whole nuts or copra according to market demand and prices. The tendency in recent years is to export the major part of the output in the form of whole nuts because of favourable prices. St. Vincent nuts are of very high quality and are much in demand.

Bananas.—These are chiefly the Gros Michel variety which is grown under contract for sale to the Canadian Banana Company. The acreage in 1937 was estimated at 1,100 acres. All Gros Michel bananas exported are handled by a Co-operative Association. At present production is chiefly confined to estates but peasants are taking an increasingly greater interest. The greatest production is in the sheltered, humid leeward valleys.

Land Tenure.—Large estates and small peasant holdings characterize the land tenure but the bulk of the land is held by estates of from 101 to 1,000 acres. The table below shows the distribution in 1937:—

Under 10 acres.	11 to 50 acres.	51 to 100 acres.	101 to 1,000 acres.	Over 1,000 acres.
11,382	4,924	1,826	30,021	5,709

Previous to 1897 practically all the cultivable land was owned by a small number of frequently absentee proprietors, but since then many estates, amounting to some 9,000 acres, have been acquired by Government and broken up for land settlement purposes. In addition distinct estates are now distributed among many resident proprietors who manage their own properties. Land ownership is not always equivalent to land utilization, for although probably all the peasant-owned lands are fully cultivated, a large proportion of estate land is under forest or bush, being too steep, especially on the leeward side, to be profitably worked. Many planters, however, provide their labourers with "provision grounds" or "gardens" on such land.

Live-stock.

The following table shows the number of animals in the island as they appeared in the agricultural census of 1931. Included in the table are the estimated values of the various classes of live-stock, the number of beasts owned by plantations and peasants respectively, the numbers exported during 1937 and the value thereof.

<i>Animals.</i>	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Estimated percentage owned by</i>		<i>Computed value.</i>	<i>Exported in 1937.</i>	<i>Value of exports.</i>
		<i>Plantations.</i>	<i>Peasants.</i>			
Swine ...	6,182	50	50	£ 9,273	2,676	£ 4,871
Cattle ...	6,070	40	60	24,280	61	280
Goats ...	2,813	15	85	844	3,222	1,408
Asses ...	2,365	15	85	1,184	225	338
Sheep ...	2,205	90	10	1,212	1,160	680
Horses ...	357	40	60	3,213	10	205
Mules ...	169	95	5	1,690	8	65

There is one modern dairy farm in the Colony which possesses pure-bred Jersey and other cattle. A Government stud farm no longer exists, but several planters import pedigree and half-bred animals from the Government stock farm in Trinidad for breeding and improving their ordinary stock.

Fisheries.

There are no organized fisheries in the Colony, but a considerable amount of fishing is practised and the fish caught is consumed locally. A small whaling station is situated in Bequia. In 1937, 694 gallons of whale oil valued at £73 and 498 lb. of turtle shells valued at £123 were exported. Practically all the fishing is done by persons of the peasant class.

Rum.

There is a modern rum distillery in the Colony which is operated in conjunction with the sugar factory at the Mount Bentinck Estate. In 1937, 32,548 proof gallons of rum valued at approximately £3,870 were distilled; 9,414 proof gallons were exported and 19,567 proof gallons were consumed locally during the year.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The total trade for the year amounted to £390,390 as against a total of £330,907 in 1936, an increase of £59,483.

The main articles of food were imported, including 3,304,931 lb. of wheaten flour valued at £22,270 mainly from Canada; 544,391 lb. of dried salted and pickled fish valued at £6,391 mainly from Newfoundland and Canada; 36,851 lb. of salted and pickled meat valued at £1,093 mainly from the Argentine Republic. Imports of cotton piece goods totalled 879,109 yd. valued at £16,749 mainly from the United Kingdom, and practically all the Colony's requirements of lumber amounting to 829,116 ft. valued at £10,479 were imported mainly from the United States of America and Canada. Arrowroot continued to be the staple crop of the Colony and exports during 1937 were valued at £90,311 or approximately 49 per cent. of the total value of domestic exports. The volume of exports of this commodity exceeded the volume of similar exports in all previous years, amounting to 8,073,117 lb. or 1,098,155 lb. in excess of exports in 1936. Exports of Sea Island cotton amounted to 418,607 lb. valued at £34,059 or approximately 18·5 per cent. of the total value of domestic exports for the year. Weather conditions were generally favourable, although some areas suffered from drought and there were no exceptional price fluctuations. There was no marked industrial unrest.

Tourist Traffic.

No tourist boats from the United Kingdom visited the Colony in 1937 but the usual cruises from Canada and the United States of America by the Canadian National Steamship Company and the Furness West Indies Lines of Steamers were maintained.

The total value of imports and exports for the last five years were as follows:—

Year.	Imports. £	Domestic Exports. £	Re-exports. £	Total. £
1933	148,647	112,265	6,865	119,130
1934	163,035	129,833	5,396	135,229
1935	171,392	132,004	2,918	134,922
1936	174,861	152,980	3,066	156,046
1937	203,304	184,544	2,542	187,086

Imports.

The percentage of total imports provided by the principal countries during the past five years is shown hereunder:—

	1933. Per cent.	1934. Per cent.	1935. Per cent.	1936. Per cent.	1937. Per cent.
(a) British Empire ...	77·74	78·62	80·14	80·73	77·89
Foreign Countries	22·26	21·38	19·86	19·27	22·11
(b) United Kingdom...	44·62	43·62	46·14	46·22	42·54
Canada ...	16·97	15·95	18·31	18·27	17·99
British Guiana ...	3·79	3·07	2·82	4·04	5·95
British West Indies	7·14	6·70	5·53	5·93	5·09
United States of America	15·02	16·35	13·79	12·75	14·79

The following table shows the values and quantities of the principal imports other than Bullion and Specie for the years 1936 and 1937 and the principal sources of supply.

Articles.	1936.		1937.		Principal sources of supply.
	Quantity.	Values.	Quantity.	Values.	
Fish, all kinds lb.	653,321	£ 5,720	553,564	£ 6,733	Canada.
Flour wheaten					
lb.	3,396,641	18,615	3,304,931	22,270	United Kingdom.
Rice ... lb.	1,792,689	6,692	1,776,540	7,688	British Guiana.
Manures ... tons	532	3,979	809	6,161	United Kingdom.
Metals ...	—	6,651	—	8,931	" "
Machinery	—	6,539	—	7,534	" "
Cotton piece goods	yds. 830,682	15,195	879,109	16,749	United Kingdom and U.S.A.
Apparel	—	4,453	—	5,937	United Kingdom and Japan.
Timber, lumber, ft.	539,526	5,454	829,116	10,479	Canada and U.S.A.
Boots and shoes, doz.	3,775	5,100	5,889	6,411	United Kingdom. Hong Kong and Czecho-Slovakia.

Exports.

The percentage of domestic exports sent to the principal countries is shown hereunder :—

	1933. Per cent.	1934. Per cent.	1935. Per cent.	1936. Per cent.	1937. Per cent.
(a) British Empire ...	63·19	59·13	52·36	57·90	58·43
Foreign Countries	36·81	40·87	47·64	42·10	41·57
(b) United Kingdom ...	29·96	28·82	28·62	33·60	34·29
Canada ...	12·48	10·08	8·28	12·11	9·95
British West Indies	20·73	18·92	15·47	12·15	14·14
United States of America	31·74	36·75	43·60	36·60	35·87

The quantities and values of the principal domestic exports and re-exports other than Bullion and Specie for 1936 and 1937 are set out hereunder :—

Principal Domestic Exports, etc.	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Arrowroot ... lb.	6,974,962	£ 80,419	8,073,117	90,311
Cocoa	27,782	235	50,156	843
Syrup and molasses ... gal.	163,720	7,900	242,600	10,523
Sugar	500½	3,961	500	5,250
Cotton, Marie Galante ... lb.	68,285	1,707	52,633	1,483
Cotton, Sea Island	395,598	28,972	418,607	34,050
Coconuts	No. 2,795,190	8,969	1,671,470	5,332
Copra	lb. 787,765	4,831	1,845,331	13,518
Bananas ... No. of bunches	35,598	2,663	65,177	4,971
Re-exports (not including bullion and specie) ...	—	1,049	—	2,115

Imports and Exports of Coins and Notes.

The following table shows briefly the imports and exports of coin and notes for the last five years.

	1933.		1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.	
	Notes.	Coin.	Coin.	Coin.	Coin.	Notes.	Coin.
Imports	£ 5,208	£ Nil	£ Nil	£ Nil	£ 1,200	£ 15,620	£ 50
Exports	Nil	5,204	4,000	1,128	2,017	Nil	427

VIII.—LABOUR.

The occupational analysis of the 1931 census gives the following classification:—

Agriculture	...	...	...	...	8,669
Commerce	...	...	...	...	812

It is estimated that some 300 persons are more or less regularly employed by Government Departments, chiefly the Public Works Department.

The demand for agricultural labour is seasonal. Two of the chief crops, arrowroot and cotton, are responsible for the employment of a large number of labourers during the period December to May, but very little labour is employed on estates growing these crops from June to July. The demand for labour, chiefly for cotton planting, increases in August and September and the supply may be actually short when the cotton industry is flourishing because many of the labourers cultivate cotton on their own lands. From the end of September to early December, when the digging of the arrowroot crop commences, there is again little demand for labour.

The employment of labour in the sugar and syrup industries is more regular, but in recent years these industries have been in a rather depressed condition because of low prices, and only about 1,000 persons are fairly regularly employed in these industries.

The greatest demand for labour is in the Windward district and it is estimated that there are some 6,600 adult persons of the labourer and peasant class in this area of whom about half are partially employed during the year. Many of those partially employed and the majority of those who do not work as labourers have land, owned or rented, on which they grow food and other crops. Comparatively few, however, can be classed as prosperous. Of a total of approximately 3,200 adult persons in the Leeward district no more than about 1,500 obtain partial employment during the year. Less than half of the adult labouring and peasant class on the Leeward coast own or rent portions of land on which food supplies and other crops are grown, and those who own no land or make only a partial

living from their land or by working as labourers support themselves by fishing and by obtaining casual employment in Kingstown or even on the Windward coast.

In the Grenadines, with a potential labour supply of about 700, there is a large amount of peasant cultivation, chiefly on the share system. The agricultural labour is performed chiefly by the women, the chief occupation of the men being fishing or boat building. There is sometimes a shortage of labour in the Grenadines during the planting season.

The cultivation performed by persons of non-European descent (peasants) is similar to that performed on plantations. Most peasants work or have worked on plantations and consequently follow in most respects the lead of the plantations. The total number of peasants owning or renting lands is approximately 5,060, of whom 4,840 cultivate areas from 1-10 acres and 220 from 11-50 acres. About 2,500 peasants actually own holdings under 10 acres in size and about 500 cultivate lands on the share system.

The labour position is unsatisfactory. As stated above, very few persons have regular employment. The great majority of the labouring class in the Colony probably have less than six months employment in the year, and on the Leeward coast the majority of those who are employed at all do not obtain more than three or four months employment in the year. The Government has fixed a minimum wage for day labour of 1s. 2d. for men and 10d. for women, and thus a man in full employment of six days a week earns only seven shillings a week, and a woman even less. The planters, however, are in most cases making little or no profit on the operation of their estates. The population is steadily growing and at a rate probably beyond the rate of expansion of the Colony's staple industries and of the labour market.

Although breadfruit and other fruit obtainable from the "bush", and bush vegetables such as wild yams, and also fish can be obtained by many in order to supplement their earnings and the food supplies obtained from their lands, existence for a very large proportion of the population is a struggle, and while there is no starvation there is undoubtedly under-nourishment. Housing is also poor, although the Government has built a number of houses which are leased at extremely low rentals, and it supplies in deserving cases a certain amount of building material free of charge.

The Government continues to pursue a policy of gradually acquiring and sub-dividing lands and selling or renting blocks to persons of the labouring and peasant class. Good land, however, in St. Vincent fetches artificially high prices, and it is

difficult for the Government with its very limited resources to find the funds to purchase land of first-class quality. The peasants also are generally poor cultivators, though the Government endeavours to teach them better methods, and a number of additional agricultural instructors are being appointed. The soil of St. Vincent is particularly friable and subject to erosion. Great difficulty is experienced by the Government in obtaining from settlers regular payments of purchase instalments and rentals, although these are fixed at the lowest possible rates.

The Government also, by means of public works and by doing all in its power to promote existing and introduce additional industries, endeavours to increase employment. While, however, the population grows larger, almost all the cultivable land available in the Colony has already been taken up.

While the taking over of groups of estates by well-managed companies with a consequent reduction of overhead charges would improve the position, the most obvious solution of the problem appears to be the gradual purchase of estates and the establishment thereon of land settlements for the people under strict Government control and supervision.

The funds necessary to carry out this policy could not, however, be found from revenue or from the Colony's small reserves, and as the task of finding the amounts which the Colony must pay annually to meet interest and sinking fund charges on its existing loans is one of constant difficulty, the obstacles in the way of raising further loans for large-scale land settlement schemes appear formidable.

The lack, however, of regular employment, the low wages paid, the growth of the population, the poor housing, the difficulty of making a good living from the land, and the poverty of a large section of the people, combine to produce an atmosphere which is unhealthy and disturbing.

There is very little unemployment among skilled labourers.

There are about 1,000 unemployed persons who exist by begging or by relying on their relations and friends, and about 400 persons receive grants from the Poor Relief Funds of the Colony of whom only 10 are in the Grenadines.

It is hoped that the recent appointment of a Labour Commissioner will lead to considerable improvement in the labour situation and ensure the full ventilation of the grievances of labourers, and further that it will enable the Government to obtain complete and detailed information as to labour conditions and as to the remedies for the existing situation which are needed and practicable and possible of application.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Under the Labour (Minimum Wage) Ordinance, 1934, the wages to be paid to agricultural labourers were fixed from 1st February, 1937, as follows:—

Male—Not less than 1s. 2d. per day of 8 to 9 hours.

Female—Not less than 10d. per day of 8 to 9 hours.

Agricultural labourers are paid chiefly by the task, a task being estimated as the equivalent of a normal day's work of 8-9 hours and paid for accordingly. Such labourers as these are often provided by their employers with house-sites and with small portions of land for cultivation free or at small rentals; pasturage for a limited number of stock is given on the same terms. There is little change in the conditions of employment from year to year.

It is difficult to put a value on the staple foodstuffs of labourers. Such crops as sweet potatoes, corn, peas, yams, cassava, eddoes, etc., are grown on their own land and where land is available for their use. An estate owner sometimes allows his labourers to have the fruit of mango, breadfruit and avocado pear trees, and also other produce grown on the estate. In many cases a charge is made for the use of these fruits or produce. Fish are plentiful in the sea, but on the Windward coast fishing is difficult because of the rough seas.

The cost of living for officials varies very much according to the status of their office and the size of their families. Meat is slightly less expensive than in England. Fish, though not always procurable, is cheaper. Local vegetables and fruit are cheap. Groceries and hardware and all dutiable imported goods are mostly dear. Rents of houses are higher than would be charged for houses providing similar accommodation in England. Servants' wages are from a half to a third lower than the wages of English servants, but local servants are far less efficient. On the whole the cost of living is somewhat lower than in England, but mainly because many of the amenities, the enjoyment of which involves higher expenditure in England, are not available.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. The school-going age extends from 5 to 15 years, but provision has been made for the retention to the age of 16 years of pupils attending schools recognized as senior schools.

On the 31st December, 1937, there were 37 primary schools. Of these 14 belong to the Government, which bears the whole cost of their maintenance, and the remaining 23 to the religious denominations. Of the denominational schools, nine are Anglican, twelve Methodist and two Roman Catholic. The salaries of all teachers, most of the equipment of both Government and denominational schools, and part of the cost of upkeep of the denominational school-buildings are provided from the general revenue of the Colony.

The following comparative table gives the main figures of primary education in the Colony:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Number of schools	37	38	37
Enrolment on 31st December ...	10,432	10,411	10,457
Enrolment per 1,000 of population	189	184	182
Average attendance	5,998	5,720	5,972
Percentage in average attendance	57·5	54·9	57·1
Total Government expenditure ...	£8,548	£8,873	£9,424
Cost per child in average attendance	£1 8s. 5½d.	£1 11s. od.	£1 11s. 6d.

Other expenditure from funds contributed by the religious denominations amounted to £927 11s. 10d.

The present school accommodation is inadequate for the number of children of school-going age but it is being steadily increased.

The Government maintains two secondary schools—the Grammar School for boys and the Girls' High School. The fees charged at each school are at the rate of two guineas per term. Part of the fees is remitted when there are two or more pupils from the same family. On 31st December, 1937, the number in attendance at the Grammar School was 80 and at the Girls' High School 71.

In the 1937 Cambridge Local Examination there were 26 entries for the School Certificate and 46 for the Cambridge Junior Examination. Two boys and seven girls passed the School Certificate Examination, and 15 boys and nine girls passed the Cambridge Junior Examination.

The entry of primary school pupils into the secondary schools is assisted by the annual award, on the results of a competitive examination, of four free places, three of them provided by the Government and one by the municipality of Kingstown. Places, available at biennial or longer intervals, are also maintained by the Anglican Church, the Methodist Church, the Reeves Memorial Scholarship Committee and the Workingmen's Association.

On 31st December, 1937, 20 boys and 17 girls were receiving free secondary education, the percentage of free places being 25 in the Boys' School and 24 in the Girls' School.

There is a scholarship for University education of the annual value of £250. It is awarded triennially on the results of the London Matriculation examination and is tenable for a maximum period of five years at an approved university. The cost of passages to and from the seat of learning is also provided.

There are no technical schools but instruction in handicrafts and agriculture is receiving attention in the primary schools.

The Glen Community School, situated five miles from Kingstown, is under the supervision of the Methodist Church; the estate comprises 38 acres. The aim of the school is to assist in developing all-round boys and girls and to fit them to make the most of the circumstances and environment in which they are placed. The boys are instructed in agricultural methods, carpentry, basket-work and mat-weaving, the girls in gardening, needlework, cooking and laundry work.

The Boy Scouts and Girl Guides organizations are well established. There are 18 troops of the former and 11 companies of the latter.

A number of Friendly Societies, established under the Friendly Society Ordinance of 1843, provide maintenance for their members in the event of accident or ill health.

The St. Vincent Workingmen's Co-operative Association and the Employers and Employee's Association provide sick and funeral benefits for their members.

The Thompson Home is an institution maintained by private subscriptions, supplemented by a grant from Government, in which ladies in reduced circumstances are cared for.

The Carnegie Public Library is maintained partly by the Kingstown Board and partly by a grant from the revenue of the Colony. The reading room is free, but for the use of the modern novels in the circulating library a monthly subscription of 6d. per book borrowed is charged.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

The roads throughout the Colony are divided into three main groups, viz., Leeward, Windward and the Grenadines.

During the year, road mileage in the Windward District increased slightly over that of the previous year, due to the fact that certain roads, privately owned, became of sufficient public utility to warrant their being taken over and maintained by the Government.

Reconstruction and oiling of the Windward Highway continued during 1937 to November, at which time a further distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles was completed. The total oiled mileage in the Windward District is now $18\frac{1}{2}$ and in the Leeward District four.

A motor launch and canoes privately owned ply daily between ports on the Leeward coast and the capital, Kingstown. These form the chief means of communication and transport, but motor vehicles now run frequently as far as Barrouallie, a distance of 12 miles. In the Windward District motor vehicles perform these services daily.

Between the Grenadines and the mainland the only means of communication and transport are by sailing boats, the Government Revenue Sloop *Carib*, and the subsidized Schooner *Enterprise*, both of which are fitted with auxiliary engines.

Below is a table of the Highways and Byways throughout the Colony:—

Roads.	Mileage Total.	Oiled Mileage.	Macadam- ized Mileage.	Earth Mileage.	Means of Transport.
<i>Main.</i>					
Leeward Highway...	$27\frac{1}{2}$	4	6	$17\frac{1}{2}$	Motor vehicles, carts and animals.
Roads, Kingstown District.	4	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	—	do.
Windward Highway	25	$18\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	—	do.
Vigie Road... ..	11	—	9	2	do.
<i>Byways</i>					
Leeward	$64\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	$61\frac{1}{2}$	Carts and animals.
Windward	$113\frac{1}{2}$	—	$15\frac{1}{2}$	98	Motor vehicles, carts and animals.
<i>Roads in Grenadines.</i>					
Bequia	$7\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	$7\frac{1}{2}$	Carts and animals.
Union Island ...	12	—	—	12	Foot.
<i>Crown Land Roads.</i>					
Leeward and Wind- ward.	$53\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	$53\frac{1}{2}$	Carts and animals.
<i>Land Settlement Roads.</i>					
Leeward and Wind- ward.	78	—	—	78	do.

Postal.

The General Post Office is situated at Kingstown, the capital of the Colony. There are 22 district post offices of which ten transact all classes of postal business, including the issue and payment of money orders and postal orders, while the others perform the usual postal delivery and also the sale of stamps.

Mails are conveyed to the offices of the Windward district by motor bus and to the Leeward district by motor launch under contract. Mails are conveyed under contract between St. Vincent, the Grenadines and Grenada by the auxiliary Schooner

Enterprise and to Bequia by sailing boat. Mails to Bequia and the St. Vincent Grenadines are also conveyed by the Government auxiliary sloop *Carib*.

The telegraph service is operated by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Limited. There is no wireless telegraph station.

Telephones.

A telephone service maintained by the Government links up Kingstown with two exchanges in the Windward district and one in the Leeward district.

Ample call facilities are given from the various post offices throughout the island on payment of a small fee. Sixteen of these call stations exist, linking together all but the most inaccessible districts of the island.

Shipping.

The Colony is served by a regular weekly mail, passenger and cargo service of the Canadian National Steamships, the vessels proceeding north and south calling in alternate weeks.

There is a fortnightly call at St. Vincent by the vessels of this line proceeding south, i.e., from Halifax in the winter and Montreal in the summer and calling at the following places:—Boston, Bermuda, the Leeward Islands, St. Lucia, Barbados, St. Vincent, Grenada, Trinidad to the southern terminal point Georgetown, British Guiana.

There is also a fortnightly call by vessels of the same line proceeding in the reverse direction from British Guiana to Canada. The vessels of the Canadian National Steamships calling at St. Vincent are of approximately 5,000 tons.

There are therefore regular and comfortable means of communication between St. Vincent and Canada and between St. Vincent and most of the other West Indian Islands and British Guiana.

Passenger steamers of the Harrison Line of approximately 4,000 tons frequently call at St. Vincent on their journey to and from London to Georgetown, British Guiana. These steamers call at the Northern Islands, Barbados, St. Vincent, Grenada, Trinidad and British Guiana.

It is therefore frequently possible for passengers to proceed between London and St. Vincent by the Harrison Line without transhipment.

In addition, the calls of the Canadian National and the Harrison Steamers at Barbados and Trinidad, from which two colonies there are frequent direct passenger liners to England, provide numerous further opportunities for passengers wishing to travel between this Colony and the United Kingdom.

A regular fortnightly service is maintained with the United States of America by combined cargo and passenger boats of the Furness West Indies Line, which call on their northbound

voyages from Trinidad to New York via the West Indian Islands, and a regular cargo service from the United States of America is also maintained by the American Caribbean Line.

A fortnightly cargo service from Canada via Bermuda and the other West Indian islands is maintained by means of chartered tramp boats of the Ocean Dominion Steamship Corporation.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The principal works undertaken during the year 1937 are as follows:—

Continuation of the erection of the Mental Home at Villa.

Conversion of the old Mortuary at the Colonial Hospital into a Venereal Diseases Clinic, and the construction of a new Mortuary.

Converting the shed building at the Customs into a two-storeyed building.

Erection of an Office on the Kingstown Jetty to be used as a Tourist and Information Bureau.

Provision of additional accommodation at the Grammar School.

Construction of a Fireproof Cotton Seedhouse at the Government Cotton Ginnery.

Reconstructing and oiling 2½ miles of the Windward Highway.

Effecting improvements at the Telephone Exchange Building in Kingstown.

Installing lavatories and bath at the Grammar School.

Provision of rest huts at Sandy Bay Greggs, and the Buccament Valley, for use by officers when making periodical visits.

Converting shed at the Experiment Station into a two-storeyed building to contain offices and laboratory for the Agricultural Department.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

1. A Chief Justice of the Supreme Court who is also Magistrate of the Kingstown District.

2. One Magistrate of the Second District (outside Kingstown) which is composed of the following:—Layou, Barrouallie, Chateaubelair (on the Leeward coast), Calliaqua, Mesopotamia, Colnarie and Georgetown (on the Windward coast).

3. One Magistrate of the Third District, which is composed of the St. Vincent Grenadines—Bequia, Union Island, Mayreau and Canouan, all of which are dependencies of St. Vincent.

STATISTICS OF CRIMINAL PROSECUTIONS AND CONVICTIONS.
(FIRST AND SECOND DISTRICTS).

FIRST DISTRICT.

Prosecutions.

<i>Nature of Offence.</i>	<i>Number of persons discharged for want of prosecution.</i>	<i>Number of persons discharged on merits of the case.</i>	<i>Number convicted.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Offences against the person	40	79	428	547
Malicious injury of property.	1	—	2	3
Praedial larceny	7	6	12	25
Offences against property	3	1	11	15
Offences against the Master and Servants Act.	—	—	—	—
Offences against revenue and municipal laws.	44	17	154	215
Other offences	19	24	145	188
	114	127	752	993

FIRST DISTRICT.

Convictions.

<i>Result of Convictions.</i>	<i>Offences against the person.</i>	<i>Injury to property.</i>	<i>Praedial larceny.</i>	<i>Offences against property.</i>	<i>Offences against the Master and Servants Act.</i>	<i>Offences against revenue, etc.</i>	<i>Other offences.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Fine	239	1	4	7	—	143	48	442
Imprisonment in lieu of fine.	63	1	1	1	—	6	22	94
Peremptory imprisonment without fine.	53	—	2	2	—	1	28	86
Whipping	12	—	4	—	—	—	22	38
Bound over and other trivial punishment.	61	—	1	1	—	4	25	92
	428	2	12	11	—	154	145	752

SECOND DISTRICT.

Prosecutions.

<i>Nature of Offence.</i>	<i>Number of persons discharged for want of prosecution.</i>	<i>Number of persons discharged on merits of the case.</i>	<i>Number convicted.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Offences against the person	20	20	187	227
Malicious injury to property	4	1	13	18
Praedial larceny	11	32	183	226
Offences against property	29	44	138	211
Offences against the Master and Servants Act, 1839.	—	—	—	—
Offences against revenue and municipal laws.	2	16	262	280
Other offences	60	68	482	610
	126	181	1,265	1,572

SECOND DISTRICT.

Convictions.

<i>Result of Convictions.</i>	<i>Offences against the person.</i>	<i>Injury to property.</i>	<i>Praedial larceny.</i>	<i>Offences against property.</i>	<i>Offences against the Master and Servants Act.</i>	<i>Offences against revenue, etc.</i>	<i>Other offences.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Fine	124	100	7	65	—	206	348	850
Imprisonment in lieu of fine.	44	38	4	35	—	56	72	249
Peremptory imprisonment without fine.	7	14	—	27	—	—	20	68
Whipping	8	29	1	6	—	—	21	65
Bound over and other trivial punishment.	4	2	1	5	—	—	21	33
	187	183	13	138	—	262	482	1,265

Police.

ORGANIZATION OF THE POLICE FORCE.

Personnel.—During the early part of the year the Police Force consisted of one Officer, one Serjeant-Major and 61 Non-Commissioned Officers and men. One Officer, one Serjeant-Major and 42 other ranks were at Headquarters in Kingstown, the remainder being distributed among the ten outstations.

The post of Sub-Inspector was reinstated in September, and the post of Serjeant-Major abolished.

The Chief of Police is *ex-officio* Commandant of the Local Forces, Officer Commanding the Volunteer Force, Superintendent of Prisons, Superintendent of the Kingstown Fire Brigade, Chief Relieving Officer, and Inspector of Weights and Measures.

During the year proceedings were instituted against 2,664 persons. Convictions were obtained in 2,273 cases.

All outstations are in telephonic communication with Headquarters with the exception of the two situated at Bequia and Union Island in the St. Vincent Grenadines. Communication with Bequia by sloop is regular except on Sundays or in very bad weather. Communication with Union Island can only be relied on weekly.

Being under a semi-military organization, the constables at Headquarters receive training throughout the year in drill, musketry, section-leading, etc.

Enlistment is for three years, after which period a constable is deemed to remain enrolled for successive three-year periods unless he signifies his intention to resign before the end of a period.

Besides ordinary police duties the members of the Force are called upon to perform the following functions:—Water Police, Crew of the Administrator's boat when required, Firemen, Process Servers outside the Kingstown District, District Relieving Officers and all duties in connection with emigration laws and control. All the clerical work within the department is carried out by the uniformed staff.

Prisons.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PRISONS.

Male Prison.—The buildings in the male prison comprise:—

(1) The record office, warders' mess room and, on the first floor, quarters consisting of three rooms, gallery and bathroom for the Chief Warder and his family.

(2) A building containing two punishment cells and five ordinary cells on the ground floor, the upper storey being occupied by the prison chapel and the warders' dormitory.

(3) The main block of cells, the ground floor consisting of four associated wards (average floor space 220 square feet) and the upper storey containing 16 single cells.

(4) A single associated ward.

In addition to the above main structures there are a covered work-shed, a covered stone-breaking shed, a bakery, a store-room and a weighing room.

Female Prison.—The female prison has only one building, the ground floor of which is divided into three associated wards and the upper floor having a room available for any sick prisoners and quarters for the matron.

There is a covered stone-breaking shed in the yard.

PROVISION FOR JUVENILE OFFENDERS.

Juvenile offenders are very rarely sentenced to prison. When they are received in prison, they are kept working by themselves at polishing, cleaning and other light tasks. The same practice is followed with regard to youthful offenders who are not technically juveniles, especially those sentenced for their first offence.

HEALTH.

The health of the majority of prisoners on arrival was fair. In nearly all cases those who serve sentences of over a month or six weeks leave prison in better health than at their admission.

INSTRUCTION BY SCHOOLMASTER.

The instruction commenced in August, 1933, has been continued during the year under review. The result continues to be encouraging.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following is a list of the more important Ordinances enacted during the year under review:—

<i>No.</i>	<i>Short Title.</i>
1.	Interpretation (Amendment).
3.	Kingstown Board (Amendment).
5.	Counterfeit Currency (Convention).
6.	Seditious Publications (Amendment).
10.	Customs Duties (Amendment).
11.	Emigrants Protection.
16.	Employers and Servants.
21.	Dangerous Drugs.
24.	Supreme Court (Summary Jurisdiction) Repeal.
25.	Electricity Supply and Refrigeration.
27.	Labour (Minimum Wage) (Amendment).
28.	Sugar Control.
29.	Education.
30.	Registration of Documents.

There has been no factory legislation, legislation regarding compensation for accidents, and legislative provision for sickness, old age, etc., during the year.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) had a note circulation in 1937 of £13,046. It is estimated that the value of coin in circulation during 1937 amounted to between £4,000 and £6,000. There is a Savings Branch, paying interest at $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. per annum.

The St. Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank, the object of which is to advance money to peasants on crops, has a Savings Department paying interest at 4 per cent. per annum. The amount to the credit of depositors at 31st December, 1937, was £5,576.

The Government Savings Bank. The amount to the credit of depositors at 31st December, 1937, was £19,897. Interest at 2½ per cent. per annum is paid on deposits.

Currency.

All the gold, silver, and bronze coins of the United Kingdom are taken at face value. Silver is legal tender for any amount. The value of the dollar for local purposes is 4s. 2d. of British money.

Weights and Measures.

Imperial weights and measures are in use.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The revenue and expenditure of the Colony for the past five years excluding assistance from the Colonial Development Fund, were:—

							<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
							£	£
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	94,380	97,072
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	81,892	80,893
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	77,758	77,559
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	77,819	73,761
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	72,873	68,150

The Public Debt at 31st December, 1937, amounted to £95,390 of which £1,400 comprises Municipal Loans to the town of Kingstown and £28,783 to the St. Vincent Co-operative Arrow-root Association for the repayment of which general revenue is only responsible in case of default. The accumulated funds towards its redemption amounted to £9,797.

The surplus assets, exclusive of Colonial Development Schemes, at 31st December, 1937, amounted to £22,581.

The main heads of taxation are:—

						<i>Yield for 1937.</i>
						£
Import Duties	...	...	...	...	...	38,469
Export Duties	...	...	...	...	...	3,909
Licences	...	...	...	...	...	3,668
Excise Duties	...	...	...	...	...	4,910
Land and House Tax	...	...	...	...	...	6,455
Income Tax	...	...	...	...	...	4,513
Stamp Duties	...	...	...	...	...	1,355
Estate Duties	...	...	...	...	...	37
Trade Duties	...	...	...	...	...	2,391

The Customs Tariff on the principal items of imports is as follows:—

<i>Article.</i>	<i>Preferential Tariff.</i>	<i>General Tariff.</i>
Boots and shoes (canvas with rubber soles).	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> and 1s. per pair.
Boots and shoes (where the outer part of the uppers is made of leather or leather and elastic).	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> and 3s. per pair.
Boots and shoes (other kinds).	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	18½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Flour, wheaten	5s. per 196 lb.	7s. 6d. per 196 lb.
Fish, dried	1s. 3d. per 100 lb.	3s. 4d. per 100 lb.
Rice	1s. 3d. per 100 lb.	3s. per 100 lb.
Machinery — marine, water and sewerage and industrial.	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Machinery — Agricultural, Electrical.	Free.	5 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Sugar, refined	6s. 6d. per 100 lb.	9s. 9d. per 100 lb.
„ unrefined	4s. 2d. per 100 lb.	6s. 3d. per 100 lb.
Hardware—all kinds ...	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	22½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Hosiery — cotton and cotton and artificial silk 7d. and under per pair value.	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> and 6d. per pair.
Hosiery — cotton and cotton and artificial silk over 7d. per pair value.	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> and 7d. per pair.
Hosiery—silk	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> and 9d. per pair.
Bread, biscuits, etc., unsweetened.	1s. 8d. per 100 lb.	2s. 6d. per 100 lb.
Oils, edible, lucca, olive and similar oils.	1s. per gal.	1s. 6d. per gal.
Oils, edible, cotton seed and soya bean.	10d. per gal.	1s. 3d. per gal.
Tobacco, manufactured—cigars and cigarettes.	8s. 4d. per lb.	12s. 6d. per lb.
Tobacco, snuffs and other manufactured tobacco.	5s. 6d. per lb.	8s. 3d. per lb.
Tobacco, unmanufactured.	1s. 4d. per lb.	2s. per lb.
Wood, lumber	7s. 6d. per 1,000 ft.	11s. 3d. per 1,000 ft.
Motor cars and trucks ...	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	35 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Motor cars (wholly British).	7½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	—
Motor car parts... ..	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	35 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Motor car parts (wholly British).	7½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	—
Motor car tyres and tubes	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	35 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Kerosene oil	3d. per gallon.	5d. per gallon.
Meats—beef and pork ...	6s. per 100 lb.	9s. per 100 lb.
Motor spirits	10½d. per gal.	1s. 6d. per gal.
Metals—all kinds	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	22½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Soap, common	5s. per 100 lb.	7s. 6d. per 100 lb.

Article.	Preferential Tariff.	General Tariff.
Manures	Free.	Free.
Butter	10s. 5d. per 100 lb.	25s. per 100 lb.
Butter substitutes ...	4s. 2d. per 100 lb.	6s. 3d. per 100 lb.
Cotton piece-goods (value 1s. and under per yard).	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Cotton piece-goods (value over 1s. per yard).	12½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .	18½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .

Except in a few instances the *ad valorem* duty levied is 12½ per cent. preferential tariff and 18½ per cent. general tariff.

An excise duty of 5s. per proof gallon is levied on rum manufactured in the Colony and the amount collected in 1937 was £4,910.

A trade duty of 2s. per proof gallon is imposed on all spirits manufactured in the Colony and 2s. per liquid gallon or proof gallon (whichever quantity is mentioned in the Customs Tariff) on all imported spirits.

Stamp duties yielded £1,355 in 1937; the summary of the rates is as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Admission to act as a barrister	26	5	0
Admission to act as a solicitor	15	15	0
Agreement under hand, when the subject matter is of the value of £5 and not exceeding £25		1	0
For each additional £25 or part thereof		1	0
Agreement for the purchase or for otherwise dealing with real estate when such purchase or dealing is to be carried out by subsequent deed		2	0
Agreements not otherwise charged for			6
Appraisement of goods, chattels, etc., over the value of £10		2	0
Assignment of property where the value does not exceed £50		2	0
For every additional £50 or part thereof		2	0
Bank cheques			1
Bills of exchange and promissory notes up to three days sight			1
Bills of exchange and promissory notes—other kinds— not exceeding £1			1
Exceeding £1 and not exceeding £10			2
Exceeding £10 and not exceeding £25			3
For each additional £25 or part thereof			3
Bills of lading			3
Bills of health		4	0
Bills of sale absolute		10	0
Bills of sale by way of security		5	0
Bonds for any sum not exceeding £100		5	0
For each additional £50 or part thereof		2	6
Conveyance or transfer on sale of real property when the amount or value does not exceed £10		1	0
Exceeding £10 and not exceeding £25		2	6
Exceeding £25 and not exceeding £50		7	6
For each additional £50 or part thereof		7	6
Customs ships' manifests		1	0

	£	s.	d.
Customs bills of entry inwards			3
Shipping Bill			1½
Legacies:—			
Where the legacy amounts to £50 and does not exceed £100	2	0	0
For every additional £50 or part thereof	1	0	0
Licence for marriage	1	0	0
Mortgage of real property for every £100 or fractional part	10	0	
Release of mortgage	10	0	
Protest of any bill of exchange	2	0	
Receipt for the payment of £1 and upwards			1
Probate of wills and letters of administration where the value of the property exceeds £50 and does not exceed £100	10	0	
For every additional £50 or part thereof	10	0	

Land and House Tax.

A tax is levied of 2s. per acre or part thereof on land in St. Vincent, and of 3d. to 1s. per acre or part thereof on land in the islands comprising the Grenadines. A tax is levied on houses in the island of St. Vincent and in Union Island at the following rates:—

Upon houses of which the assessed annual rental shall be—

- Over £2 and not exceeding £3—1s. per house.
- Over £3 and not exceeding £5—2s. per house.
- Over £5 and not exceeding £6—2s. 6d. per house.
- Over £6 and not exceeding £7 10s.—3s. 4d. per house.
- Over £7 10s. and not exceeding £9—4s. per house.
- Over £9 and not exceeding £10—5s. per house.
- Over £10 and not exceeding £12 10s.—6s. 8d. per house.
- Over £12 10s. and not exceeding £15—10s. per house.
- Over £15 and not exceeding £20—15s. per house.
- Over £20, at the rate of £4 per centum of the assessed annual rental.

No tax is levied on houses in the other islands of the Grenadines. The revenue from this source amounted to £6,455.

These taxes are payable annually during the months of November and December. All unpaid taxes after 31st December are collected during the months of January to March with a fine of 1s. on amounts not exceeding £1 and of 5 per cent. on amounts exceeding £1. Any unpaid taxes after 31st March are handed over to the bailiff for collection.

Water Tax in Country Districts.

Certain districts outside of the limits of the various towns have been provided with pipe-borne water supplies. The boundaries of these districts are prescribed by Order in Council and a graduated tax was levied on all houses situated within such a district until 15th December, 1937, when the levying of this tax was discontinued for economic reasons.

A house of which the assessed annual rental did not exceed £2 10s. was taxed 6d., a house the assessed annual rental value of which exceeded £2 10s. but did not exceed £5 was taxed 1s., and a house the assessed annual rental value of which exceeded £5 was taxed 2s.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Crown Lands.—The amount of revenue derived from the sales and leases of Crown Lands during the year was £793 2s. 2d. as compared with £835 5s. 8d. in the preceding year, and the arrears totalled £1,016 19s. 2d. as compared with £962 12s. in the preceding year.

Surveys.—Fourteen surveys in connection with building sites, encroachments and purchased lands were performed by the Crown Surveyor. No surveys were carried out by surveyors in private practice.

Three Rivers Land Settlement Scheme.—Two rural lots at Three Rivers Estate were taken up during the year and the revenue collected from deposits on these lots together with instalments on lots previously sold amounted to £814 16s. 8d. as compared with £1,029 7s. 3d. in 1936. At the end of 1937 only one plot of land equal in area to 12 acres 1 rood 13 poles remained unsold.

An Agricultural Credit Society was formed in 1934 in connection with the settlement scheme. Loans are usually granted by Government to the Society with interest at the rate of 3½ per cent.

The Three Rivers Estate Arrowroot and Syrup Works owned by Government are leased to the Society at a peppercorn rental for co-operative use by members. The profits from the working in 1937 were utilized for effecting repairs to the buildings.

The Ordinance now in force requires members borrowing money from the Society to charge their crops or other property as securities.

Visits of His Majesty's Ships.—His Majesty's Ships *Dragon* and the Royal Auxiliary (Oiler) *Celerol* visited this Colony in March and His Majesty's Ship *Apollo* visited this Colony in August.

Official.—His Excellency Sir Selwyn Grier passed through this Colony in April and on this occasion formally opened the new Legislative Council. Sir Selwyn Grier, who retired on medical grounds, was succeeded by Mr. Henry Bradshaw Popham, C.M.G., M.B.E. (now Sir Henry Bradshaw Popham, K.C.M.G., M.B.E.), formerly Administrator of Dominica. Sir Selwyn left Grenada on the evening of the 20th of April, 1937, on leave prior to retirement, and His Excellency Sir H. B. Popham assumed the administration of the Government of the Windward Islands on the 4th of May, 1937. During the period 21st

April to 3rd May, 1937, His Honour Edward William Baynes, C.B.E., Administrator of St. Lucia, administered the Government of the Windward Islands.

His Excellency Sir H. P. Popham paid a brief visit to the Colony in His Majesty's Ship *Apollo* in August and in September His Excellency visited the Colony for a period of three weeks.

On the evening of the 26th of October a brief visit was paid to the Colony by the Governor of Barbados, His Excellency Sir Mark Young, K.C.M.G., who passed through on his way to Barbados. Sir Mark was accompanied by Lady Young. On the 16th of November His Excellency Sir Wilfred Jackson, K.C.M.G., who was accompanied by Lady Jackson, passed through the Colony on his way to assume the Governorship of British Guiana.

Electricity.—Kingstown and environs are lighted by electricity generated by a modern Diesel plant of 130 kilowatts capacity generating at 230-400 volts A.C. three phase 50 cycles.

A refrigerating plant is also run as an adjunct to the Electricity Department.

APPENDIX.

List of Publications.

<i>Title of Publication.</i>				<i>Price.</i>	<i>Agent for Sale.</i>
				s. d.	
St. Vincent Blue Book				10 6	Government of Saint Vincent.
do.	Bound Volume of Annual Administration Reports (8).			5 0	do.
do.	Census Report, 1931			1 3	do.

St. Vincent West Indies



Reference

- Roads
- Parish boundaries
- Police Magistrate's Courts
- Resident Medical Officer
- Quarantine Station

Scale 5 Miles

Grenada -
88 Miles to South-West

Barbados -
100 Miles to Eastward

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

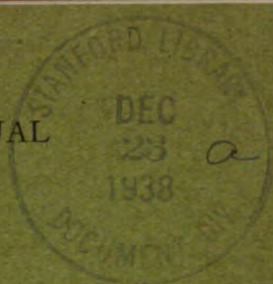
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1860



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

UGANDA PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1773 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1810 (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 3760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (1s. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1860

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

UGANDA PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1773 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1810 (Price 2s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

THE ECONOMIC POLICY OF THE BOARD OF TRADE

CHAPTER I

THE BOARD OF TRADE

1. THE BOARD

2. THE BOARD

3. THE BOARD

4. THE BOARD

5. THE BOARD

6. THE BOARD

7. THE BOARD

8. THE BOARD

9. THE BOARD

10. THE BOARD

11. THE BOARD

12. THE BOARD

13. THE BOARD

14. THE BOARD

15. THE BOARD

16. THE BOARD

17. THE BOARD

18. THE BOARD

19. THE BOARD

20. THE BOARD

21. THE BOARD

22. THE BOARD

23. THE BOARD

24. THE BOARD

25. THE BOARD

26. THE BOARD

27. THE BOARD

28. THE BOARD

29. THE BOARD

30. THE BOARD

31. THE BOARD

32. THE BOARD

33. THE BOARD

34. THE BOARD

35. THE BOARD

36. THE BOARD

37. THE BOARD

38. THE BOARD

39. THE BOARD

40. THE BOARD

41. THE BOARD

42. THE BOARD

43. THE BOARD

44. THE BOARD

45. THE BOARD

46. THE BOARD

47. THE BOARD

48. THE BOARD

49. THE BOARD

50. THE BOARD

51. THE BOARD

52. THE BOARD

53. THE BOARD

54. THE BOARD

55. THE BOARD

56. THE BOARD

57. THE BOARD

58. THE BOARD

59. THE BOARD

60. THE BOARD

61. THE BOARD

62. THE BOARD

63. THE BOARD

64. THE BOARD

65. THE BOARD

66. THE BOARD

67. THE BOARD

68. THE BOARD

69. THE BOARD

70. THE BOARD

71. THE BOARD

72. THE BOARD

73. THE BOARD

74. THE BOARD

75. THE BOARD

76. THE BOARD

77. THE BOARD

78. THE BOARD

79. THE BOARD

80. THE BOARD

81. THE BOARD

82. THE BOARD

83. THE BOARD

84. THE BOARD

85. THE BOARD

86. THE BOARD

87. THE BOARD

88. THE BOARD

89. THE BOARD

90. THE BOARD

91. THE BOARD

92. THE BOARD

93. THE BOARD

94. THE BOARD

95. THE BOARD

96. THE BOARD

97. THE BOARD

98. THE BOARD

99. THE BOARD

100. THE BOARD

The area of the Protectorate is approximately 93,981 square miles, of which 13,680 square miles are water, and 2,472 are swamp. The Protectorate forms part of the central African table-land, the greater part having an altitude of between 3,500 and 5,500 feet above sea level.

Climate.

Climatic conditions are not uniform, but the temperature is moderate and varies only slightly throughout the year. The mean maximum temperature for most districts averages 83° F., and the mean minimum 63° F. On the Ruwenzori Range there is extreme cold with perpetual snow.

The highest "absolute maximum" registered in 1937 was 90·0° F. at Katakwi and Buwalasi, and the lowest "absolute minimum" 41·5° F. at Kabale. The annual range at four representative stations is as follows:—

	January.		July.	
	Abs. Max. °F.	Abs. Min. °F.	Abs. Max. °F.	Abs. Min. °F.
Ntebbe	84·4	58·6	79·4	60·0
Ororo	90·3	55·9	82·5	58·2
Fort Portal	83·2	49·0	79·5	49·5
Koima	90·0	55·0	83·2	56·5

The wettest areas were the shores of Lake Victoria, the escarpment of Lake Albert, the slopes of Ruwenzori and parts of the Northern Province surrounding Gulu, where the rainfall was in general over 60 inches. The driest areas were Karamoja and a strip extending from Mwirasandu to Lake Wamala, where the rainfall was under 40 inches. In the other parts it was between 45 and 55 inches.

The rainfall was well distributed and was 8 per cent. above the average.

History.

Seventy-five years ago the name of Uganda was unknown in Europe. In 1862 Speke and Grant, coming from the south, were the first Europeans to reach the capital of Mutesa, the ruler of Buganda, not far from the present Kampala, and were astonished to find themselves among an organized and comparatively civilized people. They passed on to Egypt and so solved the problem of the ages—the discovery of the source of the Nile. Samuel Baker discovered Lake Albert in 1864 and Egyptian plans for the annexation of much of present-day Uganda followed. Under such famous governors as Baker, Gordon, and Emin, the Egyptian flag flew in the Nile district from 1874 to 1889.

Stanley visited Uganda in 1875 and told the Christian world of the openings for missionary enterprise in Mutesa's dominions. The first English Protestant missionaries arrived in 1877,

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE FOR 1937

CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Page</i>
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION	6
IV. HEALTH	7
V. HOUSING	10
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	10
VII. COMMERCE	20
VIII. LABOUR	25
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	27
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	28
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	31
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	34
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	35
XIV. LEGISLATION	39
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	42
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION... ..	43
XVII. GAME	47
XVIII. MISCELLANEOUS	48
BIBLIOGRAPHY	50
APPENDICES	53
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

The territories comprising the Uganda Protectorate are surrounded by the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Kenya, the Tanganyika Territory, Ruanda-Urundi (under Belgian Mandate) and the Belgian Congo. The Protectorate extends from about parallel 1° south latitude to the northern limits of the navigable waters of the Albert Nile at Nimule. The eastern boundary runs from Mount Zulia on the Sudan border along the Turkana Escarpment to the crater of Mount Elgon (14,178 feet) and thence follows the Malawa and the Sio rivers into the north-eastern waters of Lake Victoria. The outstanding features on the western side are the Nile-Congo watershed, Lake Albert, the River Semliki, the Ruwenzori Range (16,794 feet), and Lake Edward.

The area of the Protectorate is approximately 93,981 square miles, of which 13,680 square miles are water, and 2,472 are swamp. The Protectorate forms part of the central African tableland, the greater part having an altitude of between 3,500 and 4,500 feet above sea level.

Climate.

Climatic conditions are not uniform, but the temperature is moderate and varies only slightly throughout the year. The mean maximum temperature for most districts averages 83° F., and the mean minimum 63° F. On the Ruwenzori Range there is extreme cold with perpetual snow.

The highest "absolute maximum" registered in 1937 was 99·0° F. at Katakwi and Buwalasi, and the lowest "absolute minimum" 41·5° F. at Kabale. The annual range at four representative stations is as follows:—

	<i>January.</i>		<i>July.</i>	
	<i>Abs. Max.</i> °F.	<i>Abs. Min.</i> °F.	<i>Abs. Max.</i> °F.	<i>Abs. Min.</i> °F.
Entebbe	84·4	58·6	79·4	60·0
Tororo	90·3	55·9	82·5	58·2
Fort Portal	83·2	49·0	79·5	49·5
Hoima	90·0	55·0	83·2	56·5

The wettest areas were the shores of Lake Victoria, the escarpment of Lake Albert, the slopes of Ruwenzori and parts of the Northern Province surrounding Gulu, where the rainfall was in general over 60 inches. The driest areas were Karamoja and a strip extending from Mwirasandu to Lake Wamala, where the rainfall was under 40 inches. In the other parts it was between 45 and 55 inches.

The rainfall was well distributed and was 8 per cent. above the average.

History.

Seventy-five years ago the name of Uganda was unknown in Europe. In 1862 Speke and Grant, coming from the south, were the first Europeans to reach the capital of Mutesa, the ruler of Buganda, not far from the present Kampala, and were astonished to find themselves among an organized and comparatively civilized people. They passed on to Egypt and so solved the problem of the ages—the discovery of the source of the Nile. Samuel Baker discovered Lake Albert in 1864 and Egyptian plans for the annexation of much of present-day Uganda followed. Under such famous governors as Baker, Gordon, and Emin, the Egyptian flag flew in the Nile district from 1874 to 1889.

Stanley visited Uganda in 1875 and told the Christian world of the openings for missionary enterprise in Mutesa's dominions. The first English Protestant missionaries arrived in 1877.

followed in 1879 by French Roman Catholics. The shrewd Mutesa died in 1884 and was succeeded by his son Mwanga.

Christianity had meanwhile made headway, but Mwanga proved unfavourable to it, and for his father's tolerance substituted persecution and even massacre of the missionaries' adherents. In 1888, his people turned on him and he fled to the south of Lake Victoria; but, the Arab traders and native Mohammedans gaining the upper hand, the missionaries and native Christians were also driven out. In the same year control of the British sphere in East Africa had been assigned by Royal Charter to the Imperial British East Africa Company, and when the Anglo-German Agreement of 1890 confirmed the inclusion in the British sphere of present-day Kenya and Uganda, Captain (now Lord) Lugard was despatched to establish the Company's influence in Uganda. He found Mwanga recently restored with the help of his fugitive Christian subjects, and concluded a treaty with him within a few days of his arrival.

In 1891 Lugard visited the western limits of the British sphere and at the south end of Lake Albert found a remnant of Emin's Egyptian (Sudanese) troops. These he enlisted and brought into Buganda. In January, 1892, soon after his return to Kampala, war broke out between the Protestant and Roman Catholic factions. The latter were defeated, and fled, taking Mwanga with them. Peace was concluded and Mwanga restored in March, 1892.

Meanwhile the Company, crippled by the cost of occupation, gave the British Government notice of its intention to evacuate Uganda, and Sir Gerald Portal was despatched to Uganda as Imperial Commissioner to make proposals for its future governance. On 1st April, 1893, he assumed on behalf of the British Government the obligations and responsibilities of the Company in Buganda and the Union Jack replaced the Company's flag at the fort, which may still be seen on Old Kampala Hill. The formal establishment of a Protectorate, but over Mwanga's kingdom only, was deferred until 18th June, 1894. Meanwhile Bunyoro had been conquered and its ruler, Kabarega, driven out. In 1896, the Protectorate was extended to most of the other regions which are now included within the present "Uganda", and this term was thereafter applied to the whole territory. Mwanga's kingdom, which is the present Buganda Province, being referred to as Buganda.

In July, 1897, Mwanga fled from his country for the third and last time, and in the following August his infant son Daudi Chwa, the present Kabaka (or Ruler) of Buganda, was proclaimed in his stead. A few months later the very existence of the Protectorate was threatened by a mutiny of the Sudanese troops brought in by Lugard. They occupied Luba's fort in Busoga and there murdered their commander, Captain

Thruston. Indian troops were hurried to Uganda but the position was not restored until February, 1898.

The heavy and unproductive military expenditure on Uganda led the Home Government to conclude that the time had come to reorganize the administration and Sir H. H. Johnston reached Kampala as Special Commissioner at the end of 1899. The affairs of Buganda were settled by the Uganda Agreement, 1900, and the foundations were laid of the present administrative system.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

When the first European travellers arrived, they found among the Bantu races, and notably among the Buganda, developed political organizations above the average in Africa. Within the principal tribes there existed central monarchy and government machinery resembling the feudal system. British administration was based to a great extent on these existing organizations, and, when the country was pacified, it devolved upon Sir H. H. Johnston to define the functions of the Native Government of Buganda, and of the native rulers of Toro, and Ankole, and their relations with the suzerain Power. Agreements to effect this were formally concluded between 1900 and 1901. An Agreement defining the constitutional position of Bunyoro was concluded with the Mukama (Ruler) of Bunyoro during 1933.

The Bunyoro Agreement of 1937 reduces the number of counties of the native ruler from six to five by the amalgamation of two counties and provides that further alterations to the divisions may be made by notice in the Gazette.

In 1907, Sir H. Hesketh Bell was appointed the first Governor. In 1921, Executive and Legislative Councils were established, the latter consisting partly of official members and partly of nominated unofficial members, with an official majority.

The Protectorate is divided into four Provinces—Buganda, Eastern, Western and Northern. Buganda is on a different footing from the remainder, since, under the terms of the 1900 Agreement, the Kabaka exercises direct rule over his people "to whom he shall administer justice through the Lukiko, or Native Council, and through others of his officers in the manner approved by Her Majesty's Government".

All chiefs are appointed by the Kabaka with the approval of His Majesty's representative, and the Kabaka, with the consent of the Governor, has the power to make laws governing his people in Buganda.

In other Provinces, Native Administrations are recognized in stages of development varying with the advancement of the tribes. There are native rulers in Ankole, Toro and Bunyoro each with his Council, and Native Administrations in the other districts or tribal areas, the Councils being composed of the

county chiefs and their sub-chiefs. The Councils have no legislative powers except that, subject to the Governor's consent, they may alter Native law by resolution and fix penalties for its breach. The Councils are permanently in session to deal with magisterial and routine matters, and submit to the District Commissioner, or the native ruler, their views on such subjects as:—

- (a) proposed alterations to tribal customary law;
- (b) matters affecting the expenditure of Native Administration funds for the benefit of the tribes;
- (c) agricultural and veterinary development and labour questions;
- (d) food crops and famine.

Estimates are compiled annually for all Native Administrations and submitted to the Governor for approval.

The following is a summary of these estimates for 1937:—

						£
Revenue ...	...	...	...	...	...	461,524
Expenditure ...	...	...	...	...	...	449,732

The expenditure includes both recurrent and extraordinary charges.

The main sources of revenue are poll tax rebate; *busulu* (a tax levied in certain districts in lieu of tribal obligations); *lurwalo* commutation (the amount payable by certain classes of persons in lieu of customary labour service); and fines and fees imposed by Native Courts. All Native Administration accounts are audited by the Protectorate Auditor.

III.—POPULATION.

The African population, numbering 3,536,267 at the census of 1931, is divisible into three racial groups—Bantu, Nilotic, and Half-Hamite. The most numerous are the Bantu, comprising the Baganda, Banyoro, Batoro, Banyankole, Basoga and Bagishu and other smaller tribes or sections who inhabit the region south and west of the Victoria Nile, and certain districts in the Eastern Province. To the north-west are the principal Nilotic tribes—the Lango, Acholi, Alur, Lugbara and Madi. The Teso people of the Eastern Province constitute the most important Half-Hamite unit; the others are scattered over a wide area adjacent to Kenya, from the Sudan boundary in the extreme north-east to Mount Elgon. Mention should also be made of the interesting Bahima and the allied peoples of the Western Province. The ruling families of Buganda, Bunyoro, Toro and Ankole are descended from Hima stock.

The African population on which vital statistics are based has been calculated from the census figures of 1931 with the addition of births and the subtraction of deaths in each subsequent year.

Migration, of which no satisfactory estimate can be made, has been disregarded. Births and deaths are registered by the chiefs, whose returns now attain a fair degree of accuracy.

Births this year exceeded deaths by 23,334 and the population increased by 6.4 per 1,000: the corresponding figures for 1936 were 24,591 and 6.6.

The infant mortality rate was 155.67 per 1,000 live births. It has been falling since 1926 when it was as high as 276.

<i>Birth Rate per 1,000 Population.</i>				
1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
28.11	26.05	26.43	26.42	25.38

<i>Death Rate per 1,000 Population.</i>				
1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
18.43	20.58	20.66	19.60	18.95

The estimated European population is 2,100, and the Asiatic 18,800. In 1937 there were 14 deaths of Europeans and 246 of Asiatics; and 43 and 937 births, respectively.

IV.—HEALTH.

1,088,631 new cases (including examinations) were seen at hospitals and dispensaries and there were 1,686,668 re-attendances.

The principal causes of death in hospitals during the last five years have been:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Pneumonia	285	356	346	320	369
Accidents	133	143	173	162	148
Plague	52	29	41	34	9
Syphilis	48	55	43	60	41
Dysentery	25	28	48	49	58
Malaria	57	107	116	142	134
Tuberculosis	66	89	62	94	112
Cerebro-spinal meningitis	14	43	76	114	115
Cancer	8	17	26	30	16
Child-birth	66	67	78	74	75
Total	1,357	1,550	1,724	1,833	1,799

There were 170 cases of blackwater fever with 40 deaths, including 14 Europeans of whom four died.

Trypanosomiasis.—Incidence and mortality for the past five years:—

Year.	Reported Deaths.	New cases.	Suspected cases.
1933	109	648	45
1934	127	714	59
1935	72	635	40
1936	58	1,057	870
1937	14	716	8
12441			A 3

Distribution of new cases in 1936 and 1937:—

	1936.	1937
West Nile	1,867	700
Gulu	7	2
Chua	2	7
Madi	24	9
Lake Edward-George area	27	4
Origin uncertain	—	3

The large decrease in the West Nile is mainly due to intensive treatment of residents in the Koich area.

Plague.—516 cases and 454 deaths were reported; most of the Northern Province remaining free from the disease, and only one case being reported from the Western Province.

Typhus.—Only one case of this disease was reported from Kigezi. The local disinfector continues to be used effectively.

Relapsing fever.—453 cases reported.

Epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis.—315 cases reported; 121 deaths.

Leprosy.—1,067 lepers attended Government hospitals but too irregularly for satisfactory results to be obtained. Many remain in missionary settlements where a fair proportion show improvement, owing partly to the treatment but mainly to better food and living conditions.

Typhoid fever.—109 cases with 32 deaths.

Tuberculosis.—520 cases of pulmonary and 93 of other forms of tuberculosis were treated at Government hospitals, where 112 died.

Smallpox.—No cases.

Pneumonia caused 369 deaths among the 2,038 cases admitted to hospital.

Yellow fever.—A commission from the Rockefeller Foundation is investigating the possibility of the occurrence of this disease in Uganda.

Among affections of the nervous system and organs of sense were 11,725 eye cases, including 2,403 of trachoma.

There are European Government hospitals at Entebbe, Kampala, Jinja and Mbale with a total of 34 beds; Asiatic Government hospitals at Entebbe, Kampala, Masaka, Jinja, Mbale, Soroti, Lira and Masindi with 56 beds; and 23 Government hospitals for Africans with 1,277 beds.

Attendances of Europeans and Asiatics at Government hospitals were 3,038 and 9,019 respectively.

There are also 97 Government dispensaries, many providing beds to which cases can be admitted. Ambulances, provided by the Native Administrations in Busoga, Teso and Lango for conveying serious cases from dispensaries to station hospitals, are

a great boon for this purpose and for the maintenance of adequate supplies of drugs and dressings at dispensaries.

The Church Missionary Society maintains hospitals for Europeans, Asiatics and Africans at Namirembe (Kampala), Fort Portal and Kabale and for Asiatics and Africans at Ngora in Teso District. The Mill Hill Mission maintains a hospital for Asiatics and Africans at Nsambya (Kampala) and at Nkokonjeru in Mengo District.

The Church Missionary Society has established leper colonies on an island in Lake Bunyonyi in Kigezi, and at Kumi and Ongino in Teso, whilst the Franciscan Sisters have a similar institution at Nyenga in Mengo District. At Buluba in Busoga District the Sisters provide medical attention at a settlement controlled by the Native Administration. Drugs are supplied by the Medical Department.

The Department attaches particular importance to ante- and post-natal welfare work, and to the supervision of school children. Twelve country maternity centres are supervised by its staff. The Church Missionary Society maintains the Lady Coryndon Maternity Training School and its 22 dependent centres, and the Mill Hill Mission, the Nsambya Maternity Training School and 17 centres in the districts. Twenty-one girls from these two training establishments obtained the certificate of the Midwives Board.

Child welfare clinics are also held at Government hospitals and dispensaries. The numbers of women admitted for child-birth were:—

Lady Coryndon Maternity Training School and centres ...	2,019
Nsambya Maternity Training School and centres	2,271
Government hospitals and centres	2,229
Total	6,519

This represents 7·1 per cent. of all recorded births, and in 89 per cent. of the cases women were delivered of a living child.

The contrasting results of pregnancy (including both hospital and home confinements) in the case of women who attended clinics for ante-natal supervision, and of those who did not, are shown below:—

	<i>Women who attended for supervision.</i>	<i>Women who had not attended.</i>
Number confined	3,861	484
(a) Miscarriage	125	82
(b) Still birth	136	91
(c) Living child	3,600	311
Percentage resulting in living child ...	93·2	64·2

Attention continues to be paid to school sanitation, and the standard accepted by the Advisory Council on Native Education is strictly enforced. Medical examination of school children

is carried out in many districts. Experiments in the use of milk as a regular part of school diet made at the Church Missionary Society school at Mukono, near Kampala, were encouraging, and are being continued.

Owing to the extension of the curriculum in 1936 only one candidate presented himself for Part II of the third examination at the Mulago Medical School. Since the school was opened, 35 students have passed the final examinations.

Thirteen nursing orderlies were recruited, and eleven passed the first examination for the Nursing Certificate. Eight passed their second examination. Seven female nurses passed the first examination, and seven the second. One student obtained the Dispensers' Certificate. Eleven pupils passed the first examination for the African Sanitary Inspectors' Certificate.

V.—HOUSING.

While the round hut still remains the most common type used by peasants, there is an increase in the number of better class houses with corrugated iron roofs, ventilators, doors and windows.

Employers are required to provide adequate housing with satisfactory sanitary arrangements for all labour other than local residents.

The Asiatic population, who are mainly resident in townships, are bound by the provisions of the Township Rules, 1934, and the Public Health Ordinance.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

General.

With the single important exception of the *mailo* land of Buganda, all land in the Protectorate is classified as Crown Land or is held by freehold grant, by lease, or by temporary occupation licence from the Crown.

Mailo land originates from the terms of the Uganda Agreement, 1900. By this Agreement 9,003 square miles in the Buganda Province (to which the Agreement exclusively applies), representing roughly one-half of its surface, were allotted to individual natives of Buganda and His Majesty's Government have granted titles acknowledging the ownership of this area of land to the individuals whose claims were vouched for by the Native Council of Buganda. The survey and issue of titles for these original allotments were completed in 1936. The Protectorate Government has under consideration the provision of facilities for the sub-division of these allotments by sale or inheritance into smaller parcels. The disposal of *mailo* land to non-natives is closely controlled and leasing only is permitted.

In the rest of the Protectorate, as in that half of Buganda which is not *mailo* land, the land is held by the Crown, but only such land as is clearly surplus to all native requirements is regarded as available for leasing to non-natives. Alienation in freehold to non-natives was suspended in 1916. By that year 233 square miles had been granted in freehold and so remain but there is no intention of re-introducing this form of tenure.

Alienations of Crown Land to non-natives are governed by the provisions of the Crown Lands Ordinance, 1903, which sets the maximum permissible term for a lease at 99 years. In such leases all mines and minerals, all timber and forest rights and all water rights are reserved to the Crown. Both the amount of land which could be made available for non-native planting without detriment to native interests and the opportunities for profitable agriculture by non-natives are extremely limited and as a consequence for some time past there has been no considerable demand for agricultural land by non-natives.

The Crown is the ground landlord of most of the townships in the Protectorate, including Kampala and Jinja, and by far the greater number of transactions in Crown land are in respect of leases of building plots in the various townships.

In the whole Protectorate less than 700 square miles (under 1 per cent. of the total area) has been alienated (for the most part to non-natives), under all heads—Crown freehold, leasehold and leases of *mailo* land. The great bulk of the land remains in customary occupation by African agriculturists or pastoralists.

As regards mineral rights, throughout the Protectorate these belong to the Crown, except in the case of Buganda *mailo* lands where the minerals pertain to the landowners subject to the payment of a 10 per cent. *ad valorem* royalty to the Protectorate Government.

The total area of crops was estimated at 5,673,317 acres. This figure, however, is greater than the total area under cultivation as more than one crop is grown on the same land each year. The phenomenal increase in the acreage under cotton within the last 20 years, from 129,833 acres to 1,736,900 acres, has necessarily reduced the area of cultivable land which could previously be allowed to rest and recuperate for indefinite periods under the old system of shifting cultivation. In the more densely populated areas the stage has now been reached when the cultivable land surplus to the needs of the people is not sufficient for a portion to be rested for the necessary period. The old system of shifting cultivation is no longer suitable for these areas and soil deterioration has commenced. The position is being reviewed by a Government committee and various schemes are being prepared for the preservation of the soil, afforestation of the more arid areas and provision of adequate water supplies in those areas which can carry a large population.

The work of demarcating the forest areas on the higher slopes of Mount Elgon was completed when the boundary which had been run from the north end of the mountain reached the Kenya Colony boundary in the neighbourhood of Lwakaka, 74 miles of forest boundary being demarcated.

Crown forests occupy some 7 per cent. of the total land and swamp area. The area occupied by mines is very small.

The chief exports are cotton, coffee, cotton seed, gold, sugar, hides and skins, tin ore, tobacco and cigarettes, rubber, ivory, sisal, oil seeds, tea and timber. Detailed statements are included in the appendices.

Minerals.

There are indications of the existence of a wide range of minerals including tin, gold, salt, copper, iron, silver, nickel, cobalt, tungsten, tantalum, wolfram, bismuth, mica, manganese and petroleum. Of these tin, tantalum, wolfram and gold alone have as yet been exported and though copper, iron, nickel and cobalt have been discovered in quantities justifying exploitation, market conditions have prevented development.

There is no discrimination on grounds of race or nationality in the operation of the mining law and small quantities of all minerals are being won by Africans working under normal mining titles.

The first export of tin ore was made in 1927. Exports in 1937 were 507 long tons of a value of £87,635 compared with 575 tons of a value of £85,844 in 1936. The greater part is the produce of the Mwirasandu mine whose output in 1937 was 334 tons, but small workers recover substantial quantities.

Gold was won in commercial quantities for the first time in 1931. Exports in 1937 were 19,639 troy ozs. of a value of £119,416, compared with 14,906 troy ozs. of a value of £92,792 in 1936. The greater part of this output was obtained by individual workers from alluvials in northern Ankole. Production from Kigezi has somewhat declined but encouraging results have been obtained by a syndicate in the Budama district who exported 1,370 oz. Here gold is found among the laterite, for the milling of which considerable plant has been installed.

Tin-Niobium ores are mined near the Ankole-Kigezi border. The first exports amounting to 18.5 tons valued at £5,687 were made in 1936; in 1937, 27 tons provisionally valued at £6,384 were exported.

Wolfram, from the Kigezi district, appears for the first time among Protectorate exports, an experimental parcel of 1.18 tons of a provisional value of £269 having been shipped.

Promising copper prospects at Kilembe on the eastern slopes of Ruwenzori have been under investigation; operations are for the moment confined to care and maintenance.

Seepages of mineral oil have been discovered in the Lake Albert Rift depression and the results of the detailed geological investigation made have been published in Memoir No. 1 of the Geological Survey. An exclusive prospecting licence was granted in respect of this area in 1937 and drilling operations have been commenced.

Rich iron deposits are known to exist but insignificant quantities only are smelted by native iron-workers.

There are considerable deposits of salt in the Katwe and Kasenyi crater lakes in Toro and salt is also recovered by evaporation from the Kibiro Hot Springs, on the shores of Lake Albert. Production and distribution is a long-established native industry. In 1936, 3,151 long tons of salt were produced from Katwe and Kasenyi and 200 tons from Kibiro; in 1937, the production was 3,071 tons and 13 tons, respectively.

Live Stock.

The cattle of the Protectorate are derived from two indigenous strains, the small, well-fleshed short-horned Zebu and the lanky, straight-backed Ankole with long horns. The breeds which now persist in the various districts are either one of these two strains in a pure or nearly pure form, or cross-breeds which have developed into fixed types by years of cross-breeding.

The Zebu is found principally in the Eastern and Northern Provinces, and the Ankole in the West with (as might be expected) a predominance of cross-breed strains near the points of junction of these two areas.

Conditions of climate and disease have proved adverse to pure-bred stock of European breeds, and selective breeding of indigenous stock promises most for future improvement. Very little European blood has been introduced, and such experimental introductions as have been made cannot be said to have been successful.

With the exception of a few small herds kept by European settlers for their own requirements, and of a few small dairy herds run by European firms to augment Township milk supplies, the cattle of the country are native-owned. The cattle for meat supply are brought to the large markets through the medium of African and Asian traders, while in outlying districts the owner sells direct to African butchers.

Meat consumption by the African population continues to increase, and steadily-growing numbers of cattle pass along the controlled stock routes. These routes are subject to periodic interference from disease such as Rinderpest and Foot and Mouth disease, and this latter proved a severe handicap during the earlier months of 1937, but the total of trade cattle moved was nevertheless in excess of previous years.

Besides bringing a new measure of prosperity to cattle-owning tribes, this increase is resulting in a gradual improvement of

cattle herds, by the castration and ultimate slaughter of undesirable males, and the elimination by slaughter of barren female stock.

At the consumers' end effort is being continued to improve meat supplies by the training of Market Masters in meat inspection.

There is no export trade in any products of these stock, excepting hides and skins, the export figures for which are:—

						<i>Cwt.</i>	<i>Value.</i> £
<i>Hides.</i>							
1936	...	...	...	...	...	21,042	44,911
1937	...	...	...	...	...	23,610	84,316
<i>Skins.</i>							
1936	...	...	...	...	...	413,924	14,192
1937	...	...	...	...	...	419,163	30,726

The sheep of the country are of the fat-tailed, haired type and the high incidence of thorn-bush in various areas and the number of tick vectors of sheep diseases are serious drawbacks to the establishment of any wool-bearing breeds. Experiments, with a view to introducing a merino wool industry, are being carried out in the Kigezi District where conditions appear to be very similar to those in Basutoland.

Goats are of the sleek, short-haired variety for the most part, and, as meat producers, form a very useful adjunct to cattle supplies. They are, moreover, comparatively free from the more serious diseases.

Stock census figures for 1937 are as follows:—

Cattle	...	...	...	...	...	2,609,146
Sheep	...	...	...	...	...	1,405,549
Goats	...	...	...	...	...	2,541,077

(These figures are from Native Administration returns).

The introduction of European poultry strains has proved very successful, and is resulting in a steady improvement of local fowl types, although the prevalence of Fowl Typhoid constitutes a serious hindrance to this improvement.

There is no pig-rearing industry as yet, although these animals thrive quite well under suitable management; and the present number of pigs reared is negligible.

Agriculture.

With cotton lint and cotton seed representing over eighty per cent. of the value of the total exports it will be realised that, cotton being almost entirely a native-grown crop, the agricultural production of the Protectorate is preponderantly in the hands of African cultivators. Non-native agriculture is mainly concerned with the production of coffee, rubber, tea, sisal and sugar.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

Economic Crops.

Cotton.—This crop is grown in all areas except Kigezi, parts of Ankole, and Karamoja. Figures of acreages and production for the years 1931-7 are given below:—

<i>Season.</i>	<i>Acreage.</i>	<i>Production.</i> (Bales of 400 lbs.)
1931-32	865,259	207,326
1932-33	1,071,410	294,828
1933-34	1,090,502	285,642
1934-35	1,171,453	253,242
1935-36	1,365,529	321,348
1936-37	1,484,697 (Revised.)	338,391
1937-38	1,736,900	417,000

Uganda cotton is of the American "upland" type. The crop is grown in small plots by the family unit from seed requisitioned by Government from the various ginneries and issued free of charge to the grower. The cotton is purchased at ginneries, of which there are 194, and at numerous markets established at convenient centres. In order to prevent the mixing of growths and to minimise the spread of diseases and pests, the cotton growing area has been divided into zones and the movement of cotton from one zone to another is prohibited. Within most zones the ginners have formed buying pools to effect various economies. The interests of the growers can be safeguarded when necessary by Government which is empowered to fix the minimum prices which may be paid for raw cotton. Likewise those middlemen who are not owners of a ginnyery may have their cotton ginned within the zone at a charge which must not exceed the maximum fixed by Government for each season. An export tax of two cents per lb. of lint is levied when the closing price for July American "middling" futures on the Liverpool Cotton Exchange is 4.50 pence per lb. or over, on specified dates. The bulk of the cotton is sold to India.

The Government has established two cotton selection stations where improved strains are produced and tested for subsequent introduction into general cultivation.

The 1937-8 season was favourable for planting and a special effort to encourage early planting (May and June) met with success. The total acreage was a record for the Protectorate. Figures available at the end of May, 1938, indicate a crop of approximately 417,000 bales of 400 lb. nett.

Exports of cotton seed during recent years have been as follows:—

Year.						Tons.
1932	...	...	...	...	...	56,311
1933	...	...	...	...	...	81,274
1934	...	...	...	...	...	35,689
1935	...	...	...	...	...	50,685
1936	...	...	...	...	...	85,762
1937	...	...	...	...	...	103,440

Coffee.—Both Arabica and Robusta are grown in areas climatically suited. Nurseries are maintained either by Government or Native Administrations, the seedlings being issued free of charge to growers who plant comparatively small plots. The acreages under coffee are estimated at 19,625 acres Arabica and 30,355 acres Robusta. Approximately two million seedlings were issued to growers in 1937.

Exports amounted to 257,939 cwt., compared with 228,783 cwt. in 1936.

The marketing of native-grown coffee in almost all areas is conducted under the Native Produce Marketing Ordinance. Under its provision an area may be "declared" and a particular native produce "specified". No person who is not duly licensed can buy a specified produce in a declared area, and no person may export the produce from the area unless it has been bought under licence. Two kinds of licences may be granted. The usual type is issued by the District Commissioner to an unlimited or restricted number of applicants for each buying centre. The other is an exclusive licence issued by the Governor-in-Council in respect of an area during the introduction or development of a young industry. As regards coffee, Governor's licences have been issued for a part of the Bugishu area and for the county of Bwamba in Toro. District Commissioner's licences, restricted in number to six at each buying centre, are issued in other coffee areas except in a portion of the Bugishu area where the number is restricted to four.

All hulled coffee, other than that exported under the estate's own mark or marks, must, prior to export, be treated at one of the licensed curing works and pass inspection by a Government Coffee Grading Inspector, in accordance with the provisions of the Coffee Grading Ordinance. Seven such curing works were licensed in 1937 in addition to the factory at Bubulu. An inspection fee of 35 cents per bag is charged whether the bag is passed for export or rejected. The bags passed for export are sealed by the Inspector. The Inspector examined 118,560 bags in 1937 and rejected 2,248.

In a part of the Bugishu area, on the slopes of Mount Elgon, the marketing of the coffee crop is managed by the Native Administration. The crop is purchased under an exclusive

buying licence issued by the Governor-in-Council. The Administration has erected a factory at Bubulu and pulping stations in the district. The coffee is purchased from growers in the form of wet cherry or parchment at formula prices. It is finally treated at the factory and exported by the Manager who is empowered to sign export certificates.

A Coffee Board with official and unofficial members has been instituted to advise Government on all matters relating to the coffee industry.

Tobacco.—Fire-cured leaf is produced in Bunyoro district and air-cured in the West Nile district. Trial crops are conducted in other areas with a view to extending the acreage. The crop is grown by Africans in small plots, usually one-third of an acre in size, and purchased by a restricted number of licensees under the Native Produce Marketing Ordinance at prices fixed for the season. Production in 1937 amounted to 1,602,290 lb. of leaf, compared with 1,299,956 lb. in 1936.

The demand for fire-cured leaf is considerably in excess of the supply. Extension into new areas, in view of the scarcity of timber and fuel, must be accompanied by programmes of afforestation, and no spectacular expansion can be attained in the near future.

Five tobacco factories, owned by non-natives, were licensed during 1937 for the manufacture of tobacco and cigarettes. The local demand for shag and cigarettes increased considerably since the purchasing power of the people was appreciably enhanced by the good prices obtained for cotton.

Oil-seeds, Groundnuts and Simsim.—The main areas of production are in the Eastern Province and in the Lango district of the Northern Province. These crops have in the main been grown for food but the endeavour to widen the range of economic production has evoked a greater interest in cultivation for export, particularly of groundnuts. The marketing of groundnuts in the Teso district is in the hands of one firm under the Native Produce Marketing Ordinance and in other districts both groundnuts and simsim are marketed at centres established under the Ordinance. With the fall in the oil-seed market only 135 tons of groundnuts were exported in 1937, as compared with 1,465 tons in 1936. The local simsim market was, however, more favourable to the producer than that of groundnuts and 1,125 tons were exported in 1937, chiefly from Teso district and the Northern Province, as compared with 1,551 tons in 1936.

Food Crops.

The staple foods of the people are grain (*Eleusine coracana* and *Sorghum vulgare*) in the short grass area, and plantains in the elephant grass land. The sweet potato is grown everywhere as well as beans to supplement the diet.

Improved varieties of all food crops are being produced on Government Experimental Stations. In the Eastern Province stocks of seed are increased, prior to general distribution, on numerous district plots maintained by the Native Administrations under the supervision of Government.

In the Eastern Province also and in the Northern Province, where the people are grain eaters, a system of communal granaries has been organised as a precaution against famine. Each grower contributes annually a small proportion of his crop; a reasonable reserve is gradually accumulated, and a proportion of the old grain is then replaced each year by fresh supplies.

NON-NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

There is no tendency for the number of European planters to increase and, save for the exceptional increase due to those attracted to the Toro district in 1926-7 to take up land for coffee planting, the number has remained fairly constant. In 1937, 28,175 acres were estimated to be under cultivation on European estates as compared with 22,454 acres in 1936. This slight increase was due to new tea plantings on fresh land. Considerable areas under coffee were practically abandoned during the latter half of 1937 owing to uneconomic prices and in Toro many blocks of coffee were unrooted and planted with tea. The returns for 1937 give 25,953 acres under cultivation on Indian estates compared with some 24,000 in 1936.

Coffee.—The Arabica type of coffee was favoured by non-African planters in the early years, but later the Robusta, with its high yielding qualities and resistance to pests and diseases, found increasing favour, more particularly at the lower elevations and around the shores of Lake Victoria. Areas under cultivation were estimated in 1937 at 5,958 acres Arabica and 7,692 acres Robusta compared with 6,186 and 7,206 acres respectively in 1936.

Sugar.—There are two large sugar estates in the Protectorate. The two companies manufactured a total of 28,430 tons of white sugar in 1937 compared with 20,360 tons in 1936, and exported 11,342 tons to the Tanganyika Territory and overseas as compared with 9,033 tons in the previous year.

As from the 1st September a new restriction scheme has imposed an export quota of 27,000 tons upon East Africa, of which Uganda's provisional share is 12,000 tons.

Rubber.—A fairly large acreage was originally put under *para* rubber but, owing to low prices, very little tapping took place for several years. Many planters closed their rubber areas and no attention was given to maintenance until 1936 and 1937 when prices improved sufficiently for tapping to be resumed. The acreage recorded is 11,035. Exports in 1937

were slightly less than in 1936, at 12,699 centals compared with 2,819 centals respectively, owing to a decline in price towards the end of the year.

Sisal.—In Bunyoro district some 7,000 acres are under sisal.

Exports in 1937 were 877 tons, a decrease of 574 tons on the previous year.

Tea.—Under the Tea Restriction Scheme, Uganda was allotted an area of 2,000 acres in addition to its previous plantings. In 1937, 642 acres were planted bringing the total acreage to 2,575. Production was 416,109 lb. as compared with 262,054 lb. in the previous year. Exports were 1,362 cwt., an increase of 626 cwt. on 1936.

Fisheries.

Fisheries are mainly in native hands, and the local trade in fresh and particularly dried fish continues to expand steadily.

The non-European fisheries in Lake Edward and the Kazinga Channel have developed remarkably. At the end of the year a monthly average of 32 tons of dried fish, valued at £726, was being exported to mines in the Belgian Congo, in addition to the large supplies purchased for local consumption.

9,096 half-yearly licences were issued on Lake Victoria.

The *Tilapia* fishery in Lake Bunyonyi has not made the expected progress; as there is no lack of fish it is proposed to investigate the reasons for local apathy.

Statistical efforts continue, mainly in connection with the fisheries of Lake Victoria and Edward (including the Kazinga Channel); local conditions have been investigated in Lake Kyoga, Nakiwate and Kasenje; and experimental netting in various waters has been continued as opportunity offered.

Tilapia nilotica introduced from Lake Bunyonyi in July, 1935, are now well established in Lake Saka within four miles of Fort Portal.

The wholesale value of fish caught in Uganda waters is probably something less than £70,000. The value of fishing nets imported was approximately £20,000, but much of the fishery is conducted without the use of nets.

Forestry.

Gazetted Crown Forests were increased by 621 square miles and work was carried out in respect of a further 2,500 square miles which should result in their gazetting shortly. If other areas which are known, but could not be given attention, are eventually added, the area of Crown Forests will be about 7 per cent. of the total land and swamp area of Uganda. Demarcation of external boundaries progressed by 183 miles with the assistance of the Land Office.

Three-quarters of a million cubic feet of timber and seven million stacked cubic feet of fuel were recorded as cut from Crown Land and all but 3 per cent. of the timber sold was purchased by saw-millers for conversion in properly equipped mills. A central selling organization known as The Uganda Timber Sales, Limited, was formed by all millers who cut Government timber and a Timber Industry Bill was passed which imposes a cess on all Government timber cut (balanced by a corresponding reduction in forest fees). This cess is paid into a fund managed by a committee of Government and the trade for the improvement and development of the industry. The Company obtained an experienced manager from Kenya.

Re-forestation was carried out in 421 acres of exploited forest and 241 acres of iroko (muvule) timber were planted in addition. Wood fuel and pole plantations were increased by 465 acres, and Native Administrations planted between 800 and 1,000 acres.

Twenty Africans, of whom 15 are now employed by Native Administrations and five by the Forest Department, were instructed in forestry.

The revenue collected from forest fees was a record at £22,820, that is £3,000 in excess of the total expenditure of the Forestry Department including loan funds.

VII.—COMMERCE.

General.

Uganda and Kenya form a single unit for purposes of Customs and there is freedom of trade between them. Virtually the whole of the import and export trade of both passes through Mombasa, so that the combined trade figures represent generally the landed value at Mombasa in the case of imports, and the "f.o.b. Mombasa" value of exports, these being the declared values for purposes of Customs.

As the division of Customs revenue is based on the consumption of dutiable articles in each territory, the imports into Uganda are calculated with the greatest possible accuracy. Exports are differentiated as regards country of origin in accordance with the declaration of shippers.

The year 1937 may be regarded as one of satisfactory progress, both import and export figures being the highest on record.

Uganda's prosperity is dependent on the production by Africans of cotton and to a much less degree of coffee. The exports of raw cotton represented 74.9 per cent. in value of the total exports of the Protectorate, cotton seed represented 6.9 per cent. and coffee 7.4 per cent. The principal imports were cotton piece goods, motor vehicles and oils, machinery and building materials.

(1) Comparative statement of total imports, domestic exports and re-exports 1933-7:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports for home consumption ...	1,367,049	1,751,051	1,783,417	2,211,592	3,555,754
Domestic exports ...	3,464,610	3,773,766	3,630,529	4,466,453	5,702,736
Re-exports ...	151,046	196,026	176,646	245,634	322,746

(2) The following statement gives particulars of the countries from which total import requirements have originated during the last five years:—

Country.	Percentage of Import Trade.				
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom ...	36.50	35.99	36.75	41.19	46.42
India ...	7.80	6.09	5.81	5.41	4.18
Union of South Africa ...	0.11	0.10	0.11	0.13	0.08
Canada ...	2.02	1.85	1.87	2.16	1.40
Tanganyika Mandated Territory ...	4.43	6.19	4.73	2.40	1.82
Other British Possessions ...	0.18	0.12	0.31	0.33	0.19
Total BRITISH EMPIRE	51.04	50.34	49.58	51.62	54.09
Germany ...	3.15	4.17	4.58	6.08	4.74
Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union ...	1.34	1.71	2.70	2.32	3.19
France ...	1.16	1.24	1.36	0.95	0.80
Italy ...	1.57	1.13	0.84	0.23	0.49
Netherlands ...	6.38	2.21	0.99	0.67	0.50
Japan ...	19.70	23.08	23.34	20.75	21.02
Persia ...	0.86	2.00	2.13	2.13	1.61
United States of America ...	5.98	8.11	7.78	9.61	8.94
Dutch East Indies ...	4.90	2.57	2.51	2.51	1.56
Other Foreign Countries ...	3.92	3.44	4.19	3.13	3.06
Total FOREIGN COUNTRIES	48.96	49.66	50.42	48.38	45.91

(3) Percentage of domestic exports consigned to the principal overseas destinations:—

<i>Country.</i>		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.	<i>Main Items.</i>
British Possessions—							
United Kingdom ...	...	27·67	15·35	12·16	17·18	14·39	Tea, coffee, sisal, gold bullion, sugar, cotton, cotton seed, tin ore, hides and rubber.
India ...	...	52·09	54·86	72·05	38·40	51·52	Cotton, ivory.
Union of South Africa ...	...	0·94	1·11	1·47	2·34	1·87	Coffee.
Canada ...	...	0·49	0·90	0·86	1·18	0·96	Coffee.
Tanganyika Mandated Territory		2·50	2·56	2·99	1·76	2·22	Sugar, tobacco, hides.
Other British Possessions ...	...	1·36	1·37	2·21	3·17	1·57	Coffee, tea, cotton.
Total BRITISH EMPIRE ...		85·05	76·15	91·74	64·03	72·53	
Foreign Countries—							
Germany ...	...	0·62	0·38	1·39	1·81	0·37	Cotton, sisal, hides and coffee.
Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union		0·41	0·29	1·20	1·00	1·22	Sisal, cotton, hides.
France ...	...	0·30	0·38	0·67	0·60	0·95	Hides, coffee, cotton.
Italy ...	...	0·14	0·17	0·31	0·40	0·17	Cotton, tin ore.
Netherlands ...	...	0·30	1·24	1·71	1·14	0·99	Tin ore, sisal.
China ...	...	0·57	0·73	—	1·13	0·95	Cotton.
Japan ...	...	9·22	15·83	0·13	25·54	18·90	Cotton, sodium carbonate, wattle extract.
United States of America		0·75	2·65	0·90	1·32	1·13	Coffee, skins, ivory.
Other Foreign Countries...	...	2·64	2·18	1·95	3·03	2·79	Coffee, sisal, hides, skins, tin ore and cotton.
Total FOREIGN COUNTRIES		14·95	23·85	8·26	35·97	27·47	

(4) Quantities and values of the principal imports other than bullion and specie for the past two years indicating principal sources of supply :—

Article.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.		Value.		Principal sources of supply.
		1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	
Rice ...	Cwt.	42,140	58,283	27,746	35,893	Tanganyika Territory and India.
Tobaccos ...	Lb.	582,452	753,539	47,408	48,953	United Kingdom.
Iron and steel manufactures ...	Value	—	—	141,668	213,267	United Kingdom, Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union and Germany.
Electrical goods ...	"	—	—	11,126	29,147	United Kingdom.
Industrial machinery ...	"	—	—	88,232	91,940	United Kingdom.
Other machinery ...	"	—	—	50,324	84,174	United Kingdom and Germany.
Cotton textiles ...	"	—	—	420,648	608,745	Japan.
Bags and sacks ...	Doz.	209,583	220,546	46,976	52,359	India.
Artificial silk piece goods ...	Lin. Yd.	1,894,802	4,497,859	39,445	93,565	Japan.
Apparel ...	Value	—	—	57,311	102,666	Japan.
Oils ...	"	—	—	163,444	192,611	Persia, United States of America and Dutch East Indies.
Paper manufactures ...	"	—	—	39,301	54,260	United Kingdom and United States of America.
Motor cars and parts ...	"	—	—	93,683	168,308	United States of America, United Kingdom and Canada.
Motor lorries and parts ...	"	—	—	112,985	137,453	United States of America, Canada and United Kingdom.
Bicycles and parts ...	"	—	—	61,644	157,177	United Kingdom and Japan.

(5) (a) Quantities and values of the principal domestic exports for the past two years:—

	Unit of Quantity.	1936.		1937.	
		Quantity.	Value. £	Quantity.	Value. £
Coffee, raw	cwt.	228,674	318,158	257,938	420,483
Sugar, refined	„	180,652	90,127	226,843	123,516
Tobacco and cigarettes	lb.	445,954	43,742	595,296	48,804
Cotton, raw	cental	1,285,392	3,326,879	1,353,566	4,269,283
Sisal fibre	ton	1,451	29,159	877	18,564
Cotton seed	„	85,762	263,180	103,440	392,083
Hides	cwt.	20,942	44,911	23,612	84,313
Rubber, raw	cental	12,819	30,724	12,698	33,042
Gold bullion	troy oz.	14,725	94,527	19,590	124,713

(b) Quantities and values of the principal re-exports for the past two years:—

		£	£
Films	Value	12,451	18,926
Cotton textiles	„	8,568	59,435
Motor cars and parts...	„	39,523	67,597
Motor lorries and parts	„	38,031	32,997

Inter-Territorial Trade.

In addition to the external trade referred to in the foregoing paragraphs, the interchange of imported and locally produced goods was as follows:—

Kenya to Uganda.

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
Imported goods	1,704,567	1,956,410	2,827,645
Local produce	167,356	213,108	278,368

Uganda to Kenya.

Imported goods	26,513	30,752	40,652
Local produce	96,274	63,279	99,949

Uganda to Tanganyika Territory.

*Imported goods	121,863	141,149	196,732
Local produce	108,576	78,661	126,360

* Including specie valued at respectively £89,515, £117,640 and £91,800.

Tanganyika Territory to Uganda.

*Imported goods	29,407	121,178	520,345
Local produce	84,270	53,168	64,869

* Including specie valued at respectively £25,125, £116,650 and £511,300.

Excise and Beer Duties.

The co-ordination and allocation of Excise duties between Kenya, Uganda and the Tanganyika Territory are covered by the Excise Duties Agreements Ordinance, 1931. The Excise

Duties Ordinance, 1937, was introduced for the purpose of attaining uniformity of procedure and control with Kenya. The rates of duty imposed during the year were as follows:—

	<i>Sh. Cts.</i>
Sugar	1·00 per cwt.
Tea	0·10 per lb.
Cigarettes	1·25 per lb.
Manufactured tobacco	1·25 per lb.
Beer	40·00 per standard barrel of 36 gals.

The amounts accruing to revenue as a result of collections or allocations of Excise Duty were:—

	<i>£</i>
Beer	1,277
Sugar	11,072
Tea	2,800
Tobacco and cigarettes	69,600

Customs Tariff.

There have been no alterations in Customs Management and Tariff legislation.

Ivory.

Two sales by public auction of Kenya and Uganda Government ivory were undertaken by the Customs Department. The total weight of ivory sold was 59,098 lb. (Kenya 14,180 lb., Uganda 44,918 lb.) and the total amount realized was £22,105 (Kenya £5,597, Uganda £16,508).

VIII.—LABOUR.

As a result of the increased production of economic crops, the extension of mineral and industrial activities, and the large public works and development schemes, the position with regard to unskilled labour has altered appreciably during the past few years.

A Committee consisting of official and unofficial members has, therefore, been appointed to review the supply of unskilled labour in the Protectorate and recommend any measures, not inconsistent with Government's policy, which might be taken by employers and by administrative and legislative action to improve the present position.

The Committee was still sitting at the end of the year.

The main principles on which is based the policy of Government with regard to the employment of unskilled labour are these:—

- (i) While no African will be prevented or discouraged from hiring out his labour, except as provided for in the succeeding paragraph, there can be no question of compelling him to do so or of withholding from the natives of

any district the opportunity of being able to grow economic crops when it is economically practicable to afford them this opportunity.

(ii) The recruitment or flow of labour from any particular area may have to be restricted (or even completely prohibited) if such a step is necessary to prevent the spread of disease or when it is apparent that the exodus of males from that area is affecting adversely the general well-being of their tribes: in particular, the growing of adequate supplies of food must not be jeopardized.

(iii) While no action will be taken to prevent labourers settling permanently in areas outside their districts of origin it is necessary to ensure that, if a labourer elects to settle in this manner, he should be liable to the same taxation and tribal obligations as the residents of the district to which he has migrated, thus ensuring that the authority of the local Native Administration is preserved.

Government has, however, under consideration the question of permitting the payment of poll tax by instalments in the case of labourers employed under certain conditions, and also the question of the rate of taxation for a labourer temporarily resident outside his district of origin.

(iv) The conditions of employment of labour, particularly with regard to housing, sanitation, food, hours of work, medical attention, compensation for injury, period of recruitment, and employment of women and children, must continue to be matters of concern to Government and to be controlled, if necessary, by legislation; and steps will be taken, where practicable, to improve the standard of those conditions.

Excluding those engaged in agriculture on their own behalf, or employed casually by African landowners, the average monthly total of Africans in employment amounted to 64,135, showing an increase of 14,499 over 1936. The increase is attributable to increased employment in industry, building, electric light installations in the principal stations, and Government works. Cotton ginneries employed (from four to seven months) an average of 17,500 workers, coffee and tea estates approximately 5,000, sugar estates 12,000, one sisal estate 2,000, the Kampala sewerage scheme 2,000, the electricity supply company 1,000, and mines and prospecting operations 10,500.

97,692 labourers came from Ruanda-Urundi to find work, and about 14,000 from Tanganyika, a total approximately 5,000 in excess of last year. These labourers are absorbed by the mines and ginneries, by plantations in Buganda, and by individual Baganda landowners.

Applications received from employers for labour on written contracts of six months' duration were for 21,568 West Nile workers, 9,590 Banyaruanda, and 2,846 other tribes, a total of 1,285 more than last year. The applications were met in full, save in the West Nile where only 38 per cent. offered their services, and of these half came from the Belgian Congo and the Sudan.

The principal undertakings that require contract labour are the two large sugar estates (10,000 acres each), the sisal estate, Buchanan's plantations (coffee, rubber and tea), the fuel contractors to the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours, and the Kampala sewerage scheme.

The mines do not use written contract labour, but depend on casual monthly (oral contract) labour offering themselves for work; and the ginneries, with few exceptions, get workers in the same way.

The supply of labour is, at times, less than the demand. The sugar, sisal, coffee estates and mines experience a shortage of about 25 per cent. On the other hand, the ginneries had an excess of about 13 per cent., for the work is physically easy, although the hours are long.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Africans.

Rations on an approved scale are issued to contract labourers under their terms of employment.

Labour is engaged either by the month or for a contract period of several months. It is often necessary to recruit labour from one district for another, usually from outlying districts where economic crops are not extensively grown.

There are Government regulations regarding housing, food, and terms of contract, which have special reference to imported and foreign labour.

Labourers employed on prospecting and mining usually operate on a 30-day ticket. Employers suffer from the native disposition to work only for a few months on end and this absence of continuity renders training difficult.

Average monthly wages varied considerably in different localities and there is no standard scale applicable to all industries even for casual labour. In the cotton industry, unskilled labourers were paid from Shs.8 to Shs.11, without rations, and from Shs.7 to Shs.10 with rations; in the mining industry the corresponding minima were Shs.5 and Shs.6 and the maxima Shs.8 and Shs.10. On coffee plantations, the wages for unskilled labour were Shs.8 with rations and Shs.10 without; on sugar estates Shs.8 to Shs.10 with rations, and Shs.10 to Shs.17 without.

There is no doubt that these wages are too low and that industries which cannot afford to pay better wages are on an insecure foundation and unlikely to endure.

Untrained domestic servants receive from Shs.12 per month. Experienced house boys are paid at rates varying from Shs.25 to Shs.80 and cooks at rates from Shs.25 to Shs.100. The wages of motor drivers vary from Shs.25 to Shs.100; of carpenters and masons from Shs.20 to Shs.60 with commission averaging about 25 per cent. in addition; and of clerks between Shs.25 and Shs.240.

Hours of work vary according to occupations. Government employees, industrial labourers and employees of the building trade work, on an average, 46 to 48 hours a week, employees in mines 54 hours, and employees in ginneries, for four to seven months yearly, 60 hours. Agricultural labourers are normally engaged on piece work, which occupies them from 36 to 42 hours a week.

There has been little alteration in the level of food prices since 1936. Normally, Africans produce sufficient food for themselves and their families, but plantains and potatoes, local grains and beans, which are their staple diet, can always be obtained in local markets at reasonable prices. Beef is sold at from 2 lb. to 5 lb. a shilling; sheep and goats average 7s. per head; eggs in the more outlying districts average three dozen a shilling and chickens fivepence each.

Non-Natives.

The salaries paid to Europeans employed in commercial concerns and on plantations vary between £200 and £750 *per annum*. Free housing and medical attendance are in most cases provided, and sometimes free dental treatment.

The cost of board and lodging is from Shs.14 to Shs.17 a day, and from Shs.180 a month. The cost of petrol is Shs.2.30 a gallon.

Asiatics are engaged primarily in commerce and industry. The majority belong to the small shopkeeping class, but a considerable number find employment in ginneries. There is no average standard of wages generally applicable to them, and their living expenses are low.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

The only school for European children in Uganda is a small junior school in Kampala, which some thirty children attend. European education of a higher standard must be sought in Kenya or overseas; certain Government tuition and travelling concessions are made to pupils attending school in Kenya.

There is a Government school for Indians in Kampala taking pupils up to the standard of the Cambridge University Junior

Examination; and a similar school at Jinja. There are, in addition, 38 schools owned by Indian communities and assisted from public funds; and two grant-aided Goan junior schools, one in Entebbe and one in Kampala. There is an advisory council for Indian education, over which the Director of Education presides.

The system of education for African boys begins in sub-grade schools, after which come elementary, central, lower middle, upper middle, and junior secondary schools, working finally up to Makerere College.

In the elementary schools the medium of instruction in the two lower classes is the tribal vernacular. In the Nilotic districts Swahili is taught as a subject in the last two years of the elementary course. In the Bantu districts (except in Buganda Province and the Busoga district where Luganda is used throughout the elementary stage), Swahili is taught as a subject. English is the medium of instruction in all middle and junior secondary schools.

Elementary schools giving a four years' course in the three R's, hygiene, agriculture, handwork, etc., are controlled and financed by District Boards, which represent local interests, and are assisted by Native Administration funds, and, in some cases, by Government grants. Next is the middle and junior secondary stage of six years' duration, at the end of which pupils may take the leaving certificate examination which forms the entrance examination for Makerere College. The College provides vocational courses for medical, veterinary, engineering, and agricultural probationers for the African Civil Service, and also for schoolmasters. Matriculation classes have been opened for students who require general higher education. The students taking this course have given an undertaking to enter a vocational course after passing the matriculation examination. The course is attracting students from neighbouring territories.

Central schools, which boys not likely to benefit by higher education are encouraged to attend, cover the elementary and lower middle syllabus in a vernacular medium and English is taught in the last three years as a subject. In addition, there are special schools, which include technical, agricultural and normal schools.

Girls' education follows the same form as boys' up to middle standard. The curriculum includes handwork, needlework, child welfare, etc.

In a country whose prosperity depends upon agriculture, nature study and its relations to the everyday life of the village necessarily form an important part of the syllabus of the elementary school. Each school has its garden, and courses of instruction in economic and food crops for elementary teachers are held periodically at the Government experimental stations, the work being apportioned between the farm, the model school garden, and the lecture room.

Since 1933, the training of youths in practical farming on a small scale has progressed favourably. A number of small holdings have been established at the Government experimental stations, the course lasting two years.

Farm schools, on somewhat similar lines, have been established, with the aid of Government grants, by the Church Missionary Society in Buganda and by the Verona Fathers Mission in the Northern Province. Makerere College, in conjunction with the Agricultural Department, provides a five-year course for the training of African Agricultural Assistants.

The fees payable annually by Africans vary greatly in accordance with the grade of education offered and the nature of the different schools, but may be summarized as under:—

Day schools.—Sub-grade schools: usually no charge. Elementary schools: from 12s. to £2. Central schools: from 12s. to £1 16s. Lower middle schools: from 12s. to £2 8s. Upper schools: from 12s. to £2 8s.

Boarding schools.—Lower middle schools: from £3 10s. to £17. Upper middle schools: from £3 10s. to £21. Junior secondary schools: from £3 to £21 10s. Makerere College: £15. Government technical schools: £7 10s.

During the later years of the courses of instruction, pupils at Government technical schools receive wages, from which are deducted sufficient sums to provide each pupil with a suitable set of tools to help him to carry on his trade when he leaves school.

The fees in boarding schools are ordinarily inclusive, food, clothing, bedding, and scholastic materials being provided. In day schools, neither food nor clothing is provided.

Government expenditure on education in 1937 was £90,253 of which £39,254 represents grants to missions. In addition contributions to District Boards from Native Administrations amounted to £21,275. Out of these aggregate allocations of approximately £111,528, £41,047 was spent on elementary education.

In Bunyoro and Toro an education cess of one shilling *per annum* is levied on all native taxpayers, and the proceeds are included in the amount voted to District Boards.

Welfare Institutions.

There is a centre for untainted children at Bunyonyi leper settlement and untainted children from Nyenga are transferred to the orphanage at Nkokonjeru.

There are two small orphanages under the control of the Church Missionary Society at Namirembe and of the Mill Hill Mission at Nkokonjeru. The family tie is strong amongst Africans, and the need for such institutions at present is limited.

Welfare work is carried on by all the mission societies, but there are no special institutions except the maternity centres and training schools for midwives and nurses.

Child welfare clinics are also held at Government hospitals and dispensaries.

Recreation and Games.

Recreation and games are controlled and encouraged by such bodies as the Native Athletic Association and the Uganda Football Association, and take prominent place in the activities of all schools. The Boy Scout and Girl Guide movements enjoy an ever-increasing popularity. There are 131 registered Scout Troops, with an enrolment of over 3,000 scouts of all ranks, 18 Girl Guide and 4 Ranger Companies, and 5 Brownie Packs whose numbers now exceed 500.

Singing is taught in most schools. The Cathedral choir at Namirembe, and the choirs at the Roman Catholic seminaries, are famous throughout the Protectorate.

It has been the custom for many years for all the important schools to have plays on Speech Days or at the end of the school year. The African has an inborn dramatic instinct; he delights in giving impromptu plays and concerts; his sense of mimicry is highly developed, and he acts without self-consciousness.

The Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies on Higher Education in East Africa was published by H.M. Stationery Office in September as Colonial No. 142, and ways and means of putting the Commission's recommendations into operation were under consideration at the end of the year.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

At the end of 1937, 2,038 miles of main roads were maintained by the Protectorate Government, as follows:—

		<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Gross load.</i>
First class	...	1,225	For 4-wheeled vehicles, 7 tons. For 6-wheeled vehicles, 9 tons.
Second class	...	527	For 4-wheeled vehicles, 5 tons. For 6-wheeled vehicles, 7 tons.
Third class	...	286	For 4-wheeled vehicles, 5 tons. For 6-wheeled vehicles, 6 tons.

The average cost of maintenance was £20·06 a mile. In addition there were approximately 4,800 miles of roads, built and maintained by the Native Administrations, generally capable of carrying a gross load of $2\frac{1}{2}$ tons on pneumatic tyres. Many of these roads are being improved to third class standard in cotton-growing areas.

There is a Central Registration Bureau at Police Headquarters Kampala, which records particulars of all motor vehicles and motor drivers, and organizes control of traffic and inspection of public service vehicles. 2,283 motor-cars, 2,338 motor-lorries, 761 motor-cycles, 229 omnibuses and 19 trailers were licensed. The number of all kinds licensed in the names of Africans was 1,068. There were 6,278 licensed drivers, 1,378 being Europeans, 1,521 Asiatics and 3,379 Africans.

It is possible to travel by motor omnibus from Kampala to most of the principal towns. These omnibuses exist primarily for the conveyance of Africans. Of the 229 registered, two were owned by the Kenya-Uganda Railways, 168 were owned by Asiatics and 59 by Africans.

The type of omnibus is likely to show considerable improvement, both in comfort and mechanical fitness, over those in use in the past as a result of the introduction of a new Traffic Ordinance. Insurance policies against third-party risks are obligatory in the case of public vehicles.

The Southampton-Durban air service, operated thrice weekly in each direction by Imperial Airways, Limited, carries passengers, mail, and freight: Port Bell is the present port of call. In addition a shuttle service operates between Nairobi and Kisumu and Tanganyika is served by a *feeder* via Nairobi.

Posts and Telegraphs Department.

The Empire Air Mail Service between the United Kingdom and countries on the African route was inaugurated and concurrently the air mail surcharge on first-class mail matter was abolished. Except for delays due to climatic conditions and accidents the Service was satisfactorily maintained.

Internal postage rates were reduced on the 1st January, from 20 to 15 cents.

3,183,100 letters, postcards, newspapers and other packets were dealt with, an increase of 11 per cent. over 1936.

The number of parcels handled, inclusive of cash-on-delivery parcels, increased from 36,897 to 43,583. There were 6,066 cash-on-delivery parcels, having a value of £16,634. This service was extended to Zanzibar on the 1st September.

MONEY ORDER BUSINESS.

Year.	No.	Issued.	
		Value.	
		£	
1936	21,940	133,781	
1937	27,377	176,618	
		Paid.	
1936	12,302	59,503	
1937	14,698	76,440	

39,054 Postal Orders were issued and paid, in value £20,879.

Telegraphs and Telephones.

187,700 inland telegrams were transmitted, an increase of 25 per cent. External telegrams numbered 29,800, including 8,400 to or from Great Britain.

The inland "Greetings" telegram has proved most popular, and 3,900 were handled.

148,100 trunk and 1,541,900 local telephone calls were handled. Reduced rates were introduced on the 1st January for residential telephones for private use.

The telegraph and telephone route between Kampala and Entebbe was reconstructed and an additional circuit erected.

Overseas communications were efficiently maintained.

Railways.

There are 328 route miles of railways in Uganda, under the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Administration, affording direct communication between Mombasa, Soroti, Jinja, Kampala, Port Bell, and intermediate stations, while the total track mileage, including loops and industrial sidings, is 356 miles.

The main line enters the Protectorate at Tororo and proceeds by Mbulamuti to Jinja, and thence across the Nile Bridge to Kampala (879 miles from Mombasa). From Tororo a branch line, with a bi-weekly passenger service, runs north-west to Soroti, serving Mbale en route, and taps a most productive area. Another line connects the main line at Mbulamuti with Namasagali, from which port the Lake Kyoga flotilla is operated. A third line affords direct communication between Kampala and Port Bell on Lake Victoria. The total traffic (inwards and outwards) at Kampala and Jinja during the last five years is as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Kampala ...	61,303	52,791	68,037	76,961	96,576
Jinja ...	17,333	19,557	17,830	22,545	24,469

The outwards traffic for 1937 at the principal stations in Uganda, excluding the Lake ports, is as follows:—

	Passengers.	Parcels and luggage.	Livestock.	General Merchandise.	Totals.
	£	£	£	£	£
Kampala ...	13,570	1,727	91	129,663	145,051
Jinja ...	3,052	438	10	23,982	27,482
Soroti ...	903	176	4,587	27,226	32,892
Mbale ...	723	111	6	22,960	23,800
Kumi ...	211	15	4	7,070	7,300
Nsinze ...	1,139	34	7	32,317	33,497

Water Transport.

Steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kyoga and Albert are maintained by the Railways and Harbours Administration. On Lake Victoria, steamers call at regular intervals at Port Bell, Entebbe and Bukakata. An auxiliary service is available from Busungwe to Nyakanyasi on the Kagera River.

Steamers on Lake Kyoga connect Namasagali with Masindi Port, whence a motor transport service, also operated by the Administration, affords a connection with Butiaba on Lake Albert. From Butiaba there is a steamer service to Kasenye and Mahagi in the Belgian Congo and to Nimule in the Sudan. From Nimule there is a good road to Juba, which is in direct communication with Khartoum.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The expenditure incurred by the Public Works Department amounted to £478,852, compared with £326,158 in 1936. It may be summarized under the following heads:—

<i>Main Section.</i>						£	£
Personal emoluments	...	...	...	...	...	39,047	
Other charges	...	...	...	...	...	6,614	
Annually recurrent	...	...	...	...	...	64,502	
Extraordinary	...	...	...	...	...	299,687	400,850
<i>Other Sections.</i>							
Drilling section	...	...	...	...	...	6,786	
Jinja water supply	...	...	...	...	...	2,628	
Kampala water supply	...	...	...	...	...	10,523	
Transport section	...	...	...	...	...	15,338	
							35,275
<i>Loan Works.</i>							
Kampala water supply construction	...	...	...	...	...	458	
Western Province road construction	...	...	...	...	...	7,044	
Water-drilling scheme	...	...	...	...	...	2,015	
							9,517
<i>Miscellaneous.</i>							
Works for other departments	...	...	...	...	...	22,438	
Works for Native Administrations	...	...	...	...	...	1,220	
Works for private individuals	...	...	...	...	...	552	
							24,210
							£478,852

Major works financed from the funds voted in respect of Public Works Extraordinary included Entebbe Water Supply, Police lines Kampala, completion of Kololo Landing Ground, sewerage and surface drainage at Kampala, Kawanda Agricultural Station, major improvements to Government quarters at various stations, and additions and improvements to the Water Supplies at Kampala and Jinja.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

His Majesty's High Court of Uganda, established by the Uganda Order in Council, 1902, has full jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over all persons and matters in Uganda. It is presided over by a Chief Justice and two Puisne Judges and exercises jurisdiction both as a Court of First Instance and as an Appellate Court from Subordinate Courts, both British and Native, over which it also has supervisory powers and revisional jurisdiction. Subject to certain limitations, appeals lie from its decisions to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa.

In each district, there are constituted, by the Courts Ordinance, a District Court and Additional District Courts of the First, Second and Third Classes, subordinate to the High Court. The District Court is presided over by the District Magistrate and Judge, who is appointed by the Governor, or in the absence of such appointment, is the chief executive officer of the district. Additional District Courts are presided over by Additional District Magistrates and Judges of the appropriate classes, appointed by the Governor, who vary in number according to the number of officers, holding magisterial and judicial powers, stationed in the various districts. The powers and jurisdiction of these British Subordinate Courts are primarily regulated by the Courts Ordinance and the Civil and Criminal Procedure Codes.

Native Courts of varying powers and jurisdiction are established in every district, under a series of Proclamations made under the Courts Ordinance. In Buganda, however, the Lukiko Court exercises jurisdiction throughout the Province. Provision is made for appeals from inferior to superior Native Courts and thence to British Subordinate Courts and the High Court, which have supervisory powers over Native Courts.

Criminal and Civil jurisdiction of British Courts (including the High Court) :—

CRIMINAL.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>Total number of persons tried</i> ...	7,396	6,359	5,351	5,927	7,165
<i>Discharged</i> ...	759	677	650	847	969
<i>Acquitted</i> ...	539	450	300	368	388
<i>Found Insane</i> ...	4	2	2	4	4
<i>Committed awaiting trial</i> ...	4	21	11	1	12
<i>Convictions —</i>					
<i>Death Sentences</i> ...	32	37	31	48	50
<i>Imprisonment</i> ...	1,368	1,732	1,153	1,388	1,468
<i>Whipping</i> ...	59	32	43	33	34
<i>Imprisonment and whipping</i> ...	31	9	24	38	15
<i>Imprisonment and fine</i> ...	146	74	113	51	27
<i>Imprisonment, whipping and fine</i> ...	1	1	7	2	—
<i>Fine</i> ...	4,174	3,105	2,695	2,899	3,742
<i>Bound over or otherwise disposed of</i> ...	279	319	322	258	447
<i>Total number of cases</i> ...	6,221	5,637	4,949	5,693	*6,790

* Includes 241 cases tried by the High Court in its original criminal jurisdiction, two tried under extended jurisdiction by the District Court, Arua, and 93 involving 103 juveniles.

CIVIL.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Amounts of £15 and under.</i>	<i>Amounts from £15 to £50.</i>	<i>Amounts from £50 to £150.</i>	<i>Amounts above £150.</i>	<i>Value not stated.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
1933	1,341	505	172	42	25	2,085
1934	1,052	370	105	28	15	1,570
1935	1,133	404	109	17	35	1,689
1936	1,320	492	135	29	26	2,002
1937	1,278	508	151	35	34	2,006*

* Includes 175 cases tried by the High Court in its original civil jurisdiction.

High Court appellate jurisdiction :—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>Criminal Appeals</i> ...	159	137	118	137	152
<i>Civil Appeals</i> ...	21	10	13	18	16
<i>Criminal Revisions</i> ...	149	98	171	196	165
<i>Civil Revisions</i> ...	30	15	19	25	28
<i>Confirmation of Death Sentence</i> ...	14	8	4	—	—
<i>Confirmation of Sentence</i> ...	206	264	215	122	218
<i>Miscellaneous Revisions</i> ...	—	—	4	3	1
<i>Miscellaneous Appeals</i> ...	2	—	3	8	4
<i>Orders under Section 166 Cr. P.C....</i>	—	—	—	2	—
<i>Total</i> ...	580	532	547	511	584

The number of cases, civil and criminal, decided by Native Courts was 84,898 as against 103,443 in 1936.

GENERAL.

The probationary system, as understood in England, does not yet operate in Uganda, in the absence of the machinery necessary for its general adoption and satisfactory working. Courts have the power, however, of releasing a first offender, convicted of an offence not punishable with death, on bond to appear and receive sentence when called upon, and in the meantime to keep the peace and be of good behaviour. This is principally used in the case of juvenile offenders, where the parent or guardian can be relied on to exercise supervision over the offender.

Courts also have powers, when sentencing an offender to pay a fine and imposing in lieu a sentence of imprisonment, to suspend execution of the sentence in lieu of payment, on the execution of a bond for appearance, or to order payment by instalments. Offenders sentenced to payment of fines are frequently afforded time to pay, under these provisions, if they indicate a willingness to pay and have a fixed residence, but, owing to the less settled residence of many Africans, particularly those of criminal habits, and the greater difficulty of tracing them, it is probable that there is a higher proportion of offenders imprisoned for non-payment of fines than in more developed countries.

Police.

The Police Force is constituted under the Police Ordinance, which decrees that "it shall act as a Police in and throughout the Protectorate for preserving the peace and preventing crime, and apprehending offenders against the peace, and as a military force when called upon to discharge military duties." It comprises forty-five European officers and Inspectors, eight Asiatic Sub-Inspectors, and 1,104 enlisted African rank and file, under the command of a Commissioner.

A Criminal Investigation Department is maintained, to which is attached a Finger Print Bureau carrying at present over 82,943 files. This Department, which controls the supervision of habitual criminals, also undertakes certain duties in connection with immigration and passport control.

A training depot exists in Kampala for the instruction of recruits in police duties generally, including the use of arms, first-aid, traffic control and local languages. The normal period of instruction is six months. Refresher and promotional courses are held, and there is also an elementary vernacular school for the children of serving policemen.

A monthly magazine in Swahili, designed primarily as an educational medium for the benefit of the African ranks, now has a circulation of 1,350.

The Ambulance Division, under the auspices of the St. John Ambulance Brigade Overseas, has a membership of fifty, including twenty-one Africans.

At the Central Registration Bureau 1,073 rifles, 1,712 shot guns, 308 pistols and revolvers, 20 muzzle loaders and 14 miscellaneous guns were registered.

8,999 cases were reported to the Police and 7,020 persons were proceeded against on charges of crime, as against 8,215 and 7,266 respectively in 1936.

Police are also maintained by the Native Administrations, and serve as warders in the Native Administration prisons in addition to performing ordinary police duties. With a view to increasing their efficiency, special instructional courses are held periodically at the training depot: the results are proving satisfactory.

Prisons.

Government has accepted a number of the recommendations for improvement made by the Committee appointed by the Governor in 1936 to review the existing prison policy and organization.

These recommendations comprise the establishment of a separate Prisons Department under a Commissioner of Prisons; the construction of a Provincial Prison in each Province for the confinement of long-term prisoners of the non-criminal type; the conversion of existing district gaols into local lock-ups, directly controlled by Administrative Officers, for short-term prisoners and remands; and the division of the central prison at Luzira into two distinct institutions, one for recidivists and the other for non-native prisoners, females and lunatics.

Sites have been approved for Provincial Prisons at Luzira in Buganda, and at Fort Portal in the Western Province; and provisionally selected at Mbale in the Eastern and Gulu in the Northern Provinces. A type plan has also been prepared.

Government at present maintains a central prison and 14 district gaols. The completed portions of the central prison include the general administration block and workshops, a special section for the segregation of young prisoners, females, Asiatics and Europeans, the punishment and condemned cells and the hospital. The accommodation capacity in association wards is based on the scale of 40 sq. ft. floor space to each inmate, and there is at present provision for 540 prisoners. The daily average number during 1937 was 867, a number of temporary wards accommodating the surplus population. The number of prisoners admitted to Protectorate Prisons was 5,100, the daily average being 1,374.

All executions are carried out at the central prison; 25 persons were executed in 1937.

The 14 district gaols provide accommodation for local short-term prisoners and remands. Three only are of permanent material and designed originally as prisons. Of the others, two are buildings adapted for use as prisons, one is a lock-up only and the remainder are mud and wattle structures. The standard accommodation is based on the scale of 28 sq. ft. per prisoner.

The Commissioner of Prisons is responsible for the general administration and control of the Prisons Service. The European staff consists of a Superintendent, an Assistant Superintendent and three Head Gaolers normally recruited from the Home Service. All these are allocated to the central prison. The district gaols are administered by the local European Officer of Police or, where there is none, by the District Commissioner. The subordinate warder staff are Africans, who, before being posted for duty, undergo a six months' course of instruction.

No reformatory for the treatment of juveniles at present exists, but a small building of a temporary nature has been erected in the vicinity of the main central prison, where juvenile offenders are given elementary education and instruction in husbandry and carpentry.

At the central prison the main industries are tailoring, carpentry, mat and basket work. Practically all uniforms required for the African personnel of Government Departments, Native Administrations and the Police and Prisons Service, are manufactured in this prison together with a large quantity of furniture and other miscellaneous articles for various Departments. Prisoners at district gaols are primarily employed on the production of prison food crops, the cutting of fuel for public institutions, the maintenance of prisons and public buildings, and general clearing and anti-malarial work in and around Government stations.

The general health of the prison population has been satisfactory. The number of deaths was 23, due mainly to meningitis, pneumonia, and nephritis.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Ordinances.

The more important Ordinances enacted were the following:—

The Shop Hours Ordinance regulates the hours of opening of shops and the weekly period of employment of shop-assistants on lines very similar to those followed in the United Kingdom.

The Excise Duties Ordinance re-enacts, in more satisfactory form, the legislation relating to the payment of excise duties and the issue of licences for the manufacture of excisable goods.

The Penal Code (Amendment) Ordinance introduces a number of improvements and, in particular, brings up to date the law relating to sedition and the possession and publication of seditious literature.

The United Kingdom Designs (Protection) Ordinance repeals the system of local registration of designs and substitutes protection in Uganda for all designs registered in the United Kingdom.

The Traffic Ordinance deals in the fullest possible manner with the various problems connected with the movement of traffic on the roads and, in particular, provides, by a system of inspection and licensing, for a very strict control of public service vehicles.

The Timber Industry Ordinance confers power on the Governor to impose a cess on all timber felled, with the object of providing a fund to be expended on the development and rationalization of the timber trade, with special regard to the due seasoning of timber intended for export.

The Plant Protection Ordinance gives extensive powers to make rules and orders as may be necessary for the adequate protection of plants from attacks of pests and diseases.

The Public Trustee Ordinance sets up that office and confers the requisite powers for the proper carrying out of the duties attached to it.

The Public Health (Amendment) Ordinance makes more extensive provision for the enactment of satisfactory building rules, confers appropriate rights of appeal on members of the public in regard to the exercise of the powers given by the principal Ordinance of 1935 and deals in detailed manner with the general regulation of drainage, the installation of public sewers and the establishment of sewage disposal works.

The Prisons (Amendment) Ordinance deals in particular with the release of long-term convicts on licence and provides for reciprocal arrangements with neighbouring territories in cases where convicts are released from Uganda with permission to reside in such territories while on licence.

The Trade Unions Ordinance legalizes the formation of trade unions and provides for their registration and control.

The Civil Debts (Summary Recovery) Ordinance provides the necessary machinery for the recovery of debts declared by statute to be summarily recoverable as civil debts.

The Uganda King George the Fifth Memorial Fund (Incorporation of Trustees) Ordinance contains the terms of the trust deed of this fund and sets up the trustees as a corporate body.

The Inland Water Transport (Control) Ordinance provides for the control of all forms of inland water transport carrying goods for profit or reward, by a system of licensing.

The Mining (Amendment) Ordinance amends the principal Ordinance in many minor directions as a result of experience gained in the working of the mining law.

Subsidiary Legislation.

The Excise Duties Rules implementing the provision of the Ordinance.

The Public Trustee Rules providing for the nature of the accounts to be kept by the Public Trustees, and for the inspection and audit thereof.

The Expenses of Assessors, Complainants and Witnesses Rules prescribing a new and more extensive scale of expenses payable to such persons in criminal cases.

The Traffic Regulations providing for the weight, construction, licensing and registration of vehicles and prescribing the rules of the road.

The Drainage and Sanitation Rules setting out the method to be adopted in buildings for efficient sanitation and drainage, particularly in connection with areas where a public sewerage system is constructed.

The Shop Hours Orders applying the provisions of the Ordinance to Kampala and Jinja with appropriate statutory modifications.

The Township (Amendment) Rules providing for the payment of rates in half-yearly instalments and granting refunds of rates paid in respect of unoccupied premises.

Industrial Legislation.

The following legislation is in force in regard to employment in industrial undertakings, compensation for accidents, medical treatment, and the safety of persons engaged in dangerous occupations:—

(i) *The Factories Ordinance and Factories Rules* provide for the proper control and inspection of factory sites and plant, and for the safety of employees.

(ii) *The Employment of Children Ordinance and the Employment of Children Rules* prohibit the employment of children under 12 years of age in factories or workshops, and prescribe conditions for the employment of children between 12 and 14 years of age.

(iii) *The Employment of Women Ordinance* prohibits the employment of women during the night in industrial undertakings. This Ordinance has not yet been brought into operation.

(iv) *The Mining Ordinance and the Mining Regulations* provide for the payment of compensation where mining employees are killed or injured in the course of their employment. Payment of wages in cash is obligatory and, in the prescribed monthly returns, outstanding wages must be stated.

(v) *The Minimum Wages Ordinance* gives powers to fix a minimum wage for employees where the wages paid in any particular occupation or trade are unreasonably low.

(vi) *The Factories (First Aid) Rules and the Mining (Safety) Regulations* make compulsory the provision and maintenance of adequate first-aid outfits in all factories and mines.

(vii) *The Explosives Rules*, make provision for the safety of persons employed in the manufacture, use or transport of explosives.

(viii) *The Shop Hours Ordinance*, regulates the hours of opening of shops and the weekly period of employment of shop-assistants on lines very similar to those adopted in the United Kingdom.

(ix) *The Trade Unions Ordinance*, legalizes the formation of trade unions and provides for their registration and control.

No legislation was enacted in 1937 making provision for sickness or old age.

Native Laws.

No Native Laws were enacted during 1937.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

Banking facilities are afforded by the National Bank of India, Limited, with branches at Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja; the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, with branches at Kampala and Jinja; and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), with branches at Kampala and Jinja. There is also the Post Office Savings Bank. There are no agricultural co-operative banks.

SAVINGS BANK.

Savings Banks deposits exceeded withdrawals by £28,247. At the end of the year there were 12,037 depositors and the amount standing to their credit, including interest, was £155,772, an increase of 2,329 depositors and £31,574 as compared with 1936.

The number of African depositors increased from 7,319 to 9,280.

Currency.

Shilling currency with 100 cents to the shilling is in use. The following coins and notes are in circulation:—

Coin—

Sh.1 which is legal tender for an unlimited amount.

50 cents = 6d. which is legal tender for an amount up to 20s.

10 cents = 1·2d.	} which are legal tender up to 1s.
5 cents = 0·6d.	
1 cent = 0·12d.	

Notes—

Shs.10,000; 1,000; 200; 100; 20; 10; 5.

Weights and Measures.

The Imperial Standards of weights and measures have been adopted and copies of these standards, verified by the Board of Trade in England, are maintained as the Protectorate Standards.

A Weights and Measures Ordinance is in force and certain sections prohibit the use of weights and measures other than standard, or of unstamped or unjust weights, measures and weighing instruments. All weights, measures, etc., used for trade must be verified and stamped annually; during the year 18,912 articles were stamped and 2,902 adjusted. This work is done by a qualified inspector.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.**Revenue and Expenditure.**

The Protectorate account showed a surplus balance amounting to £1,357,273 at the end of 1937 and this, together with the Reserve Fund of £533,890, provided a total surplus of £1,892,363. The Estimates provided for an excess of Expenditure over Revenue of £301,678 and for £165,428 of this amount to be recovered subsequently by the raising of a loan. There was again a substantial increase of revenue following a general improvement in trading conditions, and the result of the year's working was a surplus of £196,460 after showing a sum of £132,290 as advanced pending the raising of a loan.

The following table shows the results of the last five years:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Surplus
			Balance and Reserve Fund.
	£	£	£
1933	1,350,070	1,275,593	1,214,405
1934	1,527,672	1,330,561*	1,411,516
1935	1,566,688	1,420,095*	1,558,109
1936	1,712,940	1,624,073	1,695,902
1937	1,959,534	1,740,888	1,892,363

* Excludes payments to the Reserve Fund.

The estimated revenue for the year was £1,709,739, and the actual receipts amounted to £1,959,534: there was thus an increase of £249,795. The Heads under which the principal increases occurred were:—

	£
Customs	132,075
Licences, Excise, etc.	32,928
Fees of Court, etc.	24,554
Posts and Telegraphs	2,542

The amount appropriated for the service of the year was £2,011,417 and the actual expenditure amounted to £1,740,888. There was thus a decrease on the Expenditure Estimates of £270,529, which includes a sum of £95,173 shown in the Expenditure Estimates but subsequently transferred to Loan.

Debt.

The following table shows the position in regard to loans at the end of 1937:—

<i>Designation and amount of Loan.</i>	<i>Balance outstanding on 31st December, 1937.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
	£	
Uganda Government 5 per cent. Inscribed Stock, 1951-1971. £2,000,000 issued at £96 per cent. raised under Ordinance No. 1 of 1932.	2,000,000	Contributions to a Sinking Fund at the rate of 1 per cent. per annum, plus con- tributions to a Supplemen- tary Sinking Fund at 0.40 per cent. on the Loan (£1,117,095) commenced on the 1st September, 1935.
Uganda Government 3½ per cent. Inscribed Stock, 1955-1965. £235,600 raised under Ordin- ance No. 1 of 1932.	235,600	Contributions to a Sinking Fund at the rate of 2.017 per cent. per annum com- menced on the 15th August, 1936.

These loans were raised to meet the cost of railways, roads, water-supply and other public works of development and for the repayment of loans made by His Majesty's Government to the Government of Uganda.

Assets.

Of the surplus at the end of the year £1,116,684 was invested, £479,429 held in cash and deposits at short call, £122,233 as stores, and £174,017 advanced at short call. In addition £63,621 held in cash deposits at short call represents unex-
pended balances of loan funds and sundry deposits.

Revenue.

The main sources of revenue from taxation, and the yield of each, were:—

	£
(a) Customs and Excise Duties	667,075
(b) Licences to purchase, store, gin and bale cotton ...	13,327
(c) Cotton tax	133,192
(d) Motor and carriage licences	36,899
(e) Stamp duties	14,689
(f) Trading licences	22,669
(g) Poll taxes, African	580,297
(h) Poll taxes, non-native	29,877

(a) Revenue under this Head is derived from Customs, chiefly on spirits, tobacco, cotton yarns and manufactures, oils, fats and resin manufactures. Excise duties are levied on sugar, tea, cigarettes, and manufactured tobacco other than cigarettes.

(b) The fee for a ginning licence is £50. The licence includes the right to a full permit to purchase lint cotton but a fee of £50 is charged for this right to any non-holder.

(c) The amount of tax on the export of ginned cotton is fixed annually, according to the closing price on the Liverpool Cotton Exchange for July American "middling" futures in the middle of December of the previous year. In December, 1937, the price for July American "middling" futures was above 4.50d., and in accordance with the Ordinance a tax of two cents per lb. was levied on ginned cotton to be exported during 1938.

(d) The basis of taxation of motors is tare weight, and the fees vary from £2 to £15 for a motor-car, and from £8 to £40 for a commercial motor vehicle. An additional fee is charged for public service vehicles and for trailers.

(e) See below.

(f) *Non-native Trading*.—A licence to cover wholesale and retail trading costs £15, and for retail trading only £7 10s. Licences for each additional trading store costs £5 and £3 15s., respectively.

African.—A licence to cover wholesale and retail trading costs £1 4s. and for each additional store £1 4s.

Hawkers' licences are £6 for non-natives and £3 for Africans.

(g) and (h) See below.

Other important sources of revenue, which do not strictly come under the heading of taxation, and the yields from each are as under:—

	£
Forestry fees	22,734
Inspection of cattle	7,250
Land rents	29,794
Sale of ivory	14,813
Medical and hospital fees and receipts	11,407

Poll Tax.

There is no hut tax. A Poll tax is levied both on Africans and non-natives. The amount of native poll tax, which also in some instances includes "tribute", a tax collected on behalf of certain Native Administrations, varies from Sh.5 to £1 annually per adult male of the population, and is assessed according to the average ability of the natives of the district to pay. The tax is collected, under the supervision of Administrative Officers, by chiefs, and a rebate based on a percentage of the collection is paid to the Native Administrations for this service, together with the "tribute". The following table shows the rates at present in force, the gross yield, and the net yield after deducting payment of rebate and "tribute":—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Rate Shs.</i>	<i>Gross yield. £</i>	<i>Gross yield per Province. £</i>	<i>Rebate and Tribute paid. £</i>	<i>Net yield. £</i>
<i>Buganda Kingdom—</i>					
Mengo	15	103,216			
Masaka	{ 15 } 10	27,321			
Mubende	{ 15 } 10	22,526			
		—	153,063	24,856	128,207
<i>Eastern Province—</i>					
Busoga	21	97,801			
Central	18	68,130			
Budama	18	27,502			
Teso	18	67,663			
Karamoja	5	6,745			
		—	267,841	77,967	189,874
<i>Northern Province—</i>					
Bunyoro	10	10,604			
Acholi	{ 14 } 8	18,039			
West Nile	8	18,241			
Lango	18	50,344			
		—	97,228	25,246	71,982
<i>Western Province—</i>					
Toro	{ 10 } 6	15,671			
Ankole	10	28,527			
Kigezi	{ 12 } 8	17,967			
		—	62,165	22,501	39,664
Totals ... ..	...	...	580,297	150,570	429,727

The old form of non-native poll tax, which up to the end of 1933 was at a fixed rate of £1 10s. (payable by males only),

was superseded by a poll tax with effect from the 1st January, 1934, graduated according to the income of the tax-payer. This tax applies to both males and females; but persons under the age of 18 years and females whose taxable income does not exceed £150 are exempt. Where the taxable income does not exceed £200 the minimum tax of £1 10s. applies, and the maximum amount payable is £500 where the taxable income is £10,000 or more.

Under the terms of the Congo Basin Treaties, equality of treatment in respect of imported goods irrespective of origin is ensured, and the grant of Imperial Preference is therefore inadmissible. Goods declared as being in transit may be imported and forwarded under Customs control on payment of expenses of administration (6d. a package).

For purposes of Customs, Kenya and Uganda form a single unit and, by agreement with Tanganyika, a common tariff has been accepted by the three territories. The free and unrestricted movement of both imported goods and local products within the territories is thus secured. The common tariff, however, includes a small number of "suspended duties", which may be imposed by Proclamation, either in part or in full, in any or all of the territories.

The general duty rating under the Common Tariff is 20 per cent. *ad valorem* on the landed value at the port of entry. Building materials, artisans' tools, and vehicles and parts are admitted at lower rates; and exemption from duty is allowed on drugs and medicines, packing materials, disinfectants, germicides and vermin killers, machinery, and many articles necessary for road construction, sanitation, irrigation and drainage purposes, and for the agricultural, industrial and educational development of the territories.

The Customs revenue of the Protectorate in 1937 was £582,287.

The present stamp law is contained in the Stamp Ordinance of 1915, based largely on the Indian Stamp Act of 1889, which follows closely the English Act.

The Ordinance provides that any instrument, whether executed or not, and whether previously stamped or not, may be brought to a District Commissioner or the Revenue Authority for adjudication as to the proper duty chargeable. The fee for adjudication shall not exceed Shs.10 nor be less than Sh.1.

XVII.—GAME.

Elephant control has, to an increasing extent, achieved its object of protecting the interests of the native population, and for the first time since organized control was introduced reports from more than one district record a reduction in elephant

damage. A further reduction in number of elephants is, however, essential if existing and future settlement is not to be in constant conflict with the largest and most destructive of wild animals.

Once again the huge herd of elephants from the Bunyoro Game Reserve were denied their annual migration to the River Kafu, and it is claimed, as in 1936, that on the few occasions on which these elephants endeavoured to emerge from the reserve no crops were damaged.

The total elephant wastage for the year is approximately 2,000; probably 20,000 remain.

Revenue from the sale of licences shows an increase of 24 per cent., due almost entirely to the steady rise in the value of ivory, which resulted in many more special elephant licences being taken out.

The fees payable for game licences are:—

	£
Visitor's full (valid for one year from date of issue)	25
Visitor's (14 day)	5
Resident's full (valid as above)	5
Resident's (14 day)	2
Two elephants (when issued to a non-native)	10
Two elephants (when issued to an African)	5
Three elephants (when issued to a non-native)	20
Three elephants (when issued to an African)	15
One bull giraffe	15
One black rhinoceros	5

Bird licences at Shs.10 per annum are popular with Asiatics and Africans.

The Lake George Game Reserve and adjacent closed areas often provide the tourist driving along the Fort Portal-Kazinga Channel and Katwe-Congo roads with a view of buffaloes and elephants in their natural surroundings.

XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Geological Survey.

A geological staff under a Director is maintained at Entebbe where laboratory facilities exist for the testing of specimens. The activities of the Survey cover a wide range of enquiries, of which the chief are the preparation of geological maps with the resulting indication of the best areas to search for minerals, and water supply questions.

Most of the areas where minerals are now being worked in Uganda were first suggested by this Survey.

Advice is given in the matter of bore-hole sites and geophysical equipment is being used to assist in this enquiry. A considerable amount of time has been given to anti-soil erosion problems.

Reports which set out the activities of the Survey are issued annually, together with bulletins dealing with various problems of the Protectorate geology. Memoirs which cover subjects such as petroleum, the tin deposits and the volcanic area of Bufumbira have also been published.

Geologically Uganda is closely related to the countries surrounding it and is underlain mainly by a complex of very ancient crystalline rocks, and in places, especially in the south-west, by old bedded rocks into which granites are intruded; newer rocks associated with volcanic activity occur in the east and north-east and in the south-west. The Protectorate offers, therefore, much the same possibility of mineral development as the countries around it, some of which have a longer history of mining.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

I. Reports, etc.

(a) Annual.

Shs. Cts.

1936—

Agricultural Department, 2 parts:

Part I	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 00
Part II	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 50
Audit	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 00
Education	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 50
Forest	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 50
Game	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3 00
Geological	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3 00
Government Press	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 00
Judicial	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0 50
Land and Survey	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3 00
Medical	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 50
Police	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 00
Prison	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 00
Provincial Administration	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 50
Public Works	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 00
Treasury	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 00
Veterinary	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 00

Government Printer, Entebbe.

(b) Other Reports.

s. d.

Reports of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies in Eastern and Central Africa	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6 0
Report of Joint Select Committee on Closer Union in East Africa, 3 volumes:								
Vol. I.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 6
Vol. II.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	30 0
Vol. III.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 6

Statement of the Conclusions of H.M. Government in the United Kingdom as regards Closer Union in East Africa 0 4

Report by the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies on Higher Education in East Africa—Colonial No. 142 ... 2 6

H.M. Stationery Office, London.

Shs. Cts.

Report of the Commission of Enquiry into the Cotton Industry of Uganda, 1929	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3 50
Supplement to the above (Table E of Costs)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0 50
Report on Forestry in Uganda, by Prof. R. S. Troup, C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5 00
Report on a Visit to Kenya and Uganda to advise on Anti-Malarial Measures, by Lieut.-Col. S. P. James	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 00

Government Printer, Entebbe.

Report on an Investigation into Conditions affecting Unskilled Labour, and the Supply thereof, within the Protectorate ... 2 00

	Shs.	Cts.
Elementary Forestry Course Notes	2	00
Game Department Handbook 1937	2	00
Agricultural Survey Report of the Nutrition Sub-Committee	0	50
Interim Report of the Agricultural Survey Committee and Report of the Teso Informal Committee with Appendices	1	00
	s.	d.
The Victoria Nyanza and its Fisheries.—A Report on the Fishing Survey of Lake Victoria, 1927-28, by Michael Graham, M.A.	10	0
A Report on the Fishing Survey of Lakes Albert and Kyoga, March-July, 1928, by E. B. Worthington, M.A., Ph.D.	10	0
A Report on the Fisheries of Uganda Investigated by the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930-31, by E. B. Worthington, M.A., Ph.D.	7	6
Crown Agents for the Colonies.		

	Shs.	Cts.
Report on the Town Planning and Development of Kampala, by A. E. Mirams, 2 vols.	42	00
Report on the Town Planning and Development of Jinja, by A. E. Mirams	6	00
Summary of Progress of the Geological Survey of Uganda, 1919-1929	4	00
Memoirs, Syllabuses, etc.		
The Geology and Palaeontology of the Kaiseo Bone Beds, by E. J. Wayland	6	50
Petroleum in Uganda, by E. J. Wayland	10	00
The Geology of South-West Ankole, by A. D. Combe with an Appendix on the Petrology by A. W. Groves	35	00
The Volcanic Area of Bufumbira, Part I, the Geology of the Volcanic Area of Bufumbira, South-West Ankole, by A. D. Combe & W. C. Simmons	15	00
The Petrology of the Volcanic Area of Bufumbira, by Prof. Arthur Holmes, D.Sc., A.R.C.S., F.G.S.	21	00
The Chemical Analyses of the Volcanic Area of Bufumbira, by Dr. H. F. Harwood, M.Sc., Ph.D., F.I.C., F.G.S.	21	00

II. Miscellaneous Works.

The Uganda Protectorate, 2 vols., by Sir Harry Johnston, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.	24	00
Messrs. Hutchinson & Co.		
The Lango, by J. H. Driberg	63	00
Messrs. T. Fisher Unwin.		
The Baganda, by J. Roscoe	15	00
Messrs. Macmillan & Co.		
Uganda, by H. B. Thomas, O.B.E., and Robert Scott	15	00
Oxford University Press.		
Index of the Map of Uganda	2	00
Government Printer, Entebbe.		

NOTE.—The Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London, S.W.1, are agents for the sale of publications by the Uganda Government.

C EX

Var

1

2

1

2,8

1

2

2

2

2

2

3,6

3.

EXPORTS OF U

<i>Value.</i>	
1935.	1936.
£	£
168	168
1,944	1,944
2,234	2,234
230,950	381,950
508	508
168,358	94,358
1,894	1,894
265	265
13,649	24,649
1,352	1,352
15,705	15,705
4,556	4,556
78,215	84,215
2,822,739	3,322,739
8,746	24,746
135,779	26,779
17,629	17,629
16,460	17,460
26,197	4,197
4,684	1,684
20,394	30,394
18,440	18,440
1,487	1,487
842	842
2,429	2,429
34,905	94,905
3,630,529	4,460,529

3.

EUROPEAN AGRICULTURE, 1937.

Province and District.	Total acreage cultivated.	Coffee		Para Rubber.	Tea.	Cotton.	Tobacco.	Miscellaneous
		Arabica.	Robusta.					
BUGANDA :—								
*Mengo	15,727	2,197	4,048	8,642	1,616	7	—	47
Masaka	821	347	441	—	33	—	—	—
*Mubende	190	—	190	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	16,738	2,544	5,679	8,642	1,649	7	—	47
EASTERN :—								
Busoga	695	60	600	15	—	—	—	20
Central	136	118	—	—	—	—	—	18
Totals ...	831	178	600	15	—	—	—	38
WESTERN :—								
Toro	3,067	2,362	45	—	555	—	—	105
NORTHERN :—								
Bunyoro	2,384	531	678	1,193	—	—	61	76
West Nile	155	155	—	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	2,539	686	678	1,193	—	—	61	76
GRAND TOTALS	23,175	5,770	7,002	9,850	2,204	7	61	266

Note.—1935 acres are interplanted areas.

Compiled from 136 returns.

* Singo County of Mubende District included in Mengo District as from 1st January, 1937.

APPENDIX IV.
ASIATIC AGRICULTURE, 1937.

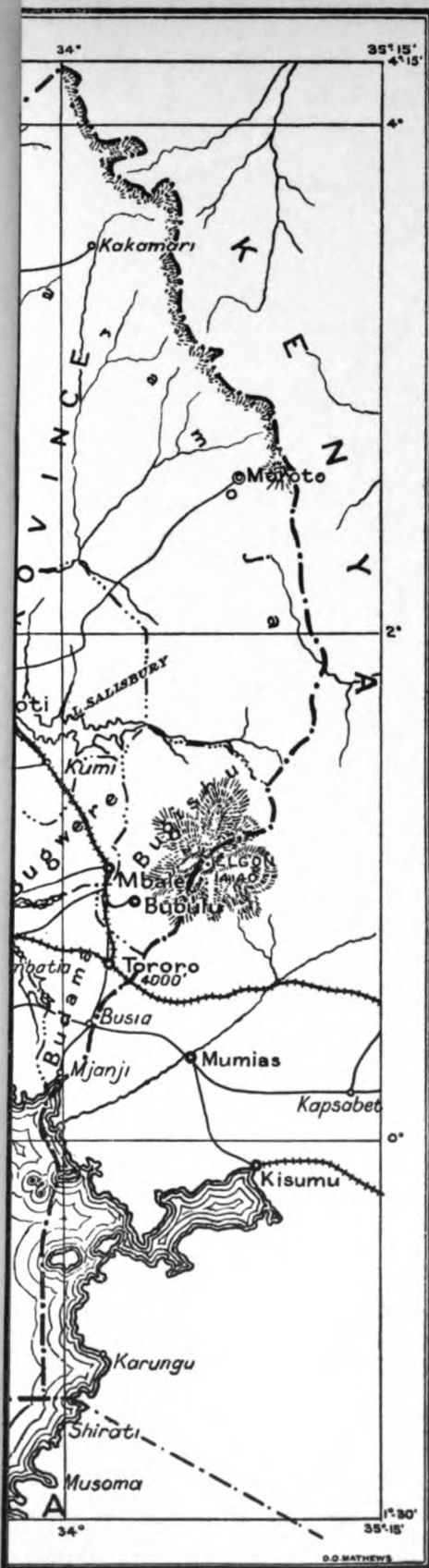
Province and District.	Total Acreage Planted.	Coffee.		Para Rubber.	Sisal.	Sugar Cane.	Cotton.	Tobacco.	Tea.	Miscellaneous
		Arabica.	Robusta.							
		<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>
BUGANDA :—		88	436	685	—	6,202	82	125	371	75
*Mengo ...	8,039	5	66	100	—	223	51	—	—	32
Masaka ...	447	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
*Mubende...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	8,486	93	502	785	—	6,425	133	125	371	107
EASTERN :—										
Busoga ...	10,185	55	188	400	—	9,457	60	—	—	25
WESTERN :—										
Toro ...	40	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NORTHERN :—										
Bunyoro ...	7,242	—	—	—	7,200	—	—	42	—	—
GRAND TOTALS ...	25,953	188	690	1,185	7,200	15,882	193	167	371	132

Note. 55 acres are interplanted areas.

Compiled from 22 returns.

* Singo County of Mubende District included in Mengo District as from 1st January, 1937.

Province and District.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Donkeys.	Horses.	Mules.	Camels.
BUGANDA :—								
Mengo ...	138,863	45,333	305,259	1,053	6	1	—	—
Mubende ...	13,182	8,414	43,517	—	—	—	—	—
Masaka ...	77,643	11,579	54,523	70	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	229,688	65,326	403,299	1,123	6	1	—	—
EASTERN :—								
Busoga ...	154,649	31,957	193,787	—	—	—	—	—
Teso... ..	398,073	43,616	141,336	—	48	—	—	—
Karamoja ...	241,275	483,335	281,227	12	23,806	—	1	80
Central District ...	303,730	104,679	193,483	—	111	5	—	—
Budama ...	101,593	24,249	71,631	—	10	5	—	—
Totals ...	1,199,320	693,834	981,465	12	23,975	10	1	80
NORTHERN :—								
Lango ...	452,998	69,210	177,673	—	5	—	—	—
West Nile ...	132,360	39,379	129,493	46	3	—	—	—
Acholi ...	117,002	38,067	77,892	19	15	—	1	—
Bunyoro ...	10,985	25,982	94,926	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	715,345	172,638	479,984	65	23	—	1	—
WESTERN :—								
Ankole ...	218,019	90,200	180,281	141	12	—	—	—
Kigezi ...	97,253	341,612	408,103	20	—	—	—	—
Toro ...	51,521	41,939	86,945	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	366,793	473,751	675,329	161	12	—	—	—
GRAND TOTALS ...	2,509,146	1,405,549	2,540,077	1,361	24,016	11	2	80



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee • [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1861

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BARBADOS, 1937-38

*(For Reports for 1935-36 and 1936-37 see No. 1762 and No.
1830 respectively (Price 1s. 6d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 0d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF BARBADOS FOR 1937-38

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	4
III. POPULATION... ..	6
IV. HEALTH	7
V. HOUSING	10
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	11
VII. COMMERCE	12
VIII. LABOUR	17
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	18
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	21
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	24
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	28
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	29
XIV. LEGISLATION	30
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	32
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	34
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	36
APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	37
MAP	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Barbados, the most easterly of the West Indian Islands, is situated in latitude 13° 4' North and longitude 59° 37' West. In latitude it compares with Madras or the Gambia, but the climate differs from both. The Island is triangular in shape and is 21 miles long by 14 miles across the widest part. It contains approximately 166 square miles, with a population at the end of 1937 of 190,939. It is approximately the size of the Isle of Wight and is said to resemble it in some respects.

Several theories, some extremely fantastic, to account for the name of Barbados have been put forward from time to time, but the one generally accepted is that the name—Los Barbados—was given by a Portuguese mariner who was the first European to visit the Island, the name being derived from the bearded fig trees which he observed on the Island in great numbers.

The first visit of Englishmen to Barbados is alleged to have taken place in 1605, when the *Olive Blossom* put in there on its way to Guiana, and the crew, finding that it was uninhabited, erected a cross and took possession of the Island in the name of King James.

The first settlement took place in February, 1627. A London merchant, Sir William Courteen, fitted out a colonizing expedition, which landed 80 settlers and founded Holetown in that year.

Letters Patent issued by King Charles I granted to the Earl of Carlisle proprietary rights over all the "Caribbee Islands" in which Barbados appears to have been included.

Later Letters Patent granted Barbados and three other islands to the Earl of Pembroke, in trust for Courteen, and a grant from King James I was also claimed by the Earl of Marlborough.

The disputes which followed were finally decided in 1629 in favour of the Earl of Carlisle, who had already taken forcible steps to secure possession of the Island.

In 1636 Lord Carlisle died, leaving his rights in Barbados and the Caribbee Islands in trust for the payment of his debts with remainder to his son, who in 1647 leased his rights to Lord Willoughby of Parham for 21 years. In 1650 Lord Willoughby assumed the Government of Barbados in the name of the King and caused an Act to be passed recognizing the rights of the King, Lord Carlisle and himself, but in 1652 the Island capitulated to a force despatched by the Commonwealth on terms providing for government by a Governor appointed by the Commonwealth and consequently the extinction of proprietary rule.

At the Restoration the various claims based or secured on the Carlisle Patent revived, but a return to the proprietary system was strongly opposed by the planters, whose titles to land were in many cases defective. After lengthy negotiations a settlement was arrived at based on the surrender of the Carlisle Patent to the Crown and the compensation of the various claims out of a fixed revenue provided by the Colony in return for the confirmation of local land titles. The financial terms of the settlement were laid down by an Order in Council allocating the future revenue of the Caribbee Islands, that is to say, Barbados and the Leeward Islands, to the satisfaction of the claims, after which it was to revert to the Crown. The revenue itself was provided by a $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. duty on exports which was imposed by Acts passed by the Barbados Legislature in 1663, and by that of the Leeward Islands in 1664. This duty continued in force and was a constant source of grievance to the Colonies until 1838 when it was abolished by an Act of the Imperial Parliament.

Natural and climatic conditions give justification to the claim of Barbados to be the healthiest of all the West Indian Islands. The Island is much patronized by residents in the neighbouring Colonies, while visitors from northern climates, in considerable numbers find it an agreeable change. There is little variation in temperature, the range being generally from 76° to 86° F.

and in the cool months—December to May—as low occasionally as 64°. The Island during this time gets the full benefit of the cool north-east trade winds. The hot and rainy season extends from June to November. Sir Charles Lucas in his “*Historical Geography of the British Colonies*” has this to say about Barbados:—

“Lying far out to sea, its climate was better suited to Englishmen than that of the other parts of the western tropics The history of the Island with its long generations of English inhabitants is the most striking exception to the rule that the tropics must be peopled by others than natives of Northern Europe.”

Unlike most of the other West Indian Islands, Barbados has never been out of British possession.

The Island lies almost out of the track of hurricanes, although it is a matter of history that these have swept over the Island at far intervals, notably in 1780, 1831 and 1898, doing considerable damage. Earth tremors have been occasionally felt, but severe shocks of earthquake have not occurred.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Barbados possesses a representative Legislature but not full responsible government. The Crown retains only the right of veto on legislation, but the Home Government retains the appointment and control of the public officers, except the Colonial Treasurer who is nominated annually by the House of Assembly and his appointment confirmed by the Governor-in-Executive Committee.

The Legislature consists of the Governor, a Legislative Council of nine members appointed by the King, and a House of Assembly of 24 members, elected biennially on a moderate franchise.

The House of Assembly was constituted as far back as 1639, being first summoned in that year by Governor Hawley, and the names of the members are on record in the Minutes. The Barbados House of Assembly is consequently, with the exception of the British House of Commons and the House of Assembly of Bermuda, the oldest legislative body in the Empire.

For electrical purposes the Island is divided into 12 constituencies, viz., the city of Bridgetown, and the 11 parishes of Saint Michael, Saint George, Christ Church, Saint Philip, Saint John, Saint Joseph, Saint Thomas, Saint Andrew, Saint James, Saint Peter and Saint Lucy, each of which returns two members to the General Assembly. The qualifications of members and

electors are regulated by the Representation of the People Act, 1901 (No. 2). Qualification of members is set out in section 2 of this Act and is briefly as follows:—

(1) Ownership of 30 acres of land, with a dwelling-house of the value of not less than £300.

(2) Ownership of any real property of the absolute value of £1,500.

(3) Beneficial interest in a property the rental value of which is not less than £120 per annum.

(4) Receipt either personally or by one's wife of an annual income of not less than £200.

Qualification of voters is set out in section 3 of the Act and is, briefly as follows:—

(1) Possession of land or freehold property of the annual value of not less than £5 or receipt of rents and profits in respect of such property for at least 12 months prior to claim to be registered.

(2) Possession of land, house or place of business parochially assessed at £15 per annum.

(3) Payment of taxes of not less than £2 per annum in respect of Bridgetown, and of not less than £1 per annum in respect of Parochial Constituencies.

(4) Receipt of salary or income of not less than £50 per annum.

(5) Recognition as a barrister, solicitor, physician or surgeon; or the holding of a degree of any university of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland or a testamur from Codrington College.

(6) Occupation of a house rated at not less than £50 per annum and payment of rent of not less than £15 per annum.

The Ballot Act, 1931 (No. 9), regulates the procedure at elections of members to serve in the General Assembly and in the several Vestries of the Island.

The total number of persons whose names are included in the electoral rolls at the present time is 6,619 and is made up as follows:—

Bridgetown, 1,026; Saint Michael, 2,012; Christ Church, 1,169; Saint George, 306; Saint Philip, 312; Saint John, 191; Saint Joseph, 253; Saint Andrew, 272; Saint Peter, 211; Saint Lucy, 298; Saint James, 211; Saint Thomas, 358.

The total at the time of the last election—February, 1938, was 6,545.

The number of persons whose names are included in the electoral rolls bears a ratio of 7·70 per cent. to the total male population, or approximately 10 per cent. to the adult male population as shown by the last (1921) census returns.

The executive part of the Government is vested in the Executive Council appointed by the Crown, and consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General,

ex-officio, and two other members. The Executive Committee—appointed under the provisions of the Executive Committee Act, 1891 (No. 24)—consists of the members of the Executive Council, *ex-officio*, one member of the Legislative Council and four members of the House of Assembly, nominated sessionally by the Governor. This body introduces all money votes, prepares the Estimates and initiates all Government measures.

Local Government is in the hands of 11 Parish Boards or Vestries. The Vestry is elected annually under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1901 (No. 2), and the Ballot Act, 1931 (No. 9). The Rector of the parish is *ex-officio* Chairman of the Vestry. The functions of the Vestry include the appointment of Guardians for the care of the sick and poor, of Commissioners of Health for the control of sanitation, and of Highways Commissioners for the upkeep of roads. To provide funds for these purposes the Vestries levy rates on lands and houses, and taxes on trade, vehicles, draught animals, etc.

III.—POPULATION.

The population on the 31st of December, 1937, was estimated to be 190,939, 86,647 being males and 104,292 females. The increase over the estimated total for 1936 is 2,645 or 1.4 per cent. and is made up as follows:—

Natural increase, births exceeding deaths by	...	...	2,159
Immigration exceeding emigration by	...	...	486
			<hr/> 2,645

Estimates of population so calculated have usually been found to be exaggerated when a census is taken.

Based on the returns given in the last census (1921) the population is made up as follows:—

	Per cent.
White	7
Black	71
Mixed	22

The last census was taken in 1921; therefore the figures given in the last paragraph, as well as this, are only approximations. The following shows, with as reasonable a degree of accuracy as can be expected in such approximations, the estimated numbers in each parish:—

Parish.	Estimated population.
Saint Michael	67,000
Christ Church	24,000
Saint George	14,500
Saint Philip	15,500
Saint John	10,500
Saint James	11,000
Saint Thomas	8,000
Saint Peter	9,500
Saint Lucy	8,500
Saint Joseph	8,000
Saint Andrew	8,500

The density per square mile for the Island is 1,114.

Marriages.

There were 946 marriages performed during 1937, 663 by the Church of England, 93 by the Methodists, 23 by the Moravians, 23 by the Roman Catholics, 26 by civil authorities, and the remainder by 19 other denominations.

The rate per 1,000 of the estimated population is 10.0

The illiterate percentage among those married during the year is 12.0 as against 13.5 last year.

Births and Deaths.

The following are the figures for the last five years:—

Year.	Births.			Deaths.		
	No.	Rate per M.	Illegitimate percentage.	No.	Rate per M.	Percentage uncertified.
1933 ...	5,316	29.79	59.91	3,593	20.13	2.6
1934 ...	5,380	29.44	57.42	4,176	23.04	2.8
1935 ...	5,315	28.94	59.00	3,702	20.16	1.2
1936 ...	5,933	31.80	59.00	3,459	18.54	1.5
1937 ...	5,670	29.92	58.22	3,511	18.52	1.6

Infant Mortality.

The infant mortality rate has increased from 198 per thousand live births last year to 217.

Immigration and Emigration.

Each year of the past decade, with the exception of 1928, shows an increase of immigration over emigration. This increase in 1937 amounted to 486. The average net increase for each of the past five years was approximately 978. During 1937 there were 9,761 immigrants as compared with 9,275 emigrants.

IV.—HEALTH.

General, Principal Causes of Death, etc.

The climate is salubrious and semi-tropical. The maximum temperature varies between 82° Fahr. in the cool months and 90° Fahr. in the hot season, the minimum being between 69° Fahr. and 73° Fahr. The Island is a natural health resort.

Malaria made its appearance in the Island in October, 1927; but since the 17th October, 1929, no new case has occurred, and no anopheline mosquito larvae have been found since January, 1930.

The causes of death are classified in accordance with the Intermediate International List of Causes of Deaths as adopted for use in England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, some being further subdivided to meet local requirements.

The following are the principal diseases or groups of diseases responsible for the mortality:—

<i>Causes.</i>	<i>Total deaths.</i>
Syphilis	277*
Diarrhoea and enteritis	471†
Diseases of the heart	192
Old age	235
Nephritis	243
Pneumonia	250‡
Cerebral haemorrhage, etc.	258
Diseases of arteries and veins	150
Congenital debility	235
Cancer	139
Other diseases of early infancy	143
Tuberculosis	117
Bronchitis	100§
Pellagra	43

Treatment of the Sick, Medical Assistance, etc.

The General Hospital with an X-ray department is maintained by the Government and controlled by a Board of Directors. The surgical wards are excellently equipped and work of a very high order is done. Patients from any parish, sent in accordance with very liberal rules, are received and treated free. There are also pay wards of two grades attached. The resident staff consists of five house-surgeons, a matron, an assistant matron, a tutor sister, a theatre sister, a pay ward sister, and 83 local nurses. The visiting staff consists of three visiting surgeons, three assistant visiting surgeons, one ophthalmic surgeon, one assistant ophthalmic surgeon, one ear, nose and throat surgeon, one assistant ear, nose and throat surgeon, one dental surgeon, one radiologist, a masseuse and a Bacteriologist and Pathologist. A new Nurses Home has been erected.

The Government also maintains a well organized Mental Hospital and a Leper Hospital. Treatment on recognized up-to-date lines is carried out at both institutions. Persons who were inmates of the Leper Hospital and have been discharged as cured are assisted from Government funds if found to be in need.

Each parish maintains an almshouse. These 11 almshouses, besides being places of refuge for the destitute poor, are in

* Of these 214 were under the age of five years.

† Of these 419 were under the age of five years.

‡ Of these 172 were under the age of five years.

§ Of these 86 were under the age of five years.

most, if not all, instances, practically cottage hospitals. Isolation hospitals are also provided by each parish and would be available in time of epidemic disease.

Tuberculosis wards are being erected at a few of the Almshouses to provide for better treatment and isolation of patients.

In each parish there is a parochial medical officer (in Saint Michael, two) whose duty it is to attend to the sick poor, either in their homes or at the almshouse, free or at reduced fees. Dispensaries for the cheap supply of medicine are maintained in seven of the 11 parishes; in the other four the parochial medical officer or a local druggist is paid to supply medicine free.

A baby welfare clinic is conducted voluntarily by a committee of ladies, assisted by a medical practitioner, and does very good work, but is greatly hampered by lack of funds. The Government and Vestry of Saint Michael each grant the organization £150 per annum. Any expenditure beyond this has to be made up from donations and subscriptions by private individuals, etc. The number of "new" babies entered for treatment was 385, and 1,350 pints of milk and 1,305 lb. of barley were distributed free. The new building completed in 1936 has proved very satisfactory and fills a want felt for many years.

Venereal disease clinics have been established at the General Hospital by the Government, and by the parochial authorities, with certain assistance from the Government clinic, in Saint George, Saint John, Saint James, Saint Thomas, Saint Peter, Saint Lucy, Saint Joseph and Saint Andrew.

The names of 472 persons appeared on the Roll and Register kept under the Midwives and Nurses Registration Act; 178 as midwives and nurses, 221 as midwives only, and 73 as nurses only.

There is a well-equipped Bacteriological and Pathological Laboratory which is maintained by the Government.

The sanitation officer who was appointed in November, 1936, conducts a regular inspection of children at the elementary schools. He also holds courses of instruction for sanitary inspectors to enable them to sit for the Examination of the Royal Sanitary Institute.

Organization.

The organization for public health work consists of a Chief Medical Officer, a Sanitation Officer, the General Board of Health, and 11 Boards of Commissioners of Health (one for each parish). The Boards are appointed annually. The Port Health Officer and his assistant are responsible for all quarantine measures.

The General Board of Health employs six inspectors for general work throughout the Island, and the Boards of Commissioners of Health employ 72, of whom 26 are in the parish of Saint Michael and 14 in Christ Church. Public measures are carried out by 11 independent Boards of Commissioners of Health, none of which has an expert adviser equivalent to a Medical Officer of Health. Their activities can be co-ordinated by the General Board of Health to a minimal extent, and that only by invitation.

Barbados is a party to the West Indian Intercolonial Sanitary Convention which regulates quarantine procedure among the British West Indies, excluding Jamaica and British Guiana. Some of these colonies also adhere to the International Sanitary Convention (Paris), but although recommended as advisable by the Quarantine Board and the Quarantine Officers, Barbados cannot adhere, as the port of Bridgetown has not the necessary organization or equipment.

The examination of the Royal Sanitary Institute was held in Barbados in 1937. Nine candidates qualified as Sanitary Inspectors, one in Sanitary Science as applied to buildings and Public Works, and one in Tropical Hygiene for sanitary inspectors.

Candidates from Grenada and British Guiana attended the examination.

The examinations will be held in British Guiana in 1938.

Drainage Works, etc.

There are very few swampy places in Barbados, and it has not been necessary for the Government or parishes to undertake drainage work.

V.—HOUSING.

Wage-earners.

The general standard of sanitary arrangements of the cottages of the wage-earning population and peasant proprietors is very low. These cottages, which are almost invariably constructed of wood with shingled roofs, are small, and generally much overcrowded.

About 68 per cent. of the entire population of the Island lives in cottages of less than three rooms, the kitchen, if there is one, or other arrangements for cooking, being separate. Very few are provided with sanitary arrangements which can be considered even moderately satisfactory. The letting separately of rooms in a building is not extensively practised except in certain parts of Bridgetown. Labourers on plantations and in factories live near the estates in small detached cottages often owned by themselves but on rented land. Frequent inspections and the

enforcement of the sanitary laws are the means relied on for dealing with the primitive sanitary arrangements in the slum areas. About 75 per cent. of the occupants own the cottages or houses in which they live, but few own the land on which the buildings stand.

A Housing Board has been established under the provisions of the Bridgetown Housing Act, 1936 (No. 61). The Board has not yet commenced its programme of work.

Better class of houses, etc.

The better class of house is well constructed and is usually supplied with a water-borne system of sewage disposal with which little, if any, fault can be found. These houses are also in almost every case connected with the Government waterworks system which furnishes a pure and continuous pipe supply. Six hundred and twenty standposts at which good drinking water can be obtained free of charge were in use on 31st March, 1938. Except in a few localities which are difficult of access, it is rare that any dwelling is situated farther than half-a-mile from a standpost.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Barbados contains an area of about 106,000 acres, of which 65,835 acres are under arable cultivation. The remaining area, which is not taken up by roads, houses, etc., is too shallow for arable cultivation and is planted in sour grass (*Andropogon pertusus*).

Of the 65,835 acres of arable land, 51,886 acres are cultivated by plantations and the remainder by small holders. The plantation holdings comprise nine properties of over 500 acres, 210 properties of between 100 and 500 acres, and 297 properties of between 20 and 100 acres. The land occupied by small holders comprises 13,899 holdings of less than one acre; 3,387 holdings of between one and three acres; 445 holdings of between three and five acres, and 308 holdings of between five and twenty acres.

The main exportable productions of the Island are dark crystal sugar, muscovado sugar, fancy molasses and choice molasses, vacuum pan molasses, all of which are products of the sugar cane, and sea island cotton.

The sugar cane crop reaped in 1937, totalled the equivalent of 128,239 tons of sugar and was made up as follows:—

				Tons.
Dark Crystal Sugar	...	...	...	105,036.47
Muscovado Sugar	...	...	...	3,227.73
Fancy Molasses	...	...	...	19,975.29
				<hr/>
				128,239.49

399,966 wine gallons of choice molasses, which is a by-product of muscovado sugar manufacture and 1,673,146 wine gallons of vacuum pan molasses, which is a by-product of dark crystal sugar manufacture, were exported during 1937.

There were 32,266 acres of cane reaped by plantations in 1937, and it is estimated that 3,750 acres of cane were reaped by small holders.

The local consumption of sugar is estimated at about 7,000 tons; the remaining production of sugar and molasses is exported.

There were 153 acres of sea island cotton reaped in 1937, which produced 8,204 lb. of lint and 23,073 lb. of seed. All of the cotton lint is exported, whilst the seed is ground locally; the extracted oil is used as a cooking oil and the residue as a stockfeed.

There are 18,039 holdings of less than 20 acres occupied by peasants. The Department of Science and Agriculture is at present engaged in endeavouring to organize these small holders into district agricultural societies to permit of co-operative buying and selling. A small holders' co-operative arrowroot growers' association has been formed, and a factory has been erected with the aid of a loan of £445 from Government to deal with the roots produced. Similarly, a ginger association is in process of formation and, with the assistance of the officers of the Department of Agriculture, other associations of peasants will be fostered.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The trade figures for the year 1937 show a substantial increase over those for the previous year. The increase of £216,166 in the value of imports is due to larger importations caused by the Coronation Celebrations and to some extent to the rise in the prices of commodities.

Large importation of foodstuffs continues and is essential to meet the requirements of the dense population of the Island. Ground provisions are produced locally but it is impracticable for climatic and other reasons for the Island to produce those items which constitute the staple foods of its inhabitants, viz., wheat-flour, rice, salted fish and meat.

There are also substantial importations of lumber and cotton piece goods.

The most important domestic exports are Sugar and Molasses, the export values of which represent approximately 60 and 37 per cent. respectively of the domestic export trade during 1937.

There was a slight improvement in the price of sugar during 1937 but unfortunately the advantages which would normally have been gained in this connexion were lessened by increases in the charges for freight.

For the purpose of stabilizing the fancy molasses industry a Fancy Molasses Control and Marketing Board was created towards the end of 1936 for a period of one year. Their efforts were successful and legislation of a permanent nature has been enacted.

A large transshipment business is carried on in Barbados, which forms a convenient base for the distribution of cargo to other West Indian islands. Apart from re-exports of goods actually imported into the Colony, 226,191 packages of intransit cargo were dealt with in 1937.

The total value of imports, of domestic exports and re-exports for the last five years is shown in the following table:—

Year.			Imports.	Domestic Exports.	Re-exports.
			£	£	£
1933	...	...	1,740,161	1,258,193	120,512
1934	...	...	1,914,554	1,342,986	136,291
1935	...	...	1,840,783	999,726	135,410
1936	...	...	2,004,484	1,355,809	137,526
1937	...	...	2,220,650	1,498,341	148,368

It will be seen from the figures given above that the visible adverse balance for the year 1937 was £573,941. The large excess of imports over exports is an invariable feature of the trade of the Island and is balanced by interest received on capital invested abroad, remittances from Barbadians who have settled overseas and by tourist traffic.

The following figures show the percentage of total imports provided by the British Empire and Foreign Countries and the principal supplying countries for the last five years:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		Per	Per	Per	Per	Per
		cent.	cent.	cent.	cent.	cent.
(a) British Empire ...	...	77·3	74·7	73·9	75·3	73·1
Foreign Countries ...	...	22·7	25·3	26·1	24·7	26·9
(b) Principal Supplying Countries:—						
United Kingdom ...	...	48·0	42·3	40·9	42·7	41·2
Canada ...	...	11·8	14·4	14·1	14·1	14·5
United States of America		10·4	12·9	11·7	10·4	11·3

The United Kingdom continues to be the country of origin of the largest proportion of imports into the Colony.

The percentage of domestic exports sent to the British Empire, Foreign Countries and the principal countries of destination for the last five years is as follows:—

	1933. Per cent.	1934. Per cent.	1935. Per cent.	1936. Per cent.	1937. Per cent.
(a) British Empire ...	96.7	94.6	89.9	93.0	91.7
Foreign Countries ...	3.3	5.4	10.1	7.0	8.3
(b) Principal countries of destination:—					
United Kingdom ...	35.1	12.8	3.2	32.2	43.7
Canada ...	55.9	76.0	79.0	56.2	45.0
Newfoundland ...	3.0	3.3	5.2	2.6	1.7
United States of America	2.9	4.9	9.3	6.5	8.1

Reference to the above table shows that Canada is our largest purchaser having taken in 1937 45 per cent. of our exports, the United Kingdom being next with 43.7 per cent.

The values and quantities of the principal imports (other than bullion and specie) for the last two years and the principal sources of supply are shown below:—

Article.	1936.	1937.	Principal sources of supply.
Apparel — other than value £	46,357	45,040	Japan, United Kingdom, U.S.A., Hong Kong.
Socks and Stockings.			
Boots and Shoes ... prs.	323,819	392,220	United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Canada.
value £	42,184	45,305	
Cotton Piece Goods ... sq. yd.	3,712,462	2,888,224	United Kingdom.
value £	86,740	72,945	
Cotton Manufactures other than Apparel.	value £	64,167	69,698 United Kingdom.
Bags and Sacks—empty.	No.	1,005,505	1,050,718 India.
value £	23,126	23,115	
Butter ... lb.	617,510	525,865	United Kingdom, France, Irish Free State, New Zealand.
value £	33,962	32,866	
Cornmeal ... bags	25,494	24,786	U.S.A., United Kingdom.
value £	14,659	18,589	
Electrical Apparatus ... value £	41,628	54,048	United Kingdom, U.S.A.
Fish, dried, salted or smoked.	qtl.	56,637	48,252 Newfoundland, Canada.
value £	66,548	63,934	
Flour ... bags	92,403	78,468	Canada, United Kingdom.
value £	106,263	94,162	
Hardware ... value £	34,311	39,027	United Kingdom, U.S.A., Germany.
Machinery for the manufacture of Sugar.	value £	54,917	71,332 United Kingdom.
Manures and Fertilisers tons	10,239	10,583	United Kingdom, Germany.
value £	87,342	94,984	
Meat:—			
Beef Salted ... lb.	1,648,093	1,338,145	Argentina, United Kingdom.
value £	28,842	23,417	
Pork Salted ... lb.	1,892,850	1,795,650	Canada, Argentina, U.S.A.
value £	37,857	35,913	
Bacon and Hams ... lb.	313,884	374,151	Argentina, United Kingdom.
value £	15,694	18,707	

Article.		1936.	1937.	Principal sources of supply.
Motor Cars	... No.	288	332	United Kingdom,
	value £	40,395	46,312	Canada.
Motor Spirit	... gal.	1,303,672	1,508,513	Trinidad.
	value £	46,172	40,855	
Wheatmeal	... lb.	9,442,318	10,715,229	(1936) U.S.A. (1937)
	value £	31,474	38,842	U.S.A. and Hol-
				land.
Rice	... lb.	19,353,549	20,845,470	India, British
	value £	85,478	92,067	Guiana.
Wood and Timber:—				
Pitch Pine	... ft.	2,052,613	2,715,089	U.S.A., Canada.
	value £	19,143	34,127	
Other kinds (including Douglas Fir, White Pine, etc.)	ft.	7,185,494	7,676,767	Canada.
	value £	46,126	65,711	

The quantities and values of the principal domestic exports for the last two years are as follows:—

		1936.	1937.
Sugar	... tons	97,811	100,806
	value £	772,046	911,255
Molasses	... gal.	10,592,694	10,077,390
	value £	546,291	554,889
Rum	... gal.	109,744	108,217
	value £	10,289	10,223
Cotton	... lb.	11,295	10,841
	value £	740	747

In the year 1933 the quantity of rum exported amounted to 41,926 gallons. The figures given above for 1936 and 1937 show that a marked improvement has taken place in the export trade in this commodity.

The following figures show the values and quantities of the principal re-exports (other than Bullion and specie) for the last two years:—

Article.		1936.	1937.
Apparel	... value £	2,052	3,950
Cotton Piece Goods	... sq. yd.	272,536	413,754
	value £	4,745	7,972
Cotton Manufactures other than Apparel	value £	39,455	39,446
Bags and Sacks—empty	... No.	126,091	225,780
	value £	2,986	5,115
Butter and Butter Substitutes:—			
Butter	... lb.	48,111	50,245
	value £	2,724	3,235
Margarine	... lb.	54,725	35,416
	value £	1,408	911
Fish, dried, salted or smoked	... qtl.	15,498	13,378
	value £	18,756	18,258
Flour	... bags	5,689	2,455
	value £	6,738	3,034
Rice	... lb.	576,226	232,164
	value £	2,621	1,056
Oil Edible	... gal.	37,941	27,985
	value £	3,907	3,243

Most of the Re-exports go to the British West Indies and British Guiana.

The Imports and Exports of Bullion and Coin and Notes for the last five years are as follows:—

IMPORTS.

Year.			Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Notes.
			£	£	£	£
1933	—	21,100	100	100
1934	—	1,145	500	72
1935	—	1,150	—	76
1936	—	—	300	73
1937	—	500	490	425

EXPORTS.

Year.			Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Notes.
			£	£	£	£
1933	...	...	1,324	850	—	—
1934	...	...	543	277	—	—
1935	...	...	2,185	80	729	16
1936	...	...	1,956	5,450	—	—
1937	...	...	1,619	100	275	3

Tourist Traffic.

The advantages of Barbados as a health resort are becoming better known every year. The Publicity Committee, which receive a Government grant of £500 per annum in addition to financial support from the trading community, have appointed representatives in the United Kingdom and the Dominion of Canada, and hope to appoint a representative in New York next year. For the convenience of visitors they have established an Information Bureau at the Customs Landing Warehouse.

The number of tourists who visited the Colony during the year 1937 was 6,014 as compared with 5,482 in 1936. Of these 5,125 arrived in 13 tourist ships carrying out organized cruises to the West Indies and 889 were passengers who booked for the round trip in passenger ships which call at Barbados regularly throughout the year. The following table shows the tourist traffic during the past three years:—

Year.			Tourists Ships.		Total Tourists.
			No.	Passengers.	
1935	...	...	9	3,362	4,358
1936	...	...	10	4,407	5,482
1937	...	...	13	5,125	6,014

VIII.—LABOUR.

In Barbados the supply of labour has always been in excess of the demand. During the early years of the present century the problem was successfully solved by the opportunities for emigration which were offered in the work of cutting the canal at Panama, chiefly for labourers and artisans, and in the openings for general employment in Canada and the United States of America. During the period of high prices for sugar, there was a rush of labour into the Republic of Cuba, but with the slump in the sugar market foreigners were turned out of employment and many British subjects have had to be repatriated to their respective Colonies. Opportunities for employment in Canada and the United States of America have practically ceased and Barbados has now to look within for the solution of its problem of over-population.

No census has been held in the Colony since 1921. The census report of that year gives the average numbers of persons employed in the principal industries as follows:—

Agriculture	34,157
Industrial, including manufactures, buildings, etc. ...	23,682
Commerce	13,169
Public Works	1,122

It is considered that the figure of 34,157 is a fair estimate of the average number employed in agriculture to-day, taking into account that no new industry has been developed and no other means of livelihood have been adopted by the people.

Under the present law a labourer is free to offer his services to any employer. This is due to the removal in June, 1937, of the penal clauses in the Master and Servant Act which provided that labourers who were located on sugar plantations should be liable to a fine with imprisonment in lieu of payment if they broke their contract of service.

The problem of unemployment made itself felt in the Colony during the years 1932 and 1933, and an Employment Agency was established in 1934. During the four years that this Agency has been in existence, 5,688 persons have been registered at different times as requiring employment. The Agency has helped to provide the supply of labour required for various schemes towards which assistance has been granted from the Colonial Development Fund and for the work of erection and enlargement of schools under the Education Loan Acts. It has kept registered applicants in touch with prospective employers and up to the 31st March, 1938, it has been able to assist 1,611 persons in obtaining employment.

The following figures give some indication of the activities of the Employment Agency during each month of the year 1937-8:—

STATISTICS RELATING TO UNEMPLOYMENT DURING THE YEAR
1937-38.

Month.	Number of unemployed persons on the registers as applicants for employment at the end of the month.	Number of applications for labour received by the Agency and remaining unfilled at the end of the month.	Total number of applications for employment registered during the month.	Number of vacancies notified by employers during the month.	Number of vacancies filled during the month.
April ...	2,691	801	56	71	33
May ...	2,711	847	96	97	50
June ...	2,738	861	66	61	48
July ...	2,765	881	80	73	53
August ...	2,835	911	120	80	50
September ...	2,978	921	167	80	70
October ...	2,987	933	180	183	171
November ...	3,068	954	130	70	49
December ...	3,159	966	105	64	52
January ...	3,287	979	180	45	32
February ...	3,415	993	189	55	41
March ...	3,468	1,020	210	95	68

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

The average rates of wages paid to estate labourers are:—Men, 1s. 6d. to 2s. per day; women, 10d. to 1s. 3d. per day; children, 6d. to 8d. per day. These labourers generally live in houses which they own, but on land belonging to the estates. In the purchase and repair of their houses they receive assistance from their employers who deduct the amounts advanced in instalments from their wages. They pay a small weekly rent for the plots on which their houses are situated.

The activities of the port of Bridgetown furnish employment for a large number of casual labourers. The average wages are as follows:—a lighter crew of four men receive from \$5.15 to \$7.35 per trip, according to the size of the lighter, when handling general cargo, and from \$6.40 to \$8.15 per trip when handling a cargo of coal. Overtime rates are double the ordinary rates. Ships' labourers are paid \$2.00 each per day for general cargo and from \$2.00 to \$2.40 per day for a cargo of coal, according to the nature of the duties, e.g., guymen are paid \$2.00 per day and spaders \$2.40. Overtime is at the rate of 24 cents per hour. In steamers' warehouses permanent labourers are paid from \$5.00 to \$6.00 per week, casual labourers \$1.32 per day.

They receive overtime at the rate of 20 cents per hour. Boatmen engaged in attending on the loading or discharging of steamers are paid at the rate of \$1.00 per day with overtime at the rate of 18 cents per hour.

The wages of artisans are as follows:—Carpenters, masons and mechanics: foremen from 4s. 2d. to 5s. per day, others from 3s. to 4s. per day.

Domestic servants in the employ of persons of the upper class are paid wages at the following rates per week:—

Butler	...	...	...	...	10s. to 15s.
Housemaid	...	...	...	...	6s. to 8s.
Nurse	...	...	...	...	6s. to 10s.
Cook	...	...	...	...	10s. to 12s. 6d.
Chauffeur	...	...	...	...	20s. to 30s.
Gardener	...	...	...	...	8s. to 10s.
Laundress	...	...	...	...	6s. to 8s.

and in the homes of the middle class, at an average of 12s. 6d. to £1 5s. per month with or without food as the case may be.

Fishermen are recruited from the agricultural class. Some fishermen own their boats, while others use the boats of private owners and are given a percentage of the catch.

In the Government clerical service, salaries range from £50 per annum for junior cadets to £400 for chief clerks. Heads of Departments, magistrates and judges receive salaries varying from £500 to £600, while higher legal and other posts are paid at the rate of £1,000 to £1,200.

Police constables are paid from £70 per annum for third-class constables to £135 per annum for sergeants; prison warders from £75 to £125 per annum, chief warder £200 per annum; prison matrons from £45 to £90 per annum, chief matron £150 per annum. Attendants at the Government Industrial Schools, Mental Hospital and Leper Asylum from £40 to £100 per annum for males and £30 to £70 for females. Head male attendants from £150 to £200 per annum; head female attendants from £90 to £150 per annum; postmen from £45 to £65 per annum.

In the Public Works Department the following scales of wages are paid:—

I. *General Works*.—Artisans, 3s. to 4s. per day; labourers, 1s. 9d. to 2s. 6d. per day.

II. *Waterworks*.—Plumbers, 17s. 6d. to 35s. per week; jointers, 15s. per week; tap repairers, 14s. to 17s. per week; district foremen, 16s. 8d. to £1 5s. per week; engine drivers, 3s. to 5s. per day; firemen, 2s. 6d. per day; labourers, men, 1s. 9d. to 2s. 6d. per day; women, 1s. to 1s. 3d. per day.

The employees of the *Central Road Board* are paid as follows:—Road overseers, 2s. 6d. to 7s. 6d. per day; roller drivers and mechanics, 4s. 2d. to 5s. per day; artisans, 3s. 6d. to 4s. 2d. per day, and by task; labourers, 10d. to 2s. 3d. per day.

Cost of Living.

The ordinary prices of necessary commodities are as follows:—

Cornmeal	1½d. per lb.
Sugar (white)	1½d. per lb.
Firewood	2s. od. per 100 lb.
Milk (condensed)	4d. to 5d. per tin.
Milk (fresh)	2½d. per pint.
Rice	1½d. to 2d. per lb.
Beef (salt)	5d. to 6d. per lb.
Beef (fresh)	6d. to 9d. per lb.
Pork (salt)	8d. per lb.
Pork (fresh)	6d. to 9d. per lb.
Mutton (fresh)	1s. to 1s. 3d. per lb.
Flour	2d. per lb.
Salmon	6d. to 1s. 3d. per tin.
Fish (fresh)	8d. to 1s. per lb.
Fish (salt)	3d. to 8d. per lb.
Grain (whole peas)	2d. per pint.
Grain (split peas)	2d. per pint.
Tea	1s. 8d. to 3s. 4d. per lb.
Margarine	10d. to 1s. per lb.
Coffee (grain)	6d. to 8d. per lb.
Coffee (ground)	1s. to 1s. 8d. per lb.
Kerosene Oil	1½d. to 2d. per pint.
Soap (household)	7d. to 9d. per bar.
Cocoa	8d. to 1s. per lb.
Bread (white)	4d. per lb.
Butter (fresh)	2s. per lb.
Cheese	1s. 6d. per lb.
Eggs	9d. to 1s. 3d. per doz.

In the case of Government officials, quarters partly furnished are provided for the Colonial Secretary (on payment of rent) and unfurnished quarters (free of rent) for the Director of Agriculture, the Commissioner of Police, and a few other officials. Head teachers at the principal schools are provided with quarters and, in some instances unmarried teachers are also provided with quarters. The cost of accommodation including meals at the two principal hotels is from 12s. 6d. a day upwards. Private board and lodging is sometimes obtainable at about £12 per month. Laundry charges in the case of an unmarried officer amount to about £1 10s. a month, and transport to about £5 a month. These figures apply in the case of an officer appointed from abroad; local officers can, of course, live more cheaply. Unfurnished or furnished houses in residential districts are obtainable only with difficulty; the normal rent in the case of the former is about £100 a year and in the case of the latter about £150 a year.

The cost of living for the labouring classes is moderate. The price of clothing has decreased considerably during recent years. The staple diet of the labourers is rice, flour, sugar, cornmeal, local crops such as sweet potatoes, yams, cassava and eddoes, fresh and salt fish, pickled pork, beef, margarine, cotton seed oil, milk, eggs, vegetables and fruit.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

The schools of the Island, though largely assisted and, in the case of the elementary schools, entirely maintained by Government grants, are not Government schools in the ordinary sense. They are, however, controlled by a Board of Education consisting of nine persons appointed by the Governor, of whom five must be members of the Legislature, and three persons with educational experience. The inspectors of schools and office staff are appointed by the Board. Each elementary school is under the direction of a local committee consisting of the clergyman of the district and two others nominated by the Board, but all appointments to the staff must be approved by the Education Board. Contributions towards the maintenance of elementary school buildings are made from parochial funds.

There are three grades of schools recognized by the Board, viz., elementary, of which there were 126 in 1937; second grade, eight in number, five for boys and three for girls; and three first-grade schools. Second-grade schools differ from first-grade by their lower scale of fees and by the fact that the teaching does not aim higher than the standard of the Cambridge Local School Certificate Examination. In the first-grade schools the scope of teaching is of a standard sufficient to enable boys to sit for open scholarships at English universities. The Cambridge Junior Local Certificate Examination is also taken by pupils of both second-grade and first-grade schools, merely as a test of the work of the schools and in lieu of inspection.

In the elementary schools the average enrolment for 1937 was 26,397 and the average attendance 19,582; an increase of 284 and of 206 respectively as compared with the figures for 1936.

To the number of second-grade schools no additions have been made during the year. The average total attendance at the five boys' second-grade schools for 1937 was 488 and at the three girls' second-grade schools 327.

The three first-grade schools are Harrison College and the Lodge School for boys, and Queen's College for girls. The attendance at Harrison College and Queen's College for 1937 was 270 and 172 respectively. The Lodge School in Saint John's parish, with an attendance of 146 is the only school coming within the scope of the education system at which boarders are accommodated. There is, however, at Saint John also a school for girls, the Codrington High School, which accommodates boarders. This school is attended by a number of girls from the various islands of the West Indies. It is a well-conducted private institution.

Codrington College, founded in 1710 under the will of General Christopher Codrington, who was born in Barbados, is under

the control of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel and is affiliated to the University of Durham. Its students are admissible to all Degrees, Licences, and Academical ranks in the several faculties of that University. The College staff consists of a Principal and two Professors, who lecture to a number of students varying from 15 to 20. The Government provides at the College two scholarships annually to the value of £40 per annum and tenable for three years. Most of the College buildings were destroyed by fire in April, 1926, but they have been restored and were reopened in June, 1931. Towards the cost of restoration of the College the Legislature voted a sum of £5,000.

The total grant for educational purposes, exclusive of the cost of the Government Industrial School for boys and the Reformatory for girls, in 1937 was £62,365 of which £1,708 was the cost of office staff, etc., £10,700 grants to first-grade and second-grade schools, £1,259 for university education and £48,038 for elementary schools, the remainder being for incidental expenses.

School gardens are cultivated at most of the elementary schools, and at the Local Agricultural Exhibition, held annually by the Department of Science and Agriculture for peasant proprietors and school children, there is generally a large display of exhibits from these schools. Carpentry classes are under instruction in 17 schools, while 65 schools provide instruction in other forms of handwork, such as basketry, fibre-work and brush-making. There are cooking classes at nine girls' schools, as well as two classes for the instruction of teachers in domestic science. Needlework is taught in all girls' schools. Nearly every rural school has a school garden.

Under the trade apprenticeship bursaries system, prescribed by the Apprenticeship Bursaries Act, 1924 (No. 31), ten apprentices completed their apprenticeship period of five years and the Education Board have issued to them certificates of competence as journeymen tradesmen. The course of training lasts from three to five years according to the trade chosen.

Under the bursaries system the training of apprentices is confined to placing them where they can assist men who are engaged in work themselves, and it is not as yet supplemented by special instruction in theory and drawing, etc. Masters and apprentices are paid allowances varying from £4 to £8 15s. a year from public funds.

The Rawle Training Institute for training elementary teachers is carried on in conjunction with Codrington College. There were six male and six female teachers undergoing training during the year, and since its establishment in 1912, 147 teachers, 82 male and 65 female, have passed through the Institute. Of these, 117 (58 male and 59 female) are serving in the Colony. The Institute receives an annual grant of £600 from the

Government. The question of creating more ample means for the training of teachers is occupying the attention of the Board of Education.

An Education Loan Act has been passed by the Legislature authorizing the raising of a loan of £80,000 to be expended on erecting new school buildings and a training college for teachers, and on enlarging the existing buildings, for primary and secondary education. Work on this scheme is progressing.

There are 113 boys and 20 girls at the industrial schools. The regular elementary school curriculum is adhered to and, in addition, boys are instructed in carpentry, masonry, tailoring, horticulture, the care of animals and general agriculture, and the girls are taught sewing, laundry work, cooking, simple gardening and fancy needlework (optional). There is also a brass band at the boys' school. The usual school games are encouraged. Generally speaking, the boys and girls enjoy excellent health. The staffs of the schools are responsible for the after-care of discharged boys and girls.

Welfare Institutions.

As regards provision for the public welfare, it is the special duty of the Parish Vestries to provide for the aged, sick and poor. All the almshouses are maintained to the standard of cottage hospitals.

There is in existence a Women's Social Welfare League which continues to do good work in the Colony. The Baby Welfare League and the Family Welfare League are subsidiary organizations of the first-named League. The Girls' Industrial Union provides useful training for its members in the following crafts:—cooking, sewing, basket-making, fancy-work, as well as the arts—music, drawing and painting.

A Children's Goodwill League was established in the parish of Saint Michael in the middle of 1935 for the purpose of providing a mid-day meal for poor elementary school children whose parents are unable to provide adequate nourishment for them. The League is supported by voluntary contributions and is run by a band of voluntary workers. The children receive medical and dental treatment from practitioners whose services are given free of charge.

A similar organization has also been established in the parish of Christ Church.

The Boy Scouts and the Girl Guides organizations play an important part in the life of the youth of the Colony. There are well-organized branches of the Young Men's Christian Association and the Girls' Friendly Society. There is also a Young Men's Progressive Club which was established in 1935.

There were 199 Friendly Societies on the Register on the 31st December, 1937. These societies provide their members with a

Christmas bonus, relief in sickness, and assist in the payment of the funeral expenses of members and their dependants. The number of members in all societies at the 31st December, 1937, was 54,484, but a large number of persons belong to more than one society; the number of dependants of the above members was 128,442; the total contributions paid by members for the year ended the 31st December, 1937, was £69,429.

The principal outdoor games are cricket, football, and tennis. Hockey is played at one or two schools and there is an up-to-date golf club. There is also a chess club. There are three cinematograph theatres.

Ample facilities for sea-bathing exist along the southern and western coasts of the Island as well as on isolated spots along the eastern and northern coasts. There are two aquatic clubs and a Royal Yacht club.

The Barbados Rifle Association composed of military and civilian members is allowed to use the Government rifle range (up to 600 yds.), and encourages rifle shooting under Bisley and Service conditions. Visiting inter-colonial rifle shooting competitions with Trinidad and British Guiana are also carried out annually.

A Naval Welfare League exists under the auspices of the Women's Social Welfare League. It was formed to entertain the warrant officers, petty officers and men of warships visiting this Island, and fulfils a very useful purpose.

There is a Carnegie Free Library, which is supported from public funds. To this is attached a lecture hall which is occasionally used for musical recitals. Within recent years a juvenile branch has been established at the Public Library and the original building is now proving inadequate for its various functions.

The Barbados Choral Society gave their usual programme of Christmas music at the Cathedral, and organ recitals were given during the year. The Police band also rendered its usual programmes at the Hastings Rocks, Queen's Park, the Bay Street Esplanade and the Garrison Savannah.

Radio Distribution (Barbados), Limited, distributes by means of wires, radio programmes daily to about 850 subscribers. The service was inaugurated in May, 1935, and relays chiefly programmes from the Empire Station at Daventry.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

The Island has a network of roads which lead in all directions. Their maintenance in the past has been vested in the hands of 11 Boards of Highway Commissioners.

As stated elsewhere in this report the Island contains approximately 166 square miles of land, all of which is closely cultivated

and occupied; and this comparatively small area is served by no less than 268½ miles of main roads and approximately 269½ miles of cross-roads in more or less constant use. It must be borne in mind that, with a population of over 1,000 to the square mile, the problem of maintaining communications has to be approached rather from the aspect of urban than rural conditions.

Before the advent of self-propelled vehicles Barbados was no doubt justly proud of its roads, but the advent of modern methods of transport, together with insufficiency of funds, led to their rapid deterioration.

The first definite step towards improving and preserving them was the passing by the Legislature, in 1926, of an Act constituting a Central Road Board, with power under certain prescribed conditions, to assume control of, and reconstruct the arterial roads radiating from Bridgetown. It was estimated that the roads classified as arterial roads could be put in good order at a cost of £165,000, equal to about £1,580 per mile, and that £17,000 should be provided to be spent on other roads in the City of Bridgetown.

In 1927, responsibility for repair of the roads of the parish of Saint Michael, was transferred to the Central Road Board. The work of repairing these roads has now made considerable progress.

In 1936, at the request of the Commissioners of Highways of the parish of Saint Andrew, responsibility for repairs of the roads of that parish was transferred to the Central Road Board.

In 1937—under Act 1937-2—the roads in the parish of Saint Lucy were put under the control of the Central Road Board.

Beginning operations at the close of the financial year 1926-7 and including the amount voted by the Legislature up to the close of the financial year 1937-38, the sum of £300,647 has been spent on 145 miles of arterial roads, plus £145,788 from Government Grants and Parochial Funds on the roads of Saint Michael, Saint Andrew and Saint Lucy.

Railways.

The railway service was suspended on the 30th of September, 1937. The rolling stock has been sold as scrap, and steps are being taken to dispose of the remainder of the railway property.

Omnibuses.

Owing to the configuration of the land and the improved condition of the roads, practically the whole of the Island is accessible to motor vehicles. The city of Bridgetown and its suburbs are well supplied with a well-equipped motor omnibus service which is run by the General Motor Omnibus Company, a company whose advent was responsible for the closing down

of the Bridgetown Tramways Company some years ago. Omnibuses leave the terminus in Trafalgar Square every quarter of an hour for the seaside districts of Hastings, Rockley, Saint Lawrence, Fontabelle, Black Rock and Payne's Bay, as well as the popular inland residential districts. There is a regular daily service from the country districts in the mornings and back in the evenings.

Fares are down to the very low level of 1½d. per section, which in some cases extends over two miles.

Posts.

There is an excellent mail service in operation between Barbados and Great Britain, Canada, the West Indian Colonies and the United States of America by steamers of the under-mentioned steamship lines:—

Between Europe and the West Indies, and Central America—

Royal Netherlands Line.

Harrison Line.

Hamburg-Amerika Line.

Compagnie-Generale Transatlantique.

Between Canada, Boston and the British West India Colonies including British Guiana—

Canadian National Steamship Company.

Between the United States of America, West Indies and British Guiana—

Aluminium Line.

Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Company.

Booth Line. (South America, West Indies and United States of America.)

Ocean Dominion Line.

American Caribbean Steamship Company.

The McCormick Steamship Company.

The number of ships bringing and taking mails and other particulars are given below:—

	<i>Steamers.</i>		<i>Sailing Ships.</i>		<i>H. M. Ships.</i>	
	<i>1936</i>	<i>1937</i>	<i>1936</i>	<i>1937</i>	<i>1936</i>	<i>1937</i>
Mails for Barbados ...	505	489	8	12	13	43
Mails from Barbados	476	442	45	67	1	—

Telegraphs.

External telegraphic communication is provided by the West India and Panama Telegraph Company and the Western Telegraph Company, Limited, associated Companies of Cable and Wireless, Limited, and the Western Union Telegraph Company.

Telephones.

The Barbados Telephone Company, Limited, controls the telephone system in the Colony with the exception of a private exchange attached to the Police Department. The system extends throughout the Island, the total wire mileage being 6,700. A new automatic service has been installed by the Company.

Wireless Telegraphy.

Wireless communication is maintained by the station of the West India and Panama Telegraph Company at Bridgetown.

In September, 1934, a licence was granted to a private individual for the establishment of a Radio Distribution Station for a period of five years with the possible extension of the licence at the expiration of that time for a further period of five years. The licence has been transferred to a company styled Radio Distribution (Barbados), Limited.

Shipping.

The number of vessels which entered the port during the year was 1,105, with a net tonnage of 2,055,149 as compared with 1,145 vessels with a tonnage of 2,033,206 during the previous year. In addition seventeen ships of war, four Fleet Auxiliaries, fifteen yachts and one seaplane visited the port.

The number of seamen engaged at the port during the year was 664 while 664 were discharged.

The central position of Barbados secures ample sea communications. Vessels proceeding from England to Trinidad, British Guiana, Jamaica and mainland ports of the north coast of South America, and the Panama Canal, call at Barbados en route and again on their return journey to England. The steamship lines serving the Colony are—

The Harrison Line from Glasgow monthly and from Liverpool and London fortnightly.

The Royal Netherlands Steamship Company (Colon Line) runs a regular fortnightly service from Amsterdam to Barbados, Central American ports and (occasionally) Jamaica, calling at Boulogne and Dover on the outward journey and at Plymouth and Havre on the return. At certain times during the year these vessels call at Madeira outward bound and at St. Michaels, Azores, or Madeira when homeward bound.

The Hamburg-Amerika Line operates a monthly service sailing from Hamburg via Antwerp, Dover, Cherbourg, Barbados, Trinidad, La Guaira, Puerto Cabello, Curacao, Puerto Colombia, Cartagena, Cristobal to Port Limon. On the return journey these vessels call at Plymouth and Amsterdam.

The Compagnie Generale Transatlantique provides a monthly service from Havre via Southampton, Guadeloupe, Martinique,

Barbados, Trinidad, the Spanish Main and return, calling at Plymouth instead of Southampton. This company also furnishes an inter-colonial service from Martinique, calling at Saint Lucia, Barbados, Trinidad, the Guianas and return.

The Canadian National Steamship Company operates a fortnightly freight and passenger service from Halifax via Boston, Bermuda, the Leeward Islands, Saint Lucia, Barbados, Saint Vincent, Grenada, Trinidad and British Guiana, touching at the same ports on the north bound trip. Freight steamers of the same line two of which also have passenger accommodation, arrive fortnightly from Canadian and West Indian ports. The sum of £29,000 per annum is contributed by the Colonies affected towards this steamship service. Of this sum £5,000 is paid by Barbados.

The Ocean and Dominion Steamship Corporation (Dominion Service) also provides a fortnightly freight service from Canadian ports. Freighters chartered by the Canadian Transport Company call here once a month from Vancouver, B.C.

The McCormick Steamship Corporation operates a monthly freight and passenger service sailing from British Columbia, San Francisco, via the Panama Canal to South American ports, returning via Barbados, Trinidad and other West Indian ports.

Communication between New York and Barbados is provided by vessels of the Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Company (Furness Withy) and the American Caribbean Line.

Ships of the Aluminum Line sail fortnightly from New Orleans and call at Gulf ports, Jamaica, Guadeloupe, Martinique and Barbados en route to Trinidad and British and Dutch Guiana. On the return journey these ships call at Trinidad and Jamaica.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department is responsible for Waterworks and for all Government constructional work, the upkeep of all bridges, wharves, lighthouses, and Government buildings, including the military properties in the Garrison.

The roads are under separate control and are worked apart from the Public Works Department.

Works of importance in process of being carried out by the Department during the year were:—

(1) Work on the improvement of the water supply, the estimated cost of which is £142,000 is proceeding by the laying of mains, erection of public standpipes, fixing of fire hydrants, supply of water to public elementary schools, and the building of three reservoirs—one of 1½ million gallons capacity, and two of 1 million gallons capacity. One of these was completed during the year 1937-8.

(2) Work on the building of a tuberculosis hospital for the parish of Saint Michael at a cost of £3,472 was completed; and work on the building of a tuberculosis hospital for the parish of Christ Church at an estimated cost of £1,100, was commenced.

The total number of free public standposts for the supply of water in use in the Colony as at the 31st March, 1938, was 617.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The Superior Courts of the Island are presided over by a Chief Justice. There is an Assistant Court of Appeal, consisting of two Judges, which has jurisdiction both as a Court of first instance and as a Court of review. In its original jurisdiction this Court determines suits between £20 and £50 in amounts in cases arising out of contract, and between £10 and £50 in cases arising out of tort, and suits in equity not exceeding £500 in value. In its appellate jurisdiction, the Court reviews the decisions of the several Police Magistrates and of the Judges of the Petty Debt Courts. An appeal lies from the decisions of the Assistant Court of Appeal to the Court of Error, over which the Chief Justice presides.

There are six Police Magistrates, four of whom in the rural districts are also Judges of the Petty Debt Courts of those districts; while for the Petty Debt Court of Bridgetown there is a separate Judge. The jurisdiction of the Petty Debt Court is limited to £20 in cases of contract and £20 in cases of tort.

The Juvenile Offenders Act, 1932 (No. 22), which came into force on the 1st September, 1932, establishes Courts for dealing with juvenile offenders.

The cost of maintaining legal departments during the year was £17,709.

Under the authority of Act No. 6 of 1929, Police Magistrates are authorized to allow time for the payment of fines or to allow payment by instalments. Except in special cases, as for instance, those against seamen intransit, the general practice is to allow time for the payment of fines.

Police.

The Police Force is composed of a Commissioner, a Deputy Commissioner, three Superintendents (one of whom is also Assistant Superintendent of Fire Brigade), three Assistant Superintendents and 556 non-commissioned officers and men. Of these, one Sergeant-Major and 43 men form the Harbour Police, and their duties are confined to the control of the Harbour.

A Band consisting of 22 non-commissioned officers and men and five cadets under the direction of a Bandmaster is attached to the Force.

The Commissioner is Commandant of the Local Forces and is also Superintendent of the Fire Brigade.

Fire Brigade.

The Fire Brigade consists of a foreman and 24 non-commissioned officers and firemen.

Prisons.

Glendairy Prison in the parish of Saint Michael, is the only prison in the Colony and has cellular accommodation for 275 males and 125 females. Male prisoners are classified for the purpose of training and to minimize contamination. Instruction is given in carpentry, tailoring, breadmaking and other crafts. Labour consists of stone quarrying, stonebreaking, and the upkeep of Government lands outside the prison. Female prisoners do the cooking and clothes-washing for the whole prison.

The Medical Officer visits daily examining admissions and prescribing for the sick.

The Church of England Chaplain visits three times a week and holds a service on Sundays and Festivals, he is also responsible for the supervision of the schools.

Apart from a mild epidemic of gastro-intestinal troubles following overcrowding due to the disturbances of July, the general health of the prisoners during 1937 was good.

The following is the comparative statement for the last three years:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Total number of persons imprisoned ...	1,124	962	1,627
Sentenced to terms of one year or more ...	28	23	222
Daily average (males)	136	130	215
" " (females)	29	19	33
Police Court convictions	9,931	9,912	8,897
Police Court convictions for praedial larceny	345	206	307
Convictions by Superior Court	63	52	375

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Acts.

The following is a list of the most important Acts passed during the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938.

1937.

No. 12. Act relating to the issue of Government Currency Notes.

No. 15. Act to amalgamate the offices of Public Trustee, Provost Marshal and Official Assignee, and to make certain changes with respect to the staff of the Provost Marshal's Department.

No. 17. Act to amend the Master and Servant Act, 1891, the effect of which is to remove the penal sections contained in the Principal Act.

No. 22. Act to constitute a Commission to enquire into and report on certain matters connected with the disturbed conditions prevailing in the Island in July, 1937.

No. 26. Act to authorize the payment of pensions to certain persons employed in the public service of this Island. Under the provisions of this Act pensions may be paid to artisans, caretakers, cleaners, crews of harbour craft, district foremen, labourers and other public employees who are not members of the Civil Establishment.

No. 31. Act to provide for the taking of an annual Sugar Cane census.

No. 34. Act to make provision for the enforcement in this Island of judgments given in foreign countries which accord reciprocal treatment to judgments given in this Island, for facilitating the enforcement in foreign countries of judgments given in this Island, and for other purposes in connection with the matters aforesaid.

No. 44. Act to provide for seats being supplied for the use of shop assistants.

No. 47. Act to amend the Representation of the People Act, 1901. This Act came into operation on the 27th day of January, 1938, and it permits of the General Assembly of this Island being or continuing in force for a period not exceeding two years at any one time instead of one year, as has previously been the case.

No. 48. Act to provide for Old Age Pensions. This Act provides for the payment on certain conditions of old age pensions at a maximum rate of one shilling and sixpence per week to persons who have attained the age of seventy years and whose means, as calculated under the provisions of the Act, do not exceed four shillings per week.

No. 50. Act to regulate the production, marketing and export of Barbados Fancy Molasses. This Act makes permanent the provisions of a former temporary Act on the same lines enacted in each of the two preceding years.

No. 52. Act for the establishment of a Transport Board and to consolidate and amend the law relating to the registration, taxation and use of vehicles on Highways and for other matters in connection therewith.

No. 54. Act to amend the Police Act, 1908 (1908-2) as amended by the Police (Amendment) Act, 1924 (1924-34), by the Police (Amendment) Act, 1927 (1927-44), by the Police (Amendment) Act, 1935 (1935-10), by the Police (Amendment) Act, 1935 No. 2 (1935-57), and by the Police (Amendment) Act, 1936 (1936-2). This Act makes provision for an increase in the numbers of the officers and other ranks of the Police Force and in the scale of salaries of the officers of the Force.

1938.

No. 2. Act to amend the Prisons Act, 1890 (1890-18). This Act authorizes the use of firearms by officers having charge of prisoners, for the purpose of preventing escape or violent assault and for the purpose of preventing or suppressing mutiny.

Subsidiary Legislation.

Of the subsidiary legislation passed during the year, the following is considered to be of importance:—

Proclamations.

1. Proclaiming that Wednesday, the 9th of June, 1937, the day appointed for the celebration of the birthday of His Majesty the King shall be kept as a Bank Holiday.

2. Appointing the 22nd April, 1937, as the date on which the Additional Instructions issued to the Governor under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet bearing date the 22nd of February, 1937, shall come into operation.
3. Appointing the 22nd of April, 1937, as the date on which the Letters Patent bearing date at Westminster the 22nd of February, 1937, shall come into operation.
4. Appointing a day of supplication to Almighty God for deliverance from storm and other calamities.
5. Fixing date of operation of Matrimonial Causes Act, 1935.

Orders.

1. Fixing the prices which the Undertakers shall be entitled to charge for electricity.
2. The Importation of Textiles (Quotas) Order, 1937.

Regulations.

1. Parcel Post Service to Bahamas, Mexico, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Republic of Panama, and Republic of Honduras.
2. The Government Currency Notes Regulations, 1937.
3. The Textiles Quotas Regulations, 1937.
4. Volunteer (Service Pay) Regulations, 1937.
5. Barbados Fancy Molasses Production and Export Regulations, 1938.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Three private banks are operating in the Colony—Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce. The paid-up capital of the first-named bank is £4,975,500, while in the case of the other banks the figures are \$35,000,000 and \$30,000,000, respectively.

The Government Savings Bank.

In addition there is a Government Savings Bank, in which, at the end of the year under review, there were 16,160 depositors, the total sum to their credit being £843,169. The value of the invested funds was £997,360. The figures for 1936 were, deposits £787,976, invested funds £937,587, and number of depositors 15,216. The number of depositors shows an increase of 944 and the total amount to their credit an increase of £55,193. The rate of interest paid on deposits is 3 per cent., but since the 30th April, 1933, a limit of £300 was placed on new deposits in order to avoid a rush consequent on the reduction by the commercial banks of their rates of interest from 3 per cent. to 2 per cent. from the 1st May, 1933. The commercial banks have made a further reduction to 1½ per cent. in their rate of interest from the 1st December, 1935.

The Sugar Industry Agricultural Bank.

The Sugar Industry Agricultural Bank was established in 1907 and founded on a grant of £80,000 made by the Imperial Treasury in 1902 in order to assist the sugar industry of the Colony. From the year 1902 to the year 1907 the grant was administered by the Governor-in-Executive Committee assisted by an Advisory Board appointed by the Governor. The Bank is now controlled by a Board consisting of seven members appointed as follows:—The Colonial Secretary, Chairman *ex-officio*, one member appointed sessionally by the Legislative Council, four members appointed sessionally by the House of Assembly, and one member appointed by the Agricultural Society of the Colony. The Bank's auditor is appointed by, and reports annually to, the House of Assembly. The staff, which consists of a manager and one clerk, is appointed by the Board. The net profit of the Bank for the year ended 31st May, 1937, after paying income tax, trade tax, government fees for recording and cancelling certificates of loan and salaries, etc., amounted to £2,592 12s. 1½d.

The capital of the Bank at the end of May, 1937, was £241,990 as compared with £239,398 at the end of the previous financial year.

The expenditure for the year was £3,093 as compared with £3,106 for the previous year.

Loan and interest due thereon are a first lien and charge against any plantation in respect of which a loan is made.

Currency.

No changes have occurred in currency during the year, but preparations have been made for the issue of Government currency notes in one dollar and two dollar denominations with effect from the beginning of the financial year 1938-9. These notes are legal tender throughout the Colony.

Accounts are kept in sterling by Government Departments and in dollars and cents by banking and commercial houses. British coin is legal tender and the chief medium of circulation. The banks issue five-dollar notes equivalent to £1 os. 10d., the exchange value being fixed at \$4.80 to the pound sterling.

Weights and Measures.

The standard of weights and superficial measure is the same as in the United Kingdom, but the standard measure of capacity is less than the standard measure of capacity in the United Kingdom, the local standard being 231 cu. ins. to the gallon.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.**Revenue and Expenditure.**

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure of the Colony for the past five years:—

	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£
1933-4	510,270	490,909
1934-5	479,960	414,109
1935-6	530,644	463,147
1936-7	483,142	460,869
1937-8	528,278	546,274

Included in the figures are several items of capital expenditure which will in due course be transferred to loan account. The balance in the Treasury, apart from the reserve fund set out hereunder, on the 31st March, 1938, was £190,051.

	Special Funds.	£	s.	d.
Public Buildings Insurance Fund		77,008	8	10
Water Boat Renewal Fund... ..		16,985	6	7
Red Cross Fund		1,019	18	9
Public Officers Security Fund		12,968	7	0½
Special Reserve Fund		100,000	0	0
Pension Act, 1925		42,359	14	9
Reparation Payments Fund		4,604	16	0
		<u>£254,946</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>11½</u>

Revenue.

The Revenue for 1937-8 shows an increase of £45,136 over that of the previous year, the principal heads showing increases being Customs £20,606 and Post Office, £13,572. The decrease under all heads was £4,959, while the increase totalled £50,095.

Expenditure.

The expenditure for 1937-8 was £546,274, an increase of £85,405 as compared with the previous year. The largest departmental expenditure occurs under the Heads "Police," "Education," "Medical," "Public Works," "Charges of Debt" and "Central Road Board." The expenditure under these heads was as follows:—

	Compared with 1936-7.
	£
Police	51,018 an increase of 971
Education	61,491 an increase of 2,782
Medical	54,131 an increase of 5,372
Public Works	40,811 an increase of 80
Charges of Debt	21,473 an increase of 5,178
Central Road Board	26,950 an increase of 2,176
	<u>£255,874</u>

The total expenditure on these six departments, £255,874, represents 55 per cent. of the total administration expenses.

Public Debt.

The Public Debt at the 31st March, 1938, was £442,220, the Sinking Fund on that date being £66,126 as compared with £442,220 and £55,060 respectively in 1937. The loan position and the operation of sinking funds at the end of March, 1938, were as follows:—

Name of Loan.	Amount of Loan.		Amount outstanding.		Sinking Fund.		Date Redeemable.
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	
Public Loan Act, 1914, and Reimbursement Acts, 1914 and 1916	37,000	0 0	37,000	0 0	14,677	10 2	1961 1963 1964 1941-78 1941-78 1944-64
Public Loan Act, 1928 ...	90,000	0 0	90,000	0 0	7,316	2 8	1961 1963 1964 1941-78 1941-78 1944-64
General Local Loan Act, 1933 (No. 25) and Redemption Acts, 1933, (Nos. 26 and 46).	140,920	0 0	140,920	0 0	36,018	11 4	1961 1963 1964 1941-78 1941-78 1944-64
Water Works Loan Act, 1935 ...	155,500	0 0	155,500	0 0	5,452	4 7	1961 1956-66
Education Loan Act, 1935-63 ...	18,800	0 0	18,800	0 0	464	0 11	1961 1956-66
	£442,220	0 0	£442,220	0 0	£63,928	9 8	

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

The outstanding event of the year 1937 was the Coronation of Their Majesties King George the Sixth and Queen Elizabeth on the 12th of May. An Address of Loyalty to Their Majesties was passed by both Houses of the Legislature and transmitted through the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The representatives of this Colony who attended the Coronation were the Honourable Dr. John Hutson, O.B.E., Member of the Legislative Council, and His Honour Sir Harold Austin, O.B.E., Speaker of the House of Assembly, and they were accompanied by their wives. Lieutenant-Colonel W. Bowring, M.B.E., and Company-Sergeant-Major P. E. Johnson formed the contingent from the Barbados Local Forces. Representatives of the Boy Scouts and Girl Guides were given places along the route from Buckingham Palace to Westminster Abbey. The event was marked locally by celebrations which lasted for a week and were similar to those held at the time of King George the Fifth's Silver Jubilee. All sections of the community combined to make the rejoicings in this Island worthy of the occasion.

On the 22nd April, 1937, certain amendments to the Letters Patent and the Royal Instructions, dated the 22nd February, 1937, came into operation. The most important of the amendments was that which changed the term of office of Executive Councillors and of Legislative Councillors by substituting a limited tenure of office for an unlimited one. The normal period under the new Instructions was fixed at five years, renewable up to a period not exceeding fifteen years in all. As a result of a joint petition from the two branches of the Legislature the period of tenure of office is under further consideration.

The most regrettable occurrence in the Colony during the past year was the outbreak of lawlessness on the night of Monday, the 26th of July, which developed into such serious disturbances of the peace on the following day that armed forces had to be called out and, unfortunately, order was not restored without the loss of life and injury to persons. A Commission, under the Chairmanship of Sir George Deane, was appointed to enquire into the disturbances and their report was laid before the Legislature on the 16th of November. The following are some of the most important of the recommendations:—

The setting up of machinery for the determination of minimum wages and for the avoidance and settlement of disputes.

The relief of the burden on the landowner by the Central Government assuming responsibility for roads, sanitation and social services.

The investigation by a Royal Commission of the whole question of emigration and settlement throughout the West Indian Colonies with special regard to the necessity for finding a solution of the problem of over-population.

The improvement of housing conditions.

The provision of playing fields; and other recommendations dealing with the general welfare of the people.

H.M.S. *Apollo* of the America and West Indies Squadron visited the Island in July and again in August. The Cadet Training Ship *Vindictive* which has taken the place of the *Frobisher* visited the Island in March and stayed eight days. His Majesty's Canadian Training Sloop *Venture* also visited the Island and His Majesty's Surveying Ship *Challenger* spent some time here while carrying out a survey of Carlisle Bay and surrounding waters. The Island was visited by three warships and seven destroyers of the American Navy during the course of the year. During the spring of 1938 the *York*, *Dundee* and *Venture* of the America and West Indies Squadron visited the Island.

An Act was passed by the Legislature in November, 1937, providing for a biennial session of the Legislature to take effect from the 1938 Session.

Seawell Plantation in the Parish of Christ Church was purchased as a site for an aerodrome. The landing ground is now in process of preparation.

Funds have been provided by the Legislature for the introduction of a scheme of old age pensions and also for a nutrition scheme for school children.

APPENDIX

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Publications relating to Barbados:—

"*The Cavaliers and Roundheads of Barbados, 1650-1652.*" Tells of the early life of this old English Colony, and describes a but little known episode of the Great Civil War. By N. Darnell Davis, 1883. (Out of print.)

"*About Barbados.*" By Reverend J. Y. Edghill, 1890. (Out of print.)

"*A History of Barbados, 1625-1685.*" By Vincent T. Harlow, 1926. Oxford; at the Clarendon Press.

"*The History of Barbados from the First Discovery of the Island in the year 1605 till the Accession of Lord Seaforth, 1801.*" By John Poyer, 1808. (Out of print.)

"*The History of Barbados.*" Comprising a geographical and statistical description of the Island, a sketch of the historical events since the settlement and an account of its geology and natural productions. By Sir Robert H. Schomburgk, 1848. (Out of print.)

"*The Barbados Handbook.*" By E. G. Sinckler, London, Duckworth and Company, 1914. (Out of print.)

"*History and Guide to Barbados and the Caribbee Islands.*" By James H. Stark, 1903.

"*The Geology of Barbados.*" By Professor J. B. Harrison and A. J. Jukes-Browne, 1890. (Out of print.)

"*The Barbados Year Book, 1937.*" By G. F. Sharp, with a Who's Who by C. A. L. Gale. The Advocate Press, Barbados.

"*Garden Book of Barbados.*" By the Department of Science and Agriculture. The Advocate Press, Barbados.

The Annual Blue Book and the Annual Reports of the several Government Departments may be obtained from the Colonial Secretary's Office and from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London, S.W.1, at varying prices. The Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of Barbados is obtainable at the Colonial Secretary's Office or from His Majesty's Stationery Office in London.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps. [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1862

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of

JAMAICA, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1796 and 1823
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN JAMAICA)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. od. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF JAMAICA, 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	1
II. GOVERNMENT	3
III. POPULATION	4
IV. HEALTH	5
V. HOUSING	12
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	13
VII. COMMERCE	18
VIII. LABOUR	32
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	32
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	36
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	40
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	46
XIII. JUSTICE AND POLICE	49
XIV. LEGISLATION	52
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	53
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	54
XVI. TAXATION	58

JAMAICA.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF JAMAICA, FOR THE YEAR, 1937.

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

1. Jamaica is an island in the Caribbean Sea, situated between 17° 43' and 18° 32' N. latitude and 76° 11' and 78° 20' 50'' W. longitude. It is the largest island of the British West Indies, its extreme length being 144 miles, greatest width 49 miles, and least width 21½ miles.

2. The Island is divided into three counties and fourteen parishes viz.:—

<i>Surrey.</i>		<i>Middlesex.</i>		<i>Cornwall.</i>	
	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles
Kingston	7¾	St. Catherine	498	St. Elizabeth	473½
St. Andrew	183	St. Mary	251	Trelawny	353
St. Thomas	298½	Clarendon	487	St. James	239½
Portland	338	St. Ann	487	Hanover	177
		Manchester	337	Westmoreland	320
Total	827¼		2,060		1,563

comprising a total area of 4,540¼ square miles, or 2,848,160 acres, of which approximately 646 square miles, or 413,440 acres, are flat and consist of alluvium, marl and swamps. The population was ascertained by census in 1921 to be 858,118 or 189 per square mile. The Island is therefore more populous in proportion to its size than, for instance, France which has only 187 persons to the square mile. The Colony and its Dependencies (consisting of the Turks and Caicos Islands, the Cayman Islands, the Morant Cays and the Pedro Cays) comprise a little more than a third of the area, and contain nearly half the population of the British West Indies.

3. A great diversity of climate is obtainable, the temperature varying according to the season from 80° to 86° on the sea-coast to as low as 40° at the tops of the highest mountains. The dryness of the atmosphere renders the climate of the Jamaica uplands particularly delightful and suited to the most delicate constitution. Through the county of Surrey and partly through Middlesex, runs a central mountain chain trending generally in an east and west direction, the highest point of which, Blue Mountain Peak, attains an altitude of 7,388 feet. This is the highest elevation in the British West Indies. From the central range, subordinate ridges or spurs run to the north and south coasts of the Island; these are the parents of smaller ridges, which branch off in every direction with considerable regularity and method until the whole surface of the country is cut up into a series of ridges and intervening valleys.

4. Numerous rivers and streams suggest the origin of Jamaica's original Arawak name "Xaymaca," which is supposed to imply an overflowing abundance of rivers. Most of the streams have a rapid fall and are not, to any extent navigable.

5. Jamaica has many mineral springs, some of which possess valuable properties for the cure of various diseases and infirmities. The two principal are the spring at Bath, in the parish of St. Thomas, and that at Milk River, in the parish of Clarendon. Both these springs are radioactive, the latter in a very marked degree.

6. Jamaica possesses several harbours, the largest and most important being that of Kingston, the capital, one of the finest natural harbours in the world. This harbour has a total area of some 16 square miles, of which approximately 7 square miles have a depth of from 7 to 10 fathoms.

7. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus on the 3rd of May, 1494. He called it St. Jago, after the Patron Saint of Spain, but the new name was soon dropped in favour of the native one of Jamaica (Xaymaca—well watered). The first settlement on it was effected on the shores of St. Ann's Bay, by Exquivel in 1509, under the direction of Diego, the son of Columbus, while Governor of Hispaniola.

8. Although invaded by Sir Anthony Shirley in 1596, and by Colonel Jackson in 1643, Jamaica remained in the possession of Spaniards for 161 years when it was again attacked by a force sent by Cromwell under Admiral Penn and General Venables, against Hispaniola, and capitulated after a trifling resistance, on the 11th of May, 1655. Until the Restoration, Jamaica remained under military jurisdiction, but in 1661, a regular civil government was established by Charles II, who appointed General Edward D'Oyley, Governor-in-Chief with an Elective Council. In 1670 peace was made with Spain, and the title of England to Jamaica was recognised by the Treaty of Madrid. The Colony grew fast, stimulated by the wealth brought into it by the buccaneers, who made Port Royal their headquarters and storehouse. This town was engulfed in the great earthquake of 1692. Kingston then consisted of a few sheds, and St. Jago de la Vega (Spanish Town) became practically the capital. During the 18th Century, the Island suffered from hurricanes, earthquakes, numerous slave insurrections as well as wars with Maroons or mountaineers, the descendants of African slaves left by the Spaniards, who lived mainly in the east of the Island, among the Blue Mountains. When the Slave Trade was abolished in 1807, there were 319,351 slaves in Jamaica. During the last eight years of the trade, 86,821 slaves were imported. On the abolition of slavery in 1833, Jamaica received £5,853,975 of the £20,000,000 granted by the Imperial

Government as compensation to the slave owners. A serious rebellion among the black population in 1865, was suppressed by Governor Eyre.

9. In January, 1907, Kingston was devastated by a terrible earthquake which caused great loss of life and immense destruction of property. A Mansion House Fund was opened and contributions poured in from all parts of the Empire for the relief of distress. A free grant of £150,000 was voted by Parliament, and a loan of £800,000, chiefly in aid of the re-building, was authorized from the Home Exchequer.

10. English is the only language spoken in Jamaica. Traces of the Spanish occupation still remain in the names of many places, such as Rio Grande, Ocho Rios, St. Jago de la Vega, etc., and here and there a name of obviously African origin, such as Accompong, is to be found.

11. There are many purely local words such as "quattie" to describe the sum of 1½d., "buckra" to describe a white man, and "busha" to describe the manager of a plantation, and it takes a new comer to Jamaica some time to grasp what is being said to him especially in the remoter country districts.

CHAPTER II.

GOVERNMENT.

12. The original Constitution granted by Charles II, which after existing for over 200 years, was surrendered in 1865, was a representative one, consisting of a Governor, Nominated Council, and Elected Assembly, which on its first meeting in 1664 consisted of 20 members, but fluctuated in number from time to time. The depression caused by the abolition of slavery led to a grave constitutional crisis, the Assembly refusing to vote supplies and endeavouring to enforce sweeping reductions in establishments, without compensation to the displaced officers. Lord Melbourne's Government, 1839, actually introduced a Bill into Parliament for the suspension of the Constitution but was defeated and it was not till 1854 that, by a change in the Constitution of the Council, harmony was temporarily restored.

13. After the suppression of the rebellion in 1865, Governor Eyre, at the meeting of the Legislature, urged unsuitability of the then existing form of Government to meet the circumstances of the community, and the necessity of making some sweeping change by which a strong government might be created. The Legislature willingly responded, abrogated all the existing machinery of legislation, and left it to Her Majesty's Government to substitute any other form of Government which might be better suited to the altered circumstances of the Colony.

14. By Orders in Council of the 11th June, 1866, and 11th November, 1869, a Legislative Council was established, consisting of such numbers of official and unofficial members as Her Majesty might think fit. The numbers of each were six until 1878, when they were enlarged to eight, and a ninth was added in 1881.

15. By Order in Council, dated 19th May, 1884, and Amending Order of 3rd October, 1895, the Constitution was fixed in the following manner:

The Council to consist of the Governor (with only a casting vote), five ex-officio members, viz.: The Senior Military Officer, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney General, Director of Public Works and Collector General; such other persons, not exceeding ten in number, as Her

Majesty may from time to time appoint or as the Governor may from time to time provisionally appoint, and fourteen persons to be elected as therein provided; the Council to be dissolved at the end of five years from the last preceding General Election, if it shall not have been previously dissolved.

16. There is also a Privy Council, with the usual powers and functions of an executive council. It consists of the Lieutenant-Governor (if any), the Senior Military Officer in command, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney General, and such other persons as may be named by the King, or provisionally appointed by the Governor, subject to the approval of His Majesty, the number of members not to exceed eight. The Governor presides at each meeting and the Governor and two members form a quorum.

17. The first registration under Law 22 of 1886, the Franchise Enlargement Law, was in August, 1887. At the General Election of Members to serve in the Legislative Council which was held in 1925, the number of voters on the list was 54,103. There were ten contested elections, the total number of votes cast being 15,359.

18. A Corporation of the amalgamated parishes of Kingston and St. Andrew, with a Mayor, Council and Corporate Officers, was set up in 1924. The Corporation acts through the Council which exercises all powers vested in the Corporation or the Council. The Council consists of the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors. The Councillors, eight in number, are elected, 4 for the Urban District, 2 for the Sub-Urban and 2 for the Rural. The Aldermen, 2 in number, are elected by the Council from voters holding qualifications necessary to entitle them to be elected as Councillors. No person holding the office of Councillor is qualified for election as an Alderman. In addition to the above, the Elected Members of the Legislative Council for Kingston and St. Andrew and the Custodes of Kingston and St. Andrew, are ex-officio members of the Council. A Water Commission appointed under Law 34 of 1936 controls the water and sewerage systems in Kingston and St. Andrew. In the 13 other parishes there are Elective Boards with jurisdiction over secondary roads, markets, sanitation, poor relief, water works and pounds. The chief towns are Kingston (including Port Royal) (population in 1921, 63,711), Spanish Town, (population 8,694), Port Antonio, (population, 6,272), Montego Bay (population, 6,580), Falmouth (population, 2,136), Port Maria (population, 2,481) and Savanna-la-Mar (population, 3,442).

19. The parish is the unit of local government, and each parish has its own institutions, managed by the Parochial Board, the members of which are elected by the persons entitled to vote for the election of members of the Legislative Council. The administration of poor relief by the Parochial Boards is controlled by a Board of Supervision. The total number of registered poor in 1937 was 11,843, being at the rate of 10.66 per thousand of population. Pauper Relief costs 1/10d. per head of population.

CHAPTER III.

POPULATION.

There was an increase both in Emigration and in Immigration during 1937 compared with the year 1936. The departures in 1935 were 612, in 1936, 451 and in 1937, 524. The arrivals in 1935 were 1,306, in 1936, 969 and in 1937, 1,500

VITAL STATISTICS.

Population.—The estimated population of Jamaica at the close of the year 1937, was 1,152,528, this figure being arrived at by taking the estimated population on 31st December, 1936 and adding thereto the births and arrivals and deducting therefrom the deaths and departures during the year ended 31st December, 1937.

Marriages.—The number of marriages registered during 1937 was 5,305, the rate being 4.64 per 1,000 of population, as compared with 3.9 in 1936.

Births.—During the same period, 35,352 births were registered of which 17,917 were boys and 17,435 were girls. The birth rate works out at 32.07 per thousand as against 32.35 during 1936.

Deaths.—The number of deaths registered were 17,481 of which 8,788 were males and 8,693 were females, the death rate being 15.30 per 1,000. The rate for 1936 was 17.37. During 1937, 5,310 or 30.38 per cent. of the total deaths were those of children under two years of age and of these, 4,190 or 23.97 were those of children under one year of age. The corresponding figures for 1936 were 30.10 and 24.35 per cent.

The infantile death rate under one year was 118.52 per 1,000 as compared with 13.04 in 1936 per 100.

The principal causes of death per 100 of total deaths among the inhabitants of Kingston were:—Tuberculosis, 7.25; Heart Disease, 9.58; Congenital Debility, 5.68; Pneumonia, 9.36; Old Age, 5.46; Typhoid Fever, 2.54; Diarrhoea and Enteritis, 4.00; Chronic Nephritis (including unspecified 10 years of age and over), 2.65; Cerebral Haemorrhage, Apoplexy, 2.05; Cancer and other malignant Tumours, 4.33; Syphilis, 2.16; Malaria, 2.05.

CHAPTER IV.

HEALTH.

The Health of the Island was particularly satisfactory during 1937, and the death rate, 15.3 per 1,000 population, was the lowest in record. There was a water borne epidemic of Typhoid Fever in St. Catherine with 73 cases and 7 deaths. In the last quarter of the year there was a sharp increase of Malaria in parts of Portland where no organised control work had hitherto been undertaken but measures were promptly undertaken with satisfactory results.

In the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew where Malaria had risen to epidemic proportions in the previous year following prolonged spring rains, the establishment of larvicidal measures of control effected marked reduction in the disease during 1937, but conditions in this area are not yet satisfactory.

Surveys undertaken during the year in areas which in former years shewed a high endemic incidence of Yaws have given evidence of a continued decline in the number of active cases, and there is good reason to believe that the programme laid down in 1933 will in time effect a reduction in this disease to a satisfactory low point.

There was a very marked reduction in the number of cases of Typhoid Fever as compared with the previous years, but on the other hand diphtheria and scarlet fever, which are rare, were somewhat more prevalent than usual towards the end of the year.

There was a further increase in outdoor attendance at Dispensaries under the ticket system for free medical service, there being 221,987 attendances as compared with 204,527 in 1936 and 59,327 in 1935 when the system was organised.

Vital Statistics.

Population.—The estimated population on 31st December, 1937 was 1,152,528.

Birth rate.—35,352 births were registered, giving a rate of 32.07 per 1,000 population. 25,200 of the births were illegitimate.

Death rate.—The crude death rate was 15.3 per 1,000 population, this rate being the lowest on record.

Infant Mortality.—The death rates under 1 year and under 5 years were respectively 119 and 168 per 1,000 live births as compared with 130 and 183 per 1,000 in 1936.

PRINCIPAL DISEASE GROUPS.

Gastro Intestinal Diseases.

(a) *Enteric Fever*.—781 cases were notified as compared with 1,278 in 1936 and 1,117 in 1935, the decrease in this disease in the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew being very marked. 137 cases with 43 deaths were treated in the Kingston Public Hospital as compared with 320 cases with 53 deaths in the previous year. In the District Hospitals there were 413 cases with 22 deaths. Mention has been made above of the water borne epidemic in a rural section of St. Catherine with 73 cases and 7 deaths.

(b) *Dysentery*.—133 cases were reported in 1937 as compared with 319 in the previous year. 71 cases were admitted to the public hospitals as compared with 121 in 1936.

(c) *Intestinal Parasites*.—Surveys carried out by the Health Units in areas not dealt with hitherto continue to show infection rates of 70% to 90% of the population in rural areas with intestinal worms, the Hookworm and Round Worms being the most commonly distributed, while the Tape Worm is very rare.

Although the infection rates remain high it is the general opinion of practising physicians that the general level of Hookworm infestation in the individual is lower than it was some years ago and the incidence of severe Hookworm Disease is much lower than formerly.

Pulmonary Tuberculosis.—1,311 cases were notified as compared with 1,452 in 1936, and 1,019 deaths were recorded, 46% of the cases being found in the three adjacent parishes of Kingston, St. Andrew and St. Catherine.

During the year 3,664 new patients were examined at the Kingston Dispensary among whom 526 cases of Tuberculosis were found.

Malaria.—The rainfall during the greater part of the year was below average particularly in the Spring which favoured a reduction in the general incidence of malaria which had reached an unusually high peak in 1936. A total of 504 deaths were recorded, as compared with 672 in 1936 and 568 in 1935.

In the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew where the disease had risen to epidemic proportion in 1936 favourable weather conditions aided the programme of mosquito control which was put into effect, and there has been marked reduction in the number of new cases, though the endemic level in this area now remains far too high. Thus there were 661 admissions with 29 deaths in the Kingston Public Hospital during 1937, as compared with 1,359 cases and 42 deaths in the previous year.

The disease rose to epidemic proportions with a number of deaths during September in the coastal areas of the parish of Portland involving the townships of St. Margaret's Bay, Hope Bay, and the valley of the Rio Grande River, due to sluggishness and pooling of streams following several months of low rainfall. The measures undertaken were adequate, however, to bring the outbreak under control.

Yaws.—A total of 30,611 cases were brought under treatment as compared with 28,700 in 1936. This increase in the number of cases treated is probably due to improvement in case finding and to increasing co-operation of the public. Actually the statistical reports of periodical house to house surveys carried out by Parochial health staffs together with the experience of School teachers give convincing evidence of a further decline in the incidence of active cases during the year.

The Yaws Commission completed its research work in April and the two special Mobile Units of the Commission have been retained in the general control programme to maintain treatment over the areas of highest infection rate for some time to come until the incidence in these areas is reduced to the point where effective control can be maintained by the permanent staff. These Units are also serving as training centres for the staffs of the Local Health Authorities.

Venereal Diseases.—Records of treatment of Venereal Diseases during 1937 are as follows:

	Admissions.		Outdoor.	
	Syphilis.	Gonococcal Infections.	Syphilis.	Gonococcal Infections.
Kingston Public Hospital ..	416	385	..	1,154 (S & G)
District Hospitals ..	2,055	1,190	9,017	3,974
Kingston Venereal Diseases Clinic ..	..	..	4,381	6,227
Montego Bay Venereal Diseases Clinic ..	..	..	1,223	1,397
Port Antonio Venereal Diseases Clinic ..	..	..	707	543

These figures for the Special Clinics represent the number of new cases dealt with during 1937. The Montego Bay Clinic began work on 19th July, 1937, and the Port Antonio Clinic on 1st October, 1937. With regard to the figures for hospitals, it is not possible to state how many of the cases are new, and the admissions are in most instances recorded among the out-patient numbers prior to admission.

The Kingston Clinic was transferred in newly constructed buildings in a district of the city reputed for its association with prostitutes and considerable success has been achieved in inducing these women to attend.

The attendance of new cases at the 3 special clinics has entirely exceeded anticipation, and it is evident that substantial increases in the staffs particularly of the Kingston Clinic must be provided if adequate attention is to be given to the cases.

Diseases of School Children.—The Corporate area of Kingston and St. Andrew is the only Local Authority provided with a School Medical Service.

The School Medical Officer in this Area states that in 20 daily Elementary Schools examined during 1936 and 1937 the nutritional status of from 20% to 55% of over 8,000 children in various Schools is unsatisfactory.

Health Officers in charge of other parishes carried out preliminary surveys on groups of school children with particular reference to their state of nutrition. The nutritional state of 6,830 children from schools scattered all over the Island was classified as follows:—59% normal and 41% sub-normal. Defective vision was observed in 15%, and judging by the results of careful studies of defective vision in the children of the Corporate Area, it is probable that in the great majority of cases, an important underlying cause of poor vision is lack of vitamins. There is indication also that eye strain due to incorrect illumination in unsuitable buildings may be of some importance.

Hospitals.—The following is a list of the Hospitals and Institutions of the Medical Department:—

			Official No. of Beds.
Public Hospital, Kingston	..	..	380
Jubilee Hospital	..	..	100
Public Lunatic Asylum	..	..	2,089
Public General Hospital, Morant Bay	..	..	32
“ “ “ Hordley	..	..	40
“ “ “ Port Antonio	..	..	55
“ “ “ Buff Bay	..	..	50
“ “ “ Annotto Bay	..	..	60
“ “ “ Port Maria	..	..	67
“ “ “ St. Ann's Bay	..	..	42
“ “ “ Cave Valley	..	..	14
“ “ “ Falmouth	..	..	41
“ “ “ Ulster Spring	..	..	8
“ “ “ St. James	..	..	72
“ “ “ Lucea	..	..	30
“ “ “ Sav.-la-Mar	..	..	68
“ “ “ Black River	..	..	72
“ “ “ Mandeville	..	..	37
“ “ “ Chapelton	..	..	35
“ “ “ Lionel Town	..	..	50
“ “ “ Spanish Town	..	..	70
“ “ “ Linstead	..	..	60
Lepers' Home, Spanish Town	..	..	120

The need for increased accommodation at several hospitals is now very acute and can only be properly met in many cases by additional buildings. The St. James's Hospital is actually carrying over 120 beds under very overcrowded conditions, and some other hospitals similarly are 20% to 60% overcrowded. Arrangements are being made to provide maintenance for additional beds next year in those hospitals where space permits.

Considerable progress was recorded in improving hospital facilities during the year. The new Operating Theatre at the Kingston Hospital is designed and equipped on up-to-date lines and will be in use early in

the new year. Designs have been approved for a new Outpatients Department and X-ray Institute for the same hospital and the work is being put in hand at once.

Maternity Wards have been completed at the Port Antonio, Buff Bay, Annotto Bay and Sav.-la-Mar hospitals. The tuberculosis wards at the St. Ann's Bay and Linstead hospitals were completed and put into use and construction of similar wards at the Lucea, Sav.-la-Mar and Port Maria hospitals is in progress.

Construction of the Tuberculosis Sanitorium will be put in hand early next year on the site selected, and some preliminary work has already been carried out.

The new Tuberculosis Dispensary in Kingston is nearly completed and will be put into use shortly, and the new building for the Venereal Diseases Clinic in Kingston was occupied during the year.

A site for a new hospital of 50 beds at Alexandria has been approved and plans for construction are being expedited.

Outdoor Dispensary Service.—The public took advantage to a greatly increased extent of the outdoor dispensary ticket system established in 1934, there being 221,987 attendances during the year as compared with 204,527 attendances in 1936. Five dispensaries were opened during the year.

PREVENTION OF DISEASE.

Laboratory Work.—The rapidly increasing use of the Laboratory by Institutions and Private Practitioners is leading to continual improvement in the accuracy of diagnosis, particularly on Communicable Diseases. This is also indicated by the reduction in the number of specimens found necessary to be submitted for examination by Health Officers. The improvement in this respect is particularly noteworthy as regards Tuberculosis, Typhoid Fever, the Dysenteries and Malaria.

Medical Officers of Health in charge of parishes are undertaking to an increasing degree certain simpler procedures in their own departments such as sputum for tuberculosis and blood smears for malaria parasites.

The sources of material for examination for the past three years are as follows:—

		1935.	1936.	1937.
Kingston Public Hospital	..	22,634	20,064	19,073
Lunatic Asylum	..	1,530	1,642	2,358
Other Institutions	..	5,133	19,792	30,825
Country Medical Districts	..	3,871	7,527	10,312
Health Officers	..	3,440	4,241	2,824
Private Practitioners	..	2,958	4,684	6,309
Totals	..	39,566	57,950	71,701

Gastro Intestinal Diseases.—During the year the Mobile Health Units which carry out group treatments for worm infestations directed their efforts towards assisting three Local Boards of Health—Westmorland Hanover and Clarendon—in expediting latrine construction in areas not yet properly sanitated rather than on actual treatments.

Considerable progress on this activity was thus obtained in a large area of high endemic typhoid in the parish of Clarendon.

32,454 anti-typhoid inoculations were administered as compared with 37,947 in 1936; special attention being given to protection of school

children, as this group provides from 30% to 35% of the notified cases and can be reached with less difficulty than the rest of the population.

13,643 new latrines were completed as compared with 12,442 in 1936, most marked progress being obtained in the northern sections of the parish of Clarendon where typhoid has shewn a relatively high endemic rate for the past two years.

Special efforts are made to hospitalise cases, in the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew 83% of the notified cases were cared for in the Kingston Public Hospital while elsewhere 64% were admitted to district hospitals.

Group treatment for worm infections was maintained by special Health Units, but on a smaller scale than formerly because of the need for concentrating this staff on yaws and typhoid control.

Malaria.—The general programme of malaria control was again extended during the year particularly in the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew, and parts of St. Catherine, Portland and Clarendon.

The year was marked by the more generous provision of funds for "permanent" control measures—i.e. drainage and filling, than has ever been hitherto attempted, and the necessary co-ordination between the Health and Engineering Authorities has been arranged. In former years such limited funds as were available have been sufficient only to make use of "temporary" measures—i.e. the use of larvicides—under the direction of Health Officers. While continuous extensions of these latter measures have been of the greatest value in restraining malaria in areas of formerly very high endemicity, substantial expenditures for drainage and filling were not provided for the purpose of eradicating major breeding places, although demonstrations of drainage and filling on a small scale had been made by the Health Authorities at such places as Little London, Falmouth, Kingston Pen, and Golden Grove in St. Thomas.

It was, therefore, decided to apply these measures on a larger scale and funds have been allocated from Loan provisions to be expended on four schemes at Kingston Pen, Port Maria, Montego Bay, and Black River. The Kingston Pen swamp with an area of approximately 191 acres, the largest scheme undertaken, had been almost entirely eradicated partly by special expenditure from Loan provisions and partly by systematic filling with city refuse, and adequate permanent drainage for the whole area has been provided for removing subsoil and storm water.

Good progress was also made in the establishment of permanent drainage for the swamp close to the town of Port Maria. The measures for dealing permanently with the swamps near Montego Bay have not been finally settled, but in the meanwhile valuable results have been obtained with ditching and pumping by a private owner of a part of the swamp, and carefully maintained use of larvicides over the remainder is sufficient to ensure safety from malaria.

The experience gained by these first undertakings on a comparatively large scale will be of value for further development as funds are available.

In the Corporate Area effective drainage was provided at the Rock Spring swamp and partial drainage of the large Evans pond at Bull Bay.

Larvicidal measures were more thoroughly organised over the large swamps and irrigated banana lands extending for some miles to the west of Kingston with considerable reduction in the incidence of malaria over the previous two years, and investigations are being made in this area with a view to preparation of a drainage programme.

Pulmonary Tuberculosis.—Preparation of the site for the construction of the King George V. Jubilee Memorial Hospital and Sanatorium was begun at the end of the year. It is to accommodate 220 beds and will be a thoroughly up-to-date and attractively designed institution. In continuation of the programme of provision of special tuberculosis wards at one hospital in each parish, wards of 16 beds was completed and put into use at the St. Ann's Bay and Linstead Hospitals, and a start was made on those at Sav-la-Mar, Lucea and Port Maria.

The work of the Kingston Tuberculosis Dispensary with a small hospital of 45 beds continued to show a great increase, particularly in major surgical procedures which included 60 operations on the Phrenic nerve, 60 of Internal Pneumolysis and 13 of Thoraco-plasty. With the establishment of this dispensary in 1927, each year up to 1931 shewed an increase in the number of new cases in the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew. Since 1931 this increase has not been maintained while 1937 shews the lowest number on record for the past nine years. This information encourages the hope that the peak of occurrence of new cases of the disease has been passed in this area.

The Travelling X-Ray Unit took 3,459 photographs in 1937 as compared with 2,417 in the previous year. It continues to be of the greatest value in completing diagnosis in rural areas, and demands on its services will increase as the wards in district hospitals develop surgical treatment.

The effectiveness of dispensary services in both Kingston and other parishes is indicated by the fact that the Kingston Dispensary notified 89% of all cases notified in the Corporate Area, and elsewhere the Medical Officers of Health notified 34%.

The Rockefeller Foundation continued research work on vaccination against tuberculosis.

Yaws.—The general plan of control which has been outlined in previous reports was well maintained during the year. With increasing experience of the sanitary staff in recognition of the disease and improving co-operation on the part of the public, there has been satisfactory reduction in the incidence of active cases in many parts of the Island, and particularly in the areas of former heavy infection in the parishes of Portland, St. Thomas and Clarendon.

Infant Welfare.—The attendances at the centre of the Child Welfare Association in Kingston again shewed a slight decrease over the previous year. There was a total of 17,029 attendances of sick children, 220 of them having been referred to hospital, and 3,714 attendances of well babies.

Outside of Kingston interest is developing in this field of Health work with the support of voluntary organisations, particularly the Women's League. A well run clinic was organised during the year at Port Royal and with the recently accepted Government policy of full-time Public Health Nursing Service, and the provision of a few such posts, some Health Officers have made a start in establishing prenatal and Infant clinics.

Bureau of Health Education.—Volume XII of the Jamaica Public Health Bulletin was published during the year, 22,000 copies being issued each month. Pamphlets and prenatal letters were distributed as usual. A silent motion picture film on Venereal Diseases was purchased and a series of local lantern slides on yaws was obtained.

Public Health Nursing.—Following the demonstrations of the work of a Public Health Nurse particularly on rural tuberculosis carried out during the past two years, funds were provided for a few full time posts as a nucleus of a service to be developed which is on a co-operative

basis between Government and Local Health Authorities, the Government providing the salary of the nurse and the Local Board the Travelling Allowance. Six of the fourteen Local Boards have made provision for accepting one nurse each so far, and two others are making arrangements for the new year.

School Dental Clinics.—These were continued by 9 of the 14 Local Authorities namely, Kingston and St. Andrew, Portland, St. Mary's Trelawny, St. James, Hanover, Clarendon, Port Royal and St. Catherine. Two more of them, St. Ann and Manchester, have made provisions for this service in the coming year. 14,741 extractions and 13,380 fillings were recorded as compared with 14,770 extractions and 13,479 fillings in 1936.

Parochial Health Departments.—The main activities by the 14 Local Boards of Health were control of Typhoid Fever and other Communicable Gastro-Intestinal diseases, Malaria, Yaws and Tuberculosis, supervision of milk and food supplies, Health Education, School Dental Clinics and in the Corporate Area of Kingston and St. Andrew a School Medical Service.

The Central Government continued to assist Local Boards in these activities through the Central Board of Health mainly by provision of Medical Officers of Health and specially trained Sanitary Inspectors. The Central Government also provided 25% of the cost of 8 of the 10 Parochial School Dental Clinics.

Improved Diet for School Children.—Interest is developing as the possibilities of assisting the poorer groups of School children and of educating them in good dietary habits in a practical way. Demonstrations of provision of a mid-day meal at very low cost are being supported by the Education Department and Voluntary workers, in both town and rural schools.

The Education Department is already assisting 28 schools in establishing kitchens in such ways as providing stoves, kitchen utensils, tools and fencing for school gardens. A group of voluntary workers established a central kitchen during the year in Kingston to supply cooked lunches to elementary schools, at prices which are calculated just to cover the cost of preparation, making allowance for a number of free lunches to children who cannot afford to pay. In the period, June 1 to December 31, the kitchen supplied nearly 46,000 lunches of which 19,755 were allowed free. The remainder were sold at the very cheap price of 1½d. each which practically covered expenses, but it is to be noted that this price was only possible through the various forms of voluntary assistance.

CHAPTER V.

HOUSING.

The Slum Clearance Bill was presented at the 1937 Spring Session of the Legislative Council, and the Central Housing Authority was appointed under the provisions of the Slum Clearance Law, Law 10 of 1937.

An Improvement Scheme, embracing the greater portion of Smith Village and development of a portion of Trench Pen property, as a Model township, was submitted by the Housing Authority as a First Scheme for Slum Clearance in the Corporate Area, the estimated cost of which is £48,400, to be met from the sum of £100,000 provided for Housing Scheme under the Development Loan.

The Scheme provides for the cost of construction by Private Enterprise, to be financed by loans from Building Societies, on special terms, and it is confidently expected that the arrangements will contribute towards improving the housing standard generally.

Details of the operation of the Central Housing Authority are contained in a separate Report which has been furnished by this Body.

Notwithstanding the increased cost of building materials, there has been much activity in the construction of residences in suburban areas of Kingston, and expansion in various areas is proceeding along satisfactory lines.

In the parishes, the Housing Conditions call for much improvement. and it is hoped that the functions of the Housing Authority will soon embrace the principal towns, which are urgently in need of improvement. The activities of Private Enterprise, notably in Montego Bay, have done much towards development of high class suburban settlements.

The improvement of Estate Barracks is receiving the attention of the Department, and, in many instances, dilapidated ranges are being replaced with model accommodations. The programme of Rose Hall estate in Saint James is deserving of special mention.

CHAPTER VI.

NATURAL RESOURCES.

There are no reliable statistics relating to the distribution of land in Jamaica, but according to the Collector General's statements of tax ingivings, the area returned under 'wood and ruinate' is approximately 650,000 acres and cultivated land 950,000, a total of 1,600,000 acres. Crown Lands amount to approximately 270,000 and other non-taxable land to say 10,000 acres, making the total area accounted for 1,880,000 acres.

Of the 270,000 acres of Crown Land it is estimated that approximately 30,000 acres might be developed for agriculture, while at least 60,000 acres of private land should eventually be acquired and reserved as forest. Forest Reserves would then be in the region of 300,000 acres, or 10½% of the total land area. The survey and demarcation of these Forest Reserves was begun in 1937 and is being actively pursued.

As regards land tenure, etc., normally all Crown Lands are vested in the Colonial Secretary, but certain lands are leased from the War Department and private individuals for Forest Reserve. Forest rights—there are none. Water rights—in general it may be said that the rights to water flowing in definite stream channels are vested in the Crown, provided that riparian owners have the right to water for domestic and stock purposes.

As regards forest production, there is a very considerable local utilisation of hardwoods, particularly in the country, and utilisation is probably not less than £100,000 per annum in value. The principal species used include Cedar (*Cedrela odorata*), Mahoe (*Hibiscus elatus*), Bulletwood (*Dipholis nigra*), and Santa Maria (*Calophyllum jacquini*) amongst others. Exports of "fancy" timbers amount to £2,000 to £3,000 a year, but the export of dyewoods, tans, etc., averages £130,000 a year (of which logwood and extracts account for approximately £122,000). Practically all the timber products exported come from private lands.

Organization of production.—The supply of timber for local consumption is in the hands of independent small contractors who employ sawyers, etc. Conversion and extraction are done by hand.

Weather conditions were generally favourable throughout the year. Certain localities experienced dry weather during October and November, while in November, flood rains and serious landslides occurred in Portland and some damage was done in St. James. The production of the Colony's main crops was good and banana exports constituted a new record of almost 27 million stems (actual figures 26,955,489 equivalent to 17,600,579 counts).

2. The total value of the Colony's domestic exports as determined by Customs returns closely approached £5,000,000 (actual figure £4,816,872), an increase of £1,119,264 over the value of domestic exports for the previous year. Of this increase nearly three-quarters of a million (£745,278) was accounted for by bananas and the balance of £373,986 by miscellaneous products, principally sugar and rum. Sugar showed a further noteworthy increase in exports from 77,809 tons in 1936, valued at £632,451, to 95,776 tons in 1937, valued at £864,579; an increase of 17,967 tons in quantity and £232,128 in value. The Rum position also continued to improve, exports increasing by 232,477 gallons over the 1936 figures, the total exports in 1937 being 903,812 gallons valued at £266,051,—an increase in value over the previous year of £71,406.

3. Coconut exports increased both in quantity and value.

4. Citrus fruits declined both in quantity and value, principally because of unattractive overseas markets. Freight rates continued to be high and although some reduction was made, further action appears to be necessary in the interest of this growing industry. Continued efforts are being put forth to produce standardised varieties of fruit which when available in sufficient quantity will improve Jamaica's position in export markets and again bring the Colony to the fore as a producer of first-class citrus fruits. The markets do not want our mixed seeded varieties.

5. It is noteworthy that the increases in the value of exports of bananas, sugar, rum and coconuts do not account entirely for the £1,119,264 by which our export trade exceeded in value that for the previous year. Despite the decline in the value of citrus exports, products other than those regarded as the island's principal exports showed an increase in value over the previous year of £51,146, which was well distributed over numerous comparatively small, though nevertheless important items. The organised production of tobacco for export showed up for the first time in our trade returns for 1937, while a remarkable increase took place in the export of numerous minor products dealt with by the Government Marketing Station of the Department of Agriculture. The export figures indicate that the Colony's minor products are gradually coming into greater prominence and that there is a welcome tendency towards more balanced agriculture with greater attention to the numerous crops which can be produced by the small settler. Thus, there was an increase in value of unclassified minor products of some £45,000 over the previous year.

6. It is remarkable that banana production increased during the period when Leaf Spot Disease, caused by the fungus *Cercospora musae*, showed up in serious form in four banana producing districts. This disease is associated with other troubles affecting the banana which, in the aggregate, may render this crop unprofitable in limited areas unless the most careful steps are taken to conserve and restore soil

fertility and to "cultivate" as well as to "plant." Careful field enquiries have been instituted by the Department of Agriculture since this disease first appeared in serious form in the middle of 1936 and a campaign is about to be undertaken for the protective treatment of plants, combined with proper tillage operations and the application of fertilizers.

7. The field staffs of the Department of Agriculture and of the Agricultural Society are uniting in the prosecution of this work. The results of the field studies undertaken by one of the Fruit Companies are placed at the disposal of the Government. In addition to amounts already provided a further sum of £5,000 has been authorised for special expenditure in connection with banana diseases, other than Panama Disease. The last named continues to decimate banana fields. It is still, and is likely to remain the most serious trouble facing the banana planter.

8. The continued production of a single crop, without rotation, and in many cases without any attempt to maintain the fertility of the soil must in time lead to a loss of quality as well as a reduction in quantity of the product, and it is necessary, therefore, that all concerned should redouble their efforts both to study the various problems involved and to apply the results of experience to planting practice.

9. Two special cold storage trials carried out with fruit from infected and non-infected areas failed to show any difference in behaviour under cold storage conditions. Shipping trials conducted by one Company have confirmed this observation. There is thus no reason to fear that fruit otherwise suitable for shipment will break down during transit or ripening if it comes from areas with Leaf Spot.

10. In addition to other measures steps have been taken on the advice of the Colonial Advisory Council on Agriculture and Animal Health to speed up the work of banana breeding by providing facilities for extended studies by the Botanist in Jamaica, as well as by the introduction of new wild varieties principally from the Far East. It is an encouraging fact that the seedling varieties of banana show a high degree of resistance to Leaf Spot disease, and though the primary object is to develop a new commercial type banana immune to Panama Disease the possibility that such a type will also be highly resistant to *Cercospora* Leaf Spot is important.

11. The Banana Borer has also received attention and insects have been introduced from Fiji and from Malaya to combat it.

12. The banana fertilizer experiments undertaken with funds provided by the fruit companies are now approaching a stage where conclusive results are promised and have already developed sufficiently far to indicate the types of fertilizers which will be most suitable to particular soil conditions in different parts of the island.

13. The sugar industry, not only of Jamaica but of the whole world came under prominent review during 1937 and a World Restriction Agreement was negotiated in London. The production of the Colonial Empire was regarded as a single unit during the discussions and was later sub-divided under a quota system amongst the different Dominions and Colonies producing this commodity. The export quota allotted to Jamaica for the current season is 86,000 tons. The results of this World Agreement cannot yet clearly be foreseen in its effect upon our production.

14. Sugar-cane may properly be regarded as Jamaica's main crop exceeding as it does a production of one million tons per annum, and it is of first importance to take every possible step to maintain the sugar

industry of the island on a firm, profitable and continuing basis. It has now been necessary to bring production under control in order to give effect to the participation by the Colonial Empire in the World Sugar Agreement. The Sugar Industry Control Law, 1937 passed by the Council last December, has now been put into operation and the Sugar Control Board appointed under that Law is busily at work. The average yield of sugar cane per acre over all classes of cane was 29.08 tons in 1937.

15. The Jamaica Association of Sugar Technologists formed late in 1936, held its first Conference at Hope in November, 1937. The objects of this Association are to bring together the members of the staffs of sugar estates in the branches of administration, field production, engineering and chemical control, for the consideration and discussion of various technical problems in connection with the production of sugar. The Association is in no sense a Trade Union but rather a scientific organization.

16. Although citrus exports declined in 1937, a careful survey of the position indicates good prospects for the future. The careful inspection, not only of citrus fruits but of other produce leaving the island, undertaken by the Inspectors appointed under the Agricultural Produce Law, continues to enhance the regard in overseas markets for our exports. The quantity of fruit shipped to New Zealand during the current season has declined somewhat, partly because of the admission of Australian citrus to that Dominion. It is highly satisfactory to note, however, that exporters here have received orders for considerably greater quantities for next season.

17. The Government citrus nurseries continue to be maintained and the demand for plants is still high. Some of the earlier plantings under the Citrus Development Scheme are now coming into bearing. The fruit is of good quality, having regard to the age of the trees, and experienced planters who have established this crop are well satisfied that they have made a sound investment. The citrus fertilizer trial established at Grove Place is beginning to produce valuable results. A second experiment of a similar nature is now being undertaken at Wakefield in St. Catherine.

18. Special agricultural developments have been proceeding on three lines during the year. The Fruit and Vegetable Scheme advanced a further stage with the approval of funds to erect and equip a new packing house in Kingston and to provide staff for a period of three years. The new building which contains a Citrus Packing Plant adapted for limes, a Lime Oil Still, two pre-cooling rooms and miscellaneous equipment, was ready for occupation by the end of the year. The extension of this scheme necessitated a considerable increase in staff, while the increased quantities of produce handled has given employment to a larger number of workers than formerly.

19. During the 1937 season, from the 1st November, 1936 to 31st October, 1937, some 33,900 packages were shipped to England, Canada, the United States, and Bermuda compared with some 17,230 packages for the previous season. Fruits totalled about 17,500 packages, principally limes and mangoes. The more important vegetables were new potatoes, egg plants, sweet peppers and string beans, with smaller shipments of tomatoes.

20. A staff of field officers has been actively engaged in advising and assisting growers, principally in the Spanish Town, Old Harbour and Manchester areas. Many of those growers have had little previous experience in the cultivation of vegetable crops so that it has been

necessary to provide them with practical assistance in planting, spraying and harvesting. Unfortunately the weather during the early part of the present growing season was abnormally wet and this detrimentally affected many of the crops in the Spanish Town and Old Harbour areas. The encouragement given by the Government, combined with the regulation of vegetable exports under the Agricultural Produce Law has stimulated interest in these crops. The establishment of tomato growing in certain districts of southern St. Elizabeth is a welcome feature of this new development.

21. The organised production of cigar leaf tobacco for export, commenced in 1936, is continuing successfully. The Tobacco conditioning grading and packing Station was opened at "Clifton Pen" in February, 1937 and was doubled in size towards the end of the year in readiness for the crop planted during the current season, which is expected to reach at least 200,000 lbs. A total of 61,913 lbs. gross weight of tobacco was delivered to the Station from the 1936 crop. Twenty independent growers sent in their tobacco for curing, grading and shipping, and four exporters had their tobacco examined at the station prior to export in accordance with the Tobacco Regulations. The total advances to growers during the 1936-37 season amounted to £1,597, of which all but £170 has been recovered. Average yields exceeding 900 lbs. cured leaf per acre were obtained from the Government experimental plots indicating that growers can secure high returns with proper care. At two of these centres yields of 1,400 lbs. and 1,100 lbs. per acre respectively were obtained. Thirty-seven growers are being assisted for the 1937-38 crop in respect of 250 acres, while outside growers are expected to plant 100 acres of tobacco for export.

22. Reports on the tobacco are generally highly favourable and indicate good prospects, provided that the necessary care and attention is given to detail at all stages. Apart from the labour employed in the field, the Government Tobacco Station gave employment to an average of 50 women daily from the beginning of March to the middle of October in 1937, the total number of working days being 11,708.

23. The costs of grading, curing, packing and shipping for the 1936-37 crop were 4.2 pence per lb. and the average price slightly exceeded 1/- per lb. c.i.f. It is expected that the higher production during the present season will result in a slight reduction of the station costs.

24. Small production trials of Virginia leaf have been carried out during the present season.

25. The most recently introduced investigation is that of a range of food crops which can be produced locally but which are now largely imported. Legislative Council approved of a scheme involving an expenditure of £7,900 over a period of three years to be provided by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund. The special officers required for this work have arrived in the Island and the extension to the laboratory of the Agricultural Chemist is rapidly nearing completion. Enquiries have gone out to a great number of countries for supplies of varieties of food crop seeds which will be included in the trials. A commencement has been made with the analysis of food crops already grown in the island, for which no analytical data at present exists.

26. A detailed soil survey of an area of about 40 square miles in South Clarendon has been completed and apart from its relation to the Irrigation Scheme under consideration for that area, has provided valuable data in regard to the properties of soil types which exist, not only in that district, but over considerable other areas in the island. A further irrigation scheme in regard to which hydraulic surveys have

been completed, is under consideration for an area to the westward of the Rio Cobre irrigation system. The possibility of providing assistance to private individuals who desire to install well irrigation systems is under consideration.

27. The health of stock on the whole has been good but a severe outbreak of Swine Fever caused high mortality in districts of western Kingston and Lower St. Andrew. The services of the Stock Inspector, for which provision was made in the estimates for 1937-38, have proved popular and valuable to stock owners in the district of Manchester in which he is stationed.

28. The enrollment at the Farm School for the year was 52 students, the highest number since 1931. The school had a highly successful year in sporting activities, while one of the pupils, G. B. Grant, won the 1,500 and 5,000 meter races at the Panama Olympic Games recently. Three hundred and fifty-eight persons visited the school and Farm at Hope during 1937.

29. The Annual Staff Conference was held in January, 1938, and the Summer Course of Lectures and Demonstrations in July, 1937. Public meetings were organised and attended and addresses given by the Director and staff on numerous agricultural subjects, including diseases of the banana, with special reference to *Cercospora* Leaf Spot.

30. An excellent exhibit was staged at the British Industries Fair in February, 1937. A fine display of fruits and vegetables was made at the Imperial Fruit Show and Cannery Exhibition held in Birmingham during October, 1937. Arrangements in England for these exhibitions are made on behalf of Jamaica by the West India Committee, with whom are associated Messrs. T. J. Poupert, Limited.

Considerable progress has been made with Land Settlement and the Lands Department has now to administer 27 properties with a total acreage of 30,379 acres providing for 3,423 families or a population of approximately 17,000 persons. Since the beginning of last year three properties have been acquired, one group of properties known as the Western St. Mary Land Settlement has been taken over and five others are in process of acquisition.

Improved organisation and administration have resulted from the appointment of District Overseers who exercise a general control over the Settlement and by the establishment of demonstration plots to give practical agricultural instruction on the ground to settlers. Five such plots have already been established with the assistance of the Jamaica Agricultural Society through the new Instructors Committee. By such means abuses have been checked and these lands are no longer denuded of trees and cultivated without any regard to the rotation of crops.

It is proposed to go still further and to make these Settlements not only Schools for peasant proprietors but models for the formation of villages with better housing and general living conditions.

CHAPTER VII.

COMMERCE.

The total trade of the Colony, £11,132,660, showed a marked increase over previous years, and was only exceeded by that of the year 1929—£11,192,086.

The value of Imports was £6,138,379, the highest since 1929. The principal items responsible are Cotton Piece Goods 6.9%, Flour 6.6%, Fish of all kinds 4.8%, and Boots and Shoes 3.9%. Fuel Oil was 4.4%. This commodity (a duty free item) improved considerably due

to the increased use of Motor Transport which burn heavy oil. Import Duties yielded £1,271,734 (including Parcels Post £36,835) as against £1,054,583 in 1936—the previously highest year.

The total value of Exports was £4,994,281, the highest for the last ten years, and was due principally to the export of Bananas 55.3%, Sugar 18% and Rum 5.5%.

The fair condition of the Colony's trade can be attributed to the absence of hurricanes, gales (frequent visitors to the Island) and drought consequently permitting seizure of any favourable opportunity offered for the marketing of the Island's products.

Further information may be obtained from the Tables following:—

Value of Imports (C.I.F.)

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
£	£	£	£	£
4,367,843	4,777,069	5,009,906	5,073,815	6,138,379

Value of Exports and re Exports (F.O.B.)

2,745,300	3,219,072	3,838,933	3,821,281	4,994,281
-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Imports.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
British Empire ..	70.0%	69.1%	71.6%	73.0%	67.4%
Other Countries ..	30.0%	30.9%	28.4%	27.0%	32.6%

Principal Countries.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom ..	40.2%	39.2%	40.3%	38.1%	33.7%
Canada ..	16.0%	15.9%	16.3%	16.3%	14.9%
Trinidad ..	5.7%	6.2%	5.4%	5.5%	4.8%
India ..	2.0%	2.3%	3.4%	4.1%	3.8%
U.S.A. ..	16.3%	18.3%	18.1%	16.9%	18.1%
Germany ..	1.9%	1.7%	2.0%	2.7%	3.5%

Exports.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
British Empire ..	85.04%	85.93%	85.58%	85.70%	81.70%
Other Countries ..	14.96%	14.07%	14.42%	14.30%	18.30%

Principal Countries.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom ..	56.34%	55.01%	56.30%	54.30%	55.77%
Canada ..	27.75%	29.59%	28.00%	29.70%	24.74%
U.S.A. ..	9.43%	9.21%	8.91%	7.19%	4.81%
Holland ..	1.12%	1.39%	2.43%	2.18%	7.81%
Germany ..	1.28%	1.13%	1.76%	2.78%	2.80%
France ..	2.47%	2.06%	1.40%	1.35%	1.83%

Exports, 1936.

Principal Items.	Unit of Quantity.	United Kingdom.		Australia.		Canada.		Bahamas.		Bermuda.		New Zealand.		U. S. A.	
		Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)
Bananas	stems	15,437,384	£ 1,529,396	..	£ ..	2,458,375	289,360	..	£ ..	..	£ ..	..	£ ..	33,295	£ 3,971
Cocoa (Raw)	lbs.	..	..	..	..	3,602,455	49,157	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Coconuts	No.	1,847,480	4,961	..	..	10,290,190	21,902	..	..	..	..	..	..	19,104,205	48,806
Coffee	lbs.	293,178	6,432	..	..	8,165,520	126,191	16,400	320	..	..	..	..	1,876,446	26,970
Grapefruits	No.	16,115,454	62,956	..	..	1,222,600	4,228	..	..	182,316	717	432,900	1,496	..	..
Oranges	boxes	156,924	51,344	..	..	122,070	41,408	..	..	9,137	3,917	58,217	23,388	..	..
Rum	gall.	426,230	91,471	..	..	28,189	12,108	30,043	8,651	..	..	..	..	38,235	37,717
Sugar	tons	12,284	98,202	..	..	65,398	533,157	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Spices, Pimento	lbs.	336,267	7,287	55,760	1,464	98,373	2,293	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,161,083	51,331
Ginger	"	1,146,123	22,792	134,409	3,545	339,700	6,707	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,632,620	36,036
Tobacco, Cigare	"	5,888	5,592	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,283	1,632	..	..	..	..
Logwood	tons	1,204	3,155	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,482	6,723
Logwood Extract	cwt.	22,465	72,975	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	319	1,155

EXPORTS, 1936.

Principal Items.	Unit of Quantity.	France.		Germany.		Holland.		Panama.		Other Countries.		Total.	
		Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)
Bananas	stems	..	£	183,619	£ 21,416	650,121	£ 67,462	..	£	..	£	18,762,794	1,911,605
Cocoa (Raw)	lbs.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	37,950	527	3,640,405	49,684
Coconuts	No.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	164,604	607	31,406,479	76,276
Coffee	lbs.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	45,144	1,067	10,396,688	160,980
Grapefruits	No.	..	..	..	..	101,100	303	..	..	13,456	65	18,067,826	69,765
Oranges	boxes	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	380	176	346,728	120,233
Rum	galls.	..	..	135,443	36,893	..	..	..	..	13,195	7,805	671,335	194,645
Sugar	tons	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	127	1,092	77,809	632,451
Spices, Pimento	lbs.	1,280,919	31,285	1,295,594	31,349	424,624	9,866	..	..	235,805	5,983	5,888,425	140,858
Ginger	"	..	..	90,121	1,807	..	..	..	..	77,799	1,749	3,420,772	72,636
Tobacco, Cigars	"	..	..	..	..	..	..	19,230	6,262	7,820	5,177	36,221	18,663
Logwood	tons	5,733	14,837	2,345	4,974	..	..	..	..	100	275	12,224	29,964
Logwood Extracts	cwt.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	903	3,109	23,687	77,239

Exports, 1937.

22

Principal Items.	Unit of Quantity.	United Kingdom.		Australia.		Canada.		Bahamas.		Bermuda.		New Zealand.		U.S.A.	
		Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)
Bananas	stems	20,085,548	1,968,927	..	£	2,619,541	288,457	..	£	..	..	..	..	63,574	£ 6,264
Cocoa (Raw)	lbs.	31,900	580	..	..	4,394,080	74,476	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Coconuts	No.	2,521,100	7,164	..	..	10,331,350	27,168	..	..	..	..	..	21,146,550	60,607	..
Coffee	lbs.	271,642	8,038	..	..	7,216,879	136,166	34,645	733	..	..	..	..	..	..
Grapefruits	No.	9,901,470	33,361	..	..	2,291,300	6,837	..	..	211,170	776	440,000	1,320	..	..
Oranges	boxes	77,490	25,615	..	..	124,220	37,527	..	..	8,230	3,201	28,832	10,580	..	..
Rum	gals.	587,915	123,994	..	..	38,326	16,646	47,913	11,124	..	..	..	..	59,369	57,306
Sugar	tons	32,896	301,787	..	..	62,845	562,378	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Spices, Pimento	lbs.	534,822	13,454	175,074	4,550	226,236	5,339	..	..	..	..	..	..	599,985	14,877
Ginger	lbs.	1,448,113	34,130	146,455	4,074	206,600	6,825	..	..	..	..	..	..	938,422	21,243
Tobacco, Cigars	"	8,415	7,787	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,635	1,089	..	..	..	..
Logwood	tons	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4,361	10,161
Logwood Extract	cwt.	22,173	72,081	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	434	1,505

Principal Items.	Unit of Quantity.	France.		Germany.		Holland.		Panama.		Other Countries.		Total.
		Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	Quantity.	Value (F.O.B.)	
Bananas	stems	..	£ ..	417,363	£ 33,107	3,769,463	£ 360,128	..	£ ..	..	£ 26,955,489	2,656,883
Cocoa (Raw)	lbs.	..	..	44,335	437	..	..	..	..	93,575	1,608	77,101
Coconuts	No.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	53,640	234	95,233
Coffee	lbs.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	51,849	1,082	146,019
Grapefruits	No.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,200	19	42,313
Oranges	boxes	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	183	102	77,025
Rum	gals.	..	..	153,721	49,195	..	..	..	..	16,568	7,786	266,051
Sugar	tons	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	35	414	864,579
Spices, Pimento	lbs.	1,710,262	42,293	1,533,378	40,443	390,270	10,044	..	..	653,562	16,181	147,181
Ginger	lbs.	..	..	92,283	2,194	..	..	..	..	62,899	1,536	70,002
Tobacco, Cigars	"	..	..	..	..	..	..	17,348	5,692	8,506	5,750	20,918
Logwood	tons	15,981	40,287	1,687	3,270	..	..	..	..	30	65	53,783
Logwood Extracts	cwt.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,013	3,686	77,362

IMPORTS, 1936.

Principal Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	United Kingdom.		Canada.		Australia.		Bahamas.		British Guiana.	
		Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.
CLASS I.	Fish (Dried Salted)	..	£ 1,049	5,040,332	£ 54,144	..	£ ..	..	£ ..	..	£ ..
	Grains—Flour	..	66,164	269,011	254,701	91,459	77,766	..	..	..	..
	Rice	..	370,467	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,455,526	5,655
	Milk ..	..	4,265,476	168,399	3,092	..	..	..	..	..	..
CLASS II.	Coal	..	163,347	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Wood—Douglas Fir, Pitch Pine, White Pine	..	..	1,210,718	8,775	..	..	1,896,542	14,470	..	..
CLASS III.	Apparel	..	33,847	..	17,561	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Boots and Shoes	..	33,478	7,828	25,280	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Cotton Piece Goods	..	20,291,288	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Hardware	..	77,976	..	11,086	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Motor Cars and Trucks	..	351	694	102,894	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Oils—Motor Spirit	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Fuel Oils	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Silk Manufactures	..	42,538	..	13,147	..	..	..	..	..	..

IMPORTS, 1936.

Principal Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	Hong Kong.		India.		Newfoundland.		Trinidad.		U.S.A.		D.W.I.	
		Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.
CLASS I.	Fish (Dried Salted)	lbs.	8,303	£ 613	£ ..	11,426,555	£ 113,955	..	£ ..	17,825	£ 837	..	£ ..
	Grains—Flour	bags	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,141	1,758	..	..
	Rice	lbs.	..	..	36,126,274	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Milk	lbs.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	365,881	5,574	..	..
CLASS II.	Coal	tons	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,275	4,255	..	..
	Wood—Douglas Fir, Pitch Pine, White Pine	feet	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11,544,888	86,909	..	..
CLASS III.	Apparel	value	..	64,204	..	..	..	..	..	..	6,627	..	..
	Boots and Shoes	doz. prs.	81,154	46,743	19,769	..	13,462	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Cotton Piece Goods	yds.	67,264	1,223	..	..	..	..	..	4,013,684	52,606	..	..
	Hardware	value	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	33,279	..	..
	Motor Cars and Trucks	No.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	379	56,226	..	..
	Oils—Motor Spirit	galls.	..	..	..	..	..	6,338,756	121,000	121,993	4,426	..	..
	Fuel Oils	tons	..	..	..	..	..	97,517	105,659	103	365	31507	45432
	Silk Manufactures	value	..	4,492	..	..	..	..	..	..	14,412	..	..

Principal Articles.	Unit of Quan- tity.	United Kingdom.		Canada.		Australia.		Bahamas.		British Guiana.	
		Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.
I CLASS.	Fish (Dried Salted)	196,190	£ 2,327	£ 2,280,145	£ 27,105	£ ..	£ ..	..	£ ..	..	£ ..
	Grains—Flour	36,365	34,530	211,335	243,641	111,791	110,589	..	..	..	..
	Rice	269,469	1,264	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,629,743	14,102
	Milk	2,744,842	39,008	1,476,178	24,284	..	..	..	..	..	..
CLASS II.	Coal	25,508	38,133	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Wood—Douglas Fir, Pitch Pine, White Pine	..	..	354,338	4,259	..	..	1,854,651	18,429	..	..
CLASS III.	Apparel	..	40,632	..	23,150	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Boots and Shoes	43,852	108,204	11,903	49,359	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Cotton Piece Goods	18,709,808	325,408	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Hardware	..	96,193	..	18,093	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Motor Cars and Trucks	402	56,756	810	122,166	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Oils—Motor Spirit	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Fuel Oils	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Silk Manufactures	..	36,012	..	15,089	..	..	..	..	..	..

IMPORTS, 1937.

Principal Articles.	Unit of	Hong Kong.		India.		Newfoundland.		Trinidad.		U. S. A.		D. W. I.	
		Quan- tity.	Value C.I.F.	Quan- tity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quan- tity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.
Class I.	Fish (Dried Salted)	..	£ 14,638	..	£ ..	12,804,364	£ 157788	..	£ ..	17,089	£ 942	..	£ ..
	Grains—Flour	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	7,600	9,618	..	..
	Rice	..	..	36,108,936	155398	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Milk	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class II.	Coal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	83,160	94,569	..	..
	Wood—Douglas Fir, Pitch Pine, White Pine	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12,388,250	121,427	..	..
Class III.	Apparel	..	87,281	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5,663	..	..
	Boots and Shoes	..	97,667	61,151	22,870	12,934	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Cotton Piece Goods	..	174675	3,394	1,070,782	13,234	..	..	..	4,237,022	55,145	..	..
	Hardware	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	48,006	..	..
	Motor Cars and Trucks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	400	63,929	..	..
	Oils—Motor Spirit	..	..	..	..	..	..	5,506,741	105,984	151,624	5,106	1,833,289	34,065
	Fuel Oils	..	..	..	..	..	..	126,326	133,782	137	456	70,031	126,380
	Silk Manufactures	..	17,797	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	17,336	..	..

IMPORTS, 1937.

Principal Articles.	Unit of Quan- tity.	Germany.		Holland.		Japan.		Other Countries.		Total.
		Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	Quantity.	Value C.I.F.	
CLASS I.	Fish (Dried Salted)	..	£	..	£	..	£	2,040	156	15,314,466 189,364
	Grains—Flour	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	367,091 398,379
	Rice	..	..	..	..	..	259	44,206	40,052,354	171,023
	Milk	..	..	4,271,371	49,882	..	6,084	491,879	8,984,270	119,258
CLASS II.	Coal	..	..	..	..	..	4,000	4,000	112,668	136,702
	Wood—Douglas Fir, Pitch Pine, White Pine	..	..	..	..	..	93	8,393	14,605,632	144,208
CLASS III.	Apparel	..	..	..	..	..	5,183	..	5,250	167,159
	Boots and Shoes	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,054	3,670	178,346 235,318
	Cotton Piece Goods	..	..	..	..	..	..	675,912	18,731	24,868,199 415,912
	Hardware	..	..	..	..	..	5,889	..	7,707	202,175
	Motor Cars and Trucks	51	8,266	..	..	..	..	..	1,663	251,117
	Oils—Motor Spirit	..	..	..	..	..	26	144	7,491,778	145,161
	Fuel Oils	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	260,627
	Silk Manufactures	..	7,693	..	..	..	23,267	..	47,484	164,678

IMPORTS.

(6)

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.
	£	£	£	£	£
Coins—Gold ..	817	..	..	..	..
Silver ..	2,674	11,270	670	1,516	3,639
Nickel ..	..	550	39	..	..
Bank Notes ..			Not available.		

EXPORTS.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.
	£	£	£	£	£
Coins—Gold ..	242,440	24,416	2,486	4,970	3,096
Silver ..	4,072	3,311	13,774	7,154	23,858
Nickel ..	..	70	100	136	..
Bank Notes ..	Not available.		3,092	2,842	5,920

TOURIST TRADE.

The growing importance of the tourist trade is reflected in the considerable increase in numbers of tourist arrivals for the calendar year 1937 compared with 1936, the figures being as follows:—

Year.		Cruise Tourists.	Stay- overs.	Total.
1936	..	49,007	6,886	55,893
1937	..	54,837	10,432	65,269

It is estimated that for the year, the value of the tourist traffic to the Colony was approximately £400,000 which, through the usual business channels, was circulated to the benefit of all classes and Government revenues.

Jamaica has been steadily increasing in popularity as a winter resort whilst the summer tourist traffic has also increased considerably in recent years. Tourist visitors are mostly drawn from the U.S.A., Great Britain and Canada, in which countries the island is advertised every year through the medium of newspapers and magazines, the distribution of descriptive literature and in a number of other ways. The advertising and publicity activities of the Tourist Trade Development Board, which was formed in the year 1922, have increased in scope—more particularly since legislation in 1935 provided for the collection of Passenger Duty from visitors, which has enabled more money to be expended and the whole cost of the Board's operations to be met out of the collections under such Law.

The Board conducts a Tourist Bureau in the capital, Kingston, where visitors are invited to call for free literature, information and advice. The Bureau and office of the Board are housed in a fine building, erected for the purpose in 1936 and situated in Harbour Street—one of the main thoroughfares. The Tourist Board are represented in London by the West India Committee; in Montreal by the Canadian-West Indian League; and in New York they have an office at 230 Park Avenue.

With a view to increasing hotel accommodation, the Jamaica Hotels Aid Law, No. 10 of 1936, was passed to enable hotel proprietors to import free of duty building materials, furniture, and equipment for new hotels or for the reconstruction or enlargement of existing hotels to contain not less than ten bed-rooms. In addition a scheme has been approved under which hotel proprietors who desire to increase accommodation at existing hotels or to construct new hotels may apply for a free grant not exceeding $1\frac{1}{2}\%$ per annum for seven years, or 3% for a period not exceeding three years on the capital outlay, the expenditure being limited to a total of £1,500 per annum for seven years provided out of Passenger Duty collections. The encouragement afforded by these measures has already resulted in the construction of new hotels and the extension of others.

Whilst Jamaica is served by a number of lines which carry passengers and cargo, on regular schedules with short calls (particularly in the winter season) by large passenger liners, on cruises to the West Indies, there is a distinct need for faster services with greater passenger capacity between northern countries and Jamaica. During the past year, the Government entered into agreements for the provision of increased transportation whereby a more frequent Air Service between the Colony and the U.S.A. was secured, as well as a special winter season Passenger

		Rate per week.	
		From.	To.
Artizans—			
Machinists			
Fitters			
Boilermakers	Grade I	55/-	70/-
Blacksmiths	Grade II	44/-	54/-
Coppersmiths	Grade III	32/-	42/-
Moulders			
Examiners Air Brake and C. & W.			
Welders	Grade I	55/-	70/-
Air Brake Fitters	Grade II	44/-	54/-
Electricians	Grade III	32/-	42/-
Carpenters			
Coal Crane Drivers	Grade I	50/-	60/-
Foundry Furnace	Grade II	42/-	48/-
Truck Fitters	Grade III	32/-	40/-
Pattern-Maker			
Millwright		60/-	80/-
Motor Trolley Mechanic			
Upholsterers			
Painters	..	32/-	48/-
Toolroom Keeper			
Saw Mill Machinist			
Greasers	..	32/-	40/-
First Aid Attendant	..	42/-	50/-
Apprentices	..	8/-	24/-
Labourers—semi-skilled (including:—			
Winchmen, Storemen, Pumpmen, Linesmen, Watchmen, etc.)	..	21/-	25/-
Labourers—Unskilled (including:—			
Trolleyman (Kingston) Pilotmen-out-stations, Porters (Kingston), etc.	..	18/-	21/-
Station Inspector	..	110/-	140/-
Travelling Ticket Examiner	..	50/-	80/-
Assistant Chief Trains Controller	..	125/-	150/-
Trains Controllers	..	95/-	125/-
Gatemen—(Kingston) Grade I	..	21/-	25/-
“ “ Grade II	..	18/-	21/-
Checkers	..	21/-	30/-
Coach Cleaners	..	12/-	15/-
Office Cleaners	..	8/-	12/-
Station Masters—1st Grade	..	90/-	110/-
“ “ 2nd Grade	..	65/-	85/-
“ “ 3rd Grade	..	50/-	60/-
Clerks-in-Charge	..	35/-	40/-
Relief Station Masters—2nd Grade	..	65/-	95/-
Learner Clerks	..	10/-	25/-
Station Clerks	..	35/-	50/-
Porters—Out-stations	..	15/-	18/-
Shunters—Grade I	..	35/-	50/-
“ Grade II	..	25/-	35/-
Pilotmen (Kingston)	..	25/-	35/-
Guards—1st Grade	..	60/-	70/-
“ 2nd Grade	..	40/-	60/-

				Rate per week.	
				From.	To.
Brakesmen—1st Grade	..	..	..	30/-	35/-
“ 2nd Grade	..	..	..	21/-	30/-
Baggagemen—1st Grade	..	..	..	30/-	45/-
“ 2nd Grade	..	..	..	21/-	30/-
Track Gatemen (1/- extra for Sundry Work)	..	..	..	..	11/-
Track Gatewomen	“	“	“	..	8/-

Overtime is allowed to the daily paid staff at the rate of time and a quarter for ordinary overtime and public holidays, and time and a half for Sunday Work.

Drivers and Firemen are given overtime on a specially settled basis.

Station Masters, Trains Controllers, Parcels Office Clerks, Kingston, and Booking Clerks, Kingston, are paid an extra day's pay for Sundays and Public Holidays.

Clerical workers do not get overtime pay.

142. The following is a list giving costs of the staple foodstuffs of the labouring class in Jamaica:—

Bread	..	..	8 ozs. for 2d.
Crackers	..	..	$\frac{3}{4}$ d. per dozen
Peas and Beans	..	..	$7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per quart
Yams	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.
Coconuts	..	..	$1\frac{1}{4}$ d. each
Sweet Potatoes	..	..	1d. per lb.
Cocoas	..	..	1d. per lb.
Plantains	..	..	$1\frac{1}{4}$ d. each
Sugar, Brown Albion	..	..	3d. per lb.
Flour	..	..	3d. “
Rice	..	..	2d. “
Meal	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$ d. “
Codfish	..	..	$5\frac{1}{4}$ d. “
Herrings (dry-salted)	..	..	3d. “
Shads “	..	..	$3\frac{1}{2}$ d. “
Mackerels “	..	..	4d. “
Salmon	..	..	10d. “
Onions	..	..	3d. “
Beef (wet-salted)	..	..	7d. “
Pork “	..	..	10d. “
Coconut Oil	..	..	$1\frac{1}{4}$ d. per qt.
Milk, Condensed	..	..	$5\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. tin
Beef, fresh	..	..	$5\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.
Salt, fine	..	..	1d. “

143. During 1937 a 4 lb. loaf of bread cost $1\frac{1}{4}$ and a labourer's pay, therefore, provided he worked for 6 days per week, was equal to $10\frac{1}{2}$ loaves in Government employ, and 9 loaves in private employ.

In Jamaica, however, a labourer does not normally consume as much bread as would a labourer in a colder climate. The normal diet of a Jamaican labourer consists of a small quantity of bread and a much larger quantity of yams, sweet potatoes and other native foodstuffs.

144. The cost of living in Jamaica was higher by 15.6 than in 1936 (being 137.4 as against 121.8), and is still considerably above pre War level. Taking 100 as the index figure for the years 1913 and 1914, the index figure for 1937 works out at an average of 137.4 made up as follows:—

Foodstuffs—			
Local products	..	136.8	
Imported articles	..	115.4	126.1 (mean).
Clothing, etc.	..	..	161.9
Miscellaneous	..	..	124.1
Average			412.1
			137.4

145. Furnished bungalows cost from £12 to £20 per month in the residential districts of Kingston and St. Andrew, and unfurnished bungalows from £8 to £14 per month. In the country districts unfurnished bungalows (when obtainable) cost from £6 to £12 per month. These prices are, however, considerably advanced for short lets during the Tourist Season.

CHAPTER X.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The total Departmental Expenditure on Education for the year 1936-37 was £237,240, an increase of £10,848 on the expenditure for 1935-36.

There are four classes of recognized Public Elementary Schools (a) Voluntary Denominational Schools, (b) Voluntary Undenominational Schools whose only difference from Denominational Schools is that the Manager is not necessarily the owner's representative but is appointed to represent the interests of two or more amalgamated schools, (c) Trust Schools owned by the Ludford Trust and treated for most purposes as Government Schools, and (d) Schools administered by a School Board and known as Government Schools. In practice (a) and (b) are styled Voluntary Schools and (c) and (d) Government Schools. On 1st April, 1937 there were 153 schools administered by School Boards 89 of which are owned by the Government while 64 receive a nominal rent. Compulsory attendance is limited to 14 compulsory areas.

The total enrolment for the whole Island is 152,330 with an average attendance of 55% and the total cost of elementary education exclusive of establishment charges for 1936-37 amounted to £197,282.

There are in all 653 grant-aided elementary schools. There is also a large number of elementary private schools for which statistics are not available. One Government School was opened during the year. Building grants to the value of £4,500 were made in 1937 for the repair of Denominational Schools and Teachers' quarters. Many buildings remain, however, in a bad state of repair.

The Primary Schools employ about 2,018 teachers, excluding pupil teachers; 58% of these are trained. There are four training colleges; one for men and three for women.

The further education of Elementary School Children is assisted from general revenue by Scholarships tenable at Secondary Schools for from two to five years. Nine special scholarships of the value of £50 per annum tenable for four years in the first instance are awarded annually to children resident in parishes unprovided with Secondary Schools. In addition every grant-aided Secondary School is required

to maintain free places for at least 20% of its numbers. The grant-aided and recognized Secondary Schools, twenty-six in number, are under the care of the Jamaica Schools Commission and grants are recommended in accordance with the Annual Reports submitted by the Supervising Inspector of Secondary Schools.

Public assistance for University and Collegiate Education is confined to the expenditure for Scholarships. Provision is made annually from Government funds for three Scholarships tenable at British Universities, one of which is for girls and one at the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad. One Rhodes Scholarship a year is allocated to Jamaica.

The accepted External Examinations for the recognized Secondary Schools are those of the Cambridge Syndicate of Local Examinations held at 21 centres. At the last examinations held (July and December, 1937) 636 candidates sat for the Junior Examination of whom 368 passed (58%), 373 for the School Certificate of whom 232 passed (63%) and 26 entered for and 18 passed (68%) the Higher School Certificate Examination in July.

In the Examinations of the University of London held in Jamaica during 1937, 39 candidates sat for the Matriculation Examination and 22 passed, including 7 in the First Division. For the Intermediate Arts there were 5 candidates, 1 of whom passed. Three candidates sat for the Intermediate Examination in Laws and all failed, and one referred candidate in Science who also failed. One candidate sat for the Intermediate Examination in Economics and passed. In the final examinations one Candidate sat for the B.A. General Examination and failed and one sat for the B.A. Honours Subsidiary Subject and passed.

Manual Training for Elementary School Boys is provided in Kingston at the Technical School and one other centre. Similar training is provided elsewhere at Manual Training Centres attached to ten Government Schools.

Instruction in Needlecraft is given to all girls. Sewing has recently been reorganized and now occupies an important place in the curriculum. Agricultural Training is given in all schools though the extent of the instruction is in many cases limited by the small amount of land available. Various minor handicrafts, such as hat and rug making and simple carpentry is encouraged. In a few schools agricultural Home Projects are carried out. This policy is being rapidly developed in conjunction with the Agricultural Society.

Further Vocational Training is given at Practical Training Centres. The first of these was established in 1936 at Holmwood, Christiana, where a training in Agriculture and Craftsmanship is given to 55 boys. A similar school will be opened in 1938. The first Practical Training Centre for girls was opened in 1937. It gives a training in Domestic Subjects. There are also several private institutions which offer facilities in various branches of Vocational Training and many unaided Commercial Schools which give day and evening instruction in Literary and Commercial Subjects. There is also a system of Trade Scholarships intended to train skilled workmen by means of apprenticeship.

The Kingston Technical School, with an enrolment of 325 students provides training for girls and boys in Continuation, Commercial Domestic Science and Technical Subjects. Examinations are held by external examining bodies such as the Royal Society of Arts, and the City and Guilds of London Institute. Special courses for elementary

school teachers are also included. The continued large enrolment (416 at present) in the evening classes is evidence of public recognition of their value.

There are nine certified Industrial Schools and Orphanages, and four Orphanages uncertified. The Government Industrial School, Stony Hill is maintained wholly from Government Funds and is under the supervision of the Director of Prisons. The remaining schools and orphanages are financed partly by the Parochial Boards, partly by the Government and partly by private funds. Admission to an Industrial School is in most cases by Magistrate's order. The Lyndale, Swift and Wortley Homes are primarily for East Indian children. Children may now be detained until 18 years of age in cases where it is shown to be desirable in the interest of the child or the community. The Industrial Schools are as a rule well conducted Institutions but in some instances lack funds to employ a sufficiently trained staff whether for the class room or for trade instruction.

The Government Industrial School, Stony Hill (Boys) is maintained by the Government under the charge of the Inspector of Government Industrial Schools. A Board of Visitors is appointed by the Governor, which arranges visits of inspection and holds bi-monthly Board meetings. The number on roll on 31st December, 1937 was 330.

The School is situated at Stony Hill, at an elevation of 1,360 feet above sea level and only 9 miles from Kingston. The buildings though old are spacious, well ventilated and cool. The Girls' section was closed during 1936 and the buildings used for younger boys.

There is no provision (outside the Public Hospitals) for maintenance in the event of sickness or accident nor for old age outside the Poor Relief Law, nor is there insurance against unemployment. Grants were made in 1936-37 of £1,000 to the Child Welfare Association, £75 to the Boy Scouts' Association and £200 to the Salvation Army School for the blind. With the exception of the last named Institution there is no provision in the Colony for the education of physically defective or mentally retarded children.

The Bureau of Health Education was established in 1926 to meet the demands from teachers, Sanitary Inspectors and Citizens for information regarding personal hygiene and the spread and prevention of disease.

The main educational work of the Bureau consists in publishing "Jamaica Public Health." This bulletin is used in nearly every school of the island as a text in hygiene.

Suitable literature is provided on the problems which are being dealt with by the Health Departments of the Island. Assistance is given health workers through the provision of moving picture projectors and films, magic lanterns and slides, and material for microscopical demonstrations. Also special leaflets and posters and placards, designed for use in schools at markets and other public places, to give information about the more common diseases are distributed.

Dental Clinics are in operation in ten parishes. It is only in the parishes of Portland, Trelawny, St. James, Clarendon and St. Catherine that the cost is now divided between the Government and the Parochial Boards. A Medical Officer for Schools was appointed by the Kingston and St. Andrew Corporation who maintained a systematic medical examination of school children during the year in the parishes of Kingston and St. Andrew. Special attention has been given during the year to the problem of malnutrition among school children. A private organization is now providing 500 lunches daily to school children in Kingston

at a very low cost. In rural areas Schools have been assisted to grow vegetables on a large scale and to use them as a part of a school canteen scheme.

The activities of the Institute of Jamaica, founded for the encouragement of Literature, Science and Art, are in the main limited to the Libraries—the General Library containing some 30,000 books and the West India Reference Library about some 13,000 works.

Very many students and also tourists and visitors to the island consulted works in both libraries. Over 60,000 books were distributed among members, while a number of volumes were presented to the libraries at Grand Cayman and Turks Island.

In addition to the continual use of the West India Reference Library by students both in Jamaica and from abroad, the importance of the research carried on in this Department for students and correspondents from abroad must be emphasized. This work is increasing continually and the value of this, possibly less obvious part of the Institute's activities, should be adequately appreciated.

Boxes of books were loaned to Teachers and Branch Libraries. In this connection through the generous grants by the Carnegie Corporation of New York made to the Institute of Jamaica, it has been possible for adequate steps to be taken towards beginning the reorganization of this important branch of the Institute's work. A large number of books has been purchased which will be available for distribution both to individual borrowers and in boxes, in the near future.

A number of Art Exhibitions were held during the year. A series of fortnightly lectures was also held.

The Silver Musgrave Medal was awarded to Dr. B. E. Washburn, in connection with his notable work for the Health of the Island for a period of eighteen years.

The number of parties, both of school children and adults who visited the Institute throughout the year is most gratifying. But the practical and educational advantages that a properly organised Museum could offer to these many visitors is nullified by the total inadequacy of the present grant and accommodation.

The Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music, London, held its thirtieth annual examination of candidates in Pianoforte, Violin, Viola and Singing.

Under the Jamaica Boy Scouts' Association the latest figures available show 155 groups actually at work. These groups comprise 140 Scout Troops, 55 Wolf Cub Packs and 44 Rover Crews, numbering 350 Scouts, 2,130 Scouts, 61 Sea Scouts, 705 Cubs, 292 Rover Scouts, 121 Rover Sea Scouts—a total of 3,659. This shows an increase of 212 over 1935 when the total was 3,447.

His Excellency Sir Edward Denham, is Chief Scout of Jamaica.

Under the Girl Guides Local Association there are now 144 Companies at work, including 290 Rangers, 1,974 Guides and 536 Brownies—a total of 2,800.

The President is Lady Denham and Mrs. D. O. Kelly-Lawson is Island Commissioner.

Cricket is played during the season all over the Island and at all Secondary Schools and at the majority of Elementary Schools. The Jamaica Cricket Association was formed in 1925 and all the principal clubs in the Island are affiliated to it. It is governed by a Board of Control. Senior and Junior Competitions are held throughout the Colony, and these conjoined with the visits paid by first class teams

from the Mother Country and by West Indian teams to England and Australia have resulted in great strides being made in the game, both as regards keenness and actual play.

Association football is also keenly followed from October to February inclusive. The Competitions under the Jamaica Football Association number eight, including two for Secondary Schoolboys, and the game has now achieved great popularity throughout the Island.

Lawn Tennis is played all the year round and is fostered by various Competitions under the Jamaica Lawn Tennis Association which is affiliated to the Lawn Tennis Association of England.

As in the case of cricket the visits of well-known stars have done much to raise the standard of the game throughout the Island.

School Sports are held in connection with all Secondary and many Elementary Schools, and Inter-Scholastic Competitions are arranged for annually.

CHAPTER XI.

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

The following statement shows the volume of shipping during the past five years:—

1933 entered	1,304	vessels of	3,698,330	net tons
1934	“	1,326	“	3,844,127
1935	“	1,457	“	4,268,701
1936	“	1,464	“	4,520,788
1937	“	1,510	“	4,621,300
1933 cleared	1,291	“	3,718,880	“
1934	“	1,291	“	3,812,128
1935	“	1,406	“	4,225,513
1936	“	1,453	“	4,524,460
1937	“	1,513	“	4,652,412

The following Steamship Lines serve the Colony:—

British Register.—Cunard Steamship Company, Blue Star Line, New Zealand Shipping Company, Anchor Line, Royal Mail Lines, Elders & Fyffes, Harrison Line, Pickford & Black, Jamaica Direct Fruit Line, Canadian National Steamships, Pacific Steam Navigation Company, James Norse & Company, Canadian Pacific R. R. S. Company, Standard Fruit & Steamship Company, Shaw, Saville & Albion, Webster Steamship Line, (the last named Company is registered in Jamaica).

Although Elders & Fyffes is a British Registered Company the firm is in fact controlled by the United Fruit Co., an American Corporation which owns the bulk of their capital.

U.S.A.—The Grace Line, The United States Lines, The American Pioneer Line, The Eastern S.S. Company, The United Fruit Company, The Standard Fruit and Steamship Company, The Aluminum Line, The Gulf Pacific Line.

Dutch.—The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Holland American Line.

German.—The Horn Steamship Co., The Hamburg American and the North German Lloyd.

French.—French Line.

Italian.—Italian Line.

Swedish.—Swedish American-East Asiatic Line.

Polish.—Gydnia Line.

also an Air Line by the Pan American Airways, Inc. No ships were built in Jamaica during the year.

ROADS.

The Island possesses a good system of Macadam Roads which are divided into two classes:—

- (a) Main Roads of a total length of 2,484 miles which are maintained out of General Revenue of the Colony.
- (b) Parochial Roads aggregating 4,409 miles of which 2,301 miles are suitable for light motor traffic and 2,108 miles are unsuitable, being cart or bridle roads. They are maintained by Parochial Boards out of their own funds.

During 1937, the main roads were maintained at an average cost of £104 per mile. Many of these roads were originally constructed of limestone surfacing without proper formation, and are, therefore, suitable only for light wheeled traffic. Legislation prohibiting importation and use without special permission of motor vehicles weighing more than two and a half tons unladen has been enacted.

Generally roads are being gradually improved so as to enable them to carry such motor traffic safely. Up to the year under review the mileage of asphalt treated roads amounted to 251 miles.

During the months of May, October and November heavy rainfall occurred which resulted in considerable damage to roads, bridges and contingent works. All parishes suffered to some extent, but the October and November Flood rains were responsible for extensive damage to roads and bridges in the parishes of Portland and St. James.

Flood rains of May were confined to St. Thomas. The expenditure of £2,335 to restore all damages was met from the Roads Maintenance Vote.

Flood rains of October and November were much more severe, covering the entire Island. The revised total estimate of cost to restore damages amounted to £101,000. Of this amount £64,530 or approximately 63% of the total estimate has been for damages in Portland.

All roads were opened to traffic with little delay, with the exception of certain roads in Portland, which were entirely obliterated, and will need to be relocated.

Most of the damage will be repaired by the end of the financial year 1937-38, but restoration works on roads and bridges in Portland to the extent of £43,000 remain to be done in 1938-39.

Under Public Works Extraordinary, works of improvements to several existing main roads were carried out, and in addition the following new roads were constructed or part constructed:—

Portland.—Extension of Millbank Road towards Bath.

Portland and St. Mary.—Road Whitehall to Enfield (part constructed).

St. Mary.—Bye Pass Road Oracabessa (completion of).

St. Ann.—Extend road towards Perseverance (part constructed).

St. James.—Road Plumb towards Jericho (part constructed).

Road Catadupa Railway Station to Government School.

Manchester.—Parochial Road to Medina, deviate and reconstruct (part cost).

Clarendon.—Parochial Road to Wisbeach.

The programme of New Works under this Head provides also for the construction of the undermentioned new bridges as well as several weak bridges which were reconstructed during the year.

St. Thomas.—Bridge over Second Fording Mount Vernon Road.
Bridge over Second Fording Aeolus Valley Road.

St. Mary.—Rock River Bridge.

St. James.—Bridge over Great River at Seniors.

Westmoreland.—Two small bridges near Darliston.

The programme of road construction works sanctioned by Loan Law 22 of 1935 commenced under the 1st Instalment of £500,000 was completed during the year.

Satisfactory progress is also being made on the Roads and Bridges. Works covering £124,000 provided for under the 2nd Instalment of £600,000. Most of the Road Works are well in hand and will be completed this year. Work on a few is being held up over land disputes and certain Bridge Works are awaiting arrival of steel structures.

The asphaltting of main arterial roads also included under this Instalment is progressing satisfactorily. The following are sections being done covering the allotment of £15,972:—

Route Kingston to Montego Bay—

Ewarton towards Linstead.

St. Ann's Bay towards Runaway Bay.

Route Kingston to Mandeville—

Whitney Turn towards Mandeville.

All items of Road Work will make for better road facilities, or open up fertile areas for agricultural development.

The mean rainfall for the Island was 77.44 or 3.57 inches above the 60 year average. The mean number of rainy days was 128, the average being 122.

CANALS.

There are no navigable Canals in the Island.

MOTOR OMNIBUS TRANSPORT.

The Motor Omnibus services in the Island continue to play their part in the economic development of the communities served. In Kingston and Lower St. Andrew, fifty-seven omnibuses ply for hire on thirteen routes, totalling fifty-six miles.

There has been an increase in the number of omnibuses operating in the country districts during the present year. At present there are eighty-four omnibuses covering several hundred miles of roads.

The Road Traffic Law, Law 41 of 1937, which will come into force on 1st April, 1938, will be the means of controlling and co-ordinating the entire traffic and transport of the Island.

JAMAICA GOVERNMENT RAILWAY.

1. The Jamaica Government Railway (main and branch lines) is 210½ miles in length. It traverses the Island by two main lines:—

(a) Kingston to Montego Bay—112¾ miles.

(b) Spanish Town (11¾ miles from Kingston) to Port Antonio—63¼ miles.

There are branch lines as follows:—

(1) From May Pen Junction (32¼ miles from Kingston) to Frankfield—23 miles,

(2) From Bog Walk (20½ miles from Kingston on the Port Antonio Line) to Ewarton—8½ miles.

(3) From Linstead (3½ miles from Bog Walk on the Ewarton Branch line) to New Works—3 miles. No passenger trains are run over this Branch.

2. The main lines run across high mountains which form the backbone of the Island, to the north coast Port Antonio being the north-east; and Montego Bay north-west of Kingston. The Frankfield and Ewarton lines traverse rich agricultural districts near the centre of the Island. The gauge is 4' 8½". The maximum gradients are 1 in 30, and the maximum curves 5 chains. The highest point of the Railway is Greenvale on the Montego Bay Line, 1,705 feet above sea level. The highest point on the Port Antonio line is between Richmond and Troja at 31 miles—905 feet.

3. The Revenue for the year ended 31st December, 1937, was £342,088. and the expenditure £274,047. There is no depreciation fund, but provision is made in the Annual Estimates for Renewals, Depreciation and Betterment. The total weight of goods carried during the year under review was 368,838 tons, as compared with 275,363 tons for the year 1936; the number of passengers carried in 1937 was 409,282 as compared with 381,960 in 1936.

4. The Management of the Railway is assisted by an Advisory Board of six members, consisting of the Director and five others, chiefly local business men, who advise the Government on matters of policy.

5. Since 1925, the work of relaying old 60-lb. rails with 80 lb. rails has been proceeding. 135 miles of 60-lb. rails were in existence. In 1925, 5 miles were relaid, in 1926, 5 miles. In 1927, the sum of £200,000 was voted so that the relaying could be carried out more expeditiously, and under Law 20 of 1930, a further sum of £32,500 was voted. From 1927 to the end of 1937, the total mileage which has been changed from 60 lb. to 80 lb. rails is 102 miles. No relaying from 60 lb. to 80 lb. rails has been done during 1937.

6. *Passenger Traffic*.—The passenger traffic during this period showed improvement. There was an appreciable increase in the number of passengers carried owing largely to certain reductions in fares, this resulted however in a slight decrease in Revenue.

7. *General Merchandise Traffic*.—Under this Head, there has been an increased tonnage but a slight decrease in Revenue, owing to reductions in certain rates. The results are considered to be satisfactory under present conditions.

8. *Banana Traffic*.—There has been an increase in tonnage of 96,942 tons and in Revenue of £83,006 under this Head. This recovery is very satisfactory after the "set-backs" experienced during the preceding year, due to abnormal climatic conditions. A new record was established for the year under review in the exportation of bananas from the Island, the total number of stems exported being approximately 27 million.

POSTAL.

Inland.—There are 299 Post Offices in Jamaica—an average of one office to each 38.5 square kilometers—of which 131 are branches of the Government Savings Bank.

Of these, 236 have one daily exchange of mails with Kingston, 40 have two exchanges; 14 have three, and 4 have four exchanges; while 5 offices exchange 9 mails weekly with the Head Office.

The inland mail services are performed by the Jamaica Government Railway, private contractors, Public Works Department, and Jamaica Public Service Company. The daily mileage covered is as follows:

			Miles.
Services by Jamaica Government Railway	..	..	756 $\frac{1}{4}$
Services operated by private contractors—			
By motor vans	..	..	1,157
By animals	..	..	27
By boat	..	..	12
Services operated by Public Works Department—			
By foot-couriers	..	..	1,638
By animals	..	..	60
Services by Tram car	..	..	66
			3,716 $\frac{1}{4}$

or a yearly mileage (at 313 working days) of 1,162,247 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Overseas (Steamshi)p.—Mail communications are maintained by steamers of Elders & Fyffes, Ltd., with Great Britain, Standard Fruit and Steamship Company with Europe and Republic of Honduras, Jamaica Banana Producers Steamship Company with Holland (direct letter mail), United Fruit Company and Colombian Line with United States, Canada and Mexico and Central America, Canadian National Steamships with Canada (parcel-post) and Central America, Pickford & Black with Canada, (Parcel Post), Aluminum Line with West India Islands, Cayman Island Motor Boat Company with Cayman Islands and also by various cruise ships.

Normally, mails are received from the United States and Canada, and Great Britain (via New York) on Sundays, Tuesdays, and Thursdays; and are despatched for United States and Canada, and Great Britain on Tuesdays, and United States, Canada, and Great Britain (via New York) on Saturdays. A direct mail is also received from Great Britain on Wednesdays. Mails for West India Islands and the Guianas are despatched and received fortnightly by Aluminum Line vessels, and are despatched on alternate weeks by way of Cristobal. Mail exchanges with Central America average one a week.

Oversea (Aerial).—Jamaica is linked postally to North, Central and South America and the West Indies by the services of Pan American Airways Incorporated and allied systems.

The following is the operating schedule of Pan American Airways.

UNITED STATES-CUBA-JAMAICA-COLOMBIA-PANAMA.

Tuesday and Thursday.	(read down).	Saturday.	Sunday.	(read up).	Wednesday and Friday.
7.15 a.m.	7.15 a.m.	leave Miami	arrive 5.10 p.m.	5.10 p.m.	
9.10 a.m.	9.10 a.m.	arrive Cienfuegos	leave 3.20 p.m.	3.20 p.m.	
9.30 a.m.	9.30 a.m.	leave Cienfuegos	arrive 3.00 p.m.	3.00 p.m.	
12.20 p.m.	12.20 p.m.	arrive Kingston	leave 12.20 p.m.	12.20 p.m.	
12.40 p.m.	12.40 p.m.	leave Kingston	arrive noon	noon	
4.30 p.m.		arrive Barranguilla	leave ..	8.15 a.m.	
	4.55 p.m.	arrive Cristobal	leave 7.30 a.m.		

PUERTO RICO-HAITI-DOMINICANA-JAMAICA.

8.00 a.m. leave San Juan	arrive 2.00 p.m.
9.30 a.m. arrive San Pedro	leave 12.20 p.m.
9.50 a.m. leave San Pedro	arrive 12.05 p.m.
11.20 a.m. arrive Port-au-Prince	leave 10.30 a.m.
11.50 a.m. leave Port-au-Prince	arrive 10.10 a.m.
3.10 p.m. arrive Kingston	leave 6.15 a.m.

Air Mail for Europe and Africa.—Letters are forwarded by air to New York City to connect with the trans-Atlantic steamers, affording a 7 to 11-day service to the United Kingdom and the Continent, depending upon the speed of the vessels by which forwarded and the timeliness of the connections in New York.

Air Mail for Australia, etc.—Letters for Australia, New Zealand Japan, etc., are forwarded by air to U.S. Pacific exchange post office for transmission by steamer to destination and for Australia by way also of the "England-India-Australia" Air Mail Service leaving London every Wednesday and Saturday.

Air Mail for Hong Kong and China is forwarded by air to San Francisco, and thence either by steamer to destinations, or by air to Hong Kong and thence to Canton and Shanghai, etc., by air. The latter provides a 9-day service to Hong Kong, 10-day to Canton, and 11-day to Shanghai.

POSTAL TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE SERVICE.

The Government Postal and Telegraph System was inaugurated in 1879 with a complement of 47 offices. At the close of the calendar year 1937, there were 2,561—51 wire and 1,616-64 pole miles of Telegraph and Telephone lines with 61 Telegraph and 147 Telephone offices. One Telephone office was opened during the year.

2. The charge for Inland telegrams is 9d. for the first twelve words and a half-penny for each additional word. Press telegrams are granted a special rate of approximately half the above charges.

3. An all-night and holiday Telegram Service is provided on payment of graduated fees. An optional service of telegrams conveying Christmas and New Year greetings was inaugurated in 1934 and is rendered yearly. The charge is sixpence for the first twelve words and a half-penny for each additional word.

4. The Jamaica Government Railway Telegraphic Service in connection with which there are 46 offices assist in placing telegraphic communication within the reach of all. These offices work in collaboration with the Postal Telegraph System but are controlled by the Management of the Railway.

5. Overseas cables are handled in both directions i.e., outgoing and incoming by the Department which collected £3,947 16s. 1d. for cable tolls for delivery to the Cable Company.

Submarine Cables.—The Cable Companies were amalgamated in 1936 under the title "The West India and Panama Telegraph Company" which remains a subsidiary of Cable and Wireless Limited. Direct circuits are now operated from Kingston by the West India and Panama Telegraph Company's System to Turks Island, Bermuda, Barbados and Halifax N.S. At Halifax semi-automatic retransmission is provided to Montreal and London providing a virtually direct circuit from Kingston to both places. The West India and Panama System also

provides direct circuits to Santiago, Cuba, Havana, Cuba, and New York City also to San Juan and Ponce Porto Rico.

The rates generally have remained unaltered but through the West India and Panama Telegraph Company's Association with Cable and Wireless, Ltd. there has been a marked increase in facilities through their co-operation and the vast net-work of Cable and Wireless Systems under their control.

6. *Wireless*.—During 1935 a new station was built at Halfway Tree to accommodate the Radio Telephone receivers and terminal equipment. The receivers for all services are now located at the Halfway Tree Station and the transmitters at Stony Hill. An overseas telephone service was opened to the public during 1936, the connection being through Miami Florida. This service has been extended to Europe, and ships at sea via New York and San Francisco.

7. *Ship Shore Service*.—Continuous watch is maintained for ships, and traffic is exchanged on medium and short waves on schedule providing a means of communication up to a distance of 2,000 miles or more from Kingston.

8. *Broadcasting*.—There is no broadcasting station in the Island. 4,691 broadcasting receiving licenses have been issued to date and 17 experimental transmitting licenses are in operation. Numerous Wireless receiving sets have been established (under Government license) throughout the Island by persons desirous of receiving programmes broadcast by the Empire, America, and other broadcasting stations.

CHAPTER XII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

In addition to the construction of New Roads and Bridges, an account of which appears under Chapter XI the principal activities of the year were:—

PUBLIC WORKS EXTRAORDINARY.

New Post Offices at Trinity Ville and Manchioneal.

General Penitentiary, Special repairs.

Reconditioning the Hoffman Kiln for manufacturing bricks.

Special repairs, Mental Home.

Moneague Hotel, Install Hot Water System.

Jamaica College, repairs and improvements.

11½ miles of new telegraph and telephone lines were constructed and brought into use.

LOAN WORKS.

Public and Municipal Works Loan Law 17 of 1933.

Schedule "A".

New Post Office, Petersfield.

New Government School, Park Mountain.

LOAN LAW 22 OF 1935.

1ST INSTALMENT.

Schedule "A," Harbours.

Completion and improvement to Kingston and Port Antonio Harbours.

Schedule "D" Buildings.

New Operating Theatre, P. G. Hospital (completed).
T.B. Ward, P.G. Hospital, St. Ann's Bay (completed).

2ND INSTALMENT.

Schedule "D" Buildings.

VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS.

"Dint Hill" in St. Catherine has been acquired and proposal for an additional centre in Manchester, at "Farm" or "Oakland" near Devon being investigated and awaiting report of Committee.

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL IN KINGSTON AND ST. ANDREW.

New Central School, South Race Course to accommodate 800 pupils completed.

ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Type Plans and Estimates covering the programme of New Government Schools and extension to four Government Schools have been prepared. Negotiation and selection of sites are in hand. Enlargement of Allman Town and Rollington Pen Government Schools have been completed.

IMPROVEMENTS TO HOSPITALS AND FOR COMPLETION OF T.B. HOSPITAL AND SANATORIUM.

Out-patients and X-Ray Building Public General Hospital, Kingston
—Work in progress.

New Hospital, Alexandria, St. Ann—Plans being prepared.

New T.B. Clinic—Completed and handed over to Medical Department.

New T.B. Hospital and Sanatorium, Hope Pastures—Roadway to site constructed and water supply laid down. Actual construction work will commence shortly.

T.B. WARDS—PARISH HOSPITALS.

The following are in hand:—Port Maria, Sav.-la-Mar, Lucea, Mandeville.

IMPROVEMENT OF SPAS.

Milk River Bath—Work of improvement commenced.

DRAINAGE AND RECLAMATION OF SWAMP LANDS.

Reclamation work at Kingston Pen and Drainage of Warner's Pond in hand.

PAROCHIAL WATER SUPPLIES.

The following are in hand:—

Montego Bay—Work proceeding.

Lucea—Practically completed.

May Pen—Practically completed.

Chapelton—Practically completed.

Buff Bay—Work proceeding.

Surveys of the Morant Bay Water Supply in hand and materials for the Brompton ordered.

V.D. CLINIC.

The New V.D. Clinic, Kingston, provided for under Colonial Development Fund has been completed and handed over to the Medical Department.

The Public Works Department is established for the performance of the duties imposed by Law, or by the order of the Governor upon the Director of Public Works, which includes the following:—

- (a) The making, repairing, deviating, maintaining and managing of all main roads—Law 33 of 1931.
- (b) The erection and maintenance of all Public Buildings—Law 16 of 1868.
- (c) The care and management of all Lighthouses—Law 8 of 1900.
- (d) The laying out, construction and maintenance of all Government Telegraph and Telephone Lines—Law 1 of 1879.
- (e) The management and control of the Rio Cobre Irrigation Works,—Law 27 of 1872.
- (f) The management and control of the Spanish Town Water Works—Law 16 of 1877. And the construction, enlargement, improvement, repairs, management and control of any other Water Works, at the request of a Parochial Board and authorized by the Governor—Laws 28 of 1889, and 19 of 1900.
- (g) The carrying out of all undertakings, the funds of which are provided by General Revenue or by Loans, and the design and carrying out of all important works, the funds of which are provided by Parochial Revenue or by the Loans or Grants to Parochial Boards.
- (h) The Director of Public Works is the chief adviser of the Government in regard to all matters involving structural work of any kind or the use of machinery, and is charged with the preparation of studies, designs, specification and estimates for all such undertakings, and for the construction of the works when authorised.
- (i) The Director of Public Works has statutory powers under the Electric Lighting Law, the Telephone Law, the Tramway Law, and the Motor Vehicle Law. He is the Tribunal of Appeal under the Kingston Building Law, (24 of 1907) and is ex-officio a Trustee of the Titchfield Property, a member of the Board of Management of the Milk River Baths (Law 30 of 1927) and Chairman of the Board of Transport (Law 30 of 1929).

CHAPTER XIII.

JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The Courts of the Island are as follows:—

1. The Supreme Court.
2. The Resident Magistrate's Court.
3. The Petty Sessions Court.
4. The Coroner's Court.

The Supreme Court consists of the following:—

The Supreme Court with jurisdiction in civil matters over £100.

The Circuit Court with jurisdiction in indictable offences beyond the jurisdiction of Resident Magistrates. Appeals from Petty Sessions are also heard by the Judge of the Circuit Court.

The Court of Appeal which hears appeals from the Supreme Court (civil and criminal) the Resident Magistrate's Court (civil and criminal) also appeals from the Cayman Islands in civil and criminal matters and from the Turks and Caicos Islands in criminal matters/only.

There are four Judges of the Supreme Court, namely, a Chief Justice, a Judge of the Court of Appeal and two Justices of the High Court.

238. The Resident Magistrate's Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters—

(a) In civil matters where the amount claimed does not exceed £100.

(b) In criminal matters as set out in Section 270 of Law 39 of 1927.

There is also a summary jurisdiction given to Resident Magistrates by statute.

The Petty Sessions Court is generally presided over by Justices of the Peace or by the Resident Magistrate of the parish who has the jurisdiction of two Justices of the Peace. The Court deals with minor offences.

There are fifteen Resident Magistrates in the Island, and an Assistant Resident Magistrate for the parish of Kingston.

The Coroner's Court is presided over by the Resident Magistrate of the parish with a jury.

POLICE.

In 1866 it was considered necessary to abolish the old Police Force dating from 1834, and a Law was passed (No. 8 of 1867) establishing a new and improved Constabulary Force. This latter Law was repealed in 1935 and Law 27 of 1935 "The Jamaica Constabulary Force Consolidation and Amendment Law, 1935" brought into effect.

Under Law 27 of 1935, the Governor is empowered to appoint the Officers, and the Inspector General is authorised to appoint the Sub-Officers and Constables.

The present authorised Strength of the Force is 24 Officers and 1,106 Sub-Officers and Constables. No person shall be eligible for admission into the Jamaica Constabulary unless he can produce a Certificate of Character from a Magistrate or other gentleman of position, and can pass a satisfactory Medical Examination. He must not be less than five feet eight inches in height and thirty-three inches round the chest; not less than nineteen or more than thirty years of age, and be able to read without hesitation any printed or written document and to write a fair hand.

Every Constable is enrolled for five years (the first six months being on probation) and is bound to serve and reside in any place to which he may be appointed—his native parish and the parish with which he may be connected by marriage or family ties not being one of the districts to which he may be sent.

Members of the Force are trained on semi-military lines and perform the duties appertaining to the Office of Constables. There are, a separate Criminal Investigation Department and a Water Police Branch, recruited from the Regular Force. There is also a District Constabulary Force, for the purpose of connecting the main Police system with the remote parts of the Island. The members are drawn from the better class small settlers, and act as auxiliaries to the Regular Police Force.

PRISONS.

1. *General Penitentiary*.—This is for convicted male prisoners with sentences exceeding six months, European prisoners and prisoners remanded by the Courts of Kingston and St. Andrew. There is separate cell accommodation for 720 prisoners; a further 150 can be housed in association by using the chapel, and 32 in Hospital Wards. It has not been necessary to keep prisoners in association since 1929. The remand prisoners are kept separate from convicted prisoners in a section of the prison that has been fitted for their exclusive use and contains a range of 78 cells, usual sanitary and other offices and exercise ground shaded by mango trees.

2. *St. Catherine District Prison, Spanish Town*.—For male prisoners awaiting trial, debtors, prisoners under sentence of death, and convicted male prisoners with sentences not exceeding 6 months. There is separate cell accommodation for 512, association rooms including the chapel for 306, and Hospital Wards for 40.

3. *Juvenile Adult Prison, Spanish Town*.—For selected male prisoners between the ages of 16 and 21. Maximum accommodation for 66.

4. *Female's Prison, Kingston*.—For all women prisoners. Separate cell accommodation for 198; hospital wards for 15.

5. In adult prisons, first offenders are located and work apart from the more hardened criminals.

6. At the juvenile adult prison, special rules and conditions prevail which include progressive grades, each grade having its special privileges. There is physical drill daily, and among other privileges which may be earned are games, and meals in association. Any boy proving to be a bad influence is reverted to a juvenile party of the adult prison. Any young prisoners not selected for the juvenile adult prison are located and work apart from adults in the ordinary prisons. Suitable boys are taught the citrus industry by members of the Department of Agriculture, and many have, in consequence, been placed in good jobs.

7. In the female's prison satisfactory classification is not possible as there are only three forms of labour, i.e. washing (mostly for the Public Hospital), ironing and a small amount of sewing. This is particularly unfortunate because so many young girls of 14 to 18 are sent to prison with short sentences, often on a first conviction.

Well behaved women prisoners serving long sentences are allowed to join a sewing class which is conducted by a Committee of Ladies under the leadership of Miss Marvin of the Deaconess Home. Periodically sales of their work are held to which interested ladies are invited. The proceeds enable the class to be self-supporting and leave a balance

which is paid to its members when they are discharged, the amount being decided upon by the Committee and based on progress made and work done.

8. *Education*.—This year a School-master has been added to the staff of the General Penitentiary. There is also a qualified teacher who is graded as Assistant Warder. With these two teachers it is now possible to give class-room instruction of an elementary nature to 50 prisoners each day between the hours of 5 p.m. and 6.45 p.m. This is a very valuable addition to the work of the prison.

9. *Health and Sanitation*.—The health of the prisoners has been remarkably good. All parts of every prison are frequently inspected by the Medical Officers who render quarterly reports which indicate that the standard of sanitation is highly satisfactory.

BRIEF STATISTICS.

Average daily Population.

			1935.	1936.	1937.
General Penitentiary	..	..	572	596	564
St. Catherine District Prison	..	..	501	558	514
Female Prison	..	..	52	58	55
Juvenile Adult Prison	..	..	36	37	49
			1,161	1,249	1,182
1933—1,301; 1934—1,223.					

Number in custody	31.12.36.	31.12.37.
General Penitentiary	623	640
St. Catherine District Prison	649	592
	1,272	1,232

1933—1,460; 1934—1,115; 1935—1,203.

Expenditure.

		1936.	1937.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Expenditure	.. ..	40,998 18 0	40,154 19 7
Revenue	.. ..	8,844 0 3	9,447 8 9
Materials supplied other Departments free	.. ..	1,840 7 6	89 15 0
Cost of Prisons	.. ..	£30,314 10 3	£30,617 15 10
Cost per prisoner per annum	.. ..	£24 5 5	£25 18 1

Value of Prison manufactures and farm products used in prison:—

1936.	1937.
£3,145 15 9	£3,666 8 1

The average daily population for the past 10 years is 1,225 and in view of the amount of unemployment that exists in the Colony and the large increase in the population by repatriation during that period, it is very satisfactory to find the average daily population for 1937 below the ten year average to the extent of 43.

CHAPTER XIV.

LEGISLATION.

Forty-seven Laws were passed during the year 1937. The following is a brief summary of those which may be considered of interest:—

Law 3 of 1937.—"A Law to Amend the Rum Control Law, 1934 (Law 22 of 1934)." This Law amended the Principal Law in order to provide for the establishment of a Rum Control Board. It further provides that the Rum Pool Agreement and the Regulation Agreement shall not be modified, and that no agreement shall be effective unless approved by the Governor in Privy Council after a full enquiry into the matter has been held by the Board established under the Law. The Law further provides for the termination of the Regulation Agreement on the 30th day of November, 1942, unless earlier terminated by the act of the parties thereto.

Law 10 of 1937.—"A Law to make provision with respect to the clearance or improvement of unhealthy areas, the repair or demolition of insanitary dwelling houses and barracks, the housing of persons of the working classes and for purposes connected with the matters aforesaid." This Law marks a definite advance in social legislation in Jamaica. It provides for the establishment of a Central Housing Authority for the whole Island, and enables Government to ameliorate the housing conditions of persons of the working classes, by the clearance of slum areas and the erection of model dwellings.

Law 35 of 1937.—"A Law Relating to Designs." This Law provides *inter alia*, for the registration and protection of industrial designs in Jamaica. Its immediate object was to protect the designs of the Handicraft Division of the Women's League, which since its inception has enabled the employment and training of a number of women in handicraft work.

Law 37 of 1937.—"A Law for the Better Administration of Justice." This Law, *inter alia*, enables the Home Circuit Court to sit in separate divisions. By this means it is hoped that the congestion, owing to the large increase in the number of cases for trial, may be lessened, and the prolonged sittings of this Court considerably shortened. It further provides for the payment of reasonable travelling expenses in criminal causes to Jurors who reside more than five miles from the Circuit Court to which they are summoned.

Law 38 of 1937.—"A Law Relating to Shop Assistants." This Law amends the Shop Assistants Law, 1935. Its introduction was motivated by the Chamber of Commerce. It permits, *inter alia*, the opening of stores for limited periods on public holidays in order to meet the demands of the tourist trade, and contains provisions for the protection of Shop Assistants and for extra payment to them for overtime work.

- Law 39 of 1937.**—"A Law to Provide for the Payment of Compensation to Workmen for Injuries suffered in the course of their Employment." This Law is another definite advance in social legislation and was introduced in order to provide for the payment of compensation to workmen for injuries suffered in the course of their employment, and for compensation for their dependants on the death of workmen from injuries suffered in the course of their employment.
- Law 40 of 1937.**—"A Law Relating to Moneylending." This Law was introduced with the object, *inter alia*, of protecting borrowers from being compelled to pay excessive and unreasonable rates of interest.
- Law 41 of 1937.**—"A Law to Regulate Road Traffic." This Law was introduced to give effect to the recommendations contained in the Report of the Transport Commission. It repeals all Laws extant in the Island governing or regulating motor vehicles and motor traffic, and provides for the establishment of an Island Traffic Control Authority; and for the preparation and issue of a Highway Code for Jamaica.
- Law 42 of 1937.**—"A Law to make Provision for the Protection and Management of Forests." This Law was introduced with the object of repealing the Afforestation Law 1927, and the substitution in its stead of a comprehensive piece of legislation for the preservation and development of the forests of Jamaica.
- Law 43 of 1937.**—"A Law to Control the Sugar Industry." This Law incorporates into one piece of legislation all the Laws relating to the control of the Sugar Industry of Jamaica, and further gives effect to the International Agreement of the 6th May, 1937, relative to the regulation of production and marketing of sugar. It further provides for the establishment of a Sugar Control Board whose duty it is to carry out the provisions of the Law, and an Arbitration Authority whose duty it is to deal with all disputes between cane farmers and manufacturers arising out of any sale, purchase, delivery, acceptance or non-acceptance of cane farmers' canes to or by a manufacturer. The Law also enables the Governor by Order in Privy Council, whenever he considers it expedient in the interests of the Sugar Industry to fix the prices to be paid by manufacturers for cane farmers' canes.

CHAPTER XV.

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Commercial Banks doing business in Jamaica are Barclays Bank, Dominion, Colonial and Overseas (formerly the Colonial Bank); The Bank of Nova Scotia, The Royal Bank of Canada and the Canadian Bank of Commerce.

2. The value of the local notes of each Bank outstanding at 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

	£
Barclays Bank, Dominion, Colonial and Overseas (formerly the Colonial Bank)	125,931
Bank of Nova Scotia	146,256
Royal Bank of Canada	43,139
Canadian Bank of Commerce	10,584

3. The Banks all have their principal offices for the Island in Kingston. Barclays Bank has branches at Annotto Bay, Falmouth, Lucea, Montego Bay, Morant Bay, Port Antonio, Port Maria, Savanna-la-Mar and St. Ann's Bay.

The Bank of Nova Scotia has branches at Black River, Christiana, Browns Town, Mandeville, May Pen, Montego Bay, Morant Bay, Port Antonio, Port Maria, St. Ann's Bay, Savanna-la-Mar and Spanish Town.

The Royal Bank of Canada has one branch at Montego Bay.

The Canadian Bank of Commerce has no branches.

4. The following are legal tender in Jamaica:—

British Gold and Silver Coins, local nickel and bronze alloy coins, Government currency notes.

Accounts are kept in sterling.

5. Government Currency Notes which are legal tender under Section 5 of Law 27 of 1904, were in circulation on the 31st December, 1937, to the extent of £114,897 7s. 6d. in the following denominations:—

2/6 Notes.	5/- Notes.	10/- Notes.
£112 2 6	£53,622 5 0	£61,163 0 0

6. Jamaica has its own subsidiary coinage of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., and $\frac{1}{4}$ d. denominations.

CHAPTER XVI.

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following statement shows the Revenue and Expenditure of the Colony during the past five years:—

<i>Revenue.</i>				
1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
£	£	£	£	£
2,169,307	2,037,319	2,260,352	2,121,965	2,212,365
<i>Expenditure.</i>				
1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
£	£	£	£	£
2,081,635	2,186,056	2,255,502	2,178,228	2,206,079

The total Expenditure during the year ended the 31st March, 1937, was £6,286 less than the total Revenue.

The following is a statement of the Revenue and Expenditure for the period from the 1st April to the 31st December, 1937, under the various heads:—

Head of Revenue.	Amount.
	£
I. Customs and Excise—	
Customs	1,055,292
Excise	215,571
II. Harbour Dues, etc.	7,310
III. Licence and other Internal Revenue—	
Licences	34,384
Fines, etc.	4,316
Judicial Revenue (Fines)	11,462
IV. Fees of Office, Stamp Duties, etc.—	
Fees of Office	9,080
Commissions	3
Stamp Duties	68,475
Judicial Revenue (Fees)	9,604
V. Reimbursements—	
(1) Debt Charges	118,013
(2) Pensions—Contributions	11,486
(3) Salaries, etc.	8,120
(4) General	7,382
VI. Post Office and Telegraphs —	
(a) Post Office	82,652
(b) Telegraphs	13,069
VII. Departmental Revenue—	
(a) Medical	7,629
(b) Prisons	9,084
(c) Science and Agriculture	2,719
(d) Printing Office	2,108
(e) Surveyor General	134
(f) Public Works Department .. .. .	..
(g) Education Department	148
(h) Administrator General	1,983
(i) Trustee in Bankruptcy	118
VIII. Irrigation Receipts	13,322
IX. Direct Taxation	117,593
X. Currency .. .. .	..
XI. Rents	2,922
XII. Interest	3,995
XIII. Miscellaneous Receipts	7,298
	<hr/>
	£1,825,272
XIV. Surplus in Sinking Funds	7
XV. Land Sales	1,868
XVI. Colonial Development Fund .. .. .	..
	<hr/>
	£1,827,147

Head of Expenditure.				Amount.
				£
Charges of Debt	..	..	..	191,353
Pensions	..	..	..	70,655
Pensions of Widows and Orphans	..	..	..	14,849
The Governor and Staff	..	..	..	6,510
Privy Council	..	..	..	47
Legislative Council	..	..	..	3,025
Colonial Secretariat	..	..	..	7,556
Lands Department	..	..	..	11,202
Land Settlement	..	..	..	4,528
Forestry	..	..	..	1,704
Audit Department	..	..	..	6,986
Public Treasury	..	..	..	5,278
Currency Commissioners	..	..	..	2,546
Government Savings Bank	..	..	..	10,264
Immigration Department	..	..	..	..
Collector General's Department	..	..	..	79,416
Post Office	..	..	..	82,243
Supreme Court	..	..	..	8,817
Law Officers	..	..	..	4,585
Resident Magistrates' Courts	..	..	..	35,171
Administrator General's Office	..	..	..	4,848
Bankruptcy Department	..	..	..	2,210
Medical—General Administration	..	..	..	21,356
“ Health Service	..	..	..	32,562
“ Hospitals and Lepers' Home	..	..	..	70,816
“ Lunatic Asylum	..	..	..	33,035
Constabulary	..	..	..	149,671
Prisons	..	..	..	27,646
Industrial School	..	..	..	4,401
Education	..	..	..	183,950
Harbours and Pilotage	..	..	..	3,640
Marine Board	..	..	..	730
Imperial Force Allowances	..	..	..	4,361
Local Forces	..	..	..	5,727
Registrar General's Department and Island Record Office	..	..	..	6,221
Registration of Titles Office	..	..	..	2,722
Government Printing Office	..	..	..	19,847
Board of Supervision	..	..	..	437
Department of Science and Agriculture	..	..	..	39,526
Agricultural Loan Societies Board	..	..	..	1,583
Subventions	..	..	..	105,093
Miscellaneous	..	..	..	27,818
Railway	..	..	..	..
Public Works Department	..	..	..	39,808
“ Annually Recurrent	..	..	..	216,895
“ Extraordinary	..	..	..	23,678
				£1,575,346
Colonial Development Fund	..	..	..	10,345
				£1,585,691

2. The Assets and Liabilities at the 31st March, 1937, were £1,107,876 and £1,091,654, respectively. The year therefore closed with a surplus of £16,222. The following statement shows how the Assets of the Colony at the 31st March, 1937, were held:—

	£	s.	d.
<i>Loans—</i>			
To Agricultural Loan Societies Board ..	28,612	4	9
To Wolmers Trust	3,596	10	6
From Parochial Water Supplies Fund, Law 25 of 1928	10,296	6	0
Banana Industry Aid Board, Law 15 of 1932, Advance	14,400	0	0
Banana Industry Aid Board, Law 25 of 1933, Advance	14,060	0	0
Banana Industry Aid Board, Law 24 of 1935, Advance	16,600	0	0
Hurricane Loans, 1933	5,128	3	0
Government of Cayman Islands	3,660	0	0
Government of Turks Islands	1,799	0	7
Milk River Bath	1,981	14	5
Bath Corporation, St. Thomas	310	0	0
Interest on Loans from Banks under the Banana Industry Aid, Law 15 of 1932	3,812	6	3
Interest on Loans from Banks under the Banana Industry Aid, Law 25 of 1933	1,972	5	8
Expenses Banana Industry Aid Board, Laws 15 of 1932, 25 of 1933 and 24 of 1935	8,227	14	6
<i>Advances—</i>			
Land Settlement	56,342	16	9
On account of Loans to be raised	74,862	19	6
To Parochial Boards	4,442	0	0
Stores	105,804	7	8
General	50,426	5	10
<i>Appropriated Funds Invested—</i>			
Redemption Funds for loans guaranteed and unguaranteed by the Colony	80,622	13	5
Deposits for Investment	165,071	15	8
Trust Funds	24,498	0	1
Miscellaneous Funds (Insurance Fund, Reserve Fund and Earthquake Loan Board)	231,639	15	0
Collector General for Customs Revenue	58	4	5
Director Jamaica Railway	12,645	10	0
Emigration Agent, India	99	3	5
Crown Agents for Sundry Invested Funds	12	8	11
Imprests	27,936	14	8
Remittances in Transit	2,585	10	11
Remittances between Chests	18,944	18	11
Bank of Nova Scotia, New York	2,034	18	7
Treasurer	135,391	9	5
	£1,107,875	18	10

3. The Colony's Insurance Fund, which forms part of the Assets and is specially earmarked against earthquake, hurricane, or calamity of a like nature, amounted to £192,906 at the 31st March, 1937.

4. A Reserve Fund was created in 1936 for the purpose of meeting not only the remoter consequences of hurricane and similar calamities which could not be met from the Insurance Fund but also the cost of works which should find no place in a development loan programme. This Fund amounted to £24,182 14s. 10d. at the 31st March, 1937.

5. The amount of the Public Debt chargeable on General Revenue outstanding at the 31st March, 1937, was £3,974,477. The accumulated Sinking Funds for the redemption of the debt amounted to £512,239. If the amount standing to the credit of the Sinking Funds be deducted from the Public Debt, the difference—£3,462,238—exceeds by £1,182,439 the estimated Revenue for the financial year, 1937-38.

For purposes of comparison, it may be interesting to append a tabulated statement of the incidence of the Public Debts of Great Britain and Jamaica in 1937:—

	Population.	National Debt.	Per Capita.
		£	
Great Britain ..	45,000,000	7,916,526,894 Public Debt.	175.92
Jamaica	1,138,558	3,974,477	3.49

If the accumulation standing to the credit of the Jamaica Sinking Funds on the 31st March, 1937, viz.:—£512,239, be deducted from the Public Debt at that date, the amount per capita would be £3 0s. 10d.

CHAPTER XVI.

TAXATION.

260. A description of the main heads of Taxation and the yield of each, in respect of the year ended 31st March, 1937, are given hereunder under:—

	£	s.	d.
i. <i>Customs</i> —			
Import Duties | .. ..	1,060,171	10	11
Export Duties	1,477	5	2
Package Tax	80,095	12	5
ii. <i>Harbour and Light Dues</i> —			
Harbour Fees	2,877	19	3
Light Dues	7,205	3	8
iii. <i>Licences</i>	40,984	14	4
Excise	254,655	0	11
Income Tax	89,173	18	3
Property Tax	84,500	13	5
Fines in Petty Sessions	12,053	11	2
Surcharges	4,865	16	3
Stamp Duties	72,941	5	3

Customs Tariff.

261. The general ad valorem duty is 20%, and the preferential rate to the British Empire is 15% with slight variations in the duties on certain classes of goods, in addition to specific duties on articles falling chiefly under the heading of Food, Drink, Tobacco and Apparel.

There is also a Free List consisting chiefly of goods for Government and the Parochial Boards, Coal, Manures, Fertilisers, Insecticides, etc., and Agricultural Implements.

Excise Duties.

262. The principal Excise Duties were on Cigars, from 6d. to 2/ per 100 according to their value, and Rum 8/- per proof gallon.

Stamp Duties.

263. Estate Duty is chargeable on the value of Real and Personal Property according to the graduated scale denoted in Section 1 of Law 15 of 1929, varying from 3% to 20%.

Legacy Duty is chargeable on all legacies at rates varying from 1% to 10%, according to the consanguinity of the legatee to the testator.

Succession Duty varies from 1% to 10% according to the relationship to the predecessor.

264. In addition to these are various Stamp Duties on Agreements, Bills of Exchange, Conveyance, Leases, etc.

265. There is no Hut Tax nor Poll Tax collected in the Colony.

No. 80

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] 41 7s. 6d. (41 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] 41 (41 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1863

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS,
1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1783 (Price 5s. od.)
and for Report for 1936 see No. 1812 (Price 4s. 6d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 2s. 6d. net

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
HAPTER I—	
A. Geography 	5
B. History 	6
C. Climate 	7
HAPTER II—GOVERNMENT	8
HAPTER III—POPULATION—	
A. Vital Statistics 	9
B. Migration Statistics 	11
C. Movements of Labour 	12
HAPTER IV—HEALTH—	
A. Prevalence of, and Mortality Arising from, Principal Diseases 	15
B. Hospitals, etc. 	17
C. Health and Sanitation 	18
HAPTER V—HOUSING	20
HAPTER VI—PRODUCTION—	
A. Agriculture 	23
B. Forestry 	32
C. Fisheries 	33
D. Minerals 	34
HAPTER VII—COMMERCE	35
HAPTER VIII—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING—	
A. Wages 	37
B. Average Prices and Cost of Living 	38
HAPTER IX—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS—	
A. General 	39
B. English Education 	40
C. Vocational and Industrial Education 	42
D. University and Collegiate (Post-Secondary) Education 	45
E. Vernacular Education 	46
F. Music, Art, Drama and Recreation 	49
G. Orphanages and Welfare Institutions 	50

	PAGE
CHAPTER X—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT—	
<i>A.</i> Shipping	51
<i>B.</i> Roads	52
<i>C.</i> Railways	53
<i>D.</i> Aviation	54
<i>E.</i> Posts, Telegraphs, Telephones and Wireless ...	55
CHAPTER XI—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—	
<i>A.</i> Currency	56
<i>B.</i> Banking and Exchange	57
<i>C.</i> Weights and Measures	58
CHAPTER XII—PUBLIC WORKS—	
<i>A.</i> Public Works	61
<i>B.</i> Drainage and Irrigation	63
CHAPTER XIII—JUSTICE, POLICE, PRISONS AND REFORMATORIES—	
<i>A.</i> Justice	65
<i>B.</i> Police	66
<i>C.</i> Prisons	66
<i>D.</i> Reformatories	71
CHAPTER XIV—LEGISLATION	71
CHAPTER XV—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION ...	75
CHAPTER XVI—MISCELLANEOUS—	
<i>A.</i> Principal Languages	83
<i>B.</i> Land Tenure	84
<i>C.</i> Co-operation	85
<i>D.</i> Museum and Gardens	86
<i>E.</i> Events of the year	87
APPENDIX "A"	90
" <i>B</i> "	92
" <i>C</i> "	101

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS 1937

CHAPTER I

A.—GEOGRAPHY

The Straits Settlements comprise the four Settlements of Singapore (including Christmas Island and the Cocos-Keeling group), Penang (including Province Wellesley), Malacca and Labuan. The first three were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the 1st April, 1867, by an Order in Council, issued under the authority of an Act of the Imperial Parliament.

Singapore is an island about 27 miles long by 14 wide, and about 7 square miles in area. It is separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a narrow strait about three-quarters of a mile in width, across which a causeway for road and railway has now been built. There are a number of small islands adjacent to Singapore which also form part of the Settlement.

The seat of Government is the town of Singapore, at the southern point of the island.

Christmas Island is situated in the Indian Ocean about 190 miles South of the western extremity of Java. The island, which is densely wooded, has an area of about 60 square miles, and contains extensive deposits of phosphate of lime. It is largely undeveloped.

The Cocos or Keeling Islands, a group of 27 small coral islands, are about 700 miles south west of Batavia. The largest is five miles long and $\frac{1}{4}$ mile wide. Only two, "Home" and "Direction" Islands are regularly inhabited, the latter by the staff of the Eastern Extension Telegraph Company, which maintains a cable station there. Home Island houses the labour force for working the large coconut plantations on the Islands. The only export is copra.

Penang is an island about 15 miles long and 9 broad, and about 108 square miles in area. It is situated off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, at the northern extremity of the Straits of Malacca. The chief town is George Town. On the opposite shore of the mainland, from which the island is separated by a strait varying in width from 2 to 10 miles, lies *Province Wellesley*, a strip of territory averaging 8 miles in width, and extending 45 miles along the coast, the whole containing an area of 280 square miles. The principal town of the province is Butterworth.

Malacca is a town situated on the west coast of the Peninsula about 110 miles from Singapore and 240 from Penang. It gives its name to the Settlement of Malacca, a strip of territory about 42 miles in length and varying in breadth from 8 to 25 miles, with a total area of about 637 square miles. At one time it gave its name to the whole peninsula, which is still known to the French as the *Presqu'île de Malacca*.

Labuan is an island, some 35 square miles in area, lying six miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, and distant about 725 miles from Singapore. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access. Headquarters are at the town of Victoria. The Settlement comprises seven small islands, some of them cultivated.

B.—HISTORY

Malacca, said to have been founded by fugitives from the sack of Singapore in 1365 and known as an important independent state from early in the fifteenth century, is one of the oldest European Settlements in the East, having been captured by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1511 and held by them till 1641, when the Dutch, after frequent attempts, succeeded in driving them out. The Settlement remained in the possession of the Dutch till 1795, when it was occupied by the British. In 1818 it was restored to Holland, but was finally transferred to British rule by the Treaty of London in 1824, being exchanged for the British Settlements in Sumatra.

Under Malay and Portuguese rule Malacca was one of the great entrepôts for the commerce of the East. But, with the development of Dutch commerce in Java and the Malay Archipelago, its importance gradually declined and it ceased to be of consequence as a collecting centre except for the trade of the Malay Peninsula and the Island of Sumatra. This trade it retained under Dutch rule till the founding of Penang by Francis Light in 1786. In a few years from that date its trade dwindled and it has never recovered its old commercial pre-eminence although the development of plantation rubber in the present century has restored the town and territory a large measure of prosperity.

The earliest British Settlement in the Malay Peninsula was Penang or Prince of Wales Island, which was ceded in 1786 to the East India Company by the Raja of Kedah in consideration for an annual payment of \$6,000. In 1800, owing to the prevalence of piracy, a strip of the coast of the mainland, now called Province Wellesley, was also acquired from the Raja of Kedah, the annual payment being increased to \$10,000.

The island of Pangkor and the Sembilan Islands were ceded to Great Britain by Perak in 1826, for the suppression of piracy. In 1874 the cession was confirmed by the Treaty of Pangkor, by which the strip of territory on the mainland opposite, known as the Dindings, also became British and remained a part of the Settlement of Penang until its retrocession to the State of Perak in February, 1935.

In 1805 Penang was made a separate Presidency, of equal rank with Madras and Bombay. In 1826 Singapore and Malacca were incorporated with it under one Government, Penang still remaining the seat of Government. In 1836 the seat of Government was transferred to Singapore.

With the establishment of Penang the trade of Malacca passed to it. But no sooner was Singapore founded than Penang in its turn had to yield first place to the port with the better strategic position and came to depend chiefly on the local trade. At first inconsiderable that trade has become large and important with the expansion of tin mining and rubber planting in the adjacent Malay States, and the development of trade with neighbouring countries.

The original city of Singapore is said to have been founded by immigrants from Sumatra. It rose to prominence in the fourteenth century but was destroyed by the Javanese about 1365. Thenceforth it was little more than a fishing village until Sir Stamford Raffles founded a settlement

ere in 1819 by virtue of a treaty with the Johore princes, and later required the whole island for the East India Company. The new Settlement was at first subordinate to Bencoolen in Sumatra, but in 1823, it was placed under the Government of Bengal and in 1826 was, as above stated, united with Penang and Malacca, under the Governor and Council of the Incorporated Settlements.

The Cocos or Keeling Islands—Captain John Clunies Ross, a Scot, first settled on the Islands in 1827, where members of his family have lived ever since. In 1857 the Islands were declared a British possession. In 1866 a perpetual grant of the lands in the Islands was made by H.M. Government to George Clunies Ross and his descendants, who still work the plantations. In 1903 they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore..

Christmas Island was annexed in 1888, and placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements. In 1891 a 99 years lease of the Island was granted to George Clunies Ross and John Murray, and 6 years later Christmas Island Phosphate Company was formed and took over the lease, to work the deposits of phosphate of lime. The company pays to the S.S. Government an annual rent and a royalty on the phosphate exported.

Labuan was ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Brunei in 1846. It was governed as a separate Crown Colony until the end of 1889 after which the administration was transferred to the British North Borneo Company. At the end of 1905 the Governor of the Straits Settlements was appointed also Governor of Labuan, the island still remaining a separate colony. In 1907 it was annexed to the Straits Settlements and declared part of the Settlement of Singapore; and in 1912 it was constituted a separate settlement.

C.—CLIMATE

The characteristic features of the Climate of the Straits Settlements are uniform temperature, high humidity and copious rainfall. The variation of temperature throughout the year is very small and the excessively high temperatures found in continental tropical areas are never experienced.

The mean temperature during 1937 was:—

Singapore (Kallang Aerodrome)	...	...	81.1°F
Penang (District Hospital)	...	...	82.1°F
Malacca (Bukit China)	...	...	79.9°F

The mean monthly maximum and minimum temperature varied as follows:—

		<i>Mean Monthly Maximum</i>		<i>Mean Monthly Minimum</i>	
		<i>Highest (°F)</i>	<i>Lowest (°F)</i>	<i>Highest (°F)</i>	<i>Lowest (°F)</i>
Singapore	...	87.9 Mar.	85.3 Sept. Oct & Dec.	78.4 Aug.	74.2 Jan. and Dec.
Penang	...	91.9 Feb.	88.1 Oct.	76.0 Apr.	73.5 Jan.

The extremes of temperature (highest maximum and lowest minimum) recorded were:—

		<i>Highest °F</i>	<i>Lowest °F</i>
Singapore	...	93 17th April	70 6th January
Penang	...	95 22nd February	65 6th January

There are no well marked dry and wet seasons, rain falling throughout the year.

Records for 64 years at Singapore show that the average annual rainfall is 95 inches. December is the wettest month with a little over 10 inches while February, May, June, July and September are the dry months with between $6\frac{1}{2}$ and 7 inches. Rain falls on the average on half the days in the year.

The wettest year recorded was 1913 with 135·92 inches and the driest 1888 with 63·21 inches.

Records of 50 years at Penang show an annual rainfall of 107½ inches. October being the wettest month with nearly 17 inches and February the driest with three inches; rain falling on the average on about 165 days in the year.

The force of the monsoon is not much felt though the prevailing winds are generally in the direction of the monsoon blowing at the time viz. —

S.W. from May to October,

N.E. from November to April.

At coastal stations, however, the diurnal land and sea breezes are often stronger than the prevailing monsoons.

The Rainfall recorded was as follows :—

		1935	1936	1937	No. of Rainy days in 1937
Singapore	... ..	72·76	85·51	89·19	192
Penang	... ..	107·98	96·20	93·68	174
Malacca	... ..	95·92	92·44	96·53	195
Butterworth	Hospital	91·02	94·15	83·00	115
Labuan	... ..	140·59	127·82	132·76	154

Although the days are hot, and, on account of the high humidity somewhat oppressive, the nights are almost always reasonably cool, and it rarely happens that refreshing sleep is not obtained. The effect of the heat and humidity, without seasonal change, is however cumulative, and after a few years a change to a bracing climate becomes imperative for Europeans if health is to be maintained.

CHAPTER II

Government

The Government consists of a Governor aided by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council.

The Governor is appointed by Commission under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet, during His Majesty's pleasure. His office is constituted and his powers defined by the Letters Patent dated the 17th February, 1912, as amended by the Letters Patent dated the 18th August, 1924, the 18th March, 1935 and the 19th July, 1937, respectively.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President, the General Officer Commanding the Troops, Malaya, the Colonial Secretary, the Resident Councillor, Penang, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary and the Resident Councillor, Malacca, all of whom are *ex-officio* Members, together with two Official Members and three Unofficial Members. It is constituted, and its members are appointed, under the

Letters Patent mentioned above and the Royal Instructions dated the 18th August, 1924, as amended by Additional Instructions dated the 23rd February, 1931, the 12th February, 1932 and the 19th July, 1937, respectively. The appointments of Official and Unofficial Members are nominative, and are subject to the approval or disallowance of His Majesty the King.

The Legislative Council is constituted by the Letters Patent and the Royal Instructions, and its procedure is governed by its own Standing Orders. Under the Royal Instructions dated the 18th August, 1924, the constitution of the Legislative Council was enlarged when for the first time it contained an elective element, provision being made for the election of two members by the Chambers of Commerce, Singapore and Penang, respectively. The Council is now composed of the Governor as President, eleven *ex-officio* Members, two Official Members, two elected Unofficial Members and eleven Nominated Unofficial Members. The appointments of the Nominated Unofficial Members are subject to the confirmation or disallowance of His Majesty the King.

Legislation may be effected by Acts of the Imperial Parliament, Orders of the King in Council, and Ordinances of the Legislative Council. The Governor convokes and prorogues the Councils, initiates legislation, and assents to or vetoes Bills, or reserves them for Signification of the Royal Pleasure. The King has the right to disallow the Ordinances of the Colony.

The administration of ordinary affairs, subject to the direction of the Governor in matters requiring submission to him, is carried on in Singapore by the Colonial Secretary, in Penang and Malacca by the Resident Councillors assisted by their District Officers, and in Labuan by the Resident.

The administration of the Towns of Singapore, Penang, and Malacca, is vested in the Municipalities whose members are appointed by the Governor. Similar bodies, known as Rural Boards, administer the rural areas within the three Settlements. The Municipalities and Rural Boards are constituted under the Municipal Ordinance which also prescribes their duties and defines their powers. By its provisions, the essential and ultimate control remains vested in the Governor in Council.

CHAPTER III

Population

A.—VITAL STATISTICS

The method of estimating the mean population of the Straits Settlements inaugurated in 1935 has been followed in 1937; the final figures being the result of calculating the excess of births over deaths and immigration over emigration, or *vice versa*, since the previous census.

On this basis it is estimated that the population of the Straits Settlements on June 30th, 1937, was 1,245,739; this figure being the population of 1936, 1,168,197 corrected by adding the excess of births over deaths, 21,884, and immigration over emigration, 55,658, to the end of the period.

The Straits Settlements also includes the Cocos and Keeling Islands and Christmas Island but this part of the Settlements is not included in the above statistics. The return of population for these islands is given for 1937 as

2,379, out of which 1,237 inhabit Christmas Island, so that the population of the Straits Settlements, further adjusted by adding the above figure, is 1,248,118.

The distribution of the different races amongst the various Settlements on June 30th, 1937, is estimated to be as shown in the following table:—

	<i>Singapore</i>	<i>Penang</i>	<i>Province Wellesley</i>	<i>Malacca</i>	<i>Labuan</i>	<i>Total</i>
Europeans ...	10,452	1,747	284	422	31	12,936
Eurasians ...	7,437	2,177	288	2,205	44	12,151
Malays ...	69,972	40,781	73,902	104,261	5,131	294,047
Chinese ...	455,191	131,183	48,394	71,239	2,693	708,700
Indians ...	51,740	28,347	24,996	24,085	149	129,317
Others ...	8,371	1,759	541	616	63	11,350
Total ...	603,163	205,994	148,405	202,828	8,111	1,168,501

In the Singapore Municipal area, the Municipal Health Officer has estimated the population on the basis advocated by MR. VLIELAND, which is in short a method of estimating the population from births and deaths, on the assumption that the maternal fertility rate and the death rate are fairly constant.

In the year 1937, the movements of population through Singapore were so great that this probably gives a more accurate estimate of the population than any other method. According to this method, the racial distribution of the population in the Singapore Municipal area was as follows:—

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
Europeans ...	5,515	2,963	8,478
Eurasians ...	3,528	3,720	7,248
Chinese ...	231,513	167,360	398,873
Malays ...	28,321	22,044	50,365
Indians ...	37,224	9,609	46,833
Others ...	4,670	3,697	8,367
Total ...	310,771	209,393	520,164

BIRTHS

There were 52,483 births registered during 1937 compared with 51,788 in the previous year, representing a birth-rate of 42·13 per thousand of the population as against 44·33 per thousand respectively.

The number of male infants born was 108 to 100 female births, an increase over 1936 when it was 105 males to 100 females.

DEATHS

The crude death rate decreased during the year to 22·45 per thousand compared with 24·91 per thousand in the previous year and 25·09 for the ten year period 1928–1937.

INFANTILE MORTALITY

The infantile mortality rate declined from 170·85 per thousand in the previous year to 155·80 per thousand which is less than the previous lowest recorded figure of 165·25 in 1935, and compares favourably with the average of 176·68 for the ten year 1928–1937.

B.—MIGRATION STATISTICS

In the absence of any control between the various administrative units of the Straits Settlements and the Malay States, measurements of migration are dealt with on a Malayan basis. It may be said that migration in Malaya is a subject of special interest owing to the attraction of the country for foreign capital and for labour from India, China and the neighbouring countries of the Archipelago, and also to the situation of Singapore and Penang at the junction of ocean trade-routes. Until 1930 immigration was practically free, and one of the important activities of Singapore was the importation of labourers from China. In that year a quota system was applied to the immigration of adult male labourers from China with the objects of reducing unemployment, raising the standard of labour and improving the sex ratio. In 1932 the Aliens Ordinance which is administered by the Immigration Department extended this control, subject to certain temporary exceptions, to all adult male immigrants who were neither British subjects nor British-protected persons.

Statistics of migration between Malaya and foreign countries by land, sea and air are collected by the Statistics Department and published monthly in the *Gazette*. These include particulars as to race, sex, proportion of minors, country of original departure or ultimate destination, and the Malayan port of entry. Tables are also published to show arrivals and departures of Chinese, Southern Indian and Javanese deck passengers, as indicating movements of labour. Copies of the summaries for the year are included in the Appendices.

Migration statistics are also, as already indicated, of importance as an aid to an estimation of the population in the periods between censuses.

The population of Malaya as ascertained by the census on the 1st April, 1931, was 4,385,346, that of the Straits Settlements being 1,114,015 or approximately one quarter. The populations on the 30th June, 1937, were estimated as 4,934,029 and 1,248,118 respectively. The immigration surplus for the year was 267,206 persons as compared with 82,809 in 1936. The total gain in the population for the two years was 350,015 persons. This gain together with an immigrational surplus of 267,295 persons for the years 1934 and 1935, has more than counterbalanced the emigration surplus of 353,436 persons during the period from the 1931 Census to 31st December, 1933, the net gain to the population through migration from the Census of 1931 to the end of 1937 being 263,874 persons. The dominant factor in Malayan migration statistics is the movement of Chinese and Southern Indian labourers which is largely dependent on the welfare of Malaya's two major industries, rubber and tin. Arrivals of Chinese, Southern Indian and Javanese deck passengers amounted to 365,596 persons as compared with 192,924 in 1936; the figures for departures were 110,600 and 120,289 respectively. The net surplus of arrivals was thus 254,996 in 1937 as compared with 72,635 in 1936. The surplus increased sharply from 7,791 in January and 5,614 in February to 15,843 in March, 30,829 in April and 31,912 in May due to an increased demand for labour on rubber estates following increased releases of rubber under the International Rubber Regulation Scheme. During the remainder of the year the monthly surplus oscillated between 17,657 and 27,789. A further reference to movements of Southern Indian and Chinese labour is made in the following sections of this chapter.

The following table shows the racial composition of the migrational surplus or deficit during the last three years :—

MIGRATIONAL SURPLUS, MALAYA

Race		1935	1936	1937
Europeans and Americans ...	+	1,674	+	2,773
Eurasians ...	+	145	+	70
Japanese ...	+	365	+	429
Chinese ...	+	90,986	+	75,801
Malays ...	-	3,060	-	4,326
Northern Indians ...	+	3,848	+	2,061
Southern Indians ...	+	33,045	+	7,909
Others ...	-	1,797	-	1,908
Total ...	+	125,206	+	82,809
			+	267,206

For the year 1937 the total number of arrivals (to the nearest thousand) was 760,000, an increase of 44 per cent. and of departures 493,000, an increase of 11 per cent.

The majority of passengers travelled by sea. Penang and Port Swettenham were the main ports of entry for Southern Indian labourers, but for other races Singapore was the main port of entry and departure. Migration by land hardly exists, except for the ebb and flow of Malays. Chinese and Siamese resident on either side of the border between Siam and Malaya, and over a period of years the population of Malaya is little affected by it. Passenger transport by air is steadily growing, the figures for arrivals and departures being 1,411 and 1,324 respectively, as compared with 979 and 925 in 1936. Most of the passengers travelling by air were Europeans, but increasing numbers of Japanese, Chinese, Malay and Indian passengers were recorded.

C.—MOVEMENTS OF LABOUR

(i).—INDIAN IMMIGRATION*

(a) The total number of immigrants from Southern India who arrived at Penang by the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers in 1937 was 122,566. This is an increase by 79,375 on the figure of 43,191 for 1936.

The immigrants were of the following classes :—

Assisted immigrants (labourers and dependants assisted to emigrate at the expense of the Indian Immigration Fund for work on estates etc., in Malaya) ...	54,849
Non-assisted immigrants (traders and others who paid their own passages) ...	67,717
Total ...	122,566

Of the non-assisted immigrants 50,128 (74%) were of the labouring classes, the remaining 17,589 being traders and others. It is estimated that about one-third of the non-assisted immigrants remained in the Colony, the remainder proceeding to the Federated Malay States and Unfederated Malay

* The word immigrant, as used here in connection with Indian Immigration, means a deck-passenger only, and does not include first or second class passengers.

States. Of the assisted immigrants, 2,865 arrived to work in the Colony. The following table shows the number of assisted passages taken during the last five years, for labourers and their families from Southern India to Malaya, and paid for from the Indian Immigration Fund :—

1933	...	...	...	...	13
1934	...	...	...	...	36,712
1935	...	...	...	...	16,709
1936	...	...	...	...	3,097
1937	...	...	...	...	45,518

(b) In addition to the immigrants who arrived by the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers 1,166 deck passengers arrived by steamers of the Messageries Maritimes Line.

(ii).—INDIAN EMIGRATION

(a) The number of deck passengers who left Penang for Southern India by the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers in 1937 was 44,486 (39,009 adults, 2,819 minors and 2,658 infants) as against 40,075 (34,596 adults, 2,927 minors and 2,552 infants) in 1936.

Of the above, 34,211 adults, accompanied by 1,617 minors and 2,092 infants, paid their own passages, while 4,798 adults, 1,202 minors and 566 infants were repatriated through the Labour Department.

Of those repatriated through the Labour Department 3,588 adults, accompanied by 117 minors and 62 infants received repatriation because they claimed to be unfit for work or were physically unsuited for life in Malaya, while 627 adults, 953 minors and 450 infants were repatriated on other grounds. The remaining 583 adults, 132 minors and 54 infants received free passages from private employers or Government Departments at the termination of service or on free passages granted by the British India Steam Navigation Company.

The repatriates from the Colony were made up as follows :—

	<i>Adults</i>	<i>Minors</i>	<i>Infants</i>
1. Sent at the expense of the Straits Settlements Government and Indian Immigration Fund	822	89	48
2. Sent at the expense of estates and Government Departments	129	26	7
3. Carried free of charge by the British India Steam Navigation Company	63	8	5
	<u>1,014</u>	<u>123</u>	<u>60</u>

The number of adult labourers who returned to India paying their own passages was 20,447 as against 14,916 in 1936 while the number of traders and other non-labourers was 13,764 as against 13,384 in 1936.

(b) In addition to the above 681 deck passengers left for South India by steamers of the Messageries Maritimes Line.

(iii).—CHINESE IMMIGRATION

The immigration of adult male Chinese aliens arriving in Singapore from China ports (including Hong Kong) was restricted by Proclamation under the Aliens Ordinance. The quota remained at 4,000 a month in January, was raised to 5,000 a month on 1st February and was further increased to 6,000 a month on 1st April at which figure it remained until the end of the year. This restriction applies to adult male Chinese arriving on the ships of the six quota companies. Other shipping companies are restricted to a total of 25 a month each.

Alien Chinese in possession of certificates of admission or certificates of residence issued under the Aliens Ordinance in the Colony or under a corresponding Aliens Enactment in a Malay State are exempted from the provisions of Part I of the Aliens Ordinance, and are, therefore, not counted against the quota.

One permit was issued under section 13 of the Aliens Ordinance, but use could not be made of it owing to difficulties in China.

The total number of Chinese entering Singapore under the quota during the year was 67,666, as compared with 47,859 in 1936.

The total number of Chinese who arrived on non-quota ships was 3,826, as compared with 2,760 in 1936.

The total number of Chinese who arrived in possession of certificates of admission or certificates of residence was 28,206, as compared with 18,939 in 1936.

The total number of male Chinese from China ports (including Hong Kong) who arrived during the year was, therefore, 99,698, compared with 69,558 in 1936, 81,775 in 1935, 52,023 in 1934, 13,535 in 1933 and 18,741 in 1932.

No restriction is placed on the immigration of women and children. 94,548 women and 44,860 children entered Singapore from China ports. The corresponding figures for the last 5 years were:—

				Women	Children
1932	...	...	...	8,652	6,141
1933	...	...	...	8,199	6,062
1934	...	...	...	29,678	17,163
1935	...	...	...	38,621	21,496
1936	...	...	...	49,632	24,141

The number of women to a thousand men arriving from China ports during the years 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936 and 1937 was 462, 605, 570, 472, 713 and 948 respectively.

(iv).—CHINESE EMIGRATION

The total number of Chinese deck passengers leaving Malayan ports for China during the year was 66,502 as against 80,578 in 1936.

Fares for deck passengers to and from China were as follows:—

The fares from Singapore to China ports during the first nine months of 1937 were from \$12 to \$18 to Hong Kong and \$14 to \$22 to Amoy and Swatow. From October to the end of the year the rates were raised to \$22 to Hong Kong, \$24 to Swatow and \$26 to amoy (Straits Currency).

For passengers counted against the quota from China ports to Singapore the fares varied as follows:—

Amoy to Singapore	... \$61 (China currency).
Swatow to Singapore	... \$50 to \$55 (China currency).
Hong Kong to Singapore	... \$35 to \$40 (Hong Kong currency).

For passengers not counted against the quota the fares to Singapore from Amoy, Swatow and Hong Kong were \$45 (China currency), \$40 (China currency) and \$35 (Hong Kong currency) respectively.

All the fares above quoted were subject to broker's commission.

CHAPTER IV

Health

A.—PREVALENCE OF, AND MORTALITY ARISING FROM THE PRINCIPAL DISEASES

(i).—GENERAL

(1) *Pneumonia* (all forms) was responsible for 2,712 deaths as against 2,624 in 1936, giving a percentage of 97 per thousand deaths from all causes.

(2) *Tuberculosis*.—2,464 deaths were registered as due to tuberculosis (all forms) as compared with 2,362 for 1936. Pulmonary tuberculosis alone was responsible for 2,268 deaths equivalent to 81 per 1,000 of the total deaths from all causes. The measures taken for prevention of tuberculosis include:—

(a) *Education*.—Every endeavour is made by means of films, posters, leaflets, informal talks, etc., to educate the people in methods of cleanliness and personal hygiene with a view to avoiding infection and limiting its spread.

(b) *Improvement of housing and general sanitation*.—The Singapore Improvement Trust's policy of constructing backlanes in the congested areas was continued during the year. There are also schemes for the demolition of slums, the building of cottages and tenements and the establishment of open spaces. But overcrowding in the towns, and especially in Singapore, is a grave problem which is becoming increasingly acute.

(c) *Hospital treatment*.—Beds for tuberculosis cases are available in Government hospitals and beds for the special treatment of tuberculosis exist in the General Hospitals in Singapore, Penang and Malacca, and also in Tan Tock Seng Hospital, Singapore.

(3) *Malaria and unspecified fevers* accounted for 1,185 and 3,319 deaths respectively as compared with 1,315 and 3,562 deaths for the year 1936. This is equivalent to 161 per thousand deaths from all causes, showing a progressive diminution in comparison with previous years.

(4) *Beriberi* caused 853 deaths compared with 1,080 deaths in the previous year.

(5) *Dysentery* caused 275 deaths and *diarrhoea* and *enteritis* caused 1,373 deaths or 59 per thousand deaths from all causes, a decrease on the previous year.

(ii).—DANGEROUS INFECTIOUS DISEASES

There were no cases of plague or cholera and only one case of small-pox, which was imported.

(iii).—VENEREAL DISEASES

The treatment of this disease is supervised by the Chief Medical Officer Social Hygiene, who is in immediate charge of the work of this special branch of the Medical Department.

The treatment centres in the Straits Settlements, which number 20, are distributed as follows :—

Singapore	...	...	...	...	7
Penang (including Province Wellesley)	...	...	...	...	12
Malacca	...	...	...	...	7

Singapore.—The number of new cases treated shows an increase on the previous year :—

1936	...	...	...	...	11,051 cases
1937	...	...	...	...	11,986 „

Penang.—The figure for 1937 shows a decrease of 412 as compared with that of 1936 :—

1936	...	...	...	...	7,152 cases
1937	...	...	...	...	6,740 „

Malacca.—There was also a decrease in the Settlement of Malacca, as shown in the following figures :—

1936	...	...	...	...	4,477 cases
1937	...	...	...	...	4,155 „

Number of Seamen treated.—The new admissions to the clinics for sailors totalled 1,099, of whom 357 were British and 161 non-British Europeans. Of the remainder, 493 were Chinese, 14 Malays, 41 Indians, 3 Americans and 30 other races.

Serological Reactions.—The results of these tests are summarised as follows :—

	Specimens examined	Positive	Negative	Doubtful
Wasserman tests	... 6,281	1,625	4,637	19
Kahn tests	... 14,747	5,144	9,534	69

Propaganda.—Pamphlets and leaflets were freely distributed to the public, and posters drawing the attention to the dangers of venereal disease and the facilities for free treatment, have been displayed throughout the town of Singapore.

(iv).—YAWS

There was a decrease in the number of cases of yaws treated during the year :—

Cases of yaws treated in 1936	...	...	5,711
Cases of yaws treated in 1937	...	...	5,337

The travelling dispensaries which visit the rural areas afford full facilities for the treatment of this disease which occurs chiefly among the Malays. Few cases now remain untreated for long in the areas where there are Government hospitals and dispensaries.

(v).—BUILDINGS

The construction of a new dental clinic for Singapore was undertaken in 1937, and it is hoped that the building will be ready for occupation during 1938.

B.—HOSPITALS, Etc.**(i).—HOSPITALS**

The total number of in-patients treated in the hospitals of the Colony was 78,586 as compared with 72,135 in the preceding year. The malaria admissions accounted for 7,926, those for the preceding year being 9,502.

Admissions for venereal disease totalled 2,657 with 95 deaths, as against 95 with 109 deaths in the previous year.

Admissions for tuberculosis decreased to 2,843 with 984 deaths as compared with 2,876 with 1,108 deaths in 1936.

There were 1,861 admissions for pneumonia with 1,044 deaths as against 1,84 admissions with 974 deaths in the previous year.

(ii).—DISPENSARIES

The number of out-patients treated at Government dispensaries and the number of attendances were as follows:—

	1936	1937
Number of out-patients ...	265,674	278,522
Number of attendances ...	542,666	506,879

The attendances at the more important of the special dispensaries for women and children were as follows:—

	1936	1937
Singapore (Kandang Kerbau) ...	59,183	55,503
Penang	25,415	22,765
Malacca	13,529	12,889

(iii).—MOTOR TRAVELLING DISPENSARIES

There are motor travelling dispensaries in Singapore, Penang, Malacca and Province Wellesley.

Men, Women and children of all nationalities who are suffering from minor ailments and who reside in the outlying districts of each Settlement, obtain treatment from these dispensaries.

The attendances for the whole Colony totalled:—

1936	107,896 attendances
1937	100,626 „

(iv).—LEPER SETTLEMENTS

Pulau Jerejak Settlement.—There were 1,205 patients at the end of the year as compared with 1,217 remaining at the end of 1936. 234 were admitted during the period under review, this number including transfers from the Singapore Settlement numbering 105, and 246 died, absconded or were discharged.

Every encouragement is given to the inmates to work in the Settlement.

Those who are strong, are generally employed as artisans, woodcutters, hobbies, etc. Educated inmates are given employment as teachers, dressers, etc. Many do carpentry, vegetable and fruit gardening, fishing and poultry farming, while a few maintain shops, financed and subsidised by the inmates.

Education.—The good standard of education provided by both the English and Chinese schools, has been maintained. There is an active Boy Scout troupe with 29 members.

Several successful performances were given by the dramatic troupe of the Settlement. The Brass Band of 12 musicians continued to be popular and has given much pleasure to the inmates.

The health of the inmates was good and there were no cases of infectious disease.

Discipline among the inmates continued to be excellent.

Singapore Settlement.—The Singapore Settlement has separate accommodation for male and female lepers, in the former there were 86 patients remaining on December 31st, 1936, and 102 at the end of the year under review, while during the year 150 cases were admitted and 105 were transferred to Pulau Jerejak. Three patients were discharged and 3 died.

In the female camp the number at the beginning of the year was 11 patients; 43 were admitted during the year while 29 were transferred to the Leper Settlement, Sungei Buloh, Selangor; 4 cases were discharged and 1 died.

During the year the employment of lepers on useful and productive work was extended with a view to improving their morale and providing them with an interest in life. This experiment has been so successful that the number of volunteers for work outnumbers the requirements.

A Leper Aid Fund was inaugurated at the beginning of the year in order to provide the inmates with comforts and amusements which cannot be charged to Government expenditure. The fund was well supported and the benevolence of the donors has been rewarded by the appreciation of the inmates.

(v).—MENTAL HOSPITAL

There were 1,409 patients remaining in hospital at the beginning of the year; the admissions numbered 644 in 1937. Discharges, deaths and abscondings totalled 549. The number of patients remaining at the end of 1937 was 1,504. The admissions showed an increase of 25 over those for 1936. The recovery rate was 43·63 per cent. of the admissions.

C.—HEALTH AND SANITATION

(i).—QUARANTINE

814 visits in Singapore and 391 visits in Penang (as against 885 and 536 respectively in 1936) were paid to ships by Port Health Officers. 527,726 persons were examined during the year as compared with 428,194 in 1936.

71,505 persons were detained under observation in the Quarantine Stations at Singapore and Penang.

The number of persons from ships treated for dangerous infectious diseases at Singapore Quarantine Station was 7 of which 1 was small-pox and 6 cholera. At the Penang Quarantine Station 1 was treated for cholera.

The Port Health work of Malacca is carried out by the Health Officer and Deputy Health Officer. 189 vessels visited Malacca during 1937 and 10 of these were inspected.

(ii).—QUARANTINE (AIRCRAFT)

In Singapore, 159 aircraft were examined and a total of 1,112 persons both passengers and crew. No cases of infectious disease were discovered at the Civil Aerodrome, Singapore.

In Penang, 138 aircraft were visited by Health Officers.

(iii).—RURAL CONSERVANCY

Singapore.—In all areas a system of nightsoil removal by contract is carried out. Bore-hole latrines are constructed where sites are suitable. A total of 182 bore-hole latrines were constructed during the year.

In kampongs near the main roads and more populous areas the bucket trine system is required. There are 4,992 houses on the night-soil removal st. The night-soil is collected and in most cases carried to trenching rounds where it is properly trenched under the supervision of Sanitary inspectors. In other cases it is carried to three "public" septic tanks fed by subsoil water.

In addition to the bucket system there are houses equipped with a water-borne sewage system. The method of disposal is by septic tank in most cases with filters. There are 105 of these disposal plants in the Rural area.

Every householder is required to have a sanitary dust bin. The contents of these bins are removed every morning by handcarts. At the roadside collection stations there are large iron dust bins wherein all domestic and street refuse is deposited. The removal from these stations is carried out by motor lorries under contract. There are 25 small type slow combustion incinerators in use and 5 "controlled tipping" grounds. An experiment in the manufacture of "Compost" using liquid night-soil and organic refuse was in progress at the end of the year.

Penang.—Pail latrines are obligatory in places where buildings are close together; elsewhere in villages and throughout the rural area bore-hole latrines or corresponding types of sanitary conveniences are provided by the responsible occupier. Throughout the residential area of Penang Hill and in a number of residences along the coast road, water carriage and septic tank systems are installed.

During the year 350 latrines have been constructed or reconditioned. Insanitary latrines to the number of 167 have been demolished. 179 bore-hole latrines have been constructed and 31 pit latrines have been dug.

There are 41 village incinerators within gazetted areas and 3 on Penang Hill most of which have given good service throughout the year. Domestic refuse together with road sweepings is collected in refuse bins placed on concrete platforms along the roadside and disposed of either by incineration in the village incinerators or by "controlled tipping".

Malacca.—Sewage disposal in the rural area is carried out by direct Chinese labour. In most villages the night-soil is disposed of by trenching or by dumping in bore-holes or deep covered pits, but two villages (Jasin and Sungei Rambai) have septic tanks for the disposal of night-soil.

South Indian labour under the control of the Health Officer is employed for the disposal of refuse. The rubbish is disposed of by incineration and new Horsfall incinerators with large concrete sorting platforms partially covered by asbestos roofing were installed during the year.

Labuan.—Night-soil is collected by coolies and disposed of by proper trenching under the supervision of the Sanitary Inspector and the Rural Board Overseer. Bore-hole latrines are being constructed where suitable. Three have been constructed in 1937.

(iv).—ANTI-MALARIAL WORK

The protection of the population from malaria in towns and villages of the Straits Settlements is an important duty of the Government and Municipal Health Authorities in their respective areas.

The total expenditure by Government on anti-malarial measures undertaken in the rural areas during the year was \$190,089.77.

The establishment of anti-mosquito and malaria protection zones in the rural areas continues to be a major undertaking for the Government Health Department due mainly to the extension of the areas occupied by the Naval, Military and Royal Air Forces in Singapore and greater private building activity in the rural areas of Singapore and Penang.

Considerable work has been carried out in connection with the sluicing of ravines and streams. Automatic sluices have been designed and constructed and experiments conducted up-to-date have indicated that this is a very useful addition to existing methods for anti-larval control.

Progress has also been made in the use of naturalistic methods of control in certain selected areas.

CHAPTER V

Housing

In the principal towns of the Colony the various types of houses may be classified as follows :—

- (a) Houses with gardens occupied by the well-to-do residents.
- (b) Semi-detached houses or small bungalows occupied by less prosperous, or the less well-paid of the salaried classes.
- (c) Terrace houses for clerks and people of similar standing.
- (d) Shop-houses.
- (e) Common lodging houses, which are frequently over-crowded.
- (f) Tenements in closely built areas, and
- (g) Wood-huts or semi-permanent houses on the outskirts of the city.

The houses in the first category are occupied by the European residents and the wealthier Asiatics. The old Colonial style mostly built of wood, with its wide verandas and large rooms is still to be seen, but is gradually disappearing and giving place to more modern types built substantially of brick or concrete, and designed for economical household management. In many cases the external features of the latest types of houses reflect the trend of modern architectural ideas. Whether the comfort and arrangements inside compensate for their unusual outward appearance is a matter best left to the expert—a mere layman hesitates to express his feelings on such a subject. The small semi-detached houses and bungalows generally differ from the houses of the wealthier only in size, and nearly all in Singapore at least have the advantages of modern lighting and sanitation. In Singapore, flats are becoming increasingly popular with both the above sections of the community and the considerable increase that has taken place in the garrison is likely to encourage this development. The terrace houses occupied by the clerical classes are necessarily humbler in character than the "compound" and semi-detached houses. Even these, however, afford good accommodation, are well ventilated and in some areas in the larger towns at least have modern sanitation as well as lighting.

Shop-houses in the older parts of the towns are generally built in rows, of solid construction and two or more storeys in height, but too frequently they are insufficiently ventilated and for many streets no back lanes are provided. The upper stories of many of the houses are divided into small cubicles with temporary partitions, erected without regard to need of light and air, and it is in these that the worst overcrowding is found. Unfortunately, too, many of the labouring and artisan classes find their homes in such cubicles or in the common lodging houses of the most densely populated areas which frequently consist of just an overcrowded dormitory above a shop or a store. The problem of slum clearance and re-housing is thus of major importance but it should be realised that extra difficulties attend its solution in a country where the main areas affected are occupied by a transient Asiatic population inured for generations to a standard of living compared with which their present circumstances give little cause for complaint.

In Singapore, where the problem is most urgent, measures for re-housing all within the scope of the Singapore Improvement Trust, a body specially incorporated for the purpose by an Ordinance passed in 1927. The amount of housing has been inadequate for many years to meet the needs of a rapidly growing population which has increased to nearly 600,000 as compared with 445,719 at the 1931 Census and 351,461 in 1922. This has brought in its train a progressive increase in the density of the population in the built-up areas of the town and, until this state of affairs is remedied, there is little prospect of effecting any substantial reduction in the incidence of pulmonary diseases like pneumonia and tuberculosis.

New housing has failed to keep pace with this growth—private enterprise has been lacking—and it has been left to the Trust to do as much as possible with its necessarily limited resources of funds and staff to relieve the situation.

Hitherto, the Trust's main efforts have been directed towards providing cheap houses suitable for the lower paid class of artisan. There are many of this class in Singapore who, while being useful members of the community, cannot afford to pay the rental demanded for even the poorest accommodation in the heart of the town. No private landlord is interested in housing people of this class and the Trust has perforce undertaken the task itself. The dwellings provided by the Trust have proved extremely popular but are let at low rents which do not yield an economic return on the investment and to that extent they may be said to be subsidised.

More recently, the Trust has turned its activities towards the erection of modern blocks of tenements and flats suitable for a more prosperous type of tenant. These, too, are extremely popular and could be filled several times over at much higher rentals than those the Trust demand. The Trust has contented itself, however, with an economic return on its capital investment. It was hoped that this example would serve to stimulate private enterprise to assist in the development of the new suburb at Tiong Bahru thus relieving pressure on the overcrowded areas but so far there is little sign of it.

Opinions on the root causes of this unsatisfactory state of affairs are divided and it would, therefore, be unprofitable to discuss them at this stage. But one satisfactory feature of the situation is that public opinion is becoming increasingly aroused while the Government and the public bodies concerned are fully alive to the need for remedial measures.

The record of the Trust's achievements in the matter of new housing during 1937 and up to the end of that year is as follows. Work was commenced on one block of flats comprising 39 flats and 4 shops, and on two tenement blocks comprising a total of 135 rooms and 10 shops. An innovation in the planning of the new tenement blocks is the provision of one common room to serve each set of rooms. It was anticipated that all these houses would be completed early in 1938. In addition, 60 artisans' houses at Balestier were commenced during the year and were expected to be completed by the end of March, 1938. At the end of the year the Trust owned buildings comprising a total number of 275 rooms, 43 flats, 508 houses and 14 shops.

Steady progress also continued to be made in the opening up and construction of back-lanes through old back-to-back property. This work has made possible the introduction of modern sanitation to many of the houses affected and has in every case given them a modicum of sunlight and ventilation. In 1937, 19 back-lanes were sewered in areas already provided with sewerage and 52 back-lanes were sewered in areas which will be served by the new sewerage works which it is hoped will be completed in 1939. The total number of houses newly connected to sewers in 1937 was 360.

In Penang and Malacca, where the problems are neither so great nor so pressing as those of Singapore, all measures of town-improvement are undertaken by the Municipal Commissioners under the provisions of the Municipal Ordinance and, while development has not been possible on the same scale as the work undertaken by the Improvement Trust in Singapore, much has been accomplished and work is still progressing. The Health Department freely uses its powers to enforce the demolition of insanitary dwellings, and strict control of common lodging houses is maintained to prevent overcrowding and preserve a decent standard of sanitation.

In rural districts brick shop-houses with tiled roofs are found in the larger villages, but the houses are generally of old Malay or Chinese types, built of planks with roofs of attap, a very efficient local type of thatching with dried palm fronds. The wood and attap houses are usually owned by the occupiers, and as a general rule are clean and well-ventilated, besides being admirably suited to the climate and cool and comfortable to live in. Those of the Malay small-holder or peasant are raised about four to six feet above the ground level, and are especially well-ventilated, cool and comfortable. The brick and tile shop-houses in the villages, like those in the towns, lend themselves to overcrowding, but the evils are less pronounced in rural areas. Planning schemes have been evolved for most gazetted villages, demolition notices are enforced against insanitary buildings whenever necessary, and the work of providing all dwellings with sanitary latrines is proceeding rapidly. For all new buildings, in Municipal and Rural Board areas, strict compliance with the building by-laws is now enforced, although it is impossible, and indeed unnecessary, to insist on the standards devised for the wealthier municipal areas in the rural areas where expense is a much greater consideration. There are no building societies in the Straits Settlements.

Labourers on rubber estates are usually housed in barracks consisting of single rooms with kitchens attached. Nearly all of these buildings conform to an approved standard design and frequent inspections by the health authorities and the officers of the Labour Department, prevent overcrowding and ensure decent upkeep and cleanliness.

CHAPTER VI

A.—AGRICULTURE

GENERAL

The principal crops grown in the Colony are rubber, coconuts, rice and pineapples; the areas cultivated thereunder in each Settlement during the year were as follows:—

<i>Crop.</i>	<i>Province Wellesley and Penang</i>	<i>Malacca</i>	<i>Singapore</i>	<i>Labuan</i>	<i>Total Straits Settlements</i>
	(acres)	(acres)	(acres)	(acres)	(acres)
Rubber ...	87,659	194,295	52,748	1,825	335,527
Coconuts ...	46,806	13,498	8,326	3,422	72,052
Rice ...	36,780	32,310	nil	1,182	70,272
Pineapples	612	447	4,700	nil	5,759

Crops of secondary importance are fruits, vegetables, arecanuts, tobacco, pepper, spices, coffee and tapioca. Only rubber and coconuts are grown by Europeans and Asiatics on a large scale.

(i).—CROPS GROWN BY EUROPEANS AND ASIATICS

Rubber.—The total area under rubber in the Straits Settlements at the end of 1937 was estimated to be 335,527 acres, distributed as follows:—

<i>Settlement</i>	<i>Estates of 100 acres and over</i>	<i>Small-holdings of less than 100 acres</i>	<i>Total</i>
P. W. and Penang ...	47,995	38,664	86,659
Malacca ...	126,615	67,680	194,295
Singapore ...	33,180	19,568	52,748
Labuan ...	nil	1,825	1,825
Total ...	207,790	127,737	335,527

(Of the area cultivated on estates 133,032 acres were grown on European-owned estates and 74,758 acres on Asiatic-owned estates.)

The average price per pound of standard smoked sheet in Singapore for the year was 32·09 cents, as compared with 27·04 cents in 1936.

The monthly average Singapore spot price of No. 1 smoked sheet was 36·47 cts. per lb. in January. The price rose to 40·25 cts. in April and thereafter fell steadily throughout the remainder of the year.

The International Rubber Regulation continued in force throughout the year. Under this Agreement Malaya received a quota of 589,000 tons. The international quota releases were for the first quarter of the year 75 per cent., second quarter 80 per cent. and for the third and fourth quarters 90 per cent. The greater part of the crop was produced in the form of standard smoked sheet, but there was also an appreciable export of rubber in the form of latex; the quantity exported in this form from Malaya was estimated to amount to 19,408 tons on the basis of dry rubber content.

Replanting on estates almost invariably is carried out with budded stock. The total area of budded rubber in the Colony in now 4,634 acres.

The area out of tapping on estates in the Straits Settlements was estimated to be 63,872 acres at the end of the year. Surveys of small rubber holdings showed that 10.1 per cent. of their total area was out of tapping in December 1937.

Manuring of rubber continued to engage the attention of estates and convincing results are now being obtained from the experiments started a few years ago by the Rubber Research Institute of Malaya and other concerns. The generally improved conditions of small holdings has been well maintained, particularly with regard to disease control and methods of preparation of the product. Small-holders both Malay and Chinese have responded well to the advice of the Asiatic Rubber Instructors and departmental officers.

There were 2 Asiatic Rubber Instructors stationed at Malacca and 1 in Penang during 1937.

The position in regard to pests and diseases on estates and small holdings was normal. Increased attention is being devoted to the control of such diseases.

Coconuts and Coconut Products.—The total area under coconuts in the Straits Settlements is estimated to be 72,071 acres of which 46,806 are in Province Wellesley and Penang, 13,498 acres in Malacca, 8,326 acres in Singapore, 3,422 acres in Labuan and 19 acres in Christmas Island. Of the total area, estates of over 100 acres account for about 18,000 acres.

The crop from estates is almost entirely used for the preparation of copra. On small holdings, however, the disposal of the crop varies in different districts, and large quantities of nuts are consumed in the fresh state by the owners and local buyers. In parts of Province Wellesley most of the crop is exported in the form of fresh nuts to Burma; in other parts copra manufacture is usual. In Malacca, copra making remains of secondary importance as nuts can be sold at a high price for consumption as food. In Singapore too there is a ready market for fresh nuts although in some areas copra kilns were in operation throughout the year. The palms in Singapore are mostly very old, in consequence of which yields are stated to be steadily decreasing.

The Singapore prices for sundried copra opened at \$9.50 per picul and improved during January to \$10.30 but dropped to \$7.50 at the end of the month. During February, March and the first half of April the price was between \$7.50 and \$8.50. Thereafter, with minor fluctuations, the price fell steadily to \$4.50 in early December. The price at the end of the year was \$4.75 per picul. The average price for the year for sundried copra being \$6.45 as compared with \$5.81 in 1936. Coconut oil obtained a price of \$15.37 in January but declined steadily during the year; the price in December was \$8.40 per picul. The average price per picul for the year was \$11.13 as compared with \$11.96 in 1936.

The annual production of coconut products is unknown and can only be judged by export figures. In 1937 the total exports of copra from Malaya amounted to 75,592 tons valued at \$9,207,112 as compared with 76,681 tons valued at \$8,235,000 in 1936. Corresponding figures for coconut oil are 39,762 tons valued at \$7,630,993 in 1937, and 46,507 tons valued at \$7,643,849 in 1936. Total Malayan exports of fresh nuts in 1937 were 6,802 tons as compared with 8,165 tons in 1936. The value of the net exports of coconut products in 1937 was greater than in any year since 1930, as a result of the more favourable prices realised.

There has been a marked improvement in recent years in the general standard of Malayan copra. The premium lately acquired for Straits f.m.s. copra over Netherlands East Indies f.m.s. copra has been maintained and it has closely approached that for Ceylon f.m.s. copra.

There is nothing noteworthy to report concerning pests and diseases of this crop.

Coffee.—The total area under this crop in the Straits Settlements (mainly in Malacca) during 1937 was 345 acres, 235 acres of which was interplanted with other crops. The coffee is sold for local consumption, and not imported.

(ii).—CROPS GROWN EXCLUSIVELY BY ASIATICS

Rice.—The cultivation of rice is the most important of the crops grown exclusively by Asiatics, most of whom are Malays. The main centres of cultivation are on the coastal alluvial lands in Province Wellesley and Malacca, and the shallow valleys in the inland districts of Malacca and Penang Island.

The area planted with rice in the Straits Settlements in the season 1936–37, and the yields were as follows:—

Territory	Wet		Dry		TOTAL	
	Acres	Gantangs*	Acres	Gantangs	Acres	Gantangs
Province Wellesley	32,500	11,202,000	300	60,000	32,800	11,262,000
Malacca ..	32,310	12,275,000	..	..	32,310	12,775,000
Penang ..	3,980	1,519,000	..	..	3,980	1,519,000
Total ..	68,790	24,996,000	300	60,000	69,090	25,556,000

The total area planted was 1,340 acres more than in the previous season, while the total crop harvested was down by 131 gantangs.

Two systems of padi cultivation—the wet and the dry—are in vogue in Malaya; the latter system in which the seed is sown on dry land, is relatively unimportant. Under the wet system, the seed is sown in a nursery and later transplanted in inundated fields where the soil has been prepared by puddling. The crop may take about six months to reach maturity, but only one crop a year is removed from the land.

Floods in the 1936–37 season caused a reduction of the crop in Malacca, the Alor Gajah District and land in the vicinity of the Muar river were the areas principally affected. In the 1937–38 season, the continuance of dry weather until mid-September caused rice planting in Province Wellesley to be late and irregular. In consequence the crop there is expected to be lower than that of the previous season. The prospects in Malacca are good.

Despite the efforts of rat control organisations in Province Wellesley and Malacca, rats did considerable more damage to the rice crop than they have done for many years. In Province Wellesley a contributing factor was undoubtedly the irregularity in clearing the fallow growth from the fields, as a result of unfavourable weather.

* A gantang is an Imperial gallon. About 700 gantangs of padi (rice in the husk) will produce 1 ton of cleaned rice.

Pineapples.—Pineapple canning is an important industry in Singapore. Some fruit for canning is grown on Singapore Island, but the major portion is obtained from South Johore. Smaller areas exist in Malacca and Penang, the fruit being sold for local consumption in a fresh state. The total area in Singapore cultivated with pineapple during 1936 was 7,850 acres, 3,000 acres of which were planted as a sole crop, and 4,850 acres interplanted in mixed cultivation; the planted area showed a decrease of 550 acres as compared with the previous year.

There were 4 pineapple factories in operation in Singapore, two of which were newly opened at the beginning of the year. The factories were built to the specifications laid down under the Pineapple Industry Ordinance, under which legislation insanitary factories are refused registration. In consequence of reconstruction and close supervision, a further improvement took place in factory conditions.

Total exports of Malayan canned pineapples amounted to 80,504 tons valued at \$825,551 as compared with 76,405 tons valued at \$8,686,549 tons in 1936.

The average Singapore prices per case of 48 cans of 1½ lb. each of Malayan pineapples were as follows:—

Year	Cubes	Sliced flat	Sliced tall	FRESH FRUIT PER 100	
				First quality	Second quality
	\$	\$	\$		
1934	3·10	3·01	3·19	2·52	1·38
1935	3·47	3·27	3·51	3·25	2·52
1936	3·29	3·09	3·29	3·29	2·78
1937	3·02	2·92	3·10	2·27	1·74

The depressed market was reflected in the lower standard of upkeep on plantations.

The Pineapple Experiment Station at Lim Chu Kang, Singapore, was maintained, though it has been found that the soil on the station is too poor to serve as a guide for pineapple cultivation on ordinary land. The growth of the plants in the selection area has been so unsatisfactory that all of the most promising lines have been duplicated at the Kota Tinggi Station in Johore. The Station at Lim Chu Kang is, however, valuable in that it provides an opportunity to study whether, and if so how, pineapples can be grown on such thoroughly exhausted and eroded soil. A long range experiment designed to provide information about the period of green dressing fallow was commenced and minor experiments to ascertain the effect of shade on the growth of the plant and upon wilt incidence were laid down.

In April the Governments of the Straits Settlements, Federated Malay States and Johore undertook to provide funds for the erection of a Canning Research Station near Johore Bahru. At the time of writing good progress has been made in the erection of the buildings. The Canning Officer of the Department of Agriculture was transferred from Kuala Lumpur to Johore Bahru in August.

Miscellaneous fruits.—The total area under fruits other than pineapples in the Straits Settlements was 10,441 acres (of which 1,373 was under bananas) as compared with 9,048 acres in 1936.

Greater attention was given to the selection of good stock for planting. The range of fruits cultivated is extensive and includes mangosteens, lanas rambutans, bananas, durians, papaya, chikus, belimbings and ngsats. Usually individual holdings are small, but there are a number of extensive fruit orchards owned by Chinese in Penang Island and Malacca. Local supplies of fruit are insufficient to satisfy the demand and large quantities of fruits are imported.

Vegetables.—Market gardens cultivated by Chinese are found near centres of population. It is estimated that there are over 3,000 acres on Singapore Island, and almost as much in Malacca, the total area in the colony being 6,486 acres. The quantity of vegetables produced is unknown but certainly exceeds 10,000 tons during the year. The total Malayan exports of vegetables in 1937 amounted to 66,561 tons.

Derris.—The cultivation of this crop is still on the increase although the demand is not. The area under derris in the Straits Settlements in 1937 was 1,593 acres as compared with 1,405 acres in 1936. Net exports in 1937 were 573 tons, valued at \$384,000 as compared with 599 tons valued \$488,600 in 1936.

The average prices of the dried root were \$40.50 per picul, sold on basis rotenone content, and \$23.92, sold on ether extract basis. Corresponding prices for 1936 were \$48.58 and \$31.54 per picul respectively.

Farm School, Malacca.—In Malacca investigations were made into the circumstances of the pupils who passed out at the beginning of 1936 after the first year of the school.

Many of the boys had not made use of the knowledge gained at the school and had left their districts in search of employment, but some 33 per cent. had returned to their kampongs and had there effected improvements in cultivation and stock with financial benefit to themselves and their families. These boys were also exerting a good influence, as was evidenced by improvements made in neighbouring holdings. All of these successful pupils, in contrast to the remainder, came from rural areas far distant from Malacca town.

The enquiries made showed further that most of the parents of boys most likely to benefit from the school training could not afford to maintain their sons at the school for a year in order to take the course.

As the result of these investigations proposals have been put forward providing *inter alia* that recruitment of pupils should be only from the rural districts of Alor Gajah and Jasin, that a certain number of selected pupils should be paid a subsistence allowance whilst at the school and that, instead of building a hostel to accommodate the pupils, the money provided for this building should be utilised to build a number of small houses of the rural Malayan type, each being intended to house two pupils who will be responsible for cultivating a small area of land surrounding the house.

The encouraging fact brought out by the investigations was that boys of a suitable type had distinctly benefited from what they had learnt at the school, which proves the suitability of the training given and indicates that there is a real need for its continuance.

Penang.—A Farm School was erected at Ayer Itam Station in Penang during the year. This is expected to benefit chiefly the sons of small Chinese agriculturists.

(iii).—LIVESTOCK

The Colony still depends to a large extent on foreign sources for its supply of livestock for slaughter and for certain of its requirements of animal products such as milk, butter, eggs, etc. Certain restrictions were imposed on neighbouring exporting countries during the year on account of animal disease there but the deficiency in supply resulting from the necessary cessation of such imports was in part met by increased local production, particularly of fresh pork, and in part by importations from neighbouring Malay States, for instance of Kedah oxen and buffaloes for slaughter in Penang. Malacca, Penang and Province Wellesley are now supplying their own requirements of swine for slaughter whilst the Settlement of Singapore produced more than 60 per cent. of the 304,000 swine slaughtered during 1937 in the Municipal Abattoirs and Rural Board licenced slaughter houses.

Singapore and Penang Municipal abattoirs provide an essential service for the humane handling of slaughter animals and the inspection of meat for human consumption, but more attention could profitably be paid, in the Settlements of the Colony, to private slaughter houses in the Rural Board Area. An endeavour is being made to provide for centralised slaughter in those Settlements where this is considered necessary.

The two dairy farms under European management in Singapore, namely the Singapore Dairy Farm and Malayan Farms Ltd., continued to supply first class produce which meets the requirements of the health authorities. The number of cows now being milked at these two farms totals about 200 in addition to numbers of dry cows, bulls and calves. Considerable attention is given to the growing of fresh fodder grasses for supply to animals, the areas under cultivation continually being improved and increased. The total area of land cultivated for this purpose is more than 100 acres, which yielded from 35 to 50 tons per acre of guinea grass and about 75 tons per acre of 'Napier' grass. Concentrated foods are imported from Europe, Australia and the United States of America. The dairy cattle include Ayrshire, Guernsey, Jersey, Illawarras and Friesians. Opinion is not unanimous as to which type of European animal is best suited for the conditions obtaining in the Settlement and it is likely to be some time before any definite conclusion can be arrived at. At present it is noted that individual animals from each breed proved satisfactory. Heifers bred at these farms are now being included in the milking herds and it will be interesting to note just how satisfactory they prove to be as milk animals and to observe whether their cost of production justifies their breeding in Malaya. One difficulty reported is that of getting certain of these European stock to breed in the tropical climate. It has been noted that hitherto non-breeders actually do breed if moved to a higher altitude such as Cameron Highlands. Such movements of course involve difficulties connected with susceptibility or otherwise of animals kept in Singapore to diseases which may be picked up en route to the Highlands or at the Highlands itself. This applies particularly to tickborne diseases.

Dairying as carried on by the Indian community throughout the Settlements leaves a great deal to be desired. The hygienic standard of the milk is low and cows are usually of very poor type there being little or no selective breeding, whilst as yet there are no importations of improved dairy bulls of tropical breeds from other countries. This matter is receiving close attention and there is definite evidence that the Indians are responding to some extent to the efforts towards improvement.

In March, 1937, Foot and Mouth disease spread through the Indian-owned dairies in Singapore. The conditions under which these animals kept made this outbreak difficult to control. Amongst 1,500 animals not under observation a total of 442 cases were noted before the epizootic was finally suppressed in June.

During the year there were two minor outbreaks of this disease amongst imported beef-cattle undergoing quarantine.

Pig farming in all Settlements continues to thrive but there is need for improvement in housing conditions and in transport of swine to the slaughter houses. Serious epizootic diseases occasionally account for losses but the more important losses concern those associated with less demonstrable disease conditions. As regards breeding, to a certain extent this proceeds satisfactorily so far as numbers are concerned, but there is no doubt that the economics of pig production could be vastly improved by the more general use of sires of European breeds, either cross-bred or pure-bred.

The raising of poultry in the Settlements continues more or less haphazardly as a side line to other occupations. Local production of birds for the table and eggs for home use or for sale on the market is, however, carried out on a greater scale than is usually realised.

The following table gives the census of livestock in Singapore, Penang and Province Wellesley, and Malacca :—

Settlement	Buffaloes	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Swine
Singapore*	777	4,916	† 3,000	3,461	127,468
Penang	29	2,283	‡ 2	‡ 1,748	20,111
Province Wellesley	5,761	5,878	22	10,959	32,716
Malacca	12,280	6,134	88	15,723	32,421

Canine Rabies made its appearance in Singapore at the end of August after the Settlement had been free from this disease for 30 years. Antibodies inoculation of all registered dogs, stringent control measures, and the destruction of stray dogs, seemed to have suppressed the outbreak at the close of the year. In all, 12 cases occurred amongst dogs; over 12,000 dogs were vaccinated and about 8,000 uncontrolled dogs were destroyed.

(iv).—METHODS AND CONDITIONS OF RECRUITING SOUTH INDIAN LABOUR

The elaborate machinery which exists for the recruitment, in normal times, of South Indian labourers, required for work on rubber, coconut and oil-palm estates, is utilised also to supply labour required for the Railways, the Municipalities and such Government Departments as the Public Works Department.

* These are January, 1936, figures; no census of animals has been taken since then.

† Estimated.

‡ Excluding animals in importers' sheds, awaiting sale for slaughter or re-export—average 300 sheep and 180 goats.

The recruiting of labourers in South India is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1922, and the Rules made thereunder. There are special provisions in the Indian Act for the recruitment of labourers for skilled work, but very few skilled labourers are recruited in this way.

The basis of the system of recruiting unskilled South Indian labourers is the Indian Immigration Fund. This Fund is maintained by contributions from all employers of South Indian labourers including the several Governments of Malaya. It forms no part of the general revenue of the Government and may only be used to assist immigration or for the welfare, protection or repatriation of South Indian labourers.

From the Fund are paid the general expenses of recruiting, the principal items being (a) cost of the train fares of recruited emigrants from their homes to the Depots at Negapatam and Avadi, (b) care and diets of assisted emigrants in the Emigration Depots at Negapatam and Avadi while awaiting shipment, (c) steamer passages (from Madras or Negapatam to the Straits), (d) expenses of quarantine on arrival at Penang and Port Swettenham, (e) transport from ports of disembarkation to places of employment in Malaya and (f) payment of recruiting allowances to employers by whose agents the emigrants have been recruited.

Recruiting agents, known as Kanganies, are sometimes sent to South India by individual employers to recruit for their particular places of employment and receive remuneration in the form of commission from these employers. A "recruiting allowance" is paid to the employer in reimbursement of this expenditure and other incidental costs not met from the Fund.

The kangany or agent who recruits must fulfil the following conditions before he can obtain a licence:—

- (i) he must be a South Indian of the labouring classes
- (ii) he must have been employed as a labourer for a period of not less than three months on the place of employment for which he intends to recruit.

Licences are issued by the Controller of Labour, Malaya, and are endorsed by the Agent of the Government of India. The number of labourers each kangany is authorised to recruit is limited in the first instance to twenty and the maximum commission is limited to Rs. 10 for each labourer recruited.

On arrival in India the kangany takes his licence for registration to the Malayan Emigration Commissioner in Madras, an officer of the Malayan Civil Service appointed by the Malayan Governments with the approval of the Government of India, to supervise emigration to Malaya, or to the Assistant Emigration Commissioner in Negapatam. Only on endorsement by one of these officials does the licence become valid. The period of currency of the licence is usually six months and is limited, in any case, to one year.

After registration of his licence the kangany proceeds to the office of his employer's financial agents, where he obtains a small advance (usually about Rs. 20) before leaving for his own village to inform his friends and relations of the conditions of labour on his estate.

When the kangany finds, people willing to emigrate he must supply them with a copy of the official pamphlet giving information about Malaya and must obtain their receipt for it. He must then produce them before the Village Headman whose duty it is to satisfy himself that there is no

valid objection to their emigration. If so satisfied, the Village Headman initials the entry of the intending emigrant's name on the back of the licence. When the kangany has collected a number of intending emigrants and obtained the necessary authorisation from the Village Headman, he takes them to the Emigration Depot at or near the port of embarkation, i.e., Vadi or Negapatam, either himself pre-paying the train fare, which he afterwards recovers, or getting the fares paid by one of the Recruiting Inspectors or Agents employed at the charge of the Fund. These two depots are maintained by the Fund and intending emigrants are housed and fed in them, free of charge, until they embark for Malaya.

Before they are permitted to embark all emigrants are inspected by the officials of the Indian Government, the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector.

After the emigrants are shipped the kangany receives his commission, less the amount of his advance from the financial agents unless he is himself returning to the Colony in which case he is paid the balance due to him on arrival at the estate.

The commission of Rs. 10 is sufficient to cover all legitimate charges and is purposely kept low to prevent the kangany from dealing with professional recruiters.

The recruiting allowance which the employer receives from the Fund has varied from \$3 to \$20 and is at present fixed at \$10 for every female recruit or male recruit accompanied by his wife and \$8 for every male recruit not accompanied by his wife. The amount of the allowance now fixed is designed to cover all legitimate out-of-pocket expenses leaving a margin just sufficient to induce employers to recruit up to their requirements.

Assisted emigration however is not confined to labourers recruited by kangany for individual employers. An agricultural labourer who is physically fit can, on application to the Emigration Commissioner or his Assistant and on production, where necessary, of a certificate from his Village Headman, obtain a free passage to Malaya at the expense of the Fund, without incurring any obligation to labour for any particular employer on arrival.

The number of these non-recruited emigrants has been steadily increasing during recent years. They are usually labourers who have been in Malaya before and are returning to their old places of employment. As they are not recruited, neither kangany's commission nor recruiting allowance is payable on their account but each receives a gift of \$2 and a free railway ticket to his destination on discharge from the immigration depots in Malaya. This gift of \$2 is made to ensure that each labourer will not suffer from lack of food while seeking employment.

Assisted immigration from India was suspended in August, 1930, but was resumed in May, 1934, since when recruiting licences have been issued only in a limited number of special cases, the great majority of assisted emigrants to Malaya being non-recruited labourers. Since 1934 the number of people applying for assisted passages to Malaya has been in excess of the number of those for whom work would have been available. Accordingly the non-recruited assisted emigration system has been improved by the issue to persons in India of "bearer-letters" asked for by their friends and relatives in employment in Malaya. The issue of these letters by employers is strictly controlled by the Labour Department with the result that every newcomer assisted to emigrate is assured of employment amongst friends.

The Controller of Labour, Malaya, as ex-officio Chairman of the Indian Immigration Committee which is partly composed of unofficials, administers the Indian Immigration Fund.

All labourers, whether recruited by kanganies or non-recruited are landed in Malaya free of debt and any labourer may terminate his agreement with his employer by giving one month's notice of his intention to do so. There is no "contract" or indentured labour in the Colony.

There were 72 European-owned, and 274 Asiatic-owned estates in the Colony, employing 15,315 and 2,018 South Indian labourers respectively, on the 31st December, 1937.

B.—FORESTRY

The organization remained as before. The Commissioner of Lands was nominally responsible for the forests of Singapore, the State Forest Officers, Negri Sembilan and Perak North exercising general supervision of Malacca and the northern Settlement respectively. The Forest Officer, Singapore, continued to grade timber for export, to inspect material on behalf of Government departments, and to act as an intermediary between the mills and consumers generally. The forests of Malacca were in the full-time charge of an Assistant Conservator stationed at Jasin, and those of Penang and Province Wellesley were looked after by the District Forest Officer, Matang (Perak). This joint control ceased at the end of the year however, and the Straits Settlements forest organization will henceforward be self-contained.

The area of gazetted reserves totalled 81,492 acres, or just over 10 per cent. of the total land area of the Colony. In Singapore there were small excisions for agricultural purposes amounting to 60 acres and the Bukit Timah reserve, revoked in 1936 pending re-survey, remained unconstituted. This reserve of about 177 acres is the only remaining area of natural forest on the Island, and it is most desirable, therefore, that it should be preserved though economically it is of little importance. To assist in its protection two members of the Gardens' staff were gazetted as Forest Rangers. The Malacca reserves are among some of the best organized and most valuable in the country. The forests of Penang and Province Wellesley are chiefly of a protective character, their importance having been accentuated by recent developments on Penang Hill.

Gross exports of sawn timber and sleepers (practically all of which came from the Singapore mills) amounted to 21,159 tons valued at \$601,662 as against 18,563 tons valued at \$482,102 in 1936, a rather surprising result considering the effects of the Sino-Japanese war and the increased local demand. But for the former there can be little doubt that the exports to China would have been far greater. As it was Hongkong showed a gain of over \$16,000 and China of \$15,500 over the previous year's values. Another rather unexpected increase was in the import of saw-logs from Sumatra, which totalled 100,666 tons as compared with 98,884 in 1936. In the early part of the year there was an acute shortage of logs from this source, due, it was said, to a tightening of restrictions on export and immigration. This led to an increased interest in supplies from mainland sources, which rose from 32,957 to 44,105 tons and represented about 50 per cent. of the total input as against 25 per cent. in 1936. Owing to the superior facilities for water transport the adjacent Dutch territories will be able to maintain their supplies for some time, though the quality of the logs is undoubtedly declining. Meanwhile the up-country mills are rapidly

increasing and competing in markets formerly dominated by Singapore, and it is in this way, rather than by increasing log supplies to Singapore, that the balance is likely to be adjusted.

Exports of sawn timber to the United Kingdom remained practically stationary at 25,773 (25,230) cubic feet, but this can be regarded as satisfactory in view of the enormous increase in local demand, resulting in high prices and comparative indifference to quality on the part of local purchasers. The adverse ocean freights complained of last year were satisfactorily adjusted, and, though the rates are still very high, Malaya is no longer at a disadvantage as compared with neighbouring countries.

Including the 25,773 cubic feet exported to the United Kingdom, the Forest Officer, Singapore, inspected 103,105 cubic feet of timber, the bulk of it on behalf of Government departments, the largest order being in the shape of logs to form a floating boom for the purpose of keeping the Civil Air Port clear of drifting debris. Another large order was for seasoned timber for the new Supreme Court, delivery of which was, however, delayed by the late arrival of steelwork. The result was that the mills were forced to hold these stocks for nearly a year at serious inconvenience to themselves owing to the very limited stacking space that is available. Efforts are therefore being made to induce consumers to purchase their requirements outright and to do their own seasoning on the building site, for it is only in times of depression that the mills have any storage space.

Silvicultural work in the shape of cleanings and girdlings to encourage the natural regeneration of commercially valuable species continued. Complete regeneration has now been established over 919 acres in Malacca, where, in addition, 16,669 acres are still under treatment, of which 2,141 acres were retreated during the year. In Penang and Province Wellesley cleanings and girdlings were initiated over 315 acres and 113 acres were retreated, in addition to preliminary cleanings of a more or less exploratory character, the total area under treatment being now 2,135 acres.

Revenue increased from \$36,820 to \$43,883, and expenditure decreased from \$72,251 to \$66,734.

C.—FISHERIES

Various factors in recent years have increased the demand for fresh fish in Malaya. Improved communications and a higher standard of living coupled with the storage facilities made possible by refrigeration have raised the status of the fisherman to one of far more than purely local importance. The demand for fish in Singapore can be only partially satisfied by the products of the local fishing grounds, and indeed 50% of the Settlement's daily requirements are brought in by Japanese fishermen from as far afield as Burma, Siam and Borneo. A further 30 per cent. is supplied by Malays from the N.E.I., and imported by local Chinese dealers from various parts of the Rhio Archipelago. The remaining 20 per cent. is provided by fishermen from Johore and Singapore.

In order to enable the Malayan fisherman to compete on more even terms with his rivals arrangements are being made to provide a fishery training school which will be situated at the old Powder Magazine at Tanah Merah. 25 or 30 fishermen aged from 20 to 22 will be chosen to undergo a course of two years' training to include practical work at sea and instruction in navigation and the handling of powered craft. A knowledge of modern methods of storing and preserving fish will be essential if wider areas are to be worked with success and it is considered that instruction on

this subject together with the provision of powered boats containing storage accommodation will enable the fishermen to overcome their present difficulties whereby the fish caught one day have become inedible the next.

The experimental vessel 'Kembong' did a great deal of useful work during the course of the year. Not only did she demonstrate the advantages of a powered boat for working the more remote fishing grounds but also showed that the fish from which she takes her name has a distribution in Malayan waters far larger than was formerly supposed. This Kembong (Scomber) is one of the most valuable food fishes. Being however extremely perishable, it has hitherto been salted or cooked in brine immediately after capture but the experimental vessel has shown that the fish if kept at freezing point can be preserved for as long as five days, and it is hoped that with improved methods of storage the Kembong will be established as one of the staple fishes in the local market.

The experimental vessel has also acted as parent ship and refrigeration store to groups of local fishermen. The sailing boats have thus been enabled to avoid frequent journeys back to the shore in order to dispose of their catch as soon as possible. It is expected that the longer periods spent at sea will result both in an increase of the total number of fish caught and in greater profit to the individual fisherman. The Malay however is unwilling to remain at sea on Friday, and his attendance at the mosque on that day means that he cannot spend more than five days on the fishing grounds. The proposed introduction of powered craft will however mean that within these limits the maximum amount of time will be devoted to the actual use of net and line, and that the boats will not be compelled to take advantage of an on-shore wind while the fishing is still good.

General.—

Fishing in the Colony has been normal throughout the year. The total number of fishermen employed being not less than 12,084 of whom 6,216 were Malays, 4,077 Chinese, 285 Indian, 28 of Portuguese descent.

Revenue from the issue of licences for fishing gear and fishing boats amounted to \$11,302-75.

The total number of fishing boats of all kinds employed amounted to 4,576. Prices paid to fishermen have been good.

The experiment of introducing trout into the streams of Cameron Highlands receives a contribution from the Government of the Straits Settlements. Great difficulty has been experienced in obtaining ova from England and most of the only consignment ordered during the year arrived dead. But the trout in the streams appear to be flourishing, particularly in the Telom, in whose deeper pools fish of two pounds in weight are reported to exist. It is expected that licenses will be issued to anglers during the course of 1938.

D.—MINERALS

Mining operations in the Colony are confined to the Settlement of Malacca, where tin is mined and to Christmas Island, where deposits of phosphate of lime are worked by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company. There are coal deposits in Labuan but these are not at present being worked. On the 1st April, 1934, the tin mines of Malacca were brought formally within the scope of the International Tin-Restriction Scheme by the coming into operation of Ordinance No. 10 of 1934 (Chapter 164 of Laws of the Straits Settlements). By agreement with the Government of the Federated Malay States a fixed exportable allowance not exceeding 58'00 tons of tin

annum was allocated to the Settlement. This figure represents 1,291 tons of tin-ore, and the actual production during 1937 was 1,606.25 tons. At the end of the year there were only five producers. Royalty amounting to \$13,440 was paid.

The smelting of tin at Singapore and Penang is one of the principal industries of the Straits Settlements. The year's production, as declared by tin smelters, amounted to 94,721 tons, as compared with 84,716 tons in 1936, an increase of 11.8 per cent.

Imports into Singapore and Penang of tin-in-ore, (assessed at 75.5 per cent. by weight of ore imported) from countries outside Malaya amounted to 23,533 tons as compared with 20,338 tons in 1936 and from the Malay States and Malacca to 77,542 tons as compared with 66,806 tons in 1936, a total of 101,075 tons as compared with 87,144 tons in the previous year. Exports of smelted tin amounted to 93,106 tons. The price of tin was £231 a ton at the beginning and £184 a ton at the end of the year. The highest and lowest prices during the year were £304 and £180, and the annual average was £244. The average price in 1936 was £204.

The production of phosphates of lime, as shown by exports from Christmas Island was 162,568 tons. Of this raw phosphate amounting to 7,617 tons were exported to Japan, 11,800 tons to Sweden, 1,835 tons to Java, 5,900 tons to the Union of South Africa, Phosphate dust amounting to 10,741 tons went to Singapore and Port Swettenham, and 4,675 tons to Malaya. The labour force still consisted of Chinese recruited in Singapore to work on the Island.

CHAPTER VII

Commerce

The foreign (external) trade of Malaya, representing the Colony of the Straits Settlements, the Federated and the Unfederated Malay States, merchandise, bullion and specie and parcel post, amounted in value to \$1,603 (£187) millions, as compared with \$1,152 (£134) millions, in 1936, an increase of 39.2 per cent. Imports increased by \$185 millions or 36.0 per cent. and exports by \$266 millions or 41.6 per cent. The increase in both imports and exports was spread over the majority of the principal products, the largest increases being in the imports of rubber, motor spirit, tin ore, cotton piece goods, machinery, liquid fuel, rice, motor cars, copra and cigarettes, and in the exports of rubber, tin, motor spirit, copra, tin ore, arecanuts, palm oil and liquid fuel. There were, however, decreases in the imports of pepper and kerosene, and a decline was also noted in the exports of rice and kerosene. Exports of rubber increased by \$181,347,000 in value, and tin by \$48,416,000 due to the increased market values of these commodities, and on the whole a general improvement was noticeable both in the entrepot trade and the trade in domestic products.

It is interesting to compare Malaya's Trade figure for 1937 (£187 millions) with the total for the Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories for 1936, which was £407 millions. Australia's Trade for 1936-7 was £221,650,000 and New Zealand £92,155,500. The closest equivalent 1936 figures for foreign countries were £206 millions for the Netherlands and £190 millions for Belgium.

Although the trade of the Straits Settlements, as distinct from Malaya, is not recorded separately, it can be assumed that Singapore and Penang handle the greater part of Malaya's trade and the large transshipment

traffic, which comprises so valuable a part of Malayan commerce, passes almost entirely through these ports, being the nodal points for the collection, grading and distribution of goods for the whole of Malaysia especially the neighbouring territories of the Netherlands Indies. At the same time, it must be remembered that the previous overwhelming proportion of the entrepot trade has had to give way before the growth of trading self-consciousness of other countries, but still by no means everything that passes over the wharves or on the lighters in these ports is of British Malayan origin or for a British Malayan destination. The \$1,603 millions of external trade consisted of \$698 millions of imports and \$905 millions of exports, the corresponding figures for 1936 being respectively \$513 millions and \$639 millions. The value of bunker oil, oil fuel, aviation spirit and stores taken on board ships and aircraft on foreign trade routes for their own consumption amounted to \$13 millions and if this is added to the excess of exports there was a favourable trade balance of \$220 millions, as compared with a favourable balance on the same basis of \$137 millions in 1936.

As pointed out in previous reports, a certain amount of caution must be exercised in the use of statistics for measuring Malayan trade owing to the fact that the declared trade values for Malaya, and for the Colony include a considerable portion of import and export of mineral oils. By virtue of its geographical position and proximity to the oil fields, Singapore is a natural storage and distributing centre for this commodity, and distribution is effected as far as Africa on one side and Australia on the other. To give an idea of the value of mineral oils imported and exported during the year 1937 and their relationship in value to the gross trade of Malaya a glance at the following table is suggested:—

TRADE MINERAL OILS, 1937

VALUE IN \$'000

		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Total</i>
Lubricating Oil ...	...	2,979	479	3,458
Kerosene ...	...	13,174	9,771	22,945
Liquid Fuel ...	...	22,483	7,876	30,359
Motor Spirit ...	...	49,152	37,780	86,932
<i>A.—Total Mineral Oils</i> ...	...	<u>87,788</u>	<u>55,906</u>	<u>143,694</u>
<i>B.—Total Malayan trade</i> ...	...	<u>698,000</u>	<u>905,000</u>	<u>1,603,000</u>
<i>C.—A as a Percentage of B</i> ...	...	<u>13</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>9</u>

Of the \$1,603 millions, representing the external trade of Malaya, \$1,331 millions or 83 per cent. comprise the direct foreign trade of the Straits Settlements. The value of imports was \$628 millions and of exports \$703 millions. The figures indicate an increase in gross Colony trade and in the proportion of Malaya trade carried by Colony merchants, since 1936 when the Colony's \$465 millions of imports and \$516 millions of exports amounted to 85 per cent. of Malaya's external trade.

The percentage of Malayan trade with the United Kingdom increased from 11·6 to 13·0, but with British Possessions it decreased from 15·7 to 15·3; there was, therefore, a net increase with all British countries of 1·4 per cent.

The following is a table of the trade values geographically portioned :—

		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Total</i>
		<i>\$ in millions</i>		
1. United Kingdom ...	...	108	100	208
2. British Possessions ...	...	121	123	244
3. Continent of Europe ...	...	40	147	187
4. United States of America ...	...	16	399	415
5. Japan ...	...	40	61	101
6. Netherlands Indies ...	...	224	35	259
7. Siam ...	...	94	14	108
8. Other Countries ...	...	49	24	73
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	Total ...	692	903	1,595
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Parcel Post, all countries ...	...	6	2	8
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total from Trade ...	...	698	905	1,603
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Favourable Balance ...	...	207	—	—
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		905	905	—
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Detailed information regarding the trade of Malaya is contained in the regular periodical publications of the Department of Statistics.

Regulation of imports for Malayan consumption of cotton and rayon and goods manufactured in foreign countries by means of a quota system was brought into force by the Importation of Textile (Quotas) Ordinance in 1934 remained throughout the year. The continued operation of the tin and rubber control schemes, as well as the textile (quotas) system did not imper, on the whole, the Colony's tradition of free trade. Apart from excise duties on liquors, tobacco and petroleum imposed solely for revenue purposes, there are no import duties in the Straits Settlements, and commerce and passenger traffic flow with a freedom that in these days is remarkable.

CHAPTER VIII

Wages and Cost of Living

A.—WAGES

Standard rates of wages for Southern Indian labourers are prescribed by law in certain key districts in Malaya and these rates tend, in practice, to provide a minimum rate for wages earned throughout the country both by Indians and other races. There was no change in standard rates during the year.

The only key district in the Colony is in Province Wellesley, where the prescribed rates are 40 cents a day for an able-bodied adult male labourer, 32 cents for an able-bodied adult female, and 16 cents for children over ten, which is the minimum working age prescribed by law.

Throughout the Colony, the daily earnings of South Indian agricultural labourers rose during the year. Figures ranged in the early part of the year from 45 to 78 cents a day for a male adult, and from 36 to 45 for a female, while children earned from 16 to 35 cents a day. During the second half of the year, the rates were even higher and the normal minimums were 50 cents for a male adult and 40 cents for a female adult. Government departments and public bodies paid not less than 50 cents a day for unskilled South Indian male labour and the range was from 50 to 90 cents a day, the normal being between 50 and 56 cents.

Chinese agricultural labourers, in most cases, earned more than South Indians, their rates ranging from 60 to 80 cents a day. Javanese regulars received the same rates of wages as South Indians and Malays also received either the same, or very slightly lower, wages.

In Province Wellesley, the labour forces are very settled and on the older properties where South Indian labour has been employed for generations, the majority are locally born. Many of them are not entirely dependent on their check-roll earnings. The same position is gradually being attained in many parts of Malacca Settlement and, to a lesser degree, on Penang and Singapore Island. The figures given throughout this section do not refer to skilled labour, which commanded higher rates.

Every employer is bound by law to provide at least 24 days' work in every month to each male or female labourer employed by them. There is no indentured labour in the Colony.

B.—AVERAGE PRICES AND THE COST OF LIVING

For average prices, declared trade values, exchange, currency and cost of living reference is invited to the separate report on this subject (No. S. 4) published annually by the Statistics Department. The average weighted index of commodity prices in Singapore, represented by 17 principal commodities (15 wholesale and 2 retail) increased by 177 per cent. as compared with 1936, due principally to increases in the prices of gambier, rattans, gum damar and sago flour. There were increases also in the annual average prices of tin, rubber, pepper, arecanuts, rice, palm oil, copra and coconut oil, as compared with corresponding prices for 1936. The prices of coffee, pineapples and tapioca declined while that of tea remained unchanged. The prices of tin and rubber increased appreciably during the first quarter, but fell rapidly during the latter part of the year; the annual average was higher than that for the previous year. The price of tin was £231 per ton at the beginning and £184 at the end of the year, the highest and lowest prices being £304 and £180, respectively. The price of rubber was 9 13/16 pence per lb. at the beginning and 7 pence at the end of the year, the highest and lowest being 13 5/16 pence and 6 11/16 pence, respectively. The following index numbers show changes in commodity values during the last five years (base, 1929 values=100):—

1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
45	63	64	73	86

The tendency for retail values was to rise, as shown by an increase of 9.3 per cent. in the index of food prices, representing the mean of the differences of the average of the two years in Singapore, Penang and Malacca.

Municipal assessment values increased by 3.5 per cent. in Singapore and 3.1 per cent. in Penang, but declined by 0.1 per cent. in Malacca as compared with those of 1936.

There was a general increase in the cost of living for all communities and the index numbers for the Asiatic, Eurasian and European standards given below show that costs in respect of all three standards are higher when compared with 1936 and 1914.

Standard		1914	1936	1937	Percentage increase + or decrease—in 1937 as compared with 1936
Asiatic	...	100	106·0	112·5	+ 6·1
Eurasian	...	100	107·8	112·4	+ 4·3
European	...	100	124·0	127·1	+ 2·5

The variety of rice most commonly used by South Indian labourers is Rangoon Parboiled No. 1 of which the price per gantang varied between 26 and 30 cents in Penang, 24 and 26 cents in Malacca, and 26 and 28 cents in Singapore during the year. Estate managers buy rice wholesale and issue it without profit to their labourers and prices on estates were therefore lower than the retail prices given above. The price of No. 2 Siam rice, which is the staple food of Chinese labour, averaged 30 cents in Singapore, 36 cents in Penang, and 32 cents in Malacca during the year.

CHAPTER IX

Education and Welfare Institutions

A.—GENERAL

Educational facilities are provided in English, Malay, Chinese and Tamil.

Schools are either Government, Aided by Government, or Private.

All schools (other than those in which the teaching is of an exclusively religious nature) in which ten or more persons are habitually taught in one or more classes, and all supervisors, committees of management and teachers of schools, must be registered in accordance with the Registration of Schools Ordinance (*Chapter 139*). This Ordinance was amended by Ordinance No. 4 of 1937. To be a supervisor, a member of the committee of management or a teacher in an unregistered school is an offence against the Ordinance. Under the Ordinance the Director of Education may refuse to register any school that is insanitary or unsuitable by reason of danger from fire or on the ground that it is a dangerous building. The Director of Education may also refuse to register a school that is likely to be used for the purpose of political propaganda detrimental to the interests of the Colony or of the public or for the purpose of instruction detrimental to the interests of the pupils or as a meeting place of an unlawful society. The Director may also refuse to register any school if it shall appear to him that the existing educational facilities are adequate. The Director may also in certain circumstances, refuse to register a person as a supervisor, a member of a committee of management or a teacher. The Director of Education, however, interferes as little and as seldom as possible.

There was constituted in 1909 an Education Board, composed of four official and four unofficial members, with the following functions:—

- (i) to determine the amount of fees to be charged in Government schools, and to receive all such fees;
- (ii) to submit to Government the Annual Estimates for educational purposes and to make recommendations thereon;
- (iii) to advise the Government as to the purpose for which moneys devoted to education should be expended and upon any matters connected with education which may from time to time be referred to it by the Governor.

This Board receives, in addition to the school fees, the proceeds of an education rate of 2 per cent. on property in municipalities and 1 per cent. on property in rural areas.

B.—ENGLISH EDUCATION

The "English Schools" are those in which English is the medium of instruction. Less than half of the pupils come from English-speaking homes. The lowest class may be composed of children speaking between them some seven or eight different languages or dialects, those speaking one language or dialect being generally quite unable to understand those speaking any of the others. In the circumstances the use of the "Direct Method" of teaching English is practically obligatory. Children are accepted into the lowest class at the age of six or seven and are given an education which ends as a rule with their presentation at the Cambridge School Certificate Examination, though a few stay on to enter for the Queen's Scholarship Examination.

The fees for pupils enrolled before the 1st January, 1934, are \$50 (£3 10s.) a year for boys and \$24 (£2 16s.) a year for girls for the first six years (*i.e.* for the years spent in the two Primary Classes and in Standards I to IV inclusive) and \$48 (£5 12s.) a year for boys and \$36 (£4 4s.) a year for girls for the remaining period. The rates for boys and girls enrolled on or after the 1st January, 1934, were fixed at \$36 (£4 4s.) a year for the first eight years (*i.e.* up to and including Standard VI) and thereafter \$72 (£8 8s.) or \$108 (£12 12s.) a year, according to the results of an examination, the successful pupils up to 50% of the available places paying the lower fee and the remainder paying the higher one.

The fees have been reduced from 1st January, 1938 to \$30 (£3 10s.) a year for Primary classes up to Standard VI inclusive.

There is no compulsory education.

In 1937 there were 24 Government and 33 Aided English Schools in the Colony as in 1936, 28 in Singapore, 20 in Penang, 8 in Malacca and 1 in Labuan.

The average enrolment was 25,361 (9,446 in Government and 15,015 in Aided Schools), 473 more than last year.

Of the 25,361 pupils in English Schools, 18,631 were receiving elementary education (*i.e.* up to and including Standard V) and 6,730 secondary education (*i.e.* above Standard V.)

One thousand seven hundred and ninety-six (or 9.61%) of those receiving elementary education and 1,385 (or 20.57%) of those receiving secondary education were enjoying free education. Of these free scholars 567 were Europeans and Eurasians, 960 Malays, 1,403 Chinese and 216 Indians while 35 belonged to other races.

The Aided English Schools are managed by various missionary bodies the Christian Brothers, the Methodist Episcopal Mission, the Church of England, the Portuguese Catholic Church, the Gabrielist Brothers and the Sisters of the Holy Infant Jesus.

The Government pays to such schools monthly grants equal to the difference between their revenue and approved expenditure. The approved expenditure includes Government rates of pay for the lay staff, rates and rates on school premises, the cost of minor repairs and equipment, and salaries in respect of European Missionary teachers at the rate of \$3,000 (£350) a year for men missionaries and \$1,800 (£210) a year for women missionaries. Allowances at these rates, however, are payable only to 16% of the total authorised staff in boys' schools and 25% of that in girls' schools. The other missionary teachers, European and Asiatic, are paid at the rate of \$1,440 (£168) a year for men and \$1,200 (£140) a year for women. In Christian Brothers' Schools and Convent Schools no distinction is made between European and Asiatic missionary teachers who are all paid at a rate of \$2,400 (£280) a year for men and \$1,500 (£175) a year for women. Under certain conditions capital grants amounting to half the cost of approved new buildings are also paid by the Government.

The Government Afternoon Schools in Singapore continued the useful work that they have carried out since their initiation in 1930. These schools accommodate pupils who are unable to gain admission to Government or aided morning schools: some, but by no means all, of the pupils are over-age for morning schools. The afternoon schools are staffed by qualified and trained teachers for whom employment cannot be found in the regular Government or Aided Schools. Co-operation and liaison with the morning schools continued and promising boys in the afternoon schools were drafted to the morning schools as opportunity occurred. In one of the schools special attention was paid to manual work of value to the over-age boys suited to literary studies. Two of the schools had sports days and the rest co-operated with the morning schools. All the schools played games, being given the use of the morning schools fields; good use was made of the Y.M.C.A. swimming pool. The average enrolment of the afternoon schools in 1937 was 1,057 compared with 879 in 1936. The total expenditure was \$40,485 and the total revenue \$37,875.

The private English schools may be divided into two main classes:—

- (a) those controlled by religious bodies as educational and not commercial undertakings;
- (b) those carried on by individuals for profit: many of these are accommodated in any sort of building shop-house, private house, office or godown.

Among the 55 private English schools in Singapore and Labuan are four or five efficiently conducted institutions and there has been a general though slow movement towards improvement in the private English schools in general. In 1937 there were 7,247 pupils in these schools in Singapore and 116 in Labuan, a total increase of 1,117 over the 1936 enrolment. Selected teachers who held the necessary initial qualification were admitted for training in the Primary Normal Class.

There were 12 private English schools in Penang with an enrolment of 864 boys and 232 girls.

There were six private English schools in Malacca with an enrolment of 340 boys and 9 girls.

The third Annual Conference of the Heads of Singapore Government and Aided English Schools was held under the presidency of the Inspector of Schools and formed a valuable medium for the exchange of ideas on school organisation and method.

The appointments of European Supervisors—a Group Supervisor (man) for elementary classes and a Primary Supervisor (woman) for primary classes—in charge of groups of English schools with locally trained Principals were continued. The Supervisors were also responsible for the Normal Class for Primary teachers.

Arrangements were made in Singapore at the beginning of 1936 by which pupils in Aided Schools were taught Science on Saturday mornings and in the afternoons by science masters on the staffs of their own schools under the direction of the senior science master of Raffles Institution where the classes were held. Very satisfactory reports of the progress made were received.

There is no central College for the training of teachers for English schools. When training is given it is supplied at Normal Classes held at one centre in each of the three Settlements. At the beginning of 1937, 57 women and two men were allowed to present themselves at the First Year Normal Class Examination and of these, 56 women and the two men passed. This examination was conducted only in the Settlements of Singapore and Penang.

The extensive and valuable scheme of Post Normal Training arranged by the Department was continued in Singapore. Courses were held in Systematic Botany by the Assistant Director of Gardens, Singing, History, Physical Training and Hygiene, Malayan Animal Life, Folk Dancing and Elocution and the Drama.

Courses were run in Woodwork and Science for Trained teachers at Penang.

Teachers for all classes other than the first three primary classes are recruited from Raffles College.

C.—VOCATIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION

Technical Education.—Pupils from the Straits Settlements are admitted to the Government Technical School at Kuala Lumpur in the Federated Malay States where courses of training are given for students from the Public Works, Railways, Electrical, and Posts and Telegraphs Departments, and accommodation provided also for a class conducted by the Survey Department for its own subordinates.

In the Government Evening Classes in Singapore held at Raffles Institution courses were provided in Plumbing, Structural Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Machine Drawing, Marine Engineering, Radio Engineering, Chemistry and Science, Surveying, Building Quantities, Typography and Sanitary Engineering. The year showed an increase in enrolment, and better attendance, largely due to the establishment of the London City and Guilds Examinations. The Plumbing class had an average attendance of 73 in the third term.

The Government Evening Nautical Classes in Singapore had an average attendance of 23 throughout the year. Three pupils qualified as Local Trade Masters, ten as Gunners, and nineteen as Helmsmen. The numbers in these classes are limited in accordance with the requirements of the Port. Through the Master Attendant's Department, which is in direct contact with the various shipping companies, information is obtained regarding all vacancies for those who are qualified.

Government Evening Classes were also held at Penang in Radio Engineering, Machine Drawing and Applied Mathematics. The two latter were started at the request of the Straits Steamship Co. and proved very popular.

Agricultural Education.—There is no school of agriculture in the Straits Settlements but pupils may proceed to the School of Agriculture at Serdang, near Kuala Lumpur, in the Federated Malay States, where one-year and two-year courses of study are followed. Government provided a number of scholarships to this school in 1936.

Five Singapore English schools maintained vegetable gardens during the year and received help and advice from the Agricultural Department which reported favourably on the work done. In addition nine Malay schools had gardens, one being a girls' school, an increase of two over the previous year. In the Annual Exhibition of Work of the Malay schools a section for vegetables and flowers was included, and the first prize in the annual school gardens competition was awarded to Tanjong Katong School.

In Penang the Refresher Course in Agriculture and Gardening was held at Cherok To'kun Experimental Station in December and was attended by 22 teachers. Forty-eight Malay Schools have gardens, and 2,603 boys attend their own home plots; in addition three schools have their own rice fields.

Gardening continues to be of a high standard in the vernacular schools at Malacca. Seventy-two Malay schools have gardens, and 1,034 boys have home gardens. In addition to the Annual Inter-School Competition in Gardening, the Malay Schools' Third Annual Agricultural Show was held in October. Six hundred and three exhibits were received. The Show attracted great attention.

Poultry keeping at Pengkalan Balak School in Malacca showed good progress. Twelve cross-bred Rhode Island Red cockerels were sold to Kampong people.

Commercial Education.—Courses of study covering the better part of two years are provided by the Commercial Departments of Raffles Institution, St. Joseph's Institution, and the Convent of the Holy Infant Jesus in Singapore, and the Government Commercial Day School in Penang and in the Government Evening Classes courses were given in Shorthand, Typewriting and Book-keeping. There are also several efficient private Commercial Schools in Singapore. The extent of the commercial work in schools and evening classes in Singapore is indicated by the number of entries in 1937 for the examinations of the London Chamber of Commerce, namely 919 candidates with 2,262 subject entries.

The Government Evening Classes were also held at Penang in Advanced Book-keeping and Accountancy, Book-keeping and Shorthand. Thirty-five entered for the Higher Certificate of the London Chamber of Commerce and 82 for the ordinary certificate at the November examination.

The average enrolment at the Government Commercial Day School, Penang, was 118, 74 entered for the London Chamber of Commerce Certificate and obtained 255 subject passes with 189 distinctions. Thirty-two entered for the Higher Certificate and obtained 27 subject passes with 24 distinctions.

Evening Commercial Classes were also held regularly at Malacca, but Shorthand and Typewriting were the only subjects taught. Nineteen students sat for the London Chamber of Commerce Examination. These classes fill a definite need in Malacca, where there exists no other means of obtaining commercial education.

Industrial Education.—(a)—The Singapore Trade School had an enrolment of 122 students of whom 86 were taking the general mechanics course, 18 the electrical and 18 the plumbing course. Each is a three-year course and in 1937, 38 completed the course. As in previous years some outside work was undertaken, but it is proposed to reduce this, as it interferes with the regular training. The gross revenue from outside work was \$2,314.

A new Fitting Shop was completed, also a new East wing, containing lavatories, shower baths, tiffin room and lecture hall; a tuck shop run by a contractor has been greatly appreciated by the students. The electrical wiring was undertaken by the students under the supervision of the Public Works Department. The plant was increased by purchasing four lathes, one tool and cutter grinder, one second hand steam engine, and modern lighting plant.

The Trade School Advisory Committee held two meetings throughout the year, and continued to do good work. Their advice and help were much appreciated.

Fees of \$3 a month (\$36 or £4. 4s. a year) were paid by all except a limited number of poor students. There was great demand for admission and there were 112 names on the waiting list at the end of the year.

During the year the demand for ex-students was very satisfactory, in fact more situations in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering were offered than the number of students available for employment. All the students who left at the end of 1937 and gained Leaving Certificates have been offered employment.

During the year a Cadet Corps has been started with the view of forming ultimately a sapper unit.

(b) The enrolment at the Penang Trade School rose from 70 in 1936 to 81 in 1937. Of these 14 were free scholars and one student was awarded the Newbold Scholarship. Twelve electrical and ten plumbing students were enrolled during the year. Twenty-two third year students left on completion of their course. Boys who complete the course have no difficulty in obtaining employment.

(c) The Malacca Trade School had an enrolment of 51 students in three classes including nine in the tailoring class which was started in May.

Three Malays received scholarships of \$6 a month and eight Malays scholarships of \$3 a month. One Eurasian and seven Malays were granted remission of fees. Three Malay students were provided with Scholars' Railway Season Tickets. All other Malacca students paid a fee of \$2 a month. A Kedah Government student paid \$10 a month. Nine boys used an old hospital ward as a dormitory.

Building construction, in addition to carpentry, was studied by the second and third year carpentry classes. The carpentry department was visited on one occasion by an examiner appointed from Singapore, and on two occasions by officers of the Public Works Department. All reports were satisfactory.

The third year students executed work on outside orders to the value of \$1,690 during the year, and received a sum of \$538 as their share of the profits. Work to the value of \$49 was done by the tailoring class.

An exhibition of modern furniture, made by the students, was held in December. Articles to the value of \$141 were sold and orders were booked for \$221.

The school co-operated with the Agricultural Department in conducting a course in elementary carpentry for students at the Sungai Udang Farm School.

D.—UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGIATE (POST-SECONDARY) EDUCATION

The highest educational institutions in Malaya are the King Edward VII College of Medicine and Raffles College, both in Singapore. The course at the College of Medicine covers six years and is recognised by the General Medical Council of the United Kingdom. Licentiates of the College are thus able to secure admission to the Colonial List of the Medical Register and to be registered as medical practitioners in any part of the British Dominions.

There is also a fully organised dental school in which a five years' course of training is given, the Diploma in Dental Surgery entitling its holder to practise in Malaya.

There is a four years' course for a diploma in Pharmacy, entitling the holder to register under the Registration of Pharmacists Ordinance and to hold a licence under the Poisons and Deleterious Drugs Ordinance, thereby enabling him to practise as a dispenser in Malaya.

Raffles College was opened in 1928 in order to place education of University standard within the reach of all youths in British Malaya who were capable of profiting by it, and to meet an urgent need for qualified teachers for secondary classes. It provides three year courses in Art and Science, and Diplomas are awarded to successful students. A fourth year Education course for prospective teachers was started in 1937.

The College awards annually ten Entrance Scholarships of a value of \$720 a year tenable for three years, and a limited number of Second and Third Year Exhibitions, not exceeding \$500 a year, are available for students who show exceptional ability during their first or second years at College.

Two scholarships known as Queen's Scholarships, the value of which may amount to £500 for the first year and £400 for any subsequent year, up to six years in all, are awarded every year after examination and selection. The examining body is appointed by the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate and it is a condition that no scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate who, in the opinion of the examining body, is not fit to study for an honours degree at Oxford or Cambridge. Queen's Scholars are ordinarily required to proceed to a residential college at Oxford or Cambridge.

The annual examination for these scholarships, the fourteenth since they were restored by Government in 1923, was held in October. The successful candidates were Miss Emma Sadka of Raffles Institution, Singapore, and Lim Chong Eu of Penang Free School. Miss Sadka received all her secondary education at Raffles Girls' School before her admission to the Queen's Scholarship Class at Raffles Institution. The former proposes to take Law at Oxford and the latter Medicine at Edinburgh University.

It has been decided to transfer the Queen's Scholarships from the schools to Raffles College and the College of Medicine from 1940. Regulations governing the award of the proposed Scholarships and Fellowships were drawn up during the year and approved by the unofficial members of the Legislative Council. The object of these regulations is to give an opportunity to persons in Malaya with suitable qualifications to receive

the best possible higher education and to fit themselves for a professional or other career by study in England after obtaining diplomas of the College of Medicine or Raffles College.

E.—VERNACULAR EDUCATION

Malay Vernacular Schools.—Malay vernacular education is entirely free. School buildings (as a rule), quarters for staff, staff, equipment and books are all provided by Government.

The aim in these schools is (i) to give general and practical education to those boys and girls who will not receive an English education and who will find employment in vocations like agriculture in which a knowledge of English is not essential, and (ii) to provide preliminary vernacular education for pupils who will later receive an English education.

In 1937 there were 218 Malay Vernacular Schools with an average enrolment of 25,145. The figures for 1936 were 214 schools and 25,211 pupils. There is also an aided Malay School at Pulau Bukom, near Singapore, at which the enrolment was 66. In addition there were two private Malay Schools in Singapore which had 213 pupils.

In Singapore the Standard VI class which was started in 1936 at Kota Raja Malay School continued to give satisfactory results. The teaching of Basic English in this class was abandoned in favour of traditional English with a selected vocabulary. The curriculum is especially designed, with emphasis placed on manual work, to produce handy youths suitable for posts in shops and offices. The class was very successful will become increasingly necessary as more and more boys pass out from Standard V at an age when they are too young to enter employment. Three Standard VI pupils were appointed as pupils teachers.

In Singapore there were special classes for teachers in Malay schools in practical teaching, Arithmetic, Geography, Carpentry (men only) and silver work. Separate classes for men and women were held and the progress made was very satisfactory.

The Singapore Malay Teachers' Association had a very full programme of professional, social and athletic activities, and published its *Annual Journal* (Saujana).

The Rochore Girls' School, a school for selected pupils from all the Malay Girls' Schools in Singapore, continued to progress. The curriculum includes English as well as Malay but places special emphasis on art and handwork, nursing, cookery, needlework and homecraft generally. The Government Health Department gave valuable assistance in the teaching of nursing and hygiene. From this school are now drawn all the candidates for the teaching profession and as a result the new pupil teachers are far superior to the old.

Visits were paid by Malay Women Teachers from the Malay Girls' Schools to Malay Boys' Schools which had girl pupils, to teach them needlework, and the Headmistress of Rochore Girls' School also visited all the Malay Girls' Schools.

The Malay Girls' Schools had their annual sports on Coronation Day. These were successfully organised and carried out by the women teachers themselves.

A new boys' school to hold 250 pupils was built at Tanglin Tinggi to replace the old and unsuitable building at Tanglin Kechil, and extensions were added to Geylang Boys' School, Geylang Girls' School, and Telok Kurau Girls' School.

The Malay Women Teachers' Training College, Malacca, which was opened in 1935, had an enrolment of 24 students drawn from the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States. The staff consisted of a Principal and an Assistant, both Europeans, and two Malay Assistants one of whom had been in the College since the opening two years before, and the other a new Assistant from Penang. The health of the students was good. A great deal of instruction and supervision was necessary in hygiene as is the case whenever a new group of students enter the College. The behaviour of the students has been entirely satisfactory. The students get on excellently with one another and seem to find plenty of things to enjoy in their spare time. At the beginning of the year an entirely new set of students entered the College and difficulty was experienced with writing. Consequently the taking of notes was a difficult matter. Examination results were better than with the previous students. In all crafts the students showed ability, but lace-making and weaving are more popular than mengkuang weaving. A certain number of sessions were devoted to normal training and each student gave criticism lessons. Badminton continued to be the principal game played and in addition netball was also introduced. Both games are popular and the standard of play was high. A performance of "Bluebeard" was given during the year before an audience of Malay Women Teachers on a visit from Selangor. The students were entertained on various occasions at the French Convent and the Suydam Girls' Schools and on several occasions invited some of the staff and pupils of those schools to the College. A tour of inspection was made by the Principal and the European Assistant during the year of students now teaching in Malay Girls' Schools and reports on their work were favourable.

Chinese Vernacular Schools.—There are no Government Chinese Schools in the Colony. The number of Chinese Schools receiving grants-in-aid in 1937 was 38 in Singapore, 30 in Penang and 7 in Malacca. There is an increase of 10 in Singapore, 8 in Penang and 2 in Malacca. The total grant paid to these schools was \$123,564.50 as against \$96,980 in 1936.

The grants to Chinese vernacular schools are in two grades for primary schools, \$10 (£1 3s. 4d.) a year or \$5 (11s. 8d.) a year for each pupil in average attendance. The grant system was extended in 1936 to Middle Schools at the rate of \$18 (£2. 2s.) a year or \$12 (£1. 8s.) a year for each pupil in average attendance. In order to qualify for the higher grade, schools must teach English with reasonable efficiency and must employ for that purpose a teacher who holds the minimum qualification of a Junior Cambridge Certificate or a certificate recognised by the Director of Education as of equal value. In addition to these grants certain schools with Normal classes receive a special grant of \$25 (£2. 18s. 4d.) a year in respect of a limited number of pupils in their normal classes. This number is determined by the number who may be reasonably expected to be absorbed as teachers in the local schools.

There are three types of schools :—

- (i) those managed by properly constituted committees;
- (ii) pseudo-public schools, i.e. schools organised by one or more teachers who choose their own "committee members";
- (iii) private schools run by a teacher who relies on the school fees for his livelihood, these schools being usually small and old in type.

There are several free schools at which a nominal fee of 50 cents (1s. 2d.) a month is charged. The fees in other schools are usually round about \$2 (4s. 8d.) a month.

In almost all the private schools the native dialects of the pupils are still used in teaching, but in the other schools Colloquial Mandarin is the almost universal language of instruction. English is taught in many of the large schools and in some of the smaller. The standard is very low, but attempts have been made to improve it by insisting on a minimum qualification of a Cambridge Junior Certificate from teachers engaged solely to teach English, and by having a standard curriculum drawn up for the guidance of teachers of English.

The primary course in Chinese schools normally occupied six years. The Government has little if any control over the fees charged, the hours of attendance, or the length of holidays in any except the Aided schools. The usual school subjects are found in the curriculum.

Secondary education for boys is provided in Singapore at the Chinese High School. In Penang there were two schools for boys which provided a secondary education as well as a primary course. In Malacca one boys' school provided post primary classes, but not a complete secondary course. One girls' school in Singapore provided a three year secondary course, which is followed by a three year Normal course. Three girls' schools in Singapore and two in Penang provided a post primary Normal course.

Inter-school Sports for Chinese Schools managed by the Education Department were held in the three Settlements of Singapore, Penang and Malacca. There was keen competition amongst the schools, and although the smaller schools are handicapped by lack of playgrounds and facilities for training, a number of them sent in competitors.

An Inter-school examination which was started in 1935 was again held this year. The subjects in which pupils were examined were Chinese, English, Mathematics, History and Geography. It is hoped that this examination may help to raise the standard of education in Chinese schools.

At the close of 1937, there were 476 registered schools with 1,800 registered teachers, and 40,293 pupils. The figures for 1936 were 44 schools, 1,696 teachers, and 36,657 pupils.

Tamil Vernacular Schools.—There were no Government Tamil Schools in the Straits Settlements. Most of the Tamil Schools in Penang and Province Wellesley, and all those in Malacca, were estate schools founded either voluntarily or by order of the Controller of Labour. The remainder were private schools run by mission bodies or committees.

Education is entirely free in estate schools; in some of these the children also receive free uniforms (from toddy-shop profits) and the parents a gift of rice if attendance is satisfactory. The schools run by Christian missions or Indian Associations usually give free education to the poor. In proprietary schools the fees seldom exceed \$1 (2s. 4d.) a month.

At the end of the year there were 66 Tamil schools in the Colony with 3,337 pupils (of whom 1,264 were girls). The figures for 1936 were 61 schools with 2,816 pupils (of whom 1,020 were girls).

Of the 66 schools, 51 schools with 2,350 pupils received grants-in-aid which in 1937 amounted to \$18,804 as against \$13,434 in 1936.

Four Singapore schools were recommended for grants-in-aid for 1937, two of which are run by the Indian Association. The most efficient of these schools was not in need of a grant.

There are signs that interest in the physical welfare of estate school children is increasing. Teachers have been given an opportunity to learn something about physical training in schools, and, with the engagement of

teacher in Malacca who has taken a course under the Superintendent of Physical Education, it is hoped to encourage the widespread inclusion of efficient physical training in the curriculum of estate schools in Malacca.

Though there is no policy of co-education, a number of girls attend boys's schools. There are two Tamil vernacular schools for girls in the Colony, the Convent Tamil school at Penang and the Ramakrishna Mission Girls' School in Singapore.

F.—MUSIC, ART, DRAMA AND RECREATION

Music.—The Master of Music, who was appointed in 1936, has visited 9 Government and Aided English Schools in Singapore regularly every month, and has greatly stimulated interest in this important subject. Very definite progress has been made in all schools, but the work is handicapped by lack of pianists, paucity of song books, and lack of equipment. Three classes for teachers in Singing were arranged in 1937, with an enrolment of 115. They were also taught to read and write simple melodies, and lectures were given on the lives and works of the great composers, and on harmony and counter point. The Teachers' choir also progressed, and an excellent concert was given in December.

A course was also held for Raffles College post graduate students; eleven students were admitted and the course was run on the same lines as the classes for teachers. Fortnightly concerts were given at Raffles College during 1937, and lecture recitals were given by the Master of Music with the aid of gramophone records. About 600 school children attended a performance given by the Italian Grand Opera Company. A bamboo pipe band has been started at Geylang English School. In general progress has been satisfactory and the various organisations are growing up and taking firm root.

In Penang Music is taught at the School of Music. The Trinity College of Music examinations were held twice in the year in seven different grades; 8 males and 26 female candidates sat for Theory and 11 males and 32 females for the Practical examination. The examiner commented personally on the great advance in Malaya in the study of western music in recent years.

In Malacca Singing was taught in all girls' schools, in the Government Elementary English Schools and in the Anglo-Chinese School. Special attention was given to the teaching of singing to newly admitted Malay boys at Bandar Hilir English School with excellent results. The singing by both young and older pupils at a concert given by the Anglo-Chinese school was very good. The percussion band at Suydam Girls' School continued to be popular. A mouth organ band composed of the smaller boys at Tranquerah made satisfactory progress.

Art.—In spite of the absence of the Art Superintendent in Singapore a creditable standard of work was maintained generally.

The work from the primary classes showed much enthusiastic teaching and joy in execution. Imaginative Drawing, supplemented by memory drawing and a little work from direct observation has been carried out by all classes; the work showed vigorous expression of thoughts and impressions. Particularly good were the results in paper modelling, applique, plastic modelling, decorative stitching and cane weaving, and there is evidence of the increase of initiative amongst the teachers and of originality in the designs produced by quite young children.

In the Elementary Grades (Standard II—Standard V) the prescribed syllabus has been followed with special stress on observational and memory work.

The use of pastel has been the rule in Standard II and Standard III. Of special merit is the plant study in pencil. All classes have prescribed handicrafts such as basketry, potato printing, marbling, book-binding, manuscript writing, wood staining and block printing.

In the girls' schools design has been practised in relation to needlework and there are few cases of failure to obtain satisfactory results.

In the Secondary classes (Standard VI upwards) the observational work has consisted very largely of object drawing in pencil and the drawing of plant form in pencil and colour work leading up to these branches as prescribed in the Cambridge Syllabus.

The results in nature drawing are eminently satisfactory in all schools.

Eight lectures and demonstrations in batik dyeing on cotton and silk were given to Malay School teachers in Singapore during January and February.

Drama.—The Singapore teachers' Association again arranged for special courses for its members in elocution and Drama under the auspice of the Department, and gave a public performance at the end of the year consisting of short plays, recitations and choruses.

Very good dramatic performances were given at the three large girls' schools in Penang on Empire Day and similar occasions, the Empire Day play at the Convent being particularly well done. At St. George's Girls School historical episodes were arranged and acted by the different classes under the history mistress.

Recreation.—A special class for Folk Dancing was held for women teachers in Singapore and 15 teachers qualified. A special Physical Training class was held for men teachers in Singapore and 36 qualified.

Adequate provision was made in all schools, English and Malay, for recreation. The more popular games, football, cricket, and hockey, were played in all boys' schools. Provision was made in some schools for badminton, tennis, volley ball and basket ball. Malay schools are particularly keen on association football and have football leagues of their own.

Organised games were conducted in most of the girls' schools in the time allotted for physical training. In Malay girls' schools folk games were included in the physical training as part of the curriculum.

The Scout movement in Singapore flourished and one Rover crew was added, as well as a patrol of Clubs. The Medal of Merit was presented to Assistant District Commissioner SYED AHMAD ALSAGOFF at Teluk Kurau English School ground.

G.—ORPHANAGES AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS

The St. Nicholas' Home (a Church of England Institution supported by the Government), receives blind and physically defective children without restriction as to race or religion, from all over Malaya. There was an average of 15 boys and girls in the Home during 1937. This Home is at Penang and it gives instruction in Braille by a qualified instructor. The Government grant was \$1,500.

There are 15 orphanages in the Colony (five in Singapore, five in Penang and five in Malacca), with 1,543 orphans in 1937, maintained by various religious bodies. Most of these orphanages receive some measure of Government support.

The orphans are educated in their own language and, in addition, receive an elementary English education. The girls are then taught house-keeping and needlework. They generally marry or take up domestic service when they leave, but some continue their education at English schools and become teachers or hospital nurses. The boys go to English schools where they receive the same treatment as ordinary pupils.

Po Leung Kuk Homes, established in connection with rescue work among women and girls, are maintained at Singapore, Penang and Malacca. The Homes are supported by private and Government subscriptions, and are supervised by committees of which the Secretary for Chinese Affairs is the Chairman.

Victims of traffickers, women and girls discovered on boats from China in suspicious circumstances, as well as *mui tsai* who complain of ill treatment, are detained in the Homes, where they remain until suitable arrangements can be made for their welfare.

The Home in Singapore has accommodation for 300.

The Salvation Army Industrial Home in Singapore for waifs and strays (boys) had an enrolment of 37 at the end of the year. The Home seeks to provide the boys with an elementary education, with a practical bias, in English or Malay.

The Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen was the most outstanding event of the year. It was an occasion of general rejoicing and special festivities were arranged for the children. Every child received a medal or a badge and refreshments were given to all. A Coronation Gift book with the coat of arms of the Colony on the cover, a presentation inset, and a special foreword was presented to every pupil in the upper and middle classes of Government and Aided English Schools. Arrangements were also made for celebrations for children in the hospitals, the Poh Leung Kuk, the Reformatory and other institutions in the Colony. The children thoroughly enjoyed themselves and much appreciated the efforts to make the Coronation a happy and memorable occasion for them.

CHAPTER X

Communications and Transport

A.—SHIPPING

Communications by sea between the various Settlements are frequent and regular. Most mail and passenger liners call at both Singapore and Penang.

A weekly mail service between Singapore and Labuan is maintained by ships belonging to the Straits Steamship Company, whose vessels also ply regularly from Singapore to Penang and Malacca, while there are Chinese owned vessels also engaged in coastal trade. Christmas Island is served by the s.s. "Islander" which belongs to the Christmas Island Phosphate Company and maintains a five-weekly service.

The Colony is very favourably situated for communication by sea with other countries, as Singapore is a nodal point for traffic between Europe, the Netherlands Indies, British India and the Far East.

The tonnage of all vessels entered and cleared at the five ports of the Colony (Singapore, Penang, Malacca, Labuan and Christmas Island) during the year 1937 was 50,300,456 tons, being 2,262,128 tons more than in 1936. Particulars are shown in Appendix "C". The increase at Singapore was 2,470,645 tons; Penang, Malacca, Labuan and Christmas Islands combined showed a decrease of 208,517 tons.

The figure for merchant vessels above 75 tons nett register increased by 2,178,397.

In the last six years the combined arrivals and departures of merchant vessels have been as follows :—

1932	...	...	...	43,424,295 tons
1933	...	...	...	43,056,128 "
1934	...	...	...	44,006,480 "
1935	...	...	...	44,959,859 "
1936	...	...	...	45,530,894 "
1937	...	...	...	47,709,291 "

B.—ROADS

The road systems of the various Settlements comprise a total of 1,072 miles of metalled roads, of which the Municipalities of Singapore, Penang and Malacca maintain 253 miles, the remainder, most of which is in Rural Board areas, being maintained by the Public Works Department. In addition, the Public Works Department maintains 95 miles of natural roads and hill paths.

The mileage in the various Settlements is given in the following table :—

Settlement		MUNICIPAL	GOVERNMENT AND RURAL BOARD ROADS			Total Road Mileage
		Roads and Streets	Metalled	Unmetalled and Natural	Total	
Singapore ..	..	165.37	*148.56	2.63	151.19	316.56
Penang ..	..	68.54	*86.43	36.03	122.46	191.00
P. Wellesley ..	..	..	178.68	26.87	205.55	205.55
Malacca ..	..	19.50	384.06	7.70	391.76	411.26
Labuan ..	..	..	19.77	21.35	41.12	41.12
TOTAL ..		253.41	817.50	94.58	912.08	1,165.44

Expenditure.—Expenditure on the 912 miles entrusted to the Public Works Department falls under two heads, "Maintenance" and "Reconstruction", and totalled \$904,499.80 of which \$589,729.34 was for maintenance and \$278,041.81 was for reconstruction. The average cost of maintenance was \$647 per mile.

Singapore Municipality spent \$159,332.49 on maintenance and \$36,393.73 on reconstruction making a total of \$195,726.22 for the year 1937 as compared with \$342,143.65 in the year 1936.

* Includes Government private roads within Municipal Limits

Penang and Malacca Municipalities spent \$127,065.78 and \$40,866.85 respectively as compared with \$97,966.30 and \$39,582.20 in the year 1936.

The principal road reconstruction work in the Colony was carried out in Singapore where the reconstruction of the Singapore—Johore Main Road and its surfacing with asphaltic concrete was completed to the Johore Causeway.

A further all-round increase in motor transport is apparent from the following table which shows the numbers of cars, lorries and jinrickshaws licensed during 1937:—

Settlements	1936			1937		
	Cars	Lorries	Jinrickshaws	Cars	Lorries	Jinrickshaws
Singapore ..	8,514	2,467	4,705	9,382	2,753	4,634
Penang ..	2,493	511	2,548	2,708	589	2,489
Malacca ..	1,108	263	718	1,250	292	719
Total ..	12,115	3,241	7,971	13,340	3,634	7,842

Public transport is provided in Singapore by the Singapore Traction Company which operates a fleet of 108 trolley buses and 112 omnibuses on routes of a total length of 24.94 and 37.36 miles respectively. During the year 53,198,996 passengers were carried by the Company's vehicles.

In Penang public transport is provided by electrical tramcars and trolley buses operated by the Municipal Electrical Department over routes totalling 14.15 miles over which 12,239,447 passengers were carried during the year. The tramcars are gradually being replaced by trolley buses and a total length of only 1.62 miles of tramway track is now left in commission. The Penang Hill Railway, 1.25 miles in length, serves Penang Hill which is 2,250 feet above sea level. During 1937 it carried 146,056 passengers to and from the Hill, the total mileage run being 1,358,915.

C.—RAILWAYS

The railways in the Colony are owned by the Federated Malay States Government. Singapore is connected with the mainland by a Causeway carrying both railway and road, communication between Prai and the Island of Penang is by ferry, and Malacca is linked to the system by a branch line from Tampin.

From Province Wellesley a line runs north to the Siamese frontier station of Padang Besar and there connects with the Royal State Railways of Siam. Through traffic was opened on the 1st July, 1918, the distance from Singapore to Bangkok being 1,195 miles.

The day and night mail trains running between Singapore and Prai are provided with restaurant or buffet parlour cars and sleeping saloons; and an air-conditioned coach is provided on the Day Mail trains between Kuala Lumpur and Prai. The journey of 488 miles takes approximately 22 hours allowing for a break of approximately 3 hours at Kuala Lumpur which is situated 246 miles from Singapore.

D.—AVIATION

AIR SERVICES

A regular air service between Singapore and Penang by Wearne's Air Services Limited was commenced on the 28th of June. To begin with, the service ran thrice-weekly but from the 25th September, 1937, it has operated daily, Sundays excepted. The journey, including a stop of 20 minutes in Kuala Lumpur, is made in $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

Imperial Airways Ltd., and Qantas Empire Airways Ltd., provide a bi-weekly service to England and Australia, the former Company operating between Singapore, Penang and Southampton and the latter between Singapore and Sydney.

The weekly service to Hong Kong, operated by Imperial Airways (Far East) Ltd., provides a connection between these services and the Hong Kong—San Francisco service of Pan-American Airways.

The Royal Netherlands Air Services (K.L.M.) now maintain a thrice-weekly service between Amsterdam and Batavia, calling at Singapore and Penang en route.

The Royal Netherlands Indies Airways (K.N.I.L.M.) operate a connecting service between Penang and Medan three times weekly, and also provide a weekly service between Singapore and Batavia *via* Palembang.

AERODROMES

Singapore.—All Civil Aviation activities were transferred to the new Airport of Singapore on 12th June, 1937, after the formal opening of the Aerodrome.

This Airport, situated only two miles from the centre of the city, comprises a landing area 1,000 yards in diameter, suitable for use in all weathers, and an extensive and sheltered anchorage for seaplanes, connected to the main alighting area by a dredged channel protected by floating booms and demarcated at night by electric lights.

Complete lighting equipment for night flying is available and all ancillary services, including long and short wave and direction-finding wireless equipment and a fully staffed Meteorological Office, are provided.

Penang.—Bayan Lepas land aerodrome is used regularly by the local Air Services to and from Europe.

Full lighting equipment for night flying is available and a Meteorological Reporting Station is provided.

The landing area consists of two grass surfaced runways:—

N.E.—S.W.—950 yards long \times 200 yards wide with an asphalt macadam runway 60 yards wide down the centre provided with a turning area 133 yards wide at each end.

N.W.—S.E.—800 yards long by 200 yards wide.

A Marine aerodrome is under construction at Glugor and it is expected that the equipment of this station will be completed early in 1938.

The Penaga (Province Wellesley) Wireless Station, which serves both aerodromes, is provided with long and short wave equipment. Direction finding equipment will be available early in 1938.

GENERAL

The two Flying Clubs in the Straits Settlements continue to record satisfactory progress.

The total hours flown by Royal Singapore Flying Club aircraft exceeded 2,207 hours, and twenty-five new members were trained on both sea and land planes during 1937.

A total of 1,618 hours was flown by Penang Flying Club machines and twenty-one new members were trained during the past year.

E.—POSTS, MONEY ORDER, TELEGRAPHS, TELEPHONES AND WIRELESS

(i).—Posts

Although the development of the needs of the community has necessitated the divergence of Post Office activities into many and varied channels, some of rapidly increasing importance, the primary function of the Department still remains that of letter carrier.

The most important development of recent years has been the air mail service if only by reason of the remarkable rapidity with which it has advanced from the experimental to the practical stage and the revolutionary changes which its increased use has introduced into the social and economic structure of the whole world. The "All up" Empire Air Mail Scheme marks one further stage in the path of progress. This scheme provides for the carriage by air of all first class mail matter (letters and postcards) to and from most of the countries comprising the British Empire.

The wide ramifications of the scheme necessitate its gradual introduction amongst participating countries and it was not possible during 1937 to do more than complete the arrangements for its introduction in the early part of 1938. Preparatory steps for the extension of the service to Australia and Hong Kong were also taken during the year.

The volume of air mail correspondence from Malaya to Great Britain conveyed by the Imperial Airways' Services steadily increases. As usual the mails despatched in December carrying as they did the Christmas' and New Year's traffic were the heaviest in the year, the total weight of the three despatches made up during the period ending 19th December being 2,006 lbs. as compared with 1,616 lbs. during the corresponding period in 1936.

An internal daily air mail service now operates between Singapore, Kuala Lumpur and Penang.

The mail service with Europe by surface borne transport was satisfactorily maintained during the year—the average number of days occupied in transit being 22.

In the Straits Settlements full postal and telegraph facilities are provided at 44 Post Offices whilst restricted services are performed at 15 agencies. In addition 96 licensed stamp vendors undertake the sale of stamps on behalf of the Department. At the close of the year there were 202 letter posting boxes in use in addition to those provided at Post Offices and Postal Agencies.

(ii).—MONEY ORDERS

The value of money orders issued and paid during 1937 amounted to \$11,479,859 as compared with \$9,492,650 in 1936.

(iii).—TELEGRAPHS

The number of postal telegraph offices in the Straits Settlements is 43. The Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company, Limited, owns and operates ten submarine cables radiating from Singapore.

The total number of telegrams sent and received in the course of the year was 781,147, an increase of approximately 14 per cent. on the 1936 figures.

The total value of telegraph business, including Government Messages sent free of charge, increased from \$192,435 in 1936 to \$229,603 in 1937 an increase of approximately 19 per cent.

One thousand two hundred and forty-seven Inland Greetings Telegrams were sent during the year.

The foreign Night Letter Telegrams service introduced in 1936 has now been extended to include all countries in the British Empire except India, Burma and Australia.

Satisfactory teleprinter (Telegraph) working continues to be maintained on the main telegraph circuits, and in continuation of the policy to eliminate morse working the Malacca—Kuala Lumpur and Singapore—Singapore Race Course circuits were replaced by Teleprinters.

Teleprinters have also been installed on the Penang—Taiping and Penang—Alor Star circuits in readiness to commence operation in the early part of 1938.

The morse circuit at Penang—Runnymede Hotel was superseded by telephone—telegram working.

(iv).—TELEPHONES

(a) *Development*

The number of telephones in service continues to increase and at the end of the year under review 1,955 direct exchange lines were connected to the Straits Settlements telephone system as compared with 1,739 at the end of 1936. These figures, which constitute a high record, do not include lines in Singapore, where the telephone system is operated by the Oriental Telephone and Electric Company, Limited, under licence.

The total number of telephone instruments installed was 3,032 and other miscellaneous circuits numbered 143.

The nett revenue derived from telephones during the year was \$454,018, an increase of \$78,099 as compared with 1936. Included in the 1937 revenue figure above is \$189,266 derived from trunk and junction services representing an increase of \$46,351 over the previous year.

(b) *Types of Telephone Exchanges*

The P. and T. department now maintains 18 telephone exchanges for public service. There are three general types namely—

- (a) Ten Manual Exchanges. All switching at these exchanges is performed by operators.
- (b) Seven Full Automatic Exchanges. Subscribers connected to these exchanges obtain their own local connections by dialling, and have access to an operator (usually at a remote exchange) for trunk and junction calls.

- (c) One Semi-Automatic Exchange. Connections on these exchanges are set up by an operator at a remote exchange, to which the apparatus routes all calls.

The number of Automatic Exchanges was increased by the conversion of the exchanges at Penang Hill, Sungei Bakap (Province Wellesley) and Merlimau (Malacca) to this type.

(c) *Trunk and Junction Development*

Owing to general increase of traffic it was necessary to provide the following additional trunk and junction circuits during the year :—

Singapore—Kuala Lumpur	...	...	1 Channel
Bukit Mertajam—Singapore	...	...	1 „
Bukit Mertajam—Ipoh	...	...	1 „
Bukit Mertajam—Alor Star	...	...	1 „
Penang—Bukit Mertajam	...	...	4 Channels
Penang—Butterworth	...	...	1 Channel
Malacca—Masjid Tanah	...	...	1 „
Simpang Ampat—Sungei Bakap	...	...	1 „

(d) *Radio-Telephone Services*

Radio-telephone facilities were greatly improved by the addition early in the year of services with South Sumatra and Indo-China, by the extension of hours of service on the more important links and by the opening on 1st December, 1937 of a service with most European countries. The charge for a 3 minute call to Great Britain is \$45. During the Christmas and New Year season this charge was reduced by half and the resulting traffic, which was heavier than could conveniently be dealt with, demonstrated the popularity of this relatively cheap service.

(e) *Telephone Accounting*

As foreshadowed in last year's report a new telephone accounting scheme was introduced throughout the P. and T. Department at the beginning of the year. Accounts are centralised in Kuala Lumpur, where mechanical aids can deal with all routine work expeditiously and economically. The chief benefits of the scheme from the subscriber's point of view are :—

- (a) all payments can be made on a monthly basis, a great convenience for the small business user, and
- (b) "phonograms" may be originated by any subscriber and charged to his monthly telephone bill, without the necessity for a separate telegraph deposit account.

(v).—WIRELESS

The wireless stations at Paya Lebar (Singapore), Penaga (Province Wellesley), Christmas Island and Labuan continued to operate their various services during the year, and on 1st March the British Malaya Broadcasting Corporation began to radiate regular programmes from their transmitter in Singapore on a wavelength of 225 metres.

During the year the Paya Lebar station took over the civil aircraft wireless duties from the Royal Air Force including the wireless direction-finding service. In addition Paya Lebar has been called upon to collect considerable meteorological data from neighbouring administrations on behalf of the Meteorological Office.

Owing to the increased traffic on short waves, two new short wave transmitters were being installed, one to cope with ships services and the other for fixed station services. These transmitters will be brought into service early in 1938.

The wireless service in connection with Penang aerodrome has been operated from Penaga for some years and with a view to improving the service a Marconi-Adcock wireless direction-finding station was constructed similar to that installed at Paya Lebar in connection with the Singapore civil airport. This installation at Penaga was being calibrated at the end of the year and it is hoped to bring the equipment into use early in 1938.

Many protracted interruptions in the telegraph communications between Penang and Puket in Siam made it necessary to introduce an emergency wireless service which was operated through the wireless stations at Puket and Penaga.

Broadcasting in Penang was carried out by the Penang Wireless Society and during the year a high grade receiver was installed for reception and re-radiation of the B.B.C. Empire programmes.

In Singapore the wireless installations on 55 merchant vessels were inspected for the purpose of issuing wireless telegraphy safety certificates.

The number of Broadcast Listening Station Licences in force at the end of the year was 5,653 as compared with 3,859 at the end of 1936. This represents an increase of 46 per cent.

The number of licensed wireless dealers at the end of the year was 91.

CHAPTER XI

A.—CURRENCY

The standard coin of the Colony is the Straits Settlements silver dollar. This and the half-dollar (silver) are unlimited legal tender. There are subsidiary 20 cent, 10 cent and 5 cent silver coins and a 5 cent nickel coin, which are legal tender up to two dollars. There are also copper cents, half-cents and quarter-cents, but the quarter-cent has practically disappeared from circulation. Copper coin is legal tender up to one dollar. Currency notes are issued in denominations of \$10,000, \$1,000, \$100, \$50, \$10, \$5 and \$1. Notes of the first two denominations are used mainly for bankers' clearances.

During the War, and for some years after, notes for 25 cents and 1 cent were issued.

In 1906 the Currency Commissioners were empowered to issue notes in exchange for gold at the rate of \$60 for £7, and by order of the King in Council gold sovereigns were declared legal tender at this rate, the sterling value of the dollar being thus fixed at 2s. 4d. Gold, however, has never been in active circulation in the Colony, and when Great Britain abandoned the Gold Standard during the War and again in September, 1931, the local currency automatically followed sterling, to which it is linked at 2s. 4d. to the dollar.

The Currency Commissioners may accept sterling in London for dollars issued by them in Singapore at a fixed rate of 2s. 4 ³/₁₆d. to the dollar, and *vice versa*, may receive dollars in Singapore in exchange for sterling sold in London at the rate of 2s. 3 ³/₄d. to the dollar. The exchange fluctuations in the value of the dollar may therefore vary

between these two limits. Excluding subsidiary coins, the currency of the Colony in circulation at the end of the year consisted of \$104,975,521-75 in notes and \$2,939,868 in dollars and half-dollars, while there were still in circulation bank notes issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China to the value of \$135,105 compared with \$135,130 at the end of 1936.

At the beginning of the year the Currency Notes in circulation amounted in value to \$83,984,121-75. There was a demand by the public for currency during the year and the consequent expansion in the note issue amounted to \$20,944,450. Currency notes were also issued in exchange for silver current coin during the period under review, the result over the whole year being that on 31st December, 1937, the note circulation stood at \$104,975,521-75.

It is a requirement of the law that a portion of the Currency Guarantee Fund, being not less than $\frac{2}{5}$ ths of the notes in circulation, shall be kept in "liquid" form, *i.e.*, in current silver coin in the Colony and in Cash on deposit in the Bank of England, Treasury Bills, Cash at call, or other easily realisable securities in London. The balance can be invested and is known as the Investment Portion of the Fund.

The liquid portion of the Currency Guarantee Fund held by the Commissioners at the end of the year against the note circulation amounted to \$74,799,473-17, consisting of \$10,439,611-39 in silver and \$1,939,243-92 on deposit with the Government, held locally, and £7,282,405-8s.-4d. in sterling and short-dated investments in London.

The investment portion of the Currency Guarantee Fund at the end of the year consisted of investments valued at \$105,773,085-00, and cash awaiting investment amounting to \$536,764-61.

The excess value of the Fund, including cash at Bank \$20,601-88, over the total note circulation at the end of the year was \$76,157,435-77 compared with an excess of \$74,925,278-69 at the end of 1936.

There was a net issue by the Treasury of \$1,205,878-80 in subsidiary silver coins during the year.

Excluding the amount held by the Treasury \$11,749,483-35 was in circulation at the end of the year in subsidiary silver and \$722,199-00 in currency notes of values less than \$1. The value of notes below \$1 in circulation at the end of 1935 was \$722,824-50 and at the end of 1936 \$722,402-00.

Eighteen million three hundred and fifty-seven and a half notes to the value of \$57,288,900-00 were destroyed during the year as against 16,616,867 $\frac{1}{2}$ notes to the value of \$40,903,214-50 in 1936.

B.—BANKING AND EXCHANGE

The following Banks had establishments in the Colony during the year :—

- The Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China.
- „ Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.
- „ Mercantile Bank of India, Limited.
- „ P. & O. Banking Corporation, Limited.
- „ Eastern Bank, Limited.
- Messrs. Thomas Cook & Son (Bankers), Limited.

The Netherlands Trading Society (Nederlandsche Handels Maatschappij).
„ Banque de L'Indo-Chine.
„ National City Bank of New York.
„ Netherlands India Commercial Bank (Nederlandsch Indische Handelsbank).
„ Sze Hai Tong Banking and Insurance Company, Limited.
„ Bank of Taiwan, Limited.
„ Yokohama Specie Bank, Limited.
„ Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation, Limited.
„ China and Southern Bank, Limited.
„ Kwong Lee Banking Company.
„ Lee Wah Bank, Limited.
„ United Chinese Bank, Limited.
„ Ban Hin Lee Bank, Limited.
„ Bank of China.

During the year under report the sterling demand rate (bank opening rates only) remained throughout at $2\frac{1}{4}\%$.

POST OFFICE SAVINGS BANK

The number of depositors in the Savings Bank on the 31st December was 50,148 as compared with 44,937 on the 31st December, 1936, an increase of 5,211. During the year 11,896 new accounts were opened while 6,008 accounts were closed.

The amount standing to the credit of the depositors on the 31st December was \$11,946,537 as compared with \$10,319,033 on the 31st December, 1936. The average amount to the credit of each depositor was \$230 and \$238 at the end of 1936 and 1937 respectively.

The book value of the investments held by the Savings Bank on the 31st December was \$13,647,117 and the market value of these investments according to the Stock Exchange quotations on the same date was \$13,238,548.

The number of depositors on 31st December, 1937 under the Fixed Deposit Scheme was 389 and the amount standing to their credit was \$303,305.

C.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The standard measures recognised by the laws of the Colony are as follows:—

- (a) Standard of Length, the Imperial yard.
- (b) Standard of Weight, the Imperial pound.
- (c) Standard of Capacity, the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asiatic commercial and trading classes Chinese steelyards (called "daching") of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes.

The following are the principal local measures used with their English equivalents:—

The chupak	...	...	equals	1	quart.
The gantang	...	...	„	1	gallon.
The tahlil	...	...	„	$1\frac{1}{3}$	ozs.
The kati (16 tahils)	...	...	„	$1\frac{1}{3}$	lbs.
The pikul (100 katis)	...	...	„	$133\frac{1}{3}$	lbs.
The koyan (40 pikuls)	...	...	„	$5,333\frac{1}{3}$	lbs.

CHAPTER XII

A.—PUBLIC WORKS

Public Works in the Straits Settlements are administered by the Director of Public Works, who is stationed in Singapore and is assisted by the Deputy Director and Head Office staff and the Government Architect and his staff. Work in each of the Settlements is controlled by a local Head or Settlement Engineer who corresponds with, and takes his instructions from Headquarters in Singapore, in all matters of major importance. The approved establishment of the Department includes twenty-six fully qualified European Engineers, four Architects, two Electrical Engineers, one Mechanical Engineer and one Quantity Surveyor.

During 1937 the total expenditure for Public Works in the Straits Settlements was \$6,623,682.52 compared with \$6,897,035.36 for the previous year. The details are shown in the following table:—

Head of Estimate	Expenditure	Settlement	Total Expenditure	Expenditure Extraordinary
	\$ c.		\$ c.	\$ c.
Personal Emoluments	605,213.34	Singapore ..	3,865,404.47	2,527,907.54
Other Charges ..	192,994.56	Penang ..	800,386.51	411,438.60
Public Works Annual-ly Recurrent ..	1,991,024.73	Province Wellesley	225,752.10	120,286.06
Public Works Extraordinary ..	3,803,787.07	Malacca ..	443,539.78	233,431.91
Work for Other Departments ..	30,662.82	Labuan ..	31,671.38	11,528.61
		Public Works for Rural Boards S.S.	1,256,928.28	499,194.35
Total ..	6,623,682.52	Total ..	6,623,682.52	3,803,787.07

Annually Recurrent Expenditure was as follows:—

	1936	1937
	\$ c.	\$ c.
Roads, Streets, Bridges and Canals ...	615,313 47	730,541 46
Buildings and Miscellaneous Works (including Sea and River Works) ...	1,150,231 16	1,260,483 27
	<u>1,765,544 63</u>	<u>1,991,024 73</u>

Expenditure under Public Works Extraordinary on reconstruction and special works under the heading Roads, Streets, Bridges and Canals was \$413,972.86 in addition to the maintenance expenditure. The maintenance of 912 miles of road outside the Municipal areas cost \$589,729.34 or \$647.00 per mile.

Buildings and Miscellaneous Works.—The Extraordinary Expenditure under this heading amounted to \$3,389,814.21. No important works were completed during the year, but the following were in progress:—

SINGAPORE

Civil Aerodrome.—The expenditure during the year on this work, the total estimated cost of which is \$7,339,000, was \$1,144,239. The aerodrome was opened to traffic in June, and it is expected that all works will be completed in 1938.

Supreme Court.—The estimated cost is \$1,577,000. The expenditure during 1937 was \$450,907 and at the end of the year the Structural Steelwork was well advanced and brickwork was in hand.

Beach Road Reclamation.—The estimated cost of this work, which is being carried out in combination with dredging in the neighbourhood of the Seaplane Channel, is \$988,900. 303,782 cubic yards of dredgings were deposited during the year. This scheme will reclaim 47 acres of land along the sea front.

PROVINCE WELLESLEY

Extension of Water Supply.—The total estimated cost of this work is \$850,000. The amount spent in 1937 was \$64,324, making a total to date of \$643,101. Concreting of the cut off trench was completed in August and concreting of the dam proper was commenced. By the end of the year 1,130 cubic yards of concrete had been deposited.

Muda River Bridge.—Investigations were made for a bridge over the Muda River at Dusun Lada on the boundary between Province Wellesley and Kedah, and detailed plans and estimates have been prepared for a 3 span Reinforced Concrete bridge of total length with approaches of 60 feet, work on which it is hoped to start in 1938, the estimated cost being \$720,000.

CHRISTMAS ISLAND

Dollars fifty-one thousand three hundred and one was spent in 1937 in providing a new District Officer's Quarters and a Sikh Temple. The total cost is estimated at \$60,000.

MALACCA

Dollars fifty thousand was provided in 1937 for reclaiming an area of the foreshore with dredgings from the Malacca River. Dollars forty-seven thousand three hundred and fourteen was spent.

Waterworks.—The Municipalities of Singapore, Penang and Malacca control their own water supplies which are up-to-date and excellent. Water can be drunk from the tap as safely here as in the leading towns in England. The various installations in the rest of the Straits Settlements are controlled by the Public Works Department and were well maintained throughout the year.

Electric Light and Power.—In Singapore and Penang, the Municipalities own and operate their own power stations. In Singapore an additional power station is owned by the Singapore Harbour Board. The Penang Municipality supplies current for Butterworth and Bukit Mertajam in Province Wellesley, on contract. In Malacca, a private Company supplies electricity in the Municipal area. Outside these areas the Public Works Department maintains small supplies, maintains the electrical services in Government Buildings and carries out new installations. The total expenditure of the Electrical Branch in 1937 on Recurrent and Extraordinary Services was \$334,885.52.

Sewage.—In Singapore and Penang the Municipal Sewage systems are being gradually extended. As the new sewers are made available. Government Quarters and Buildings are connected up. Where no public sewers are available septic tank installations are relied on. The effluents of these are periodically analysed and give reasonably satisfactory results.

General.—At the beginning of the year the Public Works Department had 30 contracts in hand; 241 were entered into during the year and at the close of the year 74 were incomplete.

The annual estimates included 194 Special Service items of which 10 were deleted and to which 42 were added leaving a total of 226 to be carried out. Of these 165 were completed, 32 were started but remained unfinished and no start was made on 29.

B.—DRAINAGE AND IRRIGATION

Penang Settlement.—The total area of land under cultivation with rice in the Settlement of Penang, including Province Wellesley, is about 40,000 acres, of which 85 per cent is included in Irrigation Areas gazetted under the Irrigation Areas Ordinance.

Province Wellesley.—The principal areas in Province Wellesley are :—

Northern District—

Penaga Area	...	...	...	6,800 acres
Sungei Dua Area	...	...	...	9,000 „

Central District—

Sungei Kulim Area	...	...	...	3,500 acres
Kubang Semang Area	...	...	...	6,200 „

Southern District—

Sungei Acheh Area	4,550 acres
-------------------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

The following is a brief account of the work done during the year :—

Penaga Area.—Three thousand feet of bund were built to protect the land from encroachment by the sea, and the streams, Sungei Lahar Endin and Sungei Titi Serdang, were deepened and bunded.

Sungei Dua Area.—One hundred and twenty-five chains of new drain were dug.

Sungei Kulim Area.—Work commenced in August on a scheme for irrigating 2,400 acres of rice land within this area and some 2,100 acres within the Kubang Semang area by means of a diversion of the Sungei Kulim. A contract for \$22,750 was let for the Headworks and the work was nearly completed at the end of the year. The structure embodies 3 balanced radial watrgates 19 feet long of a type developed by the Department. Some 5,000 feet of the main canal were dug and the scheme will be in partial operation in 1938.

Kubang Semang Area.—A small Headworks and 1½ miles of canal, on which construction commenced late in 1936, was completed early in the year and irrigation water was made available for the 1937 planting season.

Sungei Acheh Area.—This area receives its water supply from the Krian Irrigation Works which are in Perak.

During the year the Krian Irrigation extension scheme was completed at a cost of \$376,500 divided equally between Perak and the Colony. The construction of the Ijok Diversion canal and the extension of irrigation and controlled drainage to Sungei Acheh, besides benefitting the whole area, resulted in 220 acres of land, reclaimed along the coast, being brought into cultivation.

Tasek Junjong Irrigation Scheme.—Small improvements were made to this scheme, the majority of which was completed last year.

Muda Bund.—A scheme was prepared at an estimated cost of \$165,000 for strengthening the Muda Bund which protects the agricultural areas north of the Prai River from flooding from the Muda River, but no construction was undertaken.

Butterworth Drainage scheme.—More than half of this scheme which is estimated to cost \$51,000 had been completed by the end of the year. Deep drains lined with concrete slabs will discharge into the Prai River by means of a tide gate on the Sungei Nyor, solving a serious rural anti-malarial problem and improving the cultivation within the area.

Tasek Glugor Malay Settlement Drainage Scheme.—Works commenced this year on a scheme costing \$6,500 designed to drain 350 acres of land reserved for Malays at Tasek Glugor, by means of a new deep drain cut through the adjoining Forest Reserve to connect up with an existing estate drain.

Penang Island.

Sungei Pinang Irrigation Area.—Work proceeded during the year on the schemes started in 1934 to provide a sufficient water supply and to protect from the sea this area of 1,450 acres of some of the best rice land in Malaya. Eighty-two chains of the canal extension were dug and 16 chains of sea bund at the extreme northerly end were constructed.

A sum of \$1,258 was also spent on the work of restoration of the channel of the Sungei Pinang which was destroyed in the flood of 1932.

Sungei Burong Area.—Further improvements to the irrigation scheme, started in 1935, included the construction of a syphon under the river and the demolition of the old dam.

Silting of Rivers on Penang Island.—The sum of \$5,072 was spent in desilting rivers.

During the year, the Hill Lands Ordinance was passed. It is designed to arrest the damage which results from injudicious clearing of sharply sloping land and the consequent spoliation of streams and deposit of silt on the flat coastal areas.

Malacca Settlement.—During the year under review, a total area of 33,000 acres was planted with rice and gave a total yield of 12,300,000 gantang.

There are now six areas gazetted under the Irrigation Areas Ordinance, namely, Tanjong Minyak, Bachang, Parit China, Sungei Putat, Chohong and Merlimau. They include 8,160 acres of land suitable for rice cultivation, of which 4,580 acres have been alienated. All structures and waterways were maintained in good order and operated throughout the year.

Major works now being carried out.

Malacca River Improvement Scheme.—This scheme, estimated to cost \$200,000 and to take five years to carry out, was begun in 1935.

It aims at the reclamation of some 6,000 acres of erstwhile rice land and a general improvement to the drainage of the whole of the Malacca River Valley. An accumulation of coarse silt in the river bed over a length of $8\frac{3}{4}$ miles is being slowly removed by dredging. Two hundred thousand cubic yards of silt have now been removed from a length of river of $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles, and of this, 127,000 cubic yards and $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles were done during 1937.

Jasin Irrigation scheme.—Work to the value of \$2,000 was done during 1937 on the first stage of a scheme which, estimated to cost \$60,000, will give irrigation to 1,750 acres of existing sawah in the valley of the Sungei Kesang, between Kesang Tua and Chin Chin, by the construction of two permanent concrete dams having movable gates and the provision of an efficient system of water distribution.

Duyong Drainage Scheme.—Work was begun on the deepening, widening and bunding of 7 miles of the Sungei Duyong, together with the construction of a tidal gate on the Sungei Duyong and of one mile of coastal bund.

The work is estimated to cost \$82,500 and will benefit a total area of roughly 4,200 acres, comprising 600 acres of mixed crops, and some 3,600 acres of potential rice land which has put out of cultivation by the ingress of sea water and by serious and deep flooding.

The dredging of the river is done by means of a mechanical excavator working from the banks, the spoil being dumped to form the bunds. The machine started work in the middle of June and during the last five months of the year dredged $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of river and dumped spoil for 3 miles of bund. The bund on the seaward side of the main road was completed by hand.

The tide gate, estimated to cost \$4,900 is a reinforced concrete structure of unique design. The steel movable gate is 20 feet wide and holds a head of 12 feet of water. It weighs $8\frac{1}{2}$ tons and can be lifted 15 feet in 5 minutes by one man.

Surveys and Investigations.—The main field of investigations conducted during the year has been the upper and middle reaches of the Malacca River, the intention being to link up the rice areas in the valley with irrigation from dams to be constructed when the Malacca River improvement scheme has been completed.

Investigations have also been continued in the lower reaches of the Malacca River with a view to evolving a scheme to clear the river through Malacca Town of an accumulation of debris and to break down the artificial bar which, formed in the harbour from silt and debris deposited at slack water, necessitates annual dredging.

CHAPTER XIII

Justice, Police, Prisons and Reformatories

A.—JUSTICE

CONSTITUTION OF COURTS

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

The Courts Ordinance (*Chapter 10*) provides for the following Courts to administer the Civil and Criminal law:—

- (a) The Supreme Court;
- (b) District Courts;
- (c) Police Courts; and
- (d) Coroners' Courts.

The Court of Criminal Appeal Ordinance (*Chapter 11*) provides for appeals from convictions had in trials at Assizes.

The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and three or more Puisne Judges. It is a Court of Record, and consists of :—

- (a) the High Court, which exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction, and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in cases tried in District and Police Courts; and
- (b) the Court of Appeal which exercises appellate civil jurisdiction in cases tried in the High Court.

An appeal lies from the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Criminal trials at Assizes are held before a Judge sitting with a jury of seven persons.

A District Court, presided over by a District Judge and having both civil and criminal jurisdiction is constituted in each of the two Settlements of Malacca and Labuan. There are two District Courts in each of the Settlements of Singapore and Penang one for civil and the other for criminal cases. The District Judge, Penang also has jurisdiction as District Judge, Province Wellesley. The civil jurisdiction of a District Court is limited to suits involving not more than \$500, when a District Judge presides and \$100 when an Assistant District Judge presides.

Police Courts exist in varying numbers in each Settlement, the Governor having power to constitute as many Police Courts in each Settlement as he thinks fit. The jurisdiction of the Police Courts is regulated by the Criminal Procedure Code but certain additional powers and duties are conferred upon them by other Ordinances.

Coroners' Courts exist in each Settlement; a Coroner is appointed by the Governor either for the whole Settlement or for a district thereof.

The Courts Ordinance also provides for the appointment of Justices of the Peace. Justices of the Peace are not Courts and have no power to try cases.

The criminal procedure of the Colony is governed by the Criminal Procedure Code while civil procedure is governed by Rules of Court made under the Courts Ordinance. Civil procedure in District Courts is governed by certain portions of the Civil Procedure Code which was repealed by the Courts Ordinance with a proviso that the provisions of the said Code relating to proceedings in the District Courts shall continue to apply to such proceedings until superseded by District Court Rules which may be, but have not yet been, made under the Courts Ordinance.

B.—POLICE

(i).—ORGANISATION

The Straits Settlements Police Force is organised on a territorial basis. Each Settlement is in the charge of a Chief Police Officer, whose command is divided into a number of territorial divisions and departmental branches superintended, in most cases, by gazetted officers. In Penang and Malacca, the Chief Police Officer is responsible directly to the Inspector-General for the whole of the Police arrangements of the Settlement. In Singapore the Chief Police Officer performs similar duties, but in addition there are the following independent branches :—

- (a) The Special Branch which is almost wholly absorbed in work of a political kind and is not concerned with the investigation of any crime that is not of a political or subversive nature.

This branch is the central investigating and recording machine for the Colony in all matters of the type with which it is designed to deal and in Settlements other than Singapore operates largely through the local Chief Police Officers and the Detective Branches.

- (b) The Depot at which recruits for the Settlements of Singapore, Penang and Malacca are concentrated. The Commandant of the Depot is responsible directly to the Inspector-General for recruiting men for the uniformed branch of the Malay, Indian and Chinese Contingent in Singapore and for all training schemes. The Chief Police Officers in Penang and Malacca select their own recruits and each Chief Police Officer selects his own plain clothes men.

- (c) The Financial Branch.

Working in direct liaison with the Police are the Deputy Public Prosecutors in Singapore and Penang, officers of the Attorney-General's Department who are in immediate charge of the Police prosecuting staffs at the lower criminal courts. The Deputy Public Prosecutor at Singapore includes the Settlement of Malacca in his jurisdiction.

(ii).—CRIME

The increase in seizable offences recorded for 1936 was continued during 1937 in an even more pronounced degree. The number of admitted reports recorded in the Colony was 6778, an increase of 1047, or more than 18 per cent. over the previous year's figure; it is the highest number recorded since 1932. Only slight increases were recorded in Penang and Malacca, but those for Singapore and Province Wellesley were 23 per cent. and 50 per cent. respectively.

Arrests were effected in 2891 cases and convictions obtained in 2132 of them, while at the end of the year 292 cases were awaiting disposal.

Cases of murder dropped from 33 to 31, the figures for the individual settlements remaining practically the same, but there was a large increase in cases of attempted murder, the figures for 1936 and 1937 being five and 15 respectively.

Of robberies of all kinds there were 77, an increase of 10 over the previous year's figure, Singapore accounting for eight of them.

Serious cases of causing hurt shewed a decrease from 445 to 371; minor cases rose from 6673 to 7868.

Whereas thefts in dwellings, of which there were 1353 cases, shewed slight increase, there was a substantial increase in simple thefts, the 1937 admitted reports being 504 more than the 1936 figure. Housebreakings also shewed an increase, 766 cases having occurred as against 646 in the previous year.

Cases of extortion rose from 35 to 64.

Admitted reports of criminal breach of trust numbered 374, an increase of 29 per cent. over the 1936 figure.

Offences relating to the illicit possession and concealment of arms and explosives fell from 51 to 17.

Admitted reports of non-seizable offences were as under :—

		1936	1937
Singapore	... ..	65,594	74,147
Penang	... ..	25,979	21,110
Province Wellesley	... ..	4,275	5,810
Malacca	... ..	13,236	9,993
Labuan	... ..	101	61
		<hr/> 109,185	<hr/> 111,121

The great majority of these reports are recorded under the ordinance named below :—

		1936	1937
Chandu Revenue	... ..	2,423	3,522
Merchant Shipping	... ..	7,235	3,872
Municipal	... ..	43,479	42,169
Traction Engines and Motor Cars	... ..	8,826	7,987
Traffic Regulations	... ..	11,523	12,946
Minor Offences	... ..	16,426	19,741

Under the less prominent headings there were increases from 406 to 653 under the Common Gaming Houses Ordinance and from 26 to 32 under the Quarantine and Prevention of Disease Ordinance, while decrease occurred under the Second Hand Dealers Ordinance (84 to 69), Tobacco Duties (135 to 103), and the Weights and Measures Ordinance (865 to 687).

The total value of property lost as the result of criminal activities was \$503,008.56, 45 per cent. of which was the result of criminal breach of trust, compared with \$610,597.33 during the previous year. The value of property recovered by the Police was \$136,878.31.

Illegal secret societies, while quarrelling with each other as frequently as ever, were responsible for very little organised crime compared with their activities of only a few years past.

Hokkien societies were responsible for one murder by stabbing and one case of causing hurt by shooting. A series of fights between two crews early in the year threatened to become serious and at one time tension was so great that it was feared traffic on the Singapore river would come to a halt. Raids were made on the societies concerned and shortly afterwards conditions on the river returned to normal.

Teo Chiu societies were remarkably quiet and at no time throughout the year caused real anxiety.

Cantonese societies were as active as in the previous year, but for the first time in the last 10 years were not concerned in any murder case and had no serious gang fights. During the first nine months of the year they shewed promise of creating a further low record in the number of robberies committed by their members, but during the last quarter more than counterbalanced their period of quiescence by committing more robberies than during the whole of the year 1936. A further point worthy of note was that no firearms were seized on any Cantonese society members or at their rooms.

The foregoing remarks concern only Singapore. In Penang inter-faction strife led to serious consequences on two occasions. In one case a

Chinese was stabbed to death and a Hokkien severely wounded by members of the Sin Ghee Hin, while in the other a minor riot occurred between members of the Sin Khean Khun and some Boyanese.

The only outstanding individual crime of the year was the murder and strangulation of a young Chinese girl. The body was secured to stakes driven into the bank of the Sungei Tampenis at such a low level, that it was exposed only on the lowest of tides.

A serious case of counterfeiting came to light in Penang in August, when a Japanese and three Chinese were arrested in possession of nearly five hundred forged ten dollar notes.

C.—PRISONS

DESCRIPTION

There are six prisons in the Colony located as follows :—

Changi	}	Singapore.
Outram Road		
Penang		
Malacca		
Labuan		
Christmas Island.		

The prison at Changi which was gazetted as a prison on the 24th December, 1936 and in which prisoners were accommodated from the 4th January, 1937, is a convict prison for the Colony; the other prisons are local.

POPULATION

The total daily average population of the prisons in 1937 was 1,011 as compared with 1,111 during 1936.

At the beginning of the year, there were 960 prisoners in the six prisons of the Colony. Admissions during the year numbered 14,865, as compared with 15,633 during 1936; 14,890 prisoners were discharged leaving 15 prisoners at the end of 1937.

There were 109 vagrants in the Houses of Detention at the beginning of the year, and during the year 573 more were admitted. On the 31st December, 1937, after 616 had been discharged, 66 vagrants remained in custody.

HEALTH

The health of the prisoners was maintained in a satisfactory state throughout the year.

EMPLOYMENT OF PRISONERS

"Short-sentence" and "Revenue-grade" men are mainly employed at pick-beating and on fatigue duties. "Long-sentence" prisoners are employed in industrial labour such as printing, book-binding, tailoring, carpentry, washing, weaving, shoe-making or mat and basket-making. Cooks, orderlies, clerks and such are selected from among the upper-grade prisoners when possible.

REMISSION

Remission of sentence may be earned by good behaviour by prisoners sentenced to penal servitude, rigorous imprisonment or simple imprisonment for terms of three months and over.

YOUTHFUL OFFENDERS

Under Section 289 of the Criminal Procedure Code, and under the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Ordinance, the Courts may in their discretion impose on youthful offenders a variety of punishments or orders far lighter than those which would be meted out to adult offenders. Such youthful offenders as are committed to prison are separated from adult prisoners so far as accommodation will permit.

D.—REFORMATORIES

The Reformatory at Singapore, is the only institution in Malaya specially organised for the reception of youthful offenders. It is under the control of the Director of Education and is not in any way connected with the Prisons Administration. Youthful offenders and destitute male children between the ages of seven and sixteen are admitted. No boy is detained in it beyond the age of eighteen.

At the end of 1936 the inmates numbered 104. Fifty-one were released and seventy-one admitted during 1937. At the end of 1937 there were 12 inmates.

There were two deaths during the year, one from lung abscess and the other from injuries through an accident that occurred whilst the boy was employed on hill cutting and terracing work.

Of the 71 boys admitted during the year, 49 were from the Straits Settlements, 14 from the Federated Malay States, six from the Unfederated Malay States and two from Sarawak. There were 43 Chinese, 12 Malays and 16 Indians. Sixty-one were committed for criminal offences including fraudulent possession of property, housebreaking, cheating, voluntarily causing hurt and theft, there being 36 cases of the last mentioned offence. Of the remainder, 1 was committed for murder, 5 for vagrancy and 4 as being uncontrollable.

The conduct of the boys was excellent and their health was very good. They were employed as carpenters, tailors, grass-cutters, gardeners, dhobies, cooks, orderlies and house boys. They were all taught Malay in Romanised script for two hours daily, with the exception of 12 who had their education in English. Muslim boys were given religious instruction. The chief forms of exercise insisted upon or indulged in were physical drill, football, volley ball, cricket and boxing.

A Reformatory Troop of Boy Scouts called 3rd Singapore Troop was formed in January. The boys selected have taken the work very seriously and it is reported that the Troop compares favourably with other Troops in Singapore.

So far as was possible work was found on their release for boys who had no parents, relatives or friends to look after them, or arrangements were made for their adoption by respectable persons recommended by the Chinese Protectorate.

CHAPTER XIV

Legislation

Fifty-one Ordinances were passed during the year 1937. Of these, two were Supply Ordinances, forty were Amending Ordinances and the rest were new Ordinances (two being private Ordinances).

The following are the more important—

- (1) The Court of Criminal Appeal (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 11 and confers power upon the Court of Criminal Appeal to order a new trial in a case in which the Court has found it necessary to quash a conviction for an irregularity but in which there was evidence upon which the jury might reasonably have convicted.

A member of the Attorney-General's Department (such as a Crown Counsel) is authorized to appear for the Crown in the Court of Criminal Appeal even if he is not an advocate and solicitor of the Supreme Court.

- (2) The Minor Offences Ordinance (Chapter 24) was amended twice. Provision was made for the registration of workers and dealers in gold, platinum or silver and dealings by such persons in articles made of these metals are restricted.
- (3) The Children (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 28 by providing in the statutory definition of child that in the case of children employed in public entertainments the age limit shall be 16 years instead of 14. The Ordinance enlarges the power to refuse a licence if a child is not under proper guardianship, confers power to cancel a licence, and also confers powers of search.
- (4) The Common Gaming Houses (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 30 by prohibiting competitions in which prizes are offered for forecasts of a future event or of a past event the result of which is not known, or competitions which do not substantially involve the exercise of skill.
- (5) The Women and Girls-Protection (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 33. This Ordinance raises from 15 years to 16 years the age below which an unmarried girl cannot lawfully consent to carnal intercourse. The age of 14 years remains the age below which a girl cannot consent in charges of rape under section 375 of the Penal Code.

It is made an offence to bring into the Colony a woman or girl by false pretences.

Provision is also made to render male and female persons who live on the earnings of prostitution liable to the same penalties, other than whipping.

The Ordinance affords protection to a girl who has been brought into the Colony by fraud or after having been purchased irrespective of whether or not she is bought for purposes of prostitution.

Power to search is given if there is reasonable cause to suspect that an offence under the Ordinance has been or is being committed.

- (6) The Debtors (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 28 and brings the Colony law with regard to the arrest of a debtor before judgment into conformity with the Federated Malay States law. The principal change is that the warrant shall not be executed if the debtor tenders a sum sufficient to satisfy the plaintiff's claim.
- (7) The Registration of Schools (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 139. In order to prevent the spread of ephemeral private schools the Director of Education is empowered to refuse registration if he considers that existing educational facilities are adequate, or alternatively to require a deposit. The grounds on which a teacher may be refused registration are enlarged.
- (8) The Merchant Shipping Ordinance (Chapter 150) was amended twice. The principal amendments were :—
 - (a) a new definition of "Native Sailing Ship";
 - (b) clarification of the sections relating to refunds to the legal personal representatives of deceased pilgrims;
 - (c) amendments based on the provisions of the Merchant Shipping (Line-Throwing Apparatus Act), 1928;
 - (d) revision of the sections relating to the licensing of boats;
 - (e) repeal of section 139 which related to discipline on foreign ships.
- (9) The Companies (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 151 by repealing and re-enacting section 11 (which imposes restrictions on the registration of companies by certain names) and section 23 (which empowers the Colonial Secretary to allow a Company to dispense with the use of the word "Limited" in certain circumstances).
- (10) The Importation of Textiles (Quotas) Ordinance (Chapter 162) was amended four times during the year. The principal amendments were—
 - (a) introduction of a presumption that textiles of a restricted class should be presumed to be of foreign origin unless proved to be British;
 - (b) the extension of the system of restriction to made-up and partly made-up articles and woven goods;
 - (c) the Registrar was empowered to declare whether any goods were textiles within the meaning of the Ordinance;
 - (d) power to seize and forfeit regulated textiles imported in contravention of the Ordinance together with any conveyance or carriage used in connection with such contravention;
 - (e) possession of regulated textiles imported in contravention of the Ordinance is made an offence;

- (f) the Registrar is empowered to suspend a licence pending the prosecution of the licensee and on conviction the licence may be cancelled;
- (g) entry and search for textiles imported in contravention of the Ordinance may be made on a warrant, or, in an emergency without a warrant;
- (h) suspected goods may be detained and persons reasonably suspected of an offence may be arrested without warrant;
- (i) employers are made liable for the acts of their servants, informers protected from discovery and Government protected against suits.

(11) The Rubber Regulation Ordinance (Chapter 163) was amended twice. The principal changes were—

- (a) amendment of the definitions of the Islands of Singapore and Penang;
- (b) the Controller is empowered to ascertain the dry rubber content of rubber imported into Province Wellesley, Malacca and Labuan and to grant the importer an export credit for the amount so ascertained;
- (c) it is made punishable for a dealer in the Islands of Singapore and Penang to possess, transfer or export rubber in excess of his credit in the Controller's ledger.

(12) The Tin and Tin-ore (Restriction) (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 164 by providing for Provisional Assessment. As miners in the Colony are subject to changes both in assessment and quota a further amendment permits stocks to be carried up to the full quota in place of the two-thirds permitted with a fixed standard production.

(13) The Traction Engines and Motor Cars Ordinance (Chapter 214) was amended twice. The Registrar of Vehicles was empowered to suspend or cancel the registration of an unsafe traction engine or motor car. The rule-making power was extended to provide for the regulation of the loads of traction engines and motor cars.

The Chief Police Officer of a Settlement is required to satisfy himself that an applicant for a driver's licence, in addition to being competent to drive, is otherwise a proper person to obtain a licence.

The Ordinance also introduces into the local law the English law in regard to disqualification of a person from obtaining or holding a driver's licence. There is provision for appeal and application to the Court for the removal of such orders of disqualification.

The Governor in Council is empowered to grant exemption from or reduction or remission of the special tax imposed under section 4A as well as fees.

Effect is given to the convention relating to the International Circulation of Motor Vehicles.

- (14) The Tobacco Duties (Amendment) Ordinance amends Chapter 222 by repealing the scale of duties prescribed in the Ordinance and by providing that the duties shall be such as are from time to time imposed by resolution of the Legislative Council. The Ordinance further provides that differential duties may be imposed according to the country of origin. The maximum penalties are increased.
- (15) The Registration of United Kingdom Patents Ordinance (No. 1 of 1937) repeals the Inventions Ordinance (Chapter 158) under which patents for inventions were issued locally and provides that patents for inventions issued in the United Kingdom may be registered in the Colony.
- (16) The Indemnity Ordinance, 1937 (No. 17 of 1937). This Ordinance indemnifies the Municipal Commissioners and others against proceedings in respect of past expenditure of Municipal funds on municipal staff housing which was probably *ultra vires* their powers under the Municipal Ordinance (Chapter 133).
- (17) The Rubber Estates Assessment Ordinance (No. 29 of 1937) repeals and re-enacts with amendments the provisions of the Rubber Lands Assessment Ordinance (Chapter 231). The rates are not changed but considerable changes are made in the system of collection.
- (18) The Registration of Births and Deaths Ordinance, 1937 (No. 34 of 1937). This Ordinance repeals and re-enacts with considerable amendments the Registration of Births and Deaths Ordinance (Chapter 89).

The principal changes made are—

- (a) provision for the registration of still births;
 - (b) the closing of the Registers to the public;
 - (c) provision for the registration of the surname of a child and special provision for illegitimate children.
- (19) The Prevention of Corruption Ordinance, 1937 (No. 41 of 1937) makes punishable bribery and secret commissions in public or private business. It is based mainly upon the corresponding English Statutes.
 - (20) The Hill Lands Ordinance, 1937 (No. 44 of 1937) makes provision for the control of the use and cultivation of hill-land in areas in which the absence of control is or might be a source of danger to public health or might result in damage to property through soil erosion or other causes.
 - (21) The Children and Young Persons (Places of Detention) Ordinance, 1937. (No. 46 of 1937). This Ordinance makes provision for remand homes for children and young persons who come into the hands of the police or before the Courts on criminal charges. The Ordinance provides only for boys; the number of girls arrested on criminal charges is so small that provision for them is considered unnecessary at present.

CHAPTER XV

Public Finance and Taxation

The Revenue for the year 1937 amounted to \$37,348,383.42 which was \$4,287,163.42 more than the original estimate of \$33,061,220 and \$1,409,292.42 in excess of the revised estimate of \$35,939,091.

The Expenditure was \$42,038,481.60 being \$6,048,917.60 more than the original estimate.

The year's working resulted therefore in a deficit of \$4,690,098.18. In addition there was a depreciation of the Colony's Investments amounting to \$1,377,709.09.

(i).—REVENUE

The Revenue was \$2,224,245.99 more than that of 1936. Details are shewn in the following table:—

Heads of Revenue	1936	1937	Increase	Decrease
	\$ c.	\$ c.	\$ c.	\$ c.
1. Port, Harbour, Wharf and Light dues ..	2,467.74	2,404.10	..	63.64
2. Licenses Excise and Internal Revenue not otherwise classified ..	22,727,578.73	24,906,592.49	2,179,013.76	..
3. Fees of Court or Office, payments for Specific Services and Reimbursements-in-Aid ..	1,448,173.51	1,507,735.48	59,561.97	..
4. Posts & Telegraphs ..	2,853,111.02	2,883,984.72	530,873.70	..
5. Rents on Government Property ..	1,824,829.58	1,839,994.60	15,165.02	..
6. Interest ..	5,481,920.78	5,088,187.66	..	393,733.12
7. Miscellaneous Receipts ..	1,143,231.90	975,456.40	..	167,775.50
Total exclusive of Land Sales and Grants-in-Aid ..	34,981,313.26	37,204,355.45	2,784,614.45	561,572.26
8. Land Sales and Premiums on Grants ..	139,545.60	143,856.54	4,310.94	..
9. Grants-in-Aid Colonial Development Fund ..	3,278.57	171.43	..	3,107.14
Total Revenue ..	35,124,137.43	37,348,383.42	2,788,925.39	564,679.40

The increase under the head "Licenses, Excise and Internal Revenue not otherwise classified" is chiefly due to increase under the following Sub-Heads:—

	\$	c.
Liquors	536,008	54
Opium	479,004	32
Petroleum Revenue	426,882	42
Stamp Duties (Various Revenue Services)	242,295	62
Tobacco Duties	533,592	23
	2,217,783	13

There is a noticeable decrease of \$148,805.84 under the Sub-Head—Estate Duties.

The increase in "Fees of Court, etc.," arises mainly from a new Sub-head, Architectural Fees—\$87,559.99, but the Sub-Head "Contribution from Rubber Fund" shews a decrease of \$36,804.47.

The increase under "Posts and Telegraphs" is attributable mainly to :—

			\$	c.
Sale of Stamps	...	...	412,546	01
Telegrams	...	...	21,292	02
Telephones	...	...	78,098	43
Services to Post Office Savings Bank	...	...	12,681	00
				<hr/>
				524,617 46
				<hr/>

The increase under "Rents on Government Property" is due to :—

			\$	c.
Forest Revenue	...	...	6,643	28
Lands	...	...	38,064	86
Government buildings let for profit	...	...	6,733	14
				<hr/>
				51,441 28
				<hr/>

There is a decrease of \$35,067 under the Sub-Head, "Telok Ayer Reclamation".

The decrease under "Interest" is accountable as follows :—

			\$	c.
Interest on Investments	...	...	148,332	44
Interest on Loans and advances	...	...	170,275	32
Interest on Opium Purchase Money Outstanding	...	...	69,284	00
				<hr/>
				387,891 76
				<hr/>

The decrease under "Miscellaneous Receipts" is attributed chiefly to :—

			\$	c.
Excess interest received from Harbour Boards and Municipalities	...	...	103,787	58
Retrocession of the Dindings to Perak	...	...	86,850	00
Miscellaneous	...	...	133,876	73
Investment Adjustment Account (Revaluation of Investment)	...	...	92,241	03
				<hr/>
				416,755 34
				<hr/>

There is an increase of \$252,376.92 under the Sub-Head Overpayments Recovered.

(ii).—EXPENDITURE

Particulars of Expenditure are set out below :—

Heads of Expenditure	1936	1937	Increase	Decrease
	\$	\$	\$	\$
1. Charge on account of Public Debt	37,083.40	18,541.70	..	18,541.70
2. Pensions, Retired Allowances and Gratuities, etc.	2,418,746.72	2,410,378.16	..	8,368.56
3. Charitable Allowances	68,063.80	67,846.04	..	217.76
4. The Governor	131,780.43	119,622.10	..	12,158.33
5. Malayan Civil Service	518,366.21	481,758.63	..	36,607.58
6. Straits Settlements Civil Service	8,390.96	10,817.42	2,426.46	..
7. General Clerical Service	1,181,967.24	1,222,122.84	40,155.60	..
8. Colonial Secretary, Resident Councillors and Residents	119,672.99	120,899.59	1,226.60	..
9. Secretary to High Commissioner	11,344.08	11,142.60	..	201.48
10. Malayan Establishment Office	..	..	..	..
11. Agricultural Department	84,642.31	97,662.62	13,020.31	..
12. Analyst	53,267.12	64,349.60	11,082.48	..
13. Audit	110,807.17	110,757.30	..	49.87
14. Chinese Secretariat	66,163.94	67,667.38	1,503.44	..
15. Co-operative Societies	26,353.13	26,462.11	108.98	..
16. Drainage and Irrigation	265,421.82	255,825.55	..	9,596.27
17. Education	2,170,691.93	2,234,495.56	63,803.63	..
18. Excise Department	1,113,841.73	1,152,962.59	39,120.86	..
19. Fisheries	77,081.09	43,807.25	..	33,273.84
20. Forests	56,263.62	51,429.86	..	4,833.76
21. Gardens, Botanical	123,118.50	122,957.45	..	161.05
22. Immigration and Passports	61,093.88	82,528.06	21,434.18	..
23. Labour Department	29,311.80	22,227.06	..	7,084.74
24. Land and District Offices	232,794.58	238,847.61	6,053.03	..
25. Legal	407,769.15	432,835.58	25,066.43	..
26. Marine	492,833.74	508,947.80	16,114.06	..
27. Marine Surveys	67,899.54	62,054.94	..	5,844.60
28. Medical	407,299.24	421,691.77	14,392.53	..
29. Medical, Health Branch	560,146.25	570,984.18	10,837.93	..
30. Medical, Social Hygiene Branch	102,822.15	99,273.42	..	3,548.73
31. Medical, Hospitals and Dispensaries	2,310,389.85	2,425,559.13	115,169.28	..
32. Military Expenditure—				
I. Defence Contribution	4,000,000.00	4,000,000.00	..	..
II. Local Forces	435,074.98	456,348.01	21,273.03	..
33. Miscellaneous Services	3,921,890.15	12,495,417.74	8,573,527.59	..
34. Museum and Library, Raffles	44,324.63	48,658.63	4,334.00	..
35. Police	2,868,294.47	2,896,544.35	28,249.88	..
36. Post Office	1,821,303.88	1,907,352.33	86,048.45	..
37. Printing Office	243,218.21	212,508.16	..	30,710.05
38. Prisons	423,570.92	450,475.43	26,904.51	..
39. Public Works Department	655,805.94	702,470.75	46,664.81	..
40. Public Works, Recurrent Expenditure	1,110,294.02	1,234,128.80	123,834.78	..
41. Public Works, Extraordinary	3,881,930.61	3,304,249.92	..	577,680.69
42. Statistics	80,513.43	82,815.21	2,301.78	..
43. Survey Department	361,316.43	446,038.57	84,722.14	..
44. Transport	18,473.76	21,003.37	2,529.61	..
45. Treasury	150,370.18	144,226.12	..	6,144.06
46. Veterinary	64,339.52	77,169.79	12,830.27	..
47. Grants-in-Aid Colonial Development Fund	2,762.72	2,618.52	..	144.20
TOTAL	33,398,912.22	42,038,481.60	9,394,736.65	755,167.27

The more important increases and decreases are explained as follows.

The decrease under "Charge on account of Public Debt" is mainly due to the redemption of the Straits Settlements $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ sterling Loan 1937-1967—on 15th May, 1937, so that the Colony paid only a half year's interest and contribution towards the Sinking Fund of the Loan.

The small decrease under "Pensions, Retired Allowances and Gratuities etc." is due to a lesser number of retirements of officers during 1937.

The decrease under "Malayan Civil Service" is mainly due to the reduction of posts, two Civil Service appointments being substituted by Crown Counsel with a corresponding increase under "Legal".

The increase under "General Clerical Service" is mainly due to normal increments of salaries and to 16 additional appointments.

The increase under "Education" is due to increments of salaries, filling of vacant appointments and additions to Grants-in-Aid and Housing Allowances to Vernacular School Teachers.

The increase under "Excise", in spite of the fact that there was no capital expenditure on launches such as was incurred in 1936, is mainly due to the increase under "Working Expenses" due to the rise in the price of materials, particularly tin, which alone accounted for an increase of \$54,841.50.

The decrease under "Fisheries" is due primarily to the absence of capital expenditure such as occurred in 1936 on the purchase of a brine freezing vessel and also to reduction in expenditure on research work in 1937.

The increase under "Immigration and Passports" is due to annual increments of salaries, to the transfer of six Police Inspectors to officiate as Assistant Immigration Officers in the Immigration Department on 1-7-37 on a new salary scheme, and to eight new subordinate appointments.

The decrease under "Labour" is due to the drop in repatriation consequent upon this improvement in economic conditions throughout Malaya.

The increase under "Legal" is mainly due to the appointment of two Crown Counsel in the Attorney-General's office, and of a Fifth Magistrate in the Criminal Courts, Singapore.

The increase under "Medical" is mainly due to payment of a contribution towards expenses of St. John's Ambulance Association, Singapore, and to the purchase of a Cooling Chamber, Mortuary, Singapore.

The increase under "Medical, Hospitals and Dispensaries" is due to increase of staff, change of holders of appointments, normal increments of salaries, and to increase in Other Charges Annually Recurrent and Special Expenditure Votes.

The increase under "Miscellaneous Services" is mainly due to the following large payments being made in 1937:—

	\$	c.
Colony's share of the redemption of the S.S. Government Sterling Loan of $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ 1937-1967	...	...
Grant of a gift of \$2 millions to the Singapore Silver Jubilee Fund	...	...
	5,369,033	90
	2,000,000	00

	\$	c.
Refund to the Singapore Harbour Board of Interest and Sinking Fund Contribution on Dry Dock Capital of \$8,265,500 from 15th May 1935 to 15th May, 1937	...	1,033,187 50

The decrease under "Printing Office" is mainly due to the fact that in 1937 there was no Capital Expenditure such as occurred in 1936 for special work on the printing of Straits Settlements Laws.

The increase under "Prisons" is due to the maintenance of two Prisons in Singapore during 1937 as against one during 1936. His Majesty's Prison, Changi, was occupied on 4th January, 1937.

The increase under "Public Works Department" is due to several new items of expenditure for the Civil Aviation Office appearing under Public Works, to increase in Other Charges Annually Recurrent Expenditure, and also to additional provision for "Temporary Architectural Assistance" under Other Charges Special Expenditure.

The increase under "Public Works Recurrent Expenditure" is mainly on account of the running costs of the dredging fleet, which in 1936 were charged against the vote "Aerodrome Singapore" under Public Works Extraordinary.

The decrease under "Public Works Extraordinary" is due mainly to the decreased expenditure on the Changi Prison and the Singapore Aerodrome which were nearing completion.

The increase under "Survey" is mainly due to the transfer of the Meteorological Branch to the Straits Settlements.

(iii)—ASSETS AND

The Assets and Liabilities of the Colony on the 31st December, 1937

	\$	c.	\$	c.
<i>Liabilities</i>				
Deposits:—				
Courts	1,899,092.80			
Bankruptcy	776,148.45			
Mercantile Marine Fund	768,311.59			
Police Reward Fund	3,736.58			
Savings Certificates Fund	3,520.00			
Companies Liquidation Account	176,875.05			
Public Officers' Guarantee Fund	90,602.25			
Miscellaneous Singapore (including Labuan and Christmas Island)	1,882,328.66			
Miscellaneous Penang and Districts	502,650.26			
Miscellaneous Malacca and Districts	131,673.33			
F.M.S. Agency	51,661.13			
			6,285,650.00	
Deposits by Insurance Companies, etc., as per Contra				2,300,000.00
Drafts and Remittances				41,648.40
Suspense Account—Coin for reminting, etc.				1,938,070.50
Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund				59,109,971.00
General Revenue Balance:—				
	\$	c.		
Balance 1st January, 1937	72,954,595.82			
Less Surplus and Deficit Account 1937	4,690,098.18			
	68,264,497.64			
Less Depreciation of Investments 1937	1,377,709.09			
Balance 31st December, 1937	66,886,788.55			66,886,788.55
Total				136,564,079.55

The General Revenue Balance on 31st December, 1937, amounted to \$66,886,788.55 of which approximately \$48.59 millions were liquid. Against this, commitments on loans already approved to public bodies in the Colony and to other administrations amounted to \$4,719,923 and contingent liabilities to public bodies amounted to \$5,640,722. In addition the estimated deficit on the Budget for 1938 amounting to \$2,385,343 and further commitments amounting to \$6,291,286 have to be met. The total commitments and contingent liabilities on 1st January, 1938, against the General Revenue Balance thus amounted to \$19,037,274.

LIABILITIES

were as follows:—

				\$ c.		\$ c.	
Assets							
Cash:—							
		\$	c.				
Cash in Treasuries		3,195,790.46					
Cash in Banks		5,190,617.83					
Cash with Crown Agents		4,278.71					
				8,390,687.00			
Cash held in Kuala Lumpur	..	..	..	19,200.00			
Cash in Transit	..	..	..	7,707.48			
Joint Colonial Fund (Crown Agents)	..	..	..	3,059,999.99			
Fixed deposits (Colony)	..	..	..	5,101,000.00		16,578,594.47	
Suspense Account {	Miscellaneous	..	..	..		862,077.48	
	Stores P. W. D.	..	..	..		123,620.45	
Investments held on behalf of Insurance Cos., etc., as per contra	..	..	..	..		2,300,000.00	
Investments (Surplus Funds):—							
Sterling Securities	..	..	..	36,167,081.48			
Dollar and Rupee Securities	..	..	..	619,706.58		36,786,788.06	
Investments (Specific Funds):—							
Court	..	..	..	797,117.61			
Bankruptcy	..	..	..	788,842.61			
Mercantile Marine Fund	..	..	..	704,260.78			
Public Officers' Guarantee Fund	..	..	..	87,114.50			
Miscellaneous	..	..	..	127,020.23		2,504,364.73	
Investments Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund	..	..	..	..		59,109,971.71	
Advances							
Boards:—							
Rural	..	..	..	619.94			
Education	..	..	..	10,722.74			
Hospital	..	..	..	815.98			
Building Loans	..	..	..	530,923.48			
Other Governments	..	..	..	77,679.46			
Postal Stores	..	..	..	300,000.00			
Miscellaneous	..	..	..	255,584.38		1,176,315.98	
Imprests	..	..	..	..		2,136.25	
Loans:—							
		\$	c.				
Municipality, Singapore		92,378.38					
Municipality, Malacca		399,445.27					
				491,823.65			
Union Jack Club	..	..	..	45,334.87			
Kelantan Government	..	..	..	4,855,683.98			
Trengganu Government	..	..	..	3,000,000.00			
Singapore Harbour Board	..	..	..	5,851,898.45			
Penang Harbour Board	..	..	..	2,578,015.72			
Mohamedan and Hindu Endowment Board, Penang	..	..	..	50,750.00			
Tanglin School at Cameron Highlands	..	..	..	11,500.00			
Penang Sports Club	..	..	..	65,000.00			
S.S. War Service Land Grants Scheme	..	..	..	66,173.52			
Perlis Government	..	..	..	100,000.00			
St. Nicholas Home, Penang	..	..	..	4,000.00		17,120,180.19	
Total				..		136,564,079.32	

(iv).—PUBLIC DEBT

The Straits Settlements 3½ per cent. Stock 1937–1967 amounting to £6,913,352, of which the equivalent in local currency is \$59,257,302, was redeemed on 15th May 1937 on the issue of the Straits Settlements 3 per cent. 1962/1972 Local Loan of \$30 millions on 15th October 1936.

This issue was over-subscribed to the extent of over \$1 million. The total cost of the issue including brokerage, management and redemption amounted to \$75,000 i.e. ¼ of one per cent. The loan is being managed by the Chartered Bank of India Australia and China.

This loan was allocated entirely to the Singapore and Penang Harbour Boards which bear all charges for Interest and Sinking Fund.

There is no public debt on purely Government account.

(v).—TAXATION

Revenue from taxation is mainly derived from duties on liquors, tobacco and petroleum imported into and consumed in the Colony and from the profits on the Government opium monopoly. The other main items are Stamp Duties, Estate Duties and Pawnbrokers' Licenses which are issued to successful tenderers on payment of a monthly rent for a period of three years. The yield from direct taxation is small and all of it obtained from Licenses.

The total revenue under the main head of Duties, Taxes and License for the year 1937 was \$24,906,592.49, forming the greater portion of the Colony's Revenue, and the yields under the principal items were as follows:—

			\$	c.
Liquor Duties	...	...	3,767,941	71
Opium Revenue	...	...	8,839,389	13
Pawnbrokers' Licenses	...	...	719,932	00
Petroleum Revenue	...	...	3,618,080	93
Stamp Duties (Various Revenue Services)	...	...	1,167,309	02
Estate Duties	...	...	1,081,363	55
Tobacco Duties	...	...	4,829,375	47

The only fiscal measure approximating to a customs tariff is the imposition of duties on Liquors, Tobacco and Petroleum imported into and consumed in the Colony. Excise revenue is comprised principally of the Revenue from the Opium Monopoly and from duties on intoxicating liquors manufactured in the Colony. In the latter case the duties are seven-tenths of the amounts prescribed for imported liquors of a similar brand. The only liquors manufactured locally which are subject to this duty are *sansu* and beer. In addition the Government itself controls most of the manufacture and sale of toddy, but the revenue is so far unimportant.

Stamp duties are imposed on all documents required to be stamped under the provisions of the Stamp Ordinance, Chapter 228. The principal duties are:—

Agreement under hand only	...	...	25 cents.
Bill of exchange including Promissory Note	...	...	5 cents for every \$100 or part thereof.
Cheque	...	...	4 cents.

Conveyance	...	...	...	\$1.50 for every \$200 or part thereof.
Mortgage	...	...	...	\$1.00 for every \$500 or part thereof.
Receipt	...	...	...	4 cents.

A betting tax was introduced with effect from 1st January 1932 and the amount collected in 1937 was Singapore \$299,217.80 and Penang \$180,198.71.

CHAPTER XVI

Miscellaneous

A.—PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES

Malay, as well as being the language of the Malay inhabitants of the Colony, is also, in a modified form, the language spoken in the homes of many of the other settlers, particularly in Malacca.

Early Muslim traders, the Portuguese, the Dutch and the English have all used and spread it as a *lingua franca* so that it has become, in a much debased form, the language of the shop and the market for the Colony's cosmopolitan population. Signs are not lacking, however, that it is gradually being superseded by English as the language of commerce.

Malay, as well as the languages of such immigrants to the Straits Settlements as the Bugis from the Celebes, Sundanese, Madurese and Javanese, and the Minangkabau people of Sumatra, belongs to the western branch of the Austronesian family which covers an area from Formosa to New Zealand and from Madagascar to Easter Island. Even within this western branch, however, languages differ more widely than English from Dutch or French from Italian.

With Islam the Malays adopted the Persian form of the Arabic alphabet, but there is a growing literature in romanised script.

The Chinese languages spoken in the Straits Settlements are those of the districts in the South of China, principally in the Kwangtung and Fukien Provinces, from which the immigration is almost entirely drawn.

Figures based on the Census for 1931 shew the extent to which the various languages are spoken to be:—

Hokkien 43.2%; Cantonese, 21.4%; Tiu Chiu, 17.4%; Hakka (Kheh), 7.9%; Hailam, 5.4%; Hok Chhia, 1.5%; Hok Chiu, 1.3%; and other dialects, 1.9%.

Nine-tenths of the Indian population are Southern Indians practically all of whom speak one or other of the Dravidian languages, Tamil, Telugu, or Malayalam. Of these the vast majority (over 90%) speak Tamil.

The rest of the Indian population consists mainly of Northern Indians, whose principal languages are Punjabi, Pushtu and Hindustani. There are also a few hundred natives of the Bombay Presidency, who speak Gujerati and Mahrati, and a negligible number of people speaking Burmese, Nepalese and Uriya.

The great majority of Indians in Malaya quickly pick up a smattering of "Bazaar Malay" and few experienced labourers in well settled districts cannot carry on a simple conversation in that jargon.

B.—LAND TENURE.

Singapore.—Land in Singapore is held direct from the Crown either by lease or grant. The earliest of the existing titles are the leases for the term of nine hundred and ninety-nine years issued for land in the town soon after the founding of Singapore.

The first lease issued for a period of ninety-nine years, for land in the town, dates back to 1838.

From 1845 onwards a large number of grants in fee simple was issued for land outside the limits of the town, though for town lands the issue of leases for ninety-nine years still continued. The margin allowed for the expansion of the town was, however, insufficient, with the result that land in the most densely crowded part of the present town is occasionally found to be held under titles which were originally acquired for agricultural purposes.

After the transfer of the Settlements to the control of the Colonial Office in 1867 the titles issued for land both in town and country were leases for terms of 99 or 999 years, but Ordinance No. 11 of 1886, now the Crown Lands Ordinance (*Chapter 113*), introduced a statutory form of Crown Title, the present Statutory Land Grant, which is a grant in perpetuity subject to a quit-rent and to various implied conditions and covenants which before the passing of the Ordinance had to be expressly provided for in the document of title itself. This Statutory Grant became then, and until recently continued to be the usual form of title issued, but the policy now is to restrict the issue of grants in perpetuity, substituting as far as possible leases for terms not exceeding ninety-nine years.

Penang.—The earliest titles to land in Penang and Province Wellesley derive from the East India Co., later titles from the Crown under Grant in fee simple, Statutory Grant or lease. The conditions of tenure vary according to the policy of the Government at the time the documents were issued. Unoccupied Crown Land is now ordinarily alienated under lease.

Malacca.—The tenure of a considerable portion of the land in Malacca Town has remained unchanged since the days of Dutch rule. Possession is evidenced in many cases by documents of title in Dutch. The remainder of the land in the Town is mostly held under Crown leases for 99 years, but there are a few leases for 999 years and a few Statutory Grants. Alienated land in the country is generally held under Statutory Grants or leases from the Crown for 99 years, but small holdings owned by Malays are held under Customary tenure as defined by the Malacca Lands Customary Rights Ordinance (*Chapter 125*). This is a small number of grants in fee-simple, both in town and country areas.

Labuan.—Land in Labuan is held in accordance with the provisions of the Labuan Ordinance (*Chapter 6*) and is alienated ordinarily by public auction. Some titles are in fee simple, but the majority are leases, for the term of 999 years or less. Since 1919, leases for not more than 30 years have been granted.

Throughout the Colony.—Temporary occupation of Crown Land is possible under licence for periods not exceeding a year at a time, and similar licences, as well as leases, may be issued for foreshore and sea bed under the provisions of the Foreshores Ordinance (*Chapter 122*).

C.—CO-OPERATION

The general improvement in all forms of co-operative societies recorded in 1936 continued during 1937. In rural areas the satisfactory results obtained for rubber and coconuts in the first half of the year enabled members to make better payments to their societies. The paid up share capital increased by nearly \$2,000 while overdue loans fell by \$1,045 to \$1,611. Thus, rural societies are slowly climbing out of the depression. Membership increased by 58 and the amounts of loans granted and repaid were the highest for six years. More use was made of societies by members. Deposits in rural societies more than doubled at \$2,677.

Progress was again shown in the number, membership and capital of societies amongst Indian labourers. There was an increase of 2,360 in membership and \$117,777 in savings.

The number of societies amongst salary earners remained stationary, but the membership and capital increased.

The general spread of thrift through co-operative societies in the Straits Settlements is indicated by the growth of savings from \$2,020,046 to \$2,365,931 while membership increased from 24,258 to 27,257. Investments in Trustee securities and deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank increased from \$1,615,223 to \$1,898,473.

Singapore.—The number of Societies for salary earners in Singapore remained unchanged at 23. Membership increased from 7,091 to 7,491, subscription capital from \$953,200 to \$1,065,000 and investments in trustee securities from \$788,900 to \$895,719.

Societies for Indian labourers showed an increase of membership of 72 though the number of these societies remained unchanged at 13. Subscription capital increased from \$86,884 to \$101,954 and investments in trustee securities from \$80,153 to \$89,184.

Malacca.—There was a slight improvement in the position of the Rural Credit Societies at the end of the year. One new society was registered bringing the total to 9 with a membership of 308 and share capital of \$8,581 as compared with 8 societies with a membership of 262 and share capital of \$6,959 at the end of 1936.

The four societies for salary earners had a membership of 1,279, subscription capital of \$250,000 and held trustee securities amounting to \$212,500.

Indian Labourers' Societies increased in number to 37 with a membership of 6,741 and subscription capital of \$160,258 as compared with 33 societies with 5,319 members and subscription capital of \$92,455 at the end of 1936. These societies had \$157,756 invested in trustee securities.

Penang and Province Wellesley.—The number of Rural Credit Societies remained unchanged at 5 with 124 members and share capital of \$3,882 as compared with the 112 members and share capital of \$3,523 at the end of 1936.

The ten societies for salary earners had a membership of 3,744 and subscription capital of \$598,700 as compared with 3,782 members with subscription capital of \$520,000 at the end of 1936. The societies had \$459,700 invested in trustee securities.

One new society for Indian labourers was registered at the end of the year, but had not commenced work. The 20 societies registered and

working had a membership of 3,701 with subscription capital of \$93,877 as compared with a membership of 3,035 and subscription capital of \$58,975 at the end of 1936. Investments in trustee securities amounting to \$83,614 were held by these societies.

D.—MUSEUM AND GARDENS

The Raffles Museum and Library was an integral part of the Singapore Institution (later called the Raffles Institution) in 1823. In 1844 the Singapore Library, a proprietary concern, was established and in connection with this a museum was formed in 1849. The Government took over the Department, thenceforth called the Raffles Museum and Library, in 1874.

During the year 1937 the estimated number of visitors to the museum was 250,000. The estimate must be regarded as conservative as it is compiled from average figures taken on normal days, counts not being attempted on the public holidays when the Museum is abnormally crowded. The exhibition galleries was open to the public from 9 A.M. to 5.30 P.M. except on Sundays, Christmas Day and Good Friday. Work proceeded throughout the year on the improvement of the galleries, both zoological and ethnographical, and the arrangement of the prehistory room was completed in readiness for the 1938 Congress of Prehistorians of the Far East.

The fieldwork carried out during the year was mainly Zoological. A noteworthy event was the discovery of a species of mole, a wholly new addition to the Malaysian fauna, in the Cameron Highlands, and important collections of fresh-water fish were made in Singapore and the Peninsula. Thirteen biological and ten non-biological papers were published in the two journals issued by the Museum.

Classes for local school teachers on Malayan natural history were held by the members of the staff, at the request of the Education Department.

In the Raffles Library increases in all the important statistics have again to be recorded. The revenue from subscriptions was \$14,441 and the number of subscribers reached the record level of 2,697. The total issue of books was 190,465 and 2,240 new books were added to the Library.

The Botanic Gardens in Singapore were founded by a private society in 1858 and were taken over by the Government in 1874. The Gardens Department was then constituted having under its charge the Botanic Gardens and Government House Domain in Singapore and, in Penang, the Waterfall Gardens, the Residency garden, and the gardens of Bel Retiro, the Crag Hotel and the Government Bungalows on the Hill. During the year 1937, the Department also undertook the protection of forest land at Bukit Timah and of two areas of mangrove Forest Reserve (at Ulu Pandan and at Kranji) in Singapore Island.

The Botanic Gardens and Waterfall Gardens provide in each case a public park, laid out in landscape, and a large named collection of living plants. Ornamental plants, both local and introduced, are displayed for public interest in gardening and new ones are continually being introduced from other countries, as well as from the Malayan jungles. Efforts are also made to develop new varieties locally by hybridising, for instance, in the case of orchids, cannas and bougainvilleas.

The areas of forest which have been taken over by the Department Singapore Island are to be developed as nature reserves for the preservation of the natural flora. The most important is that on Bukitimah not only because of its scenic value but because of the fine stand of big trees which it harbours and because of the historic interest of the locality to botanists. The preservation of a sample of mangrove forest has been rendered necessary through the exploitation which the forest has suffered in all parts of the island, the virgin mangrove forest being one of the more interesting kinds of tropical vegetation. The area at Kranji has been chosen to preserve a rare and undescribed species of *Pandanus* which is known to occur elsewhere only in the vicinity of Johore Bahru.

The scientific work of the Department centres upon the study of the Malayan flora by means of expeditions to the forest in different parts of the country. Efforts were made during the year to improve this activity by training additional plant-collectors so that, if necessary, two and three expeditions could take the field at once. By such means a preliminary survey of the flora of Gunong Padang in Trengganu was accomplished. The collections not only add to the botanical knowledge of the regional distribution of the plants but also provide the specimens necessary for the systematic revision of the flora which is being undertaken. In order to enlist the help of amateurs in this work, as well as to supply an educational need, attention is being given to the production of semi-popular works on different aspects of the flora. With the same intent, classes for local school-teachers have been held at the Botanic Gardens on the subject of Malayan plant-life.

E.—EVENTS OF THE YEAR

The outstanding event of the year was the Coronation of HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE the Sixth which was celebrated on an unprecedented scale in all the Settlements over a period of nine days from the 10th to the 19th of May. A full record of the celebrations has been published as Council Paper No. 103 of 1937. They were marked by the same manifestations of loyalty and affection for the Throne that have always characterised the peoples of this Colony, and provided an experience that will not soon be forgotten by those fortunate to have witnessed the occasion. All the Settlements and Dependencies joined in a single Address of loyalty and homage to HIS MAJESTY THE KING and in a single congratulatory telegram. The signatories of the Address and telegram were His Excellency the Governor and the Unofficial Members of his Executive and Legislative Councils. The Colony was represented at the Coronation Ceremony by Sir ARNOLD ROBINSON and Mr. TAN CHENG LOCK C.B.E. and in the Colonial Coronation Contingent by one member of the S.S. R.N.V.R. and four members of the S.S.V.F.

Further to commemorate the occasion the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council unanimously decided to make a grant of another £2 millions towards the Singapore Silver Jubilee Fund which was instituted in 1935 in memory of the Silver Jubilee of HIS LATE MAJESTY KING GEORGE the Fifth. This Fund is devoted to the relief of distress in Singapore and the decision to increase the scope of its usefulness to the community was universally acclaimed.

On the 1st of April the foundation stone of the new Supreme Court was laid by His Excellency the Governor in the presence of the Judiciary, members of the local Bar and of other public bodies. The site of the new Court occupies that on which the old Europe Hotel formerly stood.

It was a happy coincidence that the date of the ceremony should be exactly seventy years from the date when the Straits Settlements was established as a separate Colony.

On the 12th of June Singapore Civil Airport was opened by His Excellency the Governor in the presence of a large and enthusiastic crowd of spectators of all nationalities. This event marked the successful completion of a scheme which was not only audacious as an engineering event but which sets Singapore in the forefront of international air transport.

Sir THOMAS SHENTON WHITELEGGE THOMAS, G.C.M.G., O.B.E., Governor and Commander-in-Chief, was on duty throughout the year.

Major-General W. G. S. DOBBIE, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., paid a visit to Australia in May and in his absence the command of the troops devolved upon Brigadier A. T. SHAKESPEAR, D.S.O., M.C.

Air Vice-Marshal A. W. TEDDER, C.B., Officer Commanding, Royal Air Force, Far East, and Commodore M. L. CLARKE, D.S.O., R.N., Officer Commanding, His Majesty's Naval Establishments, were on duty throughout the year.

Units of the French and Japanese navies visited Singapore during the course of the year. H.M.A.S. "Canberra" arrived in September and the German cruiser "Emden" at the end of the year.

New Year Honours contained the following awards:—

Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George.	His Excellency Sir THOMAS SHENTON WHITELEGGE THOMAS, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.
Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George.	Mr. ALEXANDER SYM SMALL.
O.B.E. (Military Division) ...	Lieut.-Col. GORDON ALAN POTTS.
M.B.E. (Military Division) ...	Captain DAVID COLVILLE.
King's Police Medal ...	Mr. EDWIN TONGUE.
Medal of the O.B.E. ...	Mr. PERCY MORTIMER DE FONTAINE

CORONATION HONOURS:—

Knight Bachelor ...	GEORGE WILLIAM ARTHUR TRIMMER, Esq.
Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George.	WILLIAM BARTLEY, Esq., M.C.S., M.B.E.
C.B.E. (Civil Division) ...	Dr. PETER SINCLAIR HUNTER, J.P.
O.B.E. (Civil Division) ...	Mrs. (Dr.) DOROTHY MARY ROBERTS.
O.B.E. (Military Division) ...	Major CORNELIUS GEORGE BURT.
M.B.E. (Civil Division) ...	Dr. ATUL CHANDRA DUTTA.

A. S. SMALL,
Colonial Secretary,
Straits Settlements.

SINGAPORE, 26th August, 1938.

**LIST OF BRITISH AND FOREIGN WARSHIPS VISITING
THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS DURING 1937**

NAME OF SHIP

I.M.S. Cumberland	H.M.S. Huntley
„ Falmouth	„ Stoke
„ Dorsetshire	„ Widnes
„ Hermes	„ Suffolk
„ Duncan	„ Eagle
„ Lowestoft	„ Berwick
„ Medway	„ Diomedé
„ Westcott	„ Herald
„ Daring	H.M.A.S. Canberra
„ Diamond	“Bougainville” (French)
„ Danae	H.M.S. “Sarasindh” (Siamese)
„ Diana	“Raimondo Montecuccoli” (Italian)
„ Defender	“Bartolomeu Dias” (Portuguese)
„ Delight	“Goncalo Velho” (Portuguese)
„ Duchess	“Freedom China” (Chinese)
„ Aberdare	H.I.J.M.S. “Iwate” (Japanese)
„ Abingdon	„ “Yakumo” (Japanese)
„ Bagshot	“Jeanne d'Arc” (French)
„ Derby	“Primauguet” (French)
„ Farham	“Emden” (German)
„ Harrow	

APPENDIX "A"

SELECTED LIST OF PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

Title	Price	Publishers or Agents for Sale
Dominions Office and Colonial Office List	35/-	Waterlow & Sons, Ltd., London.
Blue Book (Straits Settlements)	\$6	The Government Printing Office, Singapore, S.S.
Annual Departmental Reports (Straits Settlements) ..	\$6	The Government Printing Office, Singapore, S.S.
Census Report, British Malaya, 1931	\$5	The Crown Agents for the Colonies and The Malayan Information Agency, London.
Malayan Year Book, 1937 ..	\$1.50 3/6	Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Singapore. The Malay States Agency, London.
Report by the Rt. Hon'ble W. G. A. Ormsby Gore on his visit to Malaya, Ceylon and Java, 1928 ..	4/6	H. M. Stationery Office, London.
Economic Conditions in British Malaya to 20th December, 1934. (Hartland) ..	2/6	H. M. Stationery Office, London.
A Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula (I. H. Burkill). 2 Vols. ..	30/-	The Crown Agents for the Colonies.
The Malayan Agricultural Journal	50cts.	Dept. of Agriculture, S.S. and F.M.S., Kuala Lumpur, F.M.S.
Malayan Forest Records ..	Various prices	Forest Department, F.M.S. and The Malayan Information Agency, London.
The Geology of Malaya, 1931. (J. B. Scrivenor)	16/-	Macmillan & Co., Ltd., London.
The Flora of the Malay Peninsula, 1925. 5 Vols. (H. N. Ridley) ..	£11-11-0	L. Reeve & Co., London.
The Negritos of Malaya, 1937. (I. H. N. Evans)	16/8	The Cambridge University Press.
Malayan Fishes, 1921. (C. N. Maxwell)	\$1	The Malayan Branch, Royal Asiatic Society and Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Singapore, S.S.
Matriarchy in the Malay Peninsula (G. A. de C. de Moubray) ..	15/-	Kegan Paul
Oxford Survey of the British Empire, 1924. Vol. 2. (Editors A. J. Herbertson and O. J. R. Howarth)	15/-	Oxford University Press, London.
One Hundred Years of Singapore, 1921. 2 Vols. (General Editors W. Makepeace, G. E. Brooke and R. St. J. Braddell) ..	out of print	John Murray, London.
One Hundred Years of the Chinese in Singapore, 1923. (Sir Ong Siang Song)	30/-	John Murray, London.
Handbook to British Malaya, 1935. (R. L. German)	2/6	J. M. Dent & Sons, Ltd., London.

APPENDIX "A"—continued

SELECTED LIST OF PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS—continued

Title	Price	Publishers or Agents for Sale
Historical Geography of British Dominions. Vol. 1. (C. P. Lucas)	not sold separately	Oxford University Press, London.
History of Malaya (Sir Richard Winstedt)	\$7.50	The Malayan Branch, Royal Asiatic Society, Singapore, S.S. and Luzac & Co., London.
British Malaya, 1824-1867. 1925. (L. A. Mills)	\$3.50	The Malayan Branch, Royal Asiatic Society, Singapore, S.S. and Luzac & Co., London.
British Malaya, 1929. (Sir F. A. Swettenham)	12/6	J. Lane, London.
Papers on Malay Subjects. (Incidents of Malay life, Law, etc. Ed. by R. J. Wilkinson)	\$1 each	Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Singapore, S. S.
Malaya. The Straits Settlements, the Federated and Unfederated Malay States, 1923. (Sir Richard Winstedt)	12/6	Constable & Co., London.
Report of the Wild Life Commission of Malaya, 1932. 3 Vols.	\$12	The Government Printing Office, Singapore, S.S.
Report of Sir Samuel Wilson's visit to Malaya, 1932	50 cts.	H. M. Stationery Office, London.
Report of the Commission appointed by His Excellency the Governor of the Straits Settlements to enquire into and report on the Trade of the Colony, 1933-1934. Vol. I	\$5	The Government Printing Office, Singapore, S.S.
Report of the Commission appointed by His Excellency the Governor of the Straits Settlements to enquire into and report on the Trade of the Colony, 1933-1934. Vol. IV. (Appendices)	\$10	The Government Printing Office, Singapore, S.S.

APPENDIX "B"

TABLE I

EXCESS OF FOREIGN ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES AT PRINCIPAL PORTS OF ENTRY, MALAYA, DURING THE YEAR, 1937

Race	BY SEA						BY AIR			BY RAIL		BY ROAD		Total	
	Singapore	Penang	Malacca	Labuan	Port Swettenham	Perak (Teluk Anson)	Kelantan	BY AIR		BY RAIL		BY ROAD			
								Singapore	Penang	Perlis	Kelantan	Perak	Kedah		
Europeans	78	712	1	33	37	1	1	69	12	...	96	7	9	73	667
Eurasians	110	4	...	13	8	...	...	...	...	...	29	11	13	2	168
Japanese	151	27	...	4	...	...	1	4	4	...	68	33	5	3	208
Chinese	155,429	22,001	...	255	1,286	3	1	18	6	...	274	1,854	571	1,930	180,502
Malays	5,977	1,402	...	335	2	0	9	1	...	...	65	9,475	171	959	3,850
Northern Indians	1,397	2,563	8	2	661	...	1	1	1	...	30	539	83	2	5,280
Southern Indians	6,508	33,995	...	12	43,829	...	...	8	...	...	92	99	22	2	84,365
Others	210	246	...	107	32	...	1	2	1	...	30	38	38	129	134
Total	169,704	57,654	7	749	43,209	2	8	87	0	...	246	7,270	484	2,838	267,206

TABLE 11

COMPARATIVE FIGURES FOR 1936 AND FOR THE YEAR, 1937 ARE:—

	BY SEA							BY AIR			BY RAIL		BY ROAD		TOTAL								
	Singapore	Penang	Malacca	Labuan	Port Swettenham	Perak (Teluk Anson)	Kotabaru	Singapore	Penang	Kedah	Perlis	Kelantan	Perak	Kedah									
1936	...	78,745	12,526	18	522	—	3,873	—	10	5	72	—	21	3	1,659	—	7,314	—	1,801	2,278	82,909		
1937:—																							
January	...	9,527	490	...	161	—	829	...	...	2	9	4	...	...	385	—	885	—	121	199	8,942
February	...	6,954	1,031	—	93	—	268	—	6	—	3	...	—	64	—	4	—	272	—	7,442	
March	...	15,378	3,976	3	43	851	—	1	26	—	9	...	—	612	—	642	57	—	114	18,956
April	...	18,668	7,777	...	83	5,803	—	3	2	18	0	—	433	—	6,218	—	354	—	114	25,229
May	...	16,035	8,577	...	158	9,873	2	—	1	3	...	—	95	—	4,413	—	597	64	29,606	
June	...	11,389	7,459	—	1	9,236	2	9	—	164	—	4,515	—	855	100	22,661	
July	...	10,475	3,892	0	—	4,693	...	...	...	...	5	6	...	...	275	—	1,226	—	488	325	18,898
August	...	14,516	3,250	...	19	2,817	...	...	...	...	14	—	4	...	52	—	1,584	—	392	164	19,636
September	...	13,524	9,249	—	64	4,313	...	...	...	—	10	14	8	...	207	—	81	—	498	414	28,199
October	...	15,632	3,315	4	—	4,513	...	...	...	...	9	11	...	...	359	973	—	—	558	420	25,724
November	...	15,999	4,668	—	85	1,920	...	...	...	...	—	9	—	12	...	—	8,057	—	337	297	31,150
December	...	21,607	3,970	4	147	287	...	...	...	0	—	6	—	13	...	36	3,268	—	353	1,100	30,763
Total	...	169,704	57,654	7	749	43,209	—	2	—	3	87	0	...	...	—	246	—	7,270	484	2,838	267,206

TABLE III
ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES OF PASSENGERS BY SEA, LAND AND AIR, BY COUNTRIES OF ORIGIN AND DESTINATION, DURING THE YEAR, 1937
ARRIVALS FROM

Race	BY SEA									
	THE NETHERLANDS INDIES			CHINA (2)			INDIA (3)			
	Children (1)		Total	Children		Total	Children		Total	Total
	M.	W.		B.	G.		B.	G.		
Europeans (4)	4,859	2,746	8,498	433	460	899	75	67	2,335	
Eurasians	222	173	418	13	10	23	13	17	125	
Japanese	620	99	809	54	36	90	11	2	82	
Chinese	58,640	11,249	77,593	4,543	3,161	7,704	749	65	1,026	
Malays (5)	37,414	13,325	62,305	6,359	5,207	11,566	300	18	334	
Northern Indians	2,372	157	2,729	121	79	200	12,456	908	594	
Southern Indians (6)	1,764	85	1,944	59	36	95	85,217	14,012	131,072	
Others	481	86	630	37	26	63	158	85	268	
Total	106,372	27,920	154,926	11,619	9,015	25,426	100,268	15,096	150,865	

Race	BY SEA									
	SIAM			OTHER COUNTRIES			TOTAL			
	Children		Total	Children		Total	Children		Total	Total
	M.	W.		B.	G.		B.	G.		
Europeans (4)	545	176	765	19	25	44	1,465	1,462	31,227	
Eurasians	4	10	14	5	2	7	46	42	712	
Japanese	17	...	17	...	...	17	146	123	2,793	
Chinese	1,204	282	1,823	222	115	337	32,271	23,278	343,637	
Malays (5)	80	30	116	10	16	26	14,881	5,608	68,901	
Northern Indians	157	37	194	30	21	51	15,523	1,025	19,533	
Southern Indians (6)	112	27	139	10	17	27	87,608	14,103	143,764	
Others	95	159	254	21	34	55	21,891	1,013	2,793	
Total	2,114	743	2,857	417	240	657	150,694	24,794	175,488	

ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES OF PASSENGERS BY SEA, LAND AND AIR, BY COUNTRIES OF ORIGIN AND DESTINATION

ARRIVALS FROM

Race	BY AIR					BY LAND					GRAND TOTAL				
	FOREIGN COUNTRIES					SIAM									
	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total
			B.	G.				B.	G.				B.	G.	
Europeans	1,032	162	9	7	1,210	1,397	617	50	9	2,073	20,278	11,230	1,524	1,478	34,510
Eurasians	...	...	...	...	...	204	171	6	...	381	552	447	52	42	1,093
Japanese	66	2	...	...	68	272	49	4	2	327	2,366	547	150	125	3,188
Chinese	95	5	...	...	100	46,507	8,283	2,740	1,271	58,806	225,209	117,794	35,011	24,549	402,563
Malays	7	...	...	...	7	41,978	19,087	6,726	2,774	70,565	83,508	33,968	13,615	8,382	139,473
Northern Indians	9	...	...	...	9	2,268	514	260	105	3,147	18,067	2,439	1,355	828	22,689
Southern Indians	8	...	...	...	8	1,312	162	85	22	1,581	88,928	22,003	14,188	10,234	135,353
Others	9	...	...	...	9	10,877	5,663	1,471	861	18,872	12,840	6,146	1,634	964	21,584
Total	1,226	169	9	7	1,411	104,815	34,551	11,342	5,044	155,752	451,748	194,574	67,529	46,602	760,453

DEPARTURES TO

Race	BY SEA					BY LAND					GRAND TOTAL				
	THE NETHERLANDS INDIES					CHINA (2)					INDIA (3)				
	M.	W.	Children (1)		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total
			B.	G.				B.	G.				B.	G.	
Europeans (4)	5,658	3,030	537	479	9,704	2,834	999	128	97	4,058	1,342	1,053	79	68	2,542
Eurasians	184	155	6	4	349	6	2	...	...	8	37	41	5	5	88
Japanese	540	60	21	8	629	55	3	...	...	58	78	22	4	3	107
Chinese	58,421	12,735	4,738	3,474	79,368	40,827	16,688	7,522	5,063	70,100	862	209	77	57	1,205
Malays (5)	32,724	10,597	4,836	3,994	52,201	19	4	1	...	24	307	19	2	1	329
Northern Indians	2,342	172	93	39	2,646	289	17	13	8	327	8,548	1,197	812	573	11,130
Southern Indians (6)	1,309	66	35	27	1,437	41	3	3	2	49	35,740	7,656	2,398	1,652	47,446
Others	855	73	48	10	986	8	2	...	...	10	155	81	8	3	247
Total	102,083	26,888	10,314	8,035	147,320	44,079	17,718	7,667	5,170	74,634	47,069	10,278	3,385	2,362	63,094

BY SEA

Race	THE NETHERLANDS INDIES					CHINA (2)					INDIA (3)											
	M.	W.	Children (1)		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total							
			B.	G.				B.	G.				B.	G.								
Europeans (4)	-	799	-	284	- 104	- 19	-	1,206	-	1,277	115	- 25	- 7	-	1,194	-	65	- 137	- 4	- 1	-	207
Eurasians	...	38	...	18	7	6	69	...	1	...	2	...	...	...	1	...	8	...	9	8	12	37
Japanese	...	80	...	39	33	28	180	...	26	...	4	...	...	...	30	...	12	...	1	1	-	25
Chinese	...	219	-	1,486	- 195	- 313	- 1,775	...	68,868	79,223	19,088	14,221	...	...	181,410	...	113	- 38	- 12	- 16	-	179
Malays (5)	...	4,640	2,728	1,523	1,213	10,104	25	8	0	3	36	7	...	...	...	...	7	...	1	5	8	5
Northern Indians	...	30	-	15	28	40	83	...	90	-	11	- 9	- 6	-	116	...	3,508	468	96	21	4,493	
Southern Indians (6)	...	455	19	24	9	507	13	5	0	1	17	49,477	14,037	11,014	8,498	83,626	...	...	...	...	...	...
Others	...	- 374	13	- 11	16	- 356	21	15	1	1	38	3	4	5	9	21	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total	...	4,289	1,032	1,305	980	7,606	67,585	79,361	19,088	14,221	180,222	53,119	14,331	11,711	8,530	87,771	...	...	...	...	...	...

BY SEA

Race	SIAM					OTHER COUNTRIES					TOTAL						
	M.	W.	Children			Total	M.	W.	Children			Total	M.	W.	Children		Total
			B.	G.					B.	G.	B.				G.		
Europeans	0	-	5	-	3	8	0	2,207	871	23	137	3,238	66	560	-	113	631
Eurasians	3	-	12	0	-	4	19	29	6	5	7	47	71	23	20	21	135
Japanese	0	1	-	1	-	1	3	143	-	-	-	-	237	9	-	32	175
Chinese	-	292	-	50	-	73	400	-2,099	-	139	162	-	66,583	76,788	18,947	14,078	176,397
Malays	5	-	8	4	2	3	3	-2,860	-1,715	-383	-287	-	1,803	1,012	1,149	939	4,903
Northern Indians	23	30	16	14	83	14	83	70	8	9	12	83	3,941	464	140	81	4,626
Southern Indians	13	8	1	6	28	1	28	149	0	11	6	166	50,107	14,069	11,660	8,518	84,344
Others	33	-	40	-	19	-	144	460	41	37	5	543	77	33	-	20	102
Total	287	78	108	21	452	-	452	1,901	1,688	229	16	3,834	122,885	92,958	31,784	23,786	271,313

TABLE III—*concluded*
ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES OF PASSENGERS BY SEA, LAND AND AIR, BY COUNTRIES OF ORIGIN AND DESTINATION, DURING THE YEAR, 1937
EXCESS (+) OR DEFICIT (−) ARRIVALS

Race	BY AIR					BY LAND					GRAND TOTAL (7)				Total		
	FOREIGN COUNTRIES					SIAM					(8)						
	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children		Total	M.	W.	Children				
			B.	G.				B.	G.				B.	G.			
Europeans ...	31	14	7	5	57	-	55	18	13	3	-	21	-	93	126	667	
Eurasians ...	...	...	...	...	...	22	11	2	7	2	33	34	22	19	168	...
Japanese ...	...	0	...	...	0	42	-	-	-	3	1	279	-	42	31	208
Chinese ...	23	1	...	...	24	5,535	-	882	261	311	4,081	72,141	18,686	13,768	180,502	...
Malays ...	-	...	...	...	-	-	5,726	-	322	-	596	-	950	4,714	343	3,850
Northern Indians ...	1	1	...	...	1	669	170	79	106	654	4,611	633	61	25	5,280	...
Southern Indians ...	8	...	...	...	8	-	4	5	18	6	13	50,111	14,074	11,668	8,512	84,565
Others ...	-	...	...	...	-	1	415	-	366	-	193	-	333	-	79	134
Total ...	61	14	7	5	87	3,872	-	6,777	-	181	-	1,108	-	4,194	31,560	22,633	267,206

Notes:—

1. Children are under 12 (English) years of age.
2. China includes Hong Kong.
3. India includes Burma and Ceylon.
4. Europeans include Americans.
5. Malays include all natives of the Malayan Archipelago.

6. Southern Indians are natives of the Presidency of Madras and the States of Mysore and Travancore.
7. For movements *via* individual ports or land-routes, see monthly Return Statistics 3; for movements of deck passengers (Chinese, Javanese and Southern Indians) see monthly Return Statistics 13:
8. Net Arrivals, 1937: 267,206.
Net Arrivals, 1936: 82,809.

TABLE IV
 ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES OF CHINESE, JAVANESE AND SOUTHERN INDIAN DECK PASSENGERS DURING THE YEAR, 1937

Race	SINGAPORE		PENANG		PORT SWETTENHAM		TOTAL		Net Arrivals during the year		NET ARRIVALS FOR THE YEARS 1935 AND 1936	
	Arrivals	Departures	Arrivals	Departures	Arrivals	Departures	Arrivals	Departures			1935	1936
1. Chinese from and to China including Hongkong (a) ...	213,270	56,467	29,948	8,758	86	1,277	243,304	68,502	176,802	76,828	69,244	
2. Javanese from and to Java (b) ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	38	
3. Southern Indians from and to Presidency of Madras (c) ...	15,137	11,337	53,552	20,177	53,603	12,584	122,292	44,098	78,194	27,168	3,353	
Total ...	228,407	67,804	83,500	28,935	53,689	13,861	365,596	110,600	254,996	103,990	72,635	

(a) For Chinese: all deck passengers by all steamers.

(b) For Javanese: all labourers recruited for Malayan estates as reported by recruiting agencies and the Labour Department at Singapore.

(c) For Southern Indians: all deck passengers embarked and disembarked by British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers between Malayan Ports and Madras as reported by the Labour Department.

TABLE V
ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES OF CHINESE DECK PASSENGERS FROM AND TO CHINA DURING THE YEAR, 1937

Port	ARRIVALS			DEPARTURES			TOTAL ARRIVALS		TOTAL DEPARTURES	
	Men	Women	Boys (a)	Girls (a)	Men	Women	Boys (a)	Girls (a)	1936	1937
Singapore ...	92,774	81,300	22,807	16,389	33,677	13,258	5,732	3,800	131,003	213,270
Penang ...	11,801	12,732	3,086	2,329	4,429	2,164	1,281	884	18,816	29,948
Port Swettenham ...	41	24	13	8	761	254	158	104	3	86
Total ...	104,616	94,056	25,906	18,726	38,867	15,676	7,171	4,788	149,822	243,304
									80,578	66,502

(a) Under 12 (English) years of age

Nationality, number and tonnage of Vessels with cargo and in ballast and native craft at the ports of the Straits Settlements during the year, 1937

Nationality	SINGAPORE						PENANG					
	MERCHANT VESSELS			MEN-OF-WAR			MERCHANT VESSELS			MEN-OF-WAR		
	Over 75 Tons Net		75 Tons Net and Under				Over 75 Tons Net		75 Tons Net and Under			
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
British	4,911	11,210,704	..	..	34	233,362	2,746	8,046,009	..	..	72	108,852
American	80	399,475	..	..	2	3,200	73	379,470	..	..	..	1,600
Chinese	180	185,536	..	..	..	..	26	38,508	..	..	2	..
Danish	213	706,632	..	..	..	..	96	389,548	..	..	..	..
Dutch	4,515	7,568,475	..	..	..	..	1,163	1,460,269	..	..	..	..
Finnish	2	5,000	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
French	386	1,793,804	..	..	8	40,800	8	9,050	..	..	6	24,768
German	385	2,006,172	..	..	..	..	171	889,617	..	..	..	..
Greek	56	179,460	..	..	..	..	2	6,316	..	..	..	..
Hungarian	6	9,054	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Italian	176	1,043,172	..	..	..	..	24	96,440	..	..	..	..
Japanese	1,193	5,066,121	..	..	6	56,380	340	1,502,018	..	..	..	..
Norwegian	953	2,035,892	..	..	..	..	182	365,696	..	..	..	..
Panama	17	64,772	..	..	..	..	4	9,338	..	..	..	..
Portuguese	..	..	..	..	8	27,722	..	..	..	..	..	..
Russian	18	45,302	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sarawak	172	87,560	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Siamese	193	136,076	..	..	22	7,984	..	..	..	..	24	5,934
Swedish	60	230,070	..	..	..	..	24	81,608	..	..	..	..
Yugoslavian	6	18,138	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total	13,522	32,791,415	38,059	1,391,717	80	369,448	4,849	13,273,887	11,282	512,489	104	141,154
± 1936	+457	+2,424,904	+2,662	+66,921	-27	-21,180	-66	-129,138	-125	-7,246	+70	+72,048

APPENDIX "C"—continued

Nationality, number and tonnage of Vessels with cargo and in ballast and native craft of all tonnage (including their repeated voyages) which arrived and departed at the ports of the Straits Settlements during the year, 1937

Nationality	MALACCA						LABUAN					
	MERCHANT SHIPS			MEN-OF-WAR			MERCHANT SHIPS			MEN-OF-WAR		
	Over 75 Tons Net		75 Tons Net and Under		No.	Tons	Over 75 Tons Net		75 Tons Net and Under		No.	Tons
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons			No.	Tons	No.	Tons		
British	500	695,372	..	..	..	..	214	226,826	..	..	12	24,893
American	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Chinese	18	24,322	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Danish	58	214,552	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Dutch	36	39,150	..	..	..	..	6	2,268	..	..	..	..
Finnish	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
French	6	6,786	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
German	22	105,950	..	..	..	..	2	7,274	..	..	2	2,928
Greek	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Hungarian	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Italian	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Japanese	6	24,324	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Norwegian	144	117,982	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Panama	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Portuguese	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Russian	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sarawak	4	2,012	..	..	..	..	6	1,038	..	..	..	..
Siamese	16	11,868	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Swedish	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Yugoslavian	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total	810	1,242,318	5,646	106,912	..	..	228	237,406	2,964	41,624	14	27,821
± 1936	156	122,956	103	4,983	..	..	34	1,207	129	5,674	6	17,503

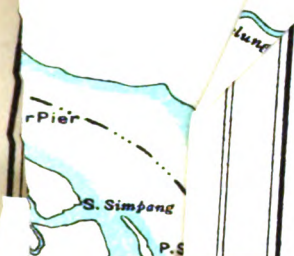
Note.—To the above figures must be added:—

(a) Christmas Island: total net tonnage arrived and departed during the year 1937 was 164,205 tons—a decrease of 5,620 tons.
 2,282.24 tons net tonnage arrived and departed at the Straits Settlements ports during the year 1937 was 50,800.456 tons or an increase of 47,518.216 tons over the 3,282.24 tons net tonnage arrived and departed at the Straits Settlements ports during the year 1936.

H

rPier

H O R I



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

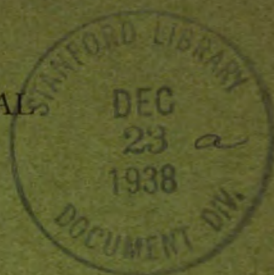
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUALS

No. 1864



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ST. LUCIA, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1761 and 1816
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] 41 7s. 6d. (41 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] 41 (41 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of 100

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1864

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ST. LUCIA, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1761 and 1816
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF SAINT LUCIA FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	4
III.—POPULATION... ..	5
IV.—HEALTH	5
V.—HOUSING	7
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	7
VII.—COMMERCE	10
VIII.—LABOUR	12
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	14
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	13
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	15
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	16
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	17
XIV.—LEGISLATION	18
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	20
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	20
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	24
APPENDIX— BIBLIOGRAPHY	25
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The island of St. Lucia is situated in latitude 13° 54' North and longitude 60° 59' West, at a distance of 24 miles to the south-east of Martinique and 21 miles to the north-east of St. Vincent.

It is 27 miles in length and 14 at its greatest breadth; its circumference is 150 miles and its area 233 square miles, rather less than Middlesex.

Castries, the capital, is situated at the north-western end of the island. Castries and district have an estimated population of 20,798.

The port of Castries is one of the best harbours in the West Indies. It is land-locked and provides facilities for coaling and watering ships and for loading and discharging cargo which are unequalled in these islands.

The town of next importance is Soufriere, which lies about 10 miles to the south of Castries. The town and district contain an estimated population of 7,309. Just below Soufriere Bay and the remarkable twin peaks known as "The Pitons", rising sheer from the sea to a height of 2,619 feet in the case of the Gros Piton and to 2,461 feet in that of the Petit Piton. The boiling sulphur springs from which Soufriere gets its name are situated at Ventine, two and a half miles south-east of the town.

Climate.

The climate and the general health of the island compare favourably with any of the other West Indian islands.

The mean noon temperature recorded at the Botanic Gardens, Castries, for the year 1937 was 81.8° F. in the shade. The maximum was 92° F. and the minimum 64° F., a range of 28° F. The hot season extended from May to October, and the cool season from December to March. The hurricane season was rare of incident, and as usual over a long period of years, the periodical revolving storms in the Caribbean area had no serious local effect other than high winds and rain.

The total rainfall recorded at the Botanic Station, Castries, for the year 1937, was 62.78 inches: this was 27.71 inches less than that of the previous year, and 27.37 inches below the average rainfall for 48 years (1890-1937), the average now being 90.15 inches: 1937 was the driest year so far recorded.

The maximum precipitation for Castries occurred on 10th November when a fall of 2.65 inches was recorded. The highest maximum precipitation for the Colony in general was 4.25 inches recorded on 22nd January. The distribution of rain was abnormal and irregular.

History.

At the period of its discovery St. Lucia was inhabited by the Caribs and continued in their possession until 1635, when it was granted by the King of France to MM. de L'Olive and Duplessis. In 1639 the English formed their first settlement, but in the following year the colonists were all murdered by the Caribs.

In 1642 the King of France, still claiming a right of sovereignty over the island, ceded it to the French West India Company, who in 1650 sold it for £1,600 to MM. Honel and Du Parquet. After repeated attempts by the Caribs to expel the French, the latter concluded a Treaty of Peace with them in 1660.

In 1663 Thomas Warner, the natural son of the Governor of St. Christopher, made a descent on St. Lucia. The English continued in possession until the Peace of Breda in 1667, when the island was restored to the French. In 1674 it was reannexed to the Crown of France, and made a dependency of Martinique.

After the Peace of Utrecht, in 1713, the rival pretensions of England and France to the possession of St. Lucia resulted in open hostility. In 1718 the Regent, D'Orleans, made a grant of the island to Marshal d'Estrees, and in 1722 the King of England made a grant of it to the Duke of Montague. In the following year, however, a body of troops, despatched to St. Lucia by the Governor of Martinique, compelled the English settlers to evacuate the island and it was declared neutral.

In 1744 the French took advantage of the declaration of war to resume possession of St. Lucia, which they retained until the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748 when it was again declared neutral. In 1756, on the renewal of hostilities, the French put the island in a state of defence; but in 1762 it surrendered to the joint operations of Admiral Rodney and General Monckton. In the following year, by the Treaty of Paris, it was assigned to France.

St. Lucia continued in the peaceable possession of the French until 1778, when effective measures were taken by the British for its conquest. In the early part of 1782 Rodney took up his station in Gros Islet Bay in St. Lucia with a fleet of 36 ships of the line, and it was from thence that he pursued Comte de Grasse when he gained the memorable battle of 12th April in that year. This event was followed by the Peace of Versailles and St. Lucia was once more restored to France.

In 1793, on the declaration of war against revolutionary France, the West Indies became the scene of a series of naval and military operations which resulted in the surrender of St. Lucia to the British arms on 4th April, 1794.

In 1796 the British Government despatched to the relief of their West Indian possessions a body of troops 12,000 strong under the command of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, supported by a squadron under Admiral Sir Hugh Christian. On 26th April these forces appeared off St. Lucia and after an obstinate and sanguinary contest, which lasted till 26th May, the Republican party, which had been aided by insurgent slaves under Victor Hughes, laid down their arms and surrendered as prisoners of war.

The British retained possession of St. Lucia till 1802, when it was restored to France by the Treaty of Amiens; but on the renewal of hostilities it surrendered by capitulation to General Greenfield on 22nd June, 1803, since which period it has continued under British rule.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government is conducted by an Administrator (who is subordinate to the Governor of the Windward Islands), aided by an Executive Council. By an Order in Council dated 27th October, 1936, which came into operation on 18th December

1936, the Legislative Council was reconstituted. The Council consists of the Governor, three *ex-officio* members (the Administrator, Attorney-General and Treasurer), and three nominated members and five elected members (one for each of three electoral districts and two members for a fourth district).

The Governor possesses reserve powers for ensuring the passage of legislation which he considers expedient in the interests of public faith or of good government, or in order to secure detailed control of the finances of the island in certain circumstances.

III.—POPULATION.

The latest census, taken in 1921, showed the population to be 51,505.

On 31st December, 1936, the resident population of the Colony was computed at 66,230—males 31,841, females 34,389. By 31st December, 1937, the figure had increased to 67,405—males 32,288, females 35,117. The natural increase during 1937 was 1,247. The number of persons leaving the Colony exceeded the number of arrivals by 73. The net increase in population was therefore 1,174.

The number of inhabitants of the Colony per square mile was 289.

The births (excluding still-births, which numbered 114), totalled 2,216—males 1,101, females 1,115. The birth-rate (excluding still-births) was 32.9 per thousand of the population—an increase of .8 per thousand as compared with the previous year.

The deaths (excluding still-births) numbered 969—males 448, females 521. The death-rate (excluding still-births) was 14.4 per thousand of the total population—a decrease of .5 per thousand as compared with the previous year.

The principal causes of death (other than still-births) were:—Heart diseases, 173; nutritional diseases, 57; malaria, 84; venereal diseases, 53; senility, 47; tuberculosis, 52; diarrhoea and enteritis, 65; bronchitis, 55.

IV.—HEALTH.

The general health of the Colony was satisfactory throughout 1937.

There were 37 cases of enteric fever notified as compared with 42 in 1936. Malaria fever remained the chief public health problem outside the Castries area. In this area, in which the principal town is situated, the incidence of malaria showed a great reduction and it is safe to state that control has been established.

The medical staff consists of the Senior Medical Officer, who is the administrative and executive head of the Medical and Sanitary Departments; the Resident Surgeon of the Victoria

Hospital, five District Medical Officers and one Supernumerary Medical Officer. The Medical Officer of District I is also the Health Officer. The Sanitary Department is carried on by the Senior Sanitary Inspector and five Sanitary Inspectors.

The Medical institutions comprise the Victoria Hospital situated in close proximity to the town of Castries; small casualty hospitals at Soufriere, Vieux-Fort and Dennery; a mental home at La Toc, near Castries; a leper asylum at Malgoutte, near Soufriere; and a pauper asylum near Soufriere. The staff of the Victoria Hospital consists of the Resident Surgeon, a European Matron, a Steward-Dispenser, an Assistant Dispenser, and nurses recruited locally. At this hospital there are six rooms available for private paying patients.

There is a quarantine station at Rat Island, a short distance from the mainland.

V.—HOUSING.

Further additions have been made to the number of new stores and general shops which have been erected since 1933 mainly in concrete, or concrete and wood. These have much improved the appearance of the business section of the town of Castries. The Castries Town Board expects to be able to give a 24-hour electricity supply service early in 1938, instead of the 14-hour service now in operation.

Apart from the general improvement in housing conditions noticeable in Castries, one of the largest Sugar Companies operating in the Colony has inaugurated a scheme for improving the betterment of housing conditions of its labourers, and the erection of concrete cottages has proceeded apace.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The Colony, from the point of view of natural resources, is entirely an agricultural one, the staple crops being sugar, limes, coconuts, cacao, and bananas, together with miscellaneous minor products. The estimated area under the various crops during 1937 is shown in the following table:—

						<i>Acres.</i>
Sugar ...	...	...	...	...	...	4,600
Limes ...	...	...	...	...	...	1,500
Other citrus ...	...	...	...	...	...	400
Coconuts ...	...	...	...	...	...	5,000
Cacao ...	...	...	...	...	...	4,500
Bananas ...	...	...	...	...	...	950
Coffee ...	...	...	...	...	...	150
Miscellaneous...	...	...	...	...	...	7,000
Forest ...	...	...	...	...	...	12,000
Pasture ...	...	...	...	...	...	12,000
Estimated total						48,000

Sugar.—The cultivation of sugar cane for the manufacture of sugar is carried on in three of the large coastal valleys, and also in an area of more level land at the southern end of the island. Four factories are in operation, and these grow the bulk of the cane that is handled by them; a small proportion of the cane is supplied by peasants, either as “metayers” or as “contributors”.

In the metayer system the metayer is given as much land as he cares to cultivate; this area may vary from a quarter of an acre to as much as five acres. The metayer is provided with cane plants free of cost and is financed during the production of the crop; no interest is charged for the advances so made. When the crop is ready for harvesting the factory claims one-third of the canes and purchases the remaining two-thirds at the current market rate which is approximately 5 per cent. of the market price for sugar.

The contributor system is a variant of the metayer system. In this system the cultivator uses his own land, frequently of considerable area, and sells the whole of his cane to the factory at current rates. Advances for cultivation are made by the factory usually free of interest, but the cultivator is not under the same obligation to sell his canes to the factory as is the metayer.

Of the sugar produced in St. Lucia about 600 tons is retained for the local market while the balance is exported to Great Britain and Canada.

The crop production for 1937 was 8,092·2 tons of sugars, of which 7,225 tons were exported. Production did not reach the record level of the previous year, mainly owing to losses through unfavourable weather conditions towards the end of the growing season. The production of molasses (not syrup) was also somewhat lower, 237,484 gallons being made against 280,951 in 1936. A proportion of the molasses was utilized for the manufacture of rum for local use.

The weather, though dry, was not detrimental to the cane crop, and a record crop is expected in 1938. No serious flooding occurred.

The average price for sugar was approximately £9 5s. per ton as against £7 16s. received in 1936; this rise in price average has been of great benefit to the industry.

The following figures show the quantity and value of sugar products exported during the last five years:—

SUGAR (VACUUM PAN).

Year.	Quantity. Tons.	Value. £
1933	4,940	46,493
1934	4,730	39,396
1935	6,080	48,377
1936	7,707	60,358
1937	7,225	62,313
12988		A 3

MOLASSES AND SYRUP.

Year.						Quantity. Tons.	Value. £
1933						43,260	1,417
1934						23,080	1,431
1935						169,003	2,401
1936						107,128	1,132
1937						144,016	3,201

Limes.—The lime industry is an estate one, a very small proportion being produced by peasants. The whole of the crop is exported in the form of green limes and other products (concentrated lime juice, raw lime juice, distilled and handpressed oils).

The exported lime crop of the Colony from January to December, 1937, estimated in barrels of limes, amounted to 40,519 barrels valued at £18,243 as compared with 22,560 barrels valued at £15,680 in 1936.

There were marked reductions in quantities of products exported under this head with the exception of lime oils. Adverse weather conditions in the early part of the year were mainly responsible for poor returns; apart from climatic conditions the crop was further adversely affected by root damage caused by the Citrus Weevil, and root disease. Export figures for lime oils were larger than usual, due to the fact that a fair part of the 1936 crop was retained in store and not shipped until 1937.

The exported crops for the last five years, calculated as barrels of limes, are:—

Years.						Quantity. Barrels.
1933						44,019
1934						45,000
1935						38,189
1936						22,560
1937						40,519

Coconuts.—Again almost entirely an estate industry, the whole of the crop is exported either as nuts or copra. Exports for 1937 are as follows:—

COCONUTS.							
Years.						Quantity. No.	Value. £
1933						1,199,808	3,527
1934						2,616,175	7,298
1935						2,814,965	7,632
1936						3,409,621	9,608
1937						2,993,621	10,476

Years.	COPRA.				Quantity.	Value.
					Tons.	£
1933	542	5,167
1934	302	2,592
1935	215	1,871
1936	306	3,561
1937	404	5,335

Cacao.—The cacao industry enjoyed a higher price level until May, when a steady decline in the market commenced, and at the end of the year little business was being done.

While a fair proportion of the crop is produced on an estate scale, small growers contribute largely to the total production.

The exported crop of the year amounted to 5,585 cwt. valued at £13,357, as compared with 6,538 cwt. valued at £9,627 in 1936.

Exports for the last five years are shown as follows:—

Year.					Quantity.	Value.
					Cwt.	£
1933	...	...	...	...	6,056	6,778
1934	...	...	...	...	6,349	6,032
1935	...	...	...	...	5,603	6,042
1936	...	...	...	...	6,538	9,627
1937	...	...	...	...	5,585	13,357

Fresh Fruit and Vegetables.—The cultivation of choice vegetables and salads such as cucumbers, tomatoes, cabbage, lettuce, and carrots has continued mainly for local supply, and there has been no export trade in these commodities.

The fresh fruit trade has, however, maintained its position, the principal exports being crated mangoes, crated avocado pears and bananas.

The production of bananas for export increased from 108,633 bunches valued at £8,910 to 126,940 bunches valued at £11,814.

The total value of exports under this head amounted to £16,314 as compared with £13,043 in 1936 and is shown in detail below:—

Article.	Quantity exported to					Total.	Value.	
	Canada.	Bermuda.	U.K.	U.S.A.	Other places.		1936. £	1937. £
fruit... Cts.	150	71	63	—	22	306	84	121
ges ... "	—	2	—	—	105	107	30	24
oes ... "	272	3,554	—	—	5,765	9,591	1,619	2,032
ado Pears ..	4	3,950	—	—	6	3,960	504	623
apples ..	4	26	—	—	6	36	2	7
inas ... Bchs.	109,399	—	—	—	1,587	110,986	8,910	11,814
ellaneous ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,894	1,693
Total ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	13,043	16,314

A total of 15,037 packages of fruit, excluding bunches of bananas, was inspected for export by the Fruit Inspectors under the Fruit Ordinance, as compared with 14,939 in 1936.

The Murray Road and Land Settlement Schemes for which a grant of £9,219 and a loan of £9,219 at 3½ per cent. per annum for 15 years commencing from the sixth year was approved in August, 1935, and received final approval during the year, and work on road construction commenced.

Farm Stock.—Extensive use has been made of the Government breeding bulls and boars for services, and interest in better breeds of cattle and small animals is being stimulated. The breeding jack donkeys for mares and asses and the pure-bred Sussex bull imported for the Government Stock Farm during 1936 have also proved popular in the Colony.

VII.—COMMERCE.

An important feature of the Dependency's trade is the supplying of coal to ships and exceptional facilities exist for quick despatch to steamers calling for bunkers. In 1937, the value of coal imported was £66,046 and 177 steamers took 40,591 tons as compared with 38,227 tons taken by 145 steamers in 1936. The principal export is sugar and in 1937 it amounted to over 42 per cent. of the total domestic export trade.

The following tables reflect the state of the trade of the Dependency for the years 1933-7:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	167,010	169,439	196,128	192,310	244,551
Exports	92,607	91,679	103,232	120,358	137,286
Re-exports	36,745	42,307	51,561	65,416	76,794

Direction of Trade.

IMPORTS.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
British Empire ...	83·73	83·76	85·31	83·01	65·07
Foreign Countries ...	16·27	16·24	14·69	16·99	34·93

PRINCIPAL SUPPLYING COUNTRIES.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
United Kingdom ...	58·19	54·92	61·36	56·82	40·22
Canada ...	14·26	17·14	14·03	13·58	15·09
Rest of Empire ...	11·28	11·70	9·92	12·62	9·70
United States of America ...	5·25	6·91	12·68	7·71	25·06
Other Foreign Countries	8·23	9·33	2·01	9·21	9·87
Parcel Post ...	2·79	—	—	—	—
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

Domestic Exports.

	1933. <i>Per cent.</i>	1934. <i>Per cent.</i>	1935. <i>Per cent.</i>	1936. <i>Per cent.</i>	1937. <i>Per cent.</i>
British Empire ...	82·04	76·12	82·79	88·28	86·70
Foreign Countries ...	17·96	23·88	17·21	11·72	13·30

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION.

	1933. <i>Per cent.</i>	1934. <i>Per cent.</i>	1935. <i>Per cent.</i>	1936. <i>Per cent.</i>	1937. <i>Per cent.</i>
United Kingdom ...	60·85	32·71	20·48	42·96	52·68
Canada ...	9·83	32·60	52·77	33·34	21·45
Rest of Empire ...	11·36	10·81	9·54	11·98	12·57
United States of America ...	14·30	20·23	14·60	9·72	11·67
Other Foreign Countries ...	3·66	3·65	2·61	2·00	1·63
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS.

<i>Article.</i>	1936. <i>Quantity.</i>	1936. <i>Value.</i> £	1937. <i>Quantity.</i>	1937. <i>Value.</i> £	<i>Principal countries of origin with values in £'000.</i>
<i>Class I.</i>					
Flour, wheat	1,386 tons.	17,348	1,358 tons.	33,192	Canada (22).
<i>Class II.</i>					
Coal ...	30,132 tons.	34,311	47,228 tons.	66,046	United States of America (46), United Kingdom (20).
<i>Class III.</i>					
Cotton piece goods ...	897,428 yds.	17,393	820,965 yds.	16,975	United Kingdom (14), United States of America (2).
Apparel ...	—	14,740	—	18,686	United Kingdom (7), Japan (4), Czechoslovakia (2), India (1).

PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

<i>Article.</i>	1936. <i>Quantity.</i>	1936. <i>Value.</i> £	1937. <i>Quantity.</i>	1937. <i>Value.</i> £	<i>Principal countries of origin with values in £'000.</i>
<i>Class I.</i>					
Sugar, Vacuum Pan	7,707 tons.	60,358	7,227 tons.	62,333	United Kingdom (all).
Bananas ...	108,633 bunches.	8,910	110,966 bunches.	11,814	Canada (11).
Cocoa, raw	327 tons.	9,627	275 tons.	13,357	Canada (7), Trinidad (3), United Kingdom (3).
Coconuts	3,409,621	9,608	2,993,442	10,476	Canada (6), United States of America (3), United Kingdom (1).
<i>Class III.</i>					
Lime Oil, distilled.	643 gal.	6,091	1,330 gal.	10,187	U.S.A. (7), Canada (2), United Kingdom (1).

PRINCIPAL RE-EXPORTS.

Class II.

Coal, including Ships' Bunkers.	39,577 tons.	£49,779	41,678 tons.	£67,446
---------------------------------	--------------	---------	--------------	---------

EXPORTS OF COIN AND NOTES.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Bullion—Gold ...	—	155	180	1,894	33
Coins—					
Silver ...	2,335	5,965	2,150	8,195	2,824
Bronze ...	118	204	—	45	95
Total ...	2,453	6,324	2,330	10,134	3,252

VIII.—LABOUR.

Principal industries.—Sugar, Limes, Coconuts, Cacao, Bananas, Coaling.

Sugar.—This is the most important industry, and employs about 4,000 labourers during the crop season; about 1,700 are employed in the out of crop season.

Limes.—The Lime industry employs about 500 labourers. The figure is constant throughout the year.

Coconuts.—This industry employs about 700 throughout the year.

Cacao.—This industry employs about 550 persons throughout the year.

Bananas.—About 400 persons are employed on this industry

SUMMARY.

Sugar ...	...	...	...	2,800 throughout the year.
Limes ...	...	...	...	500 " " "
Coconuts ...	...	...	...	700 " " "
Cacao ...	...	...	...	550 " " "
Bananas ...	...	...	...	400 " " "
Coaling ...	...	...	...	500 " " "

Labour supply is about 30 to 40 per cent. more than the demand.

Labourers are drawn from surrounding villages; a limited number live in barracks on the estates.

There is no contract labour.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The standard rates of wages for the labouring classes—agricultural, manual, and artisan—regulated by a Minimum Wage Ordinance, No. 5 of 1935, were further amended, as far as agricultural labourers on sugar estates were concerned, by the Sugar Industry Minimum Wage Order No. 40 of 1937, and

have been maintained during 1937, though estates have been compelled to curtail working expenses by reducing the numbers employed and the number of days employment per week.

Ruling daily rates are:—

					<i>For Men.</i>	<i>For Women.</i>
Agricultural ...	...	...	...	...	1s. to 1s. 6d.	10d. to 1s.
Manual ...	...	...	...	...	1s. to 1s. 6d.	10d. to 1s.
Semi-skilled ...	...	...	...	...	1s. to 3s.	1s. 2d.
Skilled ...	...	...	...	...	3s. to 5s.	2s. to 3s.

In domestic service the monthly wage, which usually includes board and lodging, varies between 10s. and 16s. for housemaids and yard boys, 15s. to 20s. for cooks, and £3 to £4 for chauffeurs. Where board and lodging are not given, the rate of wages is increased by about 10s. per month.

The cost of living is moderate and has varied little during the year. The average prices of the main articles of food during the year were as follows:—

Beef, fresh ...	...	...	...	...	...	7d. per lb.
Mutton, fresh ...	...	...	...	...	...	8d. "
Pork, fresh... ..	...	...	...	...	...	8d. "
Chicken ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	6d. "
Fish, fresh ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	5d. "
Eggs ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	1s. per doz.
Milk ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2d. per bottle.
Potatoes ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2d. per lb.
Rice ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2d. "
Butter ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2s. "
Sugar ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2d. "
Bread ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2d. "
Flour ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	2½d. "

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Primary Education.

The Primary Education of St. Lucia is on a denominational basis, and the Government assists 47 denominational schools. The Government's contribution is made up of payment of salaries to teachers, and of pensions to retired Head Teachers, together with occasional small contributions towards buildings and equipment. During 1937 Government paid £5,085 towards salaries, to which sum Managers added a total of £25. School buildings are the property of the local Church Vestries, who estimated the rental values for 1937 at a total of £1,528; and who spent approximately £250 on repairs and furniture during the year.

Elementary agriculture is taught, and gardens are attached to most schools. The Agricultural Department supervises this work, and the standard is reasonably high.

Secondary Education.

There are two secondary schools, St. Mary's College for boys under the direction of the Curé of Castries, who is assisted by an Advisory Committee to which the Government nominates three of the six members; and St. Joseph's Convent for girls managed and staffed by the Sisters of St. Joseph of Cluny.

Up to 12 scholarships at St. Mary's College are awarded by the Government to boys from the primary schools, and five for the girls at St. Joseph's Convent.

Both these schools are in receipt of an annual grant from the Government. In 1937, St. Mary's College received £450 and St. Joseph's Convent £175. In addition, up to 30s. per annum is allowed as a book grant to each scholar.

The syllabus in each case is that of a normal secondary school, the London Matriculation and Cambridge University Local Examinations being taken by the pupils.

The Government offers a scholarship, of the annual value of £175 and tenable at a British University, in every alternate year. This is awarded on the results of the London Matriculation Examination (First Division).

Government scholarships at the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad are also available, but owing to the lack of facilities for the study of science in the secondary schools, these scholarships are seldom sought.

Child Welfare.

The Child Welfare Association carried on its useful work with Mrs. Baynes as President, and Mrs. F. Floissac, M.B.E., as Honorary Secretary-Treasurer, assisted by a number of ladies.

The Association has the services of a fully trained nurse who acts as a Health Visitor.

The Government supplies medicines and accommodation free of charge and Government Medical Officers supervise the clinics.

Various.

Boy Scouts and Girl Guides are established in St. Lucia; there are troops of both of these organizations in Castries and in the other towns and villages of the Colony.

Football, cricket and netball are the favourite games.

There are several social clubs in the Colony and in this respect the community is well provided.

There is a cinema in Castries which is equipped with talking pictures. The cinema building is built in concrete and is very commodious. There is a stage fitted, and the hall is occasionally used for public dances and amateur theatricals and also by itinerant entertainers.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

The number of ships entered and cleared during the year was 1,357, of a total tonnage of 2,243,448. Of this number 31 were steamships and 476 sailing vessels.

Mail communication is maintained by the following means:—

(1) A regular fortnightly service to and from Canada, the United States of America, and the British West Indian Colonies, by the Canadian National Steamships.

(2) A regular fortnightly service via Martinique to and from Europe and via Barbados and Trinidad to and from the Guianas, Venezuela, Colombia, and Colon, by the steamers of the Compagnie Generale Transatlantique.

(3) A fortnightly service to and from the United States of America and some of the West Indian Islands by the steamers of the Furness West Indian Line.

(4) Communication with Canada, the United States of America and most of the West Indian Islands by the steamers of the Ocean Dominion Line and the American Caribbean Line, respectively.

(5) The above Lines of Steamers are also extensively used to connect with opportunities to New York, England, and Europe via Barbados and Trinidad by the frequent sailings from those Ports of the Furness Prince Line, Hamburg-American Line, Horn Line, Munson Line, and the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company.

(6) A four-weekly service direct to London by steamers of the Harrison Line and by the Booker Line, respectively.

(7) The former seaplane service to and from North and South America, touching at various British and foreign ports en route, by the planes of Pan-American Airways Incorporated was discontinued in November, 1935, but by making use of the various opportunities to and from Antigua, and Trinidad, letter Air Mails are accepted and forwarded to destination via those Ports with little inconvenience or delay.

Post Office.

In addition to the General Post Office there are 13 sub post offices in the country districts, four of which are also money order offices. Inland mails are regularly despatched by land and sea routes. Mails are sent by all steamers of the lines mentioned in the preceding paragraphs.

Roads.

This island has a system of roads and tracks classified as follows:—

Main Roads	...	...	...	...	62.50 miles
Second Class Roads	..	...	...	...	88.00 ..
Unclassified Roads	...	...	...	...	230.00 ..

The main and second class roads are suitable for motor transport.

The unclassified roads for the most part cannot be used by motor vehicles.

Motor-boat Service.

There are four coastal motor-boat services along the western or leeward, coast of the Island. These services are operated by private concerns.

Telegraphs.

Telegraphic communication is maintained by the West India and Panama Telegraph Company, Limited.

Telephones.

The telephone system is maintained entirely by the Government and consists of nine exchanges situated in towns and villages. One hundred and sixteen miles of trunk lines connect these exchanges and 434 miles of branch lines serve subscribers.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department is responsible for all engineering works including the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, public buildings, wharves and jetties, the dredging of the harbour, the telephone system and the control of Crown Lands. The Department runs its own workshop, and maintains its road rollers, lorries, dredging plant and other machinery.

The expenditure for the year was:—

Personal emoluments and other charges	...	...	£ 4,593
Annually recurrent	...	...	10,769
Extraordinary	...	...	2,257

Construction of the Murray road was commenced, financed by a loan from Colonial Development Funds. This will open up fresh lands for banana cultivation in the Quillesse area which commences seven miles inland from the main Dennery-Micoud Coast road. The estimated cost was £14,785. When completed this road should be the best in the island.

The annual extension of the Western Wharf in Ferroport continued.

The standard of the roads generally was improved and the tting down of banks and cliffs at sharp corners, to improve sibility, was continued. This latter work has proved a boon motorists and has greatly reduced the risk of serious cidents.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

The Chief Justice presides over the Royal Court which has 1 original civil and criminal jurisdiction. Appeals from the oyal Court are heard and determined by the West Indian ourt of Appeal constituted under the West Indian Court of ppeal Act, 1919, of the Imperial Parliament.

In criminal cases tried in the Royal Court facts are decided upon by a jury of nine except in the case of a trial for a apital offence when the jury consists of twelve.

For magisterial cases the island is divided into three judicial districts. The Chief Justice is also the Magistrate and Coroner of the First District and presides over Courts at Castries and Dennery.

The Magistrate and Coroner of the Second and Third Districts presides over Courts at Soufriere, Choiseul, Vieux-Fort, Micoud, and Anse-la-Raye.

The Registrar of the Royal Court is also Assistant Magistrate and Additional Coroner for the whole Island.

The Chief Justice hears appeals from the Magistrate of the Second and Third Districts. A Commissioner for Appeals, who is also Assistant Magistrate, hears appeals from the First District Court and conducts preliminary inquiries into indictable cases that arise in this District.

A code of Civil Law, the authors of which were Sir G. W. Des Voeux, G.C.M.G., and Mr. James Armstrong, C.M.G., became law in October, 1879. This code was framed upon the principles of the ancient law of the island, with such modifications as are required by existing circumstances. The Statute Law (Ordinances and Revised Rules and Orders) of the Colony was consolidated to 1916 by Mr. F. H. Coller, Chief Justice, with the assistance of Mr. J. Louis Devaux of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. Mr. Devaux assisted in compiling the Ordinances and edited the Revised Rules and Orders, 1916. Mr. Coller also edited the Commercial Code, 1916.

The revising and editing of the Criminal Law and Procedure of the Colony by Mr. J. E. M. Salmon was completed during 1920 and proclaimed as the Criminal Code, 1920. It came into force on 1st January, 1921.

An adequate Police Force is maintained to enforce the decisions of the Courts and to provide generally for the peace of the Colony and the security of life and property. Besides ordinary police duties, this force assists in the administration of poor relief, and provides the main portion of the Castle Fire Brigade.

There is one gaol, the Royal Gaol, situated in Castries, which contains separate prisons for male and female convicts. The institution has its own bakery, which supplies excellent bread to all the public institutions and, in addition to stone breaking and carrying out useful work outside the walls, certain of the prisoners are taught carpentry, tailoring, and shoemaking.

The total number of cases heard and of persons convicted of various crimes in the Colony over a period of five years is as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Magistrates' Courts—					
Cases heard	1,826	1,755	1,551	1,861	1,844
Convictions	1,326	1,239	1,154	1,322	1,325
Royal Court—Convictions ...	14	13	6	6	6

The following table shows the number of offences dealt with by the Magistrates in 1937 as compared with 1936:—

	1936.	1937.
Offences against the person, including homicide ...	335	443
Praedial larceny	170	145
Offences against property other than praedial ...	186	237
Other offences	1,170	1,019
Total number of offences reported...	1,861	1,844

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The Legislative Council passed 12 Ordinances including one Appropriation Ordinance. The more important Ordinances were as follows:—

The Income Tax Amendment Ordinance, 1937, imposing a ten per centum surcharge on Income Tax for the year of assessment 1937;

The Labour (Minimum Wage) Amendment Ordinance, 1937, providing for the appointment of Inspectors and giving to them the power to enter upon the lands and premises of any employer, check any work performed and inspect the records of work done and of wages paid;

The Dangerous Drugs Amendment Ordinance, 1937, providing for the exclusion from Part III of Ordinance No. 16 of 1926 of any of the drugs to which the said Part III applies upon the receipt from the League of Nations of a finding with respect to any of the drugs referred to;

The Lime Products Cess Ordinance, 1937, imposing a cess on Lime Products exported from the Colony;

The Loans (Repayment) Ordinance, 1937, authorizing the Governor to borrow from the Crown Agents £16,605 for the payment of certain outstanding loans and for purchasing for £2,304 14s. 8d. the building formerly known as the "Baron Sylum" and now used as Police Barracks;

The Police Amendment Ordinance, 1937, providing for a daily deduction of 6d. from the pay of every Police Constable while in hospital;

The Savings Bank Ordinance, 1937, amending and consolidating the law relating to the Government Savings Bank along the lines of a Model Savings Bank Ordinance supplied to the Colonies by the Secretary of State.

There were a number of Statutory Rules and Orders issued dealing chiefly with administrative routine and the carrying out of the details of the provisions of various statutes including, *inter alia*, the Coaling Industry (Minimum Wage) Order, 1937, fixing a minimum wage for persons engaged in the Coaling Industry, and the Sugar Industry Minimum Wage Order, 1937, fixing a minimum wage for labourers on sugar estates. Royal Orders in Council were issued including, *inter alia*, Royal Orders applying certain of the provisions of the Air Navigation (Amendment) Order, 1936, to certain British Colonies and to registered British aircraft; the parties to the Convention for the unification of certain rules relating to international carriage by air signed at Warsaw on 12th October, 1929; amending Section 21 of the St. Lucia (Legislative Council) Order in Council, 1936, relating to polling at elections; load line certificates issued in respect of Norwegian ships; extending to certain British Colonies certain of the provisions of the Air Navigation Act, 1920, and the Air Navigation Act, 1936; prohibiting as from 15th June, 1937, the exportation from the United Kingdom of various articles capable of being converted into military or naval stores; extending to the British Colonies, etc., as from 13th October, 1937, a treaty with Hungary for the mutual extradition of fugitive criminals; applying conditionally to the Pudukkottai State the provisions of the Fugitive Offenders Act, 1881. There was also issued a Royal Proclamation giving currency to a new threepenny piece of mixed metal and determining new designs for gold, silver and bronze coins.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

A branch of Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) is maintained in the Colony. It conducts all classes of banking business, including savings bank. There is also a Government Savings Bank with branches in the out-districts.

Currency.

British sterling is the currency of the island. Barclays Bank referred to above, issues currency notes which are covered by deposits with Government. Currency notes of the Government of Trinidad and Tobago of one and two dollar denomination became legal tender under Ordinance No. 4 of 1936 from 1st May, 1936.

Weights and Measures.

Imperial weights and measures are in use in St. Lucia, but land quantities are frequently expressed in a local unit of measurement known as a *carre*, equal to about three acres 32 perches.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The revenue and expenditure of the Colony during the last five years were as follows:—

Year.		Total Revenue including Imperial Grants.		Total Expenditure including Development Schemes.	
		Local Revenue.	Imperial Grants.	Local Expenditure.	Development Schemes.
		£	£	£	£
1932	...	79,713	130,207	79,626	96,275
1933	...	72,569	92,816	81,002	94,732
1934	...	75,229	85,079	84,532	90,953
1935	...	70,872	96,146	86,000	87,959
1936	...	100,018	101,018	87,433	91,150
1937	...	99,045	99,045	95,796	100,000

The Public Debt of the Colony (including Guaranteed Loans) stood at £116,531 4s. 1d. at the close of the year while the accumulated sinking fund towards its redemption amounted to £18,997 19s. 10d.

The Imperial grants received have been as follows:—

Year.		In aid of Administration.	For Colonial Development.	Reparation Receipt.
		£	£	£
1932	...	35,300	15,194	3,956
1933	...	2,500	17,747	—
1934	...	8,000	1,850	—
1935	...	14,000	2,274	—
1936	...	1,000	3,717	—
1937	...	—	4,131	—

The assets of the Colony at 31st December, 1937, amounting £57,397 15s. 8d. were made up as follows:—

ASSETS.

in—	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
In hands of Treasurer	12	8	4			
" " Sub-Accountants	194	11	0			
" " Crown Agents (Current Account)	816	10	9			
At Barclays Bank (Current Account)	1,192	9	6			
" " " (Savings Account)	2,500	0	0			
				4,715	19	7
Investments—						
On account of Savings Bank	21,140	7	11			
" Public Officers' Guarantee Fund	1,444	7	3			
" Baron Trust Fund	111	5	8			
" Soufriere Waterworks Reserve Fund	107	7	6			
" Dennery Waterworks Reserve Fund	152	16	2			
" Castries Waterworks Reserve Fund	923	11	6			
" Castries Town Board Building Fund	879	6	5			
" Castries Town Board Electric Light Reserve Fund	202	0	7			
				24,961	3	0
Loans—						
Castries Town Board for Cemetery	31	14	5			
Village of Dennery for Waterworks	96	0	0			
Village of Canaries for River-Wall	36	0	0			
Town of Vieux-Fort for Sea-Wall	132	0	0			
				295	14	5
Advances—						
Micoud Village Fund	199	16	1			
Anse-la-Raye Village Fund	151	0	0			
Choiseul Village Fund	66	3	5			
Packing and Crate Suspense Account	207	16	0			
Post Office Account	951	2	8			
Other Advances	1,815	19	0			
Castries Electric Light Fund	992	15	10			
Castries Town Board Street Construction	1,950	0	0			
				6,334	13	0
Stores—						
Public Works Materials and Stores	2,459	8	0			
Colony Drug Store	451	3	4			
				2,910	11	4
Joint Colonial Fund				18,000	0	0
Drafts and Remittances Account				179	14	4
Total Assets...				£57,397	15	8

The surcharge for this year was reduced from 12½ per cent. the previous year to 10 per cent.

Another source of direct taxation is a House Tax. This tax the towns and villages is assessed and collected for the benefit the particular town or village fund. In the rural districts the tax is assessed and collected by Government for the benefit general revenue. In the case of the Rural House Tax, houses a rental value of £5 and under are exempt; the remainder is taxed as follows:—

Of an annual rental of:—

	s.	d.
Over £5 and not over £7 10s.	7	6
„ £7 10s. and not over £10	10	0
„ £10 and not over £12 10s.	15	0
„ £12 10s. and not over £15	20	0
„ £15 and not over £20	28	0
„ £20—£7 per cent. of the assessed rental value.		

In the case of towns and villages it is provided by Ordinance that the House Tax shall not exceed 8 per cent. of the assessed annual value of the house.

The principal source of indirect taxation is import duty. There is a preferential tariff on goods of Empire origin amounting to 50 per cent. Household goods to the value of £250 which have been in the possession of the importer for at least one year and which are imported for his personal use are admitted free. There are certain other specific exemptions, and the Governor in Council may exempt anything from duty upon good cause being shown.

There is an excise duty on rum, and a Stamp Duty Ordinance which provides for the stamping of the usual documents, etc.

There is an export duty on certain agricultural products, graded according to the f.o.b. value of the several commodities.

The yield from taxation in the years 1936 and 1937 was as follows:—

	1936.	1937.
	£	£
Import duties	44,064	47,621
Export duties	1,620	1,506
Port, harbour, etc., dues	2,292	3,235
Spirit licences	841	890
Distillery licences	164	163
Animals, vehicles and guns	912	971
Petroleum, cocoa, boats, etc.	721	728
Excise duty on rum	7,014	7,506
Trade duty on spirits	3,298	3,549
Stamp duty	1,008	882
Income tax	3,304	4,434
Succession duty	1,671	360
Rural house tax	740	717

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

His Excellency Henry Bradshaw Popham, Esquire, C.M.G. M.B.E., succeeded Sir Selwyn MacGregor Grier, K.C.M.G., as Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Windward Islands. The latter retired on medical grounds and left the Windward Islands on the 20th April, 1937.

The Governor arrived at Grenada and assumed the administration of the Government of the Windward Islands on the 4th May, 1937.

His Honour Edward W. Baynes, C.B.E., Administrator acted as Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Windward Islands from the 21st April to the 3rd May, 1937, during which period the Honourable G. H. Frith, Treasurer, acted as Administrator of St. Lucia.

The Administrator left this island on leave on the 3rd October, 1937. During his absence the Honourable G. H. Frith, Treasurer, acted as Administrator of St. Lucia.

The Governor paid two visits to this island in the course of the year, the 27th to the 30th May, 1937, and the 10th to the 25th July, 1937.

The late Governor paid two visits to this island in the course of the year, the 5th to the 24th January, 1937, and the 20th March to the 4th April, 1937.

The following British ships of war visited this island during the year:—

H.M.S. *Apollo* in February and March.

H.M.C.S. *Skeena* and *Saguenay* in March.

APPENDIX.

Bibliography.

(a) *Official or Semi-Official Publications.*

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Author.</i>	<i>Publisher.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Gazette ...	—	St. Lucia Govern- ment Printing Office.	Weekly	12s. per annum, 6d. per copy.
Blue Book ...	—	Do.	Annually	10s. 2s.
by Sir Sydney Stange - Smith, C.B., on a Special Mission to Leeward Islands St. Lucia. (Cmd. 3996.)	—	His Majesty's Sta- tionery Office.	1932	
India Sugar Com- mon Report, 1929. (Cmd. 3517.)	—	Do.	1930	2s.
St. Barbados, Lee- ward Islands and Leeward Islands. Report of a Commis- sioner appointed to con- sider problems of Primary Education. (Colonial No. 79.)	—	Do.	1933	2s.
Book of the West Indies.	—	Thomas Skinner & Co., London.	Annually	7s. 6d.
West India Com- mittee Circular.	—	The West India Com- mittee, London.	Fort- nightly.	2 guineas per annum.
Government of the West Indies.	Hume Wrong	Clarendon Press ...	1923	—
Physical Geography of British Colonies, II, West Indies.	Sir C. P. Lucas.	Clarendon Press ...	1905	7s. 6d.
Industry, Resources, and Progress of British West Indies.	Sir A. Aspinall.	Pitman	1912	7s. 6d.
Travel Guide to the West Indies.	Sir A. Aspinall.	Sifton Praed & Co. Ltd.	1931	10s. 6d.
Book of the West Indies.	Sir A. Aspinall.	West India Commit- tee.	1929	5s. 6d.

(b) *Descriptive Publications.*

Ships in the West Indies.	J. A. Froude	Longman, Green & Co.	1888	18s. 6d.
Life of the Deep ...	Sir Frederick Treves.	Smith, Elder & Co.	1908	12s.
Traveller in the West Indies.	Sir A. Aspinall.	West India Commit- tee.	1928	8s.

(c) *Historical Publications.*

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Author.</i>	<i>Publisher.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
St. Lucia : Historical Statistical and Descriptive.	Henry H. Breen.	Longman Green, London.	—
Campaign in the West Indies in the year 1794.	Willyams ...	T. Bensley, London	1796
Chronological History of the West Indies.	Captain Thomas Southey.	Longman Rees; Orme Brown & Green.	1827
History of British Colonies in the West Indies.	Bryan Edwards.	John Stockdale ...	1793
History of Caribbee Islands.	De Rochefort (translated by J. Davis).	—	1666
Nouveau Voyage aux Isles de l'Amerique.	J. B. Labat	Husson and others, La Haye.	1742
Père Labat (1693-1705), Memoirs of.	(Translated by John Eaden.)	Constable & Co. ...	1931
The West Indies in 1837	Sturges and Harvey.	Hamilton ...	1838
West Indian Tales of Old.	Sir A. Aspinall.	Duckworth ...	1912

(d) *Scientific Publication.*

Obeah ...	H. J. Bell ...	Sampson Low ...	1889
-----------	----------------	-----------------	------

(e) *Fiction.*

A West Indian Pepper-Pot.	Sir Reginald St. Johnston, K.C.M.G.	Philip Alan Co. ...	1928
---------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------	------

61° 0'

ST. LUCIA CHANNEL

West Indies
St. Lucia

Used from Chart of the Survey
Island by Lt. Arthur Havergal, R.N.
H.M.S. Sparrowhawk,
1888



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1865

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF KELANTAN
(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1754 and 1814
respectively (Price 3s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN KELANTAN)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 2s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 3d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] 4s. 7s. 6d. (4s. 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] 4s. (4s. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1865

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

STATE OF KELANTAN
(Unfederated Malay States)

REPORT FOR 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1754 and 1814
respectively (Price 3s. 6d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
(PRINTED IN KELANTAN)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 2s. 0d. net

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTERS.	PAGE.
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	1.
II.—GOVERNMENT	4.
III.—POPULATION	5.
IV.—MEDICAL AND HEALTH	7.
V.—HOUSING	17.
VI.—PRODUCTION	20.
VII.—COMMERCE	35.
VIII.—LABOUR	41.
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	48.
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS ...	49.
XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT	56.
XII.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	59.
XIII.—PUBLIC WORKS	60.
XIV.—JUSTICE AND POLICE COURTS	66.
XV.—LEGISLATION	73.
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	76.
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	86.

APPENDICES.

- A. List of publications relating to Kelantan.
- B. Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the State of Kelantan as on 31st December, 1937.
- C. Table of Annual Revenue and Expenditure since Kelantan came under British Protection.
- D. Comparative Statement of the Principal Articles of Local Production and Exports for five years.
- E. Comparative Statement of the Principal Articles of Imports for five years.
- F. Map of the State of Kelantan.

GLOSSARY.

Alor	—Old water course
Batas	—Bund
Belis	—A kind of whitebait
Bukit	—Hill
Chandu	—Specially prepared opium
Chedongan	—Wet padi
Daerah	—Parish, sub-district
Gantang	—Malay gallon
Gelam	—Seashore tree, <i>Melaleuca leuco dendron</i>
Gunong	—Mountain
Getah pijak	—Local name for wet slab rubber
Huma—padi huma	—Hill padi
Kampong	—Village, hamlet
Majlis Ugama Islam	—Department for Religious Affairs
Mandor (e)	—Head cooly, foreman
Penggawa	—Head of a parish
Pikul	—133½ pounds.
Raiat, ra'ayat	—Peasant
Sungei	—River
Tembusu	—A tree, <i>Cyrtophyllum peregrinum</i>
Terentong	—Large forest tree, <i>Camponosperma auriculata</i>
Tugalan	—Dry padi
Ulu	—Headwaters of a river, hinterland

STATE OF KELANTAN.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF KELANTAN FOR THE YEAR 1937.

The value of the dollar is 2s. 4d.

A picul is equal to 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs.

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

The State of Kelantan (of which a map is annexed) lies on the Eastern coast of the Malay Peninsula between latitudes 4°32' and 6°15' North and Longitudes 101°19' and 102°37' East, and is bounded on the North by the China Sea, on the East by the China Sea and the State of Trengannu, on the South by the State of Pahang, and on the West by the State of Perak and the Patani district of Southern Siam. It has a greatest length from North to South of 118 miles and a greatest breadth from East to West of 88 miles, the total area being 5,750 square miles. The State Capital is Kota Bharu, situated about 6 miles from the mouth of the Kelantan River, containing 14,843 inhabitants according to the 1931 Census. Kuala Krai is the headquarters of the Southern, and Pasir Puteh of the Eastern, Administrative District. The part of the Kelantan plain lying between the Kelantan River and the Siamese frontier has been formed into the administrative district of Pasir Mas.

Behind a low sandy coast line of some 60 miles in length lies a fertile plain of about 1,000 square miles in area, densely populated, and closely cultivated with rice, coconut and fruit trees. South of this plain the country is hilly and broken, the highest hills being those of the main range of the Peninsula, which forms the boundary with Perak, and of the Tahan range on the Pahang border, many peaks exceed 6,000 feet in height. This part of the State is thinly populated, but contains the bulk of the British-owned rubber estates, and also the whole of the aboriginal population.

Climate.

The characteristic features of the climate are uniform temperature, high humidity, and copious rainfall, arising mainly from the situation of the State in the equatorial zone of constant precipitation. Actually the State is just far enough north and distant from the Straits of Malacca, for its climate to be appreciably affected by the Central Asian mountain mass. Most of the rest of the peninsula shares with Kelantan the heavy rainfall in November, December and January, during the North East Monsoon, but only Trengganu and Kedah have anything approaching the Kelantan continuous dry period from February to September, most other regions having only a short dry spell in February with a second wet season reaching its maximum in April. This climatic rhythm is however far less marked than it is in countries bordering on the Indian Ocean.

In 1937 the mean monthly maxima varied between 76.9° in December and 90.0° in March. The mean minima varied between 71.0° in February and 74.9° in April. Monthly rainfall over the coast varied between 1.16 inches in March and 45.35 inches in December. March is the period of the wet padi harvest, the harvest of padi on dry ground occurring earlier. The average rainfall on the coast is some 130 inches and on the plains further inland 150 inches. Rainfall is undoubtedly much higher in the mountain belt of Ulu Kelantan but no accurate records are kept at present.

History.

Little is known of the early history of Kelantan. Folklore derives the name from *glam hutan* (*Mclaleuca Leucadendron*) a swamp tree that once covered much of the coast. As fantastic is Gerini's derivation from *Koli*, a north Indian loanword from a town near the Buddha's birth-place, plus *tanah* 'land.' Unsubstantiated, too, is his identification of Kota with Kolo of the Chinese annals, which was more probably Kra. Actually 'Kelantan' is one of those *krama* or alternative forms, like the sakai *asu* and *anjing* 'dog,' the Malay *kuala* and *kuantan* 'estuary,' the Javanese *segara* and *seganten* 'ocean' or *kali* and *kanten* 'river' forms that probably antedate the splitting of Javanese, Malay and Sundanese into separate languages.

A Chinese Buddhist traveller, Chau Ju Kua mentions Kelantan as subject at the end of the 12 century A.D. to the great Buddhist empire of Sri Vijaya or Palembang, whose kings built Borobudur and Chandi Kalasan in Java and erected at Jaiya on the Bay of Bandon in southern Siam Buddhist buildings of the same type as Chandi Kalasan.

Composed in 1365, a Javanese poem *Nagarakretagama*, mentions Kelantan as subject then to the Javanese empire of Majapahit. In 1411 it was ruled by a Maharaja K'umar who sent tribute to China, so that in 1412 he received a present of silks and an imperial letter praising his conduct.

Mahmud, the last Sultan of Malacca, who ruled from 1488 to 1511 A.D., conquered Kelantan, which according to the *Malay Annals* was then larger than Patani and had a king Sultan Mansur Shah of the race of Raja 'Chulan,' possibly reminiscent of Chula conquest in Malaya in the twelfth century A.D. One of this ruler's captive daughters, Onang Kening, married Sultan Mahmud and became the mother of the first Sultan of Perak. A Pahang Raja, Ali Jalla 'Abdul'l-Jalil Riayat Shah, who was Sultan of Johore from 1580 to 1597, had a son Raja Hussin who became ruler of Kelantan.

The Capital of Kelantan appears on Portuguese and Dutch maps of the 16th century and then disappears until the last half of the 18th century. In 1603 A.D. Siam is said to have conquered Patani, after which Kelantan fell under the sway of Patani and is not mentioned in Dutch records of the seventeenth century. One account makes the present dynasty trace its descent to an 18th century Bugis prince who married a Johore lady and came to Kelantan from Patani. In the middle of that century Kelantan was overrun by Trengganu. At the beginning of the 19th century Siamese imperialism led to a tightening of control from Bangkok. In 1903 Siam stationed an Adviser at Kota Bharu. In 1909 the Siamese Government transferred to Great Britain "all rights to suzerainty, protection, administration and control whatsoever which they possessed over the States of Kelantan, Trengganu, Kedah, Perlis and adjacent islands." A Treaty was made in 1910 between Great Britain and the Raja of Kelantan whereof Article 11 provides that the Sultan of Kelantan shall receive a British Adviser, "whose advice he undertakes to follow in all matters of administration other than those touching the Muhammadan religion and local Malay custom."

CHAPTER II.

GOVERNMENT.

The present ruler is His Highness the Sultan, Sir Ismail ibni al-Marhum Sultan Mohamed, IV., K.C.M.G., who succeeded his father in 1920. The supreme authority in the State is vested in the Sultan who exercises it subject to the advice and consent of the British Adviser who is responsible to the High Commissioner for the Malay States residing in Singapore.

The Agreement between Great Britain and Kelantan dated 22nd October, 1910, gives recognition to the fact that the State is under the protection of Great Britain and defines the general principles on which the Government of the State shall be conducted.

In carrying on the general administration of the country the Sultan is assisted by a State Council consisting of 15 members including the British Adviser, the Assistant Adviser and the Legal Adviser, the Sultan himself being President. The Council met once a week for the transaction of general business till the end of 1923, when it was decided to reduce the meetings to twice a month. All laws are passed by the State Council.

•

CHAPTER III.

POPULATION.

362,577 The population of Kelantan at the 1931 Census was ~~395,817~~. The estimated population for 1937 was 400,378 of whom over 354,000 were Malays, 27,000 Chinese, 10,000 Indians and 80 Europeans. The table on page 6 shows the distribution of the population by race and sex.

Aborigines. It is probable that the total population figures are somewhat under-estimated, as many of the remote groups of aborigines must have escaped enumeration in the 1931 Census. There are two very distinct races of aborigines in the mountainous part of Kelantan, Negritos and Indonesians (or Nesiots). The first volume of a very interesting report on the latter, the fruit of four years' work by the Government Ethnographer, Perak, was published in 1936. They are of a racially high type, both physically and culturally. They differ from other Malayan aborigines in having weapons of offence and appear throughout their history to have remained quite independent of the Malays. One of their more marked characteristics is the large part played by co-operative endeavour in their daily life. In their planting of annual crops in forest clearings largely by a rotation of crops and a limited period of fallow they stand at a higher level than any other Malayan race. Their destruction of forest is not wholesale: each family group restricts its clearings to a definite area which is surrounded on all sides by virgin jungle. It is estimated that there are more than 4,000 of these "Temiar" in Kelantan.

Population by race for mid-year 1937
(Census + Birth — Deaths + Migrational surplus).

Mid-year	Malays	European	Eurasians	Chinese	Indians	Others	Total
1937	354,844	80	72	27,034	10,401	7,947	400,378

Under Malays are included all persons of the Malayan race classed in 1931 Census as Malasians.

The total number of births registered in 1937 was 10811 (5,502 males and 5,309 females). In every 1,000 births registered 508.93 were males and 491.07 females. The highest birth rate according to nationalities was 25.81 per mille amongst Chinese. The lowest (amongst others) was 19.24 per mille.

The total number of deaths was 6,985 (3,710 males and 3,275 females).

Birth rate = 27.00 per mille compared with 29.44 in 1936.

Death rate = 17.41 per mille compared with 21.36 in 1936.

Infantile Mortality = 112.94 per 1,000 births compared with 130.07 in 1936.

CHAPTER IV.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

Deaths. The total number of deaths reported during the year was 6,985 as compared with 8,556 in 1936, giving a death rate of 17.41 per mille as compared with 21.36 per mille in 1936.

Births. The total number of births registered during the year was 10,811 as compared with 11,652 in 1936, giving a birth rate of 27 per mille for 1937. These figures are not absolutely accurate as the aborigines do not report births or deaths and no doubt there are many cases in which an upcountry Malay shirks a long journey to report the birth of another child or the death of an elderly and superfluous relative. But such cases are not sufficiently numerous to affect seriously the value of these records.

The return of causes of death is, however, of little value. It would be practically impossible to arrange for an officer really capable of specifying the cause of death to visit vast numbers of cases in remote kampongs, so that the headman or Police Corporal to whom the report is made usually modestly and wisely diagnoses the case as death from fever unspecified or cough.

The statistics covering cases treated in Hospital are absolutely correct and in the vast number of cases amounting to a total of several hundred thousand attended to by the Fixed and Travelling Dispensaries a very reasonable standard of accuracy in the records is obtained, so that an adequate knowledge of the general health conditions of the State can be obtained from these returns.

The birth and death rates are, perhaps, more interesting in this State than in any other Administration in Malaya as they represent the normal state of health of a fixed Malay population which is very little affected by the flow and ebb of immigrant labour and also little affected by the discrepancy between the number of male and female immigrants included in the Indian and Chinese labour forces.

Looking back on some 30 years continuous service in Malaya, nothing is more striking than the progress made in public health. A death rate of 20 per mille compares very favourably with the rates of 30 to 40 per mille which used to be quite common in earlier days.

The birth rate has been just under 30 per mille for the last 5 years and supports the general experience that when health conditions and the general standard of living improve, a sense of responsibility develops and the tendency to compensate by a fish-like fertility for the excessive number of deaths due to ignorance and uncontrolled disease is replaced by the desire to bring up a moderate sized family in reasonable conditions of health and comfort.

Infantile Mortality. The number of deaths under one year of age was 1,221 as against 1,529 in 1936, giving an infantile mortality rate of 112.94 per mille as compared with 130.07 per mille in 1936. During the last six years the rate of infantile mortality has fluctuated between narrow limits from 112 to 130 per mille.

State Hospitals. The State maintains at Kota Bharu one General Hospital with 280 beds. This hospital was designed on the plan of the spokes of a wheel with the Administration Block at the hub. Construction of the main hospital building was completed this year. Further quarters for dressers and attendants will still be required before the hospital is a complete self-contained unit.

During the course of the year a new Administration Block, Operating Theatre, Laboratory and X-ray building were completed, as well as two additional wards. This will enable the Female Hospital at present housed in very decrepit wooden buildings to be removed to the General Hospital and will enable the site of the old Female Hospital to be converted into a much needed open area and recreation ground near the centre of the town.

A small European Hospital, ^{ahospital} for mental diseases and an Isolation Hospital are also maintained at Kota Bharu. At Kuala Krai there is a District Hospital with 56 beds, at Tumpat an Out-door Dispensary with an Emergency Ward and a Quarantine Camp, at Pasir Puteh a Dispensary and Emergency Ward of 8 beds. Out-door Dispensaries are also maintained at Bachok and at Gua Musang. At Pasir Mas there is an Out-Door Dispensary with an Emergency Ward of 8 beds.

Staff. At Kota Bharu the Staff consists of a Chief Medical Officer who is in charge of the whole State and has his headquarters at Kota Bharu, an Assistant Medical and Health

Officer, a Lady Medical Officer in charge of Infant Welfare work, a European Matron, three Staff Nurses, an Infant Welfare Nurse, and an adequate staff of Asiatic Assistants, dressers and attendants. At Kuala Krai there is a part-time Medical Officer in addition to a full-time Assistant Medical and Health Officer who was appointed during the year.

Finance. The total expenditure of the Medical Department was \$201,945/- as compared with \$181,207/- in 1936. The total revenue collected during the year was \$14,755/- as compared with \$11,480/- in 1936. The expenditure on Medical & Health Services accounts for 7.32% of the total revenue of the State.

Out-door and Travelling Dispensaries.

The Kelantan Government has to provide for a population more than twice as great as that of the neighbouring State of Pahang with a revenue very considerably lower. It was obvious from the start that in order to maintain an adequate standard of health, measures specially adapted to the needs of the State and to its limited resources would have to be followed. The very limited revenues of the State do not admit of any great extension to the permanent hospitals and in any case a system of large permanent hospitals is more suited to States in which the population is concentrated in towns. In Kelantan a population of over 400,000 is scattered through a vast area in kampongs which are often remote from a motor road or a railway. The result is that serious cases may not be able to get to hospital and that patients who are not seriously ill are reluctant to face a long and difficult journey. The natural reluctance of a sick man to leave his home and his relations, and to face the unknown dangers of living in hospital, must also be considered.

The only remedy is to take the hospital to the patient and this is done by a system which includes

- (a) Small fixed Dispensaries at convenient centres;
- (b) Motor Travelling Dispensaries which can be used in emergencies as ambulances;
- (c) Pack Dispensaries with carriers;
- (d) Out-board Motor-boat Dispensaries.

The fixed Dispensaries provide treatment in nearly all cases free to all those who come to them. They are placed at convenient centres of population, more particularly at places where there are well frequented markets. The Fixed Dispensaries dealt with over 118,000 cases during the course of the year.

The Motor Travelling Dispensaries follow itineraries covering all motorable roads. Fixed stops are made at convenient centres near the road side where boards are fixed showing the days and approximate times at which the Motor Travelling Dispensary will be in attendance. A red cross sign is permanently displayed at the Fixed Dispensaries and at the stopping places of the Travelling Dispensaries to indicate to those unable to read that Medical assistance can be obtained there. During the year these dispensaries treated over 80,000 cases.

The Pack Dispensaries consist of units which include one Dresser and three coolies. The Pack unit travels on foot using bridle paths and putting up at native houses. In general they spend five days a week travelling and two days at headquarters to rest and renew their supplies, but when visiting the more remote areas of the State they may be away for very considerable periods. These Pack Dispensaries are now concentrated at Pasir Mas and Tumpat. This area is being roaded at present and when the roads are reasonably passable the Motor Travelling Dispensary will be extended and the Pack Dispensaries will be sent farther afield. During the year the Pack Dispensaries dealt with over 39,000 cases.

The Out-Board Motor Dispensaries consist of an out-board motor of light draught suited to tackling the rapids which occur frequently in the upper reaches of the river. One boat visits the upper reaches of the Pergau River, and the Galas and Sungai Lebir. Another boat purchased this year visits the river side villages of the Kelantan River. The upcountry Motor-Boat Dispensary dealt with over 20,000 cases during the year and the Kelantan River Motor-Boat Dispensary with over 18,000 cases.

The attendance figures give some indication of the useful work accomplished by these dispensaries at very moderate cost. There has been a slight falling-off in the total figures of attendances this year. This is somewhat difficult to explain, but it appears probable that the simple diseases such as yaws which can be very promptly and effectively dealt with by Travelling Dispensaries

have been to some extent disposed of during the course of the last few years, and that just as improved economic conditions and a better trained police force have resulted in a marked falling-off of crime so an improved medical service, more food and better general health conditions has resulted in less sickness.

Hygiene and Sanitation.

Malaria.

There was a further increase in the number of cases admitted to hospital suffering from malaria. Malaria in this State is prevalent mainly in the foothills of Ulu Kelantan. It is endemic on most of the rubber estates situated along the Kelantan River. Works in the vicinity of the hills which involve disturbance of the soil are nearly always attended by high sickness and death rates among the labour forces employed unless conditions are very carefully watched and controlled.

Health at the Japanese Iron-Ore Mine at Temangan continued to be unsatisfactory. This area is being opened up in the foothills by unacclimatised Chinese labour mainly from Northern China. There were numerous cases of malaria and of the 18 cases of blackwater fever treated with two deaths recorded, the majority came from this mine, an exactly controlled system of anti-malarial measures is now being enforced and conditions at the end of the year began to show some improvement.

The total number of deaths definitely ascribed to malaria was 58, from fever unspecified (probably malaria) 54, but of the large number of deaths from fever unspecified 2953 it is probable that a large proportion were due to malaria.

Plague. No case of plague occurred.

Cholera. No case of cholera occurred.

1760 anti-cholera injections were given to pilgrims going to Mecca. This State now supplies a very considerable proportion of the pilgrims going from Malaya to Mecca. They are all medically examined before leaving, and have to show recent successful vaccination and injection for cholera. These precautions have been successful and there have been very few deaths on pilgrimage.

Small-pox. Eight cases of small-pox occurred during the year on Channing Estate in Ulu Kelantan. The origin of the disease was traced to new arrival from India. The disease was isolated and 13,000 vaccinations were made in the area affected. During the year a total of 26,000 vaccinations were done compared with 12,000 in 1936.

Leprosy. There is a small Leper Camp at Tumpat. The provision was originally only for a small number of male lepers, but provisions has since been made for the erection of a small female leper ward. All cases discovered near centres of population are segregated in this hospital. The site is not really suitable for its purpose. It is cramped and too near to the Port of Tumpat. Proposals are now being considered to set aside a large area of State land planted with derelict coconuts near the sea and reasonably isolated by areas of river and swamp. It is hoped that a Leper Settlement under more natural and attractive conditions may be established in this area.

Tuberculosis. This disease is still far too prevalent. 175 cases were treated in Government Hospitals with 45 deaths, there is no doubt that there must have been a large number of cases throughout the State, as cases seldom come to hospital except in the advanced stages. All Government servants are now examined at regular intervals for tuberculosis and free treatment up to six months which may be extended up to 12 months is provided in all cases where there is any prospect of improvement. It would appear that the very severe conditions of the North-East Monsoon with its continued rain, high humidity, floods, scarcity of fresh vegetables and fish is one of the factors which causes tuberculosis by reducing resistance. Overcrowding and bad housing in the towns is no doubt also partly responsible. Considerable slum clearances have been made and Government has purchased certain areas within the town board limits for the purpose of re-selling lots on a revised layout.

General Measures of Sanitation.

Anti-Malarial Measures.

Anti-malarial work was carried out as in previous years by the Government Medical Department within the notified areas of Kota Bharu, Pasir Mas, Pasir Puteh, Kuala Krai, Kuala Peragau and Gua Musang, control measures being carried out by the Health

and Sanitary Staff. In Kuala Krai the zone of control was considerably extended to include a rubber estate outside the Municipal area but within half a mile of the town.

With the Assistance of the Irrigation Department the Sungei Krai was canalised from its outfall to the Railway Reserve and the banks cleared. A special provision of \$2000/- was made for this work and the oiling scheme was extended to this area. Health conditions in Kuala Krai which have been bad now show some improvement. A sum of \$9000/- was expended on anti-malarial work during the year and some 11000 ft. of road side ditches in Kota Bharu were deepened or replaced by concrete drains.

The lack of any considerable fall makes drainage in the flat area round Kota Bharu difficult, whilst even in moderate floods the river backs up into the drains and overflows into the town.

Frequent larval surveys were undertaken in the flat coastal regions and it was found that mosquito *A. maculatus* was present and that sporadic outbreaks were associated with mosquito *A. barbirostris* and *A. maculatus*. In the hilly districts of Ulu Kelantan mosquito *A. maculatus* is the chief factor of malaria and its breeding places are widely distributed.

Sewage Disposal.

In Kota Bharu, Kuala Krai, Pasir Mas and Tumpat the single bucket system continued to be in use, whilst in Pasir Puteh it was introduced during the year. In Kota Bharu the high level of sub-soil water and frequent flooding during the Monsoon season renders the disposal of nightsoil by trenching unsatisfactory and expensive. A sewage disposal scheme on more modern lines is under consideration. In the new town area of Kota Bharu the layout is well considered, back lanes are adequate and all houses are provided with sanitary latrines. The old town is congested, backlanes inadequate and the proper clearance of latrines is difficult. Progress is being made in clearing up the most unsightly areas and when erection of new houses or repairs to old ones are approved the construction of sanitary latrines is made compulsory. A few bungalows on the outskirts of Kota Bharu are supplied with a water-borne sewage system, the disposal being by septic tanks.

Refuse Disposal.

In Kota Bharu town and in important controlled villages street and domestic refuse is collected and properly disposed of by scavenging coolies. Provision of an approved type of domestic dustbin to all shophouses and better class houses in the town is compulsory, and also in all the licensed premises in important villages.

Adequate Municipal rubbish bins are provided in Kota Bharu and Kuala Krai and cleared daily by special lorries in Kota Bharu and by bullock carts in other places.

Water Supply.

Kota Bharu is the only town in the State having a piped water supply. The source of supply is from three deep specially constructed wells from which water is pumped to a large reservoir of 40,000 gallons capacity to supply the town by gravitation. Samples of water were taken periodically from the service reservoir and standpipes and sent to the Institute for Medical Research, Kuala Lumpur, for chemical and bacteriological analysis. The bacteriological analysis was entirely satisfactory and showed remarkable purity although the water is neither filtered nor treated chemically. The iron-content, however, is high and there is a resultant brown sedimentation. Measures are being taken to remedy this. Kota Bharu is singularly fortunate in having been able to secure an abundant supply of pure water by pumping from wells as this permits of a remarkably cheap installation. Bores have been sunk in other towns in the State but with less satisfactory results, the water supply being either polluted or inadequate and other more expensive schemes will have to be considered, as the sources from which the majority of the population draw their water supply are liable to contamination; although there was no outbreak of any major infectious disease due to unwholesome water, there was a good deal of bowel disease, and occurrences of cholera in the neighbouring State of Siam constitute a perpetual menace which must be guarded against.

In Kota Bharu the supply of cheap pure water is appreciated and there is a steady increase in the number of paying consumers. The rate has been deliberately kept very low, 25 cents per 1000 gallons, but the scheme is already more than paying for actual working charges and should soon be on a paying basis allowing for depreciation and interest on capital.

All Coffee shops and licensed premises are required to have a piped water supply and all surface wells in these premises have been closed. There are now 338 premises taking a piped water supply with a daily consumption of approximately 6000 gallons.

Offensive Trades.

All offensive and dangerous trades specified under the Municipal Enactment are licensed and controlled and regularly inspected. All applications for licences are referred to the Chief Medical Officer.

Estate Visiting.

All estates which employ a sufficient number of resident labourers to come under the Labour Code, are visited regularly by the Chief Medical Officer and the Deputy Controller of Labour. In addition 23 estates received routine monthly inspections by a local Visiting Officer. During these visits detailed inspections of anti-malarial works, hospitals, dispensaries and housing accommodation are carried out. Large estates employ qualified resident dressers and 9 estates maintain hospitals in accordance with the provisions of the Labour Code. Patients requiring hospital treatment are attended to in the estate hospitals or sent to the nearest Government Hospital in the case of any serious illness.

In Government Hospitals facilities are provided for the pre-natal care and confinement of women sent from estates. These services are free and estate managers have seen that full use is made of this organization. Cooly-lines are of the semi-permanent or purely temporary type. They have concrete or plank floors raised off the ground level. Steady improvement is being made in housing conditions. A new type of semi-detached lines which have a verandah, two rooms and a kitchen at reasonable distance from the room at the back of each unit are being constructed on many estates. Lines of this type are specially attractive to married labourers and standard plans are supplied free by the Medical Department on application. All lines are provided with a sufficient number of latrines either of the single bucket or bored-hole type.

School Hygiene.

During the year under review one English School and 42 Malay Vernacular Schools were inspected. 3000 pupils were medically examined and particulars recorded on special cards kept for that purpose. For simple and common ailments medicines are given to teachers in charge of schools who are instructed how to use them. In more serious cases the teacher is instructed to see that pupils are treated in the Government dispensaries or by the Travelling Dispensaries.

There were no epidemics in any of the schools during the year and the general standard of health and cleanliness of the pupils were satisfactory. The teeth of school children are not good and as there is no properly qualified dentist in the whole State proposals are being considered for arranging for a State Dental Service. The spleen rate in vernacular schools is a valuable indication of the amount of malaria in the different areas of the State. In Kota Bharu where anti-malarial measures are adequate and well supervised, the spleen rate is less than 1%, whilst the average spleen rate of the whole country is over 7%.

CHAPTER V.

HOUSING.

The population of Kelantan outside the towns being almost exclusively Malay peasantry, the houses are of the simplest Malay type, constructed of palm thatch, bark or bamboo, and raised a few feet off the ground on piles. These houses are better ventilated, drier, and generally more healthy than the type of house built level with the ground used by the poorer classes of Chinese; in fact, if the ground under the house were kept clean and well drained, the type would be an excellent one, but too often dirt and rubbish is allowed to accumulate and, in some cases, goats and chickens are reared under the house. The wealthier house-owner may construct his dwelling of sawn planks, and thin tiles often imported from Siam. Bricks and tiles are also made locally. These are generally of indifferent quality and not suited to an export trade, but they are adequate for local purposes and remarkably cheap. During the last few years of increased prosperity many of the more successful agriculturists have built an improved type of house with a tiled roof. It is hoped that the more extensive use of tiles in place of thatch will diminish the use of cheap foreign imported corrugated iron which is quite the most hideous, hot and unsuitable roofing material for use in this country. The foreign corrugated iron now imported into this country is so thin that it soon rusts through and has not even the advantage of economy to set against its drawbacks.

The housing of Indian, Malay and Chinese estate labourers is conditioned by the Indian Labour and non-Indian Labour Enactments, under the supervision of the Chief Medical Officer. The types of building compare well with those found elsewhere in the Peninsula. Houses in the towns are, for the most part, either two storeyed wooden or brick shop-houses with living accommodation on the upper storey, constructed and occupied by Chinese and Indian merchants, or of the Malay dwelling-house type. This latter may be as elementary as the country peasant's dwelling, or a substantial two-storeyed wooden building standing in its own grounds.

The Municipal Department now operates a few simple rules to enforce the improvement of insanitary buildings, and a Town Advisory Board including the Chief Medical Officer, the State Engineer, the District Officer, the Government Surveyor and four unofficals is engaged in devising a progressive layout of the

capital, Kota Bharu. Very considerable progress was made in this sphere during the year, and several layouts were designed, involving the demolition of the more unsightly and insanitary buildings facing main roads. Several new roads have been opened up and one-way narrow roads widened so as to provide two-way traffic. No house may be built in a Municipal area, and no constructive alterations to existing buildings may be carried out till the plan has been approved by the Municipal Department. There are still too many derelict kampong type Malay houses in the town board area, but they are being gradually eliminated, or brought up to a reasonable standard. The commercial area of the town around the new market, which was formerly included in a Malay Reservation and was excised from that reservation in 1935 continues to develop into streets of well built shophouses which are taken up with good rents as soon as available. Some Southern Indian Chettiyars (money-lenders) have found that developing this area is a more profitable and more honourable method of investing their capital than money-lending and adequate capital has been made available.

Government is now buying up an area of derelict shophouses formerly destroyed by fire and narrow odd shaped lots which prevented an orderly building layout are being resurveyed for resale in lots under an approved building scheme. It is intended to approve a modest class of shop in this area which can be let profitably to the smaller Malay merchants. Here as elsewhere the essential difficulty of town planning has to be met, if the standard is too high, capital is shy of taking risks for an inadequate return. If rents are too high for the class of people it is intended to benefit there is a tendency to evade building rules by erecting cubicles which are then overcrowded and shops are sub-divided by show-cases built from floor to roof; on the other hand a decent minimum standard of construction with adequate latrines and air spaces must be insisted on.

Government servants are mainly recruited from the Malay inhabitants of the State, and in the towns, in most cases, possess their own houses. A limited number of Government Quarters are provided in the outstations, and now that the revenue position has improved, these quarters are being repaired and extended. At Kuala Krai subordinate Government servants were formerly housed in decrepit temporary bungalows taken over from the Railway construction. These have now nearly all been replaced by very adequate quarters. At the district headquarters of Pasir Mas and Pasir Puteh a good deal still remains to be done before

Government servants are adequately housed. Quarters are provided rent free for European Officers. There are no Building Societies, but in certain cases individual building loans have been granted and a Co-operative Thrift and Loan Society for Government servants has been invited to make proposals for a building loans scheme which will be supported by a loan from Government at a low rate of interest.

CHAPTER VI.

NATURAL RESOURCES.

The total area of the State is over 3,000,000 acres of which less than half a million acres are at present alienated for cultivation. The approximate areas under cultivation for the more important crops are as follows:—

Rice	...	...	143,000 acres
Rubber	...	...	90,000 acres
Coconuts	...	...	60,000 acres
Arecanuts	...	...	7,000 acres
Oil Palm	...	...	700 acres

There are also about 25,000 acres under fruit trees and miscellaneous crop.

Of the uncultivated area of the State a considerable portion is accounted for by rivers and streams and areas provisionally set aside for forest reserves. In the southern area of the State there are extensive inaccessible hill areas, densely jungle clad and sparsely inhabited by aboriginal tribes. These areas serve a very useful purpose. They regulate the flow of water after the heavy monsoon rains and protect the headwaters of the Kelantan river from erosion and pollution. They form an immense natural forest reserve which, after exploration will, in the fullness of time, be divided into areas definitely reserved for forestry and areas suited for mining and agricultural development. This area will also provide, as communications extend, areas suited to high land cultivation and to hill stations, if the development of Malaya as a whole outgrows the existing hill stations in other parts of Malaya.

The coastal plain is thickly populated and intensively cultivated. A population of 400,000 mainly agriculturists, consume practically all the rice, vegetable, fruit, maize and tapioca and slaughter cattle they produce as well as the greater portion of fish caught on the sea-coast and rivers. The standard of living for Eastern agriculturists is high and the State is practically self-sufficient so far as foodstuffs are concerned.

Rubber and, to a smaller degree, copra and betelnuts provide an export cash crop and pay for the imports which are mainly what may be termed luxury items, sugar, tobacco, liquors, petrol, motorcars and bicycles.

There are large herds of cattle mainly used for ploughing, carting and local slaughter. There is little export.

Mining has not yet been fully developed. There are indications of considerable deposits of tin-ore which are now being prospected by some important tin mining interests. These will, it is hoped, form a valuable reserve but they will not be immediately available under the existing system of tin control. Manganese-ore and iron-ore are found in considerable quantities and the exploiting of these minerals offers a hopeful field for new development.

Alluvial gold is widely distributed over the Southern area of the State but seldom in paying quantities. Hopeful prospectors are still seeking for the gold bearing lode which it is hoped may be found somewhere between the rich lode at Litcho, just over the Siamese border, and the gold bearing lodes of Pahang.

Mining. The quantities and values of minerals exported during the last three years have been as follows:—

	Year	Tons	Value
Manganese ore	1935	10,678.15	\$132,260
	1936	10,005.84	124,571
	1937	9,667.37	120,827
Iron-ore	1937	49,223.00	196,892
Tin-ore	1935	7.49	9,865
	1936	27.16	33,067
	1937	44.6	60,726
		Tahils	
Gold-ore	1935	591	29,752
	1936	545	12,590
	1937	562	15,107

Tin. A further advance in tin production was made during the year, the figure rising from the 1936 total of 27.2 tons tin-ore to 44.6 tons, equivalent to 33.7 tons of tin at 75.5% assay. The export figures for the past four years are as follows:—

1934	...	...	4.3 tons tin-ore
1935	...	...	7.5 „ „
1936	...	...	27.2 „ „
1937	...	...	44.6 „ „

For the first quarter of the year Kelantan's quota was reduced to the old almost infinitesimal figure of 1.94 tons but consideration was given to representations made by the Kelantan Government, and an additional quota was granted during the year. For 1938 a provisional annual assessment of 100 tons of tin has been granted to Kelantan and it is hoped that Kelantan producers can now look forward to a year of steady development, but no large scale development can be anticipated under the present quota.

Iron. The Japanese Mine at Bukit Besi, near Temangan, owned by the Southern Mining Company Ltd., made their first shipment of iron-ore in May and during the seven months, May to October, exported a total amount of 49,223 tons, the value of which was estimated at \$196,892/-. The duty collected was nearly \$20,000/-. The ore is at present transported in buckets via an aerial rope-way to the F.M.S. railway line at Bukit Besi Halt, thence by rail, lighter, and ship to Japan. The aerial rope-way has a limited capacity, and the possibility of laying down a railway line to connect with the F.M.S.R. at a point near Temangan is now being investigated. Under the terms of the lease the minimum amount of 100,000 tons has to be exported annually, and it is expected that this figure will be very much exceeded during 1938.

Gold. As in previous years the bulk of the gold produced in Kelantan resulted from the activities of the licensed individual dulang washers, mostly Chinese. The number of licences issued was 1,162 as compared with 1,506 in 1936. No large undertaking involving heavy capital expenditure can be expected until the existence of considerable reserves of ore has been proved.

Manganese-ore. A Japanese owned company is exploiting a limited manganese ore area near Gual Periook and exporting a regular 10,000 tons a year. This deposit has a limited life and no considerable extension is probable. An important manganese-ore deposit in a remote area near Gunong Tahan is being investigated, but considerable difficulties in transport through wild and broken country will have to be overcome before exploitation on a commercial scale can be attempted.

Agriculture.

The people of Kelantan are mainly dependent on agriculture. The agricultural products of the State may be divided into two classes—those primarily intended for home consumption, and those intended for export. Of the first class, rice is the most important crop, and an area of nearly 143,000 acres is planted with rice. Sweet potatoes, yams, tapioca, ground nuts, sugarcane, ginger, bananas, and other fruit trees are extensively grown by small holders, both for their own consumption and for sale at the local markets. These markets, which are held in every fair-sized village, are in their developed form a special feature of Kelantan. They have a double origin (i) as the site of a weekly fair visited by pedlars of piece goods and sundry goods, where the local small holder can sell his miscellaneous agricultural produce and (ii) as the meeting place of the fish and agricultural trades, limited originally as to distance inland by the distance a runner could carry the day's catch some times along very primitive paths, a distance now extended by better paths, and the bicycle, and roads and the motorcar.

Rubber. Of the 90,000 acres under rubber some 32,000 acres are owned by large companies mainly European-owned and managed, but holdings of under 100 acres amount to a total of some 58,000 acres. These are mainly owned by Malay agriculturists and other small holders. Production on the European estates follows the same methods as have been successfully adopted throughout Malaya and reaches the same high standard.

The small holder has for many years passed been producing a form of wet lump known locally as 'getah pijak' badly coagulated, full of impurities and repulsive in smell and appearance. During the last two years an astonishing improvement in methods has been reached with the assistance of the Agricultural Department and officers seconded from the Rubber Research Institute, Kuala Lumpur. In 1936 the quantity of dry rubber smoke sheet and crepe exported was 4,500 tons whilst wet rubber scrapped lump and bark amounted to 5,600 tons. In 1937 the export of dry rubber had risen to 13,000 tons whilst the export of wet rubber had fallen to under 1,000 tons with a very welcome corresponding increase in value. This very marked improvement in the form of production was partly due to certain legislative and administrative measures which prevented the export of wet lump from Kelantan to other parts of the Peninsula being

used to evade the purposes of rubber restriction by various methods of juggling between wet and dry weights and also to the working of a rubber factory which converted small holders' low grade rubber into a decent quality of blanket crepe, but a large share of the credit of a remarkable result must go to the Agricultural Department and to the Rubber Research Institute who have patiently educated a somewhat conservative peasantry into the use of hand-rolling machines for the manufacture of sheet rubber. Some years ago when the Agricultural Department started this propaganda a few village headmen and producers were induced with difficulty to take hand rollers on easy repayment terms from the Agricultural Department. In 1937, 2,028 hand-rollers were imported into the State and disposed of in the ordinary way of commerce as against 567 in 1936. The Agricultural Department has also educated the small holder in the use of formic acid instead of alum in coagulating and in the use of mono-metal strainers which are manufactured locally under the supervision of the Agricultural Department and supplied at cost price. There is still a good deal to be done and the sheet rubber produced is still markedly inferior to the average small holder's sheet produced in other parts of the Peninsula, but the progress realised in a short time is immense and the increased value in rubber alone has more than repaid the whole cost of the Agricultural Department.

Diseases. The definite dry season and the rest from tapping during the padi harvesting and planting seasons have lessened the effect of disease, but mouldy rot is still widespread. Supplies of approved fungicide are provided by the Agricultural Department at cost price. Bad tapping and over-tapping in the past, and indifferent tapping in the present have affected many areas of small holdings. It is hoped that the small holder will take the fullest advantage of the allocation at a small area for replanting under the Rubber Control Scheme. The Rubber Research Institute have indicated that they would be prepared to help in measures for securing for the small holder supplies for bud planting or clonal seed and to assist in advising the small holder how to make the best use of his opportunities.

Padi. Padi cultivation in Kelantan is of four types:

(i) By far the most important is 'chedongan' or wet padi. This form of cultivation is used in irrigated areas and in all low-lying areas in which water can be successfully retained by a system of 'batases' or bunds. The land is cleared by ploughing and padi shoots are transplanted from the adjoining

nurseries into the semi-liquid mud. This system is dependent on the maintenance of an adequate supply of water till near to the actual harvesting time.

(ii) 'Tugalan'—In the 'tugalan' method of cultivation the land is ploughed whilst dry and is finally broken up till it has the appearance of a well ploughed and harrowed field. Dibbled holes are then made with stout stakes and padi seeds are poured in with some cattle manure. The same land is used again and again. The tugalan method generally produces smaller crops than the chedongan but there is no rigid distinction between the two methods and considerable areas of tugalan land can be converted into chedongan by better irrigation and more careful bunding.

(iii) Short period padi. There are a number of 'alors,' old water courses, in the State representing the constant shifting of the Kelantan river delta over a period of years. The crop in these alors must be planted with the first planting rains and harvested before the alors are washed out by the monsoon rains. Short term crops are often quite good but they are very much of a gamble and the whole crop may often be lost if heavy rains come too early.

(iv) Padi 'Huma' or hill padi is also planted in some of the upcountry areas. This is a primitive system of shifting cultivation for which a few acres of jungle or scrub are roughly cleared and burnt and planted with padi broadcast or dibbled, this form of cultivation is only found amongst the Temiar Sakais and some of the more remote upcountry Malay villages.

Padi Crop for Season 1936-1937 was of average quality and was calculated to have totalled 31,000,000 gantangs as against 32,000,000 gantangs for 1935 and 1936. The area under padi was estimated to be 142,000 acres giving an average yield per acre of 218 gantangs. Too much confidence cannot be placed in these figures. The system of collecting padi statistics leaves room for errors and discrepancies, an improved system of collection of padi crop statistics based on an exact check of the crops in limited areas will be attempted next year.

Coconuts. The crop is utilised in a number of ways which include consumption as food, the production of coconut oil and the manufacture of copra.

Copra. Copra prices fell steadily throughout the year, the local price averaging \$6.48 per pikul in the first as compared with \$3.63 in the last quarter. In the circumstances, the tendency has been to utilise the surplus only after local requirements of nuts, for consumption as food and for the production of coconut oil have been met, for copra manufacture. The copra export figures declined from 9,130 tons valued at \$83,800 in 1936 to 6,083 tons valued at \$65,700.00 in 1937.

Climatic conditions locally are such that good sundried copra can be produced, particularly along the coast, for about eight months of the year. Only during the season of the North-East monsoon is kiln drying really necessary in most areas. Local kilns in use during the monsoon season are of the crudest possible type and a very low grade of copra is thus produced at this time. The Department has been endeavouring to induce the copra producer to improve his monsoon season product by the adoption of more efficient kilns and, to this end, drying cabinets of the type advocated have been erected in six localities. To date, however, very little progress has been made, the low prices ruling and the lack of an adequate premium for copra of good quality discourages improved production.

Coir ropes are manufactured on a small scale at Tabal. The output is absorbed locally.

Pests. The squirrel shooting campaign continued to function satisfactorily in many areas and was undoubtedly responsible for the prevention of much damage, both to the coconut and to the fruit crop.

Coconut Oil. The production of coconut oil is purely a village industry at present and all oil produced is consumed locally. This is both wasteful and unsatisfactory. Proposals have been advanced and have been supported by the Kelantan Government for the opening of a coconut oil mill. This should help towards better quality and more complete extraction.

Arecanuts. This crop is of considerable importance locally, the area planted, as calculated from the available export figures, being at the very least 7,000 acres. The bulk of the crop is harvested yearly in March-April, the nuts being sold to dealers in the kompongs who split and sun-dry, prior to delivery to the larger dealers by whom the produce is exported. The local price of split, sun-dried nuts averaged \$5.60 per pikul at the peak of the

season, in April. The export figures for the year show a decided increase, both in quantity and value, as compared with those for 1936. 1936—2,164 tons valued at \$2,050.90; 2,467 tons valued \$2,710.00 in 1937.

Fruit. The main fruit crop was a splendid one this year and prices during the season, in consequence, ruled low. The local industry offers room for improvement in a number of ways. There is undoubtedly scope both for further planting and for a general improvement in quality. The Agricultural Department is engaged in compiling a register of local trees which are known to produce fruit of good quality with a view to arranging for the provision of planting material in due course while, in addition, a number of proved clones of various major fruits are being introduced from other States. This work is being developed as the resources of the Department permit.

An area in the Ulu Kelantan District has been found to be suitable for the growing of citrus fruit by small holders. Specially favourable terms of rent and premium have been offered and it is hoped to give some extension to this area and possibly ultimately to develop an export trade.

Other Crops. Considerable areas of perennial and short term crops exist but there is no means at present of estimating their extent. Vegetables and other short term food crops are frequently grown on dry padi land during the off-season, together with certain short term cash crops. Maize and ground-nuts are commonly grown on the fertile alluvial lands along the banks and on the islands of the Kelantan river, during the dry season. A number of market gardens exist in the vicinity of the larger towns. Root crops such as tapioca, yams and sweet potatoes are, together with sugarcane, harvested during the monsoon season, when green vegetables are scarce.

Tobacco, the most important of the short term cash crops is widely grown during the dry season. Curing consists of finely cutting the green leaf and sun-drying. The whole of the crop is absorbed locally, often at high prices. The price of first quality prepared leaf varied between \$90/- and \$132.50 per pikul during the year.

Following the advice of the Adviser on Agriculture, Malay States, it is hoped to start some experiments in tobacco growing on the small Experimental Station at Bachok.

Livestock.

The total number of livestock in 1937 is estimated as follows:—

Buffaloes	...	...	37,285
Cattle	...	...	102,163
Sheep	...	...	13,127
Goats	...	...	18,793

The State faces a serious problem in that heavy stocking with cattle and buffaloes is linked with a pronounced shortage of pasturage and of fodder generally. The situation is particularly acute during the padi season and is reflected in a marked falling-off in condition on the part of the majority of the animals during this period, despite the efforts of their owners who not uncommonly walk considerable distances daily in order to obtain suitable green fodder. During the off-season the stock graze on the padi stubbles and are generally in better condition as a result. This practice has its drawbacks, however, as it is probable that the animals take more from the land than they put back, thereby entering into direct competition with the padi crop for the supply of soil nutrients. The heavier animals, particularly the buffaloes, do much damage to bunds and water courses.

There are three possible lines of attack on this problem:

- (a) A reduction in the number of stock maintained.
- (b) Developing and extending the areas reserved for grazing.
- (c) The introduction of a system of mixed farming involving, *inter alia*, the growing of fodder crops.

The operation of (a) is limited by ploughing needs and it is necessary to look mainly, therefore, to (b) and (c).

Grazing Grounds. The total area of notified grazing reserves at the end of the year amounted to 13,992 acres. Much of the land so reserved is poorly adapted for the purpose being either *gelam* swamp or sandy *bris*, neither of which produces pasturage of good quality although capable of providing grazing of sorts during the critical period of the year and therefore possessing some value. There are, in addition, a number of large reserves situated in the foothill zone which lies between the plain and Ulu Kelantan proper; these are mainly still under tall jungle.

Some progress was made during the year with clearing areas of reserved land by the *raiat* but by far the greater part of land still remains uncleared. It is hoped that a measure of Government aid will be provided in 1938 to assist this work. Further large areas are being considered for reservation, particularly in Pasir Puteh District where a good deal of unoccupied *bris* and *gelam* is still available, but in the densely populated central portion of the plain, it is virtually impossible to obtain land.

The experiments in clearing and planting, which have been conducted by the Department on the Labok reserve since 1935, were continued and it now seems fairly certain that the best method of dealing with areas of this nature is that of planting carpet grass. About 20 acres of the reserve is now under this grass which has established itself well and is relished by the stock grazing the area.

Fodder Crops. This line of attack would appear to offer the best chance of success, particularly as the situation is worst in the closely settled areas of the plain where conditions do not permit of the provision of extensive areas for grazing purposes and where a more intensive system of providing food supplies for the stock maintained is manifestly necessary. A number of *raiat* have planted small areas of Guinea grass and other fodder grasses during the year but the movement has scarcely obtained any momentum as yet and of greater importance is the decision of Government to initiate experiments on mixed farming, with special reference to the growing of forage crops for stall feeding, coupled with the making and use of pen manure for maintaining fertility.

General. The number of cattle and buffaloes exported during the year was 351 head as compared with 1,409 head in 1936. A system of export permits was introduced as a safeguard against undue depletion of the numbers of plough cattle. A general enquiry on animal husbandry matters with special reference to the numbers of cattle kept in relation to the area of land owned and worked, together with questions of breeding and feeding, was initiated, towards the end of the year, in certain selected kampongs.

Experimental Work.

The existing experiment stations at Kota Bharu, Pasir Puteh and Bachok were maintained and a new station developed at Pasir Mas.

Kota Bharu Experiment Station. Section of local varieties of both wet and dry padi has not yet reached the stage of producing results but a number of imported pure strains have done very well over the past three seasons and field trials of the best of these will be inaugurated in 1938. Results obtained to date, as far as the manuring of wet padi is concerned, indicate that where artificial manures are concerned, phosphate alone is insufficient and added nitrogen is required. Cultivation experiments, on the other hand, have shown that highly significant increases in yield are obtained as the result of deep cultivation.

Bachok Agricultural Station. This station was developed towards the end of 1936 on the light sandy soil typical of much of the coastal zone. The main problem is to discover a practicable and economic method of increasing and thereafter maintaining soil fertility.

Pasir Puteh Padi Test Station. It is not yet clear, from the trials carried out, which variety or varieties should be adopted for field trials under conditions typified by the station. Manurial experiments since 1932 have shown that significant increases can be obtained on this station by the use of phosphate manures in any form and that the beneficial effects last for a second season. Nitrogen and potash appear to have slight subsidiary effects. Organic manures give over 20% increases. There is evidence to show that deep cultivation has a beneficial effect.

Experiments in Mixed Farming. A site comprising about 40 acres of dry padi land has been selected near Melor for development in 1938. The area will be used for experiments in mixed farming involving the growing of fodder crops in rotation with dry padi and with the aid of pen manure produced by stall-fed cattle. The basic aim of the work is the evolution of some system whereby local livestock can obtain a sufficiency of food throughout the year.

School Gardens. Thirty eight school gardens and thirteen padi plots were under cultivation during the year. The general standard of work is surprisingly high when one considers that the majority of the teachers are untrained.

Fisheries.

The coastal population lives mainly by fishing except during the North-East monsoon period when seas are too heavy for the small local fishing boats. Even then the chance of a profitable catch often induces fishermen to go out in uncertain weather, in several cases fishermen in trouble have been rescued by Government launches or the launches of Messrs. Boustead & Co. Thirteen fishermen were blown out to sea and drowned in one bad storm. Fish are caught mainly by seine nets and hand-line fishing; drag nets are used close in shore and also in catching 'belis' a kind of local whitebait which is largely used for drying and export. Some fish stakes have recently been constructed off Tumpat and have given considerable hauls, but they are destroyed entirely every monsoon so that the profit from these stakes is very much of a gamble. Export of dry fish has decreased but local consumption of fresh fish has increased. This is due to improved communications and to greater purchasing power.

Forest.

There are vast forest reserves in the State but unfortunately the Forest Department has only been properly organized and staffed for the last five years with the result that forest reserves in the densely populated coastal area are inadequate, as nearly all the available land was cleared and occupied before the Forest Department was organised. All remaining available forests in this area have now been reserved and an attempt will be made at reafforestation of some sandy areas suited to Tembusu. Small areas in the coastal belt have also been reserved or earmarked for local firewood reserves.

There are large untouched forest areas in the Southern mountainous portion of the State and areas suitable for permanent forest reserves are being selected and earmarked. The drawback is that these areas are remote from centres of population; access roads are lacking and floating down the rivers is impeded by rapids during the dry season.

A profitable business has been organised in supplying the Federated Malay States Railways with sleepers. These sleepers are passed by the State Forest Officer so that a fixed standard of quality is exactly observed.

Revenue. The total revenue collected amounted to \$90,833/- as against the sum of \$71,951/- for 1936. The main sources of revenue were duty on timber, including poles, firewood, and charcoal, which accounted for \$79,446 as against \$61,473/- in 1936, and *jelutong* which showed the substantial increase of \$1,373/- over the previous year. The price of this product rose to \$60/- per pikul during the year, the highest in the history of the industry. Duty is calculated on an ad valorem basis and the State benefited accordingly.

Manufactures.

The Kelantan Match Factory has again had a successful year. So far as this State is concerned the factory is protected against outside competition by a moderate excise duty of \$2.50 a case and a high import duty on foreign matches. This factory turns out a match specially suited to local monsoon conditions and the quality is shown by the fact that the factory has captured nearly the whole match trade of Trengganu although they enjoy no special protection in that State. This enterprising firm has also opened a factory in the Federated Malay States near Teluk Anson which, I understand, is operating successfully. They employ Kelantan Malay labour exclusively and make use of local timber both for boxes and splints. Terentang, medan teja and medan puteh have been found to be the most satisfactory of the local timbers.

Sawmills. A sawmill has been opened in Kota Bharu. The Forest Officer reports that its layout and construction are defective and the quality of sawing indifferent. Nevertheless the demand is great and no difficulty is found in disposing of the whole output at remunerative prices. A further sawmill is being opened at Tumpat to provide mainly for the west bank of the river. In this case the layout and construction have been approved by the State Forest Officer. A short Enactment has been passed to provide for the licencing and control of sawmills so that a satisfactory standard of safety and workmanship may be maintained.

Rubber Mill. The Lian Thong Rubber Factory has had a busy year and has continued to convert low grade wet slab rubber into a fair quality of blanket crepe. The native rubber grower, as a result of the work of the Agricultural Department and the Rubber Research Institute, Kuala Lumpur, is now turning out a much smaller proportion of wet lump. But the mill will, I

think always be remuneratively occupied in dealing with scrap and the low grade rubber produced by the obstinate or less-skilful small rubber planters.

Messrs. Boustead's Rice Mill. Supplies of locally grown padi for the use of the mill were again inadequate and considerable importation of padi was made from the neighbouring State of Siam. There is no doubt that much more padi is being produced than was the case two or three years ago, and it is difficult to see why more does not reach the mill. The explanation is, I think, that more rice is consumed by people who can now eat to their fill and who have no immediate pressure to sell. This is I think borne out by the general rice import statistics for Malaya as a whole. In 1932 the net imports of rice into Malaya were 409,000 tons whilst in 1937 in spite of all the encouragement given to local production the net imports of rice had risen to 570,000 tons. This is of course partly accounted for by increased immigration after the slump but increased consumption as the result of increased general prosperity must also account in some measure for this increase in imports. There is also a good deal of rather stupid hoarding. To keep a year's crop in reserve is an essential precaution, but one extreme case was brought to light of a padi miser who had hoarded practically the whole of his crop for 10 years; his explanation being that he liked to see a fine stock of padi and that if he sold it the money might easily be stolen or wasted. I believe that the real difficulty is the cost of transport. Padi is very bulky for its price and if it has to be man-handled even for a few miles it loses its potential value as a cash crop. Earth roads are being rapidly opened up throughout the Pasir Mas district and rivers and channels suited to floating down padi are being cleared. I hope that this will have a marked effect on this year's supplies to the mill. The ten-year exclusive licence granted to the mill was extended by another five years to give, an enterprise which is recognised as being of the greatest usefulness to the State a fair chance of recouping its initial losses and earning a reasonable profit.

Batek Sarong Factory. A small group of enterprising Malays have brought back from Java a knowledge of the process used in printing batek sarongs and a number of the stamps used in fixing dyes. A thriving small industry employing over 100 semi-skilled workmen has been started. British made cottons are used as the foundation and particular care is taken to use fast dyes. Several of the employees have already shown great skill in devising

and carving stamps for new patterns. No attempt is made to rival the exquisite artistry of the higher priced Javanese batek sarongs but a good useful sarong is turned out at a low price of 70 cents to \$1.50. The output cannot keep up with the demand for local sale and export and is being steadily increased, as more workers are trained. The manager informs me that an intelligent apprentice can be trained in three to four months.

Cottage Industries. The Kelantan Branch of the Arts and Crafts Society has again had a successful year. The exhibit of the Society won the open cup at the Malayan Agri-Horticultural Exhibition at Kuala Lumpur. This Society encourages the production of silverware and hand-woven silk, rayon and cotton goods. The fixed dyes used by the Society are gaining an excellent reputation and the Society provides most of the uniform sarongs used in Malaya—the Malay Regiment, Kedah Police, Kelantan Police, Kedah Gurus and orderlies in Selangor, Perak and Kelantan. The purpose of the Branch is to maintain a high standard of craftsmanship and to ensure that the actual producer is put into touch with the actual purchaser and receives the full value of his workmanship less a minimum charge generally about 5% to cover overhead costs. Sales average \$2000/- a month and are increasing. The Kelantan Government has every reason to be grateful to the ladies who have given their time to this institution which has revived an almost dead form of local craftsmanship and placed it on a sound commercial basis.

CHAPTER VII.

COMMERCE.

The total value of imports and exports including re-exports, bullion and parcel post, for the last seven years is as follows:—

Year.	Imports.	Exports & re-exports.	Trade Balance
	\$	\$	\$
1931	2,977,158	2,854,079	— 123,079
1932	3,161,326	2,428,196	— 733,130
1933	4,057,602	3,454,098	— 603,504
1934	5,571,181	5,576,086	+ 4,905
1935	5,453,893	5,018,208	— 435,685
1936	6,562,911	7,107,503	+ 544,592
1937	7,941,213	10,467,593	+ 2,526,380

The total value of the trade of the State was \$18,408,806 in 1937 as compared with \$13,670,414 in 1936 an increase of \$4,738,392, or 34.67% of the 1936 figure.

The more important variations in the value of Exports are as follows:—

	Increase	Decrease
	\$	\$
Poultry alive ...	-	9,296
Cattle ...	-	66,187
Fish, dried & salted ...	-	13,104
Arecanuts ...	65,947	-
Iron Ore ...	196,892	-
Tin Ore ...	27,659	-
Copra ...	-	180,704
Palm Oil ...	10,885	-
Jelutong ...	11,705	-
Rubber ...	3,340,123	-
Sarongs, cotton ...	23,086	-

The exports of poultry, cattle and fish, dried and salted have decreased. Whenever the price of rubber or the export quota

raises the agriculturist has an easily available cash crop. There is no pressure to sell and less incentive to take trouble over minor profits. This is a real drawback as when the price of rubber falls it is difficult to build up again an export trade in minor produce. In the case of fish there has been no falling off in the quantity of fish caught but improved communication and greater local purchasing power has led to a marked increase in the quantity of fish consumed locally. This is all to the good and gives a better balanced diet for people who are mainly rice eaters.

Arecanuts. 2,467 Tons were exported in 1937 as against 2,164 Tons in 1936.

The increased Revenue on Arecanuts, however, is due mainly to higher prices.

Palm Oil. Export of Palm Oil began in 1937 mainly from Mentara Estate. There were no exports in 1936.

Rubber. The big increase in value of export of Rubber was due entirely to increased quota and higher prices.

Sarongs. The increased exports for 1937 are gratifying and indicated a greater prosperity in the Sarong Weaving and printing industry. The actual figures of export, include 23,898 yards of printed sarongs i.e. Sarongs of cloth of British Manufacture printed in Kelantan.

Imports. The more important variations in the value of imports are as follows:—

	1936.	1937.		Increase & Decrease
	\$	\$		\$
Rice	304,524	603,490	+	298,966
Coffee, Raw	20,292	43,420	+	23,128
Confectionery except chocolates	24,669	13,323	—	11,346
Fruits, fresh	142,945	38,869	—	104,076
Fruits, dried and preserved	18,072	30,170	+	12,098
Milk, condensed	112,046	138,059	+	26,013
Sugar	165,906	234,751	+	68,845
Onions & Garlic	179,954	90,671	—	89,283
Vegetables, fresh	33,979	19,964	—	14,015

	1936.	1937.		Increase & Decrease
	\$	\$		\$
Cigarettes	533,060	760,323	+	227,263
Coal	20,976	2,554	-	18,422
Crockery and Porcelain	81,297	58,116	-	23,181
Hollow-ware (cooking and household utencils)	53,395	29,269	-	24,126
Iron, galvanised (cor- rugated & sheet)	54,934	74,800	+	19,866
Brass & Brassware	8,743	37,017	+	28,274
Cinematographic Films	107,199	128,648	+	21,449
Batteries for hand flash lamps	8,220	25,053	+	16,833
Rubber mangles	4,622	28,765	+	24,143
Sewing Machines	15,263	46,029	+	30,766
Cotton manufactures	1,071,470	1,373,724	+	302,254
Manufactures of Artificial silk	518,679	576,401	+	57,722
Boots & Shoes (leather)	46,092	22,884	-	23,208
Formic acid	28,066	13,545	-	14,521
Alum	26,012	15,968	-	10,044
Kerosene	196,929	243,421	+	46,492
Motor Spirit	333,929	418,616	+	84,687
Bicycles	65,132	103,194	+	38,062
Motor Vehicles	141,290	228,263	+	86,973
Motor Vessels	19,150	5,887	-	13,263
Rubber Shoes	16,509	28,839	+	12,330
Books & printed matter	48,898	27,203	-	21,695
Jewellery and Goldsmithware	36,089	20,750	-	15,339
Gold Bullion	42,691	186,966	+	144,275
Gold coin	-	64,610	+	64,610
Silver coin	32,000	56,000	+	24,000

Fresh Fruits, Fresh Vegetables, Onion & Garlic. For a considerable part of the year the import of these commodities from Siam was stopped on account of cholera in that country.

The increases in such items as

Milk
Sugar
Cigarettes
Sewing Machines
Kerosene
Motor Spirit
Bicycles
Motor Vehicles

were due to increased prosperity and purchasing power in the State.

The importation of motor vehicles still continues. There was a very gratifying increase in the importation of bicycles. More than 3000 bicycles nearly all of British manufacture were imported. The British bicycle has been found to stand up to the country roads, to wear well and to be easy to ride. It has entirely ousted the flimsy cheap foreign bicycle.

In less prosperous times the agriculturist will not be able to afford the very considerable sum now spent on hired car fares and the increased use of bicycles which only require leg power is all to the good.

Rubber Mangles. This item shows a great increase from 567 in 1936 to 2,058 in 1937 and is indicative of the success of the Agricultural Department in its propaganda for the production of higher quality rubber sheet.

Cotton Manufactures & Artificial Silk Manufactures. The value of both these imports was considerably higher than in 1936. The actual yardage of cotton manufactures imported in 1937 was less than that in 1936. The quality was generally higher.

In the case of Artificial Silk Manufactures the actual yardage in 1937 was higher than in 1936.

Increases and decreases in the more important articles subject to Customs Duties, etc. are shown in the following table:—

	Actual, 1937. \$	Actual, 1936. \$	Actual, 1935. \$
Export Duty—			
Betelnuts	13,707	10,773	9,545
Copra and coconut oil	16,879	15,573	2,738
Rubber	236,073	145,648	109,778
Cattle	1,165	3,973	7,180
Poultry	1,258	2,581	6,356
Dried Fish	1,105	1,958	1,877
Tin Ore	6,633	3,181	986
Manganese Ore	7,175	8,004	6,407
Iron Ore	19,689	—	—
Import Duty—			
Rice	36,227	23,336	—
Kerosene and Benzine	256,190	202,141	180,651
Spirits	80,368	60,353	42,558
Sugar	177,881	158,224	111,896
Tobacco	330,395	272,592	197,111
Miscellaneous Goods	402,432	337,185	296,637
Excise.			
Matches	15,480	12,720	10,560
Marine.			
Boat Licences	13,111	12,877	11,533
Light dues and shipping fees	6,039	6,850	6,899
Licences & Internal Revenue etc.			
Ferries	12,079	9,874	8,845
Toddy Shop Rents	13,397	10,884	9,116
Liquor(Spirit) Shop Licences	1,032	948	920

Textile Quotas. The importation into the State, otherwise than from the Straits Settlements or from a Malay State under British Protection, of certain classes of Textile goods manufactured in any country not being a part of the British Empire, is prohibited except under a licence issued by the Superintendent, Marine and Customs.

Nineteen restricted import licences were issued in 1937, six for importation direct from Japan, six for importation direct from Netherlands Indies, three for importation direct from China and four for importation direct from French India. No textile goods were imported direct from China and French India.

In 1936 seven restricted import licences were issued, five for importation direct from Netherlands Indies and two for importation direct from Japan.

Excise. Licences were issued in respect of:—

One Match Factory

19 Liquor Shops

13 Public Toddy Shops

8 Estate Toddy Shops

The Match Factory paid excise duty amounting to \$15,480.00 during 1937 as against \$12,720.00 in 1936.

CHAPTER VIII.

LABOUR.

All labour employed in Kelantan is free. Labourers are at liberty to leave their employment at any time on giving one month's notice or on paying one month's wage in lieu of notice. Under 2% of the total population are wage earners.

Immigrant labour mainly South Indians is employed on most of the European owned rubber estates in the Ulu Kelantan district. Their conditions of employment are governed by the Labour Enactment. Except for such slight modifications as are necessary to adopt this enactment to the administrative system of the State it is uniform with the enactment enforced in other parts of Malaya.

New arrivals of non-recruited immigrants from India totalled 1,083. They found employment on various rubber estates, more than half the total went to estates owned by the Duff Development Company Ltd. 38 South Indians were repatriated through the depot at Port Swettenham at the cost of the Indian Immigration Fund. One phthisis patient was repatriated at the expense of the Kelantan Government. No vagrants were repatriated by the Police.

Quarterly returns of labourers under Section 56 of the Labour Code, 1936, Kelantan, were received from 44 places of employment (Estates, Mines and Factories) in the State of Kelantan. The number of labourers employed at the end of each of the last five years being:—

Nationality.	1933	1934	1935	1936	M.	F.	Total 1937
Indians (Madras Presidency) ...	869	1,508	1,691	1,969	1,839	920	2,759
Malays ...	{ 2,539	3,262	3,357	3,738	2,725	1,162	3,887
Javanese ...		42	44	21	11	1	12
Chinese ...	739	552	661	1,215	1,157	17	1,174
Others ...	42	69	80	77	164	—	164
Total ...	4,189	5,433	5,833	7,020	5,896	2,100	7,996

The death rate among Indian labourers as computed from these returns was 18.74 per mille on an average population of 2315 as compared with 17.33 of 1784 in 1936; 10.90 of 1652 in 1935; 10.27 of 1071 in 1934 and 20.99 of 1286 in 1933.

Similar quarterly returns received from 10 Government Departments including the Federated Malay States Railways in the State show the following number of labourers employed at the end of the last five years:—

Nationality.	1933	1934	1935	1936	M.	F.	Total 1937
South Indians ...	442	324	301	322	333	4	337
Malays ...	902	966	1,857	1,526	1,292	—	1,292
Chinese ...	85	25	27	27	29	—	29
Others ...	15	5	8	8	25	—	25
Total ...	1,444	1,320	2,193	1,883	1,679	4	1,683

The following figures are compiled from quarterly returns furnished to this Department by employers of Indian labourers on estates in the State of Kelantan:—

Year.	Indian Estate labourers	
	Average No.	No. of deaths.
1933 ...	805	19
1934 ...	1071	11
1935 ...	1652	28
1936 ...	1784	31
1937 ...	2295	44

Maternity benefits are by law payable to all female labourers excluding domestic servants, the amounts in each being based on the average monthly wage earned prior to the date of confinement.

The Deputy Controller of Labour has powers to enforce the erection and maintenance of creches on places of employment on which more than 50 female labourers are employed.

Savings. The total amount standing to the credit of the Indians in the Post Office Savings Banks in the State on 31st December, 1937, is given in the following statement which has been supplied by the Superintendent of Posts & Telegraphs, Kelantan.

		No. of Depositors	Amount \$ cts.
Merchants	...	42	5,495. 32
Clerks	...	88	12,058. 54
Labourers	...	156	14,044. 65
Others	...	4	81. 11
Total		290	31,679. 62

Some estates also keep "Coolie Deposit Account" and help labourers to send remittance to India. The majority of the labourers invest their savings in cattle, goats or sheep or in the form of jewellery which they generally keep on their persons or in some cases deposit with the Manager of the estate.

Remittances.

The number of money orders issued by the Posts & Telegraphs Department, Kelantan, during the year 1937 for payment in India and the amounts so remitted are shown below:—

	Number	Amount
Madras Presidency	1739	Rs. 101,795
Labourers	1043	Rs. 61,077
Non-labourers	696	40,718
Rest of India	1097	81,025
Total	2836	182,820

The amount remitted to Madras in 1937 by labourers in Kelantan averaged Rs. 58-0-0 per remitter as compared with Rs. 57-0-0 in 1936.

Allotments.

All estates provide adequate garden lands for labourers to grow their own vegetables and fruits.

Inspection and Complaints.

Twenty-three visits of inspections were made to places of employment during the year, including 13 visits made by the Labour Inspector. Complaints from labourers were registered in the office of the Labour Department. The chief grounds for such complaints were:—

Late or non-payment of wages	...	18
Family disputes	...	8
Refusal to accept notice	...	9
Wrongful dismissal	...	7
Assault by employers	...	1
Miscellaneous	...	48
		<hr/>
	Total	91
		<hr/>

All the complaints were settled departmentally.

Crimes of Violence. No crimes of violence were registered as having been committed by Indians throughout the year.

Strikes and Serious Disturbances. There were no strikes or disturbances of any nature during the year.

Housing, Sanitary Conditions, and Medical Treatment.

Two orders were served on employers during the year—one on the Japanese Iron Mine at Tamangan, and one on the Kuala Hidong Estate (Under Section 172 of the Labour Enactment, Kelantan, 1936). The general standard of housing and sanitary conditions, health measures and medical treatment is satisfactorily high. Three plans of new permanent lines of approved type were approved during the year. All estates employing Indians and 4 estates employing other labour are visited monthly by a European Medical Practitioner. Seven hospitals were maintained by estates under the charge of dressers approved by the Chief Medical Officer, who visited every estate personally during the year.

Chinese Labour.

There being no officer of the Chinese Protectorate stationed in Kelantan, the welfare of Chinese labourers is also looked after by the Labour Department (Sections 69-73 Labour Code, Kelantan, 1936). A Chinese Interpreter is attached to Kuala Krai Courts, and accompanies the Deputy Controller of Labour on up-country tours of inspection.

Netherlands Indian Labour.

There is no indentured labour in the State. The few Javanese estate labourers are employed on the usual monthly verbal agreements and are protected by the Labour Code, 1936.

Malay Labour.

Unlike the Western States Kelantan is not dependent on immigrant labour. The Public Works Department, Survey Department, Irrigation Department, Electrical Department, Posts & Telegraphs Department and the Kelantan Match Factory all employ local Malay labour.

Messrs. Boustead, the only British firm apart from rubber planting companies, which operates on an extensive scale in this State employs local Malay labour. The very widespread and diverse activities of this firm include a rice mill, a copra grading and exporting business, a rubber grading packing and export section, and a general import and export business which includes the handling of heavy cargo in difficult open roads, under monsoon weather conditions, a slipway and repairing business for launches and lighters and small ships. Local Malay labour has been found able to adapt itself to these various activities. The Malay accepts cheerfully the exposure and risks inevitable in handling cargo during the monsoon. Malay labour also handles the heavy carrying work of shifting bags of sugar and cement, and skilled and semi-skilled artisans have been found for the various specialised duties of the rice mill, and the packing and grading sheds.

On the larger rubber estates the position is not so satisfactory. With a population of approximately 400,000 and rubber estates employing a total labour force of under 8000 it is difficult to see why immigrant labour should be required at all.

The Kelantan Malay has the peasant's natural attachment to the land which he owns and to the pleasant normal kampong life, with its varied round of planting and harvest, the company of his family and his friends and the sequence of fast and feast enjoyed by the Moslem faith. The work in a Malay kampong is often hard but it is never monotonous, and there is fortunately no over-bearing economic pressure to compel the peasant to leave a healthy and natural form of life, to put up with the inevitable

monotony of the daily task on a rubber estate. On the other hand the Malay small holder often feels the need of cash to purchase the small luxuries of life and to improve his own position. He may want to buy a boat, to buy bulls, to marry and buy more land and for all these purposes the excellent wages paid by the larger rubber estates for a reasonable day's work are an attraction.

There are two practical ways of overcoming the difficulty of providing Malay labour for rubber estates without breaking up the natural form of life on the kampong Malay.

Some rubber estates are favourably placed near groups of kampongs and with the help of bicycles estate labourers can reach their work at dawn and be back in their kampongs soon after noon. Two rubber estates so favourably placed have been able to earn dividends throughout the slump and to build up a labour force consisting entirely of Malays nearly all of whom continued to live in their kampongs. Tapping tasks are looked on almost as a family possession and if a labourer wants a rest and change or to attend to his own business a brother or an uncle will take his place. There are no vacant tasks and there is a welcome flow of cash wages into the kampong. Other estates are not so fortunately placed but there are always men who are ready to leave their kampongs for six months or a year in order to earn cash wages for a specific purpose. There are some estates which rely successfully almost entirely on labour of this type. One such isolated upcountry estate draws its labour very largely from the coast kampongs. The Manager speaks Malay well. Separate houses with a bit of garden have been provided. There is a school for Malay children and at times a cinema or shadow play performance varies the monotony of estate life.

A particularly important point is that no difficulty is ever placed on a man who for any legitimate reason wishes to go without giving a month's notice. As the manager explained to me if a labourer feels that at any time he can take his wages and go, he is all the more ready to come back and a general feeling of confidence, and friendliness is engendered.

At the other end of the scale there is the estate whose manager speaks Tamil well and Malay badly. He has got used to managing a Tamil labour force successfully, he understands their needs and their customs. He likes the regular checkrolls the same name on the same task for years. He is fixed in his ways

and does not wish to change. If there is a shortage of labour his only idea is that immigration should be encouraged; Malay labour is not reliable and, in any case he does not know where or how to find it or how to handle it. I do not believe in any dogmatic discussions or fixed points of view in a matter which is admittedly difficult and in which there are natural and legitimate divergencies of opinion, but I do believe that much useful work can be done in endeavouring to reconcile these different points of view.

The Malay has every advantage in endeavouring to keep open a regular source of employment and the opportunities of earning excellent cash wages. The estate manager, more particularly during the present days of rubber control when a labour force may have to be rapidly reduced or extended will find every advantage in being able to make the best use of local labour.

An immigrant labour force has proved its value and usefulness when the rapid development of certain industries outruns the normal general development of the State but it can scarcely be looked on as an ideal arrangement to be perpetuated.

CHAPTER IX.

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The vast majority of the population of Kelantan consists of peasants and fishermen owning their own land and their own boats, of small tradesmen managing their own business with craftsmen selling their own goods, or working on small contracts. Less than 2% of the population can be considered as wage earners and many of these also possess land of their own and only give part of their time to occupations at which they earn wages.

Estate labour was paid the standard wages prescribed in the Ulu Kelantan district; 45 cents per man and 35 cents per woman up to the 1st of April, and thereafter 50 cents and 40 for man and woman respectively per day. Coolies employed on the section of the Federated Malay States Railways in Kelantan were paid at the same rate. Similar wages were paid by estates employing Malay labour and also by the Public Works Department, with higher rates for skilled or semi-skilled artisans. There is always a good demand for the limited number of available carpenters, blacksmiths, plasterers and masons who can earn up to \$2.00 a day.

Domestic servants, generally Hylam Chinese, are paid at the same rates as are usual throughout the Peninsula, from \$20/- to \$30/- a month. Cleaners and car drivers earn from \$15/- to \$30/- a month. Estate clerks and dressers are paid at the same rates as are usual throughout the Peninsula according to their capacity. In general there are few openings for clerical employment except in the Government service. The salary schemes in the Government service approximate very closely to those adopted by the larger Administrations in Malaya.

The price of foodstuffs was slightly higher throughout the year and the full monthly living budget for estate cooly was estimated to be \$6.55 as against \$6.35 in 1936. In the case of estate coolies eating Kelantan rice the cost was slightly lower, at \$6.22. In general locally grown foodstuffs, rice, chickens, eggs, fruit and vegetables as well as fish, are cheaper than in the rest of Malaya, but imported foodstuffs such as sugar, milk, jam, tinned butter and other tinned goods and most forms of clothing are dearer than in the rest of Malaya, as these have to pay fairly heavy freight charges in addition to local duty.

Under the Labour Enactment maternity benefits are paid to all female labourers, the amount being based on the average monthly wage earned prior to the date of confinement.

CHAPTER X.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

A complete and connected account of the history of education in this State was given in 1936 Report.

Policy and Aims.***A.—Malay Vernacular Schools and Religious Classes.***

1. *Boys' Schools.* The aim of the Kelantan Government is in the first place to provide a sound primary education for boys between the ages of 8 to 14 years. In most vernacular schools this education is at present limited to Standard III, but in selected schools boys can go on to Standards IV and V. Special attention is paid to hand crafts and industries and to gardening, the intention being to train boys to follow their natural avocation in an agricultural State.

An Enactment has been in force in the State since 1922 giving compulsory powers to enforce the attendance of boys at vernacular schools. The demand for education exceeds the number of available school places and the capacity of a staff which is being trained and increased, so that in practice no need has been found to make use of these compulsory powers.

2. *Girls' Schools.* A number of girls attend at the boys' vernacular schools and one separate vernacular girls' school has been recently established at Kota Bharu. The number of vernacular Girls' school will be increased as the resources of the State allow. Special attention is paid to needle work, weaving, cookery, domestic economy, handywork and art. All vernacular education is free. There is a steady and increasing demand for such education and it is the intention of the Kelantan Government to give increased facilities as the resources of the State will allow and as adequately trained teachers can be obtained.

3. *Religious Classes.* It is the intention of the Kelantan Government to provide a sound ground work in the essentials of the Islamic faith. The syllabus has been drawn up with the approval of the Majlis Ugama Islam. A limited number of special religious teachers are provided by the State and where these are not available the vernacular school teachers themselves take religious classes.

4. *Training of Teachers for Malay Vernacular Schools.* Normal Classes are instituted in various centres to improve the standard of teaching. Examination papers are set and marked centrally and certificates are awarded. In order to facilitate the working of Normal Classes, schools meet on 5 days of the week and Normal Classes are held every Saturday. All teachers except those specially exempted by the Inspector of Malay Schools are required to attend. In addition six selected pupil teachers are sent annually for a course of three years special training to the Sultan Idris Training College at Tanjong Malim, the training college for teachers for the Malay Vernacular Boys' Schools of the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States. Selected women pupil teachers are sent annually to the Malacca Women Training Centre at Malacca. In addition to these opportunities for training a special class of 1½ years has been established which a student has to attend before he or she can be taken as a pupil teacher. This class is now held at two centres and follows the syllabus of the first year and half of the second year course at the Sultan Idris Training College.

5. *Furniture and Equipment.* The furniture and equipment of the vernacular schools which was at one time very inadequate is now being brought up to a satisfactory standard. This should be completed in three years' time.

6. *Games and Physical Exercises.* Provisions is made for games and physical exercises and for practical lessons on hygiene. In all new schools the area of the site acquired is not less than three acres so as to provide for adequate school grounds and playing fields. The sites of existing schools are being enlarged by the acquisition of additional land following a progressive programme.

7. *Text Books.* All schools in Kelantan use the text-books adopted for the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States and where possible Malay newspapers are also provided for the use of schools.

8. *Conclusion.* The policy as outlined above is being carried out progressively. Classes are still too large, several schools are inadequately housed in temporary buildings and the whole staff is not adequately trained. Each year six specially selected pupil teachers are sent to Tanjong Malim and in addition 12 of the best locally trained pupil teachers who are successful in the Darjah Khas (Normal Classes) are engaged.

It will probably take another 5 years before the standard aimed at is fully secured. Meanwhile great encouragement is given by the results obtained from selected Kelantan boys sent to the higher Institutions of Education in Malaya. These have nearly all obtained most excellent reports, showing both industry and natural ability.

B—English School.

1. *Boys' Schools.* It is the aim of the Kelantan Government to provide primary and secondary education at a day school for selected boys from Malay Vernacular Schools from the age of 10 and for selected boys of races other than Malay from 7 years. The maximum enrolment of the school as fixed at present is 40 a year, 20 free scholars transferred from Malay vernacular schools, 10 paying Malay students and 10 paying students of other races. This enrolment is not to be considered absolute but may be varied from time to time as experience may show to be advisable.

Boys transferred from Malay vernacular schools pay no fees but other students pay a monthly fee of \$1.00. All boys unless specially exempted by the Inspector of Malay Schools also pay \$1.00 a month for the use of text-books, handywork training materials and instruments, but not exercise books, drawing books and other stationery which have to be provided by the boy himself.

2. *Staffs.* The staff of the school at present consists of officers seconded from the Education Department of the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States, and locally recruited teachers who hold the Normal Certificates of the S.S. and F.M.S. Governments. The State also sends students to Raffles College to be trained as teachers and it is hoped to gradually replace the seconded officers by a staff consisting of fully trained teachers.

It is not intended to give any great extension to education in English in this State, as the opportunities for further employment are strictly limited, but it is intended that the limited number of boys so educated shall be selected with great care. The best pupils will be sent to Institutions for higher education in Malaya and will, it is hoped, be absorbed in the Administrative Services of the State as Malay Officers, Technical Assistants Public Works Department, Agricultural Assistants, Technical Assistants Survey, Foresters, Irrigation Assistants, Subordinates etc., whilst there will be openings for adequate but less brilliant boys in the Clerical Service.

The present enrolment of the Ismail English School after three years working is 78. The school is housed in an adequate semi-permanent building and class rooms are added as required. A large area of suitable land on the outskirts of the town had been acquired for this school and has been laid out for playing fields and planted with shade and flowering trees, so that so far as can be reasonably foreseen this school will never be cramped in space for future developments.

3. *Girls' Schools.* There is only one Girls' School with an enrolment of 20 pupils a year. It is not the intention of the Kelantan Government to aim at any very considerable extension of English education for Malay girls. This school is intended mainly for the daughters of the Ruling House and Malay Officers. Special attention is paid to domestic science, handicraft and art. The general intention is to train girls to be alert and quick-minded and suitable wives for Malay Officers who have received higher education rather than to seek any high standard of technical education. The school fees are the same as those of the English Boys' school. The Headmistress, has been specially selected from the Straits Settlements Education Department.

Finance.

The expenditure during the year was as set out below:—

		Education Dept.	P.W.D.
		\$	\$
Personal Emoluments	...	60,893.85	
Other Charges			
Annually Recurrent	...	40,083.49	
Other Charges			
Special Expenditure	...	10,683.85	30,413.12
	Total	111,661.19	30,413.12
Grand Total	...	142,074.31	

Revenue.

School Fees	...	563.00
Registration of school fees	...	250.00
Miscellaneous	...	47.80
	Total	860.80

School Buildings.

The Vernacular Schools of the State were originally housed in temporary thatched and bamboo buildings very often erected by the people of the village themselves. These are gradually being replaced by semi-permanent buildings along the lines generally adopted throughout the rest of Malaya, but generally of a less ambitious and less costly type. The usual type of school is one raised on pillars from the ground, the hard-wood frame and walls and partitions are made in a form of closely woven matting treated so as to be waterproof. In a few of the main centres more ambitious two-storeyed school buildings have been erected so that the lower storey may be used as a covered playground, for drill and for handicrafts as well as for an extension as soon as the upper storey gets over-crowded.

During the year the following schools were completed:—

1. Padang Garong Malay School—accomodation for 400 pupils					
2. Bachok	“	“	“	“	160 “
3. Mentuan	“	“	“	“	120 “
4. Kubang Kerian	“	“	“	“	120 “
5. Pasir Puteh	“	“	“	“	300 “
6. Pasir Mas	“	“	“	“	360 “
7. Kampong Pek	“	“	“	“	200 “

These school buildings were all erected by the Public Works Department whilst one school at Jelawat capable of accomodating 80 pupils was built departmentally. In addition two other schools with accommodation for 160 pupils respectively are under construction during the year and will be ready for occupation in 1938.

Enrolments and attendance. Owing to the growth of the population and the recognition by the people of the country of the value of education for their children, the accommodation in the Malay schools is at the present time inadequate, and several thickly populated country areas have no educational facilities at all. In 1932 the Government expenditure on Vernacular Schools was \$42,556.00 and Public Works Department expenditure on building nil. In 1937 the Government expenditure was \$73,446.65 and Public Works Department expenditure on Vernacular school buildings was \$24,173.15. The State has to provide for the needs of different departments from a limited revenue and no more rapid development can be anticipated for some years. There were 58 Vernacular Boys' Schools and one Vernacular Girls' School in 1937. The total enrolment was just over 5000.

Higher Education.

No attempt is made in this State to duplicate the excellent opportunities for higher education which exist in the more prosperous and highly developed Administrations of Malaya. It would be very costly and singularly pointless to do so. Boys of marked ability are selected for training outside the State. This enables them both to take advantage of the very excellent Institutions for higher education throughout Malaya and also to broaden their ideas by contact with a wider world.

Tengku Abdullah Hassan, after taking an honours degree at Cambridge and qualifying as a Barrister at the Inns of Court returned to the service of the State. Tengku Indra Petra and Tengku Yahya the two sons of His Highness the Raja Kelantan are still studying in England. Four students sent to the School of Agriculture, Serdang, have now returned and are employed in the Agricultural Department. One Malay student has been sent to England to study medicine. Two students are studying at the Technical School, Kuala Lumpur, with a view to service in the Public Works and the Posts & Telegraphs Departments, and one Malay Officer is taking a course of forestry at Kepong.

There are two students at the Raffles College undergoing a course of education, one of whom receives the Kelantan Government Raffles College scholarship. It is hoped ultimately to be able to employ them in the Ismail English School. Two young students, sons of the Raja Muda, are studying at the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar, to prepare themselves for State Service.

The State also maintains a number of younger students at the Penang Free School, Raffles Institutions and other secondary schools of Malaya. This is a temporary arrangement to fill the gap till such time as the Ismail English School can turn out boys up to the School Certificate standard. It is then intended only to send senior students to institutions of higher education.

Scouts.

The Boy Scouts Association has an enrolment of 1,040 scouts including rovers, boy scouts, sea scouts and cubs. The Inspector of Schools notes that the organisation and training of these scouts has been left too much to the school teachers themselves and to a few Malay Officers who are already very fully occupied. A wider support from friends of the movement who are

ready to become scout masters would be very welcome. 50 Kelantan scouts and 12 scout masters attended the Coronation Jamboree at Tanjong Malim and subsequently visited the States of Selangor and Pahang. They returned with grateful memories of the help and hospitality shown to them, more particularly by the Teachers' Associations of Selangor and Pahang. The Boy Scouts also took part in the celebration of the Coronation of His Majesty the King and the celebration of the birthday of His Highness the Sultan. Very successful sports were held on Empire Day.

General.

It is estimated that there are not less than 18,000 boys of Vernacular school age in the State. At the end of the year the number of boys in all schools was 7,294. The limited resources of the State and the period required to train an adequate teaching staff will not permit of an immediate solution. For the next few years it is the intention of the Kelantan Government to concentrate on improving the conditions of the existing schools and on building up a well trained staff of teachers and not to extend the existing schools or to open new schools unless there are very exceptional reasons for so doing. This policy will, it is hoped, ultimately enable further progress to be made from a sound basis.

CHAPTER XI. COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

The State possesses three ports, viz: Tumpat, Bachok and Semerak, at which coasting steamers, plying between Singapore and Bangkok, call regularly both for passengers and goods, except during the north-east monsoon (November to January) when sea transport becomes difficult and uncertain owing to heavy gales. Down to quite recent times, this was the only means of communication with the outside world, and trade was in those days dependent entirely upon the use of steamers and sailing vessels. The gross tonnage of steamers calling at these ports during 1937 was 141,000 as against 214,000 in the previous year; and the gross capacity of sailing vessels was 236,000 piculs as against 124,000 piculs in 1936.

By rail the State has been for some years connected with Bangkok, and also with Penang, through lower Siam and Kedah. Since the opening in 1931 of the East Coast Railway, there has been direct communication with Singapore through Pahang. Beside the daily slower trains, a fast through Mail Train with sleeping berths runs once a week in each direction and does the journey in less than 24 hours.

Internal communication is by means of rivers, roads, bridle paths and railways. The rivers are still widely used as a highway between places not connected by rail or road. The total mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department at the end of the year was 241. These roads are distributed over the North Eastern area of the State, where road communications are adequate. The road system connects through Pasir Puteh with that of the adjoining State of Trengganu at Besut. There is no road connection with the Federated Malay States. The road which goes southward from Kota Bharu, the capital, ends 43 miles away at Kuala Krai, the headquarters of the Ulu Kelantan district. The East Coast line of the Federated Malay States Railways traverses the whole State and runs from Gua Musang near the Pahang boundary through Kuala Krai—a road, rail and river junction,—Pasir Mas—a rail junction from which a branch line links up with the Siamese Railways at Sungei Golok,—to the East Coast terminus at the small open port of Tumpat.

Hired cars, omnibuses and lorries are available on all roads in Kelantan for the conveyance of passengers as well as goods at moderate rates.

In addition to these roads there are some private estate roads, mostly branching off the public road.

There is also a growing extension of a system of earth or sand roads constructed by the peasants themselves under the organising impetus of the District Officer or the Penggawa—with very small or no contribution from Government, except for bridge building.

Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

Post Offices were maintained at Kota Bharu, Kuala Krai, Temangan, Pasir Mas, Tumpat and Pasir Puteh, together with 14 Postal Agencies in the smaller villages. All Post Offices, besides ordinary postal work, do telegraphy, Cash-On-Delivery, Money Order and Savings Bank work, while Kota Bharu and Kuala Krai in addition transact postal insurance business. The approximate number of ordinary postal articles received was 373,000 and despatched 223,800 compared with 326,000 and 193,000 respectively in 1936.

14,000 registered articles were received from other Administrations and 18,000 despatched, compared with 12,200 and 13,800 respectively in 1936. The corresponding figures for parcels were 12,000 and 2,000, compared with 8,100 and 1,700. There were also marked increases in Money Order and Postal Order business. The gross sale of stamps for fiscal and postal purposes was \$100,700 compared with \$83,100 in 1936—a considerable increase due to the abnormal sale of stamps of the new issue to philatelists.

Communications were well maintained and during the year there were no serious interruptions to record. The north-east monsoon did no serious damage to communications.

Whenever the main telegraph circuit with Kuala Lumpur was interrupted, the Kuala Krai wireless station was used instead. The number of telegrams, received from and despatched to places outside the State was 17,800 and 19,000 respectively, compared with 15,000 and 15,060 in 1936, showing a combined increase of 6,800.

There are three wireless transmitting and receiving sets in Kelantan, one at Kota Bharu, belonging to the Royal Air Force, one at Kemubu and one at Kuala Krai, both belonging to the

Federated Malay States Railways. 42 wireless receiving sets were registered during the year as opposed to 22 in 1936.

The number of telephone exchanges was 8 viz : 3 operated by Post Offices and 5 operated by the Police. Trunk Calls recorded and fees collected were 47,500 and \$5,400 respectively, compared with 37,126 and \$4,198, being the corresponding figures for 1936, and the total number of subscribers was 140 compared with 119.

Tele-communications have been much improved by the secondment of the Engineer, Posts and Telegraphs, Kuala Lipis, to Kelantan on a part-time basis and by the secondment from the Federated Malay States to Kelantan of a trained Technical Assistant under his supervision.

The Savings Bank transactions during 1937 were as follows :—

	1936.	\$	1937.	\$
Deposits ...	1,823	83,015.00	1,084	113,000.00
Withdrawals ...	880	57,438.00	1,056	68,700.00

At the beginning of the year there were 941 depositors and at the end 1129. 334 accounts were opened during the year and 146 closed, a net increase of 188 accounts compared with a net increase of 45 accounts in 1936.

The year under review has again been a prosperous one and all heads of revenue show further increases. Though no substantial extension of postal facilities has been found necessary, the public has continued to make more use of the existing facilities. Money Order business especially shows a further striking increase, the total transactions amounting to over a million dollars.

CHAPTER XII.

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Banks doing business in Kelantan are the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., and the Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation, Ltd. Both have branches at Kota Bharu. There are no Agricultural or Co-operative Banks.

The currency and weights and measures in use are the same as those in use in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

CHAPTER XIII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The Staff of the Public Works Department was increased by one Assistant Engineer but there is still a shortage of experienced Technical Subordinates.

Provisions and Expenditure—The total expenditure under all headings including supplements was \$595,666.88 out of a total provision of \$683,399.13, thus 87 per cent of the provision made was expended.

The total expenditure in 1936 was \$405,866.75. The figure for 1937, therefore, shows an increase of \$189,810.13 over that for 1936, or 46 per cent.

The provision for Annually Recurrent Services was \$216,067.00 of which \$208,155.25 was spent. The corresponding figures for 1936 were \$172,894.60 and \$165,610.39.

Revenue.

The revenue collected by and for the department during the year was \$16,079.69, \$4,442.19 of this is profit on the working of the Public Works Department Store and Factory, \$8,892.60 from water supply charges and \$2,744.90 from private water supply installations.

Works and Buildings.

Annually Recurrent—The capital cost of all completed buildings at the end of 1937 was \$1,507,372.56. There was a very extensive programme of public works and building was carried out during the course of the year. Expenditure was mainly distributed over large numbers of small items. The only considerable separate buildings completed during the year, were the new Residency, and an administration block, operating theatre and X-Ray Room at the General Hospital.

Roads, Streets and Bridges.

Annually Recurrent—The total mileage of roads in Kelantan maintained by the Public Works Department in 1937 was 241 miles, as against 233 miles in 1936. The increase is due to the taking over of earth roads made by the ra'ayat. Five miles from

Pasir Mas to Kampong Meranti and an extension of 3.7 miles on the Jedok Road. Land for these roads was given free of charge by owners and it is feared that the reserve will be found to be somewhat narrow when the roads are opened to motor traffic.

60.5 miles of road or 25% of the total are metalled and asphalted.

10 miles or 4% are metalled, but not asphalted and the balance of 171 miles or 71% of the total are unmetalled or lightly gravelled.

The monsoon was light in 1937 and few of the earth roads were rendered impassable for any length of time. The road to Pasir Mas leading from the Kuala Krai road to the river, had been gravelled during the year. This is a much used thoroughfare and was open all through the monsoon period. In 1936 it was practically impassable on a few occasions.

The total expenditure on maintenance was \$97,413.24 or \$402. per mile.

There are over 200 timber bridges in the State and until the last few years even the main roads were earth roads with a few metalled and asphalted stretches. The problem before the Public Works Department during the last few years has been to keep the whole of roads of the State reasonably passable for the rapidly increasing motor traffic and at the same time to reconstruct the main roads to a adequate standard. Fortunately the earth roads are mainly clay and sand and there are few swampy peaty sections to content with such as occur on the West coast of Malaya. Sections of earth roads which have been very badly cut up during the wet weather can be quickly restored as soon as they dry up. At present after 3 years of persistent hard work the Public Works Department have I think mastered their difficulties. The main road Kota Bharu to Kuala Krai will be metalled and asphalted throughout its length by the end of the year and the main road from Kota Bharu to the Trengganu boundary will be metalled by 1940.

Where roads are being reconstructed the metalled width is 16 feet but many of the older narrow sections will have to be widened as soon as the whole length of the main road has been made passable for motor traffic at all seasons of the year. 6 wooden

bridges were replaced by concrete culverts during the year, but this programme will have to be speeded up if all wooden bridges are to be replaced before they are shaken into pieces.

Special Services—The total expenditure under this heading was \$148,520 out of a total provision of \$152,000.

Most of the provisions for "Earth Roads" was spent on improving and maintaining the Tanah Merah—Jedok Road and the construction of a 96 feet span bridge. Three miles of road to Kampong Berangan towards Pasir Mas and the part construction of a 300 feet bridge are also included in this item.

Timber Supply.

There was a shortage of timber supplies during the year. This was due partly to the greatly increased demand during recent years and partly to the difficulty of rafting timber down the river during the dry season. Prices were high and there is reason to believe that they were maintained by a timber ring amongst the few local timber merchant.

To get over the difficulty a substantial advance has been given to the Public Works Department to enable them to buy timber directly from the producers with the assistance of the Forest Officer.

The Forest Officer and the State Engineer are also seeking for a suitable and accessible area for a Public Works Department timber cutting reserve to enable the Public Works Department to make direct arrangements for their own supply. The possibilities of improving some of the worst rapids by blasting is being considered.

There are immense reserves of first class timber but access and transport are difficult.

Water Works.

Annually Recurrent—The capital value of the Waterworks Kota Bharu on 31.12.37 was \$95,015.27. During 1937 the number of private supply connection increased from 211 to 317. This number will be increased in 1938 when funds will be provided to extend the reticulation. In addition 9 new connections were made to Government Buildings. All supplies are metered and all connections made departmentally.

Consumption of water rose from 21,500,000 gallons in 1936 to 33,200,000 gallons in 1937. There was a gross deficit on the 1936 Revenue Account of \$1,770.92. The 1937 Revenue Account shewed a gross profit of \$2,617.76.

Samples of water were taken regularly and the analysis returns were satisfactory.

The total receipts for water supplies were \$8,893 for 1937 as against \$5,370 for 1936.

Drainage and Irrigation.

The figures of expenditure were as follows:—

Supervision and Maintenance of			
Irrigation and Drainage Works	...	...	\$15,596.25
New Drainage & Irrigation Works	...	...	20,999.38
Special Vote: Anti-Malarial			
Works, Kuala Krai	...		1,984.22
			<hr/>
			\$38,579.85
			<hr/>

Irrigation.—A timber dam at Tratak Pulau was rebuilt this year in concrete, and the distributary channels from this dam were improved. The original length of the dam was 27' but it has been increased to 40' to allow of a bigger discharge of water.

A flume was built to carry a distributary channel across the Sungai Seligi thus supplying an area of 300 acres of padi land.

The irrigation system in the Rantau Panjang area was extended by a distributary channel $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long.

In addition to these a large number of minor irrigation works have been carried out. Some of these were foreseen in the annual programme and others were carried out at the request of the local peasants. In the latter case, the Irrigation Department supplied materials and skilled labour for such works as gates, pipes etc., while the peasants excavated the necessary channels. In daerahs where the peasants had sufficient communal spirit to approach the department with suggestions for irrigation schemes, this system of labour worked very well, though there were a few cases where it was necessary to insist that the peasants' share of

the work be completed first, to ensure that Government money was not wasted.

Sea Protection—A coastal bund at Baroh Kerasak about 3 miles long was completed this year. It will protect an area of about 500 acres of good padi land. The bund is provided with one gate and 7 pipe culverts to relieve floods. The earthwork was performed by the local peasants, who are to be congratulated on a very good job.

Anti-Malarial—The Sungei Krai, between the Railway Reserve and its confluence with the Kelantan River, being suspected of harbouring mosquitoes was cleared of vegetation and excavated to an even depth and width. This will enable the Health Department to detect and oil seepages.

Surveys—The main survey party has been engaged throughout the year on the programme outlined by Mr. Pinkerton in his original report on Kelantan's Irrigation responsibilities, and on a survey of the mouth of the Kelantan river suggested by Mr. Grantham who visited the State in October. A smaller party has dealt with minor schemes as necessity occurred throughout the year.

Fish trap Control—A considerable proportion of the time of three members of the staff was spent in inspecting and licensing sites for fish traps. At the beginning of the wet season when active work had to be stopped, they were reinforced by the mandors of the working gangs, and it can be claimed, as a result of their work, that no unauthorised fish trap obstructed the flow in any of the important Kuala's or flood channels.

Education—In general, the ra'ayat realises the advantage to be gained by the irrigation of his crop of padi, and he is gradually learning to co-operate* with his neighbour in obtaining a water supply for his fields. There is, however, much room for improvement in his ideas on the conservancy of water.

A notable exception is to be found in one of the remotest parts of Kelantan, the daerah of Belimbing at the source of the Pergau river. Here the padi fields are supplied by very small streams, or in some cases by rainfall only, and in spite of the damage caused to the Irrigation systems by elephants, almost

every acre of reasonably flat ground is under wet padi, from which good crops are reported. The reason for the success in this daerah is the thoroughness with which the batas have been made. These prevent any leakage of water, and wet padi is cultivated from a water supply that would be condemned as insufficient by the peasants of the coastal plain. No opportunity has been lost of impressing on the latter the advantages of correct batas construction. If they can be taught this lesson, the padi crop can be greatly improved without large expenditure of Government funds.

Aviation.

Only three landings were made on the Pengkalan Chepa ground during the year. One of the planes, the Governor Fullerton belonging to Messrs. Wearne Brothers of Singapore, came on a trial flight and the pilot inspected the ground. He expressed the opinion that when the three legs, as proposed, were completed, the area would provide an excellent landing ground.

The full vote of \$10,000 was expended on levelling a large portion of the second leg. As the soil is almost pure sand difficulty was experienced in the growing of grass on the newly levelled portions.

General.

A labour force of 228 was employed during the year and all but 3 were Kelantan Malays. In this State all metalling and asphaltting and bridge building as well as the routine work of road making is done by Malay labour. The State Engineer reports that the weak link in the Malay labour force is the head cooly who lacks authority and driving power but that in times of emergency or where task work is given Malay labour gives excellent and economic service.

Mandores in charge of Districts have used initiative and given every satisfaction.

Most of the contract work was done by Malay labour and in many cases lengthy extensions had to be granted. Shortage of timber was given as the reason for the delay. Most Contractors sub-let the labour contract, and as few have any great financial backing sub-contractors were frequently held up for lack of supplies of materials. This caused hardship and it is proposed that in some cases this Department will supply all materials and call for tenders for Labour only.

CHAPTER XIV.

JUSTICE AND POLICE COURTS.

The Courts Enactment, 1925, as amended by Enactment No. 1 of 1930, provides for the following courts for the administration of civil and criminal law:—

- (a) The High Court comprising the Court of the Judicial Commissioner.
- (b) Courts of Magistrates of the 1st Class.
- (c) Courts of Magistrates of the 2nd Class.
- (d) The Court of the Chief Kathi.
- (e) The Court of District Kathis.
- (f) The Courts of Penggawas (heads of parishes).

The High Court has jurisdiction over all civil and criminal matters and is a Court of Appeal from the decisions of Magistrates' Courts, civil and criminal.

A First Class Magistrate has criminal jurisdiction to try all offences for which the maximum term of imprisonment provided by law does not exceed three years or which is punishable by fine only, in his civil jurisdiction he has power to determine all suits in which the value of the property does not exceed \$500/- but cannot ordinarily deal with suits connected with immovable property.

A Second Class Magistrate has criminal jurisdiction to try all offences for which the maximum term of imprisonment provided by law does not exceed twelve months or which is punishable by fine only; in his civil jurisdiction he has power to determine suits (other than those connected with land) in which the value of the property does not exceed \$250.

The Courts of the Chief Kathi and of District Kathis have jurisdiction in civil matters of Mohammedan Law and custom. The Court of the Chief Kathi has a certain limited criminal jurisdiction. An appeal lies to His Highness the Sultan.

The Court of a Penggawa has civil and criminal jurisdiction to deal with certain small matters and an appeal lies to the Court of a First Class Magistrate.

There is provision in the Civil Procedure Code for revision of Court decrees by His Highness the Sultan in consultation with the British Adviser. No such provision is made in regard to criminal cases tried by the High Court, but as matter of practice, His Highness by virtue of his prerogative, with the advice of the British Adviser, examines any cases on petition of appeal, and makes an order thereon. Also, if it seems good to him, he may remit or commute any sentence under the provisions of sections 297 and 298 of the Criminal Procedure Code.

The High Court is presided over by a Judicial Commissioner (a British Officer of the Malayan Civil Service) who also holds the post of Legal Adviser. A court is held in each of the Districts in the State and also once a week at the port of Tumpat. In the districts other than Kota Bharu the District Officers and Assistant District Officers are all Magistrates while in Kota Bharu District there is one full time First Class Magistrate and one Second Class Magistrate. It is gratifying that the Judicial Commissioner is able to report an improvement in the work of the lower courts.

High Court Criminal Branch—There was an increase of 8 in the number of cases instituted during 1937. In 1937, but of cases of Voluntarily Causing Grievance in Malay States Government of severely corporally aggravated to second two fully trained Malay point of inspectors in two years and to receive three Kelantan forged Siro for training in Police duties at the Kuala Lumpur of these notes. would be a great help in maintaining the efficiency number of cases heard (sent to the High Court) 1938.

Full support of recruits possessed of the qualifications.

High Court Civil Branch—The figures being 12 and 33 respectively. Only 6 were instituted in respect of land disputes as compared with 1936. A considerable amount of propaganda has been carried on amongst the land-owners advising them to have their transactions regulated according to the Land Law rather than to make private contracts with regard to land: it would seem as if this propaganda were bearing fruit.

21 cases were dealt with during the year and only 2 cases—both instituted late in the year—remain to be dealt with in 1938.

Appellate Branch—The number of criminal appeals lodged during the year was 39 which was practically the same as the figure for 1936. As more than half of the appeals were either dismissed, withdrawn or amended, it would appear that the work of the Magistrates is generally satisfactory.

The number of civil appeals, 69, was exactly the same as the 1936 figure. Of these 65 per cent. were either dismissed or withdrawn.

At the end of the year only 6 civil and 2 criminal appeals remained to be dealt with, all of these having been lodged in November or December.

Administration Branch—Nine new applications were received for Letters of Administration during the year as compared with eight in 1936. All were decided.

The two main difficulties in dealing with administration suits in Malantan are first, to decide to what extent Mohammedan

A First Class Magistrate, and secondly to make administrators all offences for which the maximum period for the granting of Letters of Administration by law does not exceed three years and which the Magistrate can only, in his civil jurisdiction he has power to determine administration in which the value of the property does not exceed £100. Magistrates cannot ordinarily deal with suits connected with immovable property.

His Highness the Sultan

A Second Class Magistrate has jurisdiction as regards sentence and try all offences for which appeals (of which 7 were dismissed) are provided by law does

punishable by fine or imprisonment. *Magistrates' Courts*—In the six Magistrates' Courts the determination of work was, as always, considerable as is shown by the following table:—

		Instituted	Settled
Civil Suits	... ..	382	334
Criminal Cases	.. ..	1943	1879
Summons Cases	... ..	1604	1386
Miscellaneous Applications	... ..	139	132

Police.

The State maintains a force of Military Police. This force is armed with the S.M.L.E. Rifle Mark III and bayonet and has the privilege of carrying the Personal Standard of His Highness the Sultan and the State flag.

The Military Police are trained in Musketry, Ceremonial and Elementary military duties as well as in purely police duties.

The Strength of the force at the end of the year was 379 as against and approved establishment of 384.

The force is commanded by a British Commissioner of Police assisted by a Malay Chief Police Officer, a Malay Assistant Commissioner of Police and a number of Malay Inspectors and Probationary Inspectors.

Casualties over the past few years have caused a shortage of competent well trained Police Inspectors.

The Chief Commissioner of Police, Federated Malay States, with the approval of the Federated Malay States Government has very helpfully agreed to second two fully trained Malay Police Inspectors for two years and to receive three Kelantan probationers for training in Police duties at the Kuala Lumpur Depot. This should be a great help in maintaining the efficiency of the force.

There is a plentiful supply of recruits possessed of the necessary physical and educational qualifications.

20 men were recruited, 8 retired on pension, 6 were dismissed one died and one resigned. During the year a revised salary scheme was brought into force doing away with the non-pensionable temporary allowances and providing an adequate salary scheme. This attracted an excellent type of recruit and caused a general feeling of contentment in the force.

Discipline was good. There was one serious case of breach of trust of Government monies by a Corporal in charge of Bukit Yong Police Station on the Trengganu—Kelantan boundary. Otherwise offences were the usual minor breaches of Police duty.

Health—The following table shows the number of admissions to Hospital and number receiving outdoor treatment:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Admissions ...	74	164	185	182	257
Outdoor treatment ...	755	1545	123	180	489

Men stationed in unhealthy stations are transferred every 6 months.

Buildings—New semi-permanent Police Stations and out-buildings were in course of erection during the year at Kuala Peragu, Jeram Perdah, Wakaf Bharu and Temangan. Only those of Kuala Pergau and Temangan were completed and occupied, the other two should be ready early in the new year.

Improvement to existing barracks at both Kota Bharu and Tumpat were carried out and proved of great benefit.

Crime—There has been a satisfactory decrease in cases of serious crime as shown by the following table:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Murder ...	9	7	7	4	2
Murder with Gang-robbery ...	—	—	—	—	—
Murder with robbery ...	—	—	—	—	1
Gang-robbery ...	2	10	4	2	1
Robbery ...	9	9	2	4	1
Attempted robbery ...	—	—	—	—	1
	20	26	13	10	6

In both cases of murder the perpetrator was established to the satisfaction of the Department. One was discharged in Court whilst the other was found to be insane. Motives were sexual jealousy and insanity.

There was a similar decrease in less serious crimes as shown in the following table:—

Classification.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Housebreaking over \$25/-	23	30	20	20	23
„ under \$25/-	14	28	25	24	14
Thefts, over \$25/-	260	182	102	102	83

„ under \$25/-	453	377	226	178	157
Theft of Cycle	18	5	4	13	24
Voluntary causing hurt	188	100	98	120	109
Assaults on women	17	9	5	7	6
	<hr/> 963	<hr/> 731	<hr/> 480	<hr/> 464	<hr/> 316

This reduction in crime is partly due to the efficiency of the Police but also to the increased prosperity during the last few years and to the general progress of the State.

Prisons.

The principal Prison of the State is at Kota Bharu, with three subsidiary Prisons at Kuala Krai, Pasir Puteh and Bachok, where only short sentence prisoners are kept.

The main Prison consists of six association wards and six separate individual cells built of brick and concrete. At Kuala Krai and Bachok, there are association wards of a type similar to those at Kota Bharu. The Prison at Pasir Puteh also contains four wards but is built of wood and attaps. During the year the roof of the main Prison at Kota Bharu was reconstructed and tiled. .

There were 418 prisoners admitted during the year as compared with 724 in 1936. This drop is accounted for by a decrease in crime and the economic recovery of the country which has reduced the former number of admissions due to inability to pay the fine inflicted. Of the number admitted 325 were Malays, 61 Chinese, 26 Southern Indians, 1 Northern Indian and 5 Siamese. Female prisoners numbered 26 and were all Malays.

Recidivists numbered 69.

Discipline was fair, there were 39 cases of breaches of Prison discipline of which 20 were cases of secreting tobacco.

There were six escapes, one by a short sentence prisoner whilst engaged on extra-mural labour and five from the Prison itself. This latter escape was both daring and well planned. Two were almost immediately recaptured, the balance eluded Police and Warders and got clear into Siam.

Their early recapture is anticipated.

Health was good, there were 269 admissions to Hospital but practically all for minor ailments. One prisoner died from Epilepsy.

Nine long sentence prisoners of dangerous character are serving their sentences at His Majesty's Prison, Changi, Singapore, and arrangements have been made for the transfer of another batch.

Prisoners are employed inside the goal walls at laundry work, carpentry and prison duties, but a special feature of the prison system in this State is the use made of extramural labour. This system is particularly well adopted to the majority of the prisoners in this State. There are few cases of what might be called the professional criminal type, who may require exact supervision and severe discipline. Most of the prisoners are ordinary kampong Malays and agriculturists, who have committed some lapse—an assault due to jealousy, or a cattle raid and it must be remembered that till very recently cattle raiding was looked on as a praiseworthy pastime for high spirited men, as it was in former centuries on the Scottish border lands.

The system of rubber control has also made the unauthorised planting of rubber or the smuggling of rubber over the Siamese border a crime.

The contacts which these prisoners make during the course of their employment often assist them in obtaining honest work after their discharge. Both Government departments and private employers have been helpful in finding work for discharged prisoners with good records, but the vast majority return to their normal kampong life with no doubt a fund of stories of their adventures and I hope no engrained sense of resentment.

CHAPTER XV.

LEGISLATION.

The earliest legislation that can be traced in Kelantan is dated 1904 (A. H. 1322). At this time (under the Siamese regime) legislation was by "order" or "regulation" made by "His Highness the Raja in Council"; these orders and regulations were unnumbered and it is not clear how they were published. The Siamese regime lasted till 1910 and thereafter until 1928 legislation was by Enactment and Notice. Both of these forms of legislation had the like effect and the Notice (or Persiaran) was used, among other things,

- (a) as a tentative Enactment,
- (b) to amend an existing Enactment,
- (c) to promulgate subsidiary legislation under an Enactment and to notify appointments and proclamations thereunder,
- (d) as a means of issuing executive orders affecting Government Officers only,
- (e) to give advice or warning, on agricultural and other matters, to the people.

The Notices between 1910 and 1912 were unnumbered (and cannot now be traced) but the Enactments were numbered and printed.

Between 1912 and 1928 Enactments continued to be printed and numbered; Notices also were numbered, but were issued in the form of cyclostyled sheets which were not bound together. Since 1928 Enactments and all subsidiary legislation, appointments etc., have been promulgated under printed Notifications which are serially numbered and which are bound up in book form at the end of the year. The law since 1928 is, therefore, readily ascertainable, but this cannot be said of the legislation prior to that date it is, in fact, very doubtful whether there is a complete and collected list of Enactments, Notices and Notifications anywhere other than in the High Court.

All legislation is now drafted in English and translated into Malay in the Legal Adviser's office and the Malay version is, by agreement, the official one. There is no Gazette but the bound volumes of Notifications take the place of the of the bound volumes

of Enactments and Rules and of the bound volumes of the Gazette. This system is adequate at the present time, but a Gazette may become necessary later on.

Legislation—The following legislation was passed during the year:

(a) Enactments—

1. Tea Control
2. Rubber Regulation
3. Registration of Cattle (Amendment)
4. Customs (Amendment)
5. Obsolete and Superseded Legislation (Repeal)
6. Incorporation
7. Stamps

(b) Subsidiary legislation—

Notification No.	8 and 9	Tariff and Rules (Amendment) under the Customs Enactment.
..	23	Vehicles Rules (Amendment)
..	40	Rules under the Labour Code
..	43	Municipal and Health Rules (Amendment)
..	46	Vehicles Rules (Amendment)
..	47	Rules under the Statistics Enactment
..	60	Rubber Regulation (Assessment) Rules
..	63	Rules for institution of suits before the High Court
..	64	Forest Rules (Amendment)
..	65	Premium and Rent Rules (Amendment)
..	71	Vehicles Rules (Amendment)

The rest of the 71 Notifications issued during the year were appointments and proclamations under the various Enactments.

The Stamps Enactment of 63 sections and three Schedules were the most important legislation during the year and brings the local law relating to stamp duties on to a more modern basis. Owing to the desirability of an uniform rate of such duties throughout Malaya, the Schedules follow fairly closely those of the Federated Malay States and Straits Settlements.

The Incorporation Enactment is an attempt to overcome the nuisance of passing an Enactment whenever it is decided to incorporate any person or body: incorporation can now be effected by adding an item to the Schedule to the Enactment.

The Rubber Regulation Enactment followed the model of the Federated Malay States law.

Of the remaining four Enactments, two were amendments of existing legislation while the other two are sufficiently indicated by their titles.

CHAPTER XVI.

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue is derived mainly from the following sources of taxation :—

- (a) Land: Premium on all sales of land varying from \$1/- to \$25/- an acre for agricultural or mining purposes, and an annual quit rent varying from 40 cents to \$2.40 an acre.
- (b) Customs Import Duties on a number of commodities. The general principle adopted in fixing customs import duties is to keep the duty at the same rate as in the Federated Malay States in the case of all articles affected by the Ottawa Agreement or by the recent Agreement affecting the imports of textiles. In all other cases a rather complicated customs schedule is being gradually simplified by discarding duties which are onerous or which bring in very little revenue, and by adopting rates similar to those in use in the Federated Malay States. All duties on tobacco, spirits, petrol, and kerosene, are collected at the same rates as in the Federated Malay States.
- (c) Export duties on agricultural produce, the most important of which is the export duty on rubber. This duty is collected at 2½% ad valorem in addition a cess of 0.7 cent a pound is collected out of which the cost of the rubber control administration and the contribution to the Rubber Research Institutes also have to be provided.
- (d) Export Duty on metals: 5% ad valorem on gold. 60 cents per ton on manganese-ore and 40 cents per ton on iron-ore, 10% ad valorem on tin-ore.
- (e) Chandu or specially prepared opium which is retailed under regulations similar to those in force in the Federated Malay States.
- (f) Forests: This is a rapidly increasing source of revenue.

- (g) Municipal: House and land assessment at rates varying from 5 to 10% of annual valuation. Sale of electric current for lighting and power. Revenue from this source has shown rapid expansion. Sale of water in Kota Bharu only. Rates are low, 25 cents a thousand gallons to private consumers, 50 cents a thousand gallons for trade purposes. Market fees and licences on motor vehicles.

- (h) A regular and substantial revenue is also derived from the Posts and Telegraphs Department and from stamp duties, death duties, and licences.

There is no Hut Tax, Poll Tax or Income Tax collected in the State.

The revenue for the State for 1937 reached the record total of \$3,209,722, the first time in the State's history that the three million mark has been passed. The cause chiefly responsible was an unexampled expansion in the revenue derived from Customs and Excise which exceeded even the revised estimate for that Department by 6%.

Head Revenue		Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
1. Land Revenue	...	504,980	562,376	543,227	487,055	470,530
2. Customs, Excise & Marine	...	1,499,376	1,861,040	1,525,844	1,225,845	1,132,067
3. Licences, etc.	...	177,069	191,636	186,159	168,597	183,147
4. Fees of Office, etc.	...	92,340	124,009	108,492	93,298	88,340
5. Posts & Telegraphs	...	67,100	76,389	55,676	46,979	40,103
6. Municipal	...	132,774	153,002	137,632	172,296	157,369
7. Revenue on Undertakings of a Commercial Character	...	70,500	84,305	68,502		
8. Interest	...	51,000	52,108	44,442	42,679	36,501
9. Miscellaneous Receipts	...	12,000	14,024	17,597	11,753	66,362
10. Forests	...	68,000	90,833	71,951	64,477	45,750
		2,675,139	3,209,722	2,759,522	2,312,979	2,220,769

Land Revenue.—The land revenue for the year amounted to \$19,148 more than the total for 1936 and exceeded the revised estimate by \$16,988. The increase above the revised estimate is almost entirely accounted for by revenue derived from Premia on Grants.

Customs, Excise and Marine—In a year of prosperity the main sources of the expansion of revenue collected by this Department were rubber and manganese ore under the heading of Export Duty, and kerosene and benzine, spirits, sugar, tobacco and miscellaneous goods under the heading of Import Duty. The details give a good idea of the nature of trade during the year.

	Estimates, 1937. \$	Actual, 1937. \$	Actual, 1936. \$	Actual, 1935. \$	Actual, 1934. \$
Export Duty :—					
Betel-nuts	10,000	14,166	10,743	9,561	5,981
Coconuts, Copra etc.	13,000	16,419	15,605	2,719	10,420
Rubber	167,076	236,072	145,648	109,778	116,655
Cattle	4,000	1,163	3,973	7,180	7,521
Poultry	3,000	1,265	2,581	6,356	7,735
Dried Fish	2,500	1,080	1,944	1,877	3,501
Hides and Horns	1,600	2,643	2,173	2,041	2,769
Tin Ore	2,500	6,633	3,181	986	615
Iron Ore	20,000	11,619	—	—	—
Manganese Ore	9,000	15,245	8,005	6,407	5,363
Miscellaneous Goods	200	258	135	656	4,066
Import Duty :—					
Gambia	6,000	5,290	5,937	5,361	5,072
Rice	19,000	36,264	23,425	—	—
Kerosene and Benzine	210,000	256,112	202,039	180,651	134,254
Matches	100	1,548	72	72	—
Salt	—	—	—	702	13,000
Spirits	55,000	80,368	60,044	42,391	31,377
Sugar	140,000	177,885	158,224	111,896	86,120
Tobacco	260,000	330,391	272,592	197,167	177,619
Miscellaneous Goods	340,000	398,695	337,453	296,770	286,750
Miscellaneous	3,500	15,434	4,930	3,258	1,263
Excise.—					
Liquors	—	—	—	159	3,866
Manufactured Matches	12,000	14,040	12,720	10,560	13,905
Sale of Chandu	200,000	218,743	234,060	210,182	194,955
Marine.—					
Boat Licences	12,900	13,682	13,536	12,209	13,411
Light Dues etc.	8,000	6,024	6,826	6,906	6,893
	<u>1,499,376</u>	<u>1,861,039</u>	<u>1,525,844</u>	<u>1,225,845</u>	<u>1,132,067</u>

There were again in 1937 considerable increases in the revenue from sugar, tobacco, kerosene and benzol and miscellaneous goods which include cotton piece goods, silks and made up goods, this indicates a general and well distributed increase in prosperity and a higher standard of living.

There was a drop in the revenue from the export of cattle, poultry and dried fish, this is I think due to increased local consumption and the greater ease with which the agriculturist could obtain spending money from the sale of rubber.

Posts & Telegraphs—The total of \$76,389 was \$20,713 in excess of the revenue for 1936. The issue of new stamps which took place in the middle of the year was the chief cause of this boom in the Post Office revenue.

After allocation, the revenue from the sale of stamps is shown as follows:—

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Stamp Revenue ...	49,000	55,478	38,022	31,387	29,494
Stamp Duties (various) ...	19,000	19,182	18,125	11,857	10,543
Court Fees (civil) ...	23,000	21,833	22,138	18,710	18,753
-do- (criminal)...	3,500	6,449	3,895	4,094	3,782

The departmental revenue for the year was:—

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Commission on Money Order ...	2,000	3,452	2,556	1,891	1,136
Profit on bearing letters ...	600	649	565	596	364
Sale of Stamps ...	49,000	55,478	38,022	31,387	29,494
Telephone Receipts ...	14,000	15,955	13,672	12,136	8,049
Miscellaneous ...	1,500	855	861	969	1,061
	67,100	76,389	55,676	46,979	40,104

Municipal—The total of \$153,001 exceeded the estimates by \$20,227, the revised estimate by \$5,594 and the receipts for 1936 by \$15,369. The chief increases were in respect of Automobile and Vehicle Licences, but there were also increases under the headings Markets, Latrines and Conservancy.

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
General Assessment ...	32,500	31,420	32,082	31,051	33,130
Markets ...	33,500	37,599	33,639	30,825	28,488
Vehicles ...	—	—	36,485	29,539	22,841
(i) Automobile Licences	30,000	37,483	—	—	—
(ii) Driving "	1,200	2,168	—	—	—
(iii) Other Vehicles "	3,760	6,727	—	—	—
Cattle & Pig Slaughter "	9,250	11,354	11,095	10,175	11,017
Licences for Special Trade	3,100	3,448	3,500	3,141	2,937
Notices ...	820	570	993	1,286	1,974
Conservancy ...	9,850	14,247	10,019	9,042	9,557
Miscellaneous ...	8,170	7,211	9,195	7,772	6,527
Commission on collection of Electric and Water Revenue ...	624	774	624	—	—
	<u>132,774</u>	<u>153,001</u>	<u>137,632</u>	<u>122,831</u>	<u>116,471</u>

Revenue on Undertakings of a Commercial Character—

While the revenue on water consumption showed a substantial increase on the figure for 1936, the revenue from the sale of electric current showed such an increase that the capacity of the Power Station to cope with the demand had to be considered.

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Electric Light Supply ...	58,000	72,667	60,377	49,465	40,898
Water Supply, Kota Bharu :—					
Charges for water ...	10,000	8,893	5,370	—	—
House Installations	2,500	2,744	2,755	—	—
	<u>70,500</u>	<u>84,304</u>	<u>68,502</u>	<u>49,465</u>	<u>40,898</u>

*Interest—*The estimated figure based on the anticipation of further investments during the year was not reached, as no further investments were made, with the result that the interest from bank balances showed a rise.

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Interest on Bank Balance	2,000	6,720	2,824	6,968	8,500
Interest on Loans and Advances ...	8,500	6,247	9,008	8,599	14,530
Interest on Investments	40,500	39,141	32,610	27,112	13,363
	<u>51,000</u>	<u>52,108</u>	<u>44,442</u>	<u>42,679</u>	<u>36,501</u>

Forests—The building boom which continued throughout the year was the cause of a sharp rise in the royalty collected on timber with the result that the total collected by the Forest Department showed an increase of \$18,882 above the figure for 1936, and an increase of \$22,833 above the estimate.

		Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Timber	...	68,000	90,833	71,951	64,477	45,750

Surplus table—The position is shown as follows.

Heads of Revenue		Estimates, 1937.	Actual Revenue, 1937.	Surplus
		\$	\$	\$
1. Land Revenue	...	504,980	562,376	57,396
2. Customs etc.	...	1,499,376	1,861,040	361,664
3. Licences etc.	...	177,069	191,636	14,567
4. Fees of Office	...	92,340	124,009	31,669
5. Posts & Telegraphs	...	67,100	76,389	9,289
6. Municipal	...	132,774	153,002	20,228
7. Revenue on Undertaking etc.	...	70,500	84,305	13,805
8. Interest	...	51,000	52,108	1,108
9. Miscellaneous	...	12,000	14,024	2,024
10. Forests	...	68,000	90,833	22,833
		2,675,139	3,209,722	534,583

The final surplus of revenue was thus over \$500,000 over the original Estimate.

The revenue estimates were considerably wide of the mark, but there was no conscious underestimating. Kelantan like the rest of Malaya is still overdependent on the price of rubber and caution is needed in estimating when the fall of a few pence in the price of rubber might reduce a handsome surplus to a very awkward deficit.

Expenditure.

The expenditure for 1937 was \$2,757,900 as compared with the original estimate of \$2,631,531 and the revised estimate of \$2,785,131. This figure excludes a depreciation in the value of investments amounting to \$50,789.

	Estimates, 1937.	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Personal Emoluments ...	916,367	962,813	830,978	783,574	723,791
Other Charges ...	562,132	598,401	533,316	488,025	382,273
Pensions etc. ...	198,488	186,476	163,775	208,634	159,427
Interest ...	114,360	110,549	119,782	122,775	120,255
Miscellaneous Services ...	139,028	217,901	380,119	165,369	146,361
Public Works, A.R. ...	164,520	177,624	142,521	116,993	101,272
-do- Special Services	368,950	387,848	240,246	98,364	28,076
Temporary Allowances ...	64,000	13,391	65,796	60,505	49,336
Repayment of Loan ...	103,686	153,686	—	—	—
	<u>2,631,531</u>	<u>2,808,689</u>	<u>2,476,533</u>	<u>2,044,239</u>	<u>1,710,700</u>

Personal Emoluments—The expenditure under this head exceeded the estimates by \$46,505. \$13,256 of the excess was caused by the introduction, as from 1st January, 1937, of a new salary scheme for the Police rank and file which was approved too late in 1936 for inclusion into the Estimates. This new scheme merged into salaries the temporary allowances which had hitherto been paid with the result that there was a corresponding saving under the head Temporary Allowances. A new scheme for Pengawas under the Land Office which was approved during the year with effect from the 1st of January, would have further increased expenditure had there not been savings in other departments from retirements.

No additional expenditure was shown in connection with the payment of Childrens Allowances of which retrospective approval from the 1st January, 1937, by the Secretary of State following the MacGregor Commission Report was announced in November. Since it was then too late to ascertain the exact liability in respect of officers who had left the State during the year, the whole of the then ascertainable allowances were therefore paid as advances to be recovered from voted expenditure during 1938.

Pensions	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
	\$	\$	\$	\$
1. Political Pensions etc. ...	69,477	63,571	62,720	56,956
2. Superannuation Allowance ...	90,238	87,392	83,015	77,562
3. Gratuities ...	26,761	12,812	62,892	22,538
	<u>186,476</u>	<u>163,775</u>	<u>208,633</u>	<u>159,070</u>

The above table represents the fluctuations under this head for the last four years.

Miscellaneous Services—In the 1937 Estimates, Loan Repayments were removed from this head to form a separate head of their own. The estimate of \$139,028 which remained was exceeded by \$28,084 chiefly owing to the following additional expenditure:—

		\$
(1) British Adviser's Office Miscellaneous	...	3,000
(2) Malayan Establishment Office—		
(a) Settlement of 1935 account	...	4,000
(b) Additional advance contributions for 1937	... ..	7,000
(3) Purchase of one senior officer's quarters from Messrs. Boustead Co.	... ..	10,000

Public Works—The increase of \$13,104 in the estimate for annually recurrent expenditure was caused by extra provision required for the Removal of Attap Roofs, Water Installations, Maintenance of Roads and Irrigation Works.

During the year approval for additional Special Services was given involving a net increase in the estimated expenditure of \$18,898, but at the end of the year it was found necessary to revoke a sum of \$56,399.

The expenditure under Public Works was allocated as follows:—

	Actual, 1937.	Actual, 1936.	Actual, 1935.	Actual, 1934.
Public Works, Annually Recurrent:	\$	\$	\$	\$
Works and Buildings	54,623	47,611	39,590	25,651
Roads, Streets and Bridges	107,407	79,951	77,403	75,621
Drainage and Irrigation	15,594	14,959	—	—
Public Works, Special Services:				
Works and Buildings	209,983	160,358	35,409	10,765
Roads, Streets & Bridges	148,521	59,164	56,155	17,311
Waterworks and Supplies	8,343	8,768	6,798	—
Drainage and Irrigation	21,001	11,957	—	—

Repayment of Loans—The balance outstanding on the Straits Settlements 4% Loan on January 1st was \$325,000. Originally in the Estimates for the year a single repayment of \$100,000 was envisaged, but early in the year it was decided with the concurrence of the Straits Settlements Government to make an additional repayment of \$50,000 during the course of the year.

Statement of Assets and Liabilities.

Certain changes have been made in the form of this statement which require comment.

In the first place the three headings *Advances Recoverable*, *Loans* and *Special Loans* have been abolished, and the items which were classified under them have been reclassified under the general head *Suspense Account* in the following categories:—

- (a) *Stores and Materials*,
- (b) *Miscellaneous*,
- (c) *Short term Loans and Advances*,
- (d) *Long term Loans*.

Under (a) have been placed sums continuously advanced to the Malayan Arts and Crafts and to various Departments in connection with the purchase of stores and materials; under (b) have been placed Petty Cash Advances and other miscellaneous payments awaiting adjustments; under (c) have been placed all loans and advances, most of them in connection with the purchase of motor cars, which will have been recovered within thirty months from the first of January, 1938; while under (d) have been included all loans which will still have outstanding balances unpaid after two and half years, and may more appropriately be called long term loans. Some of the last named, especially that to the Majlis Ugama Islam, will be many years before they are repaid, and cannot be regarded as readily realizable assets. They have, therefore, been shown on the other side of the statement as an addition to an amount styled "*Balance available for appropriation*," making a total balance which must be regarded as a gross balance only.

In the second place to avoid congestion, certain lists have been removed to an appendix, viz,

- (i) the long term loans;
- (ii) the investments constituting the Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund;
- (iii) the States' ordinary investments.

In (ii) and (iii) have been shown in addition to the value of each investment as on 31.12.37, the values on 31.12.36 and also the original amount invested.

Loans.—All loans are being regularly repaid. The accounts of the largest debtor, the Majlis Ugama Islam, are scrutinised monthly by the Treasury and advice is offered when necessary: the Institution makes half-yearly repayments of \$6,000 inclusive of interest and principal and is balancing its budget satisfactorily. At the close of the year arrangements were in progress for a complete settlement of the loan to Tengku Sri Mara Raja.

Public Debt.—The public debt was reduced during the year by \$150,000 and now stands at \$5,182,753.76 made up of the following items:—

	\$
Straits Settlements Consolidated Loan @ 2% ...	4,680,684.00
Federated Malay States Duff Loan @ 2% ...	300,000.00
Straits Settlements Loan, 1931 @ 4% ...	175,000.00
Colonial Development Fund Loan ...	27,069.76
	<hr/> 5,182,753.76 <hr/>

The balance to the debit of the State, after taking into account all loans, which at its worst in 1932 stood at \$5,449,970 now stands at \$3,267,701/-.

An Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund has also been established during the last four years and now stands at \$328,230/-. \$20,000/- in addition to accrued interest was paid into the fund during the year.

CHAPTER XVII. MISCELLANEOUS.

Lands.

The total land revenue collected was \$562,781.18 being nearly \$57,000 in excess of the Estimates and over \$19,000 more than the 1936 collections. The principal increases were:—

Land Rents (Recurrent) ...	\$12,500.71
Land Rents (Annual Licenses) ...	3,547.45
Prospecting Licenses ...	1,978.00
Survey Fees ...	2,336.92
Premia on Grants & Mining Leases	13,148.53

The only serious decrease was \$10,695 on issue of Notices that is all to the good as it means that rents are paid promptly and without compulsion.

The following are the figures for the past five years showing the percentage which the total land revenue bears to the total revenue of the State.

Year	Total Revenue of the State. \$	Total Land Revenue \$	Percentage.
1933	1,801,418.00	502,561.00	30%
1934	2,220,769.00	473,139.00	21%
1935	2,312,980.00	487,083.00	21%
1936	2,751,403.00	543,406.00	20%
1937	3,209,722.00	562,781.00	17.5%

The following return shows land rents and land sales as distinct from other items of Land Revenue:—

	1933. \$	1934. \$	1935. \$	1936 \$	1937. \$
Land Rents					
(Annually Recurrent) ...	351,239	374,299	377,102	390,470	403,027
All other items of land revenue excluding sales ...	134,705	80,021	85,675	114,270	107,945
	485,944	454,320	462,777	504,740	510,966
Land Sales ...	16,835	18,818	24,302	38,666	51,815
Total ...	502,779	473,138	487,083	543,406	562,781

The year has shown a considerable increase in Annually Recurrent Land Rents, but the inclusion of arrears in these figures reduces the value of comparison year by year. At the end of the year 'arrears' stood at \$8,766.21 as against \$12,546 at the end of 1936. It may be expected therefore, if general conditions remain favourable and arrears are steadily decreased, that this return will in future tend more and more to indicate the true or normal annual revenue under this head. During the past few years the Land Offices have been busily employed in realienating to the former owners lands which had reverted to the State. The terms of realienation have included payment of the arrears due for rent but as the work of re-alienation nears an end so this additional revenue will disappear. At the same time Land Sales show a satisfactory increase which will have its effect on the rent rolls.

Rent collections were excellent. The average for all districts were 98% and Bachok the smallest district reached 100%. When it is considered that these collections cover several hundred thousand separate small lots which are scattered over a vast area, the 98% collection shows (a) that the agriculturist is attached to his land and does not propose to lose it for failure to pay rent (b) that he has the capacity to pay the very moderate rents reserved (c) that the system of rent collection is efficient.

A most attractive feature of system of rent collection in this State is the collection of rent in the field. A small party of Land Office clerks with the District Officer or his assistant goes out for 2 or 3 days into the field and collects rent at the Vernacular Schools, headman's house or other convenient centre. This saves the peasant the cost of a long journey to the nearest District Office and also gives the District Officer the opportunity of hearing complaints and investigating them on the ground. Other transactions as well as the collection of rent are conducted at the same time and coupons (export rights under the Rubber Control Scheme) are issued. Penggawas (village headmen) endeavour to make these field collections successful, but in one case which was brought to my notice a Penggawa rather over did it by staging a cock fight as an incentive to his villagers to come in and pay rent early. He was warned to avoid accessive zeal.

Survey.

The 1936 Annual Report contains complete account of the history and aims of the Survey Department in this State. During 1937 the demand for survey continued to increase. Requisitions for the survey of 8,473 lots were received against 6,287 lots in the previous year. The field output was 6,634 lots while, in office, 5,644 lots were computed and plans were drawn for 4,960. The remarkable increase in field work (46% above that of 1936) was due to the favourable grouping of surveys and to a large scale experiment to decide the relative merits of proposals for the more rapid survey of small holdings.

The Government of Kelantan, after consulting the Surveyor-General (F.M.S. & S.S.), decided on the immediate adoption of the Third Class method recommended by the Superintendent as a result of the experience gained in the course of this experiment. In future, group surveys will be enclosed in Second Class circuits (as defined in the Departmental Regulations) but the internal work, in which bearings will be read on one face only and chained distances will be recorded to the nearest tenth of a link, will be required to satisfy less exacting criteria. The tests to be applied to the internal (Third Class) work will be the bearing closes and the office drafting check on the measurements. It is expected that, with these methods a marked increase in field outputs will be obtained.

The fixation of Bukit Suang, to which four mining leases totalling 479 acres were connected, has enabled an error of four miles in its position as shown on the State Map to be corrected. Another point, Bukit Hantu, in the vicinity of manganese deposits in the Ulu Sungei Aring was fixed and at the same time part of the northern boundary of the King George V National Park was demarcated.

One apprentice who had attended the Technical School passed the Intermediate Examination and the training of the office staff was continued on normal lines. All draftsmen can now type their own plans while three are capable of doing the whole of the office work of a survey. The educational standard of the staff makes it improbable that much further progress in this direction can be made in the near future. But what has been accomplished gives a valuable degree of flexibility in the arrangement of duties and mitigates to some extent the monotony of the work of individual officers.

Electrical.

The vast improvement in the general demand for electrical power during the year under review has been so unprecedented that difficulty is being felt in meeting the requirements of existing as well as new consumers.

At the present time only two townships in Kelantan have a public electricity supply. Both undertakings are owned and operated by the Government.

The Kota Bharu Power Station consists of three Ruston & Hornsby Vertical Engines. The effective capacity is 245 kws. The Maximum Load during the year was 160 kws.

Minor repairs and General overhauling of the Engines were carried out departmentally and the Engines ran satisfactorily throughout the year.

Four hundred and one thousand eight hundred and seventy seven units (401,877) were generated during the year as compared with 316,053 units during the previous year, an increase of 27.15%.

Two hundred and eighty eight thousand five hundred and twenty units (288,520) were sold during the year as compared with 229,018 units in 1936, an increase of 26.02%.

There was no complete failure of supply during the year. The power station ran continuously throughout the year, and the performance of the engines was quite satisfactory.

An A.C. Scheme is under consideration for Kota Bharu and district.

Necessary negotiations have been made with the Adviser on Electricity, Malay States, for the institution of commercial accounts system on the lines of the Electrical Department, F.M.S. with effect from 1.1.38.

The Kuala Krai Power Station was first put into operation at the beginning of 1936, and shows, for the past two years, satisfactory progress. It consists of Two Tangye Engines of 34 H.P., each generating 3-phase A.C. 400 volts.

One hand pump for pumping fuel into the storage tanks was installed in the latter part of the year.

Forty four thousand four hundred and seventy one units (44,471) were generated during the year as compared with forty one thousand, three hundred and sixty eight units (41,368) during 1936. An increase of 7.5%.

Thirty five thousand nine hundred and sixty one units (35,961) were sold during the year as compared with thirty three thousand one hundred and forty nine units (33,149) during 1936, an increase of 8.1%.

The total receipts for electric supplies were \$72,667 for 1937 as against \$60,377 for 1936.

Kelantan Volunteer Force.

The strength of the Kelantan Volunteer Force at the end of the year was 66 all ranks, under the command of Captain H. A. Anderson, I.S.O. The Force consists of a strong Malay Platoon and a European Lewis Gun Section. Parades were held regularly and attendance was good. Full use was made of the 30 yards range in improving the training of musketry. No satisfactory open range is available at present but proposals are being considered to remedy this deficiency.

General.

His Excellency the High Commissioner and Lady Thomas visited the State from the 27th to the 30th of May. During the course of his visit His Excellency inspected the schools, the General Hospital and the Kota Bharu Water Supply Scheme. His Excellency, Lady Thomas and suite left by the s.s. "Seabelle" on the 31st of May after a visit which gave great pleasure to His Highness the Sultan and his people.

His Highness the Sultan enjoyed good health throughout the year. His birthday in July was celebrated with the usual rejoicings.

The Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth was celebrated with due ceremony and with general rejoicing.

The Kelantan Malay loves a good party and a good reason for a party. One of the most picturesque and significant parts of the ceremonies was the vast number of upcountry Malays

who came in led by their Penggawas with their traditional escorts of spearmen. The Penggawas very rightly like at times to show that they are chiefs and not solely concerned with rent-collecting, vaccination, registration of cattle and the manifold and rather dull duties of local Government administration.

The news of the death of His Highness the Tungku Mahmud, the Regent of Kedah, was received with sincere regret by His Highness the Sultan and by all those who had known his strength of character, wisdom and kindness of heart.

The co-operation of His Highness Tungku Mahmud in the earliest days of the establishment of the Advisory system in Kedah did much to show how the Advisory system could be worked with great benefit and happiness to all concerned, and I would wish to recognise how much I learnt in former years from H.H. Tungku Mahmud and how much I valued his advice and his friendship.

This year marks a definite stage in the development of Kelantan. With a revenue of over three million dollars and reasonably substantial reserves the State has now been able to modify some of the expedients which were necessary during the lean years and to provide for further development in roads, irrigation, education and health; but the fact remains that Kelantan has to provide for a population equal to one-fifth of the population of the whole of the Federated Malay States with a revenue of less than one-twentieth of the revenue of the Federated Malay States. Kelantan may gain much from the experience of the more developed Administrations but must still adapt its administration to the special needs and limitations of the State.

The Malays have a vivid and good humoured proverb concerning the frog who lived beneath a coconut shell and thought that his coconut shell was the roof of the universe, Kelantan is now in a position to avoid the dangers of excessive parochialism and to take a modest part in the development of Malaya as a whole.

The staffing of the posts held by British Officers was as follows:—

1. British Adviser to the Government of Kelantan (Captain A. C. Baker, M.C., M.C.S.) until 12th March when he proceeded on leave. He was relieved by Mr. G. A. de C. de Moubray who conti-

nued to act as British Adviser up to 24th October, Mr. A. C. Baker resumed duty as British Adviser on return from leave on 25th October).

2. Legal Adviser and Judicial Commissioner (Captain W. A. Gordon-Hall M.C.S.).
3. Assistant Adviser (Mr. J. S. Macpherson, M.C.S. until 24th February when he was relieved by Mr. D. Wills).
4. State Treasurer and District Officer, Kota Bharu (Mr. J. A. Harvey, M.C.S. until 3rd June when he went on leave and was relieved by Mr. R. P. Clegg, M.C.S. to the end of the year).
5. District Officer, Ulu Kelantan and Deputy Controller of Labour (Mr. H. G. Hammet, M.C.S. throughout the year).
6. Chief Medical Officer (Dr. T. F. Strang until 29th July when he was relieved by Dr. H. J. Lawson to the end of the year).
7. State Engineer and Irrigation Engineer (Mr. J. H. West until 27th August when he proceeded on leave and was relieved by Mr. W. M. McCrae to the end of the year).
8. Assistant Engineer (Mr. G. H. Calhoun who assumed duty on 31st May).
9. Irrigation Officer (Mr. A. Renise until 27th June when he went on leave. His duties were carried out by Mr. G. H. Calhoun to the end of the year).
10. Superintendent of Surveys (Mr. W. H. E. Nell until 24th October when he went on leave and was relieved by Mr. H. P. Goss to the end of the year).
11. Assistant Superintendent of Surveys (Mr. R. K. A. Frazer from 1st January to the end of the year).
12. Commissioner of Police and Superintendent of Gaoi (Mr. D. Hilary until 8th April when he proceeded on leave and was relieved by Mr. E. C. Iley to the end of the year).

13. Superintendent of Marine and Customs (Mr. F. G. Aplin until 28th January when he proceeded on leave and was relieved by Mr. F. L. Skilton to the end of the year).
14. State Agricultural Officer (Mr. H. K. Ashby until 4th February when he was relieved by Mr. R. G. Heath to the end of the year).
15. State Forest Officer (Mr. J. S. Addison throughout the year).
16. Secretary to the British Adviser (Mr. A. C. Boyd until 14th January when he was relieved by Mr. G. A. G. Walker, M.C.S. to the end of the year. The duties performed by this officer were actually those of Auditor, Superintendent of Posts and Telegraphs and Public Prosecutor).
17. Electrical Engineer (Mr. H. E. Doel throughout the year).

APPENDIX A.

List of Publications relating to Kelantan.

(Vide Colonial Office Circular Despatch dated 12.9.32)
(K. 354/1932.)

KELANTAN (James Maclehose & Sons, Glasgow)
by W. A. Graham.

MALAYSIA—A study in Direct & Indirect Rule (The
Macmillan Company, New York)
by Rupert Emerson.

MALAY POISONS & CHARM CURES (J. & A.
Churchill, London)
by Dr. J. D. Gimlette.

KELANTAN MALAY (Government Printing Office,
Singapore)
by C. C. Brown, M.C.S.

IN COURT & KAMPONG
by Sir Hugh Clifford, G.C.M.G., etc.

JOURNAL OF THE MALAYAN BRANCH OF
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as on 31st December, 1937.

[illegible]

APPENDIX C.

Table of Annual Revenue and Expenditure since Kelantan came under British Protection :—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Payment in
			reduction of debt included in Expenditure.
	\$	\$	\$
1910	419,327	403,552	—
1911	487,467	574,850	—
1912	535,669	665,608	—
1913	676,020	672,137	—
1914	762,772	805,965	—
1915	692,556	807,714	—
1916	822,860	808,164	—
1917	910,291	757,946	—
1918	955,402	899,161	—
1919	1,141,444	1,065,012	—
1920	1,328,955	1,403,208	—
1921	1,160,262	1,678,432	—
1922	1,310,020	1,539,318	—
1923	1,396,855	1,271,887	—
1924	1,422,113	1,422,032	—
1925	1,804,180	1,401,961	—
1926	2,371,595	1,927,134	—
1927	2,448,090	2,949,438	320,000
1928	2,570,550	2,463,762	—
1929	2,481,139	2,215,771	—
1930	2,182,905	2,426,079	—
1931	1,524,139	1,961,124	—
1932	1,677,983	1,664,051	—
1933	1,801,418	1,563,782	—
1934	2,220,769	1,710,790	25,000
1935	2,312,979	2,044,239	30,366
1936	2,759,522	2,476,533	206,584
1937	3,209,722	2,757,900	153,684

Comparative Statement of the Principal Articles of Local Production and Exports for Five Years.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX "E."

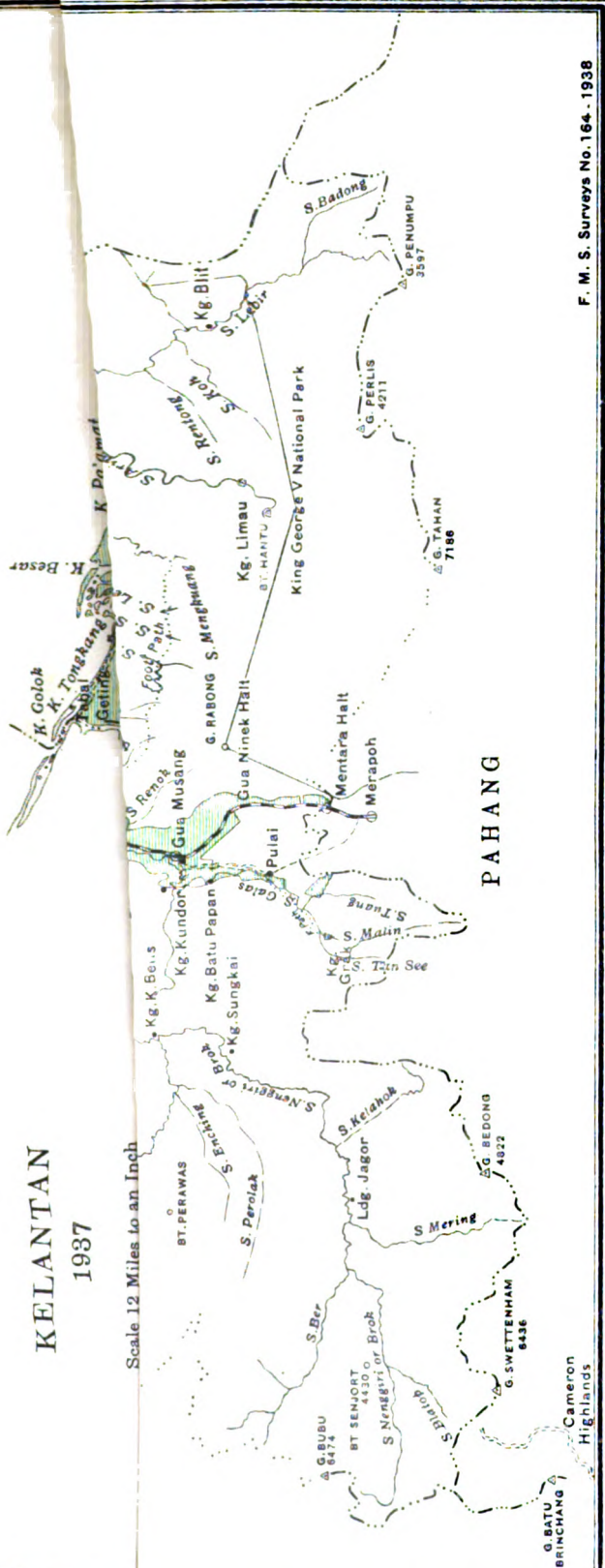
Comparative Statement of the Principal Articles of Imports for Five Years.

Nos.	Articles.	How counted.	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
			Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity
				\$		\$	\$
1.	Fish	Tons	111.25	7,857	113.74	21,103	50,917
2.	Rice	"	1,821.39	97,247	1,680.6	101,469	570,812
3.	Benzine	Gallons	223,343	141,244	358,250½	281,945	418,616
4.	Petroleum	"	283,697	163,456	368,400	185,771	243,421
5.	Textile (All kind)	"	—	979,822	—	1,656,628	2,056,585
6.	Machinery	"	—	25,641	—	48,324 (Nos.)	118,643
7.	Motor Vehicles	"	—	30,735	—	157,300	230,660
8.	Cement	Tons	1,334	26,767	1,821.29	29,685	49,431
9.	Timber and Planks	"	—	20,537	—	3,127	10,534
10.	Drugs and Medicines	"	—	114,194	—	178,086	117,429
11.	Bread and Biscuits	"	—	14,647	—	33,440	67,805
12.	Curry Stuffs	"	—	17,436	—	15,534 (cwts)	21,669
13.	Wheat Flour	Tons	709.6	64,114	847.84	64,488	89,289
14.	Tinned Milk	Cases	12,422	128,360	12,039	95,044	145,327
15.	Sugar	Tons	910.83	67,124	1,597.12	125,241	235,536
16.	Tobacco (All kinds)	Lbs.	—	331,542	218,564.00	433,935	767,627
						270,498.73	304,231.02

KELANTAN

1937

Scale 12 Miles to an Inch



F. M. S. Surveys No. 164 - 1938

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1866



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

GIBRALTAR, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1779 and
1826 respectively (Price 9d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of 2000

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1866

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

GIBRALTAR, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1779 and
1826 respectively (Price 9d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF GIBRALTAR FOR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	Page
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	3
III.—POPULATION	3
IV.—HEALTH	4
V.—HOUSING	5
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	5
VII.—COMMERCE	5
VIII.—LABOUR	6
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	6
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	7
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	9
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	11
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	11
XIV.—LEGISLATION... ..	12
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	12
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	13
APPENDIX: PUBLICATIONS	15
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

Gibraltar is a narrow peninsula three miles in length and $\frac{3}{4}$ mile in breadth with a total area of $1\frac{1}{2}$ square miles, situated in latitude $36^{\circ}7'16''$ North and longitude $5^{\circ}21'13''$ West, near the southern extremity of Spain, being joined to the mainland by a low sandy isthmus. It consists of a long high mountain, the ridge of which, from north to south, divides it into two unequal parts. The extreme height of the "Rock", as the mountain is commonly called, is 1,396 feet. The town is built on the western and southern sides, which face the Bay. The northern and eastern faces of the Rock are inaccessible cliffs, forming a series of rugged precipices at the foot of which, on the eastern side, confronting the Mediterranean, stands the small fishing village of Catalan Bay.

Climate.

The general climate of Gibraltar is mild and temperate, though somewhat hot and oppressive during the months of July and August. The Meteorological record for 1937 shows 78° F., as the mean maximum temperature, the highest shade temperature being 92° F. on the 10th of September, and the lowest 42° F. on the 31st of December. The rainy season is spread over the period from September to May; the annual average rainfall is 5 inches. In 1937, 34·55 inches were registered, of which 10·8 inches fell in October.

History.

Gibraltar was known to the ancients as Mons Calpe, one of the Pillars of Hercules, the other being Mount Abyla, or Apes Hill, on the opposite coast of Africa. It was possessed successively by the Phoenicians, the Carthaginians, the Romans, and the Visigoths, but remained uninhabited till the Mohammedan invasion of Spain.

In 711 the Moorish Chief Tarik-Ibn-Zeyad landed on the Rock, and gave it the name of Gibel-Tarik, or Mountain of Tarik, of which the name of Gibraltar is a corruption. It remained in Moorish hands until 1309, when it was seized by the Spaniards. In 1333 it was again taken by the Moors, but was wrested from the Moslem dynasty in 1462 and reverted to the dominion of Spain.

In 1704 it was captured by the British forces under Admiral Sir George Rooke, during the War of the Spanish Succession, and was ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, renewed by the Treaty of Versailles in 1783. Many attempts have been made to retake Gibraltar, especially during the great siege in 1779-83, when General Eliott (afterwards Lord Heathfield) defended it against the united forces of Spain and France, but all have been unsuccessful and it has remained in British hands since its capture in 1704.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government is administered under Letters Patent of the 12th of September, 1922, by a Governor aided by an Executive Council composed of four official and three unofficial members. The power of legislation is vested in the Governor, who is also the General Officer Commanding the Garrison.

III.—POPULATION.

The estimated total civil population at the close of 1937 was 19,541 of whom 16,792 are fixed residents. These figures represent the population between sunset and sunrise.

The normal population was considerably increased in 1937 as a result of the military rising in Spain, and at the end of that year it was estimated that some 4,000 refugees remained in the Colony. In 1937 the additional population showed no great tendency to decrease despite the fact that considerable numbers of aliens were removed from the city and it was estimated that some 3,000 refugees still remained at the end of the year.

The number of births during the year was 381 of which 206 were of boys and 173 of girls. The birth rate per 1,000 was 22.69. The births refer to the fixed population only.

There were 292 deaths registered, and the crude death rate was 14.93 per 1,000. The infantile mortality figure was 68.24 per 1,000.

IV.—HEALTH.

Gibraltar has been fortunate in the absence of epidemic disease in serious form during 1937, in spite of the conditions which have resulted from the political disturbances in Spain.

Four hundred and nineteen cases of notifiable infectious diseases were reported during the year, as compared with one hundred and seventy-seven in 1936. Towards the end of the year measles appeared in epidemic form though of mild type, and this was greatly responsible for the increase.

Thirty-four cases of diphtheria were recorded, eighteen occurring during the second quarter of the year. The disease was of a mild type and only three deaths occurred.

Twelve cases of enteric fever, with one death, were reported, and here the last quarter stands out with five cases.

Four hundred and six primary and 302 re-vaccinations were performed during the year. There were no objectors.

Thirty-four cases of pulmonary tuberculosis with twenty-one deaths were notified during the year. The death rate per 1,000 of population was 1.08. Very much has resulted, even in the first year of its opening, from the out-patient clinic under the specially appointed medical officer of the Colonial Hospital. Weekly sessions of the clinic are held and not only are the attendances most encouraging but the results confirm the belief that sufferers are becoming increasingly willing and anxious to obtain treatment and advice. The clinic, the activities of the tuberculosis officer, and the King George V Memorial Hospital for disease of the lungs, which it is hoped to open in 1939, promise well for the future.

Twelve cases of a disease not previously recorded, Erythema infectiosum or Fifth Disease, were reported. The cases had no mortality, which is usual, for the disease is normally without complication or symptom, but owing to the possible confusion with other more dangerous diseases it has been considered desirable to make this disease officially notifiable.

Insect borne diseases are not endemic in Gibraltar but by reason of its land and sea communications with places where these exist, also as the yellow fever mosquito (*Aedes (Stegomyia) tritaeniorhynchus*), prevails, a continuous campaign against these insects is carried out. Other species met with in Gibraltar are *Culex pipiens* and *Theobaldia Longeareolata*.

Thanks to the courtesy of the Director of the Pasteur Institute at Tangier, it is now possible to undertake anti-rabic inoculations locally without having to send patients to that Institute as heretofore.

V.—HOUSING.

The Report of the Commission of Inquiry on Housing and Rent Restriction has been accepted, with its recommendations, by the Secretary of State for the Colonies and is now the basis on which it is proposed that the re-housing of the working classes and the abolition of the slums of Gibraltar should be carried out progressively in the years to come. The responsibility for construction and administration will fall on the City Council, whilst final control will rest in the hands of Government who are to subsidize the scheme jointly with the City Council. Plans have been drawn for buildings, schemes have been put forward for several years work of clearance and re-housing and laws and by-laws have been considered and drafted.

The majority of the wage earning population live in tenement buildings and small flats consisting of two rooms and a kitchen. Overcrowding is prevalent but elaborate records of all buildings including the measurements of every room, have been compiled by the Public Health Department. These are contained in special books from which every detail regarding sanitary conditions, lavatory accommodation, etc., can be obtained. The majority of the buildings occupied by the wage earning classes are owned by the Crown but the leases are put out to tender. The Colonial Government has continued its policy of renovating any Crown properties which require reconstruction and a number were completely reconditioned during the year. A good number of privately owned houses were also reconstructed and remodelled during the year.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

There is no land in the Colony available for agricultural development, and fishing by local boats is limited to the provision of supplies for local consumption.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The staple trade is the supply of coal, fuel oil, stores and fresh water to shipping, as Gibraltar is pre-eminently a coaling station. A fair amount of business is also carried on in connection with transit cargo to Morocco and Spain.

New coaling machinery was put into operation during 1932, and, with effect from the 4th of May of that year, vessels calling solely for bunkers were exempted from the payment of port dues, but this concession is not prejudiced if the steamer also takes in water, ships' stores and fresh provisions, or temporarily disembarks transit passengers for sightseeing purposes, provided that a minimum quantity of coal is taken according to the following scale:—

			<i>Tons.</i>
Vessels of register tonnage 10-50	...	...	10
Vessels of register tonnage 50-500	...	...	30
Vessels of register tonnage over 500	..	...	50

The installation of machinery and the concession with regard to port dues, together with the general trade revival, has resulted in a steady improvement in the coaling trade of the Colony. The increase of bunker coal supplied to shipping continues, when compared with previous years, as does the number of vessels calling for bunkers.

Statistics of imports and exports (except such as are necessary for revenue purposes) are not kept, the only dutiable goods being wines, spirits, malt liquors, perfumed spirits, motor spirit and tobacco.

The publicity campaign designed to bring before the public the advantages of Gibraltar as a tourist resort and travel centre was discontinued during the year. The outbreak of the disturbances in Spain, too, caused a very appreciable decline in the number of cruising steamers and tourists visiting the Colony.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The only industries in Gibraltar are connected with shipping and the manufacture of tobacco. At the foundries and yards situated on the North Front, boats, lighters, and steam launches are built and repaired, and extensive repairs are at times carried out to both hulls and machinery of vessels calling here.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The wages paid by the Public Works Department are approximately as follows:—

Labourers 7d. per hour for a 50 hour week.

Artisans 8½d.-1s. per hour for a 50 hour week.

Leading carpenters, etc., are paid ½d. or 1d. per hour more than the artisans employed on the particular work.

The wages paid by private employers to similar classes of employees are:—

Labourers 5d.-6d. per hour for a 48 hour week.

Artisans 8d.-10d. per hour for a 48 hour week.

The peseta has not been quoted since the outbreak of the Spanish Civil War.

It is difficult to give any very comprehensive figure with regard to the cost of living for Government officials appointed from outside the Colony. The expenses of a married couple without children, provided they lived in a Government quarter, might not exceed £450 per annum, but such a figure would not allow of any provision for leave expenses, medical and dental attendance, transport expenses, and the cost of furniture on first arrival. Hotel charges give some indication of the cost of living and these range between 15s. and 20s. per diem in winter and 12s. and 17s. 6d. per diem in summer according to the class of establishment.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

Under Ordinance No. 7 of 1917, education is compulsory in the case of children between the ages of 5 and 14 years.

Since the year 1921, the Governor has been advised on educational matters by a Board of Education under the Chairmanship of the Colonial Secretary.

The Government grant-in-aid per pupil in average attendance in efficient day schools during the school year is £3 10s. and the total amount paid for the year ended 31st December, 1937, was £8,365. A temporary emergency grant of £750 was paid in addition.

Books and equipment are issued to pupils free of charge, and for this purpose a special grant is made to the several school committees ranging, according to standard, from 2s. to 16s. for each child appearing on the roll on the last day of the scholastic year. The total amount paid for the year ended 31st December, 1937, was £1,030.

In addition, the Government paid £107 to the City Council on behalf of the schools for sanitary water, and £324 for rent of certain school premises. Government-aided elementary schools are exempted from the payment of rates.

The total cost to the Government in respect of education was therefore £9,395 exclusive of a grant of £240 towards handicraft classes, and £160 towards classes in domestic economy.

The payment of "school pence" is voluntary, and the receipts from this source are practically negligible.

There are nine school buildings, containing thirteen Government-aided schools for primary education, eleven of which are Roman Catholic and two Hebrew.

The Roman Catholic schools are conducted by the Christian Brothers and Nuns of the Order of Loreto, and the Hebrew schools by lay teachers, the various schools being under the direct management of local Committees.

The total number of scholars on the registers was 2,884, and 2,501 was the average number in attendance during the year.

Since 1925, this Government has made an annual grant of £240 to the Christian Brothers in respect of woodwork classes which are open to boys of all religious denominations. A special building has been erected, fitted with the machinery and tools requisite for woodwork and metal work, and all boys taking courses in manual work are taught to make proper drawings of their work in wood or metal. They also receive special training in drawing suitable for those taking up a trade or profession.

The largest of the elementary girls schools, St. Mary's, is equipped with a model kitchen, in which instruction in domestic economy is given by a highly qualified teacher. The Colonial Government makes an annual grant of £160 towards the cost of these classes.

Only one candidate presented herself for the examination in English for Assistant Teachers. She was taking the examination for the first time and was successful, obtaining Honours.

When possible during the year a Nursing Sister was sent to visit the schools and inspect the children. Twenty-four visits of inspection were paid. Six hundred and sixty-five children received dental treatment and two hundred and fourteen medical treatment. The school clinic at the Colonial Hospital was attended by one hundred and twenty-seven children.

There are four secondary schools in the Colony viz.:—

Line Wall College, for boys, conducted by the Christian Brothers.

Two Convents, for girls, under the Nuns of the Loreto Order.

Brympton, a Church of England school for girls, managed by a local committee and conducted by the teachers.

In these educational establishments pupils are prepared for the Cambridge Local Examinations, which are held annually. In addition to the above, there are a few private schools with about 100 pupils, but the instruction given is mainly of an elementary character.

Welfare Institutions.

Five institutions are established in the Colony which make provision for orphans and for destitute persons of both sexes. One of these, which is under the control of the City Council and to which the Colonial Government contributes an annual grant, also reserves a certain number of beds for tuberculosis cases. Various Friendly Societies have branches in the Colony.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Postal.

The daily mail service via Spain and France has been suspended since the outbreak of hostilities in Spain, but by the use of all contract mail vessels sailing either direct to England or to Marseilles, it has been possible to despatch mails about five times weekly for England. Owing to the incidence of sailings in the opposite direction, the arrival of mail vessels only on the first part of the week, the inward mail has been much less satisfactory, the bulk of the mail being received on Mondays and Tuesdays from the P & O vessels.

The daily service between Spain, Portugal and Gibraltar via Algeciras was maintained and the annual subsidy of £500 continued.

The connection with Morocco by Bland Line was maintained by means of a special subsidy, although reduced to a thrice weekly service. This service connects with the air mail, and letters can reach England in two days.

Gibraltar does not as yet participate in the Empire Air Mail scheme but a $\frac{1}{4}$ -oz. scale was introduced to make the high postage rate to India, etc., as low as possible.

Very heavy increases in registered mail with Spain, and parcels with Spanish Morocco took place consequent upon the thousands of refugees in the one case and the cutting off of normal means of import in the other. Thousands of small packets and parcels of food were also despatched by mail to Government Spain with which connection was maintained via Marseilles.

The mail route via Tangier, Oran and Algiers was utilized for mails to the Continent and occasionally, during gaps in the direct steamer service, for British mails.

Telegraphs.

The Government land lines connecting Gibraltar with Spain are worked by Cable and Wireless Ltd., who under a special agreement pay a nominal sum of £20 annually to the Colonial Government.

Cable and Wireless Ltd. has a station at Gibraltar where telegrams are accepted for all parts of the world.

Commercial and private messages for transmission by the Royal Naval Wireless Station to merchant vessels at sea in the neighbourhood are also accepted at the offices of Cable and Wireless Ltd., and, similarly, wireless messages received from ships are delivered by that company.

Telephones.

There are no telephones under Colonial Government control. A telephone service of the Strowzer Automatic Exchange type was installed in 1926 for the City Council of Gibraltar by the Peel Connor Telephone Works of Coventry, of which the General Electric Company are the proprietors. This service was inaugurated in October, 1926, and telephone communication has now been established with the United Kingdom, France, Holland, Switzerland, Portugal, and other European countries, as well as with the United States of America, South America, Canada, Australia, Egypt, and India.

The local Naval and Military Departments have their own lines which are connected with the City Council exchange.

Roads.

The upkeep of roads is in the hands of the City Council in whom they are vested by law. The length of road open for traffic is five and a quarter miles in the City, or North District, four miles in the South District, and about four and a half miles in the North Front and Catalan Bay District.

Roads in the City are narrow; those in the other districts are fairly wide. All are in excellent condition and are suitable for motor traffic.

There are no railways or tramways in Gibraltar.

Shipping.

Owing to its geographical position, Gibraltar is extensively used as a port of call and a coaling station by vessels of every nationality.

The following table shows the number and tonnage of ships which entered Gibraltar during 1937:—

<i>Steamers.</i>		<i>Sailing Vessels.</i>		<i>Total.</i>	
<i>Number.</i>	<i>Tonnage.</i>	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Tonnage.</i>
4,912	13,728,709	237	10,521	5,149	13,739,230

As compared with 1936, there was a net increase of 178 in the total number of vessels entering the port, with an increase of 2,847,002 in tonnage. The increase comprised 1,314 steamers but the number of sailing vessels decreased by 1,136. The principal lines which call at Gibraltar are:—

Weekly.—The Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.

Fortnightly.—Orient Line, Anchor Line, Moss Line, Ellerman Line, Westcott and Laurance Line, Power Steamship Company, MacAndrews Hall Lines, Nippon Yusen Kaisha Line, Hijos de Ramon A. Ramos Line, Oldenburg-Portugiesische, the Rotterdam Lloyd, Bibby Line, Henderson Line, the American Export Line, and Italia Cosulich Line.

Monthly.—Cunard Line, Société Générale de Transports Maritimes à Vapeur, Societa Anonima di Navigazione Neptunia, and Union Castle Line.

There is also a daily steamer service between Gibraltar and the town of Algeciras on the opposite side of the Bay, and Messrs. Bland's Line of steamers maintain a thrice-weekly service between Gibraltar and Moroccan ports.

The length of passage from London to Gibraltar is about four and a half days.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Programme for 1937 included the reconstruction of six Crown Properties as tenement buildings, the improvement of the Colonial Hospital and the reconditioning of Waterport Stores. The new Tuberculosis Sanatorium was commenced.

The renovation of the few roads and paths which are under the control of the Colonial Government was also continued. The vast majority of the roads in Gibraltar are, however, as previously stated, vested in the City Council.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

For the purpose of the administration of justice two Courts are established in the Colony:—

A Supreme Court presided over by the Chief Justice, and
A Police Court presided over by Justices of the Peace.

The Police Force of the Colony, in addition to the Commissioner of Police and Assistant Commissioner of Police, has an establishment of five inspectors, and 95 other ranks.

There is only one prison in the Colony. The health of the prisoners throughout the year under review was very satisfactory, hospital treatment being required in only two cases. The daily average number of prisoners during the year was fifteen.

The number of juvenile offenders brought before the Courts in Gibraltar is negligible and the offences with which they are charged are in every case trivial. In most of these cases fines

are inflicted and, in the rare cases in which juveniles undergo imprisonment, arrangements are made to keep them entirely apart from adult offenders.

The number of convictions before the Courts of Summary Jurisdiction during the year 1937 was 960, an increase of 213 as compared with 1936 and of 301 as compared with 1935. Of this total 33 were offences against the person, 18 for offences against property, the remaining 909 being for other offences.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The eight Ordinances enacted during 1937 were:—

1. The Pensions (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
2. The Samuel Bowditch (Computation of Pension) Ordinance, 1937.
3. The Alien Traders (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
4. The Quarantine (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
5. The Public Health (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
6. The Revenue (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
7. The Clubs (Registration and Licensing) (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937.
8. The Alien Traders (Amendment) (No. 2) Ordinance, 1937.

There is no legislative provision for health insurance, old age pensions, etc., in the Colony.

Compensation for accidents is provided for under the Employers Liability Ordinance, 1924.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are four private banks, which have correspondents in all the principal cities of the world and offer every facility for the transaction of banking business, viz.:—

Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), Head Office, 54, Lombard Street, London, E.C.3.

The Crédit Foncier d'Algerie et de Tunisie, Head Office, 43, Rue Cambon, Paris; London Branch, 18, St. Swithin's Lane, E.C.4.

A. L. Galliano, of Gibraltar.

Thos. Mosley & Co., of Gibraltar.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks in the Colony.

Currency.

The legal tender of the Colony is composed of local Government notes and United Kingdom silver and copper coinage.

Colonial Government currency notes were in circulation to the value of £200,000 at the 31st December, 1937.

The issue is governed by the Currency Note Ordinance, 1934, and is of the following denominations:—£5, £1 and 10s.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in common use are the same as the Imperial weights and measures but litres are also commonly used as a measure of capacity.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.**Revenue and Expenditure.**

The gross revenue and expenditure for the last five years were as follows:—

					<i>Revenue.</i> £	<i>Expenditure.</i> £
1933	...	...	...	...	195,401	166,059
1934	...	...	...	...	245,858	275,644
1935	...	...	...	...	216,232	182,296
1936	...	...	...	...	211,478	179,864
1937	...	...	...	...	207,984	196,179

The net excess of assets over liabilities on the 31st of December, 1937, after writing down the value of securities to market value, which involved a depreciation of £11,299, amounted to £240,306 as compared with a figure of £239,801 at the end of the previous year. In addition, the Colony held a Reserve Fund of £200,000. There is no public debt.

The revenue of the Colony is principally derived from receipts from port dues and from import duties on wines, spirits, malt liquors, perfumed spirits, motor spirit, and tobacco.

During the year 1937 port dues yielded £18,764, while the revenue derived from the various import duties amounted to £72,656.

Other items which contributed substantially towards the revenue for the year were:—

						£
Licences, excise and internal revenue not classified	...	...	...	...	...	10,741
Fees of court or office, payments for specific services, and reimbursements-in-aid	...	...	...	...	...	27,282
Rents on Government property	...	...	...	...	...	18,665
Interest on invested funds	...	...	...	...	...	15,421

Customs Tariff (Summarized).

The present Customs Tariff is as follows:—

	<i>Rates of Duty.</i>					
	<i>Full Rate.</i>			<i>Preferential Rate.</i>		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1. Malt Liquors:—						
For every gallon	0	0	10	0	0	7
If introduced in bottle there are additional duties as follows:—						
For every dozen imperial or reputed quart bottles	0	1	0			
For every dozen imperial or reputed pint bottles	0	0	6			
2. Motor Spirit:—						
Such duty as may be fixed by the Governor by Order in the Gazette.						
Present duty, per gallon	0	0	6			
3. Spirits, Liqueurs, Perfumed Spirits, etc.:—						
For every proof gallon of spirits other than manufactured spirits imported in casks	0	12	0	0	10	0
For every proof gallon of manufactured spirits (brandy, gin, rum and whisky) when imported in casks	0	11	0	0	9	0
For every gallon of liqueurs or cordials, irrespective of strength...	0	18	0	0	15	0
	0	13	4	0	10	0
For every gallon of perfumed spirits, irrespective of strength	or 10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> whichever is the greater.			or 7½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> whichever is the greater.		
4. Tobacco, Cigars and Cigarettes:—						
Manufactured:—						
Cigarettes, per lb.	0	1	6	0	1	0
With an additional duty per 100 cigarettes or part thereof....	0	0	5			
Other manufactured tobacco, per lb.	0	2	0	0	1	8
Unmanufactured:—						
Tobacco, per lb.	0	0	5	0	0	4
5. Wines, duties on:—						
If introduced in cask, per gal. ...	0	1	0	0	0	10
If introduced in bottle, per gal. ...	0	3	0	0	2	0

At present the preferential rates are granted in respect of articles not less than 25 per cent. of the cost of which has been expended within the Empire, except in the case of tobacco, in which instance the full preferential rate is only granted to consignments grown and manufactured within the Empire. A mean of the preferential and full rates is charged in respect of foreign grown tobacco if manufactured within the Empire.

APPENDIX.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING TO GIBRALTAR.

<i>Title.</i>						<i>Price.</i>	
						<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
*Blue Book (Annual) to 1937	...	...	...	...	...	5	0
*The Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book (Annual)	...	...	...	...	...	4	0

* Obtainable from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, London, S.W.1.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLAND
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODEA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENT
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLAND
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S.O. Code No. 58-1866

A
M
NY
PER
T. E
L
V
HEL
A L
ILA
S SL
ISL
U
& T.
CO
TEC

OT
L
2
1

2
1

2
1

2
1

22332